



群名称:跳蚤市场[黄河路分店]  
群号:731429909

# 哈工大网盘计划

密码1920



群名称:哈工大网盘计划 (预)  
群号:953062322

$$\begin{aligned}
 V(k_0) &= \sum_{t=0}^{\infty} [\beta^t \ln(\alpha \beta k_0^{\alpha})] \\
 &= \ln(1 - \alpha\beta) \sum_{t=0}^{\infty} \beta^t + \alpha \sum_{t=0}^{\infty} \beta^t \ln k_0 \\
 &= \frac{\alpha}{1 - \alpha\beta} \ln k_0 + \frac{\ln(1 - \alpha\beta)}{1 - \beta} + \frac{\alpha\beta}{(1 - \beta)(1 - \alpha\beta)} \ln(\alpha\beta)
 \end{aligned}$$

## Calculus note 微积分笔记

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{左边} = V(k) &= \frac{\alpha}{1 - \alpha\beta} \ln k + \frac{\ln(1 - \alpha\beta)}{1 - \beta} + \frac{\alpha\beta}{(1 - \beta)(1 - \alpha\beta)} \ln(\alpha\beta) \\
 &\triangleq \frac{\alpha}{1 - \alpha\beta} \ln k + A
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{右边} = \max \{u(f(k) - y) + \beta V(y)\}$$

利用 FOC 和包络条件求解得到  $y = \alpha\beta k^\alpha$ , 代入, 求右边。

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{右边} &= \max \{u(f(k) - y) + \beta V(y)\} \\
 &= u(f(k) - g(k)) + \beta \left[ \frac{\alpha}{1 - \alpha\beta} \ln g(k) + A \right]
 \end{aligned}$$

Victory won't come to us unless we go to it.

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \ln(k - \alpha\beta k^\alpha) + \beta \left[ \frac{\alpha}{1 - \alpha\beta} \ln(\alpha\beta k^\alpha) + A \right] \\
 &= \ln(1 - \alpha\beta) + \alpha \ln k + \beta \left[ \frac{\alpha}{1 - \alpha\beta} [\ln \alpha\beta + \alpha \ln k] + A \right] \\
 &= \ln k + \frac{\alpha\beta}{1 - \alpha\beta} \alpha \ln k + \ln(1 - \alpha\beta) + \frac{\alpha\beta}{1 - \alpha\beta} \ln \alpha\beta + \beta A
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\frac{\alpha}{1 - \alpha\beta} \ln k + \ln(1 - \alpha\beta) + \frac{\alpha\beta}{1 - \alpha\beta} \ln \alpha\beta + \beta A$$

$$\frac{\alpha}{1 - \alpha\beta} \ln k + (1 - \beta)A + \beta A$$

$$\frac{\alpha}{1 - \alpha\beta} \ln k + A$$

证毕。



哈工大软件分享中心

群号: 626648181



扫一扫二维码, 加入群聊。



哈工大二手市场[一...]

群号: 744900487



扫一扫二维码, 加入群聊。

整理: 唐绍东 & TangShaodong

整理时间: June 5, 2021

Email: 2842305604@qq.com

Version: 3.10

# 目 录



1	实数集与函数	1
1.1	实数	1
1.1.1	常用公式	1
1.1.2	不等式	2
1.1.3	上确界与下确界	7
1.2	函数	7
1.2.1	双曲函数	7
1.2.2	反函数	10
2	极限论	12
2.1	数列的极限	12
2.1.1	收敛数列的性质	20
2.1.2	数列极限存在的判别定理	22
2.2	函数的极限	25
2.2.1	函数极限的性质	28
2.3	极限存在准则 两个重要极限	31
2.3.1	$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin x}{x} = 1$	31
2.3.2	$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} (1+x)^{\frac{1}{x}} = e$	31
2.3.3	柯西极限存在准则	34
2.3.4	单调有界定理	35
2.4	Stolz 定理 [1]	54
2.5	无穷小的比较	67
2.6	函数的连续性与间断点	73
2.7	闭区间上连续函数的性质	77
2.7.1	一致连续性	78
3	导数与微分	80
3.1	高阶导数	86
3.2	隐函数及由参数方程所确定的函数的导数 相关变化率	91
3.3	函数的微分	92
3.4	反例	94

4	微分中值定理与导数的应用	95
4.1	微分中值定理	95
4.1.1	常数 $K$ 值法	113
4.2	洛必达法则	114
4.3	泰勒公式	120
4.3.1	泰勒中值定理—积分型余项	138
4.4	函数的单调性与曲线的凹凸性	148
4.4.1	曲线的凹凸性与拐点	148
4.5	函数的极值与最大值最小值	149
4.6	Lagrange 差值公式	154
4.7	函数的凹凸性	155
4.8	渐近线	156
4.9	曲率	158
4.10	方程的近似解	158
5	不定积分	160
5.1	不定积分的概念与性质	160
5.2	不定积分的计算	161
5.2.1	换元积分法 (凑微分)	164
5.2.2	分部积分法	175
5.2.3	有理分式	179
5.3	非初等表达	186
6	定积分	196
6.1	定积分的概念与性质	196
6.2	微积分基本公式	233
6.2.1	积分不等式	239
6.3	定积分的换元法和分部积分法	269
6.3.1	Euler 积分	288
6.3.2	留数在定积分计算中的应用	290
6.3.3	定积分在经济学中的应用	291
6.4	反常积分的审敛法 $\Gamma$ 函数	291
6.4.1	无穷限反常积分的审敛法 [2]	291
6.4.2	无界函数的反常积分的审敛法 [2]	293
6.5	$\Gamma$ 函数	297
6.5.1	Euler-Poisson 积分	311
6.5.2	特殊函数	314



7	定积分的应用	329
7.1	平面图形的面积	329
7.1.1	直角坐标类型	329
7.1.2	极坐标类型	330
7.2	体积	330
7.3	平面曲线的弧长	333
8	微分方程	335
8.1	微分方程的基本概念	335
8.2	可分离变量的微分方程	335
8.3	齐次方程	337
8.4	一阶线性微分方程	337
8.5	恰当方程与积分因子	340
8.5.1	恰当方程	340
8.5.2	积分因子法	343
8.6	可降阶的高阶微分方程	344
8.7	高阶线性微分方程	344
8.8	常系数齐次线性微分方程	346
8.9	常系数非齐次线性微分方程	347
8.9.1	非齐次线性微分方程的解的叠加原理	347
8.9.2	$f(x) = e^{\lambda x} P_m(x)$ 型	348
8.9.3	$f(x) = e^{\lambda x} [P_l(x) \cos \omega x + P_n(x) \sin \omega x]$ 型	349
8.9.4	朗斯基 Wronskian 行列式 [3]	352
8.10	欧拉方程	354
9	差分方程	355
9.1	差分方程概述	355
9.2	一阶常系数线性差分方程	357
9.2.1	迭代法	357
9.2.2	待定系数法	358
9.3	二阶常系数线性差分方程	359
9.3.1	求二阶常系数非齐次线性差分方程的特解	360
9.4	差分方程应用举例	364
10	向量代数与空间解析几何	366
10.1	向量及其线性运算	366
10.2	数量积向量积混合积	366
10.3	平面及其方程	366



10.4 空间直线及其方程 . . . . .	368
10.4.1 空间直线的方程 . . . . .	368
10.4.2 两直线之间的关系 . . . . .	369
10.4.3 直线与平面之间的关系 . . . . .	369
10.5 曲面及其方程 . . . . .	369
10.5.1 旋转曲面 . . . . .	370
10.5.2 柱面 . . . . .	370
10.5.3 二次曲面 . . . . .	370
10.6 空间曲线及其方程 . . . . .	370
11 多元函数微分法及其应用 . . . . .	372
11.1 多元函数的基本概念 . . . . .	372
11.2 偏导数 . . . . .	379
11.3 全微分 . . . . .	380
11.4 隐函数的求导公式 . . . . .	384
11.5 多元函数微分学的几何应用 . . . . .	384
11.6 方向导数与梯度 . . . . .	385
11.7 多元函数的极值及其求法 . . . . .	385
11.7.1 多元函数的极值及最大值与最小值 . . . . .	385
11.7.2 条件极值 拉格朗日乘数法 . . . . .	389
11.8 二元函数的泰勒公式 . . . . .	391
12 重积分 . . . . .	393
12.1 二重积分的概念与性质 . . . . .	393
12.2 二重积分的算法 . . . . .	396
12.2.1 交换积分次序 . . . . .	403
12.2.2 二重积分的换元法 . . . . .	408
12.3 三重积分 . . . . .	420
12.3.1 利用直角坐标系计算三重积分 . . . . .	420
12.3.2 利用柱面坐标计算三重积分 . . . . .	422
12.3.3 利用球面坐标计算三重积分 . . . . .	422
12.4 $n$ 重积分 . . . . .	424
12.5 重积分的应用 . . . . .	427
12.5.1 曲面的面积 . . . . .	427
12.5.2 求体积 . . . . .	428
12.5.3 质心 . . . . .	428
12.6 含参变量的积分 . . . . .	429
12.6.1 狄利克雷 (Dirichlet) 积分 . . . . .	439



12.6.2	菲涅耳 (Fresnel) 积分	443
12.6.3	拉普拉斯 (Laplace) 积分	444
13	曲线积分与曲面积分	446
13.1	对弧长的曲线积分	446
13.1.1	对弧长的曲线积分的计算法	447
13.2	对坐标的曲线积分	450
13.2.1	对坐标的曲线积分的计算法	450
13.3	格林公式及其应用	452
13.3.1	平面上曲线积分与路径无关的条件	456
13.4	对坐标的曲面积分	457
13.4.1	对坐标的曲面积分的计算法	458
13.5	对面积的曲面积分	459
13.5.1	对面积的曲面积分的计算法	459
13.6	高斯公式	461
13.7	斯托克斯公式	466
14	无穷级数	468
14.1	常数项级数的概念和性质	468
14.1.1	调和级数	472
14.1.2	柯西审敛原理	475
14.2	常数项级数的审敛法	477
14.2.1	正项级数及其审敛法	477
14.2.2	交错级数及其审敛法	485
14.3	幂级数	492
14.3.1	欧拉 (Euler) 公式	511
14.4	函数项级数的一致收敛及一致收敛级数的性质	513
14.4.1	欧拉数 $E_n$	513
14.4.2	伯努利数 $B_n$	514
14.5	傅里叶级数	537
14.5.1	函数展开成傅里叶级数	538
14.5.2	正弦级数与余弦级数	540
14.5.3	一般周期函数的傅里叶级数	545
14.6	级数求和计算	552
	参考文献	566



# 第 1 章 实数集与函数



## 1.1 实数

### 1.1.1 常用公式

1. (Newton 二项式)  $(a + b)^n = \sum_{r=0}^n C_n^r a^{n-r} b^r$ ,  $C_k^n = \frac{n!}{k!(n-k)!}$

2.  $a^n - b^n = (a - b)(a^{n-1} + a^{n-2}b + \cdots + ab^{n-2} + b^{n-1})$

3.  $a^n + b^n = (a + b)(a^{n-1} - a^{n-2}b + a^{n-3}b^2 - \cdots - ab^{n-2} + b^{n-1})$

4.  $a^3 + b^3 + c^3 - 3ab = (a + b + c)(a^2 + b^2 + c^2 - ab - ac - bc)$

5. (B.Pascal 恒等式)  $C_{k-1}^n + C_k^n = C_k^{n+1}$

#### 常用级数求和

1.  $\sum_{k=1}^n k^2 = \frac{1}{6}n(n+1)(2n+1)$   $\sum_{k=1}^n (2k-1)^2 = \frac{1}{3}n(4n^2-1)$

2.  $\sum_{k=1}^n k^3 = (1+2+\cdots+n)^2 = \frac{1}{4}n^2(n+1)^2$

3.  $1 \cdot 2 + 2 \cdot 3 + \cdots + n \cdot (n+1) = \frac{1}{3}n(n+1)(n+2)$

4.  $1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 + 2 \cdot 3 \cdot 4 + \cdots + n \cdot (n+1) \cdot (n+2) = \frac{1}{4}n(n+1)(n+2)(n+3)$

#### 三角求和公式

1.  $\sum_{k=0}^n \cos(x + k\alpha) = \frac{1}{\sin \frac{\alpha}{2}} \sin \frac{(n+1)\alpha}{2} \cos \left( x + \frac{n\alpha}{2} \right)$

2.  $\sum_{k=0}^n \sin(2k-1)x = \frac{(\sin nx)^2}{\sin x}$

3.  $\sum_{k=0}^n \sin^2 kx = \frac{n}{2} - \frac{\cos(n+1)x \cdot \sin nx}{2 \sin x}$

$$4. \frac{\sin(2n+1)t}{\sin t} = 1 + \sum_{k=1}^n \cos 2kt$$

$$5. \sin^3 x = \frac{3}{4} \sin x - \frac{1}{4} \sin 3x$$

$$6. \cos^3 x = \frac{1}{4}(\cos 3x + 3 \cos x)$$

$$7. \tan x = \cot x - 2 \cot 2x$$

$$8. \sin^4 x - \cos^4 x = -\cos 2x$$

$$9. \cos n\pi = (-1)^n$$

Example 1.1: 证明:  $\sin^3 \theta = \frac{3}{4} \sin \theta - \frac{1}{4} \sin 3\theta$

Proof: 利用棣莫弗 (De Moivre) 公式

$$(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^n = \cos n\theta + i \sin n\theta$$

令  $n = 3$ , 将左端展开得到

$$\begin{aligned} (\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^3 &= \cos^3 \theta + 3i \cos^2 \theta \sin \theta - 3 \cos \theta \sin^2 \theta - i \sin^3 \theta \\ &= \cos 3\theta + i \sin 3\theta \end{aligned}$$

分别比较等式两边的实部与虚部得到

$$\cos^3 \theta = \frac{1}{4}(\cos 3\theta + 3 \cos \theta)$$

$$\sin^3 \theta = \frac{3}{4} \sin \theta - \frac{1}{4} \sin 3\theta$$

□

Example 1.2: 证明:  $\sum_{k=1}^n C_n^k (-1)^k = -1$

Solution

$$\sum_{k=1}^n C_n^k (-1)^k = \sum_{k=0}^n C_n^k (-1)^k \times 1^{n-k} - 1 = (-1 + 1)^n - 1 = -1$$

◀

## 1.1.2 不等式

$$1. (2n)!! > (2n+1)!!, n > 1 \quad \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{3}{4} \cdots \frac{2n-1}{2n} < \frac{1}{\sqrt{2n+1}}$$

$$2. \frac{1}{n+1} < \ln \left( 1 + \frac{1}{n} \right) < \frac{1}{n}$$





$$3. \frac{k}{n+k} < \ln\left(1 + \frac{k}{n}\right) < \frac{k}{n}, \text{ 其中 } k \in N_+$$

$$4. \text{ 当 } 0 < x < \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ 时, } \sin x + \tan x > 2x; \frac{2x}{\pi} < \sin x < x; \frac{\tan x}{x} > \frac{x}{\sin x}$$

$$5. \text{ 当 } x > 0 \text{ 时, } \ln(1+x) > \frac{\arctan x}{1+x}$$

### Theorem 1.1 三角形不等式

设  $a, b$  为任意实数, 则

$$|a| - |b| \leq |a \pm b| \leq |a| + |b|$$

### Theorem 1.2 伯努利 (Bernoulli) 不等式

设  $x > -1, n \in N^+, n \geq 2$ , 则

$$(1+x)^n \geq 1+nx$$

### Theorem 1.3 柯西 (Cauchy) 不等式

设  $x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n, y_1, y_2, \dots, y_n$  为两组实数, 则

$$\left(\sum_{i=1}^n x_i y_i\right)^2 \leq \left(\sum_{i=1}^n (x_i)^2\right) \left(\sum_{i=1}^n (y_i)^2\right)$$



## Theorem 1.4 均值不等式

$H_n < G_n < A_n < Q_n$  被称为均值不等式。简记为“调几算方”。

其中:  $H_n = \frac{1}{\sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{x_i}} = \frac{n}{\frac{1}{x_1} + \frac{1}{x_2} + \cdots + \frac{1}{x_n}}$ , 被称为调和平均数

$G_n = \sqrt[n]{\prod_{i=1}^n x_i} = \sqrt[n]{x_1 x_2 \cdots x_n}$ , 被称为几何平均数。

$A_n = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^n x_i}{n} = \frac{x_1 + x_2 + \cdots + x_n}{n}$ , 被称为算术平均数。

$Q_n = \sqrt{\frac{\sum_{i=1}^n x_i^2}{n}} = \sqrt{\frac{x_1^2 + x_2^2 + \cdots + x_n^2}{n}}$ , 被称为平方平均数。



Exercise 1.1: 已知  $0 < a \leq 1$ , 求证  $|x + y|^a \leq |x|^a + |y|^a$ .

Proof:

$$|x + y|^a \leq (|x| + |y|)^a = |x|(|x| + |y|)^{a-1} + |y|(|x| + |y|)^{a-1} \leq |x|^a + |y|^a.$$

□

Exercise 1.2: 求证不等式

- $|x - y| \geq ||x| - |y||$
- $|x + x_1 + \cdots + x_n| \geq |x| - (|x_1| + \cdots + |x_n|)$

Proof: 1) 由

$$|x - y| = |x + (-y)| \geq |x| - |-y| = |x| - |y|$$

及

$$|x - y| = |y - x| \geq |y| - |x| = -(|x| - |y|)$$

即得

$$|x - y| \geq ||x| - |y||$$

也可如下证明: 由  $|xy| \geq xy$  知

$$x^2 - 2xy + y^2 \geq x^2 - 2|xy| + y^2$$

即

$$(x - y)^2 \geq (|x| - |y|)^2$$



开方即得

$$|x - y| \geq ||x| - |y||$$

2)

$$|x + x_1 + \cdots + x_n| \geq |x| - |x_1 + \cdots + x_n|$$


而


$$\begin{aligned} |x + x_1 + \cdots + x_n| &\leq |x| + |x_1 + \cdots + x_n| \\ &\leq \cdots \\ &\leq |x| + |x_1| + \cdots + |x_n| \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$|x + x_1 + \cdots + x_n| \geq |x| - (|x_1| + \cdots + |x_n|)$$

□

 Exercise 1.3: 证明:  $(\cos x)^p \leq \cos(px)$ ,  $x \in [0, \frac{\pi}{2}]$ ,  $0 < p < 1$ .

 Proof: 方法 1 对  $x \in [0, \frac{\pi}{2}]$ , 有


$$\begin{aligned} \cos(px) &= \cos(px + (1-p) \cdot 0) \\ &\geq p \cos x + (1-p) \cos 0 = 1 - p(1 - \cos x) \end{aligned}$$

又由伯努利不等式  $(1+y)^{1/p} \geq 1 + \frac{1}{p}y$ ,  $y \geq -1$  可得


$$(\cos(px))^{1/p} \geq (1 - p(1 - \cos x))^{1/p} \geq 1 - \frac{p(1 - \cos x)}{p} = \cos x,$$

从而  $(\cos x)^p \leq \cos(px)$ ,  $x \in [0, \frac{\pi}{2}]$ ,  $0 < p < 1$

□

 Example 1.3: 证明对于任何自然数  $n$ , 有

$$\frac{2}{3}n\sqrt{n} < \sum_{k=1}^n \sqrt{k} < \frac{4n+3}{6}\sqrt{n}$$

 Proof: 左边有

$$\sum_{k=1}^n \sqrt{k} = \sum_{k=1}^n \int_{k-1}^k \sqrt{k} dx < \sum_{k=1}^n \int_{k-1}^k \sqrt{x} dx = \int_0^n \sqrt{x} dx = \frac{2}{3}n\sqrt{n}$$

右边, 注意到 (凹凸性, 面积法)

$$\sqrt{k} + \sqrt{k-1} < \int_{k-1}^k \sqrt{x} dx$$

故

$$\sum_{k=1}^n \frac{\sqrt{k} + \sqrt{k-1}}{2} = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{k=1}^n (\sqrt{k} + \sqrt{k-1})$$



$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{1}{2} \left( 2 \sum_{k=1}^n \sqrt{k} - \sqrt{n} \right) = \sum_{k=1}^n \sqrt{k} - \frac{\sqrt{n}}{2} \\
 &< \sum_{k=1}^n \int_{k-1}^k \sqrt{x} \, dx = \frac{2}{3} n \sqrt{n}
 \end{aligned}$$

于是

$$\sum_{k=1}^n \sqrt{k} - \frac{\sqrt{n}}{2} < \frac{2}{3} n \sqrt{n} \implies \sum_{k=1}^n \sqrt{k} < \frac{4n+3}{6} \sqrt{n}$$

□

 Exercise 1.4:

 Proof:

□



## 1.1.3 上确界与下确界

Example 1.4: 设  $A, B$  为非空有界数集,  $S = A \cup B$ , 证明:

$$\sup S = \max\{\sup A, \sup B\}$$

Solution 由于  $S = A \cup B$  显然是非空有界数集, 因此  $S$  的上, 下确界都存在. 一方面,  $\forall x \in S$ , 有  $x \in A$  或  $x \in B \implies x \leq \sup A$  或  $x \leq \sup B$ . 从而有  $x \leq \max\{\sup A, \sup B\}$ , 故得

$$\sup S \leq \max\{\sup A, \sup B\}$$

另一方面, 因为  $A \subset S \implies \sup A \leq \sup S$ , 同理又有  $B \subset S \implies \sup B \leq \sup S$ . 所以

$$\sup S \geq \max\{\sup A, \sup B\}$$

综上, 即所得

$$\sup S = \max\{\sup A, \sup B\}$$

Example 1.5: 证明:  $\sqrt[n]{2}$  为无理数

Solution 当  $n = 2$  时,  $\sqrt{2}$  显然为无理数. 下面讨论  $n \geq 3$ .

采用反证法. 若  $\sqrt[n]{2}$  为有理数, 于是存在两个互素 (或互质) 的正整数  $p, q$  使得

$$\sqrt[n]{2} = \frac{q}{p} \iff 2 = \frac{q^n}{p^n} \iff q^n = p^n + p^n$$

最后的等式与费马大定理 (Fermat's Last Theorem) 矛盾, 证毕

#### Theorem 1.5 Fermat's Last Theorem

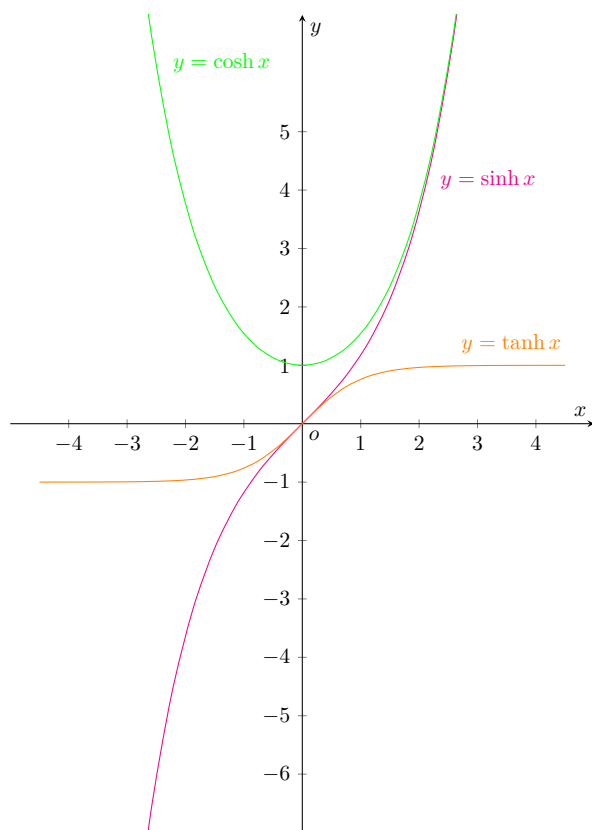
当  $n \geq 3$  时,  $x^n + y^n = z^n$  无整数解

## 1.2 函数

### 1.2.1 双曲函数

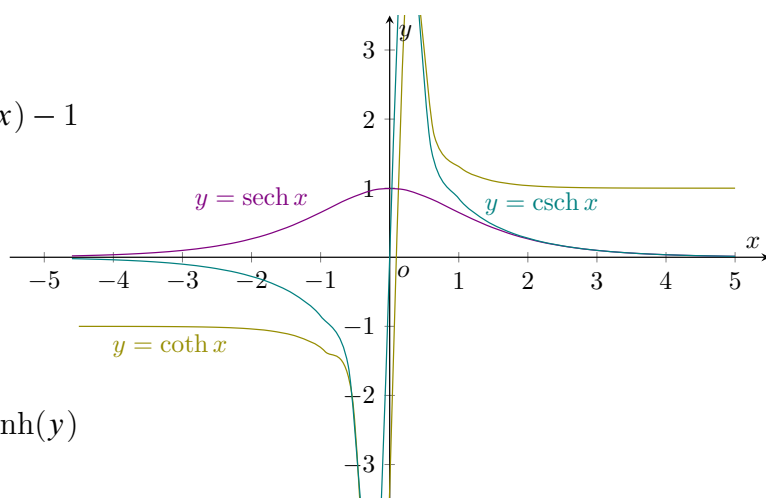


$$\begin{aligned}\sinh(x) &= \frac{e^x - e^{-x}}{2} \\ \cosh(x) &= \frac{e^x + e^{-x}}{2} \\ \tanh(x) &= \frac{\sinh(x)}{\cosh(x)} = \frac{e^x - e^{-x}}{e^x + e^{-x}} = \frac{e^{2x} - 1}{e^{2x} + 1} \\ \coth(x) &= \frac{\cosh(x)}{\sinh(x)} = \frac{e^x + e^{-x}}{e^x - e^{-x}} = \frac{e^{2x} + 1}{e^{2x} - 1} \\ \operatorname{sech}(x) &= \frac{1}{\cosh(x)} = \frac{2}{e^x + e^{-x}} \\ \operatorname{csch}(x) &= \frac{1}{\sinh(x)} = \frac{2}{e^x - e^{-x}}\end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned}\cosh^2(x) - \sinh^2(x) &= 1 \\ 1 - \tanh^2(x) &= \operatorname{sech}^2(x) \\ \coth^2(x) - 1 &= \operatorname{csch}^2(x) \\ \sinh(x + y) &= \sinh(x) \cosh(y) + \cosh(x) \sinh(y) \\ \cosh(x + y) &= \cosh(x) \cosh(y) + \sinh(x) \sinh(y) \\ \tanh(x + y) &= \frac{\tanh(x) + \tanh(y)}{1 + \tanh(x) \tanh(y)}\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\sinh(2x) &= 2 \sinh(x) \cosh(x) \\ \cosh(2x) &= \cosh^2(x) + \sinh^2(x) = 2 \cosh^2(x) - 1 \\ \tanh(2x) &= \frac{2 \tanh(x)}{1 + \tanh^2(x)} \\ \sinh^2\left(\frac{x}{2}\right) &= \frac{\cosh(x) - 1}{2} \\ \cosh^2\left(\frac{x}{2}\right) &= \frac{\cosh(x) + 1}{2} \\ \cosh(x + y) &= \cosh(x) \cosh(y) + \sinh(x) \sinh(y)\end{aligned}$$



Example 1.6: 设  $f(x) = \frac{x}{\sqrt{1+x^2}}$  则  $n$  次复合函数为

$$(f \cdot f \cdot f \cdots f)(x) = \frac{x}{\sqrt{1+nx^2}}$$

Solution 现假定  $n = k$  时,  $k$  次复合函数满足  $(f \cdot f \cdot f \cdots f)(x) = \frac{x}{\sqrt{1+kx^2}}$ , 则对  $n = k + 1$  时, 其  $k + 1$  次复合函数为

$$(f \cdot f \cdot f \cdots f)(x) = \frac{x}{\sqrt{1+x^2}} \bigg/ \sqrt{1+k \left( \frac{x^2}{1+x^2} \right)}$$



$$= \frac{x}{\sqrt{1+x^2}} \bigg/ \sqrt{\frac{1+x^2+kx^2}{1+x^2}} = \frac{x}{\sqrt{1+(k+1)x^2}}$$

根据数学归纳法即得所证

### Theorem 1.6 函数的周期性

1. 若  $f(x)$  是以  $T$  为周期的可导函数, 则  $f'(x)$  仍是以  $T$  为周期的函数

**【注】**  $f(x)$  是以  $T$  为周期的函数, 且  $f'(x_0)$  存在, 则  $f'(x_0 + T) = f'(x_0)$

2. 设  $f(x)$  是以  $T$  为周期的连续函数, 则

$$\int_a^{a+T} f(x) dx = \int_0^T f(x) dx = \int_{-\frac{T}{2}}^{\frac{T}{2}} f(x) dx \quad \int_0^{nT} f(x) dx = n \int_0^T f(x) dx$$

**Example 1.7:** 证明: 定义在  $(-\infty, +\infty)$  上的函数  $f(x) = \sin x + \sin \sqrt{2}x$  为非周期函数

**Solution**(反证法) 假定  $f(x)$  以  $T$  为周期, 则  $0 = f(x+T) - f(x)$  即

$$0 = \left( \sin(x+T) + \sin(\sqrt{2}(x+T)) \right) - \left( \sin x + \sin \sqrt{2}x \right) \\ \xrightarrow{\text{和差化积公式}} 2 \sin \frac{T}{2} \cos \left( x + \frac{T}{2} \right) - 2 \sin \frac{T}{\sqrt{2}} \cos \left( \sqrt{2}x + \frac{T}{\sqrt{2}} \right)$$

由此知  $\sin \frac{T}{2} = 0 = \sin \frac{T}{\sqrt{2}}$ . 从而  $2n\pi = \sqrt{2}m\pi$ ,  $\frac{m}{n} = \sqrt{2}$  但  $m, n$  是正整数

**Example 1.8:** 已知函数  $f(x)$  满足关系式

$$af(x) + f\left(\frac{1}{x}\right) = \frac{b}{x} \quad (|a| \neq 1, a, b, \text{ 为常数})$$

确定  $f(x)$  的奇偶性

**Solution** 将  $x = \frac{1}{t}$  代入关系式得  $af\left(\frac{1}{t}\right) + f(t) = bt$ , 又将  $t$  改为  $x$  与关系式联立方程组

$$\begin{cases} af(x) + f\left(\frac{1}{x}\right) = \frac{b}{x} \\ af(x) + f(x) = \frac{b}{x} \end{cases}$$

可解得

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{a^2 - 1} \left( \frac{ab}{x} - bx \right) = \frac{ab - bx^2}{(a^2 - 1)x} \quad (a \neq 1).$$

显然

$$f(-x) = \frac{ab - b(-x)^2}{(a^2 - 1)(-x)} = -f(x)$$

所以  $f(x)$  是奇函数



## 1.2.2 反函数

Properties: 单调函数一定存在反函数

Example 1.9: 求  $y = \sin x$  ( $\frac{\pi}{2} \leq x \leq \pi$ ) 的反函数

Solution 原函数  $y$  的值域为  $[0, 1]$

$$\frac{\pi}{2} \leq x \leq \pi \iff -\frac{\pi}{2} \leq x - \pi \leq 0$$

又

$$\sin(x - \pi) = \sin x = y$$

所以,

$$x - \pi = \arcsin y$$

即:

$$x = \pi - \arcsin y$$

从而, 原函数的反函数为:

$$y = \pi - \arcsin x, x \in [0, 1]$$

Example 1.10: 设可导函数  $f(x)$  的原函数是  $F(x)$ , 可导函数  $g(x)$  的原函数是  $G(x)$ ,  $g(x)$  是  $f(x)$  在区间  $I$  上的反函数, 则 ( )

(A)  $F'(x)G'(x) = 1$

(B)  $f'(x)g'(f(x)) = 1$

(C)  $\frac{dG(f(x))}{dx} = -1$

(D)  $\frac{dF(g(x))}{dx} = 1$

Proof: 注意到 (反函数与原函数的公式)

$$g(f(x)) = x, \quad f(g(x)) = x$$

于是

$$(g(f(x)))' = x' = 1 = g'(f(x))f'(x) \implies g'(f(x)) = \frac{1}{f'(x)} \implies B \quad \checkmark$$

□

Example 1.11: 求函数  $f(x) = \sqrt{x^2 - x + 1} - \sqrt{x^2 + x + 1}$  的反函数及反函数的定义域

Solution 两边同时平方

$$f^2(x) = y^2 = 2 + 2x^2 - 2\sqrt{x^4 + x^2 + 1}$$

移项

$$(y^2 - 2 - 2x^2) = -2\sqrt{x^4 + x^2 + 1}$$





两边同时平方

$$(y^2 - 2 - 2x^2)^2 = 4(x^4 + x^2 + 1) \implies x^2 = \frac{y^4 - 4y^2}{4y^2 - 4}$$

于是

$$x = \pm \sqrt{\frac{y^4 - 4y^2}{4y^2 - 4}}$$

函数  $f(x) = \sqrt{x^2 - x + 1} - \sqrt{x^2 + x + 1}$  的反函数为  $f(x) = \pm \sqrt{\frac{x^4 - 4x^2}{4x^2 - 4}}$  ◀

Example 1.12:

Solution

◀



## 第 2 章 极限论



### 2.1 数列的极限

**Definition 2.1**  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n = a$

$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n = a \iff \forall \varepsilon > 0, \exists$  正整数  $N$ , 当  $n > N$  时, 有  $|x_n - a| < \varepsilon$



**Example 2.1:** 利用定义证明  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{n} = 0$ .

**Proof:** 首先有

$$|x_n - 0| = \left| \frac{(-1)^n}{n} - 0 \right| = \frac{1}{n}.$$

因此  $\forall \varepsilon > 0$ , 要使  $|x_n - 0| < \varepsilon$ , 只需要  $\frac{1}{n} < \varepsilon$ , 即  $n > \frac{1}{\varepsilon}$ . 故取正整数  $N = \left[ \frac{1}{\varepsilon} \right] + 1$ , 则当  $n > N$  时, 就有

$$\left| \frac{(-1)^n}{n} - 0 \right| < \varepsilon,$$

即  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{n} = 0$ . 证毕. □

**Example 2.2:** 利用定义证明  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} c = c$

**Proof:**  $\forall \varepsilon > 0$ , 因为

$$|x_n - c| = |c - c| = 0,$$

所以对任意的自然数  $n$ , 都有  $|x_n - c| < \varepsilon$ , 即  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} c = c$ . □

**Example 2.3:** 利用定义证明  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} q^{n-1} = 0$ .

**Proof:** 由于

$$|x_n - 0| = |q^{n-1} - 0| = |q|^{n-1},$$

因此  $\forall \varepsilon > 0$ , 要使  $|x_n - 0| < \varepsilon$ , 只要

$$|q|^{n-1} < \varepsilon.$$

两边取自然对数, 得

$$(n-1) \ln |q| < \ln \varepsilon.$$

因  $|q| < 1, \ln |q| < 0$ , 故

$$n > \frac{\ln \varepsilon}{\ln |q|} + 1.$$

当  $\varepsilon > 1$  时,  $\frac{\ln \varepsilon}{\ln |q|}$  是负数, 这时可取  $N = 1$ . 当  $\varepsilon < 1$  时, 取

$$N = \left[ \frac{\ln \varepsilon}{\ln |q|} + 1 \right],$$

则当  $n > N$  时, 就有

$$|q^{n-1} - 0| < \varepsilon,$$

即  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} q^{n-1} = 0$ . 证毕. □

**Example 2.4:** 设  $x_n = \sqrt{1 + \frac{1}{n^k}}$  ( $k \in \mathbb{N}^+$ ), 用定义证明  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n = 1$ .

**Proof:** 首先,

$$|x_n - 1| = \left| \sqrt{1 + \frac{1}{n^k}} - 1 \right| = \sqrt{1 + \frac{1}{n^k}} - 1 = \frac{\frac{1}{n^k}}{\sqrt{1 + \frac{1}{n^k}} + 1} < \frac{1}{2n^k} < \frac{1}{n}.$$

因此  $\forall 0 < \varepsilon < 1$ , 要使  $|x_n - 1| < \varepsilon$ , 只要  $\frac{1}{n} < \varepsilon$ , 即  $n > \frac{1}{\varepsilon}$ . 故取正整数  $N = \left[ \frac{1}{\varepsilon} \right]$ , 则当  $n > N$  时, 就有  $\frac{1}{n} < \varepsilon$ , 从而有

$$\left| \sqrt{1 + \frac{1}{n^k}} - 1 \right| < \varepsilon,$$

即  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n = 1$ . 证毕. □

**Example 2.5:** 利用定义证明  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{3n-1}{2n+1} = \frac{3}{2}$ .

**Proof:** 首先有

$$\left| \frac{3n-1}{2n+1} - \frac{3}{2} \right| = \frac{5}{2(2n+1)} < \frac{5}{4n}.$$

因此  $\forall \varepsilon > 0$ , 要使  $\left| \frac{3n-1}{2n+1} - \frac{3}{2} \right| < \varepsilon$ , 只需要  $\frac{5}{4n} < \varepsilon$ , 即  $n > \frac{5}{4\varepsilon}$ . 故取正整数  $N = \left[ \frac{5}{4\varepsilon} \right]$ , 则当  $n > N$  时, 就有

$$\left| \frac{3n-1}{2n+1} - \frac{3}{2} \right| < \varepsilon,$$

即  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{3n-1}{2n+1} = \frac{3}{2}$ . □

**Example 2.6:** 证明  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt[n]{n} = 1$

**Solution** 应用几何-算术平均不等式得

$$\begin{aligned} 1 &\leq \sqrt[n]{n} = n^{\frac{1}{n}} = (1 \cdots 1 \cdot \sqrt{n} \cdot \sqrt{n})^{\frac{1}{n}} \\ &\leq \frac{(n-2) + 2\sqrt{n}}{n} = 1 + \frac{2(\sqrt{n}-1)}{n} \\ &< 1 + \frac{2}{\sqrt{n}} \end{aligned}$$



故要使  $|\sqrt[n]{n} - 1| \leq \frac{2}{\sqrt{n}} < \varepsilon$ , 只要  $n > \frac{4}{\varepsilon^2}$  即可.

对于任意的正数  $\varepsilon$ , 取  $N = \left\lceil \frac{4}{\varepsilon^2} \right\rceil$ , 当  $n > N$  时, 有  $|\sqrt[n]{n} - 1| < \varepsilon$   
即得

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt[n]{n} = 1$$

Example 2.7: 用定义证明:  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a^n}{n!} = 0$

Solution 对固定  $a$ , 存在  $N_0 > 0$ , 当  $n > N_0$  时, 有  $n > |a|$ , 即  $\frac{|a|}{n} < 1$ . 考察

$$\begin{aligned} \left| \frac{a^n}{n!} - 0 \right| &= \frac{|a|^n}{n!} = \frac{|a|}{1} \cdot \frac{|a|}{2} \cdots \frac{|a|}{N_0} \cdot \frac{|a|}{N_0+1} \cdots \frac{|a|}{n} \\ &= \frac{|a|^{N_0}}{N_0!} \cdot \underbrace{\frac{|a|}{N_0+1} \cdots \frac{|a|}{n-1}}_{\text{每一项都} < 1} \cdot \frac{|a|}{n} \\ &< \frac{|a|^{N_0+1}}{N_0!} \cdot \frac{1}{n} = \frac{M}{n} \quad (\text{其中 } M = \frac{|a|^{N_0+1}}{N_0!}) \end{aligned}$$

故要使  $\left| \frac{a^n}{n!} - 0 \right| \leq \frac{M}{n} < \varepsilon$ , 只要  $n > \frac{M}{\varepsilon}$  即可.

对于任意的正数  $\varepsilon$ , 取  $N = \max \left\{ N_0, \left\lceil \frac{M}{\varepsilon} \right\rceil + 1 \right\}$ , 当  $n > N$  时, 有  $\left| \frac{a^n}{n!} - 0 \right| < \varepsilon$   
即得

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a^n}{n!} = 0$$

Example 2.8: 用定义验证

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n^2}{3n^2 - n - 7} = \frac{1}{3}$$

Solution 任给  $\varepsilon > 0$ , 由

$$\left| \frac{n^2}{3n^2 - n - 7} - \frac{1}{3} \right| = \frac{n+7}{3(3n^2 - n - 7)}$$

当  $n \geq 7$  时,  $n+7 \leq 2n$ ,  $3n^2 - n - 7 \geq 3n^2 - 2n \geq 2n^2$

故要使

$$\left| \frac{n^2}{3n^2 - n - 7} - \frac{1}{3} \right| \leq \frac{2n}{6n^2} = \frac{1}{3n} < \varepsilon$$

只要  $n > \frac{1}{3\varepsilon}$  即可.

对于任意的正数  $\varepsilon$ , 取  $N = \max \left\{ 7, \left\lceil \frac{1}{3\varepsilon} \right\rceil \right\}$ , 当  $n > N$  时, 有

$$\left| \frac{n^2}{3n^2 - n - 7} - \frac{1}{3} \right| < \varepsilon$$



即得

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n^2}{3n^2 - n - 7} = \frac{1}{3}$$

Example 2.9: 证明:

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\tan n}{n^8} = 0$$

### Lemma 2.1

设集合  $S \subset \mathbb{R}$  满足, 对于每个  $s \in S$ , 至多存在有限个约分数  $\frac{p}{q}$  满足

$$0 < \left| x - \frac{p}{q} \right| < \frac{1}{q^3}, \text{ 则 } x \text{ 的无理数测度 (irrationality measure) 定义为 } \mu(x) =$$

$\inf_{\mu \in S} \mu$ , 即集合  $S$  的下确界

目前已知  $\mu(\pi) \leq 7.6063$

Proof: 假设  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\tan n}{n^8} \neq 0$ . 不失一般性还假设  $\overline{\lim}_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\tan n}{n^8} = A > 0$ , 先假设  $A$  为有限, 则存在正整数的子列  $\{a_n\}$ , 使得

$$\forall A > \varepsilon > 0, \exists N, n > N \implies \left| \frac{\tan a_n}{a_n^{a_n}} \right| < \varepsilon \implies a_n^{a_n}(-\varepsilon + A) < \tan a_n$$

取  $\varepsilon = \frac{1}{a_1^{a_1}}$ , 选择一个  $b_1 \in \{a_n\}$  使得

$$-1 + A < -1 + Aa_1^{a_1} < \tan b_1$$

再取  $\varepsilon = \frac{1}{a_2^{a_1}}$ , 选择一个  $b_2 \in \{a_n\} > b_1$  使得

$$-1 + A \times 2^8 < -1 + Aa_1^{a_1} < \tan b_1$$

然后再取  $\varepsilon = \frac{1}{a_3^{a_1}}$ , 选择一个  $b_3 \in \{a_n\} > b_2$  使得

$$-1 + A \times 3^8 < -1 + Aa_1^{a_1} < \tan b_1$$

归纳可得一个单调递增的数列  $\{b_n\}$ , 使得  $\{b_n\} \subset \{a_n\}$ ,

且对于每个  $b_n$  有  $\frac{\tan b_n + 1}{A} > n^8$ , 可见我们可以要求所有的  $\tan b_n$  都  $> 0$ .

而且还可以假设  $\{\tan b_n\}$  也是递增的, 否则从中抽出递增的子列即可

现在再构造一个新数列  $\{c_n\}$ , 且  $0 < c_n < \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 而且  $b_n = c_n \pmod{\pi}$

因为  $\tan x$  为周期  $\pi$  的函数, 则  $\tan b_n = \tan c_n$ .

此时有  $0 < c_n < \frac{\pi}{2}$ ,  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} c_n = \frac{\pi}{2}$ ,  $\frac{\tan b_n + 1}{A} > n^8$ ,  $\{c_n\}$  单调递增

又有  $b_n = c_n \pmod{\pi}$  而  $b_n$  为整数  $\implies c_n = M_n - \pi N_n$ , 其中  $M, N \in \mathbb{N}$

利用  $\arctan x + \arctan \frac{1}{x} = \frac{\pi}{2}$  ( $x > 0$ ) 以及不等式  $\arctan x < \pi$  有

$$\tan c_n > An^8 - 1 \implies c_n > \frac{\pi}{2} - \arctan \left( \frac{1}{An^8 - 1} \right) > \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{1}{An^8 - 1}$$



$$\implies 0 < \frac{\pi}{2} - c_n < \frac{1}{An^8 - 1}$$

将  $c_M = M_M - \pi N_n$  代入, 有

$$0 < \pi - \frac{2M_n}{2N_n + 1} < \frac{1}{2N_n + 1} \cdot \frac{1}{An^8 - 1} < \frac{C}{n^{7.7}} \quad \text{其中 } C \text{ 为一常数}$$

由此可见所有  $\left\{ \frac{2M_n}{2N_n + 1} \right\}$  均满足无理数测度的定义,

所以  $\mu(\pi) \geq 7.7$ , 但这和已知上界  $\mu(\pi) \leq 7.6063$  矛盾.

若  $A$  为无限, 则随便取一个有限的  $D > 0$ , 仿照上面的方法,

同样有数列  $\{b_n\}$  满足  $\frac{\tan b_n + 1}{D} > n^8$

综上, 即知  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\tan n}{n^8} = 0$  □

□ **Example 2.10:** 若  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (2a_n - a_{n-1}) = 0$ , 则  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = 0$

☞ **Proof:** 对任给  $\varepsilon > 0$ , 存在  $N$ , 使得当  $n > N$  时有

$$|2a_n + a_{n-1}| < \varepsilon \iff |a_n| < \frac{1}{2}|a_{n-1}| + \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$$

从而得

$$\begin{aligned} |a_n| &< \frac{1}{2}|a_{n-1}| + \frac{\varepsilon}{2} \\ &< \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{1}{2}|a_{n-2}| + \frac{\varepsilon}{2} \right) + \frac{\varepsilon}{2} = \frac{\varepsilon}{2} + \frac{\varepsilon}{2^2} + \frac{1}{2^2}|a_{n-2}| \\ &< \dots \leq \frac{\varepsilon}{2} + \frac{\varepsilon}{2^2} + \dots + \frac{\varepsilon}{2^{n-N}} + \frac{1}{2^{n-N}}|a_{n-N}| \quad (n > N) \end{aligned}$$

由此知

$$|a_n| < \varepsilon + \frac{1}{2^{n-N}}|a_{n-N}| \quad (n > N)$$

易知存在  $N_1 > N$ , 使得  $\frac{|a_N|}{2^{n-N}} < \varepsilon$  ( $n > N_1$ ). 最后我们有  $|a_n| < 2\varepsilon$  ( $n > N_1$ ). 即得所证 □

□ **Example 2.11:** 设  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = a$ , 证明:  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_1 + a_2 + \dots + a_n}{n} = a$

☞ **Proof:** [4][5] 当  $a \in \mathbb{R}$  时,

由  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = a$  知,  $\forall \varepsilon > 0, \exists N_1 \in \mathbb{N}$ , 当  $n > N_1$  时, 有  $|a_n - a| < \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$ . 于是用  $N_1$  作分项指标, 得

$$\begin{aligned} & \left| \frac{a_1 + a_2 + \dots + a_n}{n} - a \right| \\ &= \left| \frac{(a_1 - a) + (a_2 - a) + \dots + (a_n - a)}{n} \right| \\ &\leq \frac{|a_1 - a| + |a_2 - a| + \dots + |a_{N_1} - a|}{n} + \frac{|a_{N_1+1} - a| + |a_{N_1+2} - a| + \dots + |a_n - a|}{n} \\ &\leq \frac{|a_1 - a| + |a_2 - a| + \dots + |a_{N_1} - a|}{n} + \frac{n - N_1}{n} \cdot \frac{\varepsilon}{2} \end{aligned}$$

其次, 记  $M = |a_1 - a| + |a_2 - a| + \dots + |a_{N_1} - a|$ , 且取  $N_2$ , 使得当  $n > N_2$  时, 有  $\frac{M}{n} < \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$ .

从而令  $N = \max\{N_1, N_2\}$ , 则当  $n > N$  时, 有

$$\left| \frac{a_1 + a_2 + \dots + a_n}{n} - a \right| < \frac{\varepsilon}{2} + \frac{n - N_1}{n} \cdot \frac{\varepsilon}{2} < \varepsilon$$



当  $a \rightarrow +\infty$  时,

$\forall M > 0$ , 由于  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = +\infty$ , 故  $\exists N_1 \in \mathbb{N}$ , 当  $n > N_1$  时,  $a_n > 2M + 2$ . 固定  $N_1$ , 因为

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n - N_1}{n} = 1 > \frac{1}{2}, \quad \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_1 + a_2 + \cdots + a_{N_1}}{n} = 0 > -1,$$

由定理 2.1.1 知  $\exists N \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $N > N_1$ , 当  $n > N$  时,

$$\frac{n - N_1}{n} > \frac{1}{2}, \quad \frac{a_1 + a_2 + \cdots + a_{N_1}}{n} > -1.$$

于是

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{a_1 + a_2 + \cdots + a_n}{n} &= \frac{a_1 + a_2 + \cdots + a_{N_1}}{n} + \frac{a_{N_1+1} + a_{N_1+2} + \cdots + a_n}{n} \\ &> -1 + \frac{n - N_1}{n}(2M + 2) > -1 + \frac{2M + 2}{2} = M \end{aligned}$$

这就证明了  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_1 + a_2 + \cdots + a_n}{n} = +\infty$

当  $a \rightarrow -\infty$  时,

$\forall M > 0$ , 由于  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = -\infty$ , 故  $\exists N_1 \in \mathbb{N}$ , 当  $n > N_1$  时,  $a_n < -2M - 2$ . 固定  $N_1$ , 因为

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n - N_1}{n} = 1 > \frac{1}{2}, \quad \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_1 + a_2 + \cdots + a_{N_1}}{n} = 0 < 1,$$


由定理 2.1.1 知  $\exists N \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $N > N_1$ , 当  $n > N$  时,


$$\frac{n - N_1}{n} > \frac{1}{2}, \quad \frac{a_1 + a_2 + \cdots + a_{N_1}}{n} > -1.$$


于是

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{a_1 + a_2 + \cdots + a_n}{n} &= \frac{a_1 + a_2 + \cdots + a_{N_1}}{n} + \frac{a_{N_1+1} + a_{N_1+2} + \cdots + a_n}{n} \\ &< 1 + \frac{n - N_1}{n}(-2M - 2) < 1 + \frac{-2M - 2}{2} = -M \end{aligned}$$

这就证明了  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_1 + a_2 + \cdots + a_n}{n} = -\infty$  □

 **Note:** 当  $a = \infty$  时, 结论不一定成立, 反例:  $a_n = (-1)^{n-1}n$

 **Example 2.12:** 计算:  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1 + \sqrt[n]{2} + \sqrt[n]{3} + \cdots + \sqrt[n]{n}}{n}$

 **Example 2.13:** 若  $a_n > 0$  ( $n = 1, 2, \dots$ ), 且  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} = a$ , 则  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt[n]{a_n} = a$

 **Solution** 当  $a = 0$  时, 应用几何-算术平均不等式得

$$0 \leq \sqrt[n]{a_n} = \sqrt[n]{\frac{a_1}{1} \frac{a_2}{a_1} \cdots \frac{a_n}{a_{n-1}}} \leq \frac{\frac{a_1}{1} + \frac{a_2}{a_1} + \cdots + \frac{a_n}{a_{n-1}}}{n}$$

由  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} = a$  知,  $\forall \varepsilon > 0$ ,  $\exists N_1 \in \mathbb{N}$ , 当  $n > N_1$  时, 有  $\left| \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} - a \right| < \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$ .

于是用  $N_1$  作分项指标, 得

$$\left| \sqrt[n]{a_n} - a \right| \leq \left| \frac{\frac{a_1}{1} + \frac{a_2}{a_1} + \cdots + \frac{a_n}{a_{n-1}}}{n} - a \right|$$



$$\begin{aligned}
&= \left| \frac{\left(\frac{a_1}{1} - a\right) + \left(\frac{a_2}{a_1} - a\right) + \cdots + \left(\frac{a_n}{a_{n-1}} - a\right)}{n} \right| \\
&\leq \frac{\left|\frac{a_1}{1} - a\right| + \left|\frac{a_2}{a_1} - a\right| + \cdots + \left|\frac{a_n}{a_{n-1}} - a\right|}{n} \\
&= \frac{\left|\frac{a_1}{1} - a\right| + \cdots + \left|\frac{a_{N_1+1}}{a_{N_1}} - a\right|}{n} + \frac{\left|\frac{a_{N_1+2}}{a_{N_1+1}} - a\right| + \cdots + \left|\frac{a_n}{a_{n-1}} - a\right|}{n} \\
&\leq \frac{\left|\frac{a_1}{1} - a\right| + \cdots + \left|\frac{a_{N_1+1}}{a_{N_1}} - a\right|}{n} + \frac{(n - N_1 + 1) \cdot \varepsilon}{n} \cdot \frac{1}{2}
\end{aligned}$$

其次, 记  $M = \left|\frac{a_1}{1} - a\right| + \cdots + \left|\frac{a_{N_1+1}}{a_{N_1}} - a\right|$ , 且取  $N_2$ , 使得当  $n > N_2$  时, 有  $\frac{M}{n} < \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$ . 从而令  $N = \max\{N_1, N_2\}$ , 则当  $n > N$  时, 有

$$|\sqrt[n]{a_n} - a| \leq \left| \frac{\frac{a_1}{1} + \frac{a_2}{a_1} + \cdots + \frac{a_n}{a_{n-1}}}{n} - a \right| < \frac{\varepsilon}{2} + \frac{n - N_1 + 1}{n} \cdot \frac{\varepsilon}{2} < \varepsilon$$

当  $a > 0$  时, 应用均值不等式得

$$1 / \frac{\frac{1}{a_1} + \frac{a_1}{a_2} + \cdots + \frac{a_{n-1}}{a_n}}{n} \leq \sqrt[n]{a_n} = \sqrt[n]{\frac{a_1}{1} \frac{a_2}{a_1} \cdots \frac{a_n}{a_{n-1}}} \leq \frac{\frac{1}{a_1} + \frac{a_1}{a_2} + \cdots + \frac{a_{n-1}}{a_n}}{n}$$

不等式左边, 由  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} = a \iff \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{a_{n+1}} = \frac{1}{a}$  知, 由极限的定义  $\forall \varepsilon > 0$ ,  $\exists N_1 \in \mathbb{N}$ ,

当  $n > N_1$  时, 有  $\left|\frac{a_n}{a_{n+1}} - \frac{1}{a}\right| < \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$ . 于是用  $N_1$  作分项指标, 得

$$\begin{aligned}
&\left| \frac{\frac{1}{a_1} + \frac{a_1}{a_2} + \cdots + \frac{a_{n-1}}{a_n}}{n} - \frac{1}{a} \right| \\
&\leq \frac{\left|\frac{1}{a_1} - \frac{1}{a}\right| + \left|\frac{a_1}{a_2} - \frac{1}{a}\right| + \cdots + \left|\frac{a_{n-1}}{a_n} - \frac{1}{a}\right|}{n} \\
&= \frac{\left|\frac{1}{a_1} - \frac{1}{a}\right| + \cdots + \left|\frac{a_{N_1}}{a_{N_1+1}} - \frac{1}{a}\right|}{n} + \frac{\left|\frac{a_{N_1+1}}{a_{N_1+2}} - \frac{1}{a}\right| + \cdots + \left|\frac{a_{n-1}}{a_n} - \frac{1}{a}\right|}{n} \\
&\leq \frac{\left|\frac{1}{a_1} - \frac{1}{a}\right| + \cdots + \left|\frac{a_{N_1}}{a_{N_1+1}} - \frac{1}{a}\right|}{n} + \frac{(n - N_1 + 1) \cdot \varepsilon}{n} \cdot \frac{1}{2}
\end{aligned}$$

其次, 记  $M = \left|\frac{1}{a_1} - \frac{1}{a}\right| + \cdots + \left|\frac{a_{N_1}}{a_{N_1+1}} - \frac{1}{a}\right|$ , 且取  $N_2$ , 使得当  $n > N_2$  时, 有  $\frac{M}{n} < \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$ . 从而令  $N = \max\{N_1, N_2\}$ , 则当  $n > N$  时, 有

$$\left| \frac{\frac{1}{a_1} + \frac{a_1}{a_2} + \cdots + \frac{a_{n-1}}{a_n}}{n} - \frac{1}{a} \right| < \frac{\varepsilon}{2} + \frac{n - N_1 + 1}{n} \cdot \frac{\varepsilon}{2} < \varepsilon$$

这就证明了  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\frac{1}{a_1} + \frac{a_1}{a_2} + \cdots + \frac{a_{n-1}}{a_n}}{n} = \frac{1}{a}$ , 右边不等式同  $a = 0$  时  
于是由夹逼准则可得  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt[n]{a_n} = a$  ◀





Example 2.14: 设  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = a$ ,  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} b_n = b$ . 用  $\varepsilon - N$  法证明:

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_0 b_n + a_1 b_{n-1} + \cdots + a_{n-1} b_n + a_n b_0}{n} = ab$$

Solution 因为  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = a$ ,  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} b_n = b$ , 故数列  $\{a_n\}, \{b_n\}$  都有界, 即  $\exists$  数  $M > 0$ , 使得  $|a_n| < M$ ,  $|b_n| < M$ ,  $|a| < M$ .

对任意  $\forall \varepsilon > 0$ , 由条件知  $\exists N_1 \in \mathbb{N}$ , 使当  $n > N_1$  时, 有

$$|a_n - a| < \frac{\varepsilon}{4M}, \quad |b_n - b| < \frac{\varepsilon}{4M}$$

其次, 记  $K = |a_0 - a| + \cdots + |a_{N_1} - a| + |b_0 - b| + \cdots + |b_{N_1} - b| + |b|$ , 显然  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{MK}{n} = 0$

且取  $N_2 = \frac{2MK}{\varepsilon}$ , 使得当  $n > N_2$  时, 有  $\frac{MK}{n} < \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$ .

固定  $N_1$ , 取自然数  $N > \max\{N_1, N_2\}$ , 则当  $n > N$  时有

$$\begin{aligned} & \left| \frac{a_0 b_n + a_1 b_{n-1} + \cdots + a_{n-1} b_n + a_n b_0}{n} - ab \right| \\ &= \left| \frac{1}{n} [(a_0 b_n - ab) + (a_1 b_{n-1} - ab) + \cdots + (a_{n-1} b_1 - ab) + (a_n b_0 - ab) + \frac{ab}{n}] \right| \\ &= \left| \frac{1}{n} [b_n(a_0 - a) + a(b_n - b) + \cdots + b_0(a_n - a) + a(b_0 - b)] + \frac{ab}{n} \right| \\ &\leq \frac{M}{n} [|a_0 - a| + \cdots + |a_n - a| + |b_0 - b| + \cdots + |b_n - b| + |b|] \\ &\leq \frac{M}{n} [|a_0 - a| + \cdots + |a_{N_1} - a| + |b_0 - b| + \cdots + |b_{N_1} - b| + |b|] \\ &\quad + \frac{M}{n} [|a_{N_1+1} - a| + \cdots + |a_n - a| + |b_{N_1+1} - b| + \cdots + |b_n - b|] \\ &= \frac{\varepsilon}{2} + \frac{2M}{n} (n - N_1) \cdot \frac{\varepsilon}{4M} < \varepsilon \end{aligned}$$

这就证明了

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_0 b_n + a_1 b_{n-1} + \cdots + a_{n-1} b_n + a_n b_0}{n} = ab$$



Exercise 2.1: 证明

$$3 = \sqrt{1 + 2\sqrt{1 + 3\sqrt{1 + 4\sqrt{1 + \cdots}}}}$$

Proof:

$$\begin{aligned} 3 &= \sqrt{9} = \sqrt{1 + 8} = \sqrt{1 + 2 \times 4} \\ &= \sqrt{1 + 2\sqrt{16}} = \sqrt{1 + 2\sqrt{1 + 15}} = \sqrt{1 + 2\sqrt{1 + 3 \times 5}} \\ &= \sqrt{1 + 2\sqrt{1 + 3\sqrt{25}}} = \sqrt{1 + 2\sqrt{1 + 3\sqrt{1 + 4 \times 6}}} \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \sqrt{1 + 2\sqrt{1 + 3\sqrt{1 + 4\sqrt{36}}}} \\
 &\quad \vdots \\
 &= \sqrt{1 + 2\sqrt{1 + 3\sqrt{1 + 4\sqrt{1 + \dots}}}}
 \end{aligned}$$

□

### 2.1.1 收敛数列的性质

#### Theorem 2.1 极限的唯一性

如果数列  $\{x_n\}$  收敛, 那么它的极限唯一.



☞ Proof: 用反证法. 设  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n = a$ ,  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n = b$ , 且  $a < b$ . 根据数列极限的定义有

$$\text{令 } \varepsilon_0 = \frac{b-a}{2} > 0, \begin{cases} \exists N_1 \in \mathbb{N}^+, \forall n > N_1, \text{有 } |x_n - a| < \varepsilon_0. \\ \exists N_2 \in \mathbb{N}^+, \forall n > N_2, \text{有 } |x_n - b| < \varepsilon_0. \end{cases}$$

取  $N = \max\{N_1, N_2\}$ , 则  $\forall n > N$ , 同时有

$$|x_n - a| < \varepsilon_0 \quad \text{与} \quad |x_n - b| < \varepsilon_0.$$

即同时有  $x_n < a + \varepsilon_0 = \frac{a+b}{2}$  与  $x_n > b - \varepsilon_0 = \frac{a+b}{2}$ , 这是不可能的.

所以假设  $a < b$  不成立. 同理可证假设  $a > b$  也不成立,

从而  $a = b$ , 即极限是唯一的. 证毕.

□

#### Theorem 2.2 收敛数列的有界性

如果数列  $\{x_n\}$  收敛, 那么数列  $\{x_n\}$  一定有界.



☞ Proof: 设  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n = a$ , 根据数列极限的定义, 取  $\varepsilon_0 = 1$ , 则存在正整数  $N$ , 当  $n > N$  时, 有不等式

$$|x_n - a| < 1.$$

于是, 当  $n > N$  时,

$$|x_n| = |(x_n - a) + a| \leq |x_n - a| + |a| < 1 + |a|.$$

取  $M = \max\{|x_1|, |x_2|, \dots, |x_N|, 1 + |a|\}$ , 则对一切  $x_n$ , 都有

$$|x_n| \leq M.$$



即数列  $\{x_n\}$  有界. 证毕. □

### Theorem 2.3 收敛数列的保号性

如果  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n = a$ , 且  $a > 0$  (或  $a < 0$ ), 那么存在正整数  $N$ , 当  $n > N$  时, 都有  $x_n > 0$  (或  $x_n < 0$ ).

☞ Proof: 当  $a > 0$  时, 根据数列极限的定义, 取  $\varepsilon_0 = \frac{a}{2}$ , 则存在正整数  $N$ , 当  $n > N$  时, 有

$$|x_n - a| < \frac{a}{2},$$

从而

$$x_n > a - \frac{a}{2} = \frac{a}{2} > 0.$$

同理可证  $a < 0$  的情形. 证毕. □

### Theorem 2.4

设  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = a > b$  (或  $< b$ ), 则  $\exists N_0 \in \mathbb{N}$ , 当  $n > N_0$  时, 有  $a_n > b$  (或  $< b$ )

### Corollary 2.1

如果数列  $\{x_n\}$  从某项起有  $x_n \geq 0$  (或  $x_n \leq 0$ ), 且  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n = a$ , 那么  $a \geq 0$  (或  $a \leq 0$ )

### Theorem 2.5 Toeplitz 定理

设  $n, k \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $t_{nk} \geq 0$  且  $\sum_{k=1}^n t_{nk} = 1$ ,  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} t_{nk} = 0$ . 如果  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = a$ .

证明:  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{k=1}^n t_{nk} a_k = a$

☞ Proof: 由  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = a$  知,  $\exists M > 0$ , 使  $|a_n - a| < M, \forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ .

$\forall \varepsilon > 0, \exists N_1 \in \mathbb{N}$ , 当  $n > N_1$  时, 有  $|a_n - a| < \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$  固定  $N_1$ , 因为  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} t_{nk} = 0$ .

故  $\exists N_2 \in \mathbb{N}$ , 当  $n > N_2$  时, 有

$$0 \leq t_{nk} \leq \frac{\varepsilon}{2N_2M}, \quad k = 1, 2, \dots, N_2.$$



令  $N = \max\{N_1, N_2\}$ , 当  $n > N$  时, 利用等式  $\sum_{k=1}^n t_{nk} = 1$  有

$$\begin{aligned} \left| \sum_{k=1}^n t_{nk} a_k - a \right| &= \left| \sum_{k=1}^n t_{nk} a_k - \sum_{k=1}^n t_{nk} a \right| = \left| \sum_{k=1}^n t_{nk} (a_k - a) \right| \\ &\leq t_{n1} |a_1 - a| + \cdots + t_{nN_1} |a_{N_1} - a| + t_{nN_1+1} |a_{N_1+1} - a| + \cdots + t_{nn} |a_n - a| \\ &< M(t_{n1} + \cdots + t_{nN_1}) + \frac{\varepsilon}{2}(t_{nN_1+1} + \cdots + t_{nn}) \\ &\leq M \cdot N_1 \cdot \frac{\varepsilon}{2N_1M} + \frac{\varepsilon}{2} \cdot 1 = \varepsilon \end{aligned}$$

所以  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{k=1}^n t_{nk} a_k = a$  □

### Theorem 2.6 收敛数列与子列的关系

如果数列  $\{x_n\}$  收敛于  $a$ , 那么它的任一子列也收敛, 且极限也是  $a$ . ♣

☞ Proof: 设数列  $\{x_{n_k}\}$  是数列  $\{x_n\}$  的子列,  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n = a$ .

根据数列极限的定义,  $\forall \varepsilon > 0$ , 存在正整数  $N$ , 当  $n > N$  时, 有不等式

$$|x_n - a| < \varepsilon.$$

由于  $n_k \geq k$ , 故当  $k > N$  时, 有  $n_k \geq k > N$ , 从而有

$$|x_{n_k} - a| < \varepsilon,$$

即  $\lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} x_{n_k} = a$ . 证毕. □

## 2.1.2 数列极限存在的判别定理

### Theorem 2.7 夹逼定理

如果数列  $\{x_n\}$ 、 $\{y_n\}$  及  $\{z_n\}$  满足下列条件:

1. 从某项起, 即  $\exists N_0 \in \mathbb{N}^+$ , 当  $n > N_0$  时, 有

$$y_n \leq x_n \leq z_n, \quad \text{♣}$$

2.  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} y_n = a$ ,  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} z_n = a$ ,  
那么数列  $\{x_n\}$  的极限存在, 且  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n = a$ .



Proof: 因为  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} y_n = a$ ,  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} z_n = a$ , 所以根据数列极限的定义,

$$\forall \varepsilon > 0, \begin{cases} \exists N_1 \in \mathbb{N}^+, \forall n > N_1, \text{有 } |y_n - a| < \varepsilon. \\ \exists N_2 \in \mathbb{N}^+, \forall n > N_2, \text{有 } |z_n - a| < \varepsilon. \end{cases}$$

取  $N = \max\{N_0, N_1, N_2\}$ , 则  $\forall n > N$ , 有

$$|y_n - a| < \varepsilon, \quad |z_n - a| < \varepsilon$$

同时成立, 即

$$a - \varepsilon < y_n < a + \varepsilon, \quad a - \varepsilon < z_n < a + \varepsilon$$

同时成立. 由  $y_n \leq x_n \leq z_n$  ( $n > N_0$ ), 所以当  $n > N$  时, 有

$$a - \varepsilon < y_n \leq x_n \leq z_n < a + \varepsilon,$$

即

$$|x_n - a| < \varepsilon,$$

故  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n = a$ . 证毕. □

Example 2.15: 证明  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt[n]{a} = 1$  ( $a > 0$  为常数).

Proof: (1) 当  $a \geq 1$  时, 设  $\sqrt[n]{a} = 1 + h_n$  ( $h_n \geq 0$ ), 下面先证  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} h_n = 0$ .

由牛顿二项式展开公式得

$$a = (1 + h_n)^n = 1 + nh_n + \frac{n(n-1)}{2!}h_n^2 + \cdots + h_n^n,$$

所以  $a \geq 1 + nh_n$ , 从而

$$0 \leq h_n \leq \frac{a-1}{n}.$$

而  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a-1}{n} = 0$ , 故由夹逼定理知  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} h_n = 0$ . 于是  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt[n]{a} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (1 + h_n) = 1 + 0 = 1$ .

(2) 当  $0 < a < 1$  时,  $\frac{1}{a} > 1$ , 根据 (1) 有  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt[n]{\frac{1}{a}} = 1$ , 故

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt[n]{a} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt[n]{\frac{1}{a}}} = \frac{1}{\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt[n]{\frac{1}{a}}} = 1.$$

证毕. □

Example 2.16: 求极限  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{k=1}^n (n+1-k) [nC_n^k]^{-1}$

Solution 注意到

$$C_n^k = \frac{n(n-1)\cdots(n-k+1)}{k!}$$

当  $n > k$  时有

$$(n+1-k) [nC_n^k]^{-1} = (n+1-k) \left[ n \cdot \frac{n(n-1)\cdots(n-k+1)}{k!} \right]^{-1}$$



$$= \frac{k!}{n(n-1)\cdots(n-k+2)} n^{-2} \leq 2n^{-2}$$

所以原式有

$$0 \leq \sum_{k=1}^n (n+1-k) [nC_n^k]^{-1} \leq 2n^{-2} \rightarrow 0$$

由夹逼准则知

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{k=1}^n (n+1-k) [nC_n^k]^{-1} = 0$$

Example 2.17: 设  $\{a_n\}$  是正序列, 且  $\overline{\lim}_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt[n]{a_n} = 1$ , 证明:

$$\overline{\lim}_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt[n]{a_1 + a_1 + \cdots + a_n} = 1$$

Proof: 注意到

$$1 = \overline{\lim}_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt[n]{a_n} \leq \overline{\lim}_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt[n]{a_1 + a_1 + \cdots + a_n}$$

所以只要估计  $\sum_{k=1}^n a_k$  的一个上界即可。而由  $\overline{\lim}_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt[n]{a_n} = 1$  知,

对任意给定的  $\varepsilon > 0$ , 存在  $N > 0$ , 当  $n > N$  时  $a_n \leq (1 + \varepsilon)^n$  设  $A = \sum_{k=1}^N a_k$ , 则

$$\sum_{k=1}^n a_k < A + \frac{(1 + \varepsilon)^{n-N+1}}{\varepsilon}$$

而当  $n$  充分大时  $\frac{(1 + \varepsilon)^{n-N+1}}{\varepsilon} > A$ , 所以

$$\overline{\lim}_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt[n]{\frac{(1 + \varepsilon)^{n-N+1}}{\varepsilon}} = 1$$

因此

$$\overline{\lim}_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt[n]{a_1 + a_1 + \cdots + a_n} = 1$$

□

Example 2.18: 设  $a_n > 0, n = 1, 2, \dots, \alpha = \limsup_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\ln \ln a_n}{n}$ , 且

$$x_n = \sqrt{a_1 + \sqrt{a_2 + \sqrt{a_3 + \cdots + \sqrt{a_n}}}}, \quad n = 1, 2, \dots$$

求证: 数列  $\{x_n\}$  当  $\alpha < \ln 2$  时收敛, 而当  $\alpha > \ln 2$  时发散。

Proof: 当  $\alpha < \ln 2$  时, 由上极限的定义, 存在  $n_0 \in \mathbb{N}$ , 当  $n \geq n_0$  时, 就有  $\ln \ln a_n < n \ln 2$ , 也就是  $a_n < e^{2^n}$ , 这时对  $n \geq n_0$ , 有

$$x_n = \sqrt{a_1 + \cdots + \sqrt{a_{n_0} + \cdots + \sqrt{a_n}}}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
&\leq \sqrt{a_1 + \cdots + \sqrt{a_{n_0+1} + \sqrt{e^{2^{n_0}} + \cdots + \sqrt{e^{2^n}}}}} \\
&\leq \sqrt{a_1 + \cdots + \sqrt{a_{n_0-1} + e^{2^{n_0}} \sqrt{1 + \sqrt{1 + \cdots \sqrt{1}}}}} \\
&\leq \sqrt{a_1 + \cdots + \sqrt{a_{n_0-1} + e^{2^{n_0}} \frac{1 + \sqrt{5}}{2}}}
\end{aligned}$$

所以  $x_n$  是单调递增有上界的序列, 故收敛。

当  $\alpha > \ln 2$  时, 存在  $\beta > 2$ , 对任意的  $n_0$ , 都有  $n > n_0$ , 使得  $a_n > e^{\beta n}$ , 这时

$$\begin{aligned}
x_n &= \sqrt{a_1 + \cdots + \sqrt{a_{n_0} + \cdots + \sqrt{a_n}}} \\
&> \sqrt{a_1 + \cdots + \sqrt{a_{n_0-1} + e^{\frac{\beta n}{2^{n-n_0-1}}}}} \\
&> e^{\left(\frac{\beta}{2}\right)^n}
\end{aligned}$$

显然,  $\{x_n\}$  发散。 □

Example 2.19:

Proof: □

## 2.2 函数的极限

**Definition 2.2**  $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) = A$

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) = A \iff \forall \varepsilon > 0, \exists \delta > 0, \text{当 } 0 < |x - x_0| < \delta \text{ 时, } |f(x) - A| < \varepsilon.$$

Example 2.20: 证明  $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} c = c$ .

Proof: 首先  $|f(x) - A| = |c - c| = 0$ .

故  $\forall \varepsilon > 0$ , 任取  $\delta > 0$ , 当  $0 < |x - x_0| < \delta$  时, 有  $|f(x) - A| < \varepsilon$ , 所以  $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} c = c$ . □

Example 2.21: 证明  $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} x = x_0$ .

Proof: 首先  $|f(x) - A| = |x - x_0|$ .

故  $\forall \varepsilon > 0$ , 取  $\delta = \varepsilon$ , 当  $0 < |x - x_0| < \delta$  时, 有  $|f(x) - A| < \varepsilon$ , 即  $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} x = x_0$ .

证毕。 □

Example 2.22: 利用定义证明  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 1} (3x - 2) = 1$ .

Proof:  $|f(x) - A| = |(3x - 2) - 1| = 3|x - 1|$ .

$\forall \varepsilon > 0$ , 要使  $|f(x) - A| < \varepsilon$ , 只要  $3|x - 1| < \varepsilon$ , 即  $|x - 1| < \frac{1}{3}\varepsilon$ .



故取  $\delta = \frac{\varepsilon}{3}$ , 则当  $0 < |x - 1| < \delta$  时, 有

$$|(3x - 2) - 1| < 3 \cdot \frac{\varepsilon}{3} = \varepsilon.$$

即  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 1} (3x - 2) = 1$ . 证毕. □

▣ **Example 2.23:** 证明: 当  $x_0 > 0$  时,  $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} \sqrt{x} = \sqrt{x_0}$ .

☞ **Proof:**  $|f(x) - A| = |\sqrt{x} - \sqrt{x_0}| = \left| \frac{x - x_0}{\sqrt{x} + \sqrt{x_0}} \right| \leq \frac{1}{\sqrt{x_0}} |x - x_0|$ .

$\forall \varepsilon > 0$ , 要使  $|f(x) - A| < \varepsilon$ , 只要  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{x_0}} |x - x_0| < \varepsilon$ ,

即  $|x - x_0| < \sqrt{x_0} \varepsilon$ . 同时由于  $\sqrt{x}$  的定义域是  $x \geq 0$ , 这可用  $|x - x_0| \leq x_0$  保证.

故取  $\delta = \min\{x_0, \sqrt{x_0} \varepsilon\}$ , 则当  $0 < |x - x_0| < \delta$  时, 有  $x \geq 0$ , 且

$$|\sqrt{x} - \sqrt{x_0}| < \varepsilon.$$

从而  $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} \sqrt{x} = \sqrt{x_0}$ . 证毕. □

▣ **Example 2.24:** 证明:  $\lim_{x \rightarrow -1} x^2 = 1$ .

☞ **Proof:** 因为  $x \rightarrow -1$ , 我们可以设  $|x - (-1)| = |x + 1| < 1$ , 也就是  $-2 < x < 0$ , 从而有,  $|x - 1| < 3$ , 于是

$$|x^2 - 1| = |x - 1| \cdot |x + 1| < 3|x + 1| < \varepsilon$$

因此,  $\forall \varepsilon > 0$ , 要使  $|x^2 - 1| < \varepsilon$ , 只要  $|x + 1| < \frac{1}{3}\varepsilon$ , 又  $|x - 1| < 3$ ,

即只要取  $\delta = \min\{1, \frac{\varepsilon}{3}\}$ , 当  $0 < |x + 1| < \delta$  时,  $|x^2 - 1| < \varepsilon$  成立,

故  $\lim_{x \rightarrow -1} x^2 = 1$ .

☞ **Note:** 我们也可以设  $|x - (-1)| = |x + 1| < \frac{1}{2}$ , 也就是  $-\frac{3}{2} < x < -\frac{1}{2}$ , 得到

$$|x^2 - 1| = |x - 1| \cdot |x + 1| < \frac{5}{2}|x + 1| < \varepsilon, |x + 1| < \frac{2}{5}\varepsilon$$

令:  $\delta = \min\{\frac{1}{2}, \frac{2}{5}\varepsilon\}$

☞ **Note:** 我们也可以设  $|x - (-1)| = |x + 1| < 2$ , 也就是  $-3 < x < 1$ , 得到

$$|x^2 - 1| = |x - 1| \cdot |x + 1| < 4|x + 1| < \varepsilon, |x + 1| < \frac{1}{4}\varepsilon$$

令:  $\delta = \min\{2, \frac{1}{4}\varepsilon\}$

☞ **Note:** 我们也可以设  $|x - (-1)| = |x + 1| < \frac{1}{3}$ , 也就是  $-\frac{4}{3} < x < -\frac{2}{3}$ , 得到

$$|x^2 - 1| = |x - 1| \cdot |x + 1| < \frac{7}{2}|x + 1| < \varepsilon, |x + 1| < \frac{2}{7}\varepsilon$$

令:  $\delta = \min\{\frac{1}{3}, \frac{2}{7}\varepsilon\}$

▣ **Example 2.25:** 证明:  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 1} \sqrt{\frac{7}{16x^2 - 9}} = 1$  □





☞ Proof: 因为

$$\begin{aligned} \left| \sqrt{\frac{7}{16x^2-9}} - 1 \right| &= \left| \frac{7/(16x^2-9) - 1}{\sqrt{7/(16x^2-9)} + 1} \right| \\ &\leq \left| \frac{7}{16x^2-9} - 1 \right| = \frac{16|1+x||1-x|}{|(4x+3)(4x-3)|} \end{aligned}$$

设  $|x-1| < 1$ , 即  $0 < x < 2$ , 则上式右边大于  $\frac{16 \cdot 3|1-x|}{3 \cdot 4|x-\frac{3}{4}|}$ .

再设  $|x-1| < \frac{1}{8}$ , 即  $1 - \frac{1}{8} < x < 1 + \frac{1}{8}$ , 于是上式右边不等式大于  $32|1-x|$ .

故  $\forall \varepsilon > 0$ , 取  $\delta = \min\{\frac{1}{8}, \frac{\varepsilon}{32}\}$ , 则当  $0 < |x-1| < \delta$  时,  $\left| \sqrt{\frac{7}{16x^2-9}} - 1 \right| < \varepsilon$  成立,

故  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 1} \sqrt{\frac{7}{16x^2-9}} = 1$ . □

☐ Example 2.26:

☞ Proof: □

**Definition 2.3**  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} f(x) = A$

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} f(x) = A \iff \forall \varepsilon > 0, \exists X > 0, \text{ 当 } |x| > X \text{ 时, 有 } |f(x) - A| < \varepsilon. \quad \heartsuit$$

☐ Example 2.27: 利用定义证明  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{x} = 0$ .

☞ Proof:  $|f(x) - A| = \left| \frac{1}{x} - 0 \right| = \frac{1}{|x|}$ .

$\forall \varepsilon > 0$ , 要使  $|f(x) - A| < \varepsilon$ , 只要  $\frac{1}{|x|} < \varepsilon$ , 即  $|x| > \frac{1}{\varepsilon}$ .

故取  $X = \frac{1}{\varepsilon}$ , 则当  $|x| > X$  时, 有  $\frac{1}{|x|} < \varepsilon$ , 于是有

$$\left| \frac{1}{x} - 0 \right| < \varepsilon.$$

从而  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{x} = 0$ . 证毕. □

☐ Example 2.28: 利用定义证明  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{2x^2+1}{x^2-3} = 2$

☞ Proof: 因为  $\forall \varepsilon > 0$ , 要找到  $M > 0$ , 使  $|x| > M$  时, 有

$$\left| \frac{2x^2+1}{x^2-3} - 2 \right| = \frac{7}{|x^2-3|} < \varepsilon$$

而当  $|x| > 3$  时,  $|x^2-3| > |x|$ , 故要

$$\frac{7}{|x^2-3|} < \frac{7}{|x|} < \varepsilon$$



只需  $|x| > \frac{7}{\varepsilon}$ . 故  $\forall \varepsilon > 0$ , 取  $M = \max\{3, \frac{7}{\varepsilon}\}$ , 当  $|x| > M$  时, 有

$$\left| \frac{2x^2 + 1}{x^2 - 3} - 2 \right| < \varepsilon$$

于是  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{2x^2 + 1}{x^2 - 3} = 2$  □

## 2.2.1 函数极限的性质

### Theorem 2.8 函数极限唯一性

如果  $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x)$  存在, 那么这极限唯一. ♣

### Theorem 2.9 函数极限的局部有界性

如果  $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) = A$ , 那么存在常数  $M > 0$  和  $\delta > 0$ , 使得当  $0 < |x - x_0| < \delta$  时, 有  $|f(x)| \leq M$ . ♣

☞ Proof: 因为  $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) = A$ , 所以取  $\varepsilon = 1$ , 则  $\exists \delta > 0$ , 当  $0 < |x - x_0| < \delta$  时, 有  $|f(x) - A| < 1$ . 因此,

$$|f(x)| = |f(x) - A + A| \leq |f(x) - A| + |A| < 1 + |A|.$$

记  $M = A + 1$ , 于是有

$$|f(x)| \leq M.$$

证毕. □

### Theorem 2.10 函数极限的局部保号性

如果  $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) = A$ , 而  $A > 0$  (或  $A < 0$ ), 那么存在常数  $\delta > 0$ , 使当  $0 < |x - x_0| < \delta$  时有  $f(x) > 0$  (或  $f(x) < 0$ ). ♣

☞ Proof: 仅就  $A > 0$  的情形证明.

因为  $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) = A$ , 所以给定  $\varepsilon = \frac{A}{2}$ ,  $\exists \delta > 0$ , 当  $0 < |x - x_0| < \delta$  时, 有

$$|f(x) - A| < \frac{A}{2},$$



从而

$$f(x) > -\frac{A}{2} + A = \frac{A}{2} > 0.$$

证毕. □

### Theorem 2.11

如果  $\varphi(x) \geq \psi(x)$ , 而  $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} \varphi(x) = A, \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} \psi(x) = B$ . 那么  $A \geq B$  ♣

Example 2.29: 设  $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) = A, \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} g(x) = B$ , 且  $A < B$ .

证明: 在点  $x_0$  的某去心邻域内  $f(x) < g(x)$

Proof: 因为  $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) = A$ , 所以  $\forall \varepsilon > 0, \exists \delta_1 > 0$ , s.t.  $x \in \dot{U}(x_0, \delta_1)$  时有  $|f(x) - A| < \varepsilon$  因

为  $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} g(x) = B$ , 所以  $\forall \varepsilon > 0, \exists \delta_2 > 0$ , s.t.  $x \in \dot{U}(x_0, \delta_2)$  时有  $|g(x) - B| < \varepsilon$

所以

$$A - \varepsilon < f(x) < A + \varepsilon \quad B - \varepsilon < g(x) < B + \varepsilon$$

所以

$$B - A - 2\varepsilon < g(x) - f(x)$$

因为  $\varepsilon > 0$  任意, 所以取  $\varepsilon < \frac{B-A}{2}$  就有  $g(x) - f(x) > 0$ .

所以  $g(x) - f(x) > 0$  □

### Theorem 2.12 海涅定理

如果极限  $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x)$  存在,  $\{x_n\}$  是函数  $f(x)$  的定义域内任一收敛于  $x_0$  的数列, 且满足:  $x_n \neq x_0 (n \in \mathbb{N}^+)$ , 那么相应的函数值数列  $f(x_n)$  必收敛, 且

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} f(x_n) = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x).$$

Example 2.30: 证明  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \sin \frac{1}{x}$  不存在.

Proof: 取两个数列  $\{x'_n\}, \{x''_n\}$ , 其中

$$x'_n = \frac{1}{2n\pi}, \quad x''_n = \frac{1}{2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}}.$$

则有

$$x'_n \neq 0, x''_n \neq 0 (\forall n), \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x'_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x''_n = 0.$$

因为

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} f(x'_n) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sin \frac{1}{x'_n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sin 2n\pi = 0,$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} f(x''_n) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sin \frac{1}{x''_n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sin \left( 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} \right) = 1,$$



这说明当  $\{x_n\}$  取不同数列趋于 0 时, 对应的函数值数列趋于不同的值,

所以应用海涅定理知  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \sin \frac{1}{x}$  不存在 □

**Example 2.31:** 证明:  $\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{2x^3 - 5x + 1}{5x^2 - 4x - 4} = \infty$ .

**Proof:**

$$\left| \frac{2x^3 - 5x + 1}{5x^2 - 4x - 4} \right| \geq \frac{x^3}{6x^2} = \frac{x}{6}, \quad x > 100$$

因此,  $\forall M > 0$ , 要使  $\left| \frac{2x^3 - 5x + 1}{5x^2 - 4x - 4} \right| > M$ , 只要  $\frac{x}{6} > M$ , 即  $x > 6M$ ,

即只要取  $X = \max\{100, 6M\}$ , 当  $x > X$  时, 有  $\left| \frac{2x^3 - 5x + 1}{5x^2 - 4x - 4} \right| > M$  成立,

即  $\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{2x^3 - 5x + 1}{5x^2 - 4x - 4} = \infty$ . □

### Theorem 2.13 复合函数的极限运算法则

设函数  $y = f[g(x)]$  是由函数  $y = f(u)$  与函数  $u = g(x)$  复合而成,  $f[g(x)]$  在点  $x_0$  的某去心邻域内有定义. 若  $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} g(x) = u_0$ ,  $\lim_{u \rightarrow u_0} f(u) = A$ , 且在  $x_0$  的某去心邻域内  $g(x) \neq u_0$ , 则

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f[g(x)] = \lim_{u \rightarrow u_0} f(u) = A.$$

### Theorem 2.14 夹逼定理

如果函数  $f(x)$ ,  $g(x)$  及  $h(x)$  满足下列条件

(1) 当  $x \in \overset{\circ}{U}(x_0, r)$  (或  $|x| > M$ ) 时,

$$g(x) \leq f(x) \leq h(x);$$

(2)  $\lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow x_0 \\ (x \rightarrow \infty)}} g(x) = A$ ,  $\lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow x_0 \\ (x \rightarrow \infty)}} h(x) = A$ , 那么  $\lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow x_0 \\ (x \rightarrow \infty)}} f(x)$  存在且等于  $A$ .



## 2.3 极限存在准则 两个重要极限

$$2.3.1 \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin x}{x} = 1$$

## Theorem 2.15

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin x}{x} = 1.$$

☞ Proof: 当  $x \neq 0$  时, 函数  $\frac{\sin x}{x}$  有定义. 因为

$$|\sin x| < |x| < |\tan x| \quad \left(-\frac{\pi}{2} < x < \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$$

不等式两边同除以  $|\sin x|$ , 得到

$$1 < \left| \frac{x}{\sin x} \right| < \frac{1}{|\cos x|},$$

由于当  $-\frac{\pi}{2} < x < \frac{\pi}{2}$  时,  $\frac{x}{\sin x} > 0$ ,  $\frac{1}{\cos x} > 0$ , 从而有

$$1 < \frac{x}{\sin x} < \frac{1}{\cos x} \quad \text{或} \quad 1 > \frac{\sin x}{x} > \cos x.$$

于是有

$$0 < 1 - \frac{\sin x}{x} < 1 - \cos x = 2 \sin^2 \frac{x}{2} \leq 2 \left(\frac{x}{2}\right)^2 = \frac{1}{2} x^2, \quad (1-2)$$

而  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{2} x^2 = 0$ , 所以由夹逼定理得到

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left(1 - \frac{\sin x}{x}\right) = 0,$$

即

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin x}{x} = 1.$$

证毕 □

$$2.3.2 \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} (1+x)^{\frac{1}{x}} = e$$

☐ Example 2.32: 设  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ , 证明

$$\left(1 + \frac{1}{n-1}\right)^n > \left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)^{n+1}, \quad n \geq 2$$

☞ Proof: 利用伯努利 (Bernoulli) 不等式  $(1+x)^n \leq 1+nx$ , 有

$$\left(1 + \frac{1}{n-1}\right)^n \geq 1 + \frac{n}{n-1} \quad \left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)^{n+1} \geq 1 + \frac{n+1}{n}$$



因为

$$\frac{n}{n-1} - \frac{n+1}{n} = \frac{n^2 - n^2 - 1}{n(n-1)} = \frac{1}{n(n-1)} > 0, \quad n \geq 2.$$

所以

$$\left(1 + \frac{1}{n-1}\right)^n > \left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)^{n+1}$$

□

Example 2.33: 利用平均值不等式证明

$$\left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)^n < \left(1 + \frac{1}{n+1}\right)^{n+1}, \quad n = 1, 2, \dots$$

Proof: 利用平均值不等式

$$\sqrt[n+1]{x_1 x_2 \cdots x_n x_{n+1}} \leq \frac{1}{n+1}(x_1 + x_2 + \cdots + x_n + x_{n+1})$$

中  $x_1 = x_2 = \cdots = x_n = 1 + \frac{1}{n}$ ,  $x_{n+1} = 1$ , 则上式成为

$$\sqrt[n+1]{\left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)^n \cdot 1} < \frac{1}{n+1} \left[ n \left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right) + 1 \right] = 1 + \frac{1}{n+1}$$

两边  $n+1$  次方, 得到

$$\left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)^n < \left(1 + \frac{1}{n+1}\right)^{n+1}$$

□

Example 2.34: 证明不等式

$$\left(\frac{n}{e}\right)^n < n! < e \left(\frac{n}{2}\right)^n$$

Proof: 由  $\sqrt{i(n-i)} \leq \frac{n}{2}$ , 则  $\frac{1}{2}[\ln i + \ln(n-i)] \leq \ln \frac{n}{2}$  从而

$$\sum_{i=1}^{n-1} \ln i \leq (n-1) \ln \frac{n}{2}, \quad (n-1)! \leq \left(\frac{n}{2}\right)^{n-1}$$

两边同乘以  $\frac{n}{2}$ , 得  $\frac{1}{2}n! \leq \left(\frac{n}{2}\right)^n$ , 于是

$$n! \leq 2 \left(\frac{n}{2}\right)^n < e \left(\frac{n}{2}\right)^n$$

即

$$n! < e \left(\frac{n}{2}\right)^n$$

再证  $\left(\frac{n}{e}\right)^n < n!$ . 设  $x_n = \left(\frac{n}{e}\right)^n$ , 则有

$$\frac{x_n}{x_{n-1}} = \frac{n^n}{(n-1)^{n-1}e} = \frac{\left(1 + \frac{1}{n-1}\right)^{n-1}n}{e} < n$$



所以 (注意到  $x_1 = \frac{1}{e} < 1$ )

$$x_n = x_1 \cdot \frac{x_2}{x_1} \cdots \frac{x_n}{x_{n-1}} < n!$$

从而证得

$$\left(\frac{n}{e}\right)^n < n!$$

□

▣ Example 2.35: 证明不等式

$$n! < \left(\frac{n+1}{2}\right)^n, \quad n > 1$$

☞ Proof: 当  $n = 2$  时, 因为  $\left(\frac{2+1}{2}\right)^2 = \frac{9}{4} > 2 = 2!$ , 故不等式成立  
当  $n = k$  时, 不等式成立, 即

$$k! < \left(\frac{k+1}{2}\right)^k$$

则对于  $n = k + 1$  时, 有

$$(k+1)! < \left(\frac{k+1}{2}\right)^{k+1} (k+1) = 2 \left(\frac{k+1}{2}\right)^{k+1}$$

由于

$$\left(\frac{k+2}{k+1}\right)^{k+1} = \left(1 + \frac{1}{k+1}\right)^{k+1} > 2 \quad (k = 1, 2, \dots)$$

从而有

$$(k+1)! < \left[\frac{(k+1)+1}{2}\right]^{k+1}$$

即对于  $n = k + 1$  时, 不等式也成立.

于是, 对于任何自然数  $n > 1$ , 有

$$n! < \left(\frac{n+1}{2}\right)^n$$

□

▣ Example 2.36: 证明

$$\left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)^n < \left(1 + \frac{1}{n+1}\right)^{n+1} \leq e \leq \left(1 + \frac{1}{n+1}\right)^{n+2} < \left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)^{n+1}$$

☞ Proof:

□

▣ Example 2.37: 证明不等式:  $\left(\frac{n+1}{e}\right)^n < n! < e \left(\frac{n+1}{e}\right)^{n+1}$

☞ Proof: 对  $k = 1, 2, 3, \dots, n$ , 有

$$\left(1 + \frac{1}{k}\right)^k < e < \left(1 + \frac{1}{k}\right)^{k+1}$$

因此有

$$\left(\frac{2}{1}\right)^1 < e < \left(\frac{2}{1}\right)^2$$



$$\left(\frac{3}{2}\right)^2 < e < \left(\frac{3}{2}\right)^3$$

$$\vdots$$

$$\left(\frac{n+1}{n}\right)^n < e < \left(\frac{n+1}{n}\right)^{n+1}$$

连乘得到  $\frac{(n+1)^n}{n!} < e^n < \frac{(n+1)^{n+1}}{n!}$ , 再变形 ...

$$\frac{(n+1)^n}{e^n} < n! < \frac{(n+1)^{n+1}}{e^n} \Rightarrow \left(\frac{n+1}{e}\right)^n < n! < e \left(\frac{n+1}{e}\right)^{n+1}.$$

□

☞ Proof: 注意到对任意正整数  $m$  有  $\left(1 + \frac{1}{m}\right)^m \leq e \leq \left(1 + \frac{1}{m}\right)^{m+1}$ 。回到原问题, 即是证明

$$(n+1)^n < e^n \cdot n! < (n+1)^{n+1}$$

当  $n=1$  时, 显然成立

设  $n=k$  时成立, 即是说

$$(k+1)^k < e^k \cdot k! < (k+1)^{k+1}$$

则  $n=k+1$  有

$$\begin{aligned} e^{k+1} \cdot (k+1)! &= e^k \cdot k! \cdot e(k+1) > (k+1)^k \cdot e(k+1) = e(k+1)^{k+1} \\ &\geq \left(1 + \frac{1}{k+1}\right)^{k+1} (k+1)^{k+1} = (k+2)^{k+1} \end{aligned}$$

另一方面

$$\begin{aligned} e^{k+1} \cdot (k+1)! &= e^k \cdot k! \cdot e(k+1) < (k+1)^{k+1} \cdot e(k+1) = e(k+1)^{k+2} \\ &\leq \left(1 + \frac{1}{k+1}\right)^{k+2} (k+1)^{k+2} = (k+2)^{k+2} \end{aligned}$$

于是, 由归纳法, 对所有正整数  $n$  成立。 □

### 2.3.3 柯西极限存在准则

☐ Example 2.38: 设数列满足条件:  $|a_{n+1} - a_n| < r^n$ ,  $n = 1, 2, \dots$ , 其中  $r \in (0, 1)$ 。

求证  $\{a_n\}$  收敛。

☞ Proof: 若  $n < m$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned} |a_n - a_m| &\leq |a_n - a_{n+1}| + |a_{n+1} - a_{n+2}| + \dots + |a_{m-1} - a_m| \\ &\leq r^n + r^{n+1} + \dots + r^{m-1} = \frac{r^n - r^m}{1-r} < \frac{r^n}{1-r} \end{aligned}$$

由于  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{r^n}{1-r} = 0$ 。于是  $\forall \varepsilon > 0, \exists N, n > N, \left| \frac{r^n}{1-r} \right| < \varepsilon$ 。

若  $m > n > N$ , 就有

$$|a_n - a_m| \leq \left| \frac{r^n}{1-r} \right| < \varepsilon$$





由柯西准则,  $\{a_n\}$  收敛 □

▣ Example 2.39: 对给定的  $y$  值, 方程  $x - \alpha \cdot \sin x = y$  ( $0 < \alpha < 1$ ) 有唯一解

☞ Proof: 令  $y = x_0$ , 且  $x_1 = y + \alpha \cdot \sin x_0$ ,  $x_n = y + \alpha \cdot \sin x_{n-1}$  ( $n \in \mathbb{N}$ ). 因为  $|\sin t| < |t|$  所以对任意自然数  $n$  及  $p$ , 可知

$$\begin{aligned} |x_{n+p} - x_n| &= \alpha |\sin x_{n+p} - \sin x_n| \\ &\leq \alpha |x_{n+p-1} - x_{n-1}| \leq \alpha^2 |x_{n+p-2} - x_{n-2}| \\ &\leq \cdots \leq \alpha^n |x_p - x_0| = \alpha^{n+1} |\sin x_{p-1}| \leq \alpha^{n+1} \end{aligned}$$

由于  $0 < \alpha < 1$ , 故  $\{x_n\}$  是 Cauchy 列, 从而是收敛列

现在令  $x_n \in \xi$  ( $n \rightarrow \infty$ ), 易知  $\xi = y + \alpha \sin \xi$ . 进一步, 若该方程另有一解  $x = \eta$ , 则由  $|\eta - \xi| = \alpha |\sin \eta - \sin \xi| \leq \alpha |\eta - \xi|$ , 可知  $\eta = \xi$  □

### 2.3.4 单调有界定理

▣ Example 2.40: 设  $a_n = \sqrt{1 + \sqrt{2 + \cdots + \sqrt{n}}}$  ( $n$  个根号), 证明:  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n$  存在

☞ Proof: 显然数列  $\{a_n\}$  单调递增, 对于一切  $n$  皆有  $2^n > \ln n$ , 故有

$$e^{2^n} > n \quad (n = 1, 2, \cdots)$$

这样

$$a_n < \sqrt{e^2 + \sqrt{e^{2^2} + \cdots + \sqrt{e^{2^n}}}} < e \sqrt{1 + \sqrt{1 + \cdots + \sqrt{1}}} = \frac{e}{2}(1 + \sqrt{5})$$

故数列  $\{a_n\}$  单调递增有上界, 即  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n$  存在 □

▣ Example 2.41: 设  $a_1 = \sqrt{1 + 2015}$ ,  $a_2 = \sqrt{1 + 2015\sqrt{1 + 2016}}$ ,  $\cdots$ ,

$$a_n = \sqrt{\left(1 + 2015\sqrt{\left(1 + 2016\sqrt{\left(1 + \cdots + (2014 + n)\sqrt{1 + (2013 + n)}\right)}\right)}\right)}$$

求证: 数列  $\{a_n\}$  收敛, 并求  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n$  的值

☞ Proof:  $x \geq 0$ ,  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ , 设

$$f_n(x) = \sqrt{\left(1 + x\sqrt{\left(1 + (x+1)\sqrt{\left(1 + \cdots + (x+n-1)\sqrt{1 + (x+n)}\right)}\right)}\right)}$$

则

$$f_n(x) = \sqrt{1 + xf_{n-1}(x+1)} \quad (2.1)$$

由数学归纳法易得  $f_n(x) \leq x + 1$ , 所以对固定的  $x$ ,  $\{f_n(x)\}$  单调递增有上界, 所以  $\{f_n(x)\}$  收敛,  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} f_n(x)$  存在, 记  $F(x) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} f_n(x)$ , 则

$$F(x) \leq x + 1, \quad F(x) = 1 + xF(x+1),$$



今往证  $F(x) = x + 1$ , 因为

$$f_n(x) > \sqrt{x \sqrt{x \cdots \sqrt{x}}} = x^{\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2^2} + \cdots + \frac{1}{2^{n+1}}} = x^{1 - \frac{1}{2^{n+1}}}$$

取极限得  $F(x) \geq x$ , 设  $b_0 = 0$ ,  $b_{n+1} = \frac{1+b_n}{2}$ , 则当  $F(x) \geq x + b_n$  时, 由 (2.1) 得

$$F(x) = \sqrt{1+x} \sqrt{F(x+1)} \geq \sqrt{1+x(x+1+b_n)} \geq x + \frac{1+b_n}{2} = x + b_{n+1},$$

即  $F(x) \geq x + b_{n+1}$ , 所以  $F(x) \geq x + \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} b_n = x + 1$ , 又  $F(x) \leq x + 1$ , 所以  $F(x) = x + 1$ , 得证一般结论. 从而  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = F(2015) = 2016$ .  $\square$

$\blacksquare$  Example 2.42: 设  $\{a_n\}_{n \geq 2}$  为

$$a_n = \sqrt{1 + \sqrt{2 + \sqrt{3 + \cdots + \sqrt{n}}}}.$$

显然, 可以证明  $\ell = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n$  存在, 证明:  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt[n]{n} \sqrt[n]{\ell} - a_n = \frac{\sqrt{e}}{2}$

$\blacksquare$  Proof: (by ytdwdw) 对于  $x \geq 1$ , 记

$$a_n(x) = \sqrt{x + \sqrt{x+1 + \sqrt{x+2 + \cdots + \sqrt{x+n-1}}}}, \quad \ell(x) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n(x)$$

易见

$$\begin{aligned} \ell &= \ell(1) = \sqrt{1 + \sqrt{2 + \sqrt{3 + \cdots + \sqrt{n + \ell(n+1)}}}}, \\ \sqrt{n} \leq \ell(n) &\leq \sqrt{n} \sqrt{1 + \sqrt{1 + \sqrt{1 + \cdots + \sqrt{1 + \cdots}}} = \frac{1 + \sqrt{5}}{2} \sqrt{n}, \\ \implies \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\ell(n)}{\sqrt{n}} &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sqrt{n + \ell(n+1)}}{\sqrt{n}} = 1. \end{aligned}$$

又记

$$f_n(x) = \sqrt{1 + \sqrt{2 + \sqrt{3 + \cdots + \sqrt{n+x}}}}, \quad x \geq -n.$$

则存在  $\xi \in (0, \ell(n+1))$  使得

$$\begin{aligned} \ell - a_n &= f_n(\ell(n+1)) - f_n(0) = f_n'(\xi) \ell(n+1) \\ &= \ell(n+1) \prod_{j=1}^n \frac{1}{2\sqrt{j + \sqrt{j+1 + \cdots + \sqrt{n+\xi}}}} \end{aligned}$$

从而

$$\frac{\ell(n+1)}{2^n \sqrt{n!}} \prod_{j=1}^n \frac{\sqrt{j}}{\ell(j)} \leq \ell - a_n \leq \frac{\ell(n+1)}{2^n \sqrt{n!}}$$



对于正数列  $\{b_n\}$ , 若  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{b_{n+1}}{b_n}$  存在, 则由 Stolz 公式

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt[n]{b_n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} e^{\frac{\ln b_n}{n}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} e^{\ln \frac{b_{n+1}}{b_n}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{b_{n+1}}{b_n}.$$

由此可得

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt{n} \left( \frac{\ell(n+1)}{2^n \sqrt{n!}} \right)^{\frac{1}{n}} = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{n^n}{n!} \right)^{\frac{1}{n}}} = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(n+1)^{n+1}/(n+1)!}{n^n/n!}} = \frac{\sqrt{e}}{2}$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \prod_{j=1}^n \frac{\sqrt{j}}{\ell(j)} \right)^{\frac{1}{n}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sqrt{n}}{\ell(n)} = 1$$

因此, 由夹逼准则得到  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt{n} \sqrt[n]{\ell - a_n} = \frac{\sqrt{e}}{2}$ . □

▣ Example 2.43: (江西首届高校杯数学联赛) 设数列  $\{x_n\}$  满足  $x_1 = a > 1$ , 且满足递推

$$x_{n+1} = 1 + \ln \left( \frac{x_n^2}{1 + \ln x_n} \right), n = 2, 3, \dots$$

求证:  $\{x_n\}$  收敛, 并求出极限值

☞ Proof: 先利用数学归纳法证明  $x_n > 1$ , 现在假设  $x_n > 1$  则只需要证明

$$\ln \left( \frac{x_n^2}{1 + \ln x_n} \right) > 0 \iff x_n^2 - 1 - \ln x_n > 0$$

考虑函数  $f(x) = x^2 - 1 - \ln x, x > 1$ , 易得  $f'(x) > 0$ , 所以  $f(x) > f(1) = 0$

接着证明  $x_n < x_{n+1}$ , 那么只要证明

$$x_{n+1} - 1 - \ln \left( \frac{x_n^2}{1 + \ln x_n} \right) > 0$$

考虑函数

$$g(x) = x - 1 - 2 \ln x + \ln(1 + \ln x), x > 1$$

易得

$$g'(x) = \frac{x - 1 + x \ln x - 2 \ln x}{x(1 + \ln x)}, x > 1$$

考虑函数  $h(x) = x - 1 + x \ln x - 2 \ln x, x > 1$ , 易得  $g(x) > 0$

或者考虑

$$G(x) = 1 + 2 \ln x + \ln(1 + \ln x) \implies G'(x) = \frac{1 + 2 \ln x}{x(1 + \ln x)}$$

利用导数易得  $x(1 + \ln x) \geq 1 + 2 \ln x, x \geq 1$ , 故有  $0 < G'(x) < 1$

那么有

$$0 < x_{n+1} - 1 = G(x_n) - 1 = \int_1^{x_n} G'(x) dx < x_n - 1$$

综上知: 数列  $\{x_n\}$  单调递减有下界, 故数列  $\{x_n\}$  收敛, 设极限值为  $A$ , 有

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_{n+1} = A$$



即

$$A = 1 + \ln\left(\frac{A^2}{1+A}\right) \implies A = 1$$

□

▣ **Example 2.44:** 设数列  $\{x_n\}, \{y_n\}$  满足  $x_1 = 2, y_1 = 1$ , 且满足

$$x_{n+1} = x_n^2 + 1, \quad y_{n+1} = x_n y_n$$

求证:  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{x_n}{y_n}$  极限存在, 假设极限为  $A$ , 并且证明  $A < \sqrt{7}$

☞ **Proof:** 由题设知

$$\frac{x_{n+1}}{y_{n+1}} = \frac{x_n^2 + 1}{x_n y_n} = \frac{x_n}{y_n} + \frac{1}{y_{n+1}}$$

由上式知  $\left\{\frac{x_n}{y_n}\right\}$  为严格增数列, 且当  $n \geq 2$  时

$$\frac{x_n}{y_n} = \frac{x_{n-1}}{y_{n-1}} + \frac{1}{y_n} = \frac{x_{n-2}}{y_{n-2}} + \frac{1}{y_{n-1}} + \frac{1}{y_n} = \cdots = \frac{x_1}{y_1} + \frac{1}{y_2} + \frac{1}{y_3} + \cdots + \frac{1}{y_n} \quad (2.2)$$

由条件  $x_{n+1} = x_n^2 + 1$  知  $x_{n+1} \geq 2x_n, n = 1, 2, \cdots$ , 从而  $\{x_n\}$  严格增, 并且易得  $x_n \geq 2^{n-1}x_1 = 2^n$ . 由条件  $y_{n+1} = x_n y_n$  知, 对  $n \geq 2$ ,

$$\frac{\frac{1}{y_{n+1}}}{\frac{1}{y_n}} = \frac{y_n}{y_{n+1}} = \frac{1}{x_n}$$

容易算出  $x_2 = 5, y_2 = 2, y_3 = 10$  利用上式知及  $\{x_n\}$  的单调性知, 对  $n \geq 3$ ,

$$\frac{\frac{1}{y_n}}{\frac{1}{y_2}} = \prod_{i=3}^n \left(\frac{\frac{1}{y_i}}{\frac{1}{y_{i-1}}}\right) = \prod_{i=3}^n \frac{1}{x_{i-1}} \leq \prod_{i=3}^n \frac{1}{x_2} = \left(\frac{1}{5}\right)^{n-2}$$

于是在 (2.2) 式中, 当  $n \geq 2$  时, 我们有

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{x_n}{y_n} &\leq \frac{x_1}{y_1} + \frac{1}{y_2} \left(1 + \frac{1}{5} + \left(\frac{1}{5}\right)^2 + \cdots + \left(\frac{1}{5}\right)^{n-2}\right) \\ &< \frac{x_1}{y_1} + \frac{5}{4} \cdot \frac{1}{y_2} = \frac{2}{1} + \frac{5}{4} \cdot \frac{1}{2} = 2.625 < \sqrt{7} (\approx 2.646) \end{aligned}$$

从而由单调收敛定理知  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{x_n}{y_n}$  极限存在, 并且由极限的保不等式性知此极限  $A < \sqrt{7}$  □

▣ **Example 2.45:** 设函数  $f_n(x) = x^n + nx - 2$ ,

证明:  $f_n(x)$  在  $x > 0$  的范围内仅有一个根  $a_n$ , 并求极限  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (1 + a_n)^n$ .

☞ **Proof:** 由于  $f'_n(x) = nx^{n-1} + n = n(x^{n-1} + 1) > 0 (x > 0)$ .

所以函数  $f_n(x)$  在  $x > 0$  时严格单调增加. 并且容易计算得到

$$f_n(0) = -2 < 0, \quad f_n(2) = 4 + 2(n-1) \geq 4 > 0 (n \geq 1)$$

所以  $f_n(x)$  有且仅有唯一的正根.

当  $n = 1$  时, 有

$$f_1(x) = x + x - 2 = 0 \implies x = 1 \implies a_1 = 1$$



当  $n > 1$  时, 由  $f_n(x) = x(x^{n-1} + n) - 2$ , 可知, 函数的根必须在位于  $(0, 1)$  区间内.

根据函数表达式的结构, 尝试探索令  $x = \frac{1}{n}$  时,

$$f_n\left(\frac{1}{n}\right) = \frac{1}{n^n} + 1 - 2 = \frac{1}{n^n} - 1 < 0$$

随着  $n$  增加, 差距减小, 考虑  $x = \frac{2}{n}$  代入, 得

$$f_n\left(\frac{2}{n}\right) = \frac{2^n}{n^n} + 2 - 2 = \frac{2^n}{n^n} > 0$$

即当  $n \geq 2$  时, 函数的根  $\frac{1}{n} < a_n < \frac{2}{n}$ . 于是  $\left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)^n < (1 + a_n)^n < \left(1 + \frac{2}{n}\right)^n$

容易计算左边极限为  $e$ , 右边极限为  $e^2$ , 夹逼准则使用失败!

尝试放大  $\frac{1}{n}$  或者缩小  $\frac{2}{n}$  减小一个数量级, 比如考察  $\frac{1}{n} + \frac{1}{n^2}, \frac{2}{n} - \frac{2}{n^2}$ , 则有

$$\begin{aligned} f_n\left(\frac{1}{n} + \frac{1}{n^2}\right) &= \left(\frac{1}{n} + \frac{1}{n^2}\right)^n + n\left(\frac{1}{n} + \frac{1}{n^2}\right) - 2 = \left(\frac{1}{n} + \frac{1}{n^2}\right)^n + \frac{1}{n} - 1 \\ &< \frac{1}{n} + \frac{1}{n^2} + \frac{1}{n} - 1 < 0 \quad (n > 3) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} f_n\left(\frac{2}{n} - \frac{2}{n^2}\right) &= \left(\frac{2}{n} - \frac{2}{n^2}\right)^n + n\left(\frac{2}{n} - \frac{2}{n^2}\right) - 2 = \left(\frac{2}{n} - \frac{2}{n^2}\right)^n - \frac{2}{n} \\ &\quad \left(\frac{2}{n} - \frac{2}{n^2}\right) - \frac{2}{n} = -\frac{2}{n^2} < 0 \end{aligned}$$

所以可以考虑的区间为  $\left[\frac{1}{n} + \frac{1}{n^2}, \frac{2}{n}\right], \left[\frac{2}{n} - \frac{2}{n^2}, \frac{2}{n}\right]$

于是分别求极限

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(1 + \frac{1}{n} + \frac{1}{n^2}\right)^n = e^{\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \cdot \frac{n+1}{n}} = e$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(1 + \frac{2}{n} - \frac{2}{n^2}\right)^n = e^{\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \cdot \frac{2n-2}{n^2}} = e^2$$

所以由以上分析可知方程的根位于  $\left[\frac{2}{n} - \frac{2}{n^2}, \frac{2}{n}\right]$  区间内,

并且可得  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (1 + a_n)^n = e^2$  □

Example 2.46: 设  $a_0$  和  $a_1$  是实数, 且满足  $a_{n+1} = a_n + \frac{2}{n+1}a_{n-1}$ ,

证明: 序列  $\left\{\frac{a_n}{n^2}\right\}$  收敛, 并求极限.

Proof: 设

$$S(x) = a_0 + a_1x + \cdots + a_nx^n + \cdots$$

则

$$\begin{aligned} S(x) &= a_0 + a_1x + \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} a_nx^n \\ &= a_0 + a_1x + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_{n+1}x^{n+1} \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
&= a_0 + a_1x + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( a_n x^{n+1} + \frac{2}{n+1} a_{n-1} x^{n+1} \right) \\
&= a_0 + a_1x + x(S(x) - a_0) + 2 \int_0^x tS(t)dt
\end{aligned}$$

两边对  $x$  求导, 得到微分方程

$$(x-1)S'(x) + (2x+1)S(x) + a_1 - a_0 = 0$$

注意到初值  $S_0 = a_0$ , 解这个 ODE, 得到

$$S(x) = \frac{1}{4} \cdot \left[ \frac{(2x^2 - 6x + 5)(a_0 - a_1) + (5a_1 - 9a_0)e^{-2x}}{(x-1)^3} \right]$$

我们有展开式

$$\frac{1}{(1-x)^3} = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{(k+2)(k+1)}{2} x^k, \quad e^{-2x} = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-2)^k}{k!} x^k$$

则

$$\begin{aligned}
(2x^2 - 6x + 5) \cdot \frac{1}{(1-x)^3} &= 5 + 9x + \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2}(n+5)(n+2)x^n \\
e^{-2x} \cdot \frac{1}{(1-x)^3} &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^n
\end{aligned}$$

其中

$$c_n = \sum_{k=0}^n \frac{(-2)^k (n-k+2)(n-k+1)}{2 \cdot k!}$$

于是

$$S(x) = \frac{1}{4}(a_1 - a_0) \left( 5 + 9x + \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2}(n+5)(n+2)x^n \right) + \left( \frac{9}{4}a_0 - \frac{5}{4}a_1 \right) \left( \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^n \right)$$

对比  $x^n$  项的系数, 得到

$$a_n = \frac{1}{8}(n+5)(n+2)(a_1 - a_0) + \left( \frac{9}{4}a_0 - \frac{5}{4}a_1 \right) \left( \sum_{k=0}^n \frac{(-2)^k (n-k+2)(n-k+1)}{2 \cdot k!} \right)$$

下面来计算

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{n^2}$$

显然有

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\frac{1}{8}(n+5)(n+2)(a_1 - a_0)}{n^2} = \frac{1}{8}(a_1 - a_0)$$

又注意到

$$\begin{aligned}
\frac{1}{n^2} \sum_{k=0}^n \frac{(-2)^k}{2 \cdot k!} (n-k+2)(n-k+1) &= \frac{1}{n^2} \sum_{k=0}^n \frac{(-2)^k}{2 \cdot k!} [n^2 + 3n - 2kn + (k-2)(k-1)] \\
&= \sum_{k=0}^n \frac{(-2)^k}{2 \cdot k!} + o(1) \rightarrow \frac{e^{-2}}{2} \quad (n \rightarrow \infty)
\end{aligned}$$



所以

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{n^2} = \left( \frac{9}{8} e^{-2} - \frac{1}{8} \right) a_0 + \left( \frac{1}{8} - \frac{5}{8} e^{-2} \right) a_1$$

□

▣ Example 2.47: 设  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$  为正项级数,  $A_n = \sum_{k=1}^n a_k, \{d_n\}$  单调地趋于 0,  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} d_n a_n$  收敛,

则  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} d_n A_n = 0$ .

☞ Proof: 不妨设  $d_n > 0, d_n \downarrow 0$ . 对任意正整数  $n, p$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{k=n+1}^{n+p} d_k a_k &= \sum_{k=n+1}^{n+p} d_k (A_k - A_{k-1}) \\ &= d_{n+p} A_{n+p} - d_{n+1} A_n + \sum_{k=n+1}^{n+p-1} d_k A_k - \sum_{k=n+2}^{n+p} d_k A_{k-1} \\ &= d_{n+p} A_{n+p} - d_{n+1} A_n + \sum_{k=n+1}^{n+p-1} d_k A_k - \sum_{k=n+1}^{n+p-1} d_{k+1} A_k \\ &= d_{n+p} A_{n+p} - d_{n+1} A_n + \sum_{k=n+1}^{n+p-1} (d_k - d_{k+1}) A_k \\ &\geq d_{n+p} A_{n+p} - d_{n+1} A_n + \sum_{k=n+1}^{n+p-1} (d_k - d_{k+1}) A_{n+1} \\ &= d_{n+p} A_{n+p} - d_{n+1} A_n + (d_{n+1} - d_{n+p}) A_{n+1} \\ &\geq d_{n+p} A_{n+p} - d_{n+p} A_{n+1}. \end{aligned}$$

对任何固定的  $n$ , 有  $\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} d_{n+p} A_{n+1} = 0$ . 在上式中令  $p \rightarrow \infty$ , 得到

$$\limsup_{m \rightarrow \infty} d_m A_m \leq \sum_{k=n+1}^{\infty} d_k a_k.$$

令  $n \rightarrow \infty$ , 注意到  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} d_n a_n$  收敛, 得到  $\limsup_{m \rightarrow \infty} d_m A_m \leq 0$ . 故  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} d_n A_n = 0$ . □

▣ Example 2.48: 设函数  $f(x)$  满足  $f(1) = 1$  且对  $\forall x \geq 1$ , 有  $f'(x) = \frac{1}{x^2 + f^2(x)}$

证明:  $\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} f(x)$  存在, 且  $\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} f(x) < 1 + \frac{\pi}{4}$

☞ Proof: 由题意知  $f'(x) > 0, \therefore f(x)$  有  $f(1) = 1$

$\therefore x \geq 1$  时,  $\forall f(x) \geq 1 \implies \frac{1}{x^2 + f^2(x)} \leq \frac{1}{1 + x^2}$  上式对两边积分得

$$\int_1^t f'(x) dx = \int_1^t \frac{1}{x^2 + f^2(x)} dx < \int_1^t \frac{1}{1 + x^2} dx = \arctan t - \frac{\pi}{4}$$

所以

$$f(t) - f(1) < \arctan t - \frac{\pi}{4}$$

所以对以  $\forall x$

$$f(t) < \arctan t - \frac{\pi}{4} + 1 \implies \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} f(x) < 1 + \frac{\pi}{4}$$



由上式知  $f(x)$  有上界, 故由单调有界定理知  $\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} f(x)$  存在  $\square$

**Example 2.49:** 设数列  $\{a_n\}$  满足  $a_1 = 1, a_{n+1} = a_n + e^{-a_n}$ , 求极限  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \frac{a_n - \ln n}{\ln n}$

**Solution**(by 向禹) 首先由递推式  $a_1 = 1, a_{n+1} = a_n + e^{-a_n}$  显然归纳可得  $a_n > \ln(n+1)$ . 因此

$$(a_{n+1} - \ln(n+1)) - (a_n - \ln n) = e^{-a_n} - \ln\left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right) < \frac{1}{n+1} - \frac{1}{n} < 0.$$

这说明  $b_n = a_n - \ln n$  是单调递减的正数列, 因此  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} b_n = b$  存在. 代入原递推式可得

$$b_{n+1} = b_n - \ln\left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right) + \frac{e^{-b_n}}{n}.$$

如果  $b > 0$ , 则存在  $N \in \mathbb{N}$ , 当  $n \geq N$  时,  $b_n > \frac{b}{2}$  都成立. 则

$$b_{n+1} < b_n - \ln\left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right) + \frac{e^{-\frac{b}{2}}}{n} < b_n - \frac{1}{n+1} - \frac{e^{-\frac{b}{2}}}{n} < b_n - \frac{C}{n}.$$

这里  $C > 0$  为常数. 由调和级数的发散性可知这不可能, 因此  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} b_n = b = 0$ . 因此

$$b_{n+1} = b_n - \ln\left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right) + \frac{e^{-b_n}}{n} = \left(1 - \frac{1}{n}\right)b_n + \frac{1}{2n^2} + o\left(\frac{1}{n^2}\right).$$

于是

$$nb_{n+1} = (n-1)b_n + \frac{1}{2n} + o\left(\frac{1}{n}\right) = (1 + o(1)) \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{2k} = \frac{1}{2} \ln n + o(\ln n).$$

这说明  $b_n = \frac{\ln n}{2n} + o\left(\frac{\ln n}{n}\right)$ , 因此

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \frac{a_n - \ln n}{\ln n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n}{\ln n} \left( \frac{\ln n}{2n} + o\left(\frac{\ln n}{n}\right) \right) = \frac{1}{2}$$

**Example 2.50:** 设  $\{x_n\}$  满足:  $-1 < x_0 < 0$ ,  $x_{n+1} = x_n^2 + 2x_n$  ( $n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$ ),

证明:  $\{x_n\}$  收敛, 并求  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} x_n$

**Proof:** 当  $n = 0$  时,

$$x_1 = x_0^2 + 2x_0 = (x_0 + 1)^2 - 1 \in (-1, 0)$$

当  $n = 1$  时,

$$x_2 = x_1^2 + 2x_1 = (x_1 + 1)^2 - 1 \in (-1, 0)$$

假设当  $n = k$  时,  $x_{k+1} \in (-1, 0)$ , 当  $n = k + 1$  时

$$x_{k+2} = x_{k+1}^2 + 2x_{k+1} = (x_{k+1} + 1)^2 - 1 \in (-1, 0)$$





由数学归纳法可得  $-1 < x_n < 0$ , 即数列  $\{x_n\}$  有界, 且

$$x_{n+1} - x_n = x_n^2 + x_n = x_n(x_n + 1) < 0$$


即数列  $\{x_n\}$  单调递减, 由单调有界定理知数列  $\{x_n\}$  的极限存在,


记  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} x_n = A$ , 则  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} x_{n+1} = A$ . 故有

$$A = A^2 + 2A \implies A = 0 \text{ 或 } A = 1$$

由于  $1 < x_0 < 0$  以及数列  $\{x_n\}$  单调递减, 知  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} x_n = -1$  □

 **Note:**  $\frac{x_{n+1}}{x_n} = 2 + x_n > 1$  数列  $\{x_n\}$  递增. 因为  $-1 < x_n < 0$

 **Example 2.51:** 求极限  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} y_n$ , 其中  $y_n = 1 + \frac{y_{n-1}}{1 + y_{n-1}}$ ,  $y_0 = 1$

 **Proof:**(方法 1 夹逼准则) 假设极限  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} y_n$  存在, 并记极限为  $A$ , 两边取极限

$$A = 1 + \frac{A}{1 + A} \implies A = \frac{1 + \sqrt{5}}{2} \text{ 或 } A = \frac{1 - \sqrt{5}}{2} \text{ 舍去}$$

现在来证明  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} y_n = \frac{1 + \sqrt{5}}{2}$ , 因为

$$\begin{aligned} 0 < \left| y_n - \frac{1 + \sqrt{5}}{2} \right| &= \left| 1 + \frac{y_{n-1}}{1 + y_{n-1}} - \frac{1 + \sqrt{5}}{2} \right| = \left| \frac{y_{n-1} - \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{3-\sqrt{5}}}{2 \underbrace{(y_{n-1} + 1)}_{>2} \underbrace{(3 - \sqrt{5})}_{>0.5}} \right| \\ &< \frac{1}{2} \left| y_{n-1} - \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{3-\sqrt{5}} \right| \quad (\text{递推}) \\ &< \cdots < \frac{1}{2^{n-1}} \left| y_1 - \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{3-\sqrt{5}} \right| \rightarrow 0 \quad (n \rightarrow \infty) \end{aligned}$$

于是由夹逼准则可知,  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} y_n = \frac{1 + \sqrt{5}}{2}$

(方法 2 单调有界) 易得  $1 \leq y_n \leq 2$ , 且因为

$$f(x) = 1 + \frac{x}{1+x} \implies y_{n+1} = f(y_n) \implies y' = \frac{1}{(1+x)^2} > 0,$$

$y_1 - y_0 = 1 + \frac{y_0}{1+y_0} - y_0 = \frac{1}{2} > 0 \implies y_1 > y_0$  故数列  $\{y_n\}$  单调递增,

或者设  $y_n > y_{n-1}$ , 即数列  $\{y_n\}$  单调递增. 考虑数学归纳法

$y_1 - y_0 = 1 + \frac{y_0}{1+y_0} - y_0 = \frac{1}{2} > 0 \implies y_1 > y_0$

现假设  $n = k$  时成立, 即有  $y_k > y_{k-1}$ . 当  $n = k + 1$  时

$$\begin{aligned} y_{k+1} - y_k &= \left( 1 + \frac{y_k}{1+y_k} \right) - \left( 1 + \frac{y_{k-1}}{1+y_{k-1}} \right) \\ &= \frac{y_k}{1+y_k} - \frac{y_{k-1}}{1+y_{k-1}} = \frac{y_k - y_{k-1}}{(1+y_k)(1+y_{k-1})} > 0 \end{aligned}$$

因此由单调有界定理知极限  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} y_n$  存在并记极限为  $A$ , 两边取极限

$$A = 1 + \frac{A}{1+A} \implies A = \frac{1 + \sqrt{5}}{2} \text{ 或 } A = \frac{1 - \sqrt{5}}{2} \text{ 舍去}$$



□

▣ Example 2.52: 设  $x_1 > x_2 > 0$ ,  $x_{n+2} = \sqrt{x_{n+1}x_n}$ , 证明:  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n$  存在, 并求极限

☞ Proof: 由  $x_{n+2} = \sqrt{x_{n+1}x_n}$ , 易得

$$\frac{x_{n+2}}{x_{n+1}} = \sqrt{\frac{x_n}{x_{n+1}}} \implies x_{n+2} = x_2 \sqrt{\frac{x_n}{x_{n+1}} \cdot \frac{x_{n-1}}{x_n} \cdots \frac{x_1}{x_2}} = x_2 \sqrt{\frac{x_1}{x_{n+1}}}$$

由于

$$x_2 < x_3 = x_2 \sqrt{\frac{x_1}{x_2}} < x_1, \quad x_2 < x_4 = x_2 \sqrt{\frac{x_1}{x_3}} < x_3 \sqrt{\frac{x_1}{x_3}} = x_3 < x_1,$$

推断出  $\{x_{2k-1}\}$  单调递减,  $\{x_{2k}\}$  单调递增, 且  $x_2 < x_{2k+1}$ ,  $x_{2k} < x_1$ . 应用数学归纳法证明

假设  $x_2 < x_{2k-1} < x_{2k-3}$ ,  $x_{2k-2} < x_{2k} < x_1$ , 则

$$x_{2k+1} = x_2 \sqrt{\frac{x_1}{x_{2k}}} < x_2 \sqrt{\frac{x_1}{x_{2k-2}}} = x_{2k-1} > x_2$$

$$x_{2k+2} = x_2 \sqrt{\frac{x_1}{x_{2k+1}}} > x_2 \sqrt{\frac{x_1}{x_{2k-1}}} = x_{2k} < x_1$$

由单调有界定理可知  $\{x_{2k-1}\}$ ,  $\{x_{2k}\}$  极限存在. 并且设

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_{2k-1} = a, \quad \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_{2k} = b$$

于是由

$$x_{2k-1} = x_2 \sqrt{\frac{x_1}{x_{2k-2}}}, \quad x_{2k} = x_2 \sqrt{\frac{x_1}{x_{2k-1}}}$$

两边取极限可得

$$a = x_2 \sqrt{\frac{x_1}{b}}, \quad b = x_2 \sqrt{\frac{x_1}{a}}$$

解得  $a = b = \sqrt[3]{x_1 x_2^2} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n$

□

▣ Example 2.53: 设  $x_1 = a \geq 0$ ,  $y_1 = b \geq 0$ , 且

$$x_{n+1} = \sqrt{x_n y_n}, \quad y_{n+1} = \frac{1}{2}(x_n + y_n), \quad n = 1, 2, \dots,$$

则  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} y_n$

☞ Proof:  $x_n \geq 0$ ,  $y_n \geq 0$  是显然的. 由

$$y_{n+1} = \frac{x_n + y_n}{2} \geq \sqrt{x_n y_n} = x_{n+1},$$

得

$$x_{n+1} = \sqrt{x_n y_n} \geq \sqrt{x_n x_n} = x_n,$$

$$y_{n+1} = \frac{x_n + y_n}{2} \leq \frac{y_n + y_n}{2} = y_n.$$

知  $\{x_n\}$  单调增加,  $\{y_n\}$  单调减少, 又

$$x_n \leq y_n \leq y_1, \quad y_n \geq x_n \geq x_1$$



所以  $\{x_n\}, \{y_n\}$  有界. 即  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n = A, \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} y_n = B$  存在.

对  $y_{n+1} = \frac{x_n + y_n}{2}$  两边取极限, 得

$$B = \frac{1}{2}(A + B) \implies A = B$$

□

▣ Example 2.54: 设  $a_0 = 3, a_n = a_{n-1}^2 - 2$ , 证明:  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{a_0 a_1 \cdots a_{n-1}} = \sqrt{5}$

☞ Proof:[6]

$$\begin{aligned} a_n^2 - 4 &= (a_n - 2)(a_n + 2) = a_{n-1}^2 (a_{n-1}^2 - 4) \\ &= a_{n-1}^2 a_{n-2}^2 (a_{n-2}^2 - 4) \\ &= \cdots \\ &= a_{n-1}^2 a_{n-2}^2 \cdots a_0^2 (a_0^2 - 4) = 5a_0^2 a_1^2 \cdots a_{n-1}^2, \end{aligned}$$

注意到  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = +\infty$ , 从而有

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{a_0 a_1 \cdots a_{n-1}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sqrt{a_n^2 - 4}}{a_0 a_1 \cdots a_{n-1}} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{1}{1 - \frac{4}{a_n^2}}} = \sqrt{5}.$$

□

▣ Example 2.55: (上海交通大学 1991 年竞赛题) 设  $x_1 = 1, x_2 = 2$ , 且

$$x_{n+2} = \sqrt{x_{n+1} \cdot x_n} \quad (n = 1, 2, \cdots)$$

求  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n$

☞ Proof: 令  $y_n = \ln x_n$ , 则由  $x_{n+2} = \sqrt{x_{n+1} \cdot x_n}$  得  $y_{n+2} = \frac{1}{2}(y_{n+1} + y_n)$ , 故

$$\begin{aligned} y_{n+2} - y_{n+1} &= -\frac{1}{2}(y_{n+1} - y_n) = \left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 (y_n - y_{n-1}) \\ &= \cdots = \left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)^n (y_2 - y_1) = \left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)^n \ln 2 \end{aligned}$$

移项得


$$\begin{aligned} y_{n+2} &= y_{n+1} + \left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)^n \ln 2 = y_n + \left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)^{n-1} \ln 2 + \left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)^n \ln 2 \\ &= \cdots = y_1 + \left[ \left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)^0 \ln 2 + \left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)^1 \ln 2 + \cdots + \left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)^n \ln 2 \right] \\ &= \ln 2 \left[ 1 + \left(-\frac{1}{2}\right) + \left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 + \cdots + \left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)^n \right] \\ &= \ln 2 \cdot \frac{1 - \left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)^{n+1}}{1 + \frac{1}{2}} = \frac{2}{3} \left[ 1 - \left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)^{n+1} \right] \ln 2 \end{aligned}$$

故  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} y_{n+2} = \frac{2}{3} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left[ 1 - \left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)^{n+1} \right] \ln 2 = \frac{2}{3} \ln 2$ , 于是


$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_{n+2} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} e^{y_{n+2}} = e^{\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} y_{n+2}} = 2^{\frac{2}{3}}$$



□

 Exercise 2.2: 设  $x_1 = a$ ,  $x_2 = b$ ,  $x_n = \frac{1}{2}(x_{n-1} - x_{n-2})$  ( $n \geq 2$ ).

证明: 数列  $\{x_n\}$  收敛, 并求  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n$

 Solution 因为

$$x_n - x_{n-1} = -\frac{1}{2}(x_{n-1} - x_{n-2}), \quad (n \geq 3)$$

求积得

$$\prod_{i=3}^n (x_i - x_{i-1}) = \prod_{i=3}^n \left[ -\frac{1}{2}(x_{i-1} - x_{i-2}) \right] = \prod_{i=2}^{n-1} \left( -\frac{1}{2} \right) (x_i - x_{i-1})$$

化简得

$$x_n - x_{n-1} = \left( -\frac{1}{2} \right)^{n-2} (x_2 - x_1) = \left( -\frac{1}{2} \right)^{n-2} (b - a)$$

求和得


$$x_n - x_1 = (b - a) \times \frac{1 - \left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)^{n-1}}{1 - \left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)}$$


即

$$x_n = \frac{2}{3}(b - a) \left[ 1 - \left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)^{n-1} \right] + a$$

故

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n = \frac{1}{3}(a + 2b)$$

 Example 2.56: 设  $a_0 = 1$ ,  $a_{n+1} = a_n + \frac{1}{a_n}$ ,  $n \in \mathbb{N}^+$ . 证明:  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{\sqrt{2n}} = 1$

 Proof:[1] 由  $a_{n+1} = a_n + \frac{1}{a_n}$  平方可得  $a_{n+1}^2 = a_n^2 + \frac{1}{a_n^2} + 2$

$$\begin{aligned} a_{n+1}^2 &= a_n^2 + \frac{1}{a_n^2} + 2 \geq a_n^2 + 2 \\ &\geq \cdots \geq a_0^2 + 2(n+1) \end{aligned}$$

于是有

$$a_{n+1}^2 \geq a_0^2 + 2(n+1) = 2n+3 \implies \frac{1}{a_{n+1}^2} \leq \frac{1}{2n+3}$$

故

$$\begin{aligned} a_n^2 &= a_{n-1}^2 + \frac{1}{a_{n-1}^2} + 2 \leq a_{n-1}^2 + \frac{1}{2n-1} + 2 \\ &\leq \cdots \leq a_0^2 + 2(n+1) + \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{2k-1} \end{aligned}$$

因此

$$a_0^2 + 2n \leq a_n^2 \leq a_0^2 + 2(n+1) + \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{2k-1}$$



$$1 \leq \frac{a_n^2}{2n+1} \leq 1 + \frac{1 + \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{5} + \cdots + \frac{1}{2n-1}}{n} \frac{n}{2n+1}$$


而

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1 + \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{5} + \cdots + \frac{1}{2n-1}}{n} &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{H_{2n} - H_n}{n} \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(\ln(2n) + \gamma + \varepsilon_{2n}) - \frac{1}{2}(\ln n + \gamma + \varepsilon_n)}{n} \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\frac{1}{2} \ln n}{n} = 0 \end{aligned}$$


故由夹逼准则知  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n^2}{2n+1} = 1$ , 于是

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n^2}{2n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n^2}{2n+1} \cdot \frac{2n+1}{2n} = 1 \implies \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{\sqrt{2n}} = 1$$

□

 Exercise 2.3: 设  $y_0 \geq 2, y_n = y_{n-1}^2 - 2 (n \in \mathbb{N}), S_n = \frac{1}{y_0} + \frac{1}{y_0 y_1} + \cdots + \frac{1}{y_0 y_1 \cdots y_n}$ ,

证明:  $\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} S_n = \frac{y_0 - \sqrt{y_0^2 - 4}}{2}$

 Proof: 若  $y_0 = 2$ , 则  $y_n = 2, n \in \mathbb{N}$ . 此时

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} S_n = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2^n} = 1 = \frac{y_0 - \sqrt{y_0^2 - 4}}{2}$$

若  $y_0 > 2$ , 这时记  $\alpha = \frac{y_0 - \sqrt{y_0^2 - 4}}{2}$ , 此时  $y_0 = \alpha + \frac{1}{\alpha}$ . 一般地,

$$y_n = \alpha^{2^n} + \alpha^{-2^n}, \quad n \in \mathbb{N}$$

因此

$$\begin{aligned} y_0 y_1 y_2 \cdots y_n &= (\alpha + \alpha^{-1})(\alpha^2 + \alpha^{-2})(\alpha^{2^2} + \alpha^{-2^2}) \cdots (\alpha^{2^n} + \alpha^{-2^n}) \\ &= \frac{\alpha^{2^{n+1}} - \alpha^{-2^{n+1}}}{\alpha - \alpha^{-1}} = \frac{\alpha}{\alpha^2 - 1} \cdot \frac{\alpha^{2^{n+2}} - 1}{\alpha^{2^{n+1}}} \end{aligned}$$

故

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{y_0 y_1 y_2 \cdots y_n} &= \frac{\alpha^2 - 1}{\alpha} \cdot \frac{\alpha^{2^{n+1}}}{\alpha^{2^{n+2}} - 1} = \frac{\alpha^2 - 1}{\alpha} \cdot \frac{\alpha^{2^{n+1}} + 1 - 1}{\alpha^{2^{n+2}} - 1} \\ &= \frac{\alpha^2 - 1}{\alpha} \left( \frac{1}{\alpha^{2^{n+1}} - 1} - \frac{1}{\alpha^{2^{n+2}} - 1} \right) \end{aligned}$$

因此


$$\begin{aligned} S_n &= \sum_{k=0}^n \frac{1}{y_0 y_1 y_2 \cdots y_k} = \sum_{k=0}^n \frac{\alpha^2 - 1}{\alpha} \left( \frac{1}{\alpha^{2^{k+1}} - 1} - \frac{1}{\alpha^{2^{k+2}} - 1} \right) \\ &= \frac{\alpha^2 - 1}{\alpha} \left( \frac{1}{\alpha^2 - 1} - \frac{1}{\alpha^{2^{n+2}} - 1} \right) \end{aligned}$$



注意到  $\alpha < 1$ , 最终

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} S_n = \frac{\alpha^2 - 1}{\alpha} \left( \frac{1}{\alpha^2 - 1} + 1 \right) = \alpha = \frac{y_0 - \sqrt{y_0^2 - 4}}{2}$$

□

 Exercise 2.4: 设数列  $a_n$  满足级数  $|a_1| + |a_2| + \cdots + |a_n| + \cdots$  收敛, 证明:  $\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} (|a_1|^p + |a_2|^p + \cdots + |a_n|^p + \cdots)^{\frac{1}{p}}$  的极限存在, 并求之.

 Proof: 记

$$\|a\|_p = (|a_1|^p + |a_2|^p + \cdots + |a_n|^p + \cdots)^{\frac{1}{p}}, \quad (p > 0)$$


由于  $|a_1| + |a_2| + \cdots + |a_n| + \cdots$  收敛, 所以  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} |a_n| = 0$ ,  $\sup |a_n|$  存在. 易证  $|a_n| \leq \|a\|_q$  ( $q > 1, n = 1, 2, 3, \cdots$ ), 于是  $\sup |a_n| \leq \|a\|_q$ , 对  $1 < q < p$

$$\begin{aligned} \|a\|_p &= (|a_1|^p + |a_2|^p + \cdots + |a_n|^p + \cdots)^{\frac{1}{p}} \\ &= (|a_1|^{p-q} |a_1|^q + |a_2|^{p-q} |a_2|^q + \cdots + |a_n|^{p-q} |a_n|^q + \cdots)^{\frac{1}{p}} \\ &\leq \|a\|_q^{\frac{p-q}{p}} (|a_1|^q + |a_2|^q + \cdots + |a_n|^q + \cdots)^{\frac{1}{p}} \\ &\leq \|a\|_q^{\frac{p-q}{p}} \|a\|_q^{\frac{q}{p}} = \|a\|_q \end{aligned}$$

故  $\|a\|_p \leq \|a\|_q$ , 所以  $\|a\|_p$  关于  $p$  单调递减且有下界. 于是有

$$a_n \leq \|a\|_p \leq (\sup a_n)^{1 - \frac{q}{p}} \|a\|_q^{\frac{q}{p}}$$

当  $p \rightarrow +\infty$  时, 有夹逼定理,  $\lim_{p \rightarrow +\infty} \|a\|_p = \sup |a_n|$  □

 Exercise 2.5: 设数列  $\{a_n\}$  满足  $a_1 = 1, a_{n+1} = a_n + \frac{1}{a_1 + a_2 + \cdots + a_n}$ , 求  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{\sqrt{2 \ln n}}$


 Proof: 易知  $\{a_n\}$  单调递增, 且趋于  $\infty$ , 所以

$$\begin{aligned} 1 &\leq \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} \leq 1 + \frac{1}{na_n} \\ 1 &\leq n + 1 - n \frac{a_n}{a_{n+1}} \leq \frac{1 + \frac{n+1}{na_n}}{1 + \frac{1}{na_n}}, \quad \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1 + \frac{n+1}{na_n}}{1 + \frac{1}{na_n}} = 1 \\ \Rightarrow \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(n+1)a_{n+1} - na_n}{a_{n+1}} &= 1 \quad \Rightarrow \quad \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{na_n}{a_1 + a_2 + \cdots + a_n} = 1 \\ \therefore \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n}{\left(\sum_{i=1}^n a_i\right)^2} &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

因此

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n^2}{2 \ln n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n}{2} (a_{n+1}^2 - a_n^2) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n}{2} \left( \frac{2a_n}{\sum_{i=1}^n a_i} + \frac{1}{\left(\sum_{i=1}^n a_i\right)^2} \right) = 1$$

□

 Example 2.57: 设方程  $x^n + x = 1$  在  $(0, 1)$  中的根为  $a_n$  ( $n \in N^+$ )



(1) 求证: 数列  $a_n$  是单调递增

(2) 求证:  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = 1$

(3) 求证:  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n}{\ln n} (a_n - 1) = 1$

(4) 求极限  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n}{\ln(\ln n)} \left( 1 - a_n - \frac{\ln n}{n} \right) = 1$  的值

 Solution

(1) 实际上我们利用零点定理和单调性知道  $x^n + x = 1$  在  $(0, 1)$  中有唯一正实数根 设  $f_n(x) = x^n + x - 1$ , 则有

$$f_{n+1}(a_{n+1}) = 0 \implies (a_{n+1})^{n+1} + a_{n+1} = 1$$

$$f_n(a_n) = 0 \implies (a_n)^n + a_n = 1$$

由于

$$f'_n(x) = nx^{n-1} + 1 > 0$$


即  $f_n(x)$  关于  $x$  单调递增, 且注意到

$$\begin{aligned} f_{n+1} &= (a_{n+1})(a_{n+1})^{n+1} + a_{n+1} + 1 \\ &= (a_{n+1})(a_{n+1})^n - (a_{n+1})(a_{n+1})^{n+1} \\ &> 0 = f_n(a_n), 0 < a_{n+1} < 1 \end{aligned}$$


所以有

$$a_{n+1} > a_n$$

(2):

 Exercise 2.6:  $a \geq 0$ .  $x_0 = 0, x_{n+1} = \sqrt{x_n + a(a+1)}, n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$  计算下面这个极限

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (a+1)^{2n} (a+1 - x_n)$$

 Proof:(by tian27546) 易得

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{a+1-x_{n+1}}{a+1-x_n} &= \frac{1}{(a+1)+x_{n+1}} \\ \implies \frac{a+1-x_{n+1}}{a+1-x_n} &= \frac{1}{2(a+1)} \left( 1 + \frac{a+1-x_{n+1}}{a+1+x_{n+1}} \right) \end{aligned}$$

so

$$a+1-x_n = \frac{1}{2^n(a+1)^n} (a+1-x_0) \prod_{i=1}^n \left( 1 + \frac{a+1-x_i}{a+1+x_i} \right) \dots\dots(1)$$

显然我们有

$$a+1-x_i \leq \frac{(a+1)-x_0}{(a+1)^i}$$



即

$$(a+1-x_0) \prod_{i=1}^n \left(1 + \frac{a+1-x_i}{a+1+x_i}\right)$$


收敛. 到一个常数  $f(a) \in (0, \infty)$ , 即

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} 2^n (a+1)^n (a+1-x_n) = f(a)$$


显然我们很容易得到

$$f(a) = \begin{cases} \infty & a > 1 \\ \frac{\pi^2}{4} & a = 1 \\ 0 & a < 1 \end{cases}$$

□

 Exercise 2.7: 假设  $x_0 = 1, x_n = x_{n-1} + \cos x_{n-1} (n = 1, 2, \dots)$ ,

证明: 当  $x \rightarrow \infty$  时,  $x_n - \frac{\pi}{2} = o\left(\frac{1}{n^n}\right)$ .

 Proof: 方法 1 先证  $1 \leq x_n < \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 得到  $x_n - x_{n-1} > 0$ ,

由单调有界定理可知  $x_n$  极限存在且  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n = \frac{\pi}{2}$ . 下面用归纳法证明  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n^n \left(x_n - \frac{\pi}{2}\right) = 0$ .

假设

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n^n \left(x_n - \frac{\pi}{2}\right) = 0.$$

我们有

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (n+1)^{n+1} \left(x_{n+1} - \frac{\pi}{2}\right) &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (n+1)^{n+1} \left(x_n + \cos x_n - \frac{\pi}{2}\right) \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (n+1)^{n+1} \left(x_n + \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - x_n\right) - \frac{\pi}{2}\right) \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (n+1)^{n+1} \left(x_n + \left(\frac{\pi}{2} - x_n\right) - \frac{1}{6} \left(\frac{\pi}{2} - x_n\right)^3 - \frac{\pi}{2}\right) \\ &= -\frac{1}{6} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (n+1)^{n+1} \left(\frac{\pi}{2} - x_n\right)^3 \\ &= -\frac{1}{6} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(n+1)^{n+1}}{n^{3n}} \left[n^n \left(x_n - \frac{\pi}{2}\right)\right]^3 = 0. \end{aligned}$$

方法 2: 令  $y_n = \frac{\pi}{2} - x_n$ , 得到  $y_n = y_{n-1} - \sin y_{n-1}$ . 可以证明

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{y_{n+1}}{y_n^3} = \frac{1}{6}.$$

因此当  $n > N$  时, 我们有

$$\frac{y_{n+1}}{y_n^3} < \frac{1}{2}.$$

因此

$$0 < y_n < \frac{1}{2} y_{n-1}^3 < \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{1+3} y_{n-2}^{3^2} < \cdots < \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{1+3+\cdots+3^{n-N-2}} y_{N+1}^{3^{n-N-1}},$$


即

$$0 < y_n < \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{(3^{n-N-1}-1)/2} y_{N+1}^{3^{n-N-1}}.$$






□

 Exercise 2.8: 设  $0 < p \leq 1, x_1 > 0, a > 0, b > 0, x_{n+1} = a + \frac{b}{x_n^p}, n \in \mathbb{N}$ .

证明数列  $\{x_n\}$  收敛.

 Proof: 令  $f(x) = a + \frac{b}{x^p}, x \in (0, +\infty)$ .  $f(x)$  在  $(0, +\infty)$  上连续可微, 方程  $f(x) = x$  在  $(0, +\infty)$  内有唯一解, 记为  $x^*$ .  $\{x_{2n}\}$  单调递增,  $\{x_{2n}\}$  单调递减, 或  $\{x_{2n-1}\}$  单调递减,  $\{x_{2n-1}\}$  单调递增. 易知,  $a < x_n < a + \frac{b}{a^p}, \forall n \geq 2$ , 从而  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_{2n}$  与  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_{2n-1}$  均存在, 极限值分别记为  $A$  和  $B$ . 由递推公式知,


$$A = a + \frac{b}{B^p} = f(B), B = a + \frac{b}{A^p} = f(A).$$


以下证明  $A = B (= x^*)$ . 事实上, 总有  $f(f(A)) = A, f(f(B)) = B, f(f(x^*)) = x^*$ .

由此易知, 若  $A \neq B$ , 则  $A, B, x^*$  为  $g$  的三个不同的不动点, 其中  $g(x) = f(f(x))$ . 根据 Lagrange 定理, 存在  $0 < \xi_1 < \xi_2$  使得  $g'(\xi_1) = g'(\xi_2) = 1$ . 然而

$$g'(x) = f'(f(x))f'(x) = \frac{b^2 p^2}{(ax + bx^{1-p})^{p+1}}$$

为  $(0, +\infty)$  上严格减函数 (注意到  $0 < p \leq 1$ ), 矛盾. 矛盾说明必有  $A = B$ . 即数列  $\{x_n\}$  收敛. □

 Exercise 2.9: 设  $\{x_n\}$  为正数数列,  $\liminf_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{x_{n+2} + x_{n+1}}{x_n} > 2$ . 证明:  $\{x_n\}$  无界.

 Proof: 令  $\beta = \liminf_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{x_{n+2} + x_{n+1}}{x_n}$ . 取  $\alpha \in (2, \beta)$ , 则存在正整数  $N$ , 使得

$$\frac{x_{n+2} + x_{n+1}}{x_n} > \alpha, \forall n \geq N.$$


记  $\lambda_1 = \frac{\sqrt{4\alpha+1}-1}{2}, \lambda_2 = \frac{\sqrt{4\alpha+1}+1}{2}$ . 则  $\lambda_2 > \lambda_1 > 1$ . 以上不等式可以等价地写成

$$x_{n+2} + \lambda_2 x_{n+1} > \lambda_1 (x_{n+1} + \lambda_2 x_n), \forall n \geq N.$$

从而

$$\begin{aligned} x_{n+2} + \lambda_2 x_{n+1} &> \lambda_1 (x_{n+1} + \lambda_2 x_n) \\ &> \lambda_1^2 (x_n + \lambda_2 x_{n-1}) \\ &> \dots \lambda_1^{n-N+1} (x_{N+1} + \lambda_2 x_N), \forall n \geq N. \end{aligned}$$

注意到  $\lambda_1 > 1$ , 我们有  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (x_{n+2} + \lambda_2 x_{n+1}) = +\infty$ . 故  $\{x_n\}$  无界. □

 Exercise 2.10: 设

$$a_n = L_n - \frac{4 \ln n}{\pi^2}, L_n = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} \left| \frac{\sin(n + \frac{1}{2})x}{\sin \frac{x}{2}} \right| dx, n = 1, 2, \dots$$

证明  $\{a_n\}$  为有界数列.

 Solution 令

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{\sin \frac{x}{2}} - \frac{2}{x}, & 0 < x \leq \pi, \\ 0, & x = 0, \end{cases}$$



则  $f$  在  $[0, \pi]$  上连续, 且  $0 \leq f(x) \leq 1 - \frac{2}{\pi}$ ,  $0 \leq x \leq \pi$ . 从而

$$L_n = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\pi f(x) \left| \sin\left(n + \frac{1}{2}\right)x \right| dx + \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\pi \frac{\left| \sin\left(n + \frac{1}{2}\right)x \right|}{x} dx = L_{n1} + L_{n2}.$$

其中

$$0 \leq L_{n1} = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\pi f(x) \left| \sin\left(n + \frac{1}{2}\right)x \right| dx \leq \frac{1}{\pi} \cdot \pi \cdot \left(1 - \frac{2}{\pi}\right) = 1 - \frac{2}{\pi}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} L_{n2} &= \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\pi \frac{\left| \sin\left(n + \frac{1}{2}\right)x \right|}{x} dx = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^{(n+\frac{1}{2})\pi} \frac{|\sin u|}{u} du \\ &= \frac{2}{\pi} \sum_{i=0}^{2n} \int_{\frac{i\pi}{2}}^{\frac{(i+1)\pi}{2}} \frac{|\sin u|}{u} du \geq \frac{4}{\pi^2} \sum_{i=0}^{2n} \frac{1}{i+1} \int_{\frac{i\pi}{2}}^{\frac{(i+1)\pi}{2}} |\sin u| du \\ &\geq \frac{4}{\pi^2} \sum_{i=0}^{2n} \frac{1}{i+1} \geq \frac{4}{\pi^2} \sum_{i=0}^{2n} \int_{i+1}^{i+2} \frac{dx}{x} \\ &= \frac{4}{\pi^2} \int_1^{2n+2} \frac{dx}{x} = \frac{4}{\pi^2} \ln(2n+2) \\ &\geq \frac{4}{\pi^2} (\ln n + \ln 2) \end{aligned}$$

类似可得到估计


$$L_{n2} \leq 1 + \frac{2}{\pi} + \frac{4}{\pi^2} (\ln n + \ln 2).$$

从而

$$\frac{4}{\pi^2} (\ln n + \ln 2) \leq L_n \leq \frac{4}{\pi^2} (\ln n + \ln 2) + 2.$$

$$\frac{4 \ln 2}{\pi^2} \leq a_n \leq \frac{4 \ln 2}{\pi^2} + 2, n = 1, 2, \dots$$

故  $\{a_n\}$  有界. ◀

 Solution 事实上, 由于被积函数为偶函数, 故

$$L_n = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\pi \frac{\left| \sin\left(n + \frac{1}{2}\right)x \right|}{\sin \frac{x}{2}} dx$$

先估计  $\{a_n\}$  的下界. 根据  $\sin u \leq u, u \in [0, \pi/2]$ , 得到

$$\begin{aligned} L_n &\geq \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\pi \frac{\left| \sin\left(n + \frac{1}{2}\right)x \right|}{x} dx = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^{(n+\frac{1}{2})\pi} \frac{|\sin u|}{u} du \\ &= \frac{2}{\pi} \sum_{i=0}^{2n} \int_{\frac{i\pi}{2}}^{\frac{(i+1)\pi}{2}} \frac{|\sin u|}{u} du \\ &\geq \frac{2}{\pi} \sum_{i=0}^{2n} \frac{2}{(i+1)\pi} \int_{\frac{i\pi}{2}}^{\frac{(i+1)\pi}{2}} |\sin u| du = \frac{4}{\pi^2} \sum_{i=0}^{2n} \frac{1}{i+1} \\ &\geq \frac{4}{\pi^2} \left( 1 + \sum_{i=1}^{2n} \int_i^{i+1} \frac{dx}{x} \right) = \frac{4}{\pi^2} (1 + \ln(2n+1)) \\ &\geq \frac{4}{\pi^2} (\ln n + 1 + \ln 2). \end{aligned}$$



从而

$$a_n \geq -\frac{4 + 4 \ln 2}{\pi^2}.$$

即  $\{a_n\}$  有下界. 现在估计  $\{a_n\}$  的上界. 以下设  $n \geq 4$ .

$$L_n = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{\frac{2\pi}{2n+1}} \frac{\sin(n + \frac{1}{2})x}{\sin \frac{x}{2}} dx + \int_{\frac{2\pi}{2n+1}}^{\pi} \frac{|\sin(n + \frac{1}{2})x|}{\sin \frac{x}{2}} dx = L_{n1} + L_{n2}.$$

其中

$$L_{n1} = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{\frac{2\pi}{2n+1}} \frac{\sin(n + \frac{1}{2})x}{\sin \frac{x}{2}} dx \leq \frac{1}{\pi} \cdot \frac{2\pi}{2n+1} \cdot (n + \frac{1}{2}) \cdot \frac{\pi}{4} = \frac{1}{4}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} L_{n2} &= \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{\frac{2\pi}{2n+1}}^{\pi} \frac{|\sin(n + \frac{1}{2})x|}{\sin \frac{x}{2}} dx \\ &= \frac{1}{\pi} \sum_{i=1}^{n-1} \int_{\frac{2i\pi}{2n+1}}^{\frac{(2i+2)\pi}{2n+1}} \frac{|\sin(n + \frac{1}{2})x|}{\sin \frac{x}{2}} dx + \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{\frac{2n\pi}{2n+1}}^{\pi} \frac{|\sin(n + \frac{1}{2})x|}{\sin \frac{x}{2}} dx \\ &\leq \frac{1}{\pi} \sum_{i=1}^{n-1} \frac{1}{\sin \frac{i\pi}{2n+1}} \int_{\frac{2i\pi}{2n+1}}^{\frac{(2i+2)\pi}{2n+1}} \left| \sin(n + \frac{1}{2})x \right| dx + \frac{1}{\pi \sin \frac{n\pi}{2n+1}} \int_{\frac{2n\pi}{2n+1}}^{\pi} \left| \sin(n + \frac{1}{2})x \right| dx \\ &= \frac{4}{\pi(2n+1)} \sum_{i=1}^{n-1} \frac{1}{\sin \frac{i\pi}{2n+1}} + \frac{2}{\pi(2n+1) \sin \frac{n\pi}{2n+1}} \\ &= \frac{4}{\pi(2n+1)} \sum_{i=2}^{n-1} \frac{1}{\sin \frac{i\pi}{2n+1}} + \frac{4}{\pi(2n+1) \sin \frac{\pi}{2n+1}} + \frac{2}{\pi(2n+1) \sin \frac{n\pi}{2n+1}} \\ &\leq \frac{4}{\pi(2n+1)} \sum_{i=2}^{n-1} \int_{i-1}^i \frac{dx}{\sin \frac{\pi x}{2n+1}} + \frac{4}{\pi(2n+1) \sin \frac{\pi}{2n+1}} + \frac{2}{\pi(2n+1) \sin \frac{n\pi}{2n+1}} \\ &= \frac{4}{\pi(2n+1)} \int_1^{n-1} \frac{dx}{\sin \frac{\pi x}{2n+1}} + \frac{4}{\pi(2n+1) \sin \frac{\pi}{2n+1}} + \frac{2}{\pi(2n+1) \sin \frac{n\pi}{2n+1}} \\ &= \frac{4}{\pi^2} \left( \ln \tan \frac{\pi(n-1)}{4n+2} - \ln \tan \frac{\pi}{4n+2} \right) + \frac{4}{\pi(2n+1) \sin \frac{\pi}{2n+1}} + \frac{2}{\pi(2n+1) \sin \frac{n\pi}{2n+1}} \\ &\leq \frac{4}{\pi^2} (\ln n + \ln 5 - \ln \pi) + \frac{2}{\pi}. \end{aligned}$$

从而

$$L_n \leq \frac{4}{\pi^2} (\ln n + \ln 5 - \ln \pi) + \frac{2}{\pi} + \frac{1}{4}, n \geq 4.$$

$$a_n \leq \frac{4}{\pi^2} \ln \frac{5}{\pi} + \frac{2}{\pi} + \frac{1}{4}, n \geq 4.$$

即  $\{a_n\}$  有上界. ◀

▣ **Example 2.58:** 设  $a_n = \int_{n\pi}^{(n+1)\pi} \frac{\sin x}{x} dx$ ,  $n$  为自然数,

求证: (1)  $|a_{n+1}| \leq |a_n|$ ; (2)  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = 0$

☞ **Proof:**

$$|a_{n+1}| - |a_n| = \left| \int_{(n+1)\pi}^{(n+2)\pi} \frac{\sin x}{x} dx \right| - \left| \int_{n\pi}^{(n+1)\pi} \frac{\sin x}{x} dx \right|$$



$$\begin{aligned} & \left| \frac{t=x-\pi}{\int_{n\pi}^{(n+1)\pi} \frac{\sin t}{t+\pi} dt} - \int_{n\pi}^{(n+1)\pi} \frac{\sin x}{x} dx \right| \\ &= \int_{n\pi}^{(n+1)\pi} |\sin x| \left( \frac{1}{x+\pi} - \frac{1}{x} \right) dx \leq 0 \end{aligned}$$

即数列  $\{|a_n|\}$  单调递减, 且  $|a_n| \geq 0$ 。由单调有界定理知  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} |a_n|$  存在

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} |a_n| &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \int_{n\pi}^{(n+1)\pi} \frac{\sin x}{x} dx \right| = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_{n\pi}^{(n+1)\pi} \frac{|\sin x|}{x} dx \\ &\stackrel{\text{积分中值定理}}{=} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} |\sin \xi| \int_{n\pi}^{(n+1)\pi} \frac{1}{x} dx, \quad \xi \in [n\pi, (n+1)\pi] \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} |\sin \xi| \cdot \ln \left( 1 + \frac{1}{n} \right) \rightarrow 0, \quad n \rightarrow \infty \end{aligned}$$

即  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} |a_n| = 0$ , 因此  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = 0$  □

Example 2.59:

Proof: □

## 2.4 Stolz 定理 [1]

### Theorem 2.16 $\frac{\infty}{\infty}$ 型 Stolz 公式

设数列  $\{x_n\}, \{y_n\}$  满足  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n = +\infty, \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} y_n = +\infty$  且  $\{x_n\}$  严格增.

如果

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{y_n - y_{n-1}}{x_n - x_{n-1}} = a \quad (\text{实数}, +\infty, -\infty),$$

则

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{y_n}{x_n} = a = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{y_n - y_{n-1}}{x_n - x_{n-1}}$$

Proof: [1] 令  $a_n = y_n - y_{n-1}, b_n = x_n - x_{n-1}$ , 其中  $y_0 = 0 = x_0$ . 于是  $b_n > 0$ . 令

$$t_{nm} = \frac{b_m}{b_1 + b_2 + \cdots + b_n}, \quad m = 1, 2, \cdots, n$$

则  $t_{nm} > 0$ , 且

$$t_{n1} + t_{n2} + \cdots + t_{nm} = \sum_{k=1}^n t_{nk} = \frac{b_1 + b_2 + \cdots + b_n}{b_1 + b_2 + \cdots + b_n} = 1$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} t_{nm} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{b_m}{b_1 + b_2 + \cdots + b_n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{x_m - x_{m-1}}{x_n} = 0$$

则

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{y_n}{x_n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_1 + a_2 + \cdots + a_n}{b_1 + b_2 + \cdots + b_n}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
&= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{b_1}{b_1 + b_2 + \cdots + b_n} \cdot \frac{a_1}{b_1} + \cdots + \frac{b_n}{b_1 + b_2 + \cdots + b_n} \cdot \frac{a_n}{b_n} \right) \\
&= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( t_{n1} \cdot \frac{a_1}{b_1} + \cdots + t_{nn} \cdot \frac{a_n}{b_n} \right) \\
&\stackrel{\text{Toeplitz}}{=} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{b_n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{y_n - y_{n-1}}{x_n - x_{n-1}} = a
\end{aligned}$$

□

### Theorem 2.17 $\frac{\bullet}{\infty}$ 型 Stolz 公式

设有数列  $\{x_n\}, \{y_n\}$ , 其中  $\{x_n\}$  严格增, 且  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n = +\infty$   
(注意: 不必  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} y_n = +\infty$ ). 如果

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{y_n - y_{n-1}}{x_n - x_{n-1}} = a \text{ (实数, } +\infty, -\infty),$$

则

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{y_n}{x_n} = a = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{y_n - y_{n-1}}{x_n - x_{n-1}}$$

Proof: (1)  $a$  为实数.

$\forall \varepsilon > 0$ , 因为  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{y_n - y_{n-1}}{x_n - x_{n-1}} = a$ , 所以  $\exists N_1 \in \mathbb{N}$ , 当  $n > N_1$  时, 有

$$\left| \frac{y_n - y_{n-1}}{x_n - x_{n-1}} - a \right| < \frac{\varepsilon}{2},$$

即

$$a - \frac{\varepsilon}{2} < \frac{y_n - y_{n-1}}{x_n - x_{n-1}} < a + \frac{\varepsilon}{2},$$

$$\left(a - \frac{\varepsilon}{2}\right)(x_n - x_{n-1}) < y_n - y_{n-1} < \left(a + \frac{\varepsilon}{2}\right)(x_n - x_{n-1}).$$

类推有

$$\left(a - \frac{\varepsilon}{2}\right)(x_{n-1} - x_{n-2}) < y_{n-1} - y_{n-2} < \left(a + \frac{\varepsilon}{2}\right)(x_{n-1} - x_{n-2}),$$

⋮

$$\left(a - \frac{\varepsilon}{2}\right)(x_{N_1+1} - x_{N_1}) < y_{N_1+1} - y_{N_1} < \left(a + \frac{\varepsilon}{2}\right)(x_{N_1+1} - x_{N_1}).$$

将上面各式相加得到

$$\left(a - \frac{\varepsilon}{2}\right)(x_n - x_{N_1}) < y_n - y_{N_1} < \left(a + \frac{\varepsilon}{2}\right)(x_n - x_{N_1}).$$

$$a - \frac{\varepsilon}{2} < \frac{y_n - y_{N_1}}{x_n - x_{N_1}} < a + \frac{\varepsilon}{2}.$$

对固定的  $N_1$ , 因为  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n = +\infty$ , 所以,  $\exists N > N_1$ , s.t. 当  $n > N$  时, 有

$$\frac{y_{N_1} - ax_{N_1}}{x_n} < \frac{\varepsilon}{2}, \quad 0 < \frac{x_{N_1}}{x_n} < 1$$



于是

$$\begin{aligned} \left| \frac{y_{N_1}}{x_n} - a \right| &= \left| \frac{y_n - y_{N_1}}{x_n} + \frac{y_{N_1} - ax_{N_1}}{x_n} - a \left( 1 - \frac{x_{N_1}}{x_n} \right) \right| \\ &= \left| \frac{y_{N_1} - ax_{N_1}}{x_n} - \left( 1 - \frac{x_{N_1}}{x_n} \right) \left( \frac{y_n - y_{N_1}}{x_n - x_{N_1}} - a \right) \right| \\ &= \left| \frac{y_{N_1} - ax_{N_1}}{x_n} \right| + \left| \frac{y_n - y_{N_1}}{x_n - x_{N_1}} - a \right| < \frac{\varepsilon}{2} + \frac{\varepsilon}{2} = \varepsilon \end{aligned}$$

这就证明了  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{y_n}{x_n} = a$

(2)  $a = +\infty$

因为  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{y_n - y_{n-1}}{x_n - x_{n-1}} = a = +\infty$ , 所以  $\exists N \in \mathbb{N}$ , 当  $n > N$  时, 有

$$\frac{y_n - y_{n-1}}{x_n - x_{n-1}} > 1, \quad y_n - y_{n-1} > x_n - x_{n-1} > 0$$

即  $\{y_n\}$  严格增. 又由于

$$\begin{aligned} y_n - y_N &= (y_n - y_{n-1}) + (y_{n-1} - y_{n-2}) + \cdots + (y_{N_1+1} - y_N) \\ &> (x_n - x_{n-1}) + (x_{n-1} - x_{n-2}) + \cdots + (x_{N_1+1} - x_N) \\ &= x_n - x_N, \end{aligned}$$

根据  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n = +\infty$ , 知  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} y_n = +\infty$ . 应用 (1) 的结果得到

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{x_n}{y_n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{x_n - x_{n-1}}{y_n - y_{n-1}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} 1 \left/ \frac{y_n - y_{n-1}}{x_n - x_{n-1}} \right. = 0$$

于是

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{y_n}{x_n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} 1 \left/ \frac{x_n}{y_n} \right. = +\infty = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{y_n - y_{n-1}}{x_n - x_{n-1}}$$

(3)  $a = -\infty$


由 (2) 知,

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{-y_n}{x_n} &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(-y_n) - (-y_{n-1})}{x_n - x_{n-1}} \\ &= - \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{y_n - y_{n-1}}{x_n - x_{n-1}} = +\infty \end{aligned}$$

即

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{y_n}{x_n} = - \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{-y_n}{x_n} = -\infty = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{y_n - y_{n-1}}{x_n - x_{n-1}}.$$

□

 **Note:** 当  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{y_n - y_{n-1}}{x_n - x_{n-1}} = \infty$  时,  $\{x_n\}$  严格增且  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n = +\infty$  时, 并不能推出

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{y_n}{x_n} = \infty$$

反例:  $x_n = n$ ,  $y_n = [1 + (-1)^n]n^2$ , 此时  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{y_n - y_{n-1}}{x_n - x_{n-1}} = \infty$ , 但是  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{y_n}{x_n} \neq \infty$



### Theorem 2.18 $\frac{0}{0}$ 型 Stolz 公式

设有数列  $\{x_n\}, \{y_n\}$ , 其中  $\{x_n\}$  严格减, 且  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n = 0, \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} y_n = 0$ . 如果

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{y_n - y_{n-1}}{x_n - x_{n-1}} = a \text{ (实数, } +\infty, -\infty),$$

则

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{y_n}{x_n} = a = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{y_n - y_{n-1}}{x_n - x_{n-1}}$$

Proof: (1)  $a$  为实数.

$\forall A > 0$ , 因为  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{y_n - y_{n+1}}{x_n - x_{n+1}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{y_n - y_{n-1}}{x_n - x_{n-1}} = a$ , 所以  $\exists N \in \mathbb{N}$ , 当  $n > N$  时, 有

$$\left| \frac{y_n - y_{n+1}}{x_n - x_{n+1}} - a \right| < \frac{\varepsilon}{2},$$

即

$$a - \frac{\varepsilon}{2} < \frac{y_n - y_{n+1}}{x_n - x_{n+1}} < a + \frac{\varepsilon}{2}, \quad x_n - x_{n+1} > 0$$

$$\left(a - \frac{\varepsilon}{2}\right)(x_n - x_{n+1}) < y_n - y_{n+1} < \left(a + \frac{\varepsilon}{2}\right)(x_n - x_{n+1}).$$

类推有

$$\left(a - \frac{\varepsilon}{2}\right)(x_{n+1} - x_{n+2}) < y_{n+1} - y_{n+2} < \left(a + \frac{\varepsilon}{2}\right)(x_{n+1} - x_{n+2}),$$

⋮

$$\left(a - \frac{\varepsilon}{2}\right)(x_{n+p-1} - x_{n+p}) < y_{n+p-1} - y_{n+p} < \left(a + \frac{\varepsilon}{2}\right)(x_{n+p-1} - x_{n+p}).$$

将上面各式相加得到

$$\left(a - \frac{\varepsilon}{2}\right)(x_n - x_{n+p}) < y_n - y_{n+p} < \left(a + \frac{\varepsilon}{2}\right)(x_n - x_{n+p}).$$

令  $p \rightarrow +\infty$ , 由  $x_{n+p} \rightarrow 0, y_{n+p} \rightarrow 0$ , 得到

$$\left(a - \frac{\varepsilon}{2}\right)x_n \leq y_n \leq \left(a + \frac{\varepsilon}{2}\right)x_n$$

由于  $x_n > 0$ , 有

$$a - \varepsilon < a - \frac{\varepsilon}{2} \leq \frac{y_n}{x_n} \leq a + \frac{\varepsilon}{2} < a + \varepsilon$$

所以,  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{y_n}{x_n} = a$ .

(2)  $a = +\infty$

$\forall A > 0$ , 因为  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{y_n - y_{n+1}}{x_n - x_{n+1}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{y_n - y_{n-1}}{x_n - x_{n-1}} = +\infty$ , 所以  $\exists N \in \mathbb{N}$ , 当  $n > N$  时, 有

$$\frac{y_n - y_{n+1}}{x_n - x_{n+1}} > 2A, ,$$



类似上述论证有

$$y_n - y_{n+p} > 2A(x_n - x_{n+p}).$$

令  $p \rightarrow +\infty$ , 由  $y_{n+p} \rightarrow 0, x_{n+p} \rightarrow 0$ , 得到

$$y_n \geq 2Ax_n, \quad \frac{y_n}{x_n} \geq 2A > A,$$

所以,

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{y_n}{x_n} = +\infty$$

(3)  $a = -\infty$

类似 (2) 的证明或将 (2) 的结论应用到  $\{-y_n\}$  即得 □

□ **Example 2.60:** 设  $a_n = \frac{1! + 2! + 3! + \cdots + n!}{n!}$ ,  $n \in \mathbb{N}_+$ , 求  $\{a_n\}$  的极限。

☞ **Proof:** 方法 1 直接用 Stolz 定理计算如下

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1! + 2! + 3! + \cdots + n!}{n!} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(n+1)!}{(n+1)! - n!} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(n+1)!}{n!n} = 1$$

方法 2(夹逼准则) 因为

$$\frac{1! + 2! + 3! + \cdots + n!}{n!} = \frac{1! + 2! + 3! + \cdots + (n-2)!}{n!} + \frac{(n-1)!}{n!} + 1$$

其中

$$0 < \frac{1! + 2! + 3! + \cdots + (n-2)!}{n!} < \frac{(n-2)(n-2)!}{n!} \rightarrow 0$$

故

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1! + 2! + 3! + \cdots + n!}{n!} = 1$$

□

□ **Example 2.61:** 求极限

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{2}{2^2 - 1} \right)^{\frac{1}{2^{n-1}}} \left( \frac{2^2}{2^3 - 1} \right)^{\frac{1}{2^{n-2}}} \cdots \left( \frac{2^{n-1}}{2^n - 1} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

☞ **Proof:** 设

$$x_n = \left( \frac{2}{2^2 - 1} \right)^{\frac{1}{2^{n-1}}} \left( \frac{2^2}{2^3 - 1} \right)^{\frac{1}{2^{n-2}}} \cdots \left( \frac{2^{n-1}}{2^n - 1} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

则

$$\begin{aligned} \ln x_n &= \frac{1}{2^{n-1}} \ln \frac{2}{2^2 - 1} + \frac{1}{2^{n-2}} \ln \frac{2^2}{2^3 - 1} + \cdots + \frac{1}{2} \ln \frac{2^{n-1}}{2^n - 1} \\ &= \frac{1}{2^{n-1}} \left( \ln \frac{2}{2^2 - 1} + 2 \ln \frac{2^2}{2^3 - 1} + \cdots + 2^{n-2} \ln \frac{2^{n-1}}{2^n - 1} \right) \end{aligned}$$

因为  $2^{n-1} \rightarrow +\infty$  应用 Stolz 定理, 得

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \ln x_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{2^{n-2} \ln \frac{2^{n-1}}{2^n - 1}}{2^{n-1} - 2^{n-2}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{2 - \frac{1}{2^{n-1}}} = -\ln 2$$

□





Example 2.62: 求极限

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1 + 11 + \cdots + \overbrace{11 \cdots 1}^{(n+1)\text{个}1}}{10^n}$$

Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1 + 11 + \cdots + \overbrace{11 \cdots 1}^{(n+1)\text{个}1}}{10^n} &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sum_{k=0}^n \sum_{i=0}^k 10^i}{10^n} \stackrel{\text{Stolz}}{=} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sum_{i=0}^{n+1} 10^i}{10^{n+1} - 10^n} \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\frac{10^{n+2}-1}{10-1}}{10^n(10-1)} = \frac{100}{81} \end{aligned}$$

Example 2.63: 求极限

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n^2 \left( \frac{\pi^2}{6} - \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{k^2} - \frac{1}{n} \right)$$

Solution 令  $y_n = \frac{\pi^2}{6} - \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{k^2} - \frac{1}{n}$ ,  $x_n = \frac{1}{n^2}$ . 显然  $\{x_n\}$  单调递减并趋于 0.

注意到  $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k^2} = \frac{\pi^2}{6}$ , 故  $\{y_n\} \rightarrow 0$ , 利用 Stolz 公式

$$\begin{aligned} \text{原极限} &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\frac{\pi^2}{6} - \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{k^2} - \frac{1}{n}}{\frac{1}{n^2}} \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{y_n - y_{n-1}}{x_n - x_{n-1}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\frac{1}{n^2(n-1)}}{\frac{1-2n}{n^2(n-1)^2}} \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n-1}{1-2n} = -\frac{1}{2} \end{aligned}$$

Exercise 2.11: 求极限

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \left( \frac{2}{3} \right)^{\frac{1}{2^{n-1}}} \left( \frac{4}{7} \right)^{\frac{1}{2^{n-2}}} \cdots \left( \frac{2^{n-1}}{2^n - 1} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

Solution: 令

$$x_n = \left( \frac{2}{3} \right)^{\frac{1}{2^{n-1}}} \left( \frac{4}{7} \right)^{\frac{1}{2^{n-2}}} \cdots \left( \frac{2^{n-1}}{2^n - 1} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

则

$$\begin{aligned} \ln x_n &= \frac{1}{2^{n-1}} \ln \frac{2}{3} + \frac{1}{2^{n-2}} \ln \frac{4}{7} + \cdots + \frac{1}{2} \ln \frac{2^{n-1}}{2^n - 1} \\ &= \frac{1}{2^{n-1}} \left( \ln \frac{2}{3} + 2 \ln \frac{4}{7} + \cdots + 2^{n-2} \ln \frac{2^{n-1}}{2^n - 1} \right) \end{aligned}$$

应用 Stolz 公式求极限


$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \ln x_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{2^{n-2} \ln \frac{2^{n-1}}{2^n - 1}}{2^{n-1} - 2^{n-2}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \ln \frac{1}{2 - \frac{1}{2^{n-1}}} = \ln \frac{1}{2}$$



故

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^{\frac{1}{2^{n-1}}} \left(\frac{4}{7}\right)^{\frac{1}{2^{n-2}}} \cdots \left(\frac{2^{n-1}}{2^n - 1}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} = \frac{1}{2}$$

□

 Exercise 2.12: 求极限

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{(2n-1)^{2011}} \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} \int_{2k\pi}^{(2k+1)\pi} x^{2010} \sin^3 x \cos^2 x dx$$

 Solution: 根据推广的积分第一中值定理, 对每个正整数  $n \exists \theta_n \in (0, 1)$  使得

$$\int_{2n\pi}^{(2n+1)\pi} x^{2010} \sin^3 x \cos^2 x dx = ((2n + \theta_n)\pi)^{2010} \int_{2n\pi}^{(2n+1)\pi} \sin^3 x \cos^2 x dx$$

由此得

$$\begin{aligned} & \int_{2n\pi}^{(2n+1)\pi} x^{2010} \sin^3 x \cos^2 x dx \\ &= ((2n\pi)^{2010} + o(n^{2010})) \int_{2n\pi}^{2n\pi+\pi} \sin^3 x \cos^2 x dx \\ &= ((2n\pi)^{2010} + o(n^{2010})) \left( \frac{\cos 5x}{80} - \frac{\cos 3x}{48} - \frac{\cos x}{8} \right) \Bigg|_{2n\pi}^{(2n+1)\pi} \\ &= \frac{4}{15} ((2n\pi)^{2010} + o(n^{2010})) \quad (n \rightarrow \infty) \end{aligned}$$

另外

$$(2n+1)^{2011} - (2n-1)^{2011} = 4022(2n)^{2010} + o(n^{2010}) \quad (n \rightarrow \infty)$$


根据 Stolz 定理

$$\begin{aligned} & \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{(2n-1)^{2011}} \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} \int_{2k\pi}^{(2k+1)\pi} x^{2010} \sin^3 x \cos^2 x dx \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\int_{2n\pi}^{(2n+1)\pi} x^{2010} \sin^3 x \cos^2 x dx}{(2n+1)^{2011} - (2n-1)^{2011}} \\ &= \frac{2}{30165} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(2n\pi)^{2010} + o(n^{2010})}{(2n)^{2010} + o(n^{2010})} \\ &= \frac{2\pi^{2010}}{30165} \end{aligned}$$

此题的更一般结果为

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{(2n-1)^{p+1}} \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} \int_{2k\pi}^{(2k+1)\pi} x^p \sin^3 x \cos^2 x dx = \frac{2\pi^p}{15(p+1)} \quad (p > 0)$$

□

 Example 2.64: 设  $x_1 \in (0, 1)$ ,  $x_{n+1} = x_n(1 - x_n)$ ,  $\forall n \geq 1$ , 证明:  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} nx_n = 1$ .



☞ Proof: 有  $0 < x_n < 1, \forall n \geq 1, x_{n+1} = x_n(1 - x_n) < x_n$ , 即数列  $\{x_n\}$  单调递减有界, 设

$$x_n \rightarrow a (n \rightarrow \infty), a = a(1 - a), a = 0,$$

有

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n = 0,$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{1}{x_{n+1}} - \frac{1}{x_n} \right) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{1 - x_n} = 1,$$

由 Stolz 公式,

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} nx_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n}{\frac{1}{x_n}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n - (n-1)}{\frac{1}{x_n} - \frac{1}{x_{n-1}}} = 1.$$

□

☞ Proof: 首先由归纳法容易证明:

$$x_n < \frac{1}{n} \Rightarrow \frac{x_{n+1}}{x_n} = 1 - x_n > \frac{n-1}{n}.$$

因而  $\{nx_{n+1}\}$  是递增数列, 且

$$nx_{n+1} < \frac{n}{n+1} < 1.$$

这意味着  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} nx_{n+1}$  存在, 从而  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} nx_n$  存在. 我们假设

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} nx_n = \beta \leq 1.$$

用反证法, 如果  $\beta < 1$ , 我们取  $\lambda = \frac{\beta+1}{2} < 1$ , 则存在充分大的  $k$  使得

$$\forall n \geq k: x_n < \frac{\lambda}{n} \Rightarrow \frac{x_{n+1}}{x_n} \geq 1 - \frac{\lambda}{n}.$$

并且

$$\log \left( 1 - \frac{\lambda}{n} \right) \geq -\frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{1}{\lambda} + 1 \right) \frac{\lambda}{n}, \quad \forall n \geq k.$$

所以

$$\frac{x_m}{x_k} \geq \prod_{n=k}^{m-1} \left( 1 - \frac{\lambda}{n} \right) \Rightarrow x_m \geq x_k \exp \left\{ -\frac{\lambda+1}{2} \sum_{n=k}^{m-1} \frac{1}{n} \right\}.$$

可知

$$\lim_{m \rightarrow \infty} mx_m = +\infty.$$

得到矛盾. 所以  $\beta = 1$ .

□

🔴 Note: [7] (by maorenfeng88) 考虑  $p > 0$  的情况, 套路如下:


已知  $a_{n+1} = f(a_n)$  和  $a_1$ , 证明  $a_n$  与  $n^{-\frac{1}{p}}$  同阶。

1. 第一步, 证明  $a_n \rightarrow 0$ 。(根据要证的结果可以看出, 这个肯定是对的。)

2. 第二步, 把  $n^{-\frac{1}{p}}$  次数去掉, 然后用 stolz:  $\lim \frac{a_n^{-p}}{n} = \lim \frac{a_{n+1}^{-p} - a_n^{-p}}{(n+1) - n}$ .



3. 第三步, 把  $a_{n+1} = f(a_n)$  代入, 并利用归结原则换元  $a_n = t$ :  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_{n+1}^{-p} - a_n^{-p}}{(n+1) - n} = \lim_{t \rightarrow 0} [f^{-p}(t) - t^{-p}]$

 Exercise 2.13:  $a_n > 0$ , 且  $a_{n+1} - \frac{1}{a_{n+1}} = a_n + \frac{1}{a_n}$  ( $n \geq 1$ ), 求  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{n}} \sum_{j=1}^n \frac{1}{a_j}$

 Proof: 假设  $0 < a_n < M$

$$a_{n+1} - a_n = \frac{1}{a_n} + \frac{1}{a_{n+1}} \Rightarrow a_n - a_1 = \sum_{i=1}^{n-1} \frac{1}{a_i} + \sum_{i=2}^n \frac{1}{a_i} \geq 2 \frac{n-1}{M}$$

令  $n \rightarrow +\infty$ ,  $a_n$  无界, 与假设矛盾! 显然  $a_n$  严格单调递增, 故  $a_n \rightarrow +\infty$  ( $n \rightarrow +\infty$ )  
将  $a_{n+1} - \frac{1}{a_{n+1}} = a_n + \frac{1}{a_n}$  两边平方得

$$a_{n+1}^2 + \frac{1}{a_{n+1}^2} = a_n^2 + \frac{1}{a_n^2} + 4$$


从而


$$a_n + \frac{1}{a_n} = \sqrt{4n + a_1^2 + \frac{1}{a_1^2}} - 2$$

用 Stolz 公式, 故

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{a_i}}{\sqrt{n}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sqrt{n} + \sqrt{n+1}}{a_{n+1}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sqrt{n} + \sqrt{n+1}}{\sqrt{4n + a_1^2 + \frac{1}{a_1^2}} - 2 + \frac{1}{a_{n+1}}} = 1$$

□

 Exercise 2.14: 设  $n \in N^+$ ,  $I_n = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\sin^2 nt}{\sin t} dt$ , 计算极限  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{I_n}{\ln n}$

 Solution 利用  $\sin^2 nt = \frac{1 - \cos 2nt}{2}$ , 可得  $I_n = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\sin^2 nt}{\sin t} dt = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{1 - \cos 2nt}{2 \sin t} dt$   
所以

$$\begin{aligned} I_{n+1} - I_n &= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{1 - \cos 2(n+1)t}{2 \sin t} dt - \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{1 - \cos 2nt}{2 \sin t} dt \\ &= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\cos 2nt - \cos 2(n+1)t}{2 \sin t} dt \end{aligned}$$

利用和差化积公式

$$\cos \alpha - \cos \beta = -2 \sin \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \sin \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2}$$

有:

$$\begin{aligned} I_{n+1} - I_n &= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{2 \sin 2(n+1)t \sin t}{2 \sin t} dt = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin(2n+1)t dt \\ &= \left[ -\frac{\cos(2n+1)t}{2n+1} \right]_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} = \frac{1}{2n+1} \end{aligned}$$



所以  $I_n = 1 + \frac{1}{3} + \cdots + \frac{1}{2n+1}$ , 显然当  $n \rightarrow +\infty$  时,  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n}{2n+1} = \frac{1}{2}$

应用 Stolz 定理有:

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{I_n}{\ln n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{I_{n+1} - I_n}{\ln(n+1) - \ln n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\frac{1}{2n+1}}{\ln(1 + \frac{1}{n})} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n}{2n+1} = \frac{1}{2}$$

Example 2.65: 设数列  $\{a_n\}$  满足

$$a_1 = 1, a_{n+1} = a_n + e^{-a_n}$$

求证:

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \left( \frac{a_n}{\ln n} - 1 \right) = \frac{1}{2}$$

Solution 我们先证里面层的, 就是  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{\ln n} = 1$ , 等价于  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{e^{a_n}}{n} = 1$   
 由条件得  $a_{n+1} > a_n$ , 所以数列严格递增, 因此有有限正极限或者极限为  $+\infty$ ,  
 若  $A = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n$ , 则有

$$A = A + e^{-A} \implies 0 = e^{-A}$$

因此只能有  $A = +\infty$ , 这样就得到  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = +\infty$

$$e^{a_{n+1}} = e^{a_n} \cdot e^{\frac{1}{e^{a_n}}} = e^{a_n} (1 + e^{-a_n} + o(e^{-a_n})) \quad (n \rightarrow +\infty)$$

所以就有

$$e^{a_{n+1}} = e^{a_n} + 1 + o(e^{-a_n}) \quad (n \rightarrow \infty)$$

O.Stolz 马上看到  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{e^{a_n}}{n} = 1$ , 这时  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{\ln n} = 1$ , 而

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \left( \frac{a_n}{\ln n} - 1 \right) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{\ln n} \cdot \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{na_n - n \ln n}{a_n}$$

又由 O.Stolz 得到

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{na_n - n \ln n}{a_n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(n+1)a_{n+1} - na_n - ((n+1)\ln(n+1) - n \ln n)}{a_{n+1} - a_n}$$

$$\frac{(n+1)a_{n+1} - na_n - ((n+1)\ln(n+1) - n \ln n)}{a_{n+1} - a_n} = \frac{(n+1)(a_n + e^{-a_n}) - na_n - \ln \frac{(n+1)^{n+1}}{n^n}}{e^{-a_n}}$$

由  $a_n \sim \ln n$ , 得到

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{(n+1)(a_n + e^{-a_n}) - na_n - \ln \frac{(n+1)^{n+1}}{n^n}}{e^{-a_n}} &\sim \frac{\ln \left(1 - \frac{1}{n+1}\right) + \frac{1}{n}(n+1) - n \ln \left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)}{\frac{1}{n}} \\ &\sim \frac{1}{2} + o\left(\frac{1}{n}\right) \end{aligned}$$



所以

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \left( \frac{a_n}{\ln n} - 1 \right) = \frac{1}{2}$$

Example 2.66: 正数列  $\{a_n\}$  满足  $a_n \left( \sum_{i=1}^n a_i^p \right) = 1$ , 且  $p > -1$  是已知常数,

求  $A, B$ , 使得  $A, B$  满足

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n}{\ln n} (A - na_n^{p+1}) = B$$

Solution 设  $S_n = \sum_{i=1}^n a_i^p$ , 容易证明

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = 0, \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} S_n = +\infty$$

由 O.Stolz 定理得到

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} na_n^{p+1} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{\frac{1}{a_{n+1}^{p+1}} - \frac{1}{a_n^p}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{S_{n+1}^{p+1} - S_n^p}$$

而

$$\begin{aligned} S_{n+1}^{p+1} - S_n^{p+1} &= S_{n+1}^{p+1} - (S_{n+1} - a_{n+1}^p)^{p+1} \\ &= S_{n+1} - \sum_{k=0}^{p+1} C_{p+1}^k (-1)^k S_{n+1}^{p+1-k} \cdot a_{n+1}^{pk} \\ &= (p+1)S_{n+1}a_{n+1} - \frac{(p+1)p}{2!} S_{n+1}^{p-1} a_{n+1}^{2p} + \dots \\ &= (p+1) + o(1) \quad (n \rightarrow +\infty) \end{aligned}$$

所以  $A = \frac{1}{p+1}$ , 同时有  $(p+1)a_n^{p+1} \sim \frac{1}{n}$ , 这时

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n}{\ln n} (A - na_n^{p+1}) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} na_n^{p+1} \cdot \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{A \cdot S_n^{p+1} - n}{\ln n}$$

又有 O.Stolz 定理

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{A \cdot S_n^{p+1} - n}{\ln n} &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{A(S_{n+1}^{p+1} - S_n^p) - 1}{\ln \left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)} \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\frac{1}{p+1} \left( (p+1) - \frac{(p+1)p}{2} S_{n+1}^{p-1} a_{n+1}^{2p} + \dots \right)}{\frac{1}{n}} \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{-\frac{p}{2} S_{n+1}^{p-1} a_{n+1}^{2p} + o(S_{n+1}^{p-1} a_{n+1}^{2p})}{(p+1)a_{n+1}^{p+1}} \\ &= -\frac{p}{2(p+1)} \end{aligned}$$



所以

$$B = -\frac{P}{2(p+1)^2}$$

▣ Example 2.67: 设  $k$  是一个大于 1 的整数, 且  $x_0 > 0$ , 满足  $x_{n+1} = x_n + \frac{1}{\sqrt[k]{x_n}}$ ,  
求:  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{x_n^{k+1}}{n^k}$ , 求证:

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n}{\ln n} \left( \frac{x_n^{k+1}}{n^k} - \left( \frac{k+1}{k} \right)^k \right) = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{k+1}{k} \right)^{k-1}$$

📎 Solution (by 西西) 我们将要证明

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{x_n^{k+1}}{n^k} = \left( \frac{k+1}{k} \right)^k$$

为此, 只要证明

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{x_n^{1+\frac{1}{k}}}{n} = \frac{k+1}{k}$$

而归纳得到  $x_{n+1} > x_n, x_n > 0$ , 因此,  $x_n$  的单调递增序列。设  $A = \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} x_n$ , 则有  $A = +\infty$ . 说明  $x_n \rightarrow +\infty, n \rightarrow +\infty$ .

$$\begin{aligned} (x_{n+1}^{1+\frac{1}{k}} - x_n^{1+\frac{1}{k}}) &= x_n^{1+\frac{1}{k}} \left( \left( \frac{x_{n+1}}{x_n} \right)^{1+\frac{1}{k}} - 1 \right) \\ &= x_n^{1+\frac{1}{k}} \left( \exp \left[ \left( 1 + \frac{1}{k} \right) \ln \left( 1 + \frac{1}{x_n^{1+\frac{1}{k}}} \right) \right] - 1 \right) \\ &\sim \frac{k+1}{k} (n \rightarrow +\infty) \end{aligned}$$

所以, 由 O.Stolz 定理

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{x_n^{1+\frac{1}{k}}}{n} = \frac{k+1}{k}$$

对于加强版本, 我们先看一个事实, 对任意一个收敛的序列, 比如说  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = A$ , 那么,

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(a_n^k - A^k)}{a_n - A} = kA^{k-1}$$

这样, 设  $a_n = \frac{x_n^{\frac{k+1}{k}}}{n}$ , 就有  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = \frac{k+1}{k} = A$ .

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n}{\ln n} (a_n^k - A^k) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n}{\ln n} (a_n - A) \cdot k \cdot \left( \frac{k+1}{k} \right)^{k-1}$$

于是, 只要证  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n}{\ln n} (a_n - A) = \frac{1}{2k}$ , 就是

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n}{\ln n} \left( \frac{x_n^{\frac{k+1}{k}}}{n} - A \right) = \frac{1}{2k}$$



$$\frac{n}{\ln n} \left( \frac{x_n^{\frac{k+1}{k}}}{n} - A \right) = \frac{x_n^{\frac{k+1}{k}} - nA}{\ln n}$$

这时, 可以用 O.Stolz 定理了。就有

$$\begin{aligned} & \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{x_n^{\frac{k+1}{k}} - nA}{\ln n} \stackrel{\text{O.Stolz}}{=} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{x_{n+1}^{1+\frac{1}{k}} - x_n^{1+\frac{1}{k}} - A}{\ln \left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)} \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \left[ x_n^{1+\frac{1}{k}} \left( \left( \frac{x_{n+1}}{x_n} \right)^{1+\frac{1}{k}} - 1 \right) - A \right] \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \left[ x_n^{1+\frac{1}{k}} \left( \exp \left(1 + \frac{1}{k}\right) \ln \left(1 + \frac{1}{x_n^{1+\frac{1}{k}}}\right) - 1 \right) - A \right] \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \left[ x_n^{1+\frac{1}{k}} \left( \exp \left(1 + \frac{1}{k}\right) \left( \frac{1}{x_n^{1+\frac{1}{k}}} - \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{1}{x_n^{1+\frac{1}{k}}} \right)^2 + o \left( \left( \frac{1}{x_n^{1+\frac{1}{k}}} \right)^2 \right) \right) - 1 \right) - A \right] \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \left[ x_n^{1+\frac{1}{k}} \left( \left( \frac{k+1}{k} \right) \left( \frac{1}{x_n^{1+\frac{1}{k}}} - \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{1}{x_n^{1+\frac{1}{k}}} \right)^2 \right) \right. \right. \\ & \quad \left. \left. + \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{k+1}{k} \right)^2 \left( \frac{1}{x_n^{1+\frac{1}{k}}} - \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{1}{x_n^{1+\frac{1}{k}}} \right)^2 \right)^2 \right) - A \right] \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{k+1}{2k^2} \frac{n}{x_n^{1+\frac{1}{k}}} = \frac{1}{2k} \end{aligned}$$

因此, 命题得证。 

### Theorem 2.19 函数极限的 Stolz 定理


设函数  $f, g : [a, +\infty) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ , 满足:

- (1)  $g(x+T) > g(x), \forall x \geq a$ , 其中  $T > 0$  为常数;
- (2) 函数  $f, g$  在  $[a, +\infty)$  的任何有限子区间有界;
- (3)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} g(x) = +\infty$

若

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{f(x+T) - f(x)}{g(x+T) - g(x)} = A$$

那么  $\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{f(x)}{g(x)} = A$

 Proof: 由题意, 对  $\forall \varepsilon > 0, \exists \Delta > a$ , 当  $x \geq \Delta$  时,

$$\left| \frac{f(x+T) - f(x)}{g(x+T) - g(x)} - A \right| < \varepsilon.$$





对  $\forall x > \Delta + T, \exists k \in \mathbb{N}$ , 使  $x = \Delta + kT + r, 0 \leq r < T$ , 显然,  $x \rightarrow +\infty \Leftrightarrow k \rightarrow +\infty$ . 排出一系列不等式:

$$A - \varepsilon < \frac{f(x) - f(x - T)}{g(x) - g(x - T)} < A + \varepsilon$$

$$\vdots$$

$$A - \varepsilon < \frac{f(x - (k - 1)T) - f(x - kT)}{g(x - (k - 1)T) - g(x - kT)} < A + \varepsilon$$

应用合分比公式

$$A - \varepsilon = \frac{f(x) - f(x - T) + f(x - T) - f(x - 2T) + \cdots + f(x - (k - 1)T) - f(x - kT)}{g(x) - g(x - T) + g(x - T) - g(x - 2T) + \cdots + g(x - (k - 1)T) - g(x - kT)}$$

$$= \frac{f(x) - f(x - kT)}{g(x) - g(x - kT)} = \frac{f(x) - f(\Delta + r)}{g(x) - g(\Delta + r)} < A + \varepsilon$$

由  $f, g$  在  $[\Delta, \Delta + T]$  中有界及  $\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} g(x) = +\infty$  有

$$\overline{\lim}_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{f(x) - f(\Delta + r)}{g(x) - g(\Delta + r)} \leq A + \varepsilon, \quad \underline{\lim}_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{f(x) - f(\Delta + r)}{g(x) - g(\Delta + r)} \geq A - \varepsilon$$

$$\overline{\lim}_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{f(x)}{g(x)} = \overline{\lim}_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{f(x) - f(\Delta + r)}{g(x) - g(\Delta + r)} \leq A + \varepsilon$$

$$\underline{\lim}_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{f(x)}{g(x)} = \underline{\lim}_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{f(x) - f(\Delta + r)}{g(x) - g(\Delta + r)} \geq A - \varepsilon$$

由于  $\varepsilon > 0$  是任取的, 故有

$$A \leq \underline{\lim}_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{f(x)}{g(x)} \leq \overline{\lim}_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{f(x)}{g(x)} \leq A$$

即

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{f(x)}{g(x)} = A$$

□

Example 2.68:

Proof:

□

## 2.5 无穷小的比较

Properties: 有限个无穷小的和仍是无穷小.

Properties: 有限个无穷小的乘积仍是无穷小.

Properties: 有界函数和无穷小的乘积是无穷小.

Proof: 设函数  $u(x)$  在  $x_0$  的某一去心邻域  $\overset{\circ}{U}(x_0, \delta_1)$  内是有界的,

即  $\exists M > 0$  使得  $|u(x)| \leq M$  对一切  $x \in \overset{\circ}{U}(x_0, \delta_1)$  成立. 又设  $\alpha$  是当  $x \rightarrow x_0$  时的无穷小,

即  $\forall \varepsilon > 0, \exists \delta_2 > 0$ , 当  $x \in \overset{\circ}{U}(x_0, \delta_2)$  时, 有

$$|\alpha| < \frac{\varepsilon}{M}.$$



取  $\delta = \min\{\delta_1, \delta_2\}$ , 则当  $x \in \overset{\circ}{U}(x_0, \delta)$  时,

$$|u| \leq M \quad \text{和} \quad |\alpha| < \frac{\varepsilon}{M}$$

同时成立. 从而

$$|u\alpha| = |u||\alpha| < M \cdot \frac{\varepsilon}{M} = \varepsilon.$$

即

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} u\alpha = 0.$$

□

### Theorem 2.20

$\beta$  与  $\alpha$  是等价无穷小的充分必要条件为

$$\beta = \alpha + o(\alpha).$$

☞ Proof: 先证必要性. 设  $\alpha \sim \beta$ , 则

$$\lim \frac{\beta - \alpha}{\alpha} = \lim \left( \frac{\beta}{\alpha} - 1 \right) = \lim \frac{\beta}{\alpha} - 1 = 1 - 1 = 0,$$

因此

$$\beta - \alpha = o(\alpha),$$

即

$$\beta = \alpha + o(\alpha).$$

再证充分性. 设  $\beta = \alpha + o(\alpha)$ , 则

$$\lim \frac{\beta}{\alpha} = \lim \frac{\alpha + o(\alpha)}{\alpha} = \lim \left( 1 + \frac{o(\alpha)}{\alpha} \right) = 1,$$

因此

$$\alpha \sim \beta,$$

证毕. □

☐ Example 2.69: 证明: 当  $x \rightarrow 0$  时, 有  $\ln(x + \sqrt{1+x^2}) \sim x$

☞ Proof:

$$\begin{aligned} \ln(x + \sqrt{1+x^2}) &= \ln(1 + (x + \sqrt{1+x^2} - 1)) \\ &\sim (x + \sqrt{1+x^2} - 1) = x \left( 1 + \frac{\sqrt{x^2+1}-1}{x} \right) \sim x \end{aligned}$$

□

☐ Example 2.70: (2017/10/20) 求极限

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} (\cos \sqrt{x+1} - \cos \sqrt{x})$$



☞ Proof:

$$\begin{aligned} \cos \alpha - \cos \beta &= -2 \sin \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \sin \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2} \\ \text{原式} &\stackrel{\text{和差化积}}{=} -2 \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \sin \frac{\sqrt{x+1} - \sqrt{x}}{2} \sin \frac{\sqrt{x+1} + \sqrt{x}}{2} \\ &\stackrel{\text{有理化}}{=} -2 \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \sin \frac{1}{2(\sqrt{x+1} + \sqrt{x})} \sin \frac{\sqrt{x+1} + \sqrt{x}}{2} \\ &\stackrel{\sin x \sim x}{=} -2 \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{2(\sqrt{x+1} + \sqrt{x})} \sin \frac{\sqrt{x+1} + \sqrt{x}}{2} \\ &\stackrel{\text{有界乘无穷小量}}{=} 0 \end{aligned}$$

□

☐ Example 2.71: 求极限  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \pi} \frac{\sin^2 x}{1 + \cos^3 x}$

☞ Solution:

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{x \rightarrow \pi} \frac{\sin^2 x}{1 + \cos^3 x} &= \lim_{x \rightarrow \pi} \frac{(1 + \cos x)(1 - \cos x)}{(1 + \cos x)(1 - \cos x + \cos^2 x)} \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow \pi} \frac{1 - \cos x}{1 - \cos x + \cos^2 x} \\ &= \frac{2}{3} \end{aligned}$$

□

☐ Example 2.72: 计算

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\ln \sin 3x}{\ln \sin 2x}$$

☞ Solution:

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\ln \sin 3x}{\ln \sin 2x} &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\ln \frac{\sin 3x}{3x} + \ln 3 + \ln x}{\ln \frac{\sin 2x}{2x} + \ln 2 + \ln x} \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\frac{\ln \frac{\sin 3x}{3x}}{\ln x} + \frac{\ln 3}{\ln x} + 1}{\frac{\ln \frac{\sin 2x}{2x}}{\ln x} + \frac{\ln 2}{\ln x} + 1} = 1 \end{aligned}$$

□

🚩 Note: (抓大头)  $x \rightarrow +\infty$ ,  $\ln^\alpha x < x^\beta < a^x < x^x$ , 其中  $\alpha, \beta > 0$ ,  $a > 1$

☐ Example 2.73: 求极限

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{(1+x)^{\frac{1}{x}} - (1+2x)^{\frac{1}{2x}}}{x}$$

—傲娇小魔王

☞ Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \text{原式} &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{(1+x)^{\frac{1}{x}} - (\sqrt{1+2x})^{\frac{1}{x}}}{x} \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} (\sqrt{1+2x})^{\frac{1}{x}} \cdot \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\left(\frac{1+x}{\sqrt{1+2x}}\right)^{\frac{1}{x}} - 1}{x} = e \cdot \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1+x}{x^2} \\ &= e \cdot \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1+x - \sqrt{1+2x}}{x^2} = e \cdot \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x^2}{x^2} \cdot \frac{1}{1+x+\sqrt{1+2x}} \end{aligned}$$



$$= \frac{e}{2}$$

Example 2.74: 求极限

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1 - \cos^{\alpha+\beta} x}{\sqrt{1 - \cos^\alpha x} \sqrt{1 - \cos^\beta x}}$$

Solution 注意到

$$1 - \cos^\alpha x = 1 - (1 + (\cos x - 1))^\alpha \sim -\alpha(\cos x - 1) \sim \frac{\alpha}{2}x^2$$

于是

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1 - \cos^{\alpha+\beta} x}{\sqrt{1 - \cos^\alpha x} \sqrt{1 - \cos^\beta x}} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\frac{\alpha+\beta}{2}x^2}{\sqrt{\frac{\alpha}{2}x^2} \sqrt{\frac{\beta}{2}x^2}} = \frac{\alpha + \beta}{\sqrt{\alpha\beta}}$$

Example 2.75: 求极限

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left( \frac{(1+x)^{\frac{1}{x}}}{e} \right)^{\frac{1}{x}}$$

Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left( \frac{(1+x)^{\frac{1}{x}}}{e} \right)^{\frac{1}{x}} & \stackrel{\text{取对数}}{=} \exp \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{x} \ln \left( \frac{(1+x)^{\frac{1}{x}}}{e} \right) \\ & = \exp \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{x} \ln \left( 1 + \frac{e^{\frac{1}{x} \ln(1+x)} - e}{e} \right) \\ & \stackrel{\ln(1+x) \sim x}{=} \exp \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{e^{\frac{1}{x} \ln(1+x)} - e}{ex} = \exp \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{e^{\frac{1}{x} \ln(1+x)-1} - 1}{x} \\ & \stackrel{e^x - 1 \sim x}{=} \exp \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\frac{1}{x} \ln(1+x) - 1}{x} = \exp \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\ln(1+x) - x}{x^2} \\ & \stackrel{x - \ln(1+x) \sim \frac{1}{2}x^2}{=} \exp \left( -\frac{1}{2} \right) = e^{-\frac{1}{2}} \end{aligned}$$

Example 2.76: 求极限

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n^3 \left( \tan \int_0^\pi \sqrt[n]{\sin x} dx + \sin \int_0^\pi \sqrt[n]{\sin x} dx \right)$$

—傲娇小魔王—

Solution 当  $x \rightarrow 0$  时,  $\tan x - \sin x = \frac{x^3}{2}$ , 于是

$$\begin{aligned} & \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n^3 \left( \tan \int_0^\pi \sqrt[n]{\sin x} dx + \sin \int_0^\pi \sqrt[n]{\sin x} dx \right) \\ & = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n^3 \left( \tan \int_0^\pi (\sqrt[n]{\sin x} - 1) dx - \sin \int_0^\pi (\sqrt[n]{\sin x} - 1) dx \right) \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
&= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(n \int_0^\pi (\sqrt[n]{\sin x} - 1) dx)^3}{2} \\
&= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(\int_0^\pi \ln \sin x dx)^3}{2} = -\frac{(\pi \ln 2)^3}{2}
\end{aligned}$$

Example 2.77: 求极限

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{2^3 + 1}{2^3 - 1} \cdot \frac{3^3 + 1}{3^3 - 1} \cdots \frac{n^3 + 1}{n^3 - 1}$$

Solution

$$\begin{aligned}
\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \prod_{k=2}^n \frac{k^3 - 1}{k^3 + 1} &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \prod_{k=2}^n \frac{k - 1}{k + 1} \frac{k^2 + k + 1}{k^2 - k + 1} \\
&= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1 \times 2}{(n - 1)n} \prod_{k=2}^n \frac{(k + 1)k + 1}{k(k - 1) + 1} \\
&= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{2}{(n - 1)n} \frac{(n + 1)n + 1}{2(2 - 1) + 1} \\
&= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{2(n + 1)n + 2}{2(n - 1)n} = \frac{2}{3}
\end{aligned}$$

Example 2.78: 求:  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \cos \frac{x}{2} \cos \frac{x}{2^2} \cdots \cos \frac{x}{2^n}$

Solution 由二倍角公式  $\sin 2x = 2 \sin x \cos x$

$$1^\circ x = 0 \text{ 时, } \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \cos \frac{x}{2} \cos \frac{x}{2^2} \cdots \cos \frac{x}{2^n} = 1$$

$$\begin{aligned}
2^\circ x \neq 0 \text{ 时, 原式} &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{2^n \cdot \cos \frac{x}{2} \cos \frac{x}{2^2} \cdots \cos \frac{x}{2^n} \cdot \sin \frac{x}{2^n}}{\sin \frac{x}{2^n} \cdot 2^n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sin x}{\sin \frac{x}{2^n} \cdot 2^n} \\
&= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sin x}{x} = \frac{\sin x}{x}
\end{aligned}$$

Exercise 2.15: 求极限

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left\{ \tan \left( \pi \sqrt{n^2 + \left[ \frac{6n}{11} \right]} \right) + 4 \sin \left( \pi \sqrt{4n^2 + \left[ \frac{8n}{11} \right]} \right) \right\}$$

Solution:

$$\begin{aligned}
\tan \pi \left( \sqrt{n^2 + \left[ \frac{6n}{11} \right]} \right) &= \tan \left( \pi \sqrt{n^2 + \left[ \frac{6n}{11} \right]} - n\pi \right) \\
\pi \sqrt{n^2 + \left[ \frac{6n}{11} \right]} - n\pi &= \frac{\left[ \frac{6n}{11} \right] \pi}{\sqrt{n^2 + \left[ \frac{6n}{11} \right]} + \sqrt{n^2}}
\end{aligned}$$

考虑下列不等式

$$\frac{\frac{6}{11}n - 1}{\sqrt{n^2 + \frac{6}{11}n} + \sqrt{n^2}} \leq \frac{\left[ \frac{6n}{11} \right] \pi}{\sqrt{n^2 + \left[ \frac{6n}{11} \right]} + \sqrt{n^2}} \leq \frac{\left[ \frac{6n}{11} \right] \pi}{2n} \leq \frac{3}{11}$$



当  $n \rightarrow \infty$ , 左边等于  $\frac{3}{11}$  故

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \tan \left( \pi \sqrt{n^2 + \left[ \frac{6n}{11} \right]} \right) = \tan \frac{3}{11} \pi$$

同样的方法, 可以计算出

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sin \left( \pi \sqrt{4n^2 + \left[ \frac{8n}{11} \right]} \right) = \sin \frac{2}{11} \pi$$

对于  $\tan \frac{3}{11} \pi + 4 \sin \frac{2}{11} \pi = \sqrt{11}$  的计算, 这里不再给出。 □

■ **Example 2.79:** 求  $x \rightarrow 1^-$  时, 与  $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} x^{n^2}$  等价的无穷大量。

📎 **Solution** 注意到当  $x \rightarrow 1^-$  时,  $f(n) = x^{n^2}$  在  $n \in [0, +\infty)$  内单调递减, 因此一方面

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} x^{n^2} &= 1 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} x^{n^2} = 1 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \int_{n-1}^n x^{n^2} dt \\ &< 1 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \int_{n-1}^n x^{n^2} dx = 1 + \int_0^{\infty} x^{n^2} dx, \quad x \rightarrow 1^- \end{aligned}$$

另一方面

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} x^{n^2} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \int_n^{n+1} x^{n^2} dt > \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \int_n^{n+1} x^{n^2} dx = \int_0^{\infty} x^{n^2} dx, \quad x \rightarrow 1^-$$

故

$$\int_0^{+\infty} x^{t^2} dt \leq \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} x^{n^2} \leq \int_0^{+\infty} x^{t^2} dt + 1, \quad x \rightarrow 1^-$$

易得

$$\int_0^{+\infty} x^{t^2} dt = \int_0^{+\infty} e^{-t^2 \ln \frac{1}{x}} dt$$

因此

$$\int_0^{+\infty} e^{-t^2 \ln \frac{1}{x}} dt = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\ln \frac{1}{x}}} \int_0^{+\infty} e^{-t^2} dt = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{\ln \frac{1}{x}}} \sim \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{1-x}}$$

其中

$$\int_0^{+\infty} e^{-t^2} dt \stackrel{\substack{t^2=u \\ dt=\frac{1}{2\sqrt{u}} du}}{=} \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{+\infty} u^{-\frac{1}{2}} e^{-u} du = \frac{1}{2} \Gamma\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2}$$

■ **Example 2.80:** 记  $[x]$  为不超过  $x$  的最大整数, 记  $\{x\} = x - [x]$ .

求极限  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \{(2 + \sqrt{3})^n\}$



☞ Proof: 利用二项式定理

$$(2 + \sqrt{3})^n = \sum_{k=0}^n C_n^k (\sqrt{3})^k 2^{n-k}$$

分成  $k$  为偶数项的和  $A_n$  及  $k$  为奇数项的和  $B_n$  两部分, 即

$$(2 + \sqrt{3})^n = A_n + B_n$$

显而易见  $(2 - \sqrt{3})^n = A_n - B_n$ , 由于  $0 < 2 - \sqrt{3} < 1$ , 则  $A_n > B_n$

$$0 < 2 - \sqrt{3} < 1 \implies \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (2 - \sqrt{3})^n = 0 \implies A_n - B_n \rightarrow 0$$

注意到  $C_n^k$  为整数, 故  $A_n > 1$  且为整数,

$$\frac{B_n}{A_n} = \frac{\frac{1}{2} \left( (2 + \sqrt{3})^n - (2 - \sqrt{3})^n \right)}{\frac{1}{2} \left( (2 + \sqrt{3})^n + (2 - \sqrt{3})^n \right)} \rightarrow 1, \quad n \rightarrow \infty$$

因为  $A_n$  为整数, 所以  $B_n$  随着  $n$  的增大也与整数相差很小, 即  $\{B_n\} = B_n - [B_n] \rightarrow 1$ . 由此得

$$\{A_n + B_n\} = (A_n + B_n) - [A_n + B_n] = B_n - [B_n] \rightarrow 1$$

□

🐾 Exercise 2.16:

☞ Proof:

□

## 2.6 函数的连续性与间断点

### Definition 2.4

设函数  $y = f(x)$  在点  $x_0$  的某一个邻域内有定义, 如果

$$\lim_{\Delta x \rightarrow 0} \Delta y = \lim_{\Delta x \rightarrow 0} [f(x_0 + \Delta x) - f(x_0)] = 0, \quad (1-6) \quad \heartsuit$$

则称函数  $f(x)$  在点  $x_0$  连续.



## Definition 2.5

设函数  $y = f(x)$  在点  $x_0$  的某一个邻域内有定义, 如果

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) = f(x_0), \quad (1-5)$$

则称函数  $f(x)$  在点  $x_0$  处连续.

上述定义用“ $\varepsilon$ - $\delta$ ”语言表述如下:

$f(x)$  在点  $x_0$  处连续  $\iff \forall \varepsilon > 0, \exists \delta > 0$ , 当  $|x - x_0| < \delta$  时, 有  $|f(x) - f(x_0)| < \varepsilon$ .



**Example 2.81:** 证明函数  $y = \sin x$  在区间  $(-\infty, +\infty)$  内是连续的.

**Proof:** 设  $x$  是区间  $(-\infty, +\infty)$  内任意一点, 当  $x$  取得改变量  $\Delta x$  时, 对应函数的改变量是  $\Delta y = \sin(x + \Delta x) - \sin x$ . 因为

$$\sin(x + \Delta x) - \sin x = 2 \sin \frac{\Delta x}{2} \cos \left( x + \frac{\Delta x}{2} \right),$$

同时

$$\left| \cos \left( x + \frac{\Delta x}{2} \right) \right| \leq 1,$$

于是得到

$$|\Delta y| = |\sin(x + \Delta x) - \sin x| \leq 2 \left| \sin \frac{\Delta x}{2} \right|.$$

因为对任意的角度  $\alpha$ , 当  $\alpha \neq 0$  时有  $|\sin \alpha| < |\alpha|$ , 所以

$$0 \leq |\Delta y| = |\sin(x + \Delta x) - \sin x| < 2 \cdot \frac{|\Delta x|}{2} = |\Delta x|.$$

故当  $\Delta x \rightarrow 0$  时, 由夹逼定理知  $|\Delta y| \rightarrow 0$ , 从而  $\Delta y \rightarrow 0$ , 即函数在  $x$  处连续.

由  $x$  的任意性得到  $y = \sin x$  在  $(-\infty, +\infty)$  内连续.

同理可证函数  $y = \cos x$  在区间  $(-\infty, +\infty)$  内是连续的. □

**Example 2.82:** 设函数  $f(x)$  与  $g(x)$  在  $x_0$  点连续, 证明函数

$$\varphi(x) = \max\{f(x), g(x)\}, \quad \psi(x) = \min\{f(x), g(x)\}$$

在点  $x_0$  点连续

**Proof:**[8]

$$\varphi(x) = \max\{f(x), g(x)\} = \frac{1}{2}[f(x) + g(x) + |f(x) - g(x)|]$$

$$\psi(x) = \min\{f(x), g(x)\} = \frac{1}{2}[f(x) + g(x) - |f(x) - g(x)|]$$

又, 若  $f(x)$  在  $x_0$  点连续, 则  $|f(x)|$  在  $x_0$  点也连续; 由连续函数的和、差仍连续, 故  $\varphi(x), \psi(x)$  在点  $x_0$  点连续 □

**Example 2.83:** 设  $f$  与  $g$  为两个周期函数, 且  $\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} [f(x) - g(x)] = 0$ . 证明:  $f = g$





☞ Proof:[1] 设  $f$  和  $g$  的周期分别为  $T_f$  和  $T_g$ , 则对  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ , 有

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) - g(x) &= \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} (f(x) - g(x)) \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} [(f(x + nT_f) - g(x + nT_f)) + \\ &\quad (g(x + nT_f + nT_g) - f(x + nT_f + nT_g)) + (f(x + nT_g) + g(x + nT_g))] \\ &= 0 + 0 + 0 = 0 \end{aligned}$$

故  $f(x) = g(x)$ , 所以  $f = g$  □

☐ Example 2.84: (华东师大; 南航) 设  $f(x)$  对  $(-\infty, +\infty)$  内一切  $x$  有  $f(x^2) = f(x)$ , 且  $f(x)$  在  $x = 0, x = 1$  连续. 证明:  $f(x)$  在  $(-\infty, +\infty)$  上为常数

☞ Solution 当  $x > 0$  时, 由已知条件, 有

$$f(x) = f(x^{\frac{1}{2}}) = f(x^{\frac{1}{2^2}}) = \cdots = f(x^{\frac{1}{2^n}}) = \cdots$$

于是

$$f(x) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} f(x^{\frac{1}{2^n}}) = f\left(\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x^{\frac{1}{2^n}}\right) = f(1)$$

当  $x < 0$  时,  $f(x) = f(x^2) = f(1)$

$$f(x) = f(x^2) = f(|x|^{\frac{1}{2^2}}) = \cdots = f(|x|^{\frac{1}{2^n}}) = \cdots$$

于是

$$f(x) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} f(|x|^{\frac{1}{2^n}}) = f\left(\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} |x|^{\frac{1}{2^n}}\right) = f(1)$$

当  $x = 0$  时,  $f(x) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} f(x) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} f(1) = f(1)$ .

综上知,  $f(x) \equiv f(1)$  (常数) ◀

☐ Example 2.85: 设  $f(x) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{x^{2n-1} + ax^2 + bx}{x^{2n} + 1}$  是连续函数, 求  $a, b$  的值

☞ Solution  $x = 1, x = -1$  处可能是间断点, 在  $x = 1, x = -1$  分别求左右极限

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 1^+} f(x) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 1^+} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\overbrace{x^{2n-1} + ax^2 + bx}^{+\infty}}{\underbrace{x^{2n} + 1}_{+\infty}} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 1^+} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{x^{2n-1}}{x^{2n}} = 1$$

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 1^-} f(x) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 1^-} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\overbrace{x^{2n-1} + ax^2 + bx}^0}{\underbrace{x^{2n} + 1}_0} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 1^-} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{ax^2 + bx}{1} = a + b$$

$f(x)$  连续  $\implies \lim_{x \rightarrow 1^+} f(x) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 1^-} f(x) \implies a + b = 1$

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow -1^+} f(x) = \lim_{x \rightarrow -1^+} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\overbrace{x^{2n-1} + ax^2 + bx}^0}{\underbrace{x^{2n} + 1}_0} = \lim_{x \rightarrow -1^+} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{ax^2 + bx}{1} = a - b$$

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow -1^-} f(x) = \lim_{x \rightarrow -1^-} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\overbrace{x^{2n-1} + ax^2 + bx}^{\infty}}{\underbrace{x^{2n} + 1}_{\infty}} = \lim_{x \rightarrow -1^-} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{x^{2n-1}}{x^{2n}} = -1$$

$$f(x) \text{ 连续} \implies \lim_{x \rightarrow -1^+} f(x) = \lim_{x \rightarrow -1^-} f(x) \implies a - b = -1$$

$$\begin{cases} a + b = 1 \\ a - b = -1 \end{cases} \implies a = 0, b = 1$$

Example 2.86: 设  $f(a) = \int_{-1}^1 |x - a|e^x dx$ , 求  $f(a)$  并判断连续性.

Proof: 首先去绝对值则有

$$1: a \leq 1 \text{ 时 } f(a) = \int_{-1}^1 (a - x)e^x dx = ae - \frac{a+2}{e}$$

$$2: a \geq 1 \text{ 时 } f(a) = \int_{-1}^1 (x - a)e^x dx = \frac{a+2}{e} - ae$$

$$3: -1 < a < 1 \text{ 时 } f(a) = \int_{-1}^a (a - x)e^x dx + \int_a^1 (x - a)e^x dx = 2e^a - ae - \frac{a+2}{e}$$

所以

$$f(a) = \begin{cases} ae - \frac{a+2}{e} & a \leq 1 \\ \frac{a+2}{e} - ae & a \geq 1 \\ 2e^a - ae - \frac{a+2}{e} & -1 < a < 1 \end{cases}$$

因为

$$\lim_{a \rightarrow 1^+} f(a) = \lim_{a \rightarrow 1^-} f(a) = e - \frac{3}{e} = f(1)$$

故  $f(a)$  在  $x = 1$  处连续因为

$$\lim_{a \rightarrow -1^+} f(a) = \lim_{a \rightarrow -1^-} f(a) = \frac{1}{e} + e = f(-1)$$

故  $f(a)$  在  $x = -1$  处连续 □

Example 2.87:

Proof: □

### Definition 2.6 函数的间断点

函数  $f(x)$  在点  $x_0$  的某去心领域内有定义. ... 同 7p58 ♥



## 2.7 闭区间上连续函数的性质

## Theorem 2.21 介值定理

设函数  $y = f(x)$  在闭区间  $[a, b]$  上连续, 且在这区间的端点取不同的函数值  $f(a) = A$  及  $f(b) = B$ , 那么对于  $A$  与  $B$  之间的任意一个数  $C$ , 在开区间  $(a, b)$  内至少有一点  $\xi$ , 使得  $f(\xi) = C$ .

**Proof:** 构造辅助函数, 设  $\varphi(x) = f(x) - C$ ,

则  $\varphi(x)$  在闭区间  $[a, b]$  上连续, 且  $\varphi(a) = A - C$  与  $\varphi(b) = B - C$  异号 ( $C$  在  $A$  与  $B$  之间), 所以由零点定理知, 在开区间  $(a, b)$  内至少有一点  $\xi$ , 使  $\varphi(\xi) = 0$ . 而  $\varphi(\xi) = f(\xi) - C$ , 于是得到

$$f(\xi) = C \quad (a < \xi < b).$$

该定理的几何意义是: 连续曲线  $y = f(x)$  与数  $A$  和数  $B$  之间的任一条水平直线  $y = C$  至少有一个交点 □

**Exercise 2.17:** 设  $f(x)$  在  $(0, +\infty)$  内可导, 且  $\sqrt{x}f'(x)$  在  $(0, +\infty)$  内有界, 证明:  $f(x)$  在  $(0, +\infty)$  内一致连续.

**Solution:** 对任意  $0 < x_1 < x_2 < +\infty$ , 根据 Cauchy 中值定理, 存在  $\xi \in (x_1, x_2)$ , 使得

$$\frac{f(x_2) - f(x_1)}{\sqrt{x_2} - \sqrt{x_1}} = 2\sqrt{\xi}f'(\xi).$$

设  $M = \sup\{2|f'(x)|\sqrt{x} : x \in (0, +\infty)\} < +\infty$ , 则

$$|f(x_2) - f(x_1)| = 2|f'(\xi)|\sqrt{\xi}(\sqrt{x_2} - \sqrt{x_1}) \leq M\sqrt{x_2 - x_1}.$$

故  $f$  在  $(0, +\infty)$  内一致连续. □

**Exercise 2.18:** 设  $f(x)$  在  $[0, +\infty)$  上一致连续, 且对任意  $\varepsilon > 0$ , 有  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} f(n\varepsilon) = 0$ . 求证:  $\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} f(x) = 0$ .

**Solution:** 由  $f(x)$  在  $[0, +\infty)$  上一致连续可知:  $\forall \varepsilon > 0, \exists \delta > 0$ , 当  $|x - y| < \delta$  时, 有

$$|f(x) - f(y)| < \frac{\varepsilon}{2}, \quad \forall x, y \in [0, +\infty).$$

对上述  $\varepsilon$ , 由  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} f(n\varepsilon) = 0$  知:  $\exists N \in \mathbb{N}_+$ , 当  $n > N$  时, 有  $|f(n\varepsilon)| < \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$ .

取  $A = N\varepsilon, \forall x > A, \exists n \geq N$ , 使得


$$n\varepsilon \leq x < (n+1)\varepsilon \Leftrightarrow 0 < x - n\varepsilon < \varepsilon.$$

于是

$$|f(x)| \leq |f(x) - f(n\varepsilon)| + |f(n\varepsilon)| < \frac{\varepsilon}{2} + \frac{\varepsilon}{2} = \varepsilon.$$

故,  $\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} f(x) = 0$ . □



 Exercise 2.19: 设  $f(x)$  在  $[a, b]$  上连续, 证明:  $m(x) = \min_{t \in [a, x]} f(t)$ ,  $M(x) = \max_{t \in [a, x]} f(t)$  均在  $[a, b]$  上连续。

 Solution: 只证  $m(x)$  在  $[a, b]$  上连续, 事实上, 对  $\forall a \leq x_1 < x_2 \leq b$

$$0 \leq m(x_1) - m(x_2) \leq \max_{t \in [x_1, x_2]} f(t) - \min_{t \in [x_1, x_2]} f(t) = \omega(f, [x_1, x_2])$$


根据  $f(x)$  在  $[a, b]$  上连续可知它在  $[a, b]$  上一致连续, 从而


$$\forall \varepsilon > 0, \exists \delta > 0, \text{st } \forall a \leq x_1 < x_2 \leq b$$

只要  $x_2 - x_1 < \delta$ , 就有  $\omega(f, [x_1, x_2]) < \varepsilon$  从而对这样的  $\delta, x_1, x_2$ , 必有

$$0 \leq m(x_1) - m(x_2) < \varepsilon$$

从而  $m(x)$  在  $[a, b]$  上一致连续, 即连续。<sup>1</sup> □

 Exercise 2.20: 设  $[0, 1]$  上的连续函数  $g(x)$  满足  $g(1) = 1, g(0) = 0$ , 单调递增函数  $f(x)$  满足  $f(x) \geq 0, f(x) \leq 1$ . 证明:  $f(x) = g(x)$  在  $[0, 1]$  上一定有解。

 Solution: 只需考察  $f(0) \neq g(0)$ , 则  $f(0) > g(0) = 0$ . 由  $g \in C[0, 1]$  可知  $\exists \varepsilon_0 > 0$ , 使得当  $0 \leq x \leq \varepsilon_0$  时, 有

$$g(x) < f(0) \leq f(x).$$

令  $A = \{t : x \in [0, t], g(x) < f(x)\}$ , 则  $\varepsilon_0 \in A$ , 记  $S = \sup A$ . 若  $S = 1$ , 则对  $\forall x \in [0, 1)$ , 有  $g(x) < f(x) \leq f(1)$ , 则

$$1 \geq f(1) \geq \lim_{x \rightarrow 1^-} g(x) = g(1) = 1,$$


因此  $f(1) = g(1) = 1$ . 若  $S < 1$ , 则对  $\forall x \in [0, S)$ , 有  $g(x) < f(x) \leq f(S)$ , 则

$$f(S) \geq \lim_{x \rightarrow S^-} g(x) = g(S),$$

则  $f(S) > g(S)$ . 于是  $\exists \varepsilon_1 > 0$ , 使得  $S \leq x \leq S + \varepsilon_1$  时, 有  $g(x) < f(S) \leq f(x)$ , 则  $S + \varepsilon_1 \in A$ , 与  $S = \sup A$  矛盾. □

## 2.7.1 一致连续性

 Example 2.88: 证明  $f(x) = \sqrt{x}$  在  $[1, +\infty)$  上一致连续

 Proof: 因为对任意的  $x_1, x_2 \in [1, +\infty)$ , 有

$$|\sqrt{x_1} - \sqrt{x_2}| = \frac{|x_2 - x_1|}{\sqrt{x_1} + \sqrt{x_2}} \leq |x_2 - x_1|$$

所以对任意的正数  $\varepsilon > 0$ , 只要取  $\delta = \varepsilon$ , 当  $|x_1 - x_2| < \delta$  时,

$$|\sqrt{x_1} - \sqrt{x_2}| \leq |x_2 - x_1| \leq \varepsilon$$

所以  $\sqrt{x}$  在  $[1, +\infty)$  上一致连续 □

<sup>1</sup>类似地, 当  $M(x)$  是  $f(x)$  在  $[a, x]$  的最大值时,  $M(x)$  亦连续



□ **Example 2.89:** 证明  $f(x) = \frac{1}{x}$  在  $(0, 1]$  不上一致连续

☞ **Proof:** 取原点附近的两点

$$x_1 = \frac{1}{n}, \quad x_2 = \frac{1}{n+1},$$

其中  $n$  为正整数, 这样的  $x_1, x_2$  显然在  $(0, 1]$  上. 因

$$|x_1 - x_2| = \left| \frac{1}{n} - \frac{1}{n+1} \right| = \frac{1}{n(n+1)}$$

故只要  $n$  取得足够大, 总能使  $|x_1 - x_2| < \delta$ . 但这时

$$|f(x_1) - f(x_2)| = \left| \frac{1}{\frac{1}{n}} - \frac{1}{\frac{1}{n+1}} \right| = |n - (n+1)| = 1 > \varepsilon$$

不符合一致连续的定义, 所以  $f(x) = \frac{1}{x}$  在  $(0, 1)$  不上一致连续

□

□ **Example 2.90:**

☞ **Proof:**

□



## 第3章 导数与微分



▣ **Example 3.1:** 设  $f(x)$  可导, 在  $F(x) = f(x)(1 + |\sin x|)$ , 则  $f(0) = 0$  是  $F(x)$  在  $x = 0$  处可导的充分必要条件

✎ **Proof:** (1)  $f(x)$  可导知  $f(x)$  连续, 又  $f(0) = 0$ , 于是可知  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} f(x) = f(0)$

$$\begin{aligned} F'(0) &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{F(x) - F(0)}{x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x)(1 + |\sin x|)}{x} \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x) - f(0)}{x} + \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} f(x) \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{|\sin x|}{x} \\ &= f'(0) + 0 = f'(0) \end{aligned}$$

(2)  $f(x)$  可导知  $f(x)$  连续, 于是可知  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} f(x) = f(0)$

$$\begin{aligned} F'_-(0) &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^-} \frac{F(x) - F(0)}{x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^-} \frac{f(x)(1 + |\sin x|) - f(0)}{x} \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^-} \frac{f(x) - f(0)}{x} + \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^-} f(x) \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^-} \frac{|\sin x|}{x} \\ &= f'(0) + f(0) \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^-} \frac{-\sin x}{x} = f'(0) - f(0) \\ F'_+(0) &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{F(x) - F(0)}{x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{f(x)(1 + |\sin x|) - f(0)}{x} \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{f(x) - f(0)}{x} + \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} f(x) \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{|\sin x|}{x} \\ &= f'(0) + f(0) \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{\sin x}{x} = f'(0) + f(0) \end{aligned}$$

$F(x)$  可导  $\implies F'(0) = F'_-(0) = F'_+(0) \implies f(0) = 0$  □

▣ **Example 3.2:** 设函数  $f(x)$  可导,  $F(x) = f(x)(1 + |\sin x|)$ ,  $F(x)$  在  $x = 0$  处可导, 求  $f(0)$

✎ **Solution**  $f(x)$  可导知  $f(x)$  连续, 于是可知  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} f(x) = f(0)$

$$\begin{aligned} F'_-(0) &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^-} \frac{F(x) - F(0)}{x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^-} \frac{f(x)(1 + |\sin x|) - f(0)}{x} \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^-} \frac{f(x) - f(0)}{x} + \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^-} f(x) \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^-} \frac{|\sin x|}{x} \\ &= f'(0) + f(0) \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^-} \frac{-\sin x}{x} = f'(0) - f(0) \\ F'_+(0) &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{F(x) - F(0)}{x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{f(x)(1 + |\sin x|) - f(0)}{x} \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{f(x) - f(0)}{x} + \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} f(x) \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{|\sin x|}{x} \end{aligned}$$

$$= f'(0) + f(0) \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{\sin x}{x} = f'(0) + f(0)$$

$F(x)$  在  $x = 0$  处可导  $\implies F'(0) = F'_-(0) = F'_+(0) \implies f(0) = 0$  ◀

### Theorem 3.1

在  $(-a, a)$  内可导的奇函数的导数是偶函数;  
在  $(-a, a)$  内可导的偶函数的导数是奇函数。

▣ Example 3.3: 设函数  $f: (0, +\infty) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  在  $x = 1$  处可导, 且对任意的  $x, y \in (0, +\infty)$  有  $f(xy) = yf(x) + xf(y)$ , 证明: 函数  $f(x)$  在  $(0, +\infty)$  内可导, 且  $f'(x) = \frac{f(x)}{x} + f'(1)$ .  
 ▣ Proof: 在关系式  $f(xy) = yf(x) + xf(y)$  中令  $x = y = 1$ , 则得到  $f(1) = 0$

$$f(xy) = yf(x) + xf(y) \iff f(xy) - f(x) = yf(x) - f(x) + xf(y)$$

上式两边同除以  $x(y-1)$  可得

$$\frac{f(xy) - f(x)}{xy - x} = \frac{yf(x) - f(x) + xf(y)}{x(y-1)} = \frac{f(x)}{x} + \frac{f(y) - f(1)}{y-1}$$

令  $y \rightarrow 1$  得

$$\lim_{y \rightarrow 1} \frac{f(xy) - f(x)}{xy - x} = \frac{f(x)}{x} + \lim_{y \rightarrow 1} \frac{f(y) - f(1)}{y-1}$$

且  $f(x)$  在  $x = 1$  处可导

$$\lim_{y \rightarrow 1} \frac{f(xy) - f(x)}{xy - x} = \frac{f(x)}{x} + f'(1)$$

因此, 函数  $f(x)$  在  $(0, +\infty)$  内可导, 且  $f'(x) = \frac{f(x)}{x} + f'(1)$ . □

🦋 Exercise 3.1: 设  $f(x)$  在  $x = 0$  处连续, 且  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(2x) - f(x)}{x}$  存在. 求证  $f'(0)$  存在.

📎 Solution: 令  $A = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(2x) - f(x)}{x}$ , 下证  $f'(0) = A$ .

事实上, 对任意  $\varepsilon > 0$ , 根据所给条件, 存在  $\delta > 0$ , 使得

$$\left| \frac{f(2x) - f(x)}{x} - A \right| < \varepsilon, \forall 0 < |x| < \delta,$$

即

$$Ax - \varepsilon|x| < f(2x) - f(x) < Ax + \varepsilon|x|, \forall 0 < |x| < \delta.$$

从而

$$\frac{Ax}{2^i} - \frac{\varepsilon|x|}{2^i} < f\left(\frac{x}{2^{i-1}}\right) - f\left(\frac{x}{2^i}\right) < \frac{Ax}{2^i} + \frac{\varepsilon|x|}{2^i}, \forall 0 < |x| < \delta, i \in \mathbb{N}.$$

因此对任意  $0 < |x| < \delta$  和  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,

$$\left(1 - \frac{1}{2^n}\right)(Ax - \varepsilon|x|) < f(x) - f\left(\frac{x}{2^n}\right) < \left(1 - \frac{1}{2^n}\right)(Ax + \varepsilon|x|).$$



令  $n \rightarrow \infty$ , 利用  $f$  在  $x = 0$  处的连续性, 得到

$$Ax - \varepsilon|x| \leq f(x) - f(0) \leq Ax + \varepsilon|x|, \forall 0 < |x| < \delta.$$

即

$$\left| \frac{f(x) - f(0)}{x} - A \right| \leq \varepsilon, \forall 0 < |x| < \delta,$$

这就证明了  $f'(0)$  存在, 且  $f'(0) = A$ . □

■ **Example 3.4:** 设  $f(x)$  在  $x = 0$  连续,  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x) - f(\sin x)}{x^3}$  存在. 问  $f(x)$  在 0 点是否可导

📎 **Solution** 回答是肯定的. 不妨设  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x) - f(\sin x)}{x^3} = 0$  以及  $f(0) = 0$ . 我们有

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin(2x) - \frac{2x}{\sqrt{1+x^2}}}{x^3} = -\frac{1}{3}.$$

因此, 存在  $\eta \in (0, 1)$  使得当  $0 < |x| < \eta$  时,

$$\frac{\sin(2x) - \frac{2x}{\sqrt{1+x^2}}}{x^3} < 0$$

特别, 当  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{n}} < \eta$  时, 成立

$$\sin \frac{2}{\sqrt{n}} < \frac{\frac{2}{\sqrt{n}}}{1 + \frac{1}{n}} = \frac{2}{\sqrt{n+1}}. \quad (3.1)$$

另一方面,  $\forall \varepsilon > 0$ , 由假设, 存在  $\varepsilon \in (0, \frac{\eta}{2})$  使得当  $0 < |x| < \delta$  时,

$$|f(x) - f(\sin x)| \leq \varepsilon|x^3|$$

记  $a_0(x) = x, a_{n+1}(x) = \sin(a_n(x))$  并取整数  $k$  满足  $\frac{1}{x^2} + 1 \leq k \leq \frac{4}{x^2}$ . 则利用 (3.1) 归纳可证

$$|a_n(x)| = a_n(|x|) \leq \frac{2}{\sqrt{k+n}}, \quad \forall n \geq 0.$$

从而

$$\begin{aligned} |f(x)| &\leq \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} |f(a_n(x)) - f(a_{n+1}(x))| \leq \varepsilon \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} |a_n(x)|^3 \\ &\leq \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{8}{(k+n)^{\frac{3}{2}}} \leq \varepsilon \int_{k-1}^{+\infty} \frac{8}{t^{\frac{3}{2}}} dt = \frac{16\varepsilon}{\sqrt{k-1}} \leq 16\varepsilon|x|, \quad \forall 0 < |x| < \delta \end{aligned}$$

因此,

$$\left| \frac{f(x) - f(0)}{x} \right| \leq 16\varepsilon, \quad \forall 0 < |x| < \delta$$

从而得到  $f'(0) = 0$ . ◀





**Theorem 3.2 有限增量公式**

设  $f(x)$  在  $x_0$  可导

$$\Delta y = f'(x_0)\Delta x + o(\Delta x) \quad (\Delta x \rightarrow 0)$$

**Theorem 3.3 常用导数公式**

$$(C)' = 0$$

$$(\sin x)' = \cos x$$

$$(\tan x)' = \sec^2 x$$

$$(\sec x)' = \sec x \tan x$$

$$(a^x)' = a^x \ln a$$

$$(\log_a x)' = \frac{1}{x \ln a}$$

$$(\arcsin x)' = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x^2}}$$

$$(\arctan x)' = \frac{1}{1+x^2}$$

$$(\sinh x)' = \cosh x = \frac{e^x + e^{-x}}{2}$$

$$(\tanh x)' = \left( \frac{e^x - e^{-x}}{e^x + e^{-x}} \right)' = \frac{1}{\cosh^2 x}$$

$$(\operatorname{arsinh} x)' = \left( \ln(x + \sqrt{x^2 + 1}) \right)' = \frac{1}{\sqrt{x^2 + 1}}$$

$$(x^\mu)' = \mu x^{\mu-1}$$

$$(\cos x)' = -\sin x$$

$$(\cot x)' = -\operatorname{csc}^2 x$$

$$(\operatorname{csc} x)' = -\operatorname{csc} x \cot x$$

$$(e^x)' = e^x$$

$$(\ln x)' = \frac{1}{x}$$

$$(\arccos x)' = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x^2}}$$

$$(\operatorname{arccot} x)' = -\frac{1}{1+x^2}$$

$$(\cosh x)' = \sinh x = \frac{e^x - e^{-x}}{2}$$

$$(\operatorname{coth} x)' = \left( \frac{e^x + e^{-x}}{e^x - e^{-x}} \right)' = -\frac{1}{\sinh^2 x}$$

$$(\operatorname{arcosh} x)' = \left( \ln(x + \sqrt{x^2 - 1}) \right)' = \frac{1}{\sqrt{x^2 - 1}}$$

**Theorem 3.4 反函数的求导法则**

如果函数  $x = f(y)$  在区间  $I_y$  内单调、可导且  $f'(y) \neq 0$ , 则它的反函数  $y = f^{-1}(x)$  在区间  $I_x = \{x | x = f(y), y \in I_y\}$  内也可导, 且

$$[f^{-1}(x)]' = \frac{1}{f'(y)} \quad \text{或} \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{\frac{dx}{dy}}. \quad (2-6)$$

**Proof:** 由于  $x = f(y)$  在  $I_y$  内单调、可导 (从而连续), 由定理 1.1.1 知,

$x = f(y)$  的反函数  $y = f^{-1}(x)$  存在, 且  $f^{-1}(x)$  在  $I_x$  内也单调、连续.

任取  $x \in I_x$ , 给  $x$  以改变量  $\Delta x$  ( $\Delta x \neq 0, x + \Delta x \in I_x$ ), 由  $y = f^{-1}(x)$  的单调性可知

$$\Delta y = f^{-1}(x + \Delta x) - f^{-1}(x) \neq 0,$$



故

$$\frac{\Delta y}{\Delta x} = \frac{1}{\frac{\Delta x}{\Delta y}}.$$

又由于  $y = f^{-1}(x)$  连续, 故

$$\lim_{\Delta x \rightarrow 0} \Delta y = 0,$$

从而

$$[f^{-1}(x)]' = \lim_{\Delta x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\Delta y}{\Delta x} = \lim_{\Delta y \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{\frac{\Delta x}{\Delta y}} = \frac{1}{f'(y)}.$$

▣ **Example 3.5:** 若  $y = f(x)$  存在单值反函数  $x = \varphi(y)$ , 且  $y' \neq 0$ ,  $y'' \neq 0$ , 试求  $\frac{d^2x}{d^2y}$ ,  $\frac{d^3x}{d^3y}$  □

✎ **Solution** 由  $\frac{dx}{dy} = 1 / \frac{dy}{dx} = 1/y'$ , 得到

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d^2x}{dy^2} &= \frac{d}{dy} \left( \frac{dx}{dy} \right) = \frac{d}{dx} \left( \frac{dx}{dy} \right) \frac{dx}{dy} = \left[ \frac{d}{dx} \left( \frac{1}{y'} \right) \right] \cdot \frac{1}{y'} \\ &= -\frac{1}{y'} \cdot \frac{1}{(y')^2} \cdot \frac{dy'}{dx} = -\frac{y''}{(y')^3}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d^3x}{d^3y} &= \frac{d}{dy} \left( \frac{d^2x}{dy^2} \right) = \frac{d}{dx} \left( \frac{d^2x}{dy^2} \right) \cdot \frac{dx}{dy} = -\frac{d}{dy} \left[ \frac{y''}{(y')^3} \right] \cdot \frac{1}{y'} \\ &= -\frac{y'''(y')^3 - 3(y')^2 y'' \cdot y''}{(y')^6} = \frac{3(y'')^2 - y' y'''}{(y')^5}. \end{aligned}$$

▣ **Example 3.6:** 设  $y = y(x)$  是定义在  $[-1, 1]$  上的二阶可导函数, 且满足方程

$$(1-x^2) \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} - x \frac{dy}{dx} + a^2 y = 0,$$

作变量代换  $x = \sin t$  后, 证明: 函数  $y$  满足方程  $\frac{d^2y}{dt^2} + a^2 y = 0$

✎ **Proof:** 注意到  $\frac{dx}{dt} = \cos t = \sqrt{1-x^2}$ , 故

$$\frac{dy}{dt} = \frac{dy}{dx} \frac{dx}{dt} = \frac{dy}{dx} \sqrt{1-x^2}$$

于是

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} &= \frac{d}{dt} \left( \frac{dy}{dt} \right) = \frac{d}{dx} \left( \frac{dy}{dt} \right) \frac{dx}{dt} \\ &= \frac{d}{dx} \left( \frac{dy}{dx} \sqrt{1-x^2} \right) \sqrt{1-x^2} \\ &= \left( \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} \sqrt{1-x^2} + \frac{dy}{dx} \frac{-x}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} \right) \sqrt{1-x^2} \\ &= (1-x^2) \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} - x \frac{dy}{dx} \end{aligned}$$



再代入到方程即可得证 □

### Theorem 3.5 行列式函数的求导法则

设函数  $f_{ij}(x)$ , ( $i, j = 1, 2, \dots, n$ ) 在区间  $I$  内可导, 则行列式函数


$$f(x) = \begin{vmatrix} f_{11}(x) & f_{12}(x) & \cdots & f_{1n}(x) \\ f_{21}(x) & f_{22}(x) & \cdots & f_{2n}(x) \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ f_{n1}(x) & f_{n2}(x) & \cdots & f_{nn}(x) \end{vmatrix}$$

也在  $I$  内可导, 且

$$f'(x) = \sum_{i=1}^n \begin{vmatrix} f_{11}(x) & f_{12}(x) & \cdots & f_{1n}(x) \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ f'_{i1}(x) & f'_{i2}(x) & \cdots & f'_{in}(x) \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ f_{n1}(x) & f_{n2}(x) & \cdots & f_{nn}(x) \end{vmatrix}$$


### Theorem 3.6 Darboux 中值定理, 导数的介值定理


设  $f(x)$  在  $[a, b]$  上可导, 则对于  $f'_+(a)$  与  $f'_-(b)$  之间的一切值  $k$ , 必  $\exists \xi \in [a, b]$ , s.t.  $f'(\xi) = k$

 Exercise 3.2:

 Solution:

□

 Example 3.7: 求与抛物线族  $x = ay^2$  正交的曲线族

 Solution 由题  $x = ay^2 \implies a = \frac{x}{y^2}$ , 等式  $x = ay^2$  对  $x$  求导, 得

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{2ay} = \frac{y}{2x}$$

由已知所求与  $x = ay^2$  正交 (垂直), 故

$$-\frac{dx}{dy} = \frac{1}{2ay} = \frac{y}{2x}$$

解此微分方程得

$$\frac{y^2}{2} + x^2 = C$$



## 3.1 高阶导数

## Theorem 3.7 常用高阶导数公式

$$(a^x)^{(n)} = a^x \cdot \ln^n a \quad (a > 0)$$

$$(e^x)^{(n)} = e^x$$

$$(\sin kx)^{(n)} = k^n \sin\left(kx + n \cdot \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$$

$$(\cos kx)^{(n)} = k^n \cos\left(kx + n \cdot \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$$

$$(\ln x)^{(n)} = (-1)^{n-1} \frac{(n-1)!}{x^n}$$

$$\left(\frac{1}{x \pm a}\right)^{(n)} = (-1)^n \frac{n!}{(x \pm a)^{n+1}}$$

$$(x^m)^{(n)} = m(m-1) \cdots (m-n+1)x^{m-n} \quad (x^n)^{(n)} = n!$$

Example 3.8: 设  $y(x) = \arctan x$ , 求  $y^{(n)}(x)$

Solution  $y' = \frac{1}{1+x^2}$ , 即  $(1+x^2)y' = 1$ . 利用 Leibniz 公式得

$$(1+x^2)y^{(n+1)} + n \cdot 2xy^{(n)} + \frac{n(n-1)}{2!} \cdot 2y^{(n-1)} = 0$$

令  $x = 0$  得

$$y^{(n+1)}(0) = -n(n-1)y^{(n-1)}(0), n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$$

由  $y(0) = 0$ ,  $y'' = -\frac{2x}{(1+x^2)^2} \Big|_{x=0} = 0$ , 得

$$y''(0) = 0, y'''(0) = 0, \dots, y^{2n} = 0$$

由  $y'(0) = 1$ , 得

$$y^{(2m+1)}(0) = -2m(2m-1)y^{(2m-1)}(0) = \dots = (-1)^m (2m)! y'(0), \quad m \in \mathbb{N}$$

故而  $y^{(2m+1)}(0) = (-1)^m (2m)! y'(0)$ ,  $y'(0)$ , 综上

$$y^{(n)} = \begin{cases} 0, & n \text{ 为偶数} \\ (-1)^{\frac{n-1}{2}} (n-1)!, & n \text{ 为奇数} \end{cases}$$

Example 3.9: 设  $y(x) = \arcsin x$ , 求  $y^{(n)}(x)$

Solution  $y' = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x^2}}$ , 即  $\sqrt{1-x^2}y' = 1$ . 再次求导, 得到

$$y''\sqrt{1-x^2} - y' \cdot \frac{x}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} \implies (1-x^2)'' - xy' = 0$$

利用 Leibniz 公式得

$$y^{(n+2)}(1-x^2) + ny^{(n+1)}(-2x) + \frac{n(n-1)}{2}y^{(n)}(-2) - (xy^{(n+1)} + ny^{(n)}) = 0$$



整理后得到

$$(1-x^2)y^{(n+2)} - (2n+1)xy^{(n+1)} - n^2y^{(n)} = 0$$

现在用  $x=0$  代入, 就得到递推公式

$$y^{(n+2)}(0) - n^2y^{(n)}(0) = 0 \implies y^{(n+2)}(0) = n^2y^{(n)}(0)$$

由  $y(0) = 0$ , 得

$$y''(0) = 0, y^{(4)}(0) = 0, \dots, y^{(2n)} = 0$$

由  $y'(0) = 1$ , 得

$$y'''(0) = 1, y^{(5)} = 3^2, y^{(7)} = 5^2 \cdot 3^2, \dots,$$

即可总结为

$$y^{(2m+1)}(0) = [(2m-1)!!]^2, \quad m \in \mathbb{N}_+$$

综上

$$y^{(n)} = \begin{cases} 0, & n = 2m \\ [(2m-1)!!]^2, & n = 2m+1 \end{cases}$$

Example 3.10: 求  $y = \frac{1}{x^2+a^2}$  的  $n$  阶导数

Proof: 利用复数分解公式  $\frac{1}{x^2+a^2} = \frac{1}{2ai} \left( \frac{1}{x-ai} - \frac{1}{x+ai} \right)$ , 可知

$$\begin{aligned} \left( \frac{1}{x^2+a^2} \right)^{(n)} &= \frac{1}{2ai} \left[ \frac{(-1)^n n!}{(x-ai)^{n+1}} - \frac{(-1)^n n!}{(x+ai)^{n+1}} \right] \\ &= \frac{(-1)^n n!}{2ai} \left[ \frac{1}{(x-ai)^{n+1}} - \frac{1}{(x+ai)^{n+1}} \right] \end{aligned}$$

现在令  $x = a \cot \theta, 0 < \theta < \pi, \theta = \operatorname{arccot} \left( \frac{x}{a} \right)$ , 则

$$x \pm ai = a(\cot \theta \pm i) = \frac{a(\cos \theta \pm i \sin \theta)}{\sin \theta}$$

由此可知

$$\frac{1}{(x \pm ai)^{n+1}} = \frac{\sin^{n+1} \theta}{a^{n+1}} [\cos(n+1)\theta \mp i \sin(n+1)\theta]$$

代入前式并注意  $\sin \theta = \frac{a}{\sqrt{a^2+x^2}}$ , 我们有

$$\begin{aligned} \left( \frac{1}{x^2+a^2} \right)^{(n)} &= \frac{(-1)^n n! \sin^{n+1} \theta \sin(n+1)\theta}{a^{n+2}} \\ &= (-1)^n n! \frac{\sin[(n+1) \operatorname{arccot}(x/a)]}{a(x^2+a^2)^{\frac{n+1}{2}}} \end{aligned}$$

□

Example 3.11:  $y = (x^2+1) \sin x$ , 求  $y^{(60)}$ .



☞ Proof: 首先

$$(x^2 + 1)' = 2x, \quad (x^2 + 1)'' = 2, \quad (x^2 + 1)''' = 0.$$

设  $u = \sin x$ ,  $v = x^2 + 1$ , 而

$$(\sin x)^{(n)} = \sin\left(x + n \cdot \frac{\pi}{2}\right),$$

故由莱布尼兹公式得

$$\begin{aligned} y^{(60)} &= u^{(60)}v + C_{60}^1 u^{(59)}v' + C_{60}^2 u^{(58)}v'' \\ &= \sin\left(x + 60 \cdot \frac{\pi}{2}\right)(x^2 + 1) + 60 \sin\left(x + 59 \cdot \frac{\pi}{2}\right) \cdot 2x + \frac{60 \cdot 59}{2!} \sin\left(x + 58 \cdot \frac{\pi}{2}\right) \cdot 2 \\ &= (x^2 + 1) \sin x + 120x(-\cos x) + 3540(-\sin x) \\ &= (x^2 - 3539) \sin x - 120x \cos x. \end{aligned}$$

□

▣ Example 3.12: 设  $f(x)$  连续且  $f(x) = 3x + \int_0^x (t-x)^2 f(t) dt$ , 求  $f^{(2017)}(0)$  的值.

📎 Solution

$$f(x) = 3x + \int_0^x t^2 f(t) dt - 2x \int_0^x t f(t) dt + x^2 \int_0^x f(t) dt$$

$$f'(x) = 3 - 2 \int_0^x t f(t) dt + 2x \int_0^x f(t) dt, \quad f'(0) = 3$$

$$f''(x) = 2 \int_0^x f(t) dt, \quad f''(0) = 0$$

$$f'''(x) = 2f(x), \quad f'''(0) = 0$$

$$f^{(4)}(x) = 2f'(x), \quad f^{(4)}(0) = 2 \times 3 = 6$$

⋮

$$f^{(n)}(x) = \begin{cases} 0, & n \neq 3k + 1 \\ 2^k \cdot 3 & n = 3k + 1 \end{cases} \quad (k = 0, 1, 2, \dots)$$

由于  $2017 = 3 \times 673 + 1$  因此

$$f^{(2017)}(0) = 3 \cdot 2^{673}$$

◀

🦄 Exercise 3.3:  $y = \sin^4 x + \cos^4 x$ , 求  $y^{(n)}$

📎 Solution

$$\begin{aligned} y &= (\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x)^2 - 2 \sin^2 x \cos^2 x \\ &= 1 - \frac{1}{2} \sin^2 2x = 1 - \frac{1}{4} (1 - \cos 4x) = \frac{3}{4} + \frac{1}{4} \cos 4x \end{aligned}$$

◀


🦄 Exercise 3.4:  $y = \sin^6 x + \cos^6 x$ , 求  $y^{(n)}$




 Solution

$$\begin{aligned} y' &= 6 \sin^5 x \cos x - 6 \cos^5 x \sin x \\ &= 6 \sin x \cos x (\sin^4 x - \cos^4 x) \\ &= 6 \sin x \cos x (\sin^2 x - \cos^2 x)(\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x) \\ &= -3 \sin 2x \cos 2x = -\frac{3}{2} \sin 4x \end{aligned}$$



 Exercise 3.5: 已知  $y = x^2 e^{2x}$ , 求  $y^{(20)}$

 Solution 设  $u = e^{2x}$ ,  $v = x^2$ , 则

$$u^{(k)} = 2^k e^{2x} \quad (k = 1, 2, \dots, 20)$$

$$v' = 2x, \quad v'' = 2, \quad v^{(k)} = 0 \quad (k = 3, 4, \dots, 20)$$


代入莱布尼茨公式, 得


$$\begin{aligned} y^{(20)} &= (x^2 e^{2x})^{(20)} \\ &= 2^{20} e^{2x} \cdot x^2 + 20 \cdot 2^{19} e^{2x} \cdot 2x + \frac{20 \cdot 19}{2!} 2^{18} e^{2x} \cdot 2 \\ &= 2^{20} e^{2x} (x^2 + 20x + 95) \end{aligned}$$

莱布尼茨公式

$$(uv)^n = \sum_{k=0}^n C_n^k u^{(n-k)} v^{(k)}$$



 Exercise 3.6: 求  $y = x^2 e^{3x}$  的  $n$  阶导数

 Solution 设  $u = e^{3x}$ ,  $v = x^2$ , 则

$$u^{(k)} = 3^k e^{3x} \quad (k = 1, 2, \dots, 20)$$

$$v' = 2x, \quad v'' = 2, \quad v^{(k)} = 0 \quad (k = 3, 4, \dots, 20)$$

代入莱布尼茨公式, 得

$$\begin{aligned} y^{(n)} &= (x^2 e^{3x})^{(n)} \\ &= (e^{3x})^{(n)} x^2 + n(e^{3x})^{(n-1)} (x^2)' + \frac{n(n-1)}{2} (e^{3x})^{(n-2)} (x^2)'' \\ &= 3^{n-2} e^{3x} [9x^2 + 6nx + n(n-1)] \end{aligned}$$

莱布尼茨公式

$$(uv)^n = \sum_{k=0}^n C_n^k u^{(n-k)} v^{(k)}$$





Exercise 3.7: 设  $f(x) = \frac{1}{1-x^2+x^4}$  求  $f^{(100)}(0)$

Solution 因为

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{1-x^2+x^4} = \frac{1+x^2}{1+x^6}$$

由带皮亚诺余项的麦克劳林公式, 有

$$f(x) = (1+x^2)(1-x^6+\cdots+x^{96}-x^{102}+o(x^{102}))$$

所以  $f(x)$  展开式的 100 次项为 0

即有  $\frac{f^{(100)}(0)}{100!} = 0$ , 故  $f^{(100)}(0) = 0$



Exercise 3.8: 设  $f(x) = e^x \sin 2x$  求  $f^{(4)}(0)$

Solution 由麦克劳林公式

$$f(x) = f(0) + \frac{f'(0)}{1!}x + \frac{f''(0)}{2!}x^2 + \cdots + \frac{f^{(n)}(0)}{n!}x^n + o(x^n)$$

则

$$f(x) = \left(1 + x + \frac{1}{2}x^2 + \frac{1}{3!}x^3 + o(x^3)\right) \left(2x - \frac{1}{3!}(2x)^3 + o(x^4)\right)$$

所以  $f(x)$  展开式的 4 次项为

$$\frac{2}{3!}x^4 - \frac{1}{3!}(2x)^3 \cdot x = -x^4$$

即有  $\frac{f^{(4)}(0)}{4!} = -x^4$ , 故  $f^{(4)}(0) = -24$



Exercise 3.9: 设  $f_n(x) = x^n \ln x$ ,  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ , 求极限  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{f_n^{(n)}\left(\frac{1}{n}\right)}{n!}$

Solution 先求  $f_n(x)$  的一阶导数, 有

$$f'_n(x) = nx^{n-1} \ln x + x^{n-1} = nf_{n-1}(x) = x^{n-1}$$

两边同求  $(n-1)$  阶导数得

$$f_n^{(n)}(x) = nf_{n-1}^{(n-1)}(x) + (n-1)!$$

$$\frac{f_n^{(n)}(x)}{n!} = \frac{f_{n-1}^{(n-1)}(x)}{(n-1)!} + \frac{1}{n}, \quad n = 1, 2, \dots$$

将前  $n$  个排列起来相加, 即有

$$f_1'(x) = (x \ln x)' = 1 + \ln x$$

$$\frac{f_2''(x)}{2!} = \frac{f_1'(x)}{1!} + \frac{1}{2}$$





$$\begin{aligned} & \vdots \\ \frac{f_{n-1}^{(n-1)}(x)}{(n-1)!} &= \frac{f_{n-2}^{(n-2)}(x)}{(n-2)!} + \frac{1}{n-1} \\ \frac{f_n^{(n)}(x)}{n!} &= \frac{f_{n-1}^{(n-1)}(x)}{(n-1)!} + \frac{1}{n} \\ \frac{f_n^{(n)}(x)}{n!} &= \ln x + 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + \cdots + \frac{1}{n-1} + \frac{1}{n} \end{aligned}$$

令  $x = \frac{1}{n}$ , 就是  $\frac{f_n^{(n)}(\frac{1}{n})}{n!} = \ln \frac{1}{n} + 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + \cdots + \frac{1}{n}$ , 所以

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{f_n^{(n)}(\frac{1}{n})}{n!} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + \cdots + \frac{1}{n} - \ln n \right) = \gamma$$

其中  $\gamma$  为 Euler 常数

## 3.2 隐函数及由参数方程所确定的函数的导数 相关变化率

▣ Example 3.13: 求  $y = x^{x^x}$  的导数

📎 Solution 等式两边取对数得  $\ln y = x^x \ln x$ , 注意到

$$(x^x)' = (e^{x \ln x})' = x^x(1 + \ln x)$$

$\ln y = x^x \ln x$  两边对  $x$  求导, 得

$$\frac{y'}{y} = x^x(1 + \ln x) \ln x + \frac{1}{x} x^x$$

整理可得

$$y' = x^{x^x} [x^{x-1} + x^x(1 + \ln x) \ln x]$$

▣ Example 3.14: 设函数  $y = y(x)$  由方程  $xe^{f(y)} = e^y \ln 29$  确定, 其中  $f$  具有二阶导数, 且  $f \neq 0$ , 则  $\frac{d^2 y}{d^2 x} = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$

📎 Solution 方程  $xe^{f(y)} = e^y \ln 29$  的两边同时对  $x$  求导, 得

$$e^{f(y)} + xy'f'(y)e^{f(y)} = y'e^y \ln 29$$

又因为  $xe^{f(y)} = e^y \ln 29$ , 故  $\frac{1}{x} + y'f'(y) = y'$ , 即  $y' = \frac{1}{x(1-f'(y))}$ , 因此

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d^2 y}{d^2 x} = y'' &= -\frac{1}{x^2(1-f'(y))} + \frac{y'f''(y)}{x[1-f'(y)]^2} \\ &= \frac{f''(y)}{x^2[1-f'(y)]^3} - \frac{1}{x^2(1-f'(y))} = \frac{f''(y) - [1-f'(y)]^2}{x^2[1-f'(y)]^3} \end{aligned}$$



## 3.3 函数的微分

## Definition 3.1

设函数  $f(x)$  在某区间内有定义,  $x_0$  及  $x_0 + \Delta x$  在这区间内, 如果函数的增量


$$\Delta y = f(x_0 + \Delta x) - f(x_0)$$


可表示为

$$\Delta y = A\Delta x + o(\Delta x)$$

其中  $A$  是不依赖于  $\Delta x$  的常数, 那么称函数  $y = f(x)$  在点  $x_0$  是可微的, 而  $A\Delta x$  叫做函数  $y = f(x)$  在点  $x_0$  相应与自变量增量  $\Delta x$  的微分, 记作  $dy$ , 即

$$dy = A\Delta x$$

 **Note:** 当  $f(x)$  在点  $x_0$  可微时, 其微分一定是  $dy = f'(x_0)\Delta x$


 **Note:** 当  $f(x)$  在任意点  $x$  的微分, 称为函数的微分, 记作  $dy$  或  $df(x)$ , 即  $dy = f'(x)\Delta x$

 **Note:** 通常把自变量  $x$  的增量  $\Delta x$  称为自变量的微分, 记作  $dx$ , 即  $dx = \Delta x$

## Theorem 3.8

函数  $y = f(x)$  在  $x_0$  处可微的充分必要条件是函数  $f(x)$  在  $x_0$  处可导, 且

$$dy = f'(x_0)\Delta x.$$

 **Proof:** (1) 必要性 设  $y = f(x)$  在  $x_0$  处可微, 依定义有

$$\Delta y = f(x_0 + \Delta x) - f(x_0) = A\Delta x + o(\Delta x),$$

从而

$$\frac{\Delta y}{\Delta x} = A + \frac{o(\Delta x)}{\Delta x}.$$

令  $\Delta x \rightarrow 0$ , 由于  $o(\Delta x)$  是  $\Delta x$  的高阶无穷小, 所以

$$f'(x_0) = \lim_{\Delta x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\Delta y}{\Delta x} = A,$$

即  $f(x)$  在  $x_0$  处可导, 且  $A = f'(x_0)$ , 故  $dy = f'(x_0)\Delta x$ .

(2) 充分性 设  $f(x)$  在  $x_0$  处可导, 则

$$\lim_{\Delta x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\Delta y}{\Delta x} = f'(x_0),$$



即

$$\lim_{\Delta x \rightarrow 0} \left[ \frac{\Delta y}{\Delta x} - f'(x_0) \right] = 0,$$

故  $\frac{\Delta y}{\Delta x} - f'(x_0)$  是  $\Delta x \rightarrow 0$  的无穷小, 记作  $\alpha$ . 于是

$$\frac{\Delta y}{\Delta x} = f'(x_0) + \alpha,$$

从而

$$\Delta y = f'(x_0)\Delta x + \alpha\Delta x.$$

因为当  $\Delta x \rightarrow 0$  时,  $\alpha \rightarrow 0$ , 所以  $\alpha\Delta x = o(\Delta x)$ , 且  $f'(x_0)$  不依赖于  $\Delta x$ , 故由定义知函数  $y = f(x)$  在  $x_0$  处可微. □

▣ Example 3.15: 设函数  $y$  在任意点  $x$  处的增量满足

$$\Delta y = \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2+1}}\Delta x - \frac{x^2}{\sqrt{x^2+1}+1}\Delta y + \frac{\sqrt{x^2+1}}{\sqrt{x^2+1}+1}\Delta x \cdot \Delta y$$

且  $y(0) = 0$ . 计算极限:  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\int_0^{\arctan x} y(t) dt}{x^2 \ln(x + \sqrt{1+x^2})}$

📎 Solution 因为

$$\Delta y = A\Delta x + o(\Delta x), \quad A = y'(x)$$

故

$$\Delta x \cdot \Delta y = o(\Delta x) = o(\Delta y) \quad (\Delta x \rightarrow 0, \Delta y \rightarrow 0)$$

故有

$$\Delta y \left( 1 + \frac{x^2}{\sqrt{x^2+1}+1} \right) = \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2+1}}\Delta x + o(\Delta x) \quad (\Delta x \rightarrow 0, \Delta y \rightarrow 0)$$

由定义可得  $f(x)$  可微且

$$y' = \frac{x}{1+x^2}$$

解之

$$y = \frac{1}{2} \ln(1+x^2) + C$$

且  $y(0) = 0$ , 因此

$$y = \frac{1}{2} \ln(1+x^2)$$

### Lemma 3.1

$$\begin{cases} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{f}{g} = 1 \\ \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} f = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} g = 0 \end{cases} \implies x \rightarrow 0 \quad \int_0^x f(t) dt \sim \int_0^x g(t) dt$$



故

$$\int_0^{\arctan x} \frac{1}{2} \ln(1+x^2) dt = \int_0^{\arctan x} \frac{1}{2} x^2 dt = \frac{1}{6} (\arctan x)^3 \sim \frac{1}{6} x^3$$

而

$$x^2 \ln(x + \sqrt{1+x^2}) \sim x^2(x + \sqrt{1+x^2} - 1) = x^3 \left(1 + \frac{\sqrt{x^2+1}-1}{x}\right) \sim x^3$$

故

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\int_0^{\arctan x} y(t) dt}{x^2 \ln(x + \sqrt{1+x^2})} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\frac{1}{6} x^3}{x^3} = \frac{1}{6}$$



**Note:**

$$\begin{cases} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{f}{g} = 1 \\ \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} f = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} g = 0 \end{cases} \implies \text{当 } x \rightarrow 0, \quad \int_0^x f(t) dt \sim \int_0^x g(t) dt$$

$$\ln(x + \sqrt{1+x^2}) \sim x$$

**Example 3.16:**

**Solution**

### 3.4 反例

**Example 3.17:** 一个可微函数  $f(x)$ , 使得  $f'(x_0) > 0$ , 但  $f(x)$  在点  $x_0$  的任何领域内都不是单调的

**Solution**

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} \frac{x}{2} + x^2 \sin \frac{1}{x}, & x \neq 0 \\ 0, & x = 0 \end{cases}$$



## 第 4 章 微分中值定理与导数的应用



### 4.1 微分中值定理


#### Theorem 4.1 费马 (Fermat) 定理

设函数  $f(x)$  在点  $x_0$  的某邻域  $U(x_0)$  内有定义, 并且在  $x_0$  处可导, 如果对任意的  $x \in U(x_0)$ , 有


$$f(x) \leq f(x_0) \quad (\text{或 } f(x) \geq f(x_0))$$

那么  $f'(x_0) = 0$



 **Example 4.1:** 设函数  $f(x)$  在  $[0, +\infty)$  上可导, 且  $0 \leq f(x) \leq \frac{x}{1+x^2}$ ,

求证: 存在  $\xi \in (0, +\infty)$  使得  $f'(\xi) = \frac{1-\xi^2}{(1+\xi^2)^2}$

 **Solution** 由题给不等式, 令  $x \rightarrow 0$  得  $f(0) = 0$ , 且由  $\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{x}{1+x^2} = 0$  得

$$f(+\infty) = \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} f(x) = 0$$

令

$$F(x) = f(x) - \frac{x}{1+x^2}$$

(1) 若对一切  $x \geq 0$  有  $f(x) = \frac{x}{1+x^2}$ , 则  $f'(x) = \frac{1-x^2}{(1+x^2)^2}$ , 所以对任何正数  $\xi$  有

$$f'(\xi) = \frac{1-\xi^2}{(1+\xi^2)^2};$$

(2) 若存在  $x_0 > 0$  使得  $f(x_0) \neq \frac{x_0}{1+x_0^2}$ , 则  $F(x_0) < 0$ , 由于

$$F(0) = f(0) - 0 = 0, \quad F(+\infty) = f(+\infty) = 0,$$

所以  $F(x)$  在  $(0, +\infty)$  内取得最小值, 设最小值为  $F(\xi)$ , 由费马定理得  $F'(\xi) = 0$ , 即

$$f'(\xi) = \frac{1-\xi^2}{(1+\xi^2)^2};$$



## Theorem 4.2 罗尔 (Rolle) 定理

如果函数  $f(x)$  满足

- (1) 在闭区间  $[a, b]$  上连续;
- (2) 在开区间  $(a, b)$  内可导;
- (3) 在区间端点的函数值相等, 即  $f(a) = f(b)$ ,

那么在  $(a, b)$  内至少有一点  $\xi (a < \xi < b)$ , 使得函数  $f(x)$  在该点的导数等于零, 即  $f'(\xi) = 0$

**Proof:** 由于函数  $f(x)$  在闭区间  $[a, b]$  上连续, 根据闭区间上连续函数的最大值和最小值定理, 在  $[a, b]$  上必定取得它的最大值  $M$  和最小值  $m$ . 于是

(1) 若  $M = m$ , 则  $f(x)$  在  $[a, b]$  上恒等于常数  $M$ . 因此, 对任意  $x \in (a, b)$ , 有  $f'(x) = 0$ . 所以, 任取  $\xi \in (a, b)$ , 有  $f'(\xi) = 0$ .

(2) 若  $M > m$ , 因为  $f(a) = f(b)$ , 所以  $M$  与  $N$  中至少有一个不等于  $f(a)$  与  $f(b)$ , 不妨设  $M \neq f(a)$ , 则在  $(a, b)$  内至少存在一点  $\xi$ , 使得  $f(\xi) = M$ , 即

$$f(x) \leq f(\xi) = M, \quad \forall x \in [a, b].$$

因为  $f(x)$  在  $x = \xi$  处可导, 下面证明  $f'(\xi) = 0$ . 利用导数的定义 (2-5), 有

$$f'(\xi) = \lim_{x \rightarrow \xi} \frac{f(x) - f(\xi)}{x - \xi}.$$

注意到当  $x > \xi$  时,

$$\frac{f(x) - f(\xi)}{x - \xi} \leq 0;$$

当  $x < \xi$  时,

$$\frac{f(x) - f(\xi)}{x - \xi} \geq 0;$$

再结合函数在一点可导的条件及极限的保号性, 得到

$$f'(\xi) = f'_+(\xi) = \lim_{x \rightarrow \xi^+} \frac{f(x) - f(\xi)}{x - \xi} \leq 0,$$

$$f'(\xi) = f'_-(\xi) = \lim_{x \rightarrow \xi^-} \frac{f(x) - f(\xi)}{x - \xi} \geq 0,$$

所以,  $f'(\xi) = 0$ . 证毕. □

**Exercise 4.1:** 设  $f(x)$  在  $(-\infty, +\infty)$  内可导, 且  $f(a) = f(b) = 0$ ,  $f'(a)f'(b) > 0$ , 证明:  $f'(x) = 0$  在  $(a, b)$  内至少存在两个不相等的实根

**Proof:** 由题意  $f'(a)f'(b) > 0$ , 故不妨设  $f'(a) > 0$ ,  $f'(b) > 0$ , 由导数定义可得:

$$f'(a) = f'_+(a) = \lim_{x \rightarrow a^+} \frac{f(x)}{x - a} > 0, \quad f'(b) = f'_-(b) = \lim_{x \rightarrow b^-} \frac{f(x)}{x - b} > 0$$



由极限的保号性可知  $\exists x_1 \in (a, a + \delta_1)$  和  $x_2 \in (b - \delta_2, b)$  使得

$$f(x_1) > 0, f(x_2) < 0$$

其中  $\delta_1, \delta_2$  为充分小的正数, 显然  $x_1 < x_2$ . 在区间  $[x_1, x_2]$  上应用介值定理得:  $\exists \xi \in (x_1, x_2) \subset (a, b)$  使得  $f(\xi) = 0$ . 再由  $f(a) = f(\xi) = f(b) = 0$  及罗尔定理可知: 存在  $\eta_1 \in (a, \xi)$  和  $\eta_2 \in (\xi, b)$  使得

$$f'(\eta_1) = f'(\eta_2) = 0$$

□

### Theorem 4.3 拉格朗日 (Lagrange) 中值定理

如果函数  $f(x)$  满足

- (1) 在闭区间  $[a, b]$  上连续;
- (2) 在开区间  $(a, b)$  内可导;

那么在  $(a, b)$  内至少有一点  $\xi (a < \xi < b)$ , 使等式  $f(b) - f(a) = f'(\xi)(b - a)$  成立

☞ Proof: 结论变形为

$$f'(\xi) - \frac{f(b) - f(a)}{b - a} = 0,$$

即

$$\left[ f(x) - \frac{f(b) - f(a)}{b - a} x \right]' \Big|_{x=\xi} = 0.$$

于是构造辅助函数

$$F(x) = f(x) - \frac{f(b) - f(a)}{b - a} x,$$

则  $F(x)$  满足

$$F(a) = \frac{bf(a) - af(b)}{b - a} = F(b),$$

且  $F(x)$  在闭区间  $[a, b]$  上连续, 在开区间  $(a, b)$  内可导, 从而由罗尔定理得到在  $(a, b)$  内至少存在一点  $\xi (a < \xi < b)$ , 使得  $F'(\xi) = 0$ , 于是有

$$0 = F'(\xi) = f'(\xi) - \frac{f(b) - f(a)}{b - a},$$

即


$$f(b) - f(a) = f'(\xi)(b - a).$$

□

■ Example 4.2: 设  $f(x)$  在  $[0, 1]$  上二阶可导,  $|f''(x)| \leq M$ , 且  $f(x)$  在  $(0, 1)$  内取得最大值, 试证

$$|f'(0)| + |f'(1)| \leq M$$



 Solution 设  $f(x)$  在  $x = c \in (0, 1)$  取得最大值, 因  $f(x)$  在  $(0, 1)$  上可导, 故  $f'(c) = 0$ . 对于函数  $y = f'(x)$ , 因  $f'(x)$  在  $(0, 1)$  上可导, 在区间  $[0, c]$  与  $[c, 1]$  上分别应用拉格朗日中值定理得: 存在  $\xi_1 \in (0, c)$ ,  $\xi_2 \in (c, 1)$ , 使得

$$f'(c) - f'(0) = f''(\xi_1)c,$$


$$f'(1) - f'(c) = f''(\xi_2)(1 - c),$$

即


$$f'(0) = -f''(\xi_1)c, \quad f'(1) = f''(\xi_2)(1 - c)$$

于是

$$\begin{aligned} |f'(0)| + |f'(1)| &= |f''(\xi_1)|c + |f''(\xi_2)|(1 - c) \\ &\leq Mc + M(1 - c) = M \end{aligned}$$

 Example 4.3: 设函数  $f(x)$  在  $[0, 1]$  上连续, 在  $(0, 1)$  上可导, 且  $|f'(x)| < 1$ ,  $f(0) = f(1)$

证明: 对于  $[0, 1]$  上的任意两点  $x_1, x_2$ , 恒有  $|f(x_1) - f(x_2)| < \frac{1}{2}$

 Proof: 不妨设  $x_1 < x_2$ , 由题意对  $[0, x_1]$ ,  $[x_1, x_2]$ ,  $[x_2, 1]$  分别使用拉格朗日中值定理得

$$f(x_1) - f(0) = f'(\xi_1)x_1 \quad \xi_1 \in (0, x_1)$$

$$f(x_1) - f(x_2) = f'(\xi_2)(x_1 - x_2) \quad \xi_2 \in (x_1, x_2)$$

$$f(1) - f(x_2) = f'(\xi_3)(1 - x_2) \quad \xi_3 \in (x_2, 1)$$

以上式子相加, 并注意到  $f(0) = f(1)$ , 得

$$2(f(x_1) - f(x_2)) = f'(\xi_1)x_1 + f'(\xi_2)(x_1 - x_2) + f'(\xi_3)(1 - x_2)$$

因为  $|f'(x)| < 1$ , 于是

$$\begin{aligned} 2|f(x_1) - f(x_2)| &= |f'(\xi_1)x_1 + f'(\xi_2)(x_1 - x_2) + f'(\xi_3)(1 - x_2)| \\ &< |f'(\xi_1)x_1| + |f'(\xi_2)(x_1 - x_2)| + |f'(\xi_3)(1 - x_2)| \\ &< x_1 + (x_2 - x_1) + (1 - x_2) = 1 \end{aligned}$$

□

 Example 4.4: 写出下列命题中真命题的序号: \_\_\_\_\_

1.  $\ln 3 < \sqrt{3} \ln 2$
2.  $\ln \pi < \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{e}}$
3.  $2^{\sqrt{15}} < 15$





$$4. \quad 3e \ln 2 < 4\sqrt{2}$$

 Solution 命题 1:

$$\ln 3 < \sqrt{3} \ln 2 \Leftrightarrow \frac{\ln 3}{\sqrt{3}} < \ln 2 \Leftrightarrow \frac{\ln 3}{\sqrt{3}} < \frac{2 \ln 2}{2} \Leftrightarrow \frac{\ln 3}{\sqrt{3}} < \frac{\ln 4}{\sqrt{4}}$$

命题 2:

$$\ln \pi < \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{e}} \Leftrightarrow \frac{\ln \pi}{\sqrt{\pi}} < \sqrt{\frac{1}{e}} \Leftrightarrow \frac{\ln \pi}{\sqrt{\pi}} < \frac{1}{\sqrt{e}} \Leftrightarrow \frac{\ln \pi}{\sqrt{\pi}} < \frac{\ln e}{\sqrt{e}}$$

命题 3:

$$2^{\sqrt{15}} < 15 \Leftrightarrow \ln 2^{\sqrt{15}} < \ln 15 \Leftrightarrow \ln 2 < \frac{\ln 15}{\sqrt{15}} \Leftrightarrow \frac{4 \ln 2}{4} < \frac{\ln 15}{\sqrt{15}} \Leftrightarrow \frac{\ln 16}{\sqrt{16}} < \frac{\ln 15}{\sqrt{15}}$$

命题 4:

$$3e \ln 2 < 4\sqrt{2} \Leftrightarrow e \ln 8 < 4\sqrt{2} \Leftrightarrow \ln 8 < \frac{4\sqrt{2}}{e} \Leftrightarrow \frac{\ln 8}{2\sqrt{2}} < \frac{2}{e} \Leftrightarrow \frac{\ln 8}{\sqrt{8}} < \frac{\ln e^2}{\sqrt{e^2}}$$

令  $f(x) = \frac{\ln x}{\sqrt{x}}$ , 则  $f'(x) = \frac{2 - \ln x}{2x^{\frac{3}{2}}} \Rightarrow x > e^2, f'(x) < 0; 0 < x < e^2, f'(x) > 0$

命题 1,

$$\frac{\ln 4}{\sqrt{4}} - \frac{\ln 3}{\sqrt{3}} = (4 - 3)f'(\xi) > 0, \quad \xi \in (3, 4)$$

命题 2,

$$\frac{\ln \pi}{\sqrt{\pi}} - \frac{\ln e}{\sqrt{e}} = (\pi - e)f'(\xi) > 0, \quad \xi \in (e, \pi)$$

命题 3,

$$\frac{\ln 16}{\sqrt{16}} - \frac{\ln 15}{\sqrt{15}} = (16 - 15)f'(\xi) < 0, \quad \xi \in (15, 16)$$

命题 4,

$$\frac{\ln 8}{\sqrt{8}} - \frac{\ln e^2}{\sqrt{e^2}} = (8 - e^2)f'(\xi) < 0, \quad \xi \in (e^2, 8)$$

综上所述为 1, 3, 4 

#### Corollary 4.1

如果函数  $f(x)$  在区间  $I$  上的导数恒为零, 那么  $f(x)$  在区间  $I$  上是一个常数 

 Proof: 充分性显然, 下面证明必要性.

在区间  $I$  上任取两点  $x_1, x_2 (x_1 < x_2)$ , 在  $[x_1, x_2]$  上应用 (3-1) 有

$$f(x_2) - f(x_1) = f'(\xi)(x_2 - x_1) \quad (x_1 < \xi < x_2).$$

由条件知  $f'(\xi) = 0$ , 从而  $f(x_1) - f(x_2) = 0$ , 即

$$f(x_1) = f(x_2).$$



因为  $x_1, x_2 (x_1 < x_2)$  是区间上的任意两点, 所以  $f(x)$  在区间  $I$  上是一个常数.  $\square$

**Example 4.5:** 证明:  $t \in [0, 1]$ , 恒有  $2 \arcsin t + \arcsin(1 - 2t^2) = \frac{\pi}{2}$

**Proof:** 令  $f(t) = 2 \arcsin t + \arcsin(1 - 2t^2)$  则

$$\begin{aligned} f'(t) &= \frac{2}{\sqrt{1-t^2}} + \frac{-4t}{\sqrt{1-(1-2t^2)^2}} = \frac{2}{\sqrt{1-t^2}} + \frac{-4t}{\sqrt{4t^2-4t^4}} \\ &= \frac{2}{\sqrt{1-t^2}} + \frac{-2}{\sqrt{1-t^2}} = 0 \end{aligned}$$

由拉格朗日中值定理知  $f(x) \equiv C$ , 令  $x = 0$  得  $f(0) = \frac{\pi}{2}$

故  $\forall t \in [0, 1]$ , 恒有  $2 \arcsin t + \arcsin(1 - 2t^2) = \frac{\pi}{2}$   $\square$

#### Corollary 4.2

如果函数  $f(x)$  在区间  $I$  上  $f(x) = g(x)$  恒成立, 则  $f(x)$  在区间  $I$  上有  $f(x) = g(x) + C$

#### Theorem 4.4 柯西中值定理

如果函数  $f(x)$  及  $F(x)$  满足

- (1) 在闭区间  $[a, b]$  上连续;
- (2) 在开区间  $(a, b)$  内可导;
- (3) 对任一  $x \in (a, b)$ ,  $F'(x) \neq 0$ ,

那么在  $(a, b)$  内至少有一点  $\xi (a < \xi < b)$ , 使等式  $\frac{f(a) - f(b)}{F(a) - F(b)} = \frac{f'(\xi)}{F'(\xi)}$  成立

**Proof:** 首先  $g(b) - g(a) = g'(\eta)(b - a)$  ( $a < \eta < b$ ), 由条件 (3) 知  $g'(\eta) \neq 0$ , 所以有  $g(b) - g(a) \neq 0$ . 其次将结论变形为

$$f'(\xi) - \frac{f(b) - f(a)}{g(b) - g(a)} g'(\xi) = 0,$$

构造辅助函数  $F(x) = f(x) - \frac{f(b) - f(a)}{g(b) - g(a)} g(x)$ , 则  $F(x)$  满足

$$F(a) = \frac{g(b)f(a) - g(a)f(b)}{g(b) - g(a)} = F(b),$$

且  $F(x)$  在闭区间  $[a, b]$  上连续, 在开区间  $(a, b)$  内可导, 从而由罗尔定理得到在  $(a, b)$  内至少存在一点  $\xi (a < \xi < b)$ , 使得  $F'(\xi) = 0$ , 于是有

$$0 = F'(\xi) = f'(\xi) - \frac{f(b) - f(a)}{g(b) - g(a)} g'(\xi),$$



即

$$\frac{f(b) - f(a)}{g(b) - g(a)} = \frac{f'(\xi)}{g'(\xi)}.$$

□

▣ Example 4.6: 设  $x$  与  $y$  均大于 0, 且  $x \neq y$ . 证明:  $\frac{1}{x-y} \left| \begin{matrix} x & y \\ e^x & e^y \end{matrix} \right| < 1$

☞ Proof: 注意到

$$\frac{1}{x-y} \left| \begin{matrix} x & y \\ e^x & e^y \end{matrix} \right| = \frac{xe^y - ye^x}{x-y} \xrightarrow{\text{分子分母同除以 } xy} \frac{\frac{e^y}{y} - \frac{e^x}{x}}{\frac{1}{y} - \frac{1}{x}} < 1$$

令  $f(x) = \frac{e^x}{x}$ ,  $g(x) = \frac{1}{x}$ , 则  $f(x), g(x)$  在  $[x, y]$  连续, 又  $x \neq y$ , 故  $f(x), g(x)$  在  $(x, y)$  可导,

不妨设  $y > x$ ,  $f(x), g(x)$  在  $[x, y]$  应用柯西中值定理,

$$\frac{\frac{e^y}{y} - \frac{e^x}{x}}{\frac{1}{y} - \frac{1}{x}} = \frac{(y-x) \frac{e^\xi(\xi-1)}{\xi^2}}{(y-x) \frac{-1}{\xi^2}} = e^\xi(1-\xi), \quad \xi \in (0 < x < \xi < y)$$

又令  $h(x) = e^x(1-x)$ , 则  $h'(x) = -xe^x < 0$ ,  $x \in (0, +\infty)$ , 故  $\max_{x \in (0, +\infty)} h(x) = h(0) = 1$

因此不等式成立

□

🦄 Exercise 4.2: 设  $f(x)$  在  $[0, 1]$  上连续, 在  $(0, 1)$  内可导, 且  $f(0) = 0, f(1) = 1$ . 证明: 对任意的正数  $a$  和  $b$ , 总存在  $\xi, \eta \in (0, 1)$  ( $\xi \neq \eta$ ), 使得

$$\frac{a}{f'(\xi)} + \frac{b}{f'(\eta)} = a + b$$

☞ Proof: 设  $0 < c < 1$ , 对  $f(x)$  在区间  $[0, c], [c, 1]$  上分别使用拉格朗日中值定理可得

$$f'(\xi) = \frac{f(c) - f(0)}{c - 0} = \frac{f(c)}{c}, \quad \xi_1 \in (0, c) \implies \frac{\frac{a}{a+b}}{f'(\xi)} = \frac{\frac{a}{a+b}c}{f(c)}$$

$$f'(\eta) = \frac{f(1) - f(c)}{1 - c} = \frac{f(1) - f(c)}{1 - c}, \quad \xi_1 \in (c, 1) \implies \frac{\frac{b}{a+b}}{f'(\eta)} = \frac{\frac{b}{a+b}(1-c)}{1 - f(c)}$$

欲使

$$\frac{a}{f'(\xi)} + \frac{b}{f'(\eta)} = a + b \iff \frac{\frac{a}{a+b}}{f'(\xi)} + \frac{\frac{b}{a+b}}{f'(\eta)} = 1$$

只需

$$f(c) = \frac{a}{a+b} \implies 1 - f(c) = \frac{b}{a+b}$$

又  $f(0) = 0, f(1) = 1$ , 由连续函数的介值定理知, 存在  $c \in (0, 1)$ , 使得  $f(c) = \frac{a}{a+b}$

□

🦄 Exercise 4.3: 设  $f(x)$  在  $[0, 1]$  上可微,  $f(0) = 0, f(1) = 1$ . 三个正数  $\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3$  的和为 1, 证明:  $(0, 1)$  内存在三个不同数  $\xi_1, \xi_2, \xi_3$ , 使得

$$\frac{\lambda_1}{f'(\xi_1)} + \frac{\lambda_2}{f'(\xi_2)} + \frac{\lambda_3}{f'(\xi_3)} = 1$$



☞ Proof: 设  $0 < x_1 < x_2 < 1$ , 对  $f(x)$  在区间  $[0, x_1]$ ,  $[x_1, x_2]$ ,  $[x_2, 1]$  上分别使用拉格朗日中值定理可得

$$f'(\xi_1) = \frac{f(x_1) - f(0)}{x_1 - 0} = \frac{f(x_1)}{x_1}, \quad \xi_1 \in (0, x_1) \implies \frac{\lambda_1}{f'(\xi_1)} = \frac{\lambda_1 x_1}{f(x_1)}$$

$$f'(\xi_2) = \frac{f(x_2) - f(x_1)}{x_2 - x_1}, \quad \xi_2 \in (x_1, x_2) \implies \frac{\lambda_2}{f'(\xi_2)} = \frac{\lambda_2(x_2 - x_1)}{f(x_2) - f(x_1)}$$

$$f'(\xi_3) = \frac{f(1) - f(x_2)}{1 - x_2} = \frac{1 - f(x_2)}{1 - x_2}, \quad \xi_3 \in (x_2, 1) \implies \frac{\lambda_3}{f'(\xi_3)} = \frac{\lambda_3(1 - x_2)}{1 - f(x_2)}$$

欲使

$$\frac{\lambda_1}{f'(\xi_1)} + \frac{\lambda_2}{f'(\xi_2)} + \frac{\lambda_3}{f'(\xi_3)} = 1$$

只需

$$f(x_1) = \lambda_1, f(x_2) = \lambda_2 - \lambda_1$$

又  $f(0) = 0, f(1) = 1$ , 由连续函数的介值定理知,

存在  $x_1 \in (0, 1)$ , 使得  $f(x_1) = \lambda_1$  和 存在  $x_2 \in (0, 1)$ , 使得  $f(x_2) = \lambda_2 - \lambda_1$  □

🦋 Exercise 4.4: 设  $f(x)$  在  $[0, 1]$  上可导且  $f(0) = 0, f(1) = 1$ . 且  $f(x)$  在  $[0, 1]$  上严格递增

证明:  $(0, 1)$  内存在  $\xi_i \in (0, 1)$  ( $1 \leq i \leq n$ ), 使得

$$\frac{1}{f'(\xi_1)} + \cdots + \frac{1}{f'(\xi_n)} = n$$

☞ Proof: 设  $\xi_i \in (0, 1)$ , 对  $f(x)$  在区间  $[0, x_1], [x_2, x_3], \dots, [x_{n-1}, 1]$  上分别使用拉格朗日中值定理可得

$$f'(\xi_1) = \frac{f(x_1) - f(0)}{x_1 - 0} = \frac{f(x_1)}{x_1}, \quad \xi_1 \in (0, x_1) \implies \frac{1}{f'(\xi_1)} = \frac{x_1}{f(x_1)}$$

$$f'(\xi_2) = \frac{f(x_2) - f(x_1)}{x_2 - x_1}, \quad \xi_2 \in (x_1, x_2) \implies \frac{1}{f'(\xi_2)} = \frac{x_2 - x_1}{f(x_2) - f(x_1)}$$

⋮

$$f'(\xi_n) = \frac{f(1) - f(x_{n-1})}{1 - x_{n-1}} = \frac{1 - f(x_{n-1})}{1 - x_{n-1}}, \quad \xi_n \in (x_{n-1}, 1) \implies \frac{1}{f'(\xi_n)} = \frac{1 - x_{n-1}}{1 - f(x_{n-1})}$$

欲使

$$\frac{1}{f'(\xi_1)} + \cdots + \frac{1}{f'(\xi_n)} = n$$

只需


$$f(x_1) = \frac{1}{n}, f(x_2) = \frac{2}{n}, \dots, f(x_{n-1}) = \frac{n-1}{n}$$

又  $f(0) = 0, f(1) = 1$ , 由连续函数的介值定理, 存在  $x_k \in (0, 1)$ ,  $k \in [1, n-1]$ , 使得  $f(x_k) = \frac{k}{n}$  □  
证毕

🦋 Exercise 4.5: 设  $f(x)$  在  $[a, b]$  上连续, 在  $(a, b)$  内可导 ( $0 < a < b$ ),  $f(a) \neq f(b)$ ,

证明存在  $\xi, \eta \in (a, b)$ , 使得  $\frac{f'(\xi)}{2\xi} = \frac{\ln \frac{b}{a}}{b^2 - a^2} \eta f'(\eta)$



 Solution 考虑

$$\frac{f'(\xi)}{2\xi} \implies g'(x) = x^2 \implies \text{构造 } g(x) = x^2$$

令  $g(x) = x^2$ ,  $g(x)$  与  $f(x)$  在  $[a, b]$  上连续, 在  $(a, b)$  内可导, 由柯西中值定理知  $\exists \xi \in [a, b]$

$$\frac{f(b) - f(a)}{g(b) - g(a)} = \frac{f'(\xi)}{g'(\xi)} = \frac{f'(\xi)}{2\xi} \implies f(b) - f(a) = \frac{(b^2 - a^2)f'(\xi)}{2\xi}$$


考虑

$$\eta f'(\eta) = \frac{f'(\eta)}{\frac{1}{\eta}} \implies g'(x) = \ln x \implies \text{构造 } g(x) = \ln x$$

令  $g(x) = \ln x$ ,  $g(x)$  与  $f(x)$  在  $[a, b]$  上连续, 在  $(a, b)$  内可导, 由柯西中值定理知  $\exists \eta \in [a, b]$


$$\frac{f(b) - f(a)}{g(b) - g(a)} = \frac{f'(\eta)}{g'(\eta)} = \eta f'(\eta) \implies f(b) - f(a) = \ln \frac{b}{a} \eta f'(\eta)$$

故  $\exists \xi, \eta \in (a, b)$  使得  $\frac{f'(\xi)}{2\xi} = \frac{\ln \frac{b}{a}}{b^2 - a^2} \eta f'(\eta)$ . 得证 ◀

 **Note:** 复杂程度相同, 柯西; 复杂程度不同, 复杂的用柯西, 简单的用拉格朗日

 Exercise 4.6: 设  $f(x)$  在  $[a, b]$  上连续, 在  $(a, b)$  内可导, 且  $f'(x) \neq 0$ ,

试证明存在  $\xi, \eta \in (a, b)$ , 使得  $\frac{f'(\xi)}{f'(\eta)} = \frac{e^b - e^a}{b - a} \cdot e^{-\eta}$

 Solution 考虑

$$\frac{e^\eta}{f'(\eta)} \implies g'(x) = e^x \implies \text{构造 } g(x) = e^x$$


令  $g(x) = e^x$ ,  $g(x)$  与  $f(x)$  在  $[a, b]$  上连续, 在  $(a, b)$  内可导, 由柯西中值定理知  $\exists \xi \in [a, b]$

$$\frac{g(b) - g(a)}{f(b) - f(a)} = \frac{g'(\eta)}{f'(\eta)} = \frac{e^\eta}{f'(\eta)} \implies f(b) - f(a) = \frac{(e^b - e^a)f'(\eta)}{e^\eta}$$


$f(x)$  在  $[a, b]$  上连续, 在  $(a, b)$  内可导, 由拉格朗日中值定理知  $\exists \eta \in [a, b]$

$$f(b) - f(a) = (b - a)f'(\xi)$$

故  $\exists \xi, \eta \in (a, b)$  使得  $\frac{f'(\xi)}{f'(\eta)} = \frac{e^b - e^a}{b - a} \cdot e^{-\eta}$ . 得证 ◀

 Exercise 4.7: 设函数  $f(x)$  在  $[0, 1]$  连续, 且  $(0, 1)$  内可导. 证明:  $\forall \xi, \eta \in (0, 1)$  使

$$\frac{3}{7}f'(\xi) = \frac{f'(\eta)}{(1 + \eta)^2}$$

 Proof:  $f(x)$  在  $[0, 1]$  上连续, 在  $(0, 1)$  内可导, 由拉格朗日中值定理可得

$$f(1) - f(0) = f'(\xi) \quad \xi \in (0, 1)$$




令  $g(x) = \frac{(1+x)^3}{7}$ ,  $g(x)$  与  $f(x)$  在  $[0, 1]$  上连续, 在  $(0, 1)$  内可导, 由柯西中值定理知


$$f(1) - f(0) = \frac{f(1) - f(0)}{g(1) - g(0)} = \frac{f'(\eta)}{\frac{3}{7}(1+\eta)^2} \quad \eta \in (0, 1)$$

故  $\forall \xi, \eta \in (0, 1)$  使

$$\frac{3}{7}f'(\xi) = \frac{f'(\eta)}{(1+\eta)^2}$$

□

 Exercise 4.8: 设  $f(x)$  在  $[0, 1]$  上连续, 在  $(0, 1)$  内可导,  $f(0) = 0$ ,  $f(1) = \frac{1}{2}$ , 证明: 存在  $\xi, \eta \in (0, 1)$ ,  $\xi \neq \eta$ , 使得  $f'(\xi) + f'(\eta) = \xi + \eta$ .

 Proof: 令  $G(x) = f(x) - \frac{1}{2}x^2$  则  $G(0) = G(1) = 0$ , 令  $G(\frac{1}{2}) = m$

则由 Lagrange 中值定理可知  $\exists \xi \in (0, \frac{1}{2})$ , s.t.


$$G'(\xi) = \frac{G(\frac{1}{2}) - G(0)}{\frac{1}{2} - 0},$$

$\exists \eta \in (\frac{1}{2}, 1)$ , s.t.


$$G'(\eta) = \frac{G(1) - G(\frac{1}{2})}{1 - \frac{1}{2}},$$

故  $G'(\xi) + G'(\eta) = 0$

□

 Example 4.7: 设函数  $f(x)$  具有二阶导数, 且  $f(0) = 0$ , 证明: 存在  $\xi \in (-\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{2})$ , 使得

$$f''(\xi) = f(\xi)[1 + 2 \tan^2 \xi]$$

 Proof: (by 西西) 设

$$g(x) = f(x) \cos x, \quad g\left(-\frac{\pi}{2}\right) = g(0) = g\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right) = 0$$

那么有

$$g'(\xi_1) = g'(\xi_2) = 0, \quad \xi_1 \in \left(-\frac{\pi}{2}, 0\right), \xi_2 \in \left(0, \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$$

继续考虑

$$h(x) = \frac{g'(x)}{\cos^2 x} = \frac{f'(x) \cos x - f(x) \sin x}{\cos^2 x}$$

则显然有

$$h(\xi_1) = h(\xi_2) = 0$$

则有

$$h'(\xi) = \frac{1}{\cos \xi} [f''(\xi) - f(\xi)(1 + 2 \tan^2 \xi)]$$

□



Example 4.8: 设  $f(x)$  在  $[0, 2]$  内连续, 且在  $(0, 2)$  内可导, 且  $f(1) = 0$ , 求证:  $\exists \xi \in (0, 2)$ ,

$$f'(\xi) = \frac{\pi(\xi - \tan \xi)}{2\xi^2 \sec \xi - \pi\xi \tan \xi} f(\xi)$$

Solution (by 西西) 构造

$$F(x) = \left(2 - \pi \cdot \frac{\sin x}{x}\right) f(x)$$

$$F'(x) = \pi \left(\frac{\sin x - x \cos x}{x^2}\right) f(x) + f'(x) \left(\frac{2x - \pi \sin x}{x}\right)$$

由于  $F\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right) = F(1) = 0$ , 由 Rolle 定理知  $\exists \xi \in (0, 2)$  使得  $F'(\xi) = 0$

$$\pi \left(\frac{\sin \xi - \xi \cos \xi}{\xi^2}\right) f(\xi) + f'(\xi) \left(\frac{2\xi - \pi \sin \xi}{\xi}\right) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow f'(x) = \frac{\pi(\xi - \tan \xi)}{2\xi^2 \sec \xi - \pi\xi \tan \xi} f(\xi)$$



Exercise 4.9: 设函数  $f(x)$  在  $[0, 2]$  上具有连续二阶导数, 且  $f''(x) \leq 0$ , 证明: 若对于  $0 < a < b < a + b < 2$ , 有  $f(a) \geq f(a + b)$ , 则

$$\frac{af(a) + bf(b)}{a + b} \geq f(a + b).$$

Proof: 根据  $f''(x) \leq 0$ , 可知  $f$  在  $[0, 2]$  上是凹函数. 故

$$f(b) = f\left(\frac{b-a}{b}(a+b) + \frac{a}{b}a\right) \geq \frac{b-a}{b}f(a+b) + \frac{a}{b}f(a).$$

再根据条件  $f(a) \geq f(a+b)$  得到  $f(b) \geq f(a+b)$ . 因此

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{af(a) + bf(b)}{a+b} &= \frac{a}{a+b}f(a) + \frac{b}{a+b}f(b) \\ &\geq \frac{a}{a+b}f(a+b) + \frac{b}{a+b}f(a+b) = f(a+b). \end{aligned}$$

□

Exercise 4.10: 函数  $f: [a, b] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  在  $[a, b]$  上可导, 且  $f'(a) = f'(b)$ . 证明:  $\exists \xi \in (a, b)$ , s.t.

$$f'(\xi) = \frac{f(\xi) - f(a)}{\xi - a}$$

Proof: 不妨设  $f'(a) = f'(b) = 0$ , 否则用  $f(x) - xf'(a)$  即可. 令

$$F(x) = \begin{cases} \frac{f(x) - f(a)}{x - a}, & x \in (a, b], \\ f'(a) = 0, & x = a, \end{cases}$$



则  $F(x)$  在  $[a, b]$  内连续, 在  $(a, b)$  内可导. 若  $F(b) = 0$ , 由 Rolle 定理可知, 存在  $\xi \in (a, b)$  使得  $F'(\xi) = 0$ , 即

$$\frac{f'(\xi)}{\xi - a} - \frac{f(\xi) - f(a)}{(\xi - a)^2} = 0,$$

从而

$$f'(\xi) = \frac{f(\xi) - f(a)}{\xi - a}.$$

若  $F(b) > 0$ , 由于  $F'(b) = -\frac{f(b) - f(a)}{(b-a)^2} < 0$ , 所以存在  $x_1 \in (a, b)$  使得  $F(x_1) > F(b)$ .

因为

$$0 = F(a) < F(b) < F(x_1),$$

故由介值定理可知, 存在  $x_2 \in (a, x_1)$  使得  $F(x_2) = F(b)$ , 于是由 Rolle 定理可知存在  $\xi \in (x_2, b) \subset (a, b)$  使得  $F'(\xi) = 0$ , 从而结论成立. 对  $F(b) < 0$  类似可证.  $\square$

 Proof: 令

$$g(x) = \begin{cases} \frac{f(x) - f(a)}{x - a}, & a < x \leq b, \\ f'(a), & x = a, \end{cases}$$

则  $g$  在  $[a, b]$  上连续, 在  $(a, b]$  上可导. 分三种情况考虑.

1)  $g(a) = f'(a) = \frac{f(b) - f(a)}{b - a} = g(b)$ , 根据 Rolle 定理, 存在  $\xi \in (a, b)$ , 使得  $g'(\xi) = 0$ . 这等价于

$$f'(\xi) = \frac{f(\xi) - f(a)}{\xi - a}.$$

2)  $g(a) = f'(a) > \frac{f(b) - f(a)}{b - a} = g(b)$ . 此时有


$$g'(b) = \frac{f'(b) - \frac{f(b) - f(a)}{b - a}}{b - a} = \frac{g(a) - g(b)}{b - a} > 0.$$

从而只要  $x \in (a, b)$  且充分接近  $b$ , 就有  $g(x) < g(b)$ , 故  $g(a), g(b)$  都不是  $g$  的最小值, 因此  $g$  的最小值必在某点  $\xi \in (a, b)$  处达到. 从而  $g'(\xi) = 0$ .

3)  $g(a) = f'(a) < \frac{f(b) - f(a)}{b - a} = g(b)$ . 此时有

$$g'(b) = \frac{f'(b) - \frac{f(b) - f(a)}{b - a}}{b - a} = \frac{g(a) - g(b)}{b - a} < 0.$$

从而只要  $x \in (a, b)$  且充分接近  $b$ , 就有  $g(x) > g(b)$ , 故  $g(a), g(b)$  都不是  $g$  的最大值, 因此  $g$  的最大值必在某点  $\xi \in (a, b)$  处达到. 从而  $g'(\xi) = 0$ .  $\square$

 Exercise 4.11: 设  $f(x)$  在  $(-\infty, +\infty)$  内二阶可导, 且  $f''(x) \neq 0$ .

(1) 证明: 对任何非零实数  $x$ , 存在唯一的  $\theta(x)$  ( $0 < \theta(x) < 1$ ), 使得

$$f(x) = f(0) + xf'(x\theta(x)).$$

(2) 求  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \theta(x)$





☞ Proof: (1) 对任意非零实数  $x$ , 由拉格朗日中值定理知  $\theta(x)$  ( $0 < \theta(x) < 1$ ) 存在, 使得

$$f(x) = f(0) + xf'(x\theta(x)).$$

如果这样的  $\theta(x)$  不唯一, 则存在  $\theta_1(x)$  与  $\theta_2(x)$   $\theta_1(x) < \theta_2(x)$ , 使得  $f'(x\theta_1(x)) = f'(x\theta_2(x))$ , 由罗尔定理, 存在一点  $\xi$  使得  $f''(\xi) = 0$ . 这与  $f''(x) \neq 0$  矛盾, 所以  $\theta(x)$  是唯一的

(2) 因为  $f''(0) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{f'(x\theta(x)) - f'(0)}{x\theta(x)}$ , 且

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{f'(x\theta(x)) - f'(0)}{x} &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\frac{f(x) - f(0)}{x} - f'(0)}{x} \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x) - f(0) - xf'(0)}{x^2} \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{f'(x) - f'(0)}{2x} = \frac{f''(0)}{2} \end{aligned}$$

所以  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \theta(x) = \frac{1}{2}$  □

🦋 Exercise 4.12: 已知  $|f(x) + f'(x)| \leq 1$ ,  $f(x)$  在  $(-\infty, +\infty)$  上有界, 证明:  $|f(x)| \leq 1$ .

☞ Proof: 根据条件, 可得

$$[e^x(1 \pm f(x))] \geq 0, \forall x \in \mathbb{R}.$$

故

$$e^x(1 \pm f(x)) \geq \lim_{x \rightarrow -\infty} e^x(1 \pm f(x)) = 0, \forall x \in \mathbb{R}.$$

因此

$$1 \pm f(x) \geq 0, \forall x \in \mathbb{R}.$$

即

$$|f(x)| \leq 1, \forall x \in \mathbb{R}.$$

□

🦋 Exercise 4.13: 设  $f(x)$  在  $[0, 1]$  上连续, 在  $(0, 1)$  上可导, 且  $f(0) = 0, f(1) = 1$

证明: 存在两个不同的常数  $\eta, \xi \in (0, 1)$  使得  $f'(\xi)f'(\eta) = 1$

📖 Solution 构造函数令  $F(x) = f(x) + x - 1$

因为  $F(0)F(1) < 0$  故由零点定理知存在  $x_0 \in (0, 1)$  使得  $F(x_0) = f(x_0) + x_0 - 1 = 0$ ,

即  $f(x_0) = 1 - x_0$

在  $(0, x_0)$  和  $(x_0, 1)$  上分别对  $f(x)$  用拉格朗日中值定理可得

$$f(x_0) - f(0) = f'(\xi)(x_0 - 0) \Leftrightarrow \frac{1 - x_0}{x_0} = f'(\xi), \xi \in (0, x_0)$$

$$f(1) - f(x_0) = f'(\eta)(1 - x_0) \Leftrightarrow \frac{x_0}{1 - x_0} = f'(\eta), \eta \in (x_0, 1)$$


于是有

$$f'(\xi)f'(\eta) = \frac{1 - x_0}{x_0} \times \frac{x_0}{1 - x_0} = 1$$

因此存在两个不同的常数  $\eta, \xi \in (0, 1)$  使得  $f'(\xi)f'(\eta) = 1$

◀



 Exercise 4.14: 设  $f(x)$  在  $[0, 1]$  上二阶可导, 且  $f(0) = f(1) = 0, f'(1) = 1$

求证: 存在  $\xi \in (0, 1)$  使得  $f''(\xi) = 2$

 Solution 令  $F(x) = f(x) - x^2$ , 则  $F(0) = f(0), F(1) = f(1) - 1$ ,

且  $F(x)$  满足拉格朗日中值定理的条件. 由拉格朗日中值定理,


$\exists C \in (0, 1)$ , 使


$$F'(C) = \frac{F(1) - F(0)}{1 - 0} = -1$$

又

$$F'(x) = f'(x) - 2x, F'(1) = f'(1) - 2 = -1$$

且  $F(x)$  在  $[C, 1]$  满足罗尔定理的条件. 根据罗尔定理  $\exists \xi \in (C, 1)$ , 使  $F''(\xi) = 0$


即  $f''(\xi) - 2 = 0$ , 也即存在  $\xi \in (0, 1)$  使得  $f''(\xi) = 2$  

 Exercise 4.15: 设  $f(x)$  在区间  $[a, b]$  上连续, 开区间  $(a, b)$  内二阶可导,

$f(a) = f(b) = 0, \int_a^b f(x) dx = 0$ . 证明

(1) 至少存在一点  $\xi \in (a, b)$ , 使得  $f'(\xi) = f(\xi)$ ;

(2) 至少存在一点  $\eta \in (a, b), \eta \neq \xi$ , 使得  $f''(\eta) = f(\eta)$

 Solution 令  $g(x) = f(x)e^{-x}$ , 由  $\int_a^b f(x) dx = 0$  知存在  $f(\lambda) = 0 (0 < \lambda < b)$

且  $g(\lambda) = g(a) = 0, g(x)$  在区间  $[a, b]$  上连续, 开区间  $(a, b)$  内二阶可导,

由罗尔定理知, 至少存在一点  $\xi_1 \in (a, \lambda)$ , 使得


$$g'(\xi_1) = 0 (a < \xi_1 < \lambda)$$


同理, 至少存在一点  $\xi_2 \in (\lambda, b)$ , 使得


$$g'(\xi_2) = 0 (\lambda < \xi_2 < b)$$


令  $h(x) = f^2(x) - [f'(x)]^2$ , 易知  $h(\xi_1) = h(\xi_2)$

$h(x)$  在  $(\xi_1, \xi_2)$  上满足罗尔定理的条件, 因此至少存在一点  $\eta \in (\xi_1, \xi_2), \eta \neq \xi$ , 使得

$h'(\eta) = 0$ , 即  $f''(\eta) = f(\eta)$  

 Example 4.9: 设函数  $f(x)$  在闭区间  $[a, b]$  内连续, 开区间  $(a, b)$  内可导, 试证在  $(a, b)$  内至少存在一点  $x$ , 满足  $2x[f(b) - f(a)] = (b^2 - a^2)f'(x)$

 Proof: 令  $F(x) = f(x) - \frac{x^2[f(b) - f(a)]}{b^2 - a^2}$  □

 Exercise 4.16: 函数  $f$  在  $(-1, 1)$  上二阶可微,  $f(0) = f'(0) = 0$ , 且在该区间上成立不等式  $|f''(x)| \leq |f(x)| + |f'(x)|$ , 证明:  $f(x) \equiv 0$ .

 Solution 设  $x_0$  是  $|f'(x_0)|$  在  $[-1/2, 1/2]$  上取得最大值的点, 由 Lagrange 中值定理有

$$f'(x_0) - f'(0) = x_0 f''(\theta x_0), 0 < \theta < 1.$$



故结合已知, 有

$$|f'(x_0)| = |x_0| |f''(\theta x_0)| \leq |x_0| (|f'(\theta x_0)| + |f(\theta x_0)|) \leq |x_0| (|f'(x_0)| + |f(\theta x_0)|).$$

因  $f(\theta x_0) = \int_0^{\theta x_0} f'(t) dt$ , 故  $|f(\theta x_0)| \leq \left| \int_0^{\theta x_0} |f'(t)| dt \right| \leq \theta |x_0| |f'(x_0)|$ . 因此

$$|f'(x_0)| \leq |x_0| (|f'(x_0)| + \theta |x_0| |f'(x_0)|) = (|x_0| + \theta x_0^2) |f'(x_0)|.$$

因  $|x_0| + \theta x_0^2 < 1$ , 故  $f'(x_0) = 0$ , 这说明  $f'(x) = 0, \forall x \in [-1/2, 1/2]$ .

又因  $f(0) = 0$ , 故  $f(x) = 0, \forall x \in [-1/2, 1/2]$ .

取  $\varepsilon, 0 < \varepsilon < 1/2$ , 设  $x_1$  是  $|f'(x)|$  在  $[1/2, 1 - \varepsilon]$  上取得最大值的点.

由 Lagrange 中值定理, 有

$$f'(x_1) - f'\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) = \left(x_1 - \frac{1}{2}\right) f''\left(\frac{1}{2} + \theta_1 \left(x_1 - \frac{1}{2}\right)\right), 0 < \theta_1 < 1.$$

故


$$\begin{aligned} |f'(x_1)| &= \left| x_1 - \frac{1}{2} \right| \left| f''\left(\frac{1}{2} + \theta_1 \left(x_1 - \frac{1}{2}\right)\right) \right| \\ &\leq \left(x_1 - \frac{1}{2}\right) (|f'(\xi)| + |f(\xi)|) \leq (|f'(x_1)| + |f(\xi)|) \end{aligned}$$

(记  $\xi = 1/2 + \theta_1(x_1 - 1/2)$ ). 而


$$|f(\xi)| = \left| \int_{\frac{1}{2}}^{\xi} f'(t) dt \right| \leq \int_{\frac{1}{2}}^{\xi} |f'(t)| dt \leq \theta_1 \left(x_1 - \frac{1}{2}\right) |f'(x_1)|.$$

于是,  $f(x)$  在  $[1/2, 1 - \varepsilon]$  上恒为 0, 因  $\varepsilon > 0$  可任意小, 故  $f(x) = 0, \forall x \in [-1/2, 1)$ .

同理可证, 当  $x \in (-1, 1/2]$  时,  $f(x) = 0$ . ◀

 Exercise 4.17: 求极限

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n^2 (\sqrt[n]{n+1} - \sqrt[n+1]{n})}{\ln(n+1)}$$

 Solution 根据 Lagrange 定理, 对任意  $n \geq 1$ , 存在  $\xi_n, \eta_n \in (0, 1)$ , 使得

$$\sqrt[n]{n+1} - \sqrt[n]{n} = \frac{(n + \xi_n)^{1/n-1}}{n} = n^{1/n-2} \left(1 + \frac{\xi_n}{n}\right)^{1/n-1},$$

$$\sqrt[n]{n} - \sqrt[n+1]{n} = \ln n \cdot n^{\frac{1}{n+1}} \left(\frac{1}{n} - \frac{1}{n+1}\right).$$

从而

$$\sqrt[n]{n+1} - \sqrt[n]{n} \sim \frac{1}{n^2}, \quad \sqrt[n]{n} - \sqrt[n+1]{n} \sim \frac{\ln(n+1)}{n^2} (n \rightarrow \infty).$$

所以

$$\frac{n^2 (\sqrt[n]{n+1} - \sqrt[n+1]{n})}{\ln(n+1)} = \frac{n^2 (\sqrt[n]{n+1} - \sqrt[n]{n})}{\ln(n+1)} + \frac{n^2 (\sqrt[n]{n} - \sqrt[n+1]{n})}{\ln(n+1)}$$



$$\rightarrow 0 + 1 = 1 (n \rightarrow \infty).$$

即

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n^2(\sqrt[n]{n+1} - \sqrt[n+1]{n})}{\ln(n+1)} = 1.$$

📎 Solution 注意到  $(\lambda_n \in (0, 1))$

$$\begin{aligned} \sqrt[n]{n+1} - \sqrt[n+1]{n} &= e^{\frac{\ln(n+1)}{n}} - e^{\frac{\ln n}{n+1}} \\ &= e^{\lambda_n \frac{\ln(n+1)}{n} + (1-\lambda_n) \frac{\ln n}{n+1}} \left( \frac{\ln(n+1)}{n} - \frac{\ln n}{n+1} \right) \\ &\sim \frac{\ln(n+1)}{n} - \frac{\ln n}{n+1} = \frac{\ln n}{n(n+1)} + \frac{1}{n} \\ &= \frac{\ln n}{n(n+1)} + \frac{1}{n^2} + o\left(\frac{1}{n^2}\right) \\ &\sim \frac{\ln n}{n(n+1)} \sim \frac{\ln(n+1)}{n^2} (n \rightarrow \infty), \end{aligned}$$

故

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n^2(\sqrt[n]{n+1} - \sqrt[n+1]{n})}{\ln(n+1)} = 1.$$

🦋 Exercise 4.18: 设函数  $f(x) = x^{\frac{1}{x}}, x > 1$

① 证明:  $\forall x > 1$ , 恒有  $1 < f(x) < 1 + e^{\frac{1}{e}} \cdot \frac{\ln x}{x}$

② 计算:  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1 + 2^{\frac{1}{2}} + 3^{\frac{1}{3}} + \cdots + n^{\frac{1}{n}}}{n}$

③ 设数列  $I_n = \sum_{k=1}^{n^2} \frac{1 + 2^{\frac{1}{2k}} + 3^{\frac{1}{3k}} + \cdots + n^{\frac{1}{nk}}}{n^2 + k^2}$ , 求  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} I_n$

📎 Solution ①  $f(x) = x^{\frac{1}{x}} = e^{\frac{\ln x}{x}}, x > 1$  并注意到  $\frac{\ln x}{x} > 0 (x > 1)$  故  $f(x) > e^0 = 1$

由于  $e^x$  在  $\left[0, \frac{\ln x}{x}\right]$  可导, 由拉格朗日中值定理有

$$e^{\frac{\ln x}{x}} - e^0 = \frac{\ln x}{x} e^{\xi} \quad \xi \in \left(0, \frac{\ln x}{x}\right)$$

令  $g(x) = \frac{\ln x}{x}$  则  $g'(x) = \frac{1 - \ln x}{x^2}$  故  $g(x)$  在  $(1, e) \uparrow$  在  $(e, +\infty) \downarrow$  因此  $g_{\max}(x) = \frac{1}{e}$   
故

$$f(x) = e^{\frac{\ln x}{x}} = 1 + e^{\xi} \frac{\ln x}{x} < 1 + \frac{\ln x}{x} e^{\frac{\ln x}{x}} < 1 + \frac{\ln x}{x} e^{\frac{1}{e}}$$

②: 由 ① 知

$$1 \leq \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1 + 2^{\frac{1}{2}} + 3^{\frac{1}{3}} + \cdots + n^{\frac{1}{n}}}{n} \leq \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(1 + \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{\ln i}{i} e^{\frac{1}{e}}\right)$$



其中

$$\frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{\ln i}{i} e^{\frac{1}{e}} < e^{\frac{1}{e}} \frac{\ln n}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{i} < e^{\frac{1}{e}} \frac{\ln n (\ln n + 1)}{n} \rightarrow 0 \quad (n \rightarrow \infty)$$

故由夹逼准则知

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1 + 2^{\frac{1}{2}} + 3^{\frac{1}{3}} + \cdots + n^{\frac{1}{n}}}{n} = 1$$

用到不等式

$$\ln n < \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{i} < \ln n + 1$$

③: 由②知

$$\left(1 + 2^{\frac{1}{2}} + 3^{\frac{1}{3}} + \cdots + n^{\frac{1}{n}}\right) = \sum_{i=1}^n i^{\frac{1}{i}} \sim n + o(n)$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{k=1}^{n^2} \frac{n}{n^2 + k^2} \leq \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} I_n \leq \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{k=1}^{n^2} \frac{\sum_{i=1}^n i^{\frac{1}{i}}}{n^2 + k^2}$$

下面计算极限  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{k=1}^{n^2} \frac{n}{n^2 + k^2}$

一方面

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{k=1}^{n^2} \frac{n}{n^2 + k^2} &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{k=1}^{n^2} \int_{k-1}^k \frac{n}{n^2 + k^2} dx \\ &\leq \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{k=1}^{n^2} \int_{k-1}^k \frac{n}{n^2 + x^2} dx = \int_0^{n^2} \frac{n}{n^2 + x^2} dx = \frac{\pi}{2} \end{aligned}$$

另一方面

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{k=1}^{n^2} \frac{n}{n^2 + k^2} &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{k=1}^{n^2} \int_k^{k+1} \frac{n}{n^2 + k^2} dx \\ &\geq \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{k=1}^{n^2} \int_k^{k+1} \frac{n}{n^2 + x^2} dx = \int_1^{n^2+1} \frac{n}{n^2 + x^2} dx = \frac{\pi}{2} \end{aligned}$$


故由夹逼准则知

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{k=1}^{n^2} \frac{n}{n^2 + k^2} = \frac{\pi}{2}$$


因此

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} I_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{k=1}^{n^2} \frac{1 + 2^{\frac{1}{2^k}} + 3^{\frac{1}{3^k}} + \cdots + n^{\frac{1}{n^k}}}{n^2 + k^2} = \frac{\pi}{2}$$



 Exercise 4.19: 设函数  $f(x)$  在  $[a, b]$  上二阶可导,  $f(a) = f(b) = 0$ , 证明:

$$\max_{a \leq x \leq b} |f'(x)| \leq \frac{1}{8}(b-a)^2 \max_{a \leq x \leq b} |f''(x)|.$$

 Proof: 对任何固定的  $x \in (a, b)$ , 令

$$g(t) = f(t) - \frac{f(x)}{(x-a)(x-b)}(t-a)(t-b), t \in [a, b],$$


则  $g(a) = g(x) = g(b) = 0$ , 根据 Rolle 定理, 存在  $\xi \in (a, b)$  使得  $g''(\xi) = 0$ , 即

$$f(x) = \frac{(x-a)(x-b)}{2} f''(\xi), x \in (a, b).$$

从而


$$|f(x)| \leq \frac{(b-a)^2}{8} \max_{x \in [a, b]} |f''(x)|, \forall x \in [a, b].$$

□

 Exercise 4.20: 设  $f$  是在  $R$  上有四阶连续可导的函数,  $x \in [0, 1]$ , 满足

$$\int_0^1 f(x) dx + 3f\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) = 8 \int_{\frac{1}{4}}^{\frac{3}{4}} f(x) dx$$

证明: 存在  $c \in (0, 1)$ , 使得  $f^{(4)}(c) = 0$

 Proof: 令  $G(t) = \int_{-t}^t g(x) dx - 8 \int_{-\frac{t}{2}}^{\frac{t}{2}} g(x) dx$ , 其中

$$g(x) = f\left(x + \frac{1}{2}\right) - f\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)$$

易得  $G(0) = 0, G\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) = 0$ , 由 Rolle 定理有存在  $t_0 \in (0, 1/2)$  使得  $G'(t_0) = 0$ . 由于

$$G'(t) = g(t) - 4g\left(\frac{t}{2}\right) - 4g\left(-\frac{t}{2}\right) + g(-t)$$

则  $G'(0) = 0, G'(t_0) = 0$ , 则由 Rolle 定理有:  $G''(t_1) = 0$ , 又

$$G''(t) = g'(t) - 2g'\left(\frac{t}{2}\right) + 2g'\left(-\frac{t}{2}\right) - g'(-t)$$

显然  $G''(0) = 0$ , 故由中值定理有  $G'''(t_2) = 0$ , 又

$$G'''(t) = (g''(t) - g''\left(\frac{t}{2}\right)) - (g''\left(-\frac{t}{2}\right) - g''(-t))$$

即

$$G'''(t_2) = (g''(t_2) - g''\left(\frac{t_2}{2}\right)) - (g''\left(-\frac{t_2}{2}\right) - g''(-t_2))$$

又由拉格朗日中值定理有存在  $\theta_+ \in (t_2/2, t_2), \theta_- \in (-t_2, -t_2/2)$ ,


$$(g''(t_2) - g''\left(\frac{t_2}{2}\right)) - (g''\left(-\frac{t_2}{2}\right) - g''(-t_2)) = g'''(\theta_+) \frac{t_2}{2} - g'''(\theta_-) \frac{t_2}{2}$$



注意  $t_2 \neq 0$  即  $g'''(\theta_+) - g'''(\theta_-) = 0$

再利用拉格朗日中值定理  $g''''(\theta) = 0$ , 即  $f^{(4)}\left(\theta + \frac{1}{2}\right) = 0$  将  $\theta + \frac{1}{2} \rightarrow \theta$ , 即有  $f^{(4)}(\theta) = 0$

□

 Exercise 4.21:

 Proof:

□


### 4.1.1 常数 $K$ 值法


#### Theorem 4.5 $K$ 值法 1

1. 对结论进行适当的变形, 把不含中值  $\xi$  的因子分离出来作为一个整体, 并令其为常数  $K$ , 构造一个含  $K$  的等式
2. 对含常数  $K$  的等式进行适当变形, 并且使等式右端为零
3. 再将等式左端中出现区间  $(a, b)$  的端点  $a$  (或  $b$ ) 全部换成  $x$  并令左端为  $F(x)$ , 此  $F(x)$  即为所构造的辅助函数


#### Theorem 4.6 $K$ 值法 2

1. 对结论进行适当的变形, 把不含中值  $\xi$  的因子分离出来作为一个整体, 并令其为常数  $K$ , 构造一个含  $K$  的等式
2. 对含常数  $K$  的等式进行适当变形, 使等式左端为由  $a$  构成的代数式, 右端为由  $b$  构成的代数式
3. 上述等式关于区间  $(a, b)$  端点  $a$  和  $b$  的表达式是对称的, 此时只要把等式左端中出现的  $a$  全部换成  $x$ , 并令左端为  $F(x)$ , 此  $F(x)$  即为所构造的辅助函数

 Example 4.10: 设函数  $f(x)$  在闭区间  $[a, b]$  内连续, 开区间  $(a, b)$  内可导, 试证在  $(a, b)$  内至少存在一点  $x$ , 满足  $2x[f(b) - f(a)] = (b^2 - a^2)f'(x)$

 Proof: 令  $F(x) = f(x) - \frac{x^2[f(b) - f(a)]}{b^2 - a^2}$

□

 Note: 本题不能使用柯西中值定理,  $(a, b)$  内可能包含 0



▣ Example 4.11: 设  $f(x)$  在  $[a, b]$  上具有连续的二阶导数, 求证:  $\exists \xi \in (a, b)$ , 使得

$$\int_a^b f(x) dx = (b-a)f\left(\frac{a+b}{2}\right) + \frac{1}{24}(b-a)^3 f''(\xi)$$

▣ Proof: 令  $g(x) = \int_a^x f(t) dt - (x-a)f\left(\frac{a+x}{2}\right) - \frac{1}{24}(x-a)^3 K$  则  $g(a) = g(b) = 0$ , 其中

$$K = \frac{\int_a^b f(x) dx - (b-a)f\left(\frac{a+b}{2}\right)}{\frac{1}{24}(b-a)^3}$$

所以由罗尔定理知存在一点  $x_0 \in (a, b)$  使得  $g(x_0) = 0$ . 又

$$g(x) = f(x) - f\left(\frac{a+x}{2}\right) - \frac{x-a}{2} f'\left(\frac{x-a}{2}\right) - \frac{1}{8}(x-a)^2 K$$

所以

$$f(x_0) = f\left(\frac{a+x_0}{2}\right) + \frac{x_0-a}{2} f'\left(\frac{x_0-a}{2}\right) + \frac{1}{8}(x_0-a)^2 K \quad (4.1)$$

在  $x = \frac{a+x_0}{2}$  处将  $f(x)$  泰勒展开, 并令  $x = x_0$  得到

$$f(x_0) = f\left(\frac{a+x_0}{2}\right) + \frac{x_0-a}{2} f'\left(\frac{x_0-a}{2}\right) + \frac{1}{8}(x_0-a)^2 f''(\xi) \quad (4.2)$$

其中  $\xi \in \left(x_0, \frac{a+x_0}{2}\right) \subseteq (a, b)$  比较 (4.1)(4.2), 得  $K = f''(\xi)$ . 所以存在  $\xi$  使得

$$\int_a^b f(x) dx = (b-a)f\left(\frac{a+b}{2}\right) + \frac{1}{24}(b-a)^3 f''(\xi)$$

□

▣ Example 4.12: 设  $f(x)$  在  $[a, b]$  上具有连续的二阶导数, 求证:  $\exists \xi \in (a, b)$ , 使得

$$\int_a^b f(x) dx = (b-a)\frac{f(a)+f(b)}{2} + \frac{1}{12}(b-a)^3 f''(\xi)$$

▣ Example 4.13:

✎ Solution

◀

## 4.2 洛必达法则

▣ Example 4.14: 设  $f(x)$  是定义在区间  $(0, +\infty)$  内的具有二阶连续导数的函数, 且

$$\left| f''(x) + 2xf'(x) + (x^2 + 1)f(x) \right| \leq 1$$

证明:  $\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} f(x) = 0$





☞ Proof: 对分式表达式  $\frac{f(x)e^{\frac{x^2}{2}}}{e^{\frac{x^2}{2}}}$  使用两次洛必达法则

$$\begin{aligned}\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} f(x) &= \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{f(x)e^{\frac{x^2}{2}}}{e^{\frac{x^2}{2}}} = \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{[f'(x) + xf(x)]e^{\frac{x^2}{2}}}{xe^{\frac{x^2}{2}}} \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{[f''(x) + 2xf'(x) + (x^2 + 1)f(x)]e^{\frac{x^2}{2}}}{(x^2 + 1)e^{\frac{x^2}{2}}} = 0\end{aligned}$$

▣ Example 4.15: 设  $f(x)$  在  $(-1, 1)$  内可微, 且  $f'(0) = 0$ ,  $f''(0) = A \neq 0$ , 求  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x) - f(\sin x)}{x^4}$  □

☞ Solution

$$\begin{aligned}\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x) - f(\sin x)}{x^4} &\stackrel{\text{洛必达}}{=} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{f'(x) - \cos x f'(\sin x)}{4x^3} \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{f'(x) - f'(\sin x) + f'(\sin x) - \cos x f'(\sin x)}{4x^3} \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{f'(x) - f'(\sin x)}{4x^3} + \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{f'(\sin x) - \cos x f'(\sin x)}{4x^3} \\ &= \frac{1}{4} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \underbrace{\frac{(x - \sin x) f''(\xi)}{x^3}}_{\xi \text{ 在 } x \text{ 与 } \sin x \text{ 之间}} + \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1 - \cos x}{4x^2} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{f'(\sin x)}{x} \\ &= \frac{A}{24} + \frac{1}{8} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \cos x \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} f''(\sin x) = \frac{A}{6}\end{aligned}$$

▣ Example 4.16: 求极限

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \left[ \left( x^3 - x^2 + \frac{x}{2} \right) e^{\frac{1}{x}} - \sqrt{x^6 + 1} \right]$$

☞ Solution

$$\begin{aligned}I &= \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \left[ \left( x^3 - x^2 + \frac{x}{2} \right) e^{\frac{1}{x}} - \sqrt{x^6 + 1} \right] \\ &\stackrel{u = \frac{1}{x}}{=} \lim_{u \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{\left( 1 - u + \frac{u^2}{2} e^u \right) - \sqrt{1 + u^6}}{u^3} \\ &= \lim_{u \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{\frac{u^2 e^u}{2} - \frac{3u^5}{\sqrt{1+u^6}}}{3u^2} = \lim_{u \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{\frac{e^u}{2} - \frac{3u^3}{\sqrt{1+u^6}}}{3} \\ &\stackrel{\text{代值}}{=} \frac{1}{6}\end{aligned}$$


▣ Example 4.17: 求极限

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1 - \cos x \sqrt{\cos x} \sqrt[3]{\cos x} \cdots \sqrt[n]{\cos x}}{(x + \sin x)^2}$$




 Solution

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1 - \cos x \sqrt{\cos x} \sqrt[3]{\cos x} \cdots \sqrt[n]{\cos x}}{(x + \sin x)^2} \\
 &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1 - e^{\ln(\cos x \sqrt{\cos x} \sqrt[3]{\cos x} \cdots \sqrt[n]{\cos x})}}{(x + \sin x)^2} \\
 &= - \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\ln(\cos x) + \ln(\sqrt[2]{\cos x}) + \cdots + \ln(\sqrt[n]{\cos x})}{(x + \sin x)^2} \\
 &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\tan x + \tan 2x + \cdots + \tan nx}{2(x + \sin x)(1 + \cos x)} \\
 &= \frac{1}{4} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\tan x + \tan 2x + \cdots + \tan nx}{x + \sin x} \\
 &= \frac{1}{4} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sec^2 x + 2 \sec^2 2x + 3 \sec^2 3x + \cdots + n \sec^2 nx}{1 + \cos x} \\
 &= \frac{1}{8} (1 + 2 + 3 + \cdots + n) = \frac{n(n+1)}{16}
 \end{aligned}$$

 Example 4.18: 求极限  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} x \ln x$


傲娇小魔王

 Solution 因为

$$\begin{aligned}
 0 \leq \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} |x \ln x| &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \left| \frac{2 \ln \sqrt{x}}{\frac{1}{x}} \right| = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \left| -2 \frac{\ln \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}}}{\frac{1}{x}} \right| \\
 &\leq \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \left| -2 \frac{\frac{1}{\sqrt{x}}}{\frac{1}{x}} \right| = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} |2\sqrt{x}| = 0
 \end{aligned}$$

故由夹逼则知

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} x \ln x = 0$$

 Example 4.19: 求极限  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin(e^x - 1) - (e^{\sin x} - 1)}{\sin^4 3x}$

傲娇小魔王

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{原式} &= \frac{1}{3^4} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin(e^x - 1) - (e^{\sin x} - 1)}{x^4} \\
 &\stackrel{\text{洛必达}}{=} \frac{1}{4 \cdot 3^4} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{e^x \cos(e^x - 1) - e^{\sin x} \cos x}{x^3} \\
 &= \frac{1}{4 \cdot 3^4} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{e^x \cos(e^x - 1) - e^x \cos x + e^x \cos x - e^{\sin x} \cos x}{x^3} \\
 &= \frac{1}{4 \cdot 3^4} \left( \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{2e^x \sin \frac{e^x - 1 + x}{2} \sin \frac{x - e^x + 1}{2}}{x^3} + \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} e^{\sin x} \cos x \cdot \frac{e^{x - \sin x} - 1}{x^3} \right) \\
 &= \frac{1}{4 \cdot 3^4} \left( -\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{6} \right) = -\frac{1}{4 \cdot 3^5} = -\frac{1}{972}
 \end{aligned}$$



Example 4.20: 求极限

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left( \frac{1}{x^2} - \frac{1}{\sin^2 x} \right)$$

Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left( \frac{1}{x^2} - \frac{1}{\sin^2 x} \right) &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin^2 x - x^2}{x^2 \sin^2 x} \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{(\sin x - x)(\sin x + x)}{x^4} \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin x - x}{x^3} \times \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin x + x}{x} \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\cos x - 1}{3x^2} \times \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\cos x + 1}{1} \\ &= 2 \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{-\frac{1}{2}x^2}{3x^2} \\ &= -\frac{1}{3} \end{aligned}$$



Exercise 4.22: 求极限

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} x^6 \left( \frac{1}{\sin^8 x} - \frac{1}{x^8} \right)$$

Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} x^6 \left( \frac{1}{\sin^8 x} - \frac{1}{x^8} \right) &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x^8 - \sin^8 x}{x^2 \sin^8 x} \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{(x^4 - \sin^4 x)(x^4 + \sin^4 x)}{x^{10}} \\ &= 2 \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x^4 - \sin^4 x}{x^6} \\ &= 2 \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{(x^2 - \sin^2 x)(x^2 + \sin^2 x)}{x^6} \\ &= 4 \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x^2 - \sin^2 x}{x^4} \\ &= 4 \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{(x - \sin x)(x + \sin x)}{x^4} \\ &= 8 \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x - \sin x}{x^3} \\ &= 8 \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1 - \cos x}{3x^2} = \frac{8}{3} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\frac{1}{2}x^2}{x^2} \\ &= \frac{4}{3} \end{aligned}$$



Example 4.21: (2017/10/8) 求极限

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{\sqrt{1 - e^{-2x}} - \sqrt{1 + 2x - \cos x}}{\sqrt{x^3}}$$



☞ Proof:

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{原式} & \stackrel{\text{有理化}}{=} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{-e^{-2x} - 2x + \cos x}{\sqrt{x^3} \left( \underbrace{\sqrt{1 - e^{-2x}}}_{\sim \sqrt{2x}} + \underbrace{\sqrt{1 + 2x - \cos x}}_{\sim \sqrt{2x}} \right)} \\
 & \stackrel{\text{等价无穷小}}{=} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{\cos x - e^{-2x} - 2x}{2\sqrt{2}x^2} \\
 & \stackrel{\text{洛必达}}{=} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{-\sin x + 2e^{-2x} - 2}{4\sqrt{2}x} \\
 & \begin{cases} \stackrel{\text{等价无穷小}}{=} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{-x + (-4x)}{4\sqrt{2}x} = -\frac{5}{4\sqrt{2}} \\ \stackrel{\text{洛必达}}{=} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{-\cos x - 4e^{-2x}}{4\sqrt{2}} = -\frac{5}{4\sqrt{2}} \end{cases}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{原式} & \stackrel{\text{有理化}}{=} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{-e^{-2x} - 2x + \cos x}{\sqrt{x^3} \left( \underbrace{\sqrt{1 - e^{-2x}}}_{\sim \sqrt{2x}} + \underbrace{\sqrt{1 + 2x - \cos x}}_{\sim \sqrt{2x}} \right)} \\
 & \stackrel{\text{等价无穷小}}{=} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{\cos x - e^{-2x} - 2x}{2\sqrt{2}x^2} \\
 & \stackrel{\text{泰勒展开}}{=} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{\left(1 - \frac{1}{2!}x^2 + o(x^2)\right) - \left(1 + (-2x) + \frac{1}{2!}(-2x)^2 + o(x^2)\right) - 2x}{2\sqrt{2}x^2} \\
 & = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{\left(-\frac{1}{2!} - \frac{1}{2!}(-2)^2\right)x^2}{2\sqrt{2}x^2} = -\frac{5}{4\sqrt{2}}
 \end{aligned}$$

□

🐾 Exercise 4.23: 设  $f(x)$  在  $x = 0$  的某领域内二阶可导, 且  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left( \frac{\sin 3x}{x^3} + \frac{f(x)}{x^2} \right) = 0$ .

求  $f(0)$ ,  $f'(0)$ ,  $f''(0)$ ,  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x) + 3}{x^2}$

📎 Solution 由题意

$$\begin{aligned}
 \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left( \frac{\sin 3x}{x^3} + \frac{f(x)}{x^2} \right) & = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin 3x + xf(x)}{x^3} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin 3x - 3x + 3x + xf(x)}{x^3} \\
 & = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin 3x - 3x}{x^3} + \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{3x + xf(x)}{x^3} \\
 & = -\frac{9}{2} + \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{3 + f(x)}{x^2} = 0
 \end{aligned}$$

故

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{3 + f(x)}{x^2} = \frac{9}{2} \implies \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} f(x) = -3$$

且  $f(x)$  在  $x = 0$  的某领域内二阶可导, 故

$$f(0) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} f(x) = -3$$

以及


$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{3 + f(x)}{x^2} \stackrel{\text{洛必达}}{=} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{f'(x)}{2x} = \frac{9}{2} \implies f'(0) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} f'(x) = 0$$



由上式

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{f'(x)}{2x} \stackrel{\text{洛必达}}{=} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{f''(x)}{2} = \frac{9}{2} \implies f''(0) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} f''(x) = 9$$



 Exercise 4.24: 求极限

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow -\infty} \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - \arctan \frac{x+1}{x-1} \right)^{\frac{1}{x}}$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{x \rightarrow -\infty} \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - \arctan \frac{x+1}{x-1} \right)^{\frac{1}{x}} &= \exp \lim_{x \rightarrow -\infty} \frac{\ln \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - \arctan \frac{x+1}{x-1} \right)}{x} \\ &= \exp \lim_{x \rightarrow -\infty} \frac{\ln \left( -\arctan \frac{1}{x} \right)}{x} \\ &= \exp \lim_{x \rightarrow -\infty} \frac{-\ln(-x)}{x} = 1 \end{aligned}$$

其中

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\pi}{4} - \arctan \frac{x+1}{x-1} &= \frac{\pi}{4} - \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \arctan \frac{x-1}{x+1} \right) \\ &= \arctan \frac{x-1}{x+1} - \frac{\pi}{4} \\ &= \left( \arctan x - \frac{\pi}{4} + \pi \right) - \frac{\pi}{4} \\ &= \frac{\pi}{2} + \arctan x = \frac{\pi}{2} + \left( -\frac{\pi}{2} - \arctan \frac{1}{x} \right) \\ &= -\arctan \frac{1}{x} \sim -\frac{1}{x} \end{aligned}$$

 **Note:**

$$\arctan x + \arctan \frac{1}{x} = -\frac{\pi}{2}, x < 0$$

$$\arctan x + \arctan \frac{1}{x} = \frac{\pi}{2}, x > 0$$

$$\arctan x - \arctan y = -\pi + \arctan \frac{x-y}{1+xy}, \quad x < 0, xy < -1$$



## 4.3 泰勒公式

## Theorem 4.7 泰勒中值定理-皮亚诺形式

如果函数  $f(x)$  在点  $x_0$  的某个领域  $U(x_0)$  内有  $(n+1)$  阶导数, 那么对任一  $x \in U(x_0)$ , 有

$$f(x) = f(x_0) + f'(x_0)(x-x_0) + \frac{f''(x_0)}{2!}(x-x_0)^2 + \cdots + \frac{f^{(n)}(x_0)}{n!}(x-x_0)^n + R_n(x)$$

其中  $R_n(x) = o[(x-x_0)^n]$ . 称为皮亚诺形式的余项

## Theorem 4.8 泰勒中值定理-拉格朗日形

如果函数  $f(x)$  在  $x_0$  处具有  $n$  阶导数, 那么存在  $x_0$  的一个领域, 对于该领域内的任一  $x$ , 有

$$f(x) = f(x_0) + f'(x_0)(x-x_0) + \frac{f''(x_0)}{2!}(x-x_0)^2 + \cdots + \frac{f^{(n)}(x_0)}{n!}(x-x_0)^n + R_n(x)$$

其中  $R_n(x) = \frac{f^{(n+1)}(\xi)}{(n+1)!}(x-x_0)^{n+1}$ ,  $\xi$  在  $x$  与  $x_0$  之间.  $R_n(x)$  称为拉格朗日形式的余项

☞ Proof: 下面只证明  $x > x_0$  的情形.

根据定义有

$$R_n(x) = f(x) - \sum_{k=0}^n \frac{f^{(k)}(x_0)}{k!}(x-x_0)^k,$$

求  $R_n(x)$  的各阶导数得

$$R'_n(x) = f'(x) - \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{f^{(k)}(x_0)}{(k-1)!}(x-x_0)^{k-1},$$

⋮

$$R_n^{(m)}(x) = f^{(m)}(x) - \sum_{k=m}^n \frac{f^{(k)}(x_0)}{(k-m)!}(x-x_0)^{k-m},$$

⋮

$$R_n^{(n)}(x) = f^{(n)}(x) - f^{(n)}(x_0),$$

$$R_n^{(n+1)}(x) = f^{(n+1)}(x).$$



容易看出

$$R_n(x_0) = R'_n(x_0) = \cdots = R_n^{(m)}(x_0) = \cdots = R_n^{(n)}(x_0) = 0.$$

对函数  $R_n(x)$  和  $(x - x_0)^{n+1}$  在区间  $[x_0, x]$  上应用柯西中值定理, 得

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{R_n(x)}{(x - x_0)^{n+1}} &= \frac{R_n(x) - R_n(x_0)}{(x - x_0)^{n+1} - (x_0 - x_0)^{n+1}} \\ &= \frac{R'_n(\xi_1)}{(n+1)(\xi_1 - x_0)^n}, \quad (x_0 < \xi_1 < x). \end{aligned}$$

继续对函数  $R'_n(x)$  和  $(x - x_0)^n$  以及它们的导数在区间  $[x_0, \xi_1]$  上应用柯西中值定理, 于是有

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{R'_n(\xi_1)}{(n+1)(\xi_1 - x_0)^n} &= \frac{R'_n(\xi_1) - R'_n(x_0)}{(n+1)[(\xi_1 - x_0)^n - (x_0 - x_0)^n]} \\ &= \frac{R''_n(\xi_2)}{n(n+1)(\xi_2 - x_0)^{n-1}} \\ &= \cdots \\ &= \frac{R_n^{(n)}(\xi_n)}{(n+1)!(\xi_n - x_0)} \\ &= \frac{R_n^{(n)}(\xi_n) - R_n^{(n)}(x_0)}{(n+1)[(\xi_n - x_0) - (x_0 - x_0)]} \\ &= \frac{R_n^{(n+1)}(\xi)}{(n+1)!} = \frac{f^{(n+1)}(\xi)}{(n+1)!}. \end{aligned}$$

其中  $x_0 < \xi < \xi_n < \cdots < \xi_2 < \xi_1 < x$ . 由此即得

$$R_n(x) = \frac{f^{(n+1)}(\xi)}{(n+1)!} (x - x_0)^{n+1}.$$

证毕. □

#### Theorem 4.9 泰勒中值定理-柯西形

如果函数  $f(x)$  在  $x_0$  处具有  $n$  阶导数, 那么存在  $x_0$  的一个领域, 对于该领域内的任一  $x$ , 有

$$f(x) = f(x_0) + f'(x_0)(x - x_0) + \frac{f''(x_0)}{2!}(x - x_0)^2 + \cdots + \frac{f^{(n)}(x_0)}{n!}(x - x_0)^n + R_n(x)$$

其中  $R_n(x) = \frac{f^{(n+1)}(x_0 + \theta(x - x_0))}{(n+1)!} (x - x_0)^{n+1}$ ,  $\theta \in (0, 1)$ ,  $R_n(x)$  称为柯西形式的余项

■ Example 4.22: 设函数  $f(x)$  满足  $[0, 1]$  内二阶可导, 且  $|f(x)| \leq a$ ,  $|f''(x)| \leq b$

证明:  $|f'(x)| \leq 2a + \frac{b}{a}$

📎 Solution  $f(x)$  在  $x = x_0$  处泰勒展开, 其中  $\xi$  介于  $x$  与  $x_0$  之间

$$f(x) = f(x_0) + f'(x_0)(x - x_0) + \frac{1}{2}f''(\xi)(x - x_0)^2$$



分别取  $x = 0$  和  $x = 1$  有

$$f(0) = f(x_0) - f'(x_0)x_0 + \frac{1}{2}f''(\xi_1)x_0^2 \quad \textcircled{1}$$

$$f(1) = f(x_0) + f'(x_0)(1-x_0) + \frac{1}{2}f''(\xi_2)(1-x_0)^2 \quad \textcircled{2}$$


由②-①得:


$$\begin{aligned} f(1) - f(0) &= f'(x_0) + \frac{1}{2}f''(\xi_2)(1-x_0)^2 - \frac{1}{2}f''(\xi_1)x_0^2 \\ \implies f'(x_0) &= f(1) - f(0) - \frac{1}{2}f''(\xi_2)(1-x_0)^2 + \frac{1}{2}f''(\xi_1)x_0^2 \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} |f'(x_0)| &\leq |f(1)| + |f(0)| + \left| \frac{1}{2}f''(\xi_2)(1-x_0)^2 \right| + \left| \frac{1}{2}f''(\xi_1)x_0^2 \right| \\ &\leq 2a + \frac{b}{2}[(1-x_0)^2 + x_0^2] = 2a + \frac{b}{2} \underbrace{(1 + 2x_0^2 - 2x_0)}_{x_0 \in (0,1)} \\ &\leq 2a + \frac{b}{a} \end{aligned}$$



 Exercise 4.25: 设  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x)}{x} = 1$ , 且  $f''(x) > 0$ . 证明:  $f(x) > x$ .

 Solution: 因为  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x)}{x} = 1$ , 所以  $f(0) = 0$ ,  $f'(0) = 1$ .


而  $f(x)$  在  $x = 0$  点处的一阶泰勒公式为

$$f(x) = f(0) + f'(0)x + \frac{f''(\xi)}{2!}x^2,$$

即


$$f(x) = x + \frac{f''(\xi)}{2!}x^2.$$

又由于  $f''(x) > 0$ , 故  $f(x) > x$ . □

 Exercise 4.26: 设  $f(x)$  在  $[a, b]$  上具有二阶导数, 且  $f'(a) = f'(b) = 0$

证明:  $\exists \xi \in (a, b)$ , 使

$$|f''(\xi)| \geq \frac{4}{(b-a)^2} |f(b) - f(a)|$$

 Solution 将  $f\left(\frac{a+b}{2}\right)$  分别在  $a$  和点  $b$  展开成泰勒公式, 并考虑到  $f'(a) = f'(b) = 0$ , 有

$$f\left(\frac{a+b}{2}\right) = f(a) + \frac{1}{2}f''(\xi_1)\left(\frac{b-a}{2}\right)^2, \quad a < \xi_1 < \frac{a+b}{2} \quad (4.3)$$

$$f\left(\frac{a+b}{2}\right) = f(b) + \frac{1}{2}f''(\xi_2)\left(\frac{b-a}{2}\right)^2, \quad \frac{a+b}{2} < \xi_2 < b \quad (4.4)$$






由 (4.4) - (4.3), 得


$$f(b) - f(a) + \frac{1}{8}[f''(\xi_2) - f''(\xi_1)](b-a)^2 = 0$$

故

$$\frac{4|f(b) - f(a)|}{(b-a)^2} \leq \frac{1}{2}(|f''(\xi_1)| + |f''(\xi_2)|) \leq f''(\xi)$$

其中  $f''(\xi) = \max\{|f''(\xi_1)|, |f''(\xi_2)|\}$  ◀

 Exercise 4.27: 设  $f(x)$  在  $[-1, 1]$  上有任意阶导数,  $f^{(n)}(0) = 0, \forall n \in \mathbb{N}_+$ , 且存在常数  $C \geq 0$ , 使得对所有  $n \in \mathbb{N}_+$  和  $x \in [-1, 1]$  成立不等式  $|f^{(n)}(x)| \leq n!C^n$ . 证明:  $f(x) \equiv 0$ .

 Proof: 不妨设  $C > 0$ . 令  $\delta = \min\{1, \frac{1}{2C}\}$ , 则对任何  $x \in [-\delta, \delta]$  和正整数  $n$ , 根据 Taylor 定理和所给条件, 存在  $\theta \in (0, 1)$ , 使得

$$|f(x)| = \left| \sum_{i=0}^n \frac{f^{(i)}(0)}{i!} x^i + \frac{f^{(n+1)}(\theta x)}{(n+1)!} x^{n+1} \right| = \left| \frac{f^{(n+1)}(\theta x)}{(n+1)!} x^{n+1} \right| \leq 2^{-n-1}.$$

令  $n \rightarrow \infty$ , 得到  $f(x) \equiv 0, x \in [-\delta, \delta]$ . 从而

$$f^{(n)}(x) \equiv 0, x \in [-\delta, \delta], n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$


令

$$a = \inf\{\alpha \in [-1, 0) : f(x) = 0, \forall x \in [\alpha, 0]\}, b = \sup\{\beta \in (0, 1] : f(x) = 0, \forall x \in [0, \beta]\},$$

则根据已证结果,  $-1 \leq a < b \leq 1$ . 我们断言必有  $a = -1, b = 1$ . 先证  $b = 1$ . 若  $b < 1$ , 取  $\delta_1 = \min\{\delta, 1 - b\}$ . 则对任何  $x \in [b, b + \delta_1]$  和正整数  $n$ , 根据 Taylor 定理和已证结果, 存在  $\theta_1 \in (0, 1)$ , 使得

$$|f(x)| = \left| \sum_{i=0}^n \frac{f^{(i)}(b)}{i!} (x-b)^i + \frac{f^{(n+1)}(b + \theta_1(x-b))}{(n+1)!} (x-b)^{n+1} \right| \leq 2^{-n-1}.$$

令  $n \rightarrow \infty$ , 得到  $f(x) \equiv 0, x \in [b, b + \delta_1]$ , 从而  $f(x) \equiv 0, x \in [0, b + \delta_1]$ , 这与  $b$  的定义矛盾. 矛盾说明必有  $b = 1$ . 从而  $f(x) \equiv 0, x \in [0, 1]$ . 类似可证  $a = -1$ . 从而  $f(x) \equiv 0, x \in [-1, 0]$ . 最后得到  $f(x) \equiv 0, x \in [-1, 1]$  □

 Exercise 4.28: 设函数  $f(x)$  在  $(0, +\infty)$  上有三阶导数, 并且  $\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} f(x)$  和  $\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} f'''(x)$  存在, 则  $\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} f'(x)$  和  $\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} f''(x)$  也存在, 并且

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} f'(x) = \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} f''(x) = \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} f'''(x) = 0$$

 Proof: 由题设极限存在条件, 记

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} f(x) = a, \quad \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} f'''(x) = b$$

由于  $f(x)$  在  $(0, +\infty)$  上有三阶导数,

$$f(x+h) = f(x) + f'(x)h + \frac{1}{2}f''(x)h^2 + \frac{1}{6}f'''(\xi_x)h^3 \quad (4.5)$$



$$f(x-h) = f(x) - f'(x)h + \frac{1}{2}f''(x)h^2 - \frac{1}{6}f'''(\eta_x)h^3 \quad (4.6)$$

其中  $\xi_x \in (x, x+h)$ ,  $\eta_x \in (x-h, x)$ .

(4.5) 与 (4.5) 两式相加, 得

$$f''(x) = (f(x+h) + f(x-h) - 2f(x)) + \frac{h^3}{6}(f'''(\xi_x) - f'''(\eta_x))$$

在式中令  $x \rightarrow +\infty$ , 可推出  $\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} f''(x)$  存在, 并且

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} f''(x) = (a + a - 2a) - \frac{1}{6}(b - b) = 0$$

(4.5) 与 (4.5) 两式相减, 得


$$f'(x) = \frac{1}{2h}[f(x-h) - f(x+h) - \frac{h^3}{6}(f'''(\xi_x) + f'''(\eta_x))] \quad (4.7)$$

在式 (4.7) 中令  $x \rightarrow +\infty$ , 可推出  $\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} f'(x)$  存在, 由 Lagrange 中值定理,

$$f(x-h) - f(x+h) = 2hf'(\theta), \quad \theta \in (x-h, x+h)$$


在式 (4.7) 中令  $x \rightarrow \infty$ , 那么  $\theta \rightarrow +\infty$ , 于是  $a = a - \frac{h^2b}{6}$ , 因此  $b = 0$  所以  $\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} f'''(x) = 0$

在 (4.5) 中, 令  $x \rightarrow +\infty$ , 得  $\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} f'(x) = 0$   $\square$

 Exercise 4.29: 设  $f(x) \in C^{(2)}(0, 1)$ , 且  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 1^-} f(x) = 0$ . 若存在  $M > 0$ , 使得

$$(1-x)^2 |f''(x)| \leq M \quad (0 < x < 1)$$

则  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 1^-} (1-x)f'(x) = 0$

 Proof: 对  $t, x \in (0, 1) : t > x$ , 用 Taylor 公式

$$f(t) = f(x) + f'(x)(t-x) + f''(\xi) \frac{(t-x)^2}{2}, \quad x < \xi < t$$

并取  $t = x + (1-x)\delta$ , ( $0 < \delta < \frac{1}{2}$ ), 我们有

$$\begin{aligned} f(t) - f(x) &= \delta(1-x)f'(x) + \frac{\delta^2}{2}f''(\xi)(1-x)^2 \\ \Leftrightarrow (1-x)f'(x) &= \frac{f(t) - f(x)}{\delta} - \frac{\delta}{2}f''(\xi)(1-x)^2 \\ |f'(x)(1-x)| &\leq \frac{|f(t) - f(x)|}{\delta} + \frac{\delta}{2}|f''(\xi)|(1-x)^2 \end{aligned}$$

注意到  $\xi = x + (t-x)\theta$ ,  $0 < \theta < 1$

$$\Rightarrow (1-\xi)^2 = (1-x)^2(1-\delta\theta)^2 > \frac{1}{4}(1-x)^2$$

(这里是由于  $0 < \delta\theta < \frac{1}{2}$ ) 及条件  $(1-x)^2 |f''(x)| \leq M (0 < x < 1)$

$$\frac{\delta}{2}|f''(\xi)|(1-x)^2 = |f''(\xi)|(1-\xi)^2 \cdot \frac{(1-x)^2}{(1-\xi)^2} \cdot \frac{\delta}{2} < 2M\delta$$



$$\Rightarrow |f'(x)(1-x)| \leq \frac{|f(t) - f(x)|}{\delta} + 2M\delta$$

现在, 对  $\forall \varepsilon$ , 取  $\delta = \frac{\varepsilon}{4M}$  对上述  $\delta\varepsilon$ , 存在  $\eta > 0$ , 对  $\forall 0 < 1-x < \eta$ , 有  $|f(t) - f(x)| < \frac{\delta\varepsilon}{2}$  这样, 对  $\forall 0 < 1-x < \eta$ , 就有  $\Rightarrow |f'(x)(1-x)| < \varepsilon$  故得

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 1^-} (1-x)f'(x) = 0$$

□

▣ **Example 4.23:** 设  $f(x)$  在  $[a, b]$  上二阶可导,  $f'(a) = f'(b) = 0$ , 求证: 存在  $\xi \in (a, b)$  使得

$$|f''(\xi)| \geq \frac{4}{(b-a)^2} |f(b) - f(a)|$$

☞ **Proof:** 将  $f(x)$  在  $x = a$  与  $x = b$  处分别泰勒展开得

$$f(x) = f(a) + f'(a)(x-a) + \frac{1}{2}f''(\xi_a)(x-a)^2, \quad \xi_a \in (a, x)$$

$$f(x) = f(b) + f'(b)(x-b) + \frac{1}{2}f''(\xi_b)(x-b)^2, \quad \xi_b \in (x, b)$$

在以上两式分别令  $x = \frac{a+b}{2}$  可得

$$f\left(\frac{a+b}{2}\right) = f(a) + \frac{1}{8}f''(\xi'_a)(b-a)^2, \quad \xi'_a \in \left(a, \frac{a+b}{2}\right) \quad (4.8)$$

$$f\left(\frac{a+b}{2}\right) = f(b) + \frac{1}{8}f''(\xi'_b)(a-b)^2, \quad \xi'_b \in \left(\frac{a+b}{2}, b\right) \quad (4.9)$$

由 (4.9) - (4.8) 得

$$f(b) - f(a) = \frac{(b-a)^2}{8} (f''(\xi'_a) - f''(\xi'_b))$$

于是

$$\begin{aligned} |f(b) - f(a)| &\leq \frac{(b-a)^2}{8} (|f''(\xi'_a)| + |f''(\xi'_b)|) \\ &\leq \frac{(b-a)^2}{4} \max(|f''(\xi'_a)|, |f''(\xi'_b)|) = \frac{(b-a)^2}{4} |f''(\xi)| \end{aligned}$$

这里  $\xi$  为  $|f''(\xi'_a)|$  或  $|f''(\xi'_b)|$  由此即得原式 □

▣ **Example 4.24:** 求极限

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{e^{(1+x)^{\frac{1}{x}}} - (1+x)^{\frac{e}{x}}}{x^2}$$

☞ **Solution**

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{e^{(1+x)^{\frac{1}{x}}} - (1+x)^{\frac{e}{x}}}{x^2} &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{e^{\frac{e \ln(1+x)}{x}}}{x^2} \left( e^{(1+x)^{\frac{1}{x}} - \frac{e \ln(1+x)}{x}} - 1 \right) \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{e^{e+1}}{x^2} \left[ e^{\frac{\ln(1+x)-x}{x}} - \frac{\ln(1+x)-x}{x} - 1 \right] \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{e^{e+1}}{x^2} \cdot \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\ln(1+x)-x}{x} \right)^2 \end{aligned}$$



$$= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{e^{e+1}}{x^2} \cdot \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{x^2/2}{x} \right)^2 = \frac{e^{e+1}}{8}$$

Example 4.25: 求极限

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \left( (x-1)e^{\frac{x}{2} + \arctan x} - e^{\pi x} \right)$$

Solution

$$\begin{aligned} & \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \left( (x-1)e^{\frac{x}{2} + \arctan x} - e^{\pi x} \right) \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \left( (x-1)e^{\frac{\pi}{2} + (\frac{\pi}{2} - \arctan(\frac{1}{x}))} - e^{\pi x} \right) \\ &= e^{\pi} \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \left( (x-1)e^{-\arctan(\frac{1}{x})} - x \right) \\ &= e^{\pi} \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \left( (x-1) \left( 1 - \frac{1}{x} + o\left(\frac{1}{x}\right) \right) - x \right) \\ &= -2e^{\pi} \end{aligned}$$

注:

$$\arctan x + \arctan \frac{1}{x} = \frac{\pi}{2}, \quad x > 0$$

Exercise 4.30: 求极限

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( n^2 \sqrt{\frac{n}{n+1}} - (n^2+1) \sqrt{\frac{n+1}{n+2}} \right)$$

Solution

$$\begin{aligned} & \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( n^2 \sqrt{\frac{n}{n+1}} - (n^2+1) \sqrt{\frac{n+1}{n+2}} \right) \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n^3 \sqrt{n+2} - (n^2+1)(n+1) \sqrt{n}}{\sqrt{n}(n+1)(n+2)} \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\left( n^{\frac{7}{2}} \sqrt{1 + \frac{2}{n}} \right) - \left( n^{\frac{7}{2}} + n^{\frac{5}{2}} + n^{\frac{3}{2}} + \sqrt{n} \right)}{n^{\frac{3}{2}}} \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\left( n^{\frac{7}{2}} \left( 1 + \frac{1}{n} - \frac{1}{2n^2} + o\left(\frac{1}{n^2}\right) \right) \right) - \left( n^{\frac{7}{2}} + n^{\frac{5}{2}} + n^{\frac{3}{2}} + \sqrt{n} \right)}{n^{\frac{3}{2}}} \\ &= -\frac{3}{2} \end{aligned}$$

Note:

$$\sqrt{1+x} = 1 + \frac{1}{2}x - \frac{1}{8}x^2 + o(x^2)$$

Example 4.26: 求极限


$$\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} x^2 \left[ \ln \left( 1 + \frac{1}{x} \right) - \frac{1}{1+x} \right]$$

—傲娇小魔王

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned} & \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} x^2 \left[ \ln \left( 1 + \frac{1}{x} \right) - \frac{1}{1+x} \right] \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} x^2 \left[ \frac{1}{x} - \frac{1}{2x^2} - \frac{1}{1+x} + o\left(\frac{1}{x^2}\right) \right] \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} x^2 \left[ -\frac{1}{2x^2} + o\left(\frac{1}{x^2}\right) \right] + \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} x^2 \left( \frac{1}{x} - \frac{1}{1+x} \right) \\ &= -\frac{1}{2} + 1 = \frac{1}{2} \end{aligned}$$




 Exercise 4.31: 求极限

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{x^{(\sin x)^x} - (\sin x)^{x^{\sin x}}}{x^3}$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned} & \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{x^{(\sin x)^x} - (\sin x)^{x^{\sin x}}}{x^3} \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{e^{(\sin x)^x \ln x} - e^{x^{\sin x} \ln \sin x}}{x^3} \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{e^{(x - \frac{1}{6}x^3 + o(x^3))^x \ln x} - e^{x^{(x - \frac{1}{6}x^3 + o(x^3))} \ln(x - \frac{1}{6}x^3 + o(x^3))}}{x^3} \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{e^{x^{(x - \frac{1}{6}x^3)} \ln(x - \frac{1}{6}x^3)}}{x} \times \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{e^{(x - \frac{1}{6}x^3) \ln x} - x^{(x - \frac{1}{6}x^3) \ln(x - \frac{1}{6}x^3)} - 1}{x^2} \\ &= 1 \times \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{(x - \frac{1}{6}x^3) \ln x - x^{(x - \frac{1}{6}x^3)} \ln(x - \frac{1}{6}x^3)}{x^2} \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{\left[ (x - \frac{1}{6}x^3)^x - x^{(x - \frac{1}{6}x^3)} \right] \ln x}{x^2} - \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{x^{(x - \frac{1}{6}x^3)} \left( -\frac{1}{6}x^2 \right)}{x^2} \\ &= 0 - \left( -\frac{1}{6} \right) = \frac{1}{6} \end{aligned}$$



 Exercise 4.32: 求极限


$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{x^{x+1}}{(1+x)^x} - \frac{x}{e} \right)$$

 Solution

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{x^{x+1}}{(1+x)^x} - \frac{x}{e} \right) = \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{x}{(1 + \frac{1}{x})^x} - \frac{x}{e} \right)$$



$$\begin{aligned}
&= \frac{1}{e} \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} x \left[ \frac{1}{\exp\left(x \ln\left(1 + \frac{1}{x}\right) - 1\right)} - 1 \right] \\
&= \frac{1}{e} \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} x \left[ \exp\left(1 - x\left(\frac{1}{x} - \frac{1}{2x^2} + o\left(\frac{1}{x^2}\right)\right)\right) - 1 \right] \\
&= \frac{1}{e} \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} x \left[ \exp\left(\frac{1}{2x} + o\left(\frac{1}{x}\right)\right) - 1 \right] \\
&= \frac{1}{2e}
\end{aligned}$$

 Exercise 4.33: 求极限


$$\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} x^{\frac{3}{2}} (\sqrt{x+1} + \sqrt{x-1} - 2\sqrt{x})$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned}
&\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} x^{\frac{3}{2}} (\sqrt{x+1} + \sqrt{x-1} - 2\sqrt{x}) \\
&= \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} x^2 \left( \sqrt{1 + \frac{1}{x}} + \sqrt{1 - \frac{1}{x}} - 2 \right) \\
&= \lim_{t \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{\sqrt{1+t} + \sqrt{1-t} - 2}{t^2} \\
&= \lim_{t \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{(1 + \frac{1}{2}t - \frac{1}{8}t^2 + o(t^2)) + (1 - \frac{1}{2}t - \frac{1}{8}t^2 + o(t^2)) - 2}{t^2} \\
&= \lim_{t \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{-\frac{1}{4}t^2 + o(t^2)}{t^2} = -\frac{1}{4}
\end{aligned}$$

 Note:

$$\sqrt{1+x} = 1 + \frac{1}{2}x - \frac{1}{8}x^2 + o(x^2)$$

 Exercise 4.34: 求极限

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\tan \tan x - \sin \sin x}{\tan x - \sin x}$$

 Solution


$$\begin{aligned}
\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\tan(\tan x) - \sin(\sin x)}{\tan x - \sin x} &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\tan(\tan x) - \sin(\tan x)}{\tan x - \sin x} + \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin(\tan x) - \sin(\sin x)}{\tan x - \sin x} \\
&= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\frac{1}{2} \tan^3 x + o(\tan^3 x)}{\frac{1}{2} x^3 + o(x^3)} + \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{2 \cos \frac{\tan x + \sin x}{2} \sin \frac{\tan x - \sin x}{2}}{\tan x - \sin x} \\
&= 1 + 1 = 2
\end{aligned}$$



 Solution

$$\begin{aligned}
 \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\tan \tan x - \sin \sin x}{\tan x - \sin x} &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\tan \tan x - \tan \sin x + \tan \sin x - \sin \sin x}{\tan x - \sin x} \\
 &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\tan \tan x - \tan \sin x}{\tan x - \sin x} + \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\tan \sin x - \sin \sin x}{\tan x - \sin x} \\
 &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\tan \tan x - \tan \sin x}{\tan x - \sin x} + \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\tan \sin x (1 - \cos \sin x)}{\tan x (1 - \cos x)} \\
 &= (\tan \varepsilon)' + \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x \times \frac{1}{2}x^2}{x \times \frac{1}{2}x^2} = \frac{1}{\cos^2 \varepsilon} + 1 = 1 + 1 = 2
 \end{aligned}$$



 Exercise 4.35: 求极限

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 1} \frac{x^x - x}{\ln x - x + 1}$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned}
 \lim_{x \rightarrow 1} \frac{x^x - x}{\ln x - x + 1} &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 1} \frac{x(e^{(x-1)\ln x} - 1)}{\ln x - x + 1} \\
 &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 1} x \times \lim_{x \rightarrow 1} \frac{e^{(x-1)\ln x} - 1}{\ln x - x + 1} \\
 &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 1} \frac{e^{(x-1)^2 + o((x-1)^2)} - 1}{-\frac{1}{2}(x-1)^2 + o((x-1)^2)} \\
 &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 1} \frac{(x-1)^2 + o((x-1)^2)}{-\frac{1}{2}(x-1)^2 + o((x-1)^2)} \\
 &= -2
 \end{aligned}$$



 Example 4.27: 求极限  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \sin(2\pi en!)$

 Solution


$$\begin{aligned}
 e &= 1 + \frac{1}{1!} + \frac{1}{2!} + \cdots + \frac{1}{n!} + \frac{1}{(n+1)!} + \frac{\theta_{n+1}}{(n+1)!(n+1)} \quad (0 < \theta_{n+1} < 1) \\
 n!e &= n! \left( \underbrace{1 + \frac{1}{1!} + \frac{1}{2!} + \cdots + \frac{1}{n!}}_{\text{整数}} \right) + \frac{n!}{(n+1)!} + \frac{n!\theta_{n+1}}{(n+1)!(n+1)} \\
 \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \sin(2\pi en!) &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \sin \left[ 2\pi en! - 2\pi n! \left( 1 + \frac{1}{1!} + \frac{1}{2!} + \cdots + \frac{1}{n!} \right) \right] \\
 &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \sin \left[ \frac{2\pi}{n+1} + \frac{\theta_{n+1}}{(n+1)^2} \right] \\
 &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \left( \frac{2\pi}{n+1} + \frac{\theta_{n+1}}{(n+1)^2} \right) = 2\pi
 \end{aligned}$$



 **Example 4.28:** 求极限  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \ln \left( \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{C_n^k} \right)$

 **Solution**


$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \ln \left( \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{C_n^k} \right) &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \ln \left( 1 + \frac{1}{C_n^1} + \frac{1}{C_n^{n-1}} + o\left(\frac{1}{n^2}\right) \right) \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \left( 1 + \frac{2}{n} + o\left(\frac{1}{n^2}\right) \right) = 2 \end{aligned}$$


 **Example 4.29:** 求极限  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\ln(1 + \sin^2 x) - 6(\sqrt[3]{2 - \cos x} - 1)}{x^4}$

 **Solution**

$$(1+x)^{\frac{1}{3}} = 1 + \frac{x}{3} - \frac{x^2}{9} + o(x^2)$$

$$\begin{aligned} &\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\ln(1 + \sin^2 x) - 6(\sqrt[3]{2 - \cos x} - 1)}{x^4} \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\ln(1 + \sin^2 x) - \sin^2 x + \sin^2 x - 2(1 - \cos x) + 4 \sin^2 \frac{x}{2} - 6\left(\sqrt[3]{1 + 2 \sin^2 \frac{x}{2}} - 1\right)}{x^4} \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\ln(1 + \sin^2 x) - \sin^2 x}{x^4} + \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin^2 x - 2(1 - \cos x)}{x^4} + \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{4 \sin^2 \frac{x}{2} - 6\left(\sqrt[3]{1 + 2 \sin^2 \frac{x}{2}} - 1\right)}{x^4} \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{-\frac{1}{2} \sin^4 x}{x^4} + \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{2 \sin x \cos x - 2 \sin x}{4x^3} + \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{4 \sin^2 \frac{x}{2} - 6\left(\frac{2 \sin^2 \frac{x}{2}}{3} - \frac{(2 \sin^2 \frac{x}{2})^2}{9} + o(x^2)\right)}{x^4} \\ &= -\frac{1}{2} + \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{2 \sin x (\cos x - 1)}{4x^3} + \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{6 \times \frac{(2 \sin^2 \frac{x}{2})^2}{9} + o(x^4)}{x^4} \\ &= -\frac{1}{2} + \left(-\frac{1}{4}\right) + \frac{1}{6} = -\frac{7}{12} \end{aligned}$$

 **Example 4.30:** 求极限:  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin(\tan x) - \tan(\sin x)}{x^7}$

 **Solution**(by ytdwdw)

#### Lemma 4.1

若  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} f(x) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} g(x) = 0$ , 且对  $0 < |x| < \delta$  成立  $f(x) \neq g(x)$ , 则

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\tan f(x) - \tan g(x)}{f(x) - g(x)} = 1$$

我们有

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin(\tan x) - \tan(\sin x)}{x^7} &\stackrel{\text{用 } x \text{ 代替 } \tan x}{=} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin x - \tan \sin \arctan x}{x^7} \\ &\stackrel{4.3}{=} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\arctan \sin x - \sin \arctan x}{x^7} \end{aligned}$$





$$\begin{aligned}
& \frac{\sin \arctan x = \frac{x}{\sqrt{1+x^2}}}{\frac{\arctan \sin x - \frac{x}{\sqrt{1+x^2}}}{x^7}} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \\
& \stackrel{\text{洛必达}}{=} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\frac{\cos x}{1+\sin^2 x} - \frac{1}{(1+x^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}}}{7x^6} \\
& = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\frac{\cos^2 x}{(1+\sin^2 x)^2} - \frac{1}{(1+x^2)^3}}{14x^6} \\
& = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1 - \sin^4 x - \left(\frac{1+\sin^2 x}{1+x^2}\right)^3}{14x^6} \\
& = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{-\sin^4 x - \frac{3(x^2 - \sin^2 x)}{1+x^2}}{14x^6} \\
& = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{3x^2 - 3\sin^2 x - \sin^4 x}{14x^6} - \frac{1}{14}
\end{aligned}$$

接下来可以这样计算

$$\begin{aligned}
\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{3x^2 - 3\sin^2 x - \sin^4 x}{14x^6} - \frac{1}{14} &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{3x^2 - \frac{15-16\cos 2x + \cos 4x}{8}}{14x^6} - \frac{1}{14} \\
&= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{24x^2 - 4(15 - 16\cos x + \cos 2x)}{7x^6} - \frac{1}{14} \\
&= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{24x - 2(16\sin x - 2\sin 2x)}{21x^5} - \frac{1}{14} \\
&= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{24 - 2(16\cos x - 4\cos 2x)}{105x^4} - \frac{1}{14} \\
&= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{8\sin x - 4\sin 2x}{105x^3} - \frac{1}{14} \\
&= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{8\cos x - 8\cos 2x}{315x^2} - \frac{1}{14} \\
&= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{-4\sin x + 8\sin 2x}{315x} - \frac{1}{14} = -\frac{1}{30}
\end{aligned}$$

也可以这样算

$$\begin{aligned}
\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{3x^2 - 3\sin^2 x - \sin^4 x}{14x^6} - \frac{1}{14} &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{3x^2 - 3\left(\sin x + \frac{\sin^3 x}{6}\right)^2}{14x^6} - \frac{11}{12 \times 14} \\
&= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{3\left(x - \sin x - \frac{\sin^3 x}{6}\right)}{7x^5} - \frac{11}{12 \times 14} \\
&= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{3\left(1 - \cos x - \frac{\sin^2 x \cos x}{2}\right)}{35x^4} - \frac{11}{12 \times 14} \\
&= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{3\left(\sin x - \sin x \cos^2 x + \frac{\sin^3 x}{2}\right)}{140x^3} - \frac{11}{12 \times 14} \\
&= \frac{9}{280} - \frac{11}{12 \times 14} = -\frac{1}{30}
\end{aligned}$$


或

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{3x^2 - 3\sin^2 x - \sin^4 x}{14x^6} - \frac{1}{14} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{3x^2 - 3\left(\sin x + \frac{\sin^3 x}{6}\right)^2}{14x^6} - \frac{11}{12 \times 14}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
&= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{3\left(x - \sin x - \frac{\sin^3 x}{6}\right)}{7x^5} - \frac{11}{12 \times 14} \\
&= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{3\left(\arcsin x - x - \frac{x^3}{6}\right)}{7x^5} - \frac{11}{12 \times 14} \\
&= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{3\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} - 1 - \frac{x^2}{2}\right)}{35x^4} - \frac{11}{12 \times 14} \\
&= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{3\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x}} - 1 - \frac{x}{2}\right)}{35x^2} - \frac{11}{12 \times 14} \\
&= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{3\left((1-x)^{-\frac{3}{2}} - 1\right)}{140x} - \frac{11}{12 \times 14} \\
&= \frac{9}{280} - \frac{11}{12 \times 14} = -\frac{1}{30}
\end{aligned}$$



 Exercise 4.36: 求极限

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{n^2+1}} + \cdots + \frac{1}{\sqrt{n^2+n}} \right)^n.$$

 Solution (by Hans Schwarzkopf) 令

$$a_n = \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{n^2+1}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{n^2+2}} + \cdots + \frac{1}{\sqrt{n^2+n}} \right)^n = \left( \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{\sqrt{n^2+k}} \right)^n.$$

注意到

$$1 - \frac{x}{2} \leq \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+x}} \leq 1 - \frac{x}{2} + \frac{3}{8}x^2, \quad \forall x \in [0, 1],$$

得到

$$\left(1 - \frac{n+1}{4n^2}\right)^n \leq a_n = \left(\frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+\frac{k}{n^2}}}\right)^n \leq \left(1 - \frac{n+1}{4n^2} + \frac{(n+1)(2n+1)}{48n^4}\right)^n.$$


故

$$a_n = \left(1 - \frac{1}{4n} + o\left(\frac{1}{n}\right)\right)^n = e^{-\frac{1}{4}} + o(1), \quad n \rightarrow \infty.$$

即

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{n^2+1}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{n^2+2}} + \cdots + \frac{1}{\sqrt{n^2+n}} \right)^n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = e^{-\frac{1}{4}}.$$



 Exercise 4.37: 求极限

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \left[ \left( \frac{1}{\pi} \left( \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{\sqrt{n^2+1}}\right) + \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{\sqrt{n^2+2}}\right) + \cdots + \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{\sqrt{n^2+n}}\right) \right) \right)^n - \frac{1}{\sqrt[4]{e}} \right]$$



✎ Solution (by 西西) 记

$$I = n \left[ \left( \frac{1}{\pi} \left( \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{\sqrt{n^2+1}} \right) + \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{\sqrt{n^2+2}} \right) + \cdots + \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{\sqrt{n^2+n}} \right) \right) \right)^n - \frac{1}{\sqrt[4]{e}} \right]$$

则

$$I = \frac{n}{\sqrt[4]{e}} \left( \exp \left( n \ln \frac{\sin \frac{\pi}{\sqrt{n^2+1}} + \sin \frac{\pi}{\sqrt{n^2+2}} + \cdots + \sin \frac{\pi}{\sqrt{n^2+n}}}{\pi} + \frac{1}{4} \right) - 1 \right)$$

注意到

$$\sin \frac{\pi}{\sqrt{n^2+k}} = \frac{\pi}{\sqrt{n^2+k}} - \frac{1}{6} \left( \frac{\pi}{\sqrt{n^2+k}} \right)^3 + o \left( \frac{1}{n^3} \right) \quad (n \rightarrow +\infty)$$

所以

$$\frac{1}{\pi} \sum_{k=1}^n \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{\sqrt{n^2+k}} \right) = \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{\sqrt{n^2+k}} - \frac{1}{6} \left[ \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{\pi^2}{\sqrt{(n^2+k)^3}} \right] + o \left( \frac{1}{n^2} \right) \quad (n \rightarrow +\infty)$$

而

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{\sqrt{n^2+k}} &= \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n \left( 1 + \frac{k}{n^2} \right)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \\ &= \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n \left( 1 - \frac{k}{2n^2} + \frac{3}{8} \left( \frac{k}{n^2} \right)^2 + o \left( \frac{1}{n^2} \right) \right) \\ &= 1 - \frac{(n+1)}{4n^2} + \frac{(n+1)(2n+1)}{16n^4} + o \left( \frac{1}{n^2} \right) \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\frac{1}{\pi} \sum_{k=1}^n \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{\sqrt{n^2+k}} \right) = 1 - \frac{(n+1)}{4n^2} + \frac{(n+1)(2n+1)}{16n^4} - \frac{1}{6} \left[ \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{\pi^2}{\sqrt{(n^2+k)^3}} \right] + o \left( \frac{1}{n^2} \right)$$

$$\begin{aligned} &\ln \left[ \frac{1}{\pi} \sum_{k=1}^n \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{\sqrt{n^2+k}} \right) \right] \\ &= -\frac{(n+1)}{4n^2} + \frac{(n+1)(2n+1)}{16n^4} - \frac{1}{6} \left[ \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{\pi^2}{\sqrt{(n^2+k)^3}} \right] \\ &\quad - \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{(n+1)}{4n^2} - \frac{(n+1)(2n+1)}{16n^4} + \frac{1}{6} \left[ \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{\pi^2}{\sqrt{(n^2+k)^3}} \right] \right]^2 + o \left( \frac{1}{n^2} \right) \\ &= -\frac{(n+1)}{4n^2} + \frac{(n+1)(2n+1)}{16n^4} - \frac{1}{6} \left[ \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{\pi^2}{\sqrt{(n^2+k)^3}} \right] - \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{n+1}{4n^2} + o \left( \frac{1}{n} \right) \right]^2 + o \left( \frac{1}{n^2} \right) \quad (n \rightarrow +\infty) \end{aligned}$$

$$n \ln \left[ \frac{1}{\pi} \sum_{k=1}^n \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{\sqrt{n^2+k}} \right) \right] + \frac{1}{4}$$




$$\begin{aligned}
&= \frac{1}{4} + n \left[ -\frac{(n+1)}{4n^2} + \frac{(n+1)(2n+1)}{16n^4} - \frac{1}{6} \left[ \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{\pi^2}{\sqrt{(n^2+k)^3}} \right] - \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{n+1}{4n^2} + o\left(\frac{1}{n}\right) \right]^2 + o\left(\frac{1}{n^2}\right) \right] \\
&= -\frac{15}{96n} - \frac{\pi^2}{6n} + o\left(\frac{1}{n}\right) \quad (n \rightarrow +\infty)
\end{aligned}$$

这里得注意到事实

$$\left[ \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{\pi^2}{\sqrt{(n^2+k)^3}} \right] \sim \frac{\pi^2}{n^2}$$

所以就有

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} I = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n}{\sqrt[4]{e}} \left( e^{-\frac{15}{96n} - \frac{\pi^2}{6n} + o(\frac{1}{n})} - 1 \right) = -\frac{1}{\sqrt[4]{e}} \left( \frac{15}{96} + \frac{\pi^2}{6} \right)$$

 Exercise 4.38: 求极限

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \left(\frac{1}{n}\right)^n + \left(\frac{2}{n}\right)^n + \cdots + \left(\frac{n}{n}\right)^n \right)$$

 Solution 利用不等式

$$\left(\frac{n-i}{n}\right)^n \leq e^{-i}$$

可得

$$\sum_{i=1}^n \left(\frac{i}{n}\right)^n = \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} \left(\frac{n-k}{n}\right)^n \leq \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} e^{-k} \leq \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} e^{-k} = \frac{e}{e-1}$$

另一方面, 对于固定的正整数  $k$ , 截取题目数列的后  $k+1$  项, 由于是有限项, 所以可以逐项求极限, 可得原极限大于等于

$$\begin{aligned}
\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} \left(\frac{n-i}{n}\right)^n &= \sum_{i=0}^k \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(\frac{n-i}{n}\right)^n \\
&= \sum_{i=0}^k e^{-i} = \frac{1 - e^{-k-1}}{1 - e^{-1}}
\end{aligned}$$

再令  $k \rightarrow \infty$  即得

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \left(\frac{1}{n}\right)^n + \left(\frac{2}{n}\right)^n + \cdots + \left(\frac{n}{n}\right)^n \right) = \frac{e}{e-1}$$



## Corollary 4.3 [9]

Let  $f : (0, 1] \rightarrow (0, +\infty)$  be a differentiable function on  $(0, 1)$  with  $f'(1) > 0$  and  $\ln f$  having decreasing derivative. Let  $(x_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  be the sequence defined by

$$x_n = \sum_{k=1}^n \left[ f\left(\frac{k}{n}\right) \right]^n.$$

Then,

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{if } f(1) < 1, \\ \frac{1}{1 - e^{-f'(1)}} & \text{if } f(1) = 1, \\ +\infty & \text{if } f(1) > 1. \end{cases}$$



## Exercise 4.39: 求极限

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \left[ \frac{e}{e-1} - \sum_{k=1}^n \left(\frac{k}{n}\right)^n \right]$$


## Solution(小灰灰)

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \left[ \frac{e}{e-1} - \sum_{k=1}^n \left(\frac{k}{n}\right)^n \right] = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \left[ \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} e^{-k} - \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} \left(1 - \frac{k}{n}\right)^n \right] \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \left[ \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} e^{-k} - \left(1 - \frac{k}{n}\right)^n + \sum_{k=n}^{\infty} e^{-k} \right] \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \left[ \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} e^{-k} \left(1 - \left(1 - \frac{k}{n}\right)^n e^k\right) \right] \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \left[ \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} e^{-k} \left(-\ln \left(1 - \frac{k}{n}\right)^n - k\right) + o\left(\left(-\ln \left(1 - \frac{k}{n}\right)^n - k\right)^2\right) \right] \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \left[ \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} e^{-k} \left(n \left(\frac{k}{n} + \frac{k^2}{2n^2} + o\left(\frac{k^3}{3n^3}\right)\right) - k\right) + o\left(\left(-\ln \left(1 - \frac{k}{n}\right)^n - k\right)^2\right) \right] \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \left[ \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} e^{-k} \left(\frac{k^2}{2n} + o\left(\frac{k^3}{n^2}\right)\right) + o\left(\left(\frac{k^2}{2n}\right)^2\right) \right] \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} e^{-k} \frac{k^2}{2} + \frac{1}{n} o\left(\sum_{k=0}^{n-1} e^{-k} k^3\right) + \frac{1}{4n} o\left(\sum_{k=0}^{n-1} e^{-k} k^4\right) \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} e^{-k} \frac{k^2}{2} = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} e^{-k} \frac{k^2}{2} = S = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} e^{-k+1} \frac{(k-1)^2}{2} \\ &= eS - \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} e^{-k+1} \frac{2k-1}{2} = \frac{1}{2e-2} \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} e^{-k+1} (2k-1) \end{aligned}$$




$$\begin{aligned}
&= \frac{1}{2e-2} \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} e^{-k}(2k+1) = \frac{1}{2e-2} + e^{-1}S + \frac{1}{2e-2} \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} 2e^{-k} \\
&= \frac{1}{1-e^{-1}} \frac{1}{2e-2} \left( 1 + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} 2e^{-k} \right) = \frac{e^{-1}(e^{-1}+1)}{2(1-e^{-1})^3} \\
&= \frac{e(e^2+1)}{2(e-1)^3}
\end{aligned}$$



 Exercise 4.40: 求极限

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \left[ \frac{e(-e^2+2e+11)(5e+1)}{24(e-1)^5} - n \left( \frac{e}{e-1} - \sum_{k=1}^n \left( \frac{k}{n} \right)^n \right) - \frac{e(e+1)}{2(e-1)^3} \right]$$

 Solution(西西) 我们如果利用泰勒公式就可以达到很好的结果

$$\sum_{k=1}^n \left( \frac{k}{n} \right)^n = \sum_{k=1}^n \left( 1 - \frac{k}{n} \right)^n = \sum_{k=1}^n e^{n \ln \left( 1 - \frac{k}{n} \right)}$$

注意到

$$e^{n \ln \left( 1 - \frac{k}{n} \right)} = e^{-k} \left( 1 - \frac{k^2}{2n} + \frac{k^3(3k-8)}{24n^2} - \frac{k^4(k^2-8k+12)}{48n^3} \right) + o\left( \frac{1}{n^4} \right)$$

且注意到

$$\begin{aligned}
\sum_{k=0}^n e^{-k} &= \frac{e}{e-1} \\
\sum_{k=0}^n k^2 e^{-k} &= \frac{e(e+1)}{(e-1)^3}
\end{aligned}$$

和

$$\begin{aligned}
\sum_{k=0}^n k^3(3k-8)e^{-k} &= \frac{e(-e^2+2e+11)(5e+1)}{(e-1)^5} \\
\sum_{k=0}^n k^4(k^2-8k+12)e^{-k} &= \frac{e(21+365e+502e^2-138e^3-35e^4+5e^5)}{(e-1)^7}
\end{aligned}$$


带入即可得到

$$\begin{aligned}
\sum_{k=1}^n \left( \frac{k}{n} \right)^n &= \frac{e}{e-1} - \frac{1}{2n} \cdot \frac{e(e+1)}{(e-1)^3} + \frac{1}{24n^2} \cdot \frac{e(-e^2+2e+11)(5e+1)}{(e-1)^5} \\
&\quad - \frac{1}{48n^3} \cdot \frac{e(21+365e+502e^2-138e^3-35e^4+5e^5)}{(e-1)^7} + o\left( \frac{1}{n^4} \right)
\end{aligned}$$




那么我们可以达到

$$\begin{aligned} & \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \left[ \frac{e(-e^2 + 2e + 11)(5e + 1)}{24(e-1)^5} - n \left( n \left( \frac{e}{e-1} - \sum_{k=1}^n \left( \frac{k}{n} \right)^n \right) - \frac{e(e+1)}{2(e-1)^3} \right) \right] \\ &= \frac{e(21 + 365e + 502e^2 - 138e^3 - 35e^4 + 5e^5)}{48(e-1)^7} \end{aligned}$$

 Exercise 4.41: 求极限

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \left( ((n+1)!)^{\frac{1}{n+1}} - (n!)^{\frac{1}{n}} \right)$$

 Solution: 解法 1 由不等式

$$\left( \frac{n+1}{e} \right)^n < n! < \left( \frac{n+1}{e} \right)^n \cdot (n+1)$$

得

$$\frac{n+1}{e} < \sqrt[n]{n!} < \frac{n+1}{e} (n+1)^{\frac{1}{n}}$$

令

$$a_n = \left( ((n+1)!)^{\frac{1}{n+1}} - (n!)^{\frac{1}{n}} \right) = (n!)^{\frac{1}{n}} \left( \left( \frac{((n+1)!)^n}{(n!)^{n+1}} \right)^{\frac{1}{n(n+1)}} - 1 \right)$$

则有

$$\frac{n+1}{e} \left( \left( \frac{e^n}{n+1} \right)^{\frac{1}{n(n+1)}} - 1 \right) < a_n < \frac{n+1}{e} (n+1)^{\frac{1}{n}} \left( (e^n)^{\frac{1}{n(n+1)}} - 1 \right)$$

一方面, 有

$$\frac{n+1}{e} (n+1)^{\frac{1}{n}} \left( (e^n)^{\frac{1}{n(n+1)}} - 1 \right) = \left( (n+1)(e^{\frac{1}{n+1}} - 1) \right) \cdot \frac{(n+1)^{\frac{1}{n}}}{e} \rightarrow \ln e \cdot \frac{1}{e} = \frac{1}{e} (n \rightarrow \infty)$$

另一方面, 令  $t_n = (n+1)^{\frac{1}{n}} - 1 > 0$ , 则  $\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} t_n = 0$ , 于是

$$a_n = \left( \frac{e}{(n+1)^{\frac{1}{n}}} \right)^{\frac{1}{n+1}} - 1 = \left( \frac{e}{1+t_n} \right)^{\frac{1}{n+1}} - 1$$

$$n+1 = \frac{\ln \frac{e}{1+t_n}}{\ln 1 + a_n}$$

$$\frac{n+1}{e} \left( \left( \frac{e^n}{n+1} \right)^{\frac{1}{n(n+1)}} - 1 \right) = \frac{1}{e} \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \left( \frac{\ln \frac{e}{1+t_n}}{\ln 1 + a_n} \right) = \frac{1}{e} \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{\ln \frac{e}{1+t_n}}{\ln(1+a_n)^{\frac{1}{an}}} = \frac{1}{e} \frac{\ln \frac{e}{1+0}}{\ln e} = \frac{1}{e}$$

根据夹逼定理就得

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} a_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \left( ((n+1)!)^{\frac{1}{n+1}} - (n!)^{\frac{1}{n}} \right) = \frac{1}{e}$$

解法 2 由

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} (n+1)^{\frac{1}{n(n+1)}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \left( (n+1)^{\frac{1}{n+1}} \right)^{\frac{1}{n}} = 1^0 = 1$$

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{e^x - 1}{x} = 1, \quad \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{\ln(n+1)}{n} = 0$$



得到

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{n+1}{e} \left( \left( \frac{e^n}{n+1} \right)^{\frac{1}{n(n+1)}} - 1 \right) \\
 &= \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{n+1}{e(n+1)^{\frac{1}{n(n+1)}}} \left( e^{\frac{1}{n+1}} - e^{\frac{1}{n(n+1)} \ln(n+1)} \right) \\
 &= \frac{1}{e} \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} (n+1) \left( e^{\frac{1}{n+1}} - e^{\frac{1}{n(n+1)} \ln(n+1)} \right) \\
 &= \frac{1}{e} \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \left( \frac{e^{\frac{1}{n+1}} - 1}{\frac{1}{n+1}} - \frac{e^{\frac{1}{n(n+1)} \ln(n+1)} - 1}{\frac{1}{n(n+1)} \ln(n+1)} \cdot \frac{\ln(n+1)}{n} \right) \\
 &= \frac{1}{e} (1 - 1 \times 0) = \frac{1}{e}
 \end{aligned}$$

□


### 4.3.1 泰勒中值定理-积分型余项


#### Theorem 4.10 泰勒中值定理-积分型

若函数  $f(x)$  在点  $x_0$  的领域  $U(x_0)$  内有连续的  $n+1$  阶导数, 则  $\forall x \in U(x_0)$ , 有

$$f(x) = f(x_0) + f'(x_0)(x-x_0) + \frac{f''(x_0)}{2!}(x-x_0)^2 + \cdots + \frac{f^{(n)}(x_0)}{n!}(x-x_0)^n + R_n(x)$$

其中  $R_n(x) = \frac{1}{n!} \int_{x_0}^x f^{(n+1)}(t)(x-t)^n dt$  称为积分型余项

 **Example 4.31:** 证明:  $1 + \frac{n}{1!} + \cdots + \frac{n^n}{n!} > \frac{e^n}{2}$  对于每个整数  $n \geq 0$  成立

 **Solution** 由于  $e^n = \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{n^k}{k!} + \frac{1}{n!} \int_0^n (n-t)^n e^t dt$ , 问题等价于证明

$$n! > 2e^{-n} \int_0^n (n-t)^n e^t dt$$

即

$$\int_0^{+\infty} t^n e^{-t} dt > 2e^{-n} \int_0^n (n-t)^n e^t dt$$

令  $u = n - t$ , 上式化为

$$\int_0^{+\infty} t^n e^{-t} dt > 2 \int_0^n u^n e^{-u} du$$

从而其等价于

$$\int_n^{+\infty} u^n e^{-u} du > \int_0^n u^n e^{-u} du$$





设  $f(u) = u^n e^{-u}$ , 则只要证明

$$f(n+h) \geq f(n-h), \quad 0 \leq h \leq n$$

则问题得证. 以下证明上式成立. 上式等价于证明

$$(n+h)^n e^{-n-h} \geq (n-h)e^{h-n}$$


即

$$n \ln(n+h) \geq n \ln(n-h) + h$$


令  $g(h) = n \ln(n+h) - n \ln(n-h) - 2h$ , 则  $g(0) = 0$ , 并且对  $0 < h < n$ , 有

$$\frac{dg}{dh} = \frac{n}{n+h} + \frac{n}{n-h} - 2 = \frac{2n^2}{n^2-h^2} - 2 > 0$$

从而当  $0 < h < n$  时,  $g(h) > 0$ . 这样问题得证 ◀

 **Note:** 利用这一结论我们可以证明如下结论. 证明存在  $50 < a < 100$ . 使得

$$\int_0^a e^{-x} \left( 1 + \frac{x}{1!} + \frac{x^2}{2!} + \cdots + \frac{x^{100}}{100!} \right) dx = 50$$

 Exercise 4.42: 计算极限

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1 + n + \frac{n^2}{2!} + \cdots + \frac{n^n}{n!}}{e^n}$$

 Solution 解法 1

$$e^n = 1 + n + \frac{n^2}{2!} + \cdots + \frac{n^n}{n!} + \frac{1}{n!} \int_0^n e^x (n-x)^n dx$$

原命题等价于

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{e^{-n}}{n!} \int_0^n e^x (n-x)^n dx = \frac{1}{2} \quad \text{而 } n! = \sqrt{2n\pi} \left(\frac{n}{e}\right)^n e^{\frac{\theta}{12n}}, \theta \in (0, 1)$$

$$\Leftrightarrow \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt{n} \int_0^1 [e^x (1-x)]^n dx = \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}}$$

注意到  $e^{-\frac{x^2}{2}} \geq (1-x)e^x (x \geq 0)$

$$\therefore \overline{\lim}_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt{n} \int_0^1 [e^x (1-x)]^n dx \leq \overline{\lim}_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^1 \sqrt{n} e^{-\frac{nx^2}{2}} dx = \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}}$$

考虑

$$f(x) = (1-x)e^x - e^{-\frac{ax^2}{2}} (x \geq 0, a \geq 1), f'(x) = xe^x (ae^{-\frac{ax^2}{2}-x} - 1)$$

$\therefore \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} (ae^{-\frac{ax^2}{2}-x} - 1) = a - 1 > 0$ , 故存在  $x_a \in (0, 1)$ , 使得  $ae^{-\frac{ax^2}{2}-x} - 1 > 0$

$$(1-x)e^x \geq e^{-\frac{ax^2}{2}} (x \in [0, x_a]) \Rightarrow \underline{\lim}_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt{n} \int_0^1 [e^x (1-x)]^n dx$$



$$\begin{aligned} &\geq \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^{xa} \sqrt{n} e^{-\frac{nax^2}{2}} dx \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2a}} \end{aligned}$$

因为  $a$  是任意的, 所以

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt{n} \int_0^1 [e^x(1-x)]^n dx \geq \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}}$$

综上得

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt{n} \int_0^1 [e^x(1-x)]^n dx = \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}}$$

 Solution 解法 2

$$\because \left(1 + n + \frac{n^2}{n!} + \cdots + \frac{n^n}{n!}\right) = e^n - \int_0^n e^t \frac{(n-t)^n}{n!} dt \stackrel{n-t=x}{=} e^n - e^n \int_0^n \frac{x^n e^{-x}}{n!} dx$$

两边除以  $e^n$

$$\therefore a_n = 1 - \int_0^n \frac{x^n e^{-x}}{n!} dx$$

下面求  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^n \frac{x^n e^{-x}}{n!} dx$

令  $\eta = n^{-\frac{1}{2}+z}$ ,  $0 < \varepsilon < \frac{1}{6}$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \int_0^n \frac{x^n e^{-x}}{n!} dx &\stackrel{x=n(z+1)}{=} \int_{-1}^0 \frac{e^{-n(z+1)}(z+1)^n n^{n+1}}{n!} dz \\ &= n \frac{n^n}{n! e^n} \int_{-1}^0 e^{-nz} (z+1)^n dz \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{n}{2\pi}} [1 + o(\frac{1}{n})] \int_{-1}^0 [e^{-z}(z+1)]^n dz \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{n}{2\pi}} [1 + o(\frac{1}{n})] \left[ \int_{-1}^{\eta} [e^{-z}(z+1)]^n dz + \int_{-\eta}^0 [e^{-z}(1+z)]^n dz \right] \\ &= I_1 + I_2 \end{aligned}$$

设  $f(z) = e^{-z}(1+z)$ , ( $z \leq 0$ ),  $f'(z) = -e^{-z} \cdot z \geq 0$

$$\therefore \int_{-1}^{\eta} [e^{-z}(1+z)]^n dz < (1-\eta)[e^{-\eta}(1-\eta)]^n < [e^{-\eta}(1-\eta)]^n$$

$$\therefore I_1 = o(\sqrt{n} e^{-\frac{1}{2}n^{2z}})$$

下面考虑  $I_2$

$$\because e^{-z}(1+z) = e^{-z+\ln(z+1)} = e^{-\frac{z^2}{2} + \frac{z^3}{3} - \frac{z^4}{4(1+\theta(z))^4}} \quad (0 < \theta(z) < 1)$$



$$\begin{aligned}
 I_2 &= \sqrt{\frac{n}{2\pi}} [1 + o(n^{-1+4z})] \int_{-\eta}^0 e^{-n(\frac{x^2}{2} - \frac{z^2}{3})} dz \\
 &= \sqrt{\frac{n}{2\pi}} [1 + o(n^{-1+4z})] \int_{-\eta}^0 e^{-n\frac{z^2}{2}} (1 + n\frac{z^3}{3}) dz \\
 &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-n^z}^0 e^{-\frac{y^2}{2}} dy (1 + \frac{y^3}{3\sqrt{n}}) dy
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \therefore \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n &= 1 - \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^n \frac{x^n e^{-x}}{n!} dx \\
 &= 1 - (\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (I_1 + I_2)) \\
 &= 1 - \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-n^z}^0 e^{-\frac{y^2}{2}} dy (1 + \frac{y^3}{3\sqrt{n}}) dy \\
 &= 1 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^0 e^{-\frac{y^2}{2}} dy - \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{2\sqrt{\pi n}} \int_{-\infty}^0 \frac{y^3}{3} e^{-\frac{y^2}{2}} dy \\
 &= 1 - \frac{1}{2} - \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{2\sqrt{n\pi}} (-\frac{2}{3}) \\
 &= \frac{1}{2}
 \end{aligned}$$

从这个解答也可以看出

$$\begin{aligned}
 &(1 + n + \frac{n^2}{2!} + \cdots + \frac{n^n}{n!}) \\
 &= e^n - e^n \int_0^n \frac{x^n}{n!} e^{-x} dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{n!} \int_0^n (x+n)^n e^{-x} dx \\
 &= \frac{n^n}{n!} \int_0^n (1 + \frac{x}{n})^n e^{-x} dx \sim \frac{n^n}{n!} \sqrt{\frac{n\pi}{2}}
 \end{aligned}$$

 Solution 解法 3 考虑 Taylor 公式的积分形式, 有

$$\begin{aligned}
 e^n &= 1 + n + \frac{n^2}{2!} + \cdots + \frac{n^n}{n!} + \frac{1}{n!} \int_0^n e^x (n-x)^n dx \\
 1 + n + \frac{n^2}{2!} + \cdots + \frac{n^n}{n!} &= e^n - \int_0^n e^t (n-t)^n dt \\
 \text{令}(n-t=x) &= e^n - e^n \int_0^n \frac{x^n}{n!} e^{-x} dx \\
 \text{注意到} (\int_0^{+\infty} \frac{x^n}{n!} e^{-x} dx = 1) &= e^n (\int_0^{+\infty} \frac{x^n}{n!} e^{-x} dx - \int_0^n \frac{x^n}{n!} e^{-x} dx) \\
 &= e^n \int_n^{+\infty} \frac{x^n}{n!} e^{-x} dx
 \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{1}{n!} \int_n^{+\infty} x^n e^{n-x} dx \\
 \text{令}(n-x=-t) \quad &= \frac{1}{n!} \int_0^{+\infty} (n+t)^n e^{-t} dt \\
 &= \frac{n^n}{n!} \int_0^{+\infty} \left(1+\frac{x}{n}\right)^n e^{-x} dx
 \end{aligned}$$

由 Stirling 公式得

$$\begin{aligned}
 \frac{n^n}{n!} \int_0^{+\infty} \left(1+\frac{x}{n}\right)^n e^{-x} dx &\sim \frac{n^n}{n!} \sqrt{\frac{n\pi}{2}} \\
 n! &\sim n^n e^{-n} \sqrt{2n\pi}
 \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned}
 \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{1+n+\frac{n^2}{2!}+\cdots+\frac{n^n}{n!}}{e^n} &= \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{\frac{n^n}{n!} \int_0^{+\infty} \left(1+\frac{x}{n}\right)^n e^{-x} dx}{e^n} \\
 &= \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{\frac{n^n}{n!} \sqrt{\frac{n\pi}{2}}}{e^n} \\
 &= \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{\frac{n^n}{n^n e^{-n} \sqrt{2n\pi}} \sqrt{\frac{n\pi}{2}}}{e^n} \\
 &= \frac{1}{2}
 \end{aligned}$$

证明:

$$\frac{n^n}{n!} \int_0^{\infty} \left(1+\frac{x}{n}\right)^n e^{-x} dx \sim \frac{n^n}{n!} \sqrt{\frac{n\pi}{2}}$$

因为

$$\left(1+\frac{x}{n}\right)^n e^{-x} = e^{-\frac{x^2}{2n} + \frac{x^3}{3n^2} + o\left(\frac{x^3}{n^3}\right)}$$

所以

$$\int_0^1 \left(1+\frac{x}{n}\right)^n e^{-x} dx = \int_0^1 e^{-\frac{x^2}{2n} + \frac{x^3}{3n^2} + o\left(\frac{x^3}{n^3}\right)} dx = \sqrt{2n} \int_0^n e^{-t^2} e^{o\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{n}}\right)} dt \sim \sqrt{2n} \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2}$$

下面考察

$$\frac{n^n}{n!} \int_1^{\infty} \left(1+\frac{x}{n}\right)^n e^{-x} dx = \frac{n^{n+1}}{n!} \int_n^{\infty} (1+x)^n e^{-nx} dx < \frac{n^{n+1}}{n!} e^{-\frac{n^2}{2}} \int_n^{\infty} (1+x)^n e^{-nx/2} dx$$

因为

$$\ln(n^{n+1} e^{-\frac{n^2}{2}}) = (n+1) \ln n - \frac{n^2}{2} = n^2 \left[ \left(1+\frac{1}{n}\right) \frac{\ln n}{n} - \frac{1}{2} \right]$$

$$\text{所以 } \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n^{n+1} e^{-\frac{n^2}{2}} = 0, \text{ 且由 } e^{\frac{nx}{2}} > \frac{\left(\frac{nx}{2}\right)^{n+2}}{(n+2)!} \Rightarrow e^{-\frac{nx}{2}} < \frac{(n+2)!}{\left(\frac{nx}{2}\right)^{n+2}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{n^{n+1}}{n!} e^{-\frac{n^2}{2}} \int_n^{\infty} (1+x)^n e^{-nx/2} dx < \frac{n^{n+1} e^{-\frac{n^2}{2}} (n+1)(n+2)}{\left(\frac{n}{2}\right)^{n+2}} \int_n^{\infty} \left(1+\frac{1}{x}\right)^n \frac{1}{x^2} dx$$



所以


$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(n+1)(n+2)}{\left(\frac{n}{2}\right)^{n+2}} = 0. \quad \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_n^{\infty} \left(1 + \frac{1}{x}\right)^n \frac{1}{x^2} dx = 0.$$

所以

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n^{n+1}}{n!} e^{-\frac{n^2}{2}} \int_n^{\infty} (1+x)^n e^{-nx/2} dx = 0$$

所以

$$\frac{n^n}{n!} \int_0^{\infty} \left(1 + \frac{x}{n}\right)^n e^{-x} dx \sim \frac{n^n}{n!} \sqrt{\frac{n\pi}{2}}$$

 Solution 解法 4 考虑中心极限定理

我们来证一个一般性的结论设  $x_1, x_2, \dots$  为相互独立且服从参数  $\lambda$  的普阿松分布  $P(x_i = k) = \frac{1}{k!} e^{-\lambda}$

$\therefore \sum_{i=1}^n x_i$  服从参数  $n\lambda$  的普阿松分布, 即  $P\left(\sum_{i=1}^n x_i = k\right) = \frac{(n\lambda)^k}{k!} e^{-n\lambda}$  因为

$$E\left(\sum_{i=1}^n x_i\right) = n\lambda, \quad \text{var}\left(\sum_{i=1}^n x_i\right) = n\lambda$$

由中心极限定理对任意的  $x$  有

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} P\left(\frac{\sum_{i=1}^n x_i - n\lambda}{\sqrt{n\lambda}} < x\right) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^x e^{-\frac{t^2}{2}} dt$$


因为

$$P\left(\frac{\sum_{i=1}^n x_i - n\lambda}{\sqrt{n\lambda}} < x\right) = P\left(\sum_{i=1}^n x_i < n\lambda + x\sqrt{n\lambda}\right) = \sum_{k=0}^{\lfloor n\lambda + x\sqrt{n\lambda} \rfloor} \frac{(n\lambda)^k}{k!} e^{-n\lambda}$$


所以

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} e^{-n\lambda} \sum_{k=0}^{\lfloor n\lambda + x\sqrt{n\lambda} \rfloor} \frac{(n\lambda)^k}{k!} e^{-n\lambda} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^x e^{-\frac{t^2}{2}} dt$$

所以取  $x = 0, \lambda = 1$  即得到:  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} e^{-n} \sum_{k=0}^n \frac{n^k}{k!} = \frac{1}{2}$

 Exercise 4.43: 设  $a_n = \frac{\sum_{i=0}^n \frac{n^i}{i!}}{e^n}$ , 我们来计算  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n$



 Solution 因为

$$\left(1 + n + \frac{n^2}{2!} + \cdots + \frac{n^n}{n!}\right) = e^n - \int_0^n \frac{(n-t)^n}{n!} e^t dt \stackrel{n-t=x}{=} e^n - e^n \int_0^n \frac{x^n e^{-x}}{n!} dx$$

两边除以  $e^n$

$$\Rightarrow a_n = 1 - \int_0^n \frac{x^n e^{-x}}{n!} dx, \text{ 即求 } \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^n \frac{x^n e^{-x}}{n!} dx \text{ 就好}$$

先令  $\eta = n^{-\frac{1}{2} + \varepsilon}, 0 < \varepsilon < \frac{1}{6}$ .

因为

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^n \frac{x^n e^{-x}}{n!} dx &\stackrel{x=n(z+1)}{=} \int_{-1}^0 \frac{e^{-n(z+1)}(z+1)^n n^{n+1}}{n!} dz \\ &= n \frac{n^n}{n! e^n} \int_{-1}^0 e^{-nz} (z+1)^n dz \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{n}{2\pi}} \left[1 + o\left(\frac{1}{n}\right)\right] \int_{-1}^0 [e^{-z}(1+z)]^n dz \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{n}{2\pi}} \left[1 + o\left(\frac{1}{n}\right)\right] \left[ \int_{-1}^{\eta} [e^{-z}(1+z)]^n dz + \int_{-\eta}^0 [e^{-z}(1+z)]^n dz \right] \\ &= I_1 + I_2 \end{aligned}$$

设  $f(z) = e^{-z}(1+z), (z \leq 0), f'(z) = -e^{-z}z \geq 0$ .

所以

$$\int_{-1}^{\eta} [e^{-z}(1+z)]^n dz < (1-\eta)[e^{-\eta}(1-\eta)]^n < [e^{-\eta}(1-\eta)]^n$$

所以  $I_1 = o(\sqrt{n}e^{-\frac{1}{2}n^{2\varepsilon}})$

再来考虑  $I_2, e^{-z}(1+z) = e^{-z+\ln(z+1)} = e^{-\frac{z^2}{2} + \frac{z^3}{3} - \frac{z^4}{4(1+\theta(z))^4}}, 0 < \theta(z) < 1$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} I_2 &= \sqrt{\frac{n}{2\pi}} [1 + o(n^{-1+4\varepsilon})] \int_{-\eta}^0 e^{-n(\frac{x^2}{2} - \frac{x^3}{3})} dz \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{n}{2\pi}} [1 + o(n^{-1+4\varepsilon})] \int_{-\eta}^0 e^{-n\frac{z^2}{2}} \left(1 + n\frac{z^3}{3}\right) dz \\ &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-n\varepsilon}^0 e^{-\frac{y^2}{2}} dy \left(1 + \frac{y^3}{3\sqrt{n}}\right) dy \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n &= 1 - \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^n \frac{x^n e^{-x}}{n!} dx = 1 - \left(\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (I_1 + I_2)\right) \\ &= 1 - \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-n\varepsilon}^0 e^{-\frac{y^2}{2}} dy \left(1 + \frac{y^3}{3\sqrt{n}}\right) dy \end{aligned}$$




所以

$$\begin{aligned}
 \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n &= 1 - \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^n \frac{x^n e^{-x}}{n!} dx = 1 - \left( \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (I_1 + I_2) \right) \\
 &= 1 - \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-n^\varepsilon}^0 e^{-\frac{y^2}{2}} dy \left( 1 + \frac{y^3}{3\sqrt{n}} \right) dy \\
 &= 1 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^0 e^{-\frac{y^2}{2}} dy - \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{2\sqrt{\pi n}} \int_{-\infty}^0 \frac{y^3}{3} e^{-\frac{y^2}{2}} dy \\
 &= 1 - \frac{1}{2} - \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{2\sqrt{\pi n}} \cdot \left( -\frac{2}{3} \right) \\
 &= \frac{1}{2}
 \end{aligned}$$


得证, 从这个解答也可以看出

$$\begin{aligned}
 \left( 1+n+\frac{n^2}{2!} + \cdots + \frac{n^n}{n!} \right) &= e^n - e^n \int_0^n \frac{x^n}{n!} e^{-x} = \frac{1}{n!} \int_0^\infty (x+n)^n e^{-x} dx \\
 &= \frac{n^n}{n!} \int_0^\infty \left( 1 + \frac{x}{n} \right)^n e^{-x} dx \\
 &\sim \frac{n^n}{n!} \sqrt{\frac{n\pi}{2}}
 \end{aligned}$$



 Exercise 4.44: 证明

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n!}{n^n} \left( \sum_{k=0}^n \frac{n^k}{k!} - \sum_{k=n+1}^{\infty} \frac{n^k}{k!} \right) = \frac{4}{3}$$

 Solution(西西): 我们有

$$e^n = \sum_{k=0}^n \frac{n^k}{k!} + \sum_{k=n+1}^{\infty} \frac{n^k}{k!} = \sum_{k=0}^n \frac{n^k}{k!} + \frac{1}{n!} \int_0^n e^t (n-t)^n dt$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned}
 \sum_{k=n+1}^{\infty} \frac{n^k}{k!} &= \frac{1}{n!} \int_0^n e^t (n-t)^n dt \\
 \sum_{k=0}^n \frac{n^k}{k!} &= e^n - \frac{1}{n!} \int_0^n e^t (n-t)^n dt
 \end{aligned}$$

因此, 只要计算

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n!}{n^n} \left( e^n - \frac{2}{n!} \int_0^n e^t (n-t)^n dt \right)$$

下面来估计

$$\int_0^n e^t (n-t)^n dt$$

我们有

$$\int_0^n e^t (n-t)^n dt = n^{n+1} \int_0^1 e^{nz} (1-z)^n dz$$



$$\begin{aligned}
&= n^{n+1} \int_0^1 e^{n(z+\ln(1-z))} dz \\
&= n^{n+1} \int_0^1 e^{-\frac{1}{2}nz^2 - \frac{1}{3}nz^3 + o(nz^3)} dz \\
&= n^{n+1} \int_0^1 e^{-\frac{1}{2}nz^2} \left(1 - \frac{1}{3}nz^3 + o(nz^3)\right) dz
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&\frac{n!}{n^n} \left( e^n - \frac{2}{n!} \int_0^n e^t (n-t)^n dt \right) \\
&= \frac{n!e^n}{n^n} - 2n \left[ \int_0^1 e^{-\frac{1}{2}nz^2} \left(1 - \frac{1}{3}nz^3 + o(nz^3)\right) dz \right] \\
&= \left( \sqrt{2\pi n} e^{\frac{\theta_n}{12n}} - 2n \int_0^1 e^{-\frac{1}{2}nz^2} dz \right) + 2n \int_0^1 e^{-\frac{1}{2}nz^2} \left( \frac{1}{3}nz^3 + o(nz^3) \right) dz
\end{aligned}$$

其中  $\theta_n \in (0, 1)$

显然有


$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \sqrt{2\pi n} e^{\frac{\theta_n}{12n}} - 2n \int_0^1 e^{-\frac{1}{2}nz^2} dz \right) = 0$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} 2n \int_0^1 e^{-\frac{1}{2}nz^2} \left( \frac{1}{3}nz^3 + o(nz^3) \right) dz = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{4}{3} \left( \int_0^{\frac{n}{2}} e^{-z} z dz + o\left(\frac{1}{n}\right) \right) = \frac{4}{3}$$

所以

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n!}{n^n} \left( \sum_{k=0}^n \frac{n^k}{k!} - \sum_{k=n+1}^{\infty} \frac{n^k}{k!} \right) = \frac{4}{3}$$




 Exercise 4.45: 求证

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt{n} \left( e^{-n} \sum_{k=0}^n \frac{n^k}{k!} - \frac{1}{2} \right) = \frac{2}{3\sqrt{2\pi}}$$

 Solution




 Exercise 4.46: 求证


$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \left( \frac{2}{3\sqrt{2\pi}} - \sqrt{n} \left( e^{-n} \sum_{k=0}^n \frac{n^k}{k!} - \frac{1}{2} \right) \right) = \frac{23}{270\sqrt{2\pi}}$$

 Solution



 Exercise 4.47: 设  $a > 1$ , 试证明:

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{n^{n+1}}{n!} \int_0^a (e^{-x} x)^n dx = 1$$

 Solution 首先,

$$\frac{n^{n+1}}{n!} \int_0^{\infty} (e^{-x} x)^n dx = \frac{1}{n!} \int_0^{\infty} e^{-y} y^n dy = 1.$$





其次, 取  $\lambda \in (0, 1)$  使得  $a\lambda > 1$ . 命


$$f(x) = e^{-\lambda x} x \Rightarrow f'(x) = e^{-\lambda x}(1 - \lambda x) \Rightarrow f'(x) < 0, \quad \forall x \in [a, \infty).$$

因此

$$\begin{aligned} e^{-\lambda x} x &\leq e^{-\lambda a} a, \quad \forall x \in [a, \infty). \\ \frac{n^{n+1}}{n!} \int_a^\infty (e^{-x} x)^n dx &= \frac{n^{n+1}}{n!} \int_a^\infty e^{-(1-\lambda)xn} (e^{-\lambda x} x)^n dx \\ &\leq \frac{n^{n+1}}{n!} (e^{-\lambda a} a)^n \int_a^\infty e^{-(1-\lambda)xn} dx \\ &= \frac{n^{n+1}}{n!} (e^{-\lambda a} a)^n \frac{e^{-(1-\lambda)an}}{(1-\lambda)n} \\ &= \frac{n^n}{n!} a^n \frac{e^{-an}}{1-\lambda} \\ &\sim \frac{1}{(1-\lambda)\sqrt{2n\pi}} (ae^{1-a})^n \rightarrow 0. \end{aligned}$$

由此可知:

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n^{n+1}}{n!} \int_0^a (e^{-x} x)^n dx = 1.$$

 Solution 令  $nx = t$ , 则原极限等价于

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n!} \int_0^{na} t^n e^{-t} dt = 1.$$

注意到

$$1 = \frac{1}{n!} \int_0^{+\infty} t^n e^{-t} dt,$$

上式又等价于

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n!} \int_{na}^{+\infty} t^n e^{-t} dt = 0.$$

事实上, 容易算出

$$\int_{na}^{+\infty} t^n e^{-t} dt = ((na)^n + n(na)^{n-1} + n(n-1)(na)^{n-2} + \dots + n!) e^{-na}.$$

由  $a > 1$  易知

$$(na)^n + n(na)^{n-1} + n(n-1)(na)^{n-2} + \dots + n! < (n+1)(na)^n.$$

因此

$$\frac{1}{n!} \int_{na}^{+\infty} t^n e^{-t} dt < \frac{(n+1)(na)^n e^{-na}}{n!}.$$

根据 Stirling 公式和  $e^{a-1} > a (a > 1)$ ,

$$\frac{(n+1)(na)^n e^{-na}}{n!} \sim \frac{(n+1)(na)^n e^{-na}}{\left(\frac{n}{e}\right)^n \sqrt{2\pi n}} \sim \sqrt{\frac{n}{2\pi}} \left(\frac{a}{e^{a-1}}\right)^n \rightarrow 0 (n \rightarrow \infty).$$



这就证明了

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n!} \int_{na}^{+\infty} t^n e^{-t} dt = 0, a > 1.$$

注意上式即

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1 + \frac{na}{1!} + \frac{(na)^2}{2!} + \cdots + \frac{(na)^n}{n!}}{e^{na}} = 0, a > 1.$$

## 4.4 函数的单调性与曲线的凹凸性

### 4.4.1 曲线的凹凸性与拐点

#### Definition 4.1

设函数  $f$  在区间  $I$  上定义. 若对每一对点  $x_1, x_2 \in I, x_1 \neq x_2$  和每个  $\lambda \in (0, 1)$  成立不等式

$$f(\lambda x_1 + (1 - \lambda)x_2) \geq \lambda f(x_1) + (1 - \lambda)f(x_2) \quad (4.10)$$

则称  $f$  为区间  $I$  上的下凹函数


#### Theorem 4.11

如  $f$  为区间  $I$  上的二阶可微下凸函数, 则对任何  $x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n \in I$  与满足条件  $\lambda_1 + \lambda_2 + \cdots + \lambda_n = 1$  的  $n$  个正数  $\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_n$  成立不等式

$$\lambda_1 f(x_1) + \lambda_2 f(x_2) + \cdots + \lambda_n f(x_n) \geq f(\lambda_1 x_1 + \lambda_2 x_2 + \cdots + \lambda_n x_n)$$

又若  $f$  严格下凸, 则上述不等式成立等号的充分必要条件是

$$x_1 = x_2 = \cdots = x_n$$

 Exercise 4.48: 设  $n \geq 1, a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n > 0$ . 求证

$$\frac{a_1 + a_2 + \cdots + a_n}{n} - \sqrt[n]{a_1 a_2 \cdots a_n} \leq \frac{n-1}{n} \max_{i,j \in R} (\sqrt{a_i} - \sqrt{a_j})^2$$

 Solution:(by tian27546) 设

$$f(a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n) = \frac{a_1 + a_2 + \cdots + a_n}{n} - \sqrt[n]{a_1 a_2 \cdots a_n}$$

$$\max_i a_i = b, \min_i a_i = a$$



考虑任意  $a_i \geq a_j$  则有

$$\begin{aligned} & f(a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n) - f(a_1, a_2, \dots, a_i + \varepsilon, \dots, a_j - \varepsilon, \dots, a_n) \\ &= \sqrt[n]{a_1 a_2 \cdots a_n} - \sqrt[n]{a_1 \cdots (a_i + \varepsilon)(a_j - \varepsilon) \cdots a_n} \\ &= \sqrt[n]{a_1 a_2 \cdots a_n} \left( \sqrt[n]{(a_i + \varepsilon)(a_j - \varepsilon)} - \sqrt[n]{a_i a_j} \right) \end{aligned}$$

注意

$$a_i a_j - (a_i + \varepsilon)(a_j - \varepsilon) = \varepsilon(a_i - a_j) + \varepsilon^2 \geq 0$$

故

$$f(a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n) - f(a_1, a_2, \dots, a_i + \varepsilon, \dots, a_j - \varepsilon, \dots, a_n) \leq 0$$

如此下去, 我们只有当  $a_i$  中有  $k$  个值为  $a$ , 有  $n-k-1$  个取  $b$ , 还有一个是任意的, 不妨设是  $a_p = x > 0$ , 故我们考虑

$$f(c) = \frac{ka + (n-k-1)b + x}{n} - \sqrt[n]{a^k b^{n-k-1} x}$$

显然有

$$f''(x) = \sqrt[n]{a^k b^{n-k-1}} \cdot \frac{1}{n} \left(1 - \frac{1}{n}\right) x^{\frac{1}{n}-2} > 0$$

故  $f$  是凸函数, 那么只有当  $x = b$  时取得最大. 故我们只要证明

$$\frac{ka + (n-k)b}{n} - \sqrt[n]{a^k b^{n-k}} \leq \frac{n-1}{n} (a - 2\sqrt{ab} + b)$$

即等价证明

$$(n-1-k) + (k-1)b + n\sqrt[n]{a^k b^{n-k}} \geq (2n-2)\sqrt{ab}$$

这显然有  $2n-2$  元均值不等式有

$$a + \cdots + a + b + \cdots + b + \sqrt[n]{a^n b^{n-k}} + \cdots + \sqrt[n]{a^n b^{n-k}} \geq (2n-2) \sqrt[n-2]{a^{n-1-k} b^{k-1} a^k b^{n-k}} = (2n-2)\sqrt{ab}$$

证毕!

按照同样方法我们可以得到下界:

$$\frac{n^2-1}{6} \min_{i,j} (\sqrt{a_i} - \sqrt{a_j})^2 \leq \frac{a_1 + a_2 + \cdots + a_n}{n} - \sqrt[n]{a_1 a_2 \cdots a_n}$$

□

## 4.5 函数的极值与最大值最小值

▣ Example 4.32: 设  $a > b > 1$ . 证明:  $a^{b^a} > b^{a^b}$

☞ Proof: (by Hansschwarzkopf)

1) 若  $b^a > a^b$ , 则

$$a^{b^a} > b^{b^a} > b^{a^b}.$$



2) 若  $b^a \leq a^b$ , 则  $\frac{\ln a}{\ln b} \geq \frac{a}{b}$ . 注意到  $f(x) = \frac{\ln x}{x-1}$  在  $(1, +\infty)$  上为严格减函数, 从而  $\frac{\ln b}{b-1} > \frac{\ln a}{a-1}$ , 即  $\frac{a}{b} > \frac{a^b}{b^a}$ . 因此

$$\frac{\ln a}{\ln b} \geq \frac{a}{b} > \frac{a^b}{b^a}.$$

即

$$a^{b^a} > b^{a^b}.$$

□

▣ Example 4.33: 设  $0 < x < 1$ , 证明:  $(1+x)^{\frac{1}{x}} \left(1 + \frac{1}{x}\right)^x < 4$

☞ Proof:(by Hansschwartzkopf) 两边取对数得

$$(1+x)^{\frac{1}{x}} \left(1 + \frac{1}{x}\right)^x < 4 \iff \frac{\ln(1+x)}{x} + x \ln \left(1 + \frac{1}{x}\right) < \ln 4$$

令  $f(x) = \frac{\ln(1+x)}{x} + x \ln \left(1 + \frac{1}{x}\right)$ , 则

$$f'(x) = \frac{1}{x} - \frac{2}{x+1} - \frac{\ln(1+x)}{x^2} + \ln \left(1 + \frac{1}{x}\right)$$

$$f''(x) = \frac{2 \ln(1+x)}{x^3} - \frac{4x^2 + 2x}{x^2(1+x)^2} = \frac{2}{x^3} \left( \ln(1+x) - \frac{2x^2 + x}{(1+x)^2} \right).$$

令  $g(x) = \ln(1+x) - \frac{2x^2 + x}{(1+x)^2}$ , 则  $g'(x) = \frac{x^2 - x}{(1+x)^3} = \frac{x(x-1)}{(1+x)^3} < 0, \forall x \in (0, 1)$ , 故

$$g(x) < g(0) = 0, \quad \forall x \in (0, 1).$$

因此  $f''(x) < 0, \forall x \in (0, 1)$ . 进一步有

$$f(x) < f(1) + f'(1)(x-1) = f(1) = \ln 4, \quad \forall x \in (0, 1).$$

从而

$$\left(1 + \frac{1}{x}\right)^x (1+x)^{\frac{1}{x}} = e^{f(x)} < 4, \quad \forall x \in (0, 1).$$

□

▣ Example 4.34: 求函数

$$f(x) = \left(1 + x + \frac{x^2}{2!} + \cdots + \frac{x^n}{n!}\right) e^{-x}$$

的极值, 其中  $n$  为正整数

☞ Solution  $f(x) = e^{-x} \sum_{k=0}^n \frac{x^k}{k!}$ ,

$$f'(x) = -e^{-x} \sum_{k=0}^n \frac{x^k}{k!} + e^{-x} \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{x^{k-1}}{(k-1)!}$$





$$= e^{-x} \left( -\sum_{k=0}^n \frac{x^k}{k!} + \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} \frac{x^k}{k!} \right) = -\frac{x^n}{n!} e^{-x}$$

令  $f'(x) = 0$ , 可解得唯一驻点  $x = 0$ . 当  $n$  为奇数时,

$$f'(x) \begin{cases} > 0, & x < 0 \\ < 0, & x > 0 \end{cases}$$

所以  $f(x)$  在  $x = 0$  取得极大值  $f(0) = 1$ ; 而当  $n$  为偶数时,  $\forall x \neq 0$  有  $f'(x) < 0$  所以此时  $f(x)$  无极值

 Exercise 4.49: 设  $x > 0$ , 证明  $\sqrt{x+1} - \sqrt{x} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x+\theta(x)}}$ , 其中  $\frac{1}{4} < \theta(x) < \frac{1}{2}$

 Solution (by 蓝兔兔): 由题易得

$$\begin{aligned} \theta(x) &= \frac{1}{4(\sqrt{1+x} - \sqrt{x})^2} - x \\ &= \frac{1}{4} (2\sqrt{x^2+x} - 2x + 1) \end{aligned}$$

令  $g(x) = 2\sqrt{x^2+x} - 2x + 1$ , 则有  $g(0) = 1$  因为

$$g'(x) = \frac{2x+1}{\sqrt{x^2+x}} - 2 = \frac{(\sqrt{1+x} - \sqrt{x})^2}{\sqrt{x^2+x}} \geq 0$$

由此可知  $g(x) \uparrow$

又  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} g(x) = g(0) = 1$  以及  $\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} g(x) = 1 + 2 \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} (\sqrt{x^2+x} - x) = 2$

所以  $\theta(x) = \frac{1}{4}g(x) \in \left(\frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{2}\right)$

 Solution (by Hilbert): 由题

$$\sqrt{x+1} - \sqrt{x} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+x} + \sqrt{x}} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x+\theta(x)}} \iff \sqrt{1+x} + \sqrt{x} = 2\sqrt{x+\theta(x)}$$

故

$$\begin{aligned} \theta(x) &= \left( \frac{\sqrt{1+x} + \sqrt{x}}{2} \right)^2 - x = \left( \frac{\sqrt{1+x} + \sqrt{x}}{2} \right)^2 - (\sqrt{x})^2 \\ &= \frac{3\sqrt{x} + \sqrt{1+x}}{2} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{1+x} - \sqrt{x}}{2} \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{x} + \sqrt{1+x} + 2\sqrt{x}}{4(\sqrt{x} + \sqrt{1+x})} \\ &= \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{x}}{\sqrt{x} + \sqrt{1+x}} \\ &= \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{1 + \sqrt{1 + \frac{1}{x}}} \end{aligned}$$



显然  $\theta(x) \uparrow$ , 且  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \theta(x) = \frac{1}{4}$  以及  $\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \theta(x) = \frac{1}{2}$

故  $\theta(x) \in \left(\frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{2}\right)$



Exercise 4.50: 设  $0 < x < \frac{\pi}{2}$  证明:  $\frac{4}{\pi^2} < \frac{1}{x^2} - \frac{1}{\tan^2 x} < \frac{2}{3}$

Proof: 设  $f(x) = \frac{1}{x^2} - \frac{1}{\tan^2 x}$  ( $0 < x < \frac{\pi}{2}$ ), 则

$$f'(x) = -\frac{2}{x^3} + \frac{2 \cos x}{\sin^3 x} = \frac{2(x^3 \cos x - \sin^3 x)}{x^3 \sin^3 x} \quad (4.11)$$

令  $\varphi(x) = \frac{\sin x}{\sqrt[3]{\cos x}} - x$  ( $0 < x < \frac{\pi}{2}$ ), 则

$$\begin{aligned} \varphi'(x) &= \frac{\cos^{\frac{4}{3}} x + \frac{1}{3} \cos^{-\frac{2}{3}} x \sin^2 x}{\cos^{\frac{2}{3}} x} - 1 \\ &= \frac{2}{3} \cos^{\frac{2}{3}} x + \frac{1}{3} \cos^{-\frac{4}{3}} x - 1 \end{aligned}$$

由均值不等式, 得

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{2}{3} \cos^{\frac{2}{3}} x + \frac{1}{3} \cos^{-\frac{4}{3}} x &= \frac{1}{3} \left( \cos^{\frac{2}{3}} x + \cos^{\frac{2}{3}} x + \cos^{-\frac{4}{3}} x \right) \\ &> \sqrt[3]{\cos^{\frac{2}{3}} x + \cos^{\frac{2}{3}} x + \cos^{-\frac{4}{3}} x} = 1 \end{aligned}$$

所以当  $0 < x < \frac{\pi}{2}$  时,  $\varphi'(x) > 0$ , 从而  $\varphi(x)$  单调递增, 又  $\varphi(0) = 0$ , 因此  $\varphi(x) > 0$ , 即

$$x^3 \cos x - \sin^3 x < 0$$

由 (4.11) 式得  $f'(x) < 0$  从而  $f(x)$  在区间  $\left(0, \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$  单调递减, 由于

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \frac{\pi}{2}^-} f(x) = \lim_{x \rightarrow \frac{\pi}{2}^-} \left( \frac{1}{x^2} - \frac{1}{\tan^2 x} \right) = \frac{4}{\pi^2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} f(x) &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \left( \frac{1}{x^2} - \frac{1}{\tan^2 x} \right) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{\tan^2 x - x^2}{x^2 \tan^2 x} \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{\tan x + x}{x} \times \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{\tan x - x}{x \tan^2 x} \\ &= 2 \times \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{\frac{1}{3}x^3}{x^3} = \frac{2}{3} \end{aligned}$$


所以  $0 < x < \frac{\pi}{2}$  时, 有

$$\frac{4}{\pi^2} < \frac{1}{x^2} - \frac{1}{\tan^2 x} < \frac{2}{3}$$

□

Example 4.35: 设  $a, b, c, d$  是 4 个不等于 1 的正数, 满足  $abcd = 1$ , 问  $a^{2010} + b^{2010} + c^{2010} + d^{2010}$  和  $a^{2011} + b^{2011} + c^{2011} + d^{2011}$  哪个数大? 为什么?



 Solution

$$f(x) = a^x + b^x + c^x + d^x (x > 0)$$

则有

$$f'(x) = a^x \ln a + b^x \ln b + c^x \ln c + d^x \ln d$$


且有  $f'(0) = 0$ . 二阶导数


$$f''(x) = a^x \ln^2 a + b^x \ln^2 b + c^x \ln^2 c + d^x \ln^2 d > 0$$


故有  $f'(x) > 0, x > 0$ .  $f(x)$  严格单调递增, 故

$$f(2010) < f(2011)$$

本题的推广

设  $a_i > 0, p > q, p, q \in \mathbb{R}$  若  $a_1 a_2 \cdots a_n = 1$ , 则  $\sum_{i=1}^n a_i^p \geq \sum_{i=1}^n a_i^q$ . 

 Example 4.36: 证明:  $\frac{a-b}{\sqrt{1+a^2}\sqrt{1+b^2}} < \arctan a - \arctan b < a-b$ , 其中  $0 < b < a$

 Proof: 设  $f(x) = \arctan x$ . 则  $f$  在  $[b, a]$  上连续可导,  $f' = \frac{1}{1+x^2}$ .

由拉格朗日 (Lagrange) 中值定理,  $\exists \xi(b, a)$ , s.t

$$\arctan a - \arctan b = \frac{1}{1+\xi^2}(a-b) < a-b$$

为证明另一半不等式. 令  $a = \tan \alpha, b = \tan \beta$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{a-b}{\sqrt{1+a^2}\sqrt{1+b^2}} < \arctan a - \arctan b &\iff \frac{\tan \alpha - \tan \beta}{\sec \alpha \sec \beta} < \alpha - \beta \\ &\iff \sin \alpha \cos \beta - \sin \beta \cos \alpha < \alpha - \beta \iff \sin(\alpha - \beta) < \alpha - \beta \end{aligned}$$

$\sin(\alpha - \beta) < \alpha - \beta$  当  $0 < \alpha - \beta < \frac{\pi}{2}$  成立

或者, 令  $F(x) = \arctan x - \arctan b - \frac{x-b}{\sqrt{1+x^2}\sqrt{1+b^2}}$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned} F'(x) &= \frac{1}{1+x^2} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+b^2}} \frac{\sqrt{1+x^2} - \frac{x^2-bx}{\sqrt{1+x^2}}}{1+x^2} \\ &= \frac{1}{1+x^2} \left[ 1 - \frac{bx+1}{\sqrt{1+b^2}\sqrt{1+x^2}} \right] > 0 \end{aligned}$$


$F(x)$  单调增, 由  $a > b$  得

$$\arctan a - \arctan b - \frac{a-b}{\sqrt{1+a^2}\sqrt{1+b^2}} = F(a) - F(b) = 0.$$

由此得  $\arctan a - \arctan b > \frac{a-b}{\sqrt{1+a^2}\sqrt{1+b^2}}$  

 Example 4.37:

 Solution

 Exercise 4.51: 某产品的需求函数和总成本函数分别为  $p = 40 - 4q$  和  $C(q) = 2q^2 + 4q + 10$ , 政府对产品以税率  $t$  征税, 求:



- (1) 厂方以税率  $t$  纳税后, 获得最大利润时产品的产量和单价, 以及征税收益.  
 (2)  $t = 12$  和  $t = 30$  时, 分别求厂方获得最大利润时产品的产量和单价, 以及征税收益.  
 (3) 税率  $t$  为多少时, 征税收益最大? 此时产品的产量和单价为多少?

 Solution 纳税后的利润函数

$$L_t(q) = R(q) - C(q) - tq = 36q - 6q^2 - 10 - tq, \quad L'(q) = 36 - 12q - t = 0,$$

得唯一驻点  $q = \frac{36-t}{12}$ , 又  $L''(q) = -12 < 0$ , 所以  $q_t = q = \frac{36-t}{12}$  是最大值点, 此时

$$p_t = 40 - 4q_t = 28 + \frac{t}{3},$$

因此, 以税率  $t$  纳税时, 当产量  $q_t = \frac{36-t}{12}$ , 单价  $p_t = 28 + \frac{t}{3}$  时, 厂方获得最大利润, 此时征税收益  $T = tq_t = \frac{36t-t^2}{12}$ .

(2) 把  $t = 12$  代入上述各值, 得

$$q_{12} = \frac{36-12}{12} = 2, \quad p_{12} = 28 + \frac{12}{3} = 32, \quad T = 12 \times 2 = 24,$$

再把  $t = 30$  代入, 得

$$q_{30} = \frac{36-30}{12} = \frac{1}{2}, \quad p_{30} = 28 + \frac{30}{3} = 38, \quad T = 30 \times \frac{1}{2} = 15,$$

(3) 由征税收益

$$T = \frac{36t-t^2}{12}, \quad T' = \frac{18-t}{6} = 0, \quad T'' = -\frac{1}{6}$$

得唯一驻点  $t = 18$ , 又  $T''(18) < 0$ , 所以  $t = 18$  为最大值点. 因此, 当税率  $t = 18$  时, 征税收益最大, 此时


$$q_{18} = \frac{36-18}{12} = \frac{3}{2}, \quad p_{18} = 40 - 4q_{18} = 40 - 4 \times \frac{3}{2} = 34,$$

征税收益

$$T = 18 \times \frac{3}{2} = 27,$$

因此, 当税率  $t = 18$  时, 征税收益最大为 27, 此时产品产出量为 1.5, 单价为 34. ◀

## 4.6 Lagrange 差值公式

 Exercise 4.52: 求

$$\sum_{k=0}^n (-1)^{n-k} \binom{n}{k} k^{n+1}$$

 Solution 设

$$f(x) = x^{n+1} - x(x-1)(x-2)\cdots(x-n)$$





由插值公式我们有

$$f(x) = \sum_{k=0}^n \left( \prod_{j \neq k} \frac{(x-j)}{k-j} \right) f(k)$$

比较两边  $x^n$  系数:

$$1 + 2 + \cdots + n = \sum_{k=0}^n \left( \prod_{j \neq k} \frac{k^{n+1}}{k-j} \right)$$

化简得

$$\sum_{k=0}^n (-1)^{n-k} \binom{n}{k} k^{n+1} = \frac{n(n+1)!}{2}$$

## 4.7 函数的凹凸性

### Theorem 4.12

设函数  $f(x)$  在  $[a, b]$  上连续, 在  $(a, b)$  内具有一阶和二阶导数, 那么

1. 如果在  $(a, b)$  内  $f''(x) > 0$ , 那么函数  $y = f(x)$  在  $[a, b]$  上的图形是凹的;
2. 如果在  $(a, b)$  内  $f''(x) < 0$ , 那么函数  $y = f(x)$  在  $[a, b]$  上的图形是凸的.

Proof: 先证情形 (1). 在  $[a, b]$  上任取两点  $x_1, x_2$ , 且  $x_1 < x_2$ , 记

$$x_0 = \frac{x_1 + x_2}{2}.$$

由泰勒中值定理得:

$$f(x_1) = f(x_0) + f'(x_0)(x_1 - x_0) + \frac{f''(\xi_1)}{2}(x_1 - x_0)^2, \text{ 其中 } x_1 < \xi_1 < x_0,$$

$$f(x_2) = f(x_0) + f'(x_0)(x_2 - x_0) + \frac{f''(\xi_2)}{2}(x_2 - x_0)^2, \text{ 其中 } x_0 < \xi_2 < x_2.$$

由于

$$x_1 - x_0 = -(x_2 - x_0),$$

所以

$$f(x_1) + f(x_2) = 2f(x_0) + \frac{f''(\xi_1) + f''(\xi_2)}{2}(x_1 - x_0)^2,$$

由条件知  $f''(\xi_1) > 0, f''(\xi_2) > 0$ , 从而有

$$f(x_1) + f(x_2) > 2f(x_0),$$

即

$$\frac{f(x_1) + f(x_2)}{2} > f\left(\frac{x_1 + x_2}{2}\right).$$


所以  $f(x)$  在  $[a, b]$  上的图形是凹的. 情形 (2) 的证明与上类似, 定理证完. □



## 4.8 渐近线


## Definition 4.2 水平渐近线

曲线  $y = f(x)$  上点  $(x, f(x))$  与直线  $y = c$  的距离为  $|f(x) - c|$ , 当  $\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} f(x) = c$ ,  $\lim_{x \rightarrow -\infty} f(x) = c$ ,  $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) = c$  三种情况之一成立, 直线  $y = c$  为曲线  $y = f(x)$  的水平渐近线

 **Note:** 一条曲线最多两条水平渐近线


## Definition 4.3 铅直渐近线

若  $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) = \infty$  (或  $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0^-} f(x) = \infty$  或  $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0^+} f(x) = \infty$ ), 则直线  $x = x_0$  为曲线  $y = f(x)$  的铅直渐近线

 **Note:** 当  $x = c$  为函数  $f(x)$  的无穷间断点时,  $x = x_0$  为曲线  $y = f(x)$  的铅直渐近线

## Definition 4.4 斜渐近线

若  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{f(x)}{x} = k \neq 0$  且  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} [f(x) - kx] = b$ , 则直线  $y = kx + b$  为曲线  $y = f(x)$  的斜渐近线

 **Note:** 有时需要分  $x \rightarrow -\infty$  或  $x \rightarrow +\infty$  加以讨论. 一条曲线最多两条斜渐近线

 **Example 4.38:** 求极限


$$\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \left[ \sqrt{4x^2 + x} \ln \left( 2 + \frac{1}{x} \right) - 2x \ln 2 \right]$$

 **Solution**

$$\begin{aligned} & \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \left[ \sqrt{4x^2 + x} \ln \left( 2 + \frac{1}{x} \right) - 2x \ln 2 \right] \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \left[ (\sqrt{4x^2 + x} - 2x + 2x) \ln \left( 2 + \frac{1}{x} \right) - 2x \ln 2 \right] \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \left[ (\sqrt{4x^2 + x} - 2x) \ln \left( 2 + \frac{1}{x} \right) + 2x \ln \left( 2 + \frac{1}{x} \right) - 2x \ln 2 \right] \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \left[ \frac{x}{\sqrt{4x^2 + x} + 2x} \ln \left( 2 + \frac{1}{x} \right) + 2x \left( \ln \left( 2 + \frac{1}{x} \right) - \ln 2 \right) \right] \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
&= \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \left[ \frac{x}{\sqrt{4x^2 + x} + 2x} \ln \left( 2 + \frac{1}{x} \right) + 2x \ln \left( 1 + \frac{1}{2x} \right) \right] \\
&= \frac{1}{4} \ln 2 + 1
\end{aligned}$$

 Exercise 4.53: 求极限:

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \left[ (x+a)^{1+\frac{1}{x}} - x^{1+\frac{1}{x+a}} \right]$$

 Proof:

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{原式} &= \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \left[ (x+a)(x+a)^{\frac{1}{x}} - x \cdot x^{\frac{1}{x+a}} \right] \\
&= \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} x \left[ (x+a)^{\frac{1}{x}} - x^{\frac{1}{x+a}} \right] + \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} a(x+a)^{\frac{1}{x}} \\
&= \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} x \cdot x^{\frac{1}{x+a}} \left[ e^{\frac{1}{x} \ln(x+a) - \frac{1}{x+a} \ln x} - 1 \right] + a \\
&\stackrel{e^x - 1 \sim x}{=} \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} x^{\frac{1}{x+a}} \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} x \left[ \frac{1}{x} \ln(x+a) - \frac{1}{x+a} \ln x \right] + a \\
&= \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} x \left[ \left( \frac{1}{x} \ln(x+a) - \frac{1}{x} \ln x \right) + \left( \frac{1}{x} \ln x - \frac{1}{x+a} \ln x \right) \right] + a \\
&\stackrel{\ln(1+x) \sim x}{=} \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} x \left[ \frac{a}{x^2} + \frac{a \ln x}{x(x+a)} \right] + a = a
\end{aligned}$$

□

#### Definition 4.5 极坐标渐近线

对于以极坐标表示的曲线  $r = f(\theta)$ , 其渐近线为  $r \sin(\theta_0 - \theta) = p$ , 其中  $\lim_{\theta \rightarrow \theta_0} f(\theta) = \infty$ ,  $\lim_{\theta \rightarrow \theta_0} r(\theta_0 - \theta)$ .



 Example 4.39: 求极坐标系下的曲线  $r = \frac{1}{3\theta - \pi}$  的斜渐近线

 Solution 写成参数方程形式

$$r = \frac{1}{3\theta - \pi} \iff \begin{cases} x = \frac{\cos \theta}{3\theta - \pi} \\ y = \frac{\sin \theta}{3\theta - \pi} \end{cases}$$

当且仅当  $\theta \rightarrow \frac{\pi}{3}$  时, 才有  $x \rightarrow \infty$ . 所以曲线至多有一条斜渐近线, 由于

$$a = \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{y}{x} = \lim_{\theta \rightarrow \frac{\pi}{3}} \tan \theta = \sqrt{3}$$


$$b = \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} (y - \sqrt{3}x) = \lim_{\theta \rightarrow \frac{\pi}{3}} \frac{\sin \theta - \sqrt{3} \cos \theta}{3\theta - \pi} \stackrel{\text{洛必达}}{=} \lim_{\theta \rightarrow \frac{\pi}{3}} \frac{\cos \theta + \sqrt{3} \sin \theta}{3} = \frac{2}{3}$$

所以, 有斜渐近线  $y = \sqrt{3}x + \frac{2}{3}$




## 4.9 曲率

## Theorem 4.13 曲率 (直角坐标系)

设  $y = f(x)$  二次可导, 则曲线  $y = f(x)$  在  $(x, f(x))$  处的曲率值  $K = \frac{|y''|}{(1 + y'^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}}$  

## Theorem 4.14 曲率 (参数方程)

设  $\begin{cases} x = \varphi(t) \\ y = \psi(t) \end{cases}$  二阶可导, 则  $K = \frac{|\varphi'(t)\psi''(t) - \varphi''(t)\psi'(t)|}{[\varphi'^2(t) + \psi'^2(t)]^{\frac{3}{2}}}$  

 Proof: 因为

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{\psi'(t)}{\varphi'(t)} \implies \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = \frac{\varphi'(t)\psi''(t) - \varphi''(t)\psi'(t)}{\varphi'^3(t)}$$

故


$$K = \frac{|y''|}{(1 + y'^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}} = \frac{|\varphi'(t)\psi''(t) - \varphi''(t)\psi'(t)|}{[\varphi'^2(t) + \psi'^2(t)]^{\frac{3}{2}}}$$

□


## Theorem 4.15 曲率 (极坐标系)

当曲线由极坐标形式  $r = f(\theta)$  表示时, 则曲率为  $K = \frac{|r^2 + 2r'^2 - rr''|}{(r^2 + r'^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}}$  

## Theorem 4.16 弧微分

$$y = f(x) \quad ds = \sqrt{(dx)^2 + (dy)^2} = \sqrt{1 + y'^2} dx$$
 

## 4.10 方程的近似解

 Example 4.40: 求方程  $x^2 \sin \frac{1}{x} = 2x - 501$  的近似解, 精确到 0.001



Proof: 由泰勒公式  $\sin t = t - \frac{\sin(\theta t)}{2}t^2$  ( $0 < \theta < 1$ ). 令  $t = \frac{1}{x}$  得

$$\sin \frac{1}{x} = \frac{1}{x} - \frac{\sin\left(\frac{\theta}{x}\right)}{2x^2},$$

代入原方程得

$$x - \frac{1}{2} \sin\left(\frac{\theta}{x}\right) = 2x - 501 \implies x = 501 - \frac{1}{2} \sin\left(\frac{\theta}{x}\right)$$

由此知  $x > 500$ ,  $0 < \frac{\theta}{x} < \frac{1}{500}$ , 则有

$$|x - 501| = \frac{1}{2} \left| \sin\left(\frac{\theta}{x}\right) \right| \leq \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{\theta}{x} < \frac{1}{1000} = 0.001$$

所以,  $x = 501$  是满足条件的解

□



## 第 5 章 不定积分



### 5.1 不定积分的概念与性质

#### Theorem 5.1 积化和差和积化和差公式

积化和差

$$\sin \alpha \cos \beta = \frac{1}{2} [\sin(\alpha + \beta) + \sin(\alpha - \beta)]$$

$$\cos \alpha \sin \beta = \frac{1}{2} [\sin(\alpha + \beta) - \sin(\alpha - \beta)]$$

$$\cos \alpha \cos \beta = \frac{1}{2} [\cos(\alpha + \beta) + \cos(\alpha - \beta)]$$

$$\sin \alpha \sin \beta = \frac{1}{2} [\cos(\alpha - \beta) - \cos(\alpha + \beta)]$$

积化和差

$$\sin \alpha + \sin \beta = 2 \sin \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2}$$

$$\sin \alpha - \sin \beta = 2 \cos \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \sin \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2}$$

$$\cos \alpha - \cos \beta = -2 \sin \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \sin \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2}$$

$$\cos \alpha + \cos \beta = 2 \cos \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2}$$

表 5.1: 部分初等函数积分表

$$\int \sec x \, dx = \ln |\sec x + \tan x| + C$$

$$\int \csc x \, dx = \ln |\csc x - \cot x| + C$$

$$\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}} = \arcsin \frac{x}{a} + C$$

$$\int \frac{dx}{x^2 + a^2} = \frac{1}{a} \arctan \frac{x}{a} + C$$

$$\int \frac{dx}{x^2 - a^2} = \frac{1}{2a} \ln \left| \frac{x - a}{x + a} \right| + C$$

$$\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{x^2 \pm a^2}} = \ln |x + \sqrt{x^2 \pm a^2}| + C$$

#### Theorem 5.2

若函数  $y = f(x)$  在区间  $I$  上有界, 则  $f(x)$  的导函数和原函数在区间上不一定有界

例:  $y = \sqrt{x}, x \in (0, 1]$  与  $y = 1 - \sin x, x \in (-\infty, +\infty)$

Exercise 5.1: 求不定积分

$$\int \sin x \sin 2x \sin 3x \, dx$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned}\int \sin x \sin 2x \sin 3x \, dx &= \frac{1}{2} \int (\cos x - \cos 3x) \sin 3x \, dx \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \int \cos x \sin 3x \, dx - \frac{1}{2} \int \cos 3x \sin 3x \, dx \\ &= \frac{1}{4} \int (\sin 2x + \sin 4x) \, dx - \frac{1}{4} \int \sin 6x \, dx \\ &= -\frac{1}{8} \cos 2x - \frac{1}{16} \cos 4x + \frac{1}{24} \cos 6x + C\end{aligned}$$


 Note:

$$\sin \alpha \cos \beta = \frac{1}{2} [\sin(\alpha + \beta) + \sin(\alpha - \beta)]$$

## 5.2 不定积分的计算

### 分段函数的不定积分

 Example 5.1: 求  $\int \max\{1, |x|\} \, dx$

 Solution 由于

$$\max\{1, |x|\} = \begin{cases} -x, & x < -1 \\ 1, & -1 \leq x \leq 1 \\ x, & x > 1 \end{cases}$$

所以


$$\int \max\{1, |x|\} \, dx = \begin{cases} -\frac{x^2}{2} + C_1, & x < -1 \\ x + C_2, & -1 \leq x \leq 1 \\ \frac{x^2}{2} + C_3, & x > 1 \end{cases}$$

由原函数的连续性, 若记  $C_2 = C$ , 则  $C_1 = -\frac{1}{2} + C$ ,  $C_3 = \frac{1}{2} + C$ . 故

$$\int \max\{1, |x|\} \, dx = \begin{cases} -\frac{x^2}{2} - \frac{1}{2} + C, & x < -1 \\ x + C, & -1 \leq x \leq 1 \\ \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{1}{2} + C, & x > 1 \end{cases}$$

 Example 5.2: 求  $\int e^{|x|} \, dx$



 Solution

$$\int e^{|x|} dx = \begin{cases} e^x + C_1, & x \geq 0 \\ -e^{-x} + C_2, & x < 0 \end{cases}$$

由于函数满足连续, 所以

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} (e^x + C_1) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^-} (-e^{-x} + C_2)$$

故

$$1 + C_1 = -1 + C_2 \implies C_2 = C_1 + 2$$

因此


$$\int e^{|x|} dx = \begin{cases} e^x + C, & x \geq 0 \\ -e^{-x} + 2 + C, & x < 0 \end{cases}$$


 Example 5.3: 计算不定积分

$$\int [x] dx$$

 Solution 由微积分基本定理, 有

$$\begin{aligned} \int [x] dx &= \int_0^x [t] dt + C = \sum_{k=0}^{[x]-1} \int_k^{k+1} k dt + \int_{[x]}^x [t] dt + C \\ &= \sum_{k=0}^{[x]-1} k + \int_{[x]}^x [x] dt + C \\ &= \sum_{k=0}^{[x]-1} k + [x](x - [x]) + C \\ &= x[x] - \frac{[x]^2 + [x]}{2} + C \end{aligned}$$

 Example 5.4: 计算  $\int [x] |\sin \pi x| dx$  ( $x \geq 0$ ), 其中  $[x]$  为取整函数

 Solution 由  $\int [x] |\sin \pi x| dx = \int_0^x [x] |\sin \pi x| dx + C$ , 将区间内插入整数点,

$$\begin{aligned} \int [x] |\sin \pi x| dx &= \int_0^x [x] |\sin \pi x| dx + C \\ &= \int_0^1 [x] |\sin \pi x| dx + \int_1^2 [x] |\sin \pi x| dx + \cdots \\ &\quad + \int_{[x]-1}^{[x]} [x] |\sin \pi x| dx + \int_{[x]}^x [x] |\sin \pi x| dx + C \\ &= 2 - \int_1^2 \sin \pi x dx + 2 \int_2^3 \sin \pi x dx + \cdots + \\ &\quad (-1)^{[x]-1} ([x] - 1) \int_{[x]-1}^{[x]} \sin \pi x dx + (-1)^{[x]} [x] \int_{[x]}^x \sin \pi x dx + C \end{aligned}$$





$$\begin{aligned}
&= \frac{1}{\pi} \cdot 2 + \frac{2}{\pi} \cdot 2 + \cdots + \frac{(-1)^{[x]}([x] - 1)}{\pi} \cdot 2(-1)^{[x]} \\
&\quad + \frac{(-1)^{[x]+1}[x]}{\pi} (\cos \pi x - (-1)^{[x]}) + C \\
&= \frac{[x]}{\pi} ([x] - (-1)^{[x]} \cos \pi x) + C
\end{aligned}$$

### 隐函数的不定积分

Example 5.5: 设  $y = y(x)$  是由方程  $y^2(x - y) = x^2$  所确定的隐函数, 求积分  $\int \frac{1}{y^2} dx$

Solution 令  $y = tx$ , 代入所给的方程可得  $x = \frac{1}{t^2(1-t)}$ , 则

$$y = \frac{1}{t(1-t)}, \quad dx = \frac{3t-2}{t^3(1-t)^2} dt$$

故

$$\int \frac{1}{y^2} dx = \int \left(3 - \frac{2}{t}\right) dt = 3t - 2 \ln t + C = \frac{3y}{x} - 2 \ln \frac{y}{x} + C$$

Example 5.6: 设  $y = y(x)$  是由方程  $(x^2 + y^2)^2 = 2a^2(x^2 - y^2)$  所确定的隐函数, 求积分

$$\int \frac{1}{y(x^2 + y^2 + a^2)} dx$$

Solution 令  $y = tx$ , 代入所给的方程可得  $x = \sqrt{2a} \frac{\sqrt{1-t^2}}{1+t^2}$ , 则

$$y = \sqrt{2a} \frac{t\sqrt{1-t^2}}{1+t^2}, \quad dx = \sqrt{2a} \frac{t^3 - 3t}{(1+t^2)^2 \sqrt{1-t^2}} dt$$

注意到  $x^2 + y^2 + a^2 = a^2 \frac{3-t^2}{1+t^2}$ , 有

$$\int \frac{1}{y(x^2 + y^2 + a^2)} dx = \frac{1}{a^2} \int \frac{dt}{t^2 - 1} = \frac{1}{2a^2} \ln \left| \frac{t-1}{t+1} \right| + C = \frac{1}{2a^2} \ln \left| \frac{x-y}{x+y} \right| + C$$

Exercise 5.2: 设  $y(x-y)^2 = x$ , 求积分

$$\int \frac{1}{x-3y} dx$$

Solution 令  $y = tx$  则  $x = \frac{1}{\sqrt{t(1-t)^2}}$ ,  $y = \frac{t}{\sqrt{t(1-t)^2}}$

当  $t \geq 1$  时  $x = \frac{1}{(1-t)\sqrt{t}}$ ,  $y = \frac{t}{(1-t)\sqrt{t}}$   $dx = \frac{3t-1}{2(t-1)^2 t^{\frac{3}{2}}} dt$

那么

$$I = \int \frac{1}{x-3y} dx$$



$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \int \frac{1}{2t(1-t)} dt \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \left( \int \frac{1}{t} dt + \int \frac{1}{1-t} dt \right) \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \ln \left| \frac{y}{y-x} \right| + C
 \end{aligned}$$

当  $t < 1$  时  $x = \frac{1}{(t-1)\sqrt{t}}$ ,  $y = \frac{t}{(t-1)\sqrt{t}}$   $dx = \frac{1-3t}{2(t-1)^2 t^{\frac{3}{2}}} dt$

那么

$$\begin{aligned}
 I &= \int \frac{1}{x-3y} dx \\
 &= \int \frac{1}{2t(t-1)} dt \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \left( \int \frac{1}{t} dt + \int \frac{1}{t-1} dt \right) \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \ln \left| \frac{y}{x-y} \right| + C
 \end{aligned}$$

📎 Solution 令  $\begin{cases} x-y=u \\ \frac{x}{y}=v \end{cases}$  即  $u^2=v$  解得  $\begin{cases} x=\frac{uv}{v-1}=\frac{u^3}{u^2-1} \\ y=\frac{u}{v-1}=\frac{u}{u^2-1} \end{cases}$ ,  $dx = \frac{u^4-3u^2}{(u^2-1)^2} du$  ◀

所以

$$\begin{aligned}
 I &= \int \frac{1}{x-3y} dx = \int \frac{u}{u^2-1} du \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \ln |u^2-1| + C \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \ln |(x-y)^2-1| + C
 \end{aligned}$$

### 5.2.1 换元积分法(凑微分)

🦋 Exercise 5.3: 求不定积分


$$\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{(x-a)(b-x)}}$$

📎 Solution

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{(x-a)(b-x)}} &= 2 \int \frac{d\sqrt{x-a}}{\sqrt{b-x}} \\
 &= 2 \int \frac{d\sqrt{x-a}}{\sqrt{(b-a) - (\sqrt{x-a})^2}}
 \end{aligned}$$




$$= 2 \arcsin \sqrt{\frac{x-a}{b-a}} + C$$


 Exercise 5.4: 求不定积分

$$\int \frac{dx}{(9x+7)\sqrt{x-2}}$$


 Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{dx}{(9x+7)\sqrt{x-2}} &= \int \frac{dx}{\left((9+\sqrt{x-2})^2\right)\sqrt{x-2}} \\ &= \int \frac{2d(\sqrt{x-2})}{9+(\sqrt{x-2})^2} \\ &= \frac{2}{3} \arctan \frac{\sqrt{x-2}}{3} + c \end{aligned}$$

 Example 5.7: 求不定积分  $\int \sqrt{e^{2x} + 4e^x - 1} dx$

 Solution 令  $\sqrt{e^{2x} + 4e^x - 1} = e^x + t$ , 则  $t = \sqrt{e^{2x} + 4e^x - 1} - e^x$ ,  $x = \ln \frac{t^2 + 1}{4 - 2t}$

$$\begin{aligned} \int \sqrt{e^{2x} + 4e^x - 1} dx &= \int (e^x + t) dx = \int e^x dx + \int t dx \\ &= e^x + \int t \left( \frac{2t}{1+t^2} + \frac{1}{2-t} \right) dt \\ &= e^x + \int \left( 2 - \frac{2}{t^2+1} - 1 + \frac{2}{2-t} \right) dt \\ &= e^x + t - 2 \arctan t - 2 \ln(2-t) + C \end{aligned}$$

 Exercise 5.5: 求不定积分

$$\int \frac{1}{(1+x)\sqrt{x^2+x+1}} dx$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{1}{(1+x)\sqrt{x^2+x+1}} dx &= \int \frac{1}{(1+x)\sqrt{(1+x)^2 - (x+1) + 1}} dx \\ &= \int \frac{dx}{(1+x)^2 \sqrt{1 - \frac{1}{1+x} + \frac{1}{(1+x)^2}}} \\ &= - \int \frac{d\left(\frac{1}{1+x}\right)}{\sqrt{1 - \frac{1}{1+x} + \frac{1}{(1+x)^2}}} \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
 &= -\int \frac{d\left(\frac{1}{1+x} - \frac{1}{2}\right)}{\sqrt{\left(\frac{1}{1+x} - \frac{1}{2}\right)^2 + \frac{3}{4}}} \\
 &= \ln(1+x) - \ln(2\sqrt{x^2+x+1} - x + 1) + C
 \end{aligned}$$

Example 5.8: 求不定积分  $\int \frac{dx}{(2x+1)\sqrt{3+4x-4x^2}}$

Solution

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int \frac{dx}{(2x+1)\sqrt{3+4x-4x^2}} &= \int \frac{dx}{(2x+1)\sqrt{4(2x+1) - (2x+1)^2}} \\
 &\stackrel{t=\frac{1}{2x+1}}{=} -\frac{1}{2} \int \frac{1}{\sqrt{4t-1}} dt = -\frac{1}{4} \sqrt{4t-1} + C \\
 &= -\frac{1}{4} \sqrt{\frac{3-2x}{2x+1}} + C
 \end{aligned}$$

Exercise 5.6: 求不定积分

$$\int \frac{1}{x + \sqrt{1-x^2}} dx$$

Solution

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int \frac{1}{x + \sqrt{1-x^2}} dx &= \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{1 + \frac{x}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} + 1 - \frac{x}{\sqrt{1-x^2}}}{x + \sqrt{1-x^2}} dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} dx + \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{1}{x + \sqrt{1-x^2}} d(x + \sqrt{1-x^2}) \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \arcsin x + \frac{1}{2} \ln|x + \sqrt{1-x^2}| + C
 \end{aligned}$$

Example 5.9: 求不定积分

$$\int \frac{1}{x^4 \sqrt{1+x^2}} dx$$

Solution 首先有

$$\int \frac{1}{x^4 \sqrt{1+x^2}} dx = \underbrace{\int \left( \frac{1}{x^4 \sqrt{1+x^2}} - \frac{1}{x^2 \sqrt{1+x^2}} \right) dx}_I + \underbrace{\int \frac{1}{x^2 \sqrt{1+x^2}} dx}_J$$

其中


$$\begin{aligned}
 J &= \int \frac{1}{x^3 \sqrt{1+\frac{1}{x^2}}} dx = -\frac{1}{2} \int \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+\frac{1}{x^2}}} d\left(1 + \frac{1}{x^2}\right) \\
 &= -\sqrt{1+\frac{1}{x^2}} + C = -\frac{\sqrt{1+x^2}}{x} + C
 \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
 I &= \int \left( \frac{1}{x^2} - 1 \right) \frac{1}{x^2 \sqrt{1+x^2}} dx = - \int \left[ \left( 1 + \frac{1}{x^2} \right) - 2 \right] d\sqrt{1 + \frac{1}{x^2}} \\
 &= - \int \left[ \left( \sqrt{1 + \frac{1}{x^2}} \right)^2 - 2 \right] d\sqrt{1 + \frac{1}{x^2}} \\
 &= -\frac{1}{3} \left( \sqrt{1 + \frac{1}{x^2}} \right)^3 + 2\sqrt{1 + \frac{1}{x^2}} + C = \frac{(5x^2 - 1)\sqrt{1+x^2}}{3x^3} + C
 \end{aligned}$$

于是


$$\int \frac{1}{x^4 \sqrt{1+x^2}} dx = I + J = \frac{(2x^2 - 1)\sqrt{1+x^2}}{3x^3} + C$$

 Exercise 5.7: 求不定积分

$$\int \frac{x^2}{\sqrt{1+x+x^2}} dx$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int \frac{x^2}{\sqrt{1+x+x^2}} dx &\stackrel{x+\frac{1}{2}=\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\tan t}{=} \int \left( \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\tan t - \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 \sec t dt \\
 &= \frac{3}{4} \int \tan^2 t \sec t dt - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \int \tan t \sec t dt + \frac{1}{4} \int \sec t dt \\
 &= \frac{3}{4} \int \sec t (\sec^2 t - 1) dt - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \sec t + \frac{1}{4} \ln |\sec t + \tan t| \\
 &= \frac{3}{4} \int \sec^3 t dt - \frac{3}{4} \int \sec t dt - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \sec t + \frac{1}{4} \ln |\sec t + \tan t| \\
 &= \frac{3}{4} \sec t \tan t - \frac{3}{4} \int \tan^2 t \sec t dt - \frac{3}{4} \int \sec t dt - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \sec t + \frac{1}{4} \ln |\sec t + \tan t| \\
 &= \frac{3}{8} \sec t \tan t - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \sec t - \frac{1}{8} \ln |\sec t + \tan t| + C \\
 &= \frac{1}{4} (2x - 3) \sqrt{x^2 + x + 1} - \frac{1}{8} \ln |2\sqrt{x^2 + x + 1} + 2x + 1| + C
 \end{aligned}$$

 Exercise 5.8: 计算积分


$$\int \frac{1}{x\sqrt{x^2-2x-3}} dx$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int \frac{1}{x\sqrt{x^2-2x-3}} dx &= \int \frac{1}{x\sqrt{(x-1)^2-4}} dx \\
 &\stackrel{x-1=2\sec t}{=} \int \frac{2\tan t \sec t}{2(2\sec t+1)\tan t} dt = \int \frac{1}{2+\cos t} dt \\
 &= \int \frac{2-\cos t}{4-\cos^2 t} dt \\
 &= 2 \int \frac{1}{4\sin^2 t+3\cos^2 t} dt - \int \frac{\cos t}{3+\sin^2 t} dt
 \end{aligned}$$




$$\begin{aligned}
&= \int \frac{1}{(2 \tan t)^2 + 3} d(2 \tan t) - \int \frac{1}{3 + \sin^2 t} d(\sin t) \\
&= \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \arctan \frac{2 \tan t}{\sqrt{3}} - \frac{1}{2\sqrt{3}} \arctan \frac{\sin t}{\sqrt{3}} + C \\
&= \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \arctan \frac{\frac{2 \tan t}{\sqrt{3}} - \frac{\sin t}{\sqrt{3}}}{1 + \frac{2 \tan t}{\sqrt{3}} \times \frac{\sin t}{\sqrt{3}}} + C \\
&= -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \arctan \frac{x + 3}{\sqrt{3} \sqrt{x^2 - 2x - 3}} + C
\end{aligned}$$

 Exercise 5.9: 求不定积分

$$\int \frac{dx}{x^2 \sqrt{x^2 - 1}}$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned}
\int \frac{dx}{x^2 \sqrt{x^2 - 1}} &= \int \frac{1}{x^3 \sqrt{1 - \frac{1}{x^2}}} dx \\
&= \int \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - \frac{1}{x^2}}} d\left(-\frac{1}{2x^2}\right) \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \int \left(1 - \frac{1}{x^2}\right)^{-\frac{1}{2}} d\left(1 - \frac{1}{x^2}\right) \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{\left(1 - \frac{1}{x^2}\right)^{-\frac{1}{2}}}{\frac{1}{2}} + c \\
&= \frac{\sqrt{x^2 - 1}}{x} + c
\end{aligned}$$

 Exercise 5.10: 求不定积分

$$I = \int \frac{f'(x) + f(x)g'(x)}{f(x)[c + f(x)e^{g(x)}]} dx$$

 Solution 注意到

$$(c + f(x)e^{g(x)})' = e^{g(x)} [f'(x) + f(x)g'(x)]$$


故

$$\begin{aligned}
I &= \int \frac{e^{g(x)} [f'(x) + f(x)g'(x)]}{f(x)e^{g(x)} [c + f(x)e^{g(x)}]} dx \\
&= \int \frac{d[c + f(x)e^{g(x)}]}{f(x)e^{g(x)} [c + f(x)e^{g(x)}]} \\
&= \frac{1}{c} \int \left[ \frac{1}{f(x)e^{g(x)}} - \frac{1}{c + f(x)e^{g(x)}} \right] d[c + f(x)e^{g(x)}]
\end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
&= \frac{1}{c} \left\{ \int \frac{d[c + f(x)e^{g(x)}]}{f(x)e^{g(x)}} - \int \frac{d[c + f(x)e^{g(x)}]}{c + f(x)e^{g(x)}} \right\} \\
&= \frac{1}{c} [\ln |f(x)e^{g(x)}| - \ln |c + f(x)e^{g(x)}|] + C
\end{aligned}$$



 Exercise 5.11: 求不定积分

$$\int \frac{1}{1+x^4} dx$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned}
I &= \int \frac{1}{1+x^4} dx \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{x^2+1}{1+x^4} dx - \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{x^2-1}{1+x^4} dx \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{1}{(x-\frac{1}{x})^2+2} d\left(x-\frac{1}{x}\right) - \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{1}{(x+\frac{1}{x})^2-2} d\left(x+\frac{1}{x}\right) \\
&= \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \arctan \frac{x^2-1}{\sqrt{2}} + \frac{1}{4\sqrt{2}} \ln \left| \frac{x^2+\sqrt{2}x+1}{x^2-\sqrt{2}x+1} \right| + C
\end{aligned}$$




 Example 5.10: 求不定积分  $\int \frac{x^2}{(x^2-1)^2+2} dx$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned}
\int \frac{x^2}{(x^2-1)^2+2} dx &= \int \frac{x^2}{x^4-2x^2+3} dx \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \left( \int \frac{x^2+\sqrt{3}}{x^4+3-2x^2} dx + \int \frac{x^2-\sqrt{3}}{x^4+3-2x^2} dx \right) \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \left( \int \frac{1+\frac{\sqrt{3}}{x^2}}{x^2+\frac{3}{x^2}-2} dx + \int \frac{1-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{x^2}}{x^2+\frac{3}{x^2}-2} dx \right) \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \left( \int \frac{d(x-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{x})}{(x-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{x})^2+2\sqrt{3}-2} dx + \int \frac{d(x+\frac{\sqrt{3}}{x})}{(x+\frac{\sqrt{3}}{x})^2-2(\sqrt{3}+1)} dx \right) \\
&= \dots
\end{aligned}$$



 Example 5.11: 求不定积分  $\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt[4]{1+x^4}}$

傲娇小魔王


 Solution

$$\begin{aligned}
\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt[4]{1+x^4}} &\stackrel{t=\frac{1}{x}}{=} \int \frac{-\frac{dt}{t^2}}{\frac{\sqrt[4]{1+t^4}}{t}} = - \int \frac{dt}{t \sqrt[4]{1+t^4}} \\
&= \int \frac{\frac{1}{4} \cdot 4u^3 (u^4-1)^{-\frac{3}{4}} du}{u \sqrt[4]{u^4+1}}
\end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
&= -\int \frac{u^2}{u^4-1} = -\frac{1}{2} \int \frac{(u^2+1)-(1-u^2)}{u^4-1} du \\
&= -\frac{1}{2} \left( \int \frac{du}{u^2+1} + \int \frac{du}{u^2-1} \right) \\
&= -\frac{1}{2} \arctan u - \frac{1}{4} \ln \left| \frac{u-1}{u+1} \right| + C \\
&= -\frac{1}{2} \arctan \frac{\sqrt[4]{1+x^4}}{x} - \frac{1}{4} \ln \left| \frac{\sqrt[4]{1+x^4}-x}{\sqrt[4]{1+x^4}+x} \right| + C
\end{aligned}$$




 Exercise 5.12: 求不定积分

$$\int \sqrt{\tan x} dx$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned}
\int \sqrt{\tan x} dx &\stackrel{\sqrt{\tan x}=t}{=} 2 \int \frac{t^2}{1+t^4} dt = \int \frac{1+t^2}{1+t^4} dt - \int \frac{1-t^2}{1+t^4} dt \\
&= \int \frac{1}{\left(t-\frac{1}{t}\right)^2+2} d\left(t-\frac{1}{t}\right) - \int \frac{1}{\left(t+\frac{1}{t}\right)^2-2} d\left(t+\frac{1}{t}\right) \\
&= \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \arctan \left( \frac{t^2-1}{\sqrt{2}t} \right) + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{4} \ln \left| \frac{t^2+\sqrt{2}t+1}{t^2-\sqrt{2}t+1} \right| + c \\
&= \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \arctan \left( \frac{\tan x-1}{2\sqrt{\tan x}} \right) + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{4} \ln \left| \frac{\tan x+\sqrt{2}\tan x+1}{\tan x-\sqrt{2}\tan x+1} \right| + c
\end{aligned}$$



 Exercise 5.13: 求不定积分

$$\int \frac{x^2}{(x \cos x - \sin x)(x \sin x + \cos x)} dx$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned}
I &= \int \frac{x^2}{(x \cos x - \sin x)(x \sin x + \cos x)} dx \\
&= \int \frac{x \cos x}{x \sin x + \cos x} dx + \int \frac{x \sin x}{x \cos x - \sin x} dx \\
&= \int \frac{d(x \sin x + \cos x)}{x \sin x + \cos x} - \int \frac{d(x \cos x - \sin x)}{x \cos x - \sin x} \\
&= \ln \left| \frac{x \sin x + \cos x}{x \cos x - \sin x} \right| + C
\end{aligned}$$



 Example 5.12: 求不定积分

$$\int \frac{x + \sin x \cos x}{(\cos x - x \sin x)^2} dx$$






 Solution

$$\begin{aligned}\int \frac{x + \sin x \cos x}{(\cos x - x \sin x)^2} dx &= \int \frac{x \sec^2 x + \tan x}{(1 - x \tan x)^2} dx = - \int \frac{d(1 - x \tan x)}{(1 - x \tan x)^2} \\ &= \frac{1}{1 - x \tan x} + C = \frac{\cos x}{\cos x - x \sin x} + C\end{aligned}$$




 Exercise 5.14: 求不定积分

$$\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt[3]{(x+1)^2(x-1)^4}}$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned}\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt[3]{(x+1)^2(x-1)^4}} &= \int \frac{\sqrt[3]{x+1}}{\sqrt[3]{(x+1)^3(x-1)^4}} dx = \int \frac{1}{x^2-1} \sqrt[3]{\frac{x+1}{x-1}} dx \\ &\stackrel{x=\frac{u^3+1}{u^3-1}}{\substack{\frac{\sqrt[3]{\frac{x+1}{x-1}}}{\left(\frac{u^3+1}{u^3-1}\right)^{-1}}}} \int \frac{u}{\left(\frac{u^3+1}{u^3-1}\right)^{-1}} \cdot \frac{-6u^2}{(u^3-1)^2} du \\ &= -\frac{3}{2} \int du = -\frac{3}{2}u + C \\ &= -\frac{3}{2} \sqrt[3]{\frac{x+1}{x-1}} + C\end{aligned}$$



 Exercise 5.15: 求不定积分

$$\int \frac{x^2 dx}{(x^4+1)^2},$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned}I &= \int \frac{x^2 + x^4}{(x^4+1)^2} dx = \int \frac{1}{\left(\left(x - \frac{1}{x}\right)^2 + 2\right)^2} d\left(x - \frac{1}{x}\right) \\ J &= \int \frac{-x^2 + x^4}{(x^4+1)^2} dx = \int \frac{1}{\left(\left(x + \frac{1}{x}\right)^2 - 2\right)^2} d\left(x + \frac{1}{x}\right)\end{aligned}$$



 Solution

$$\begin{aligned}\int \frac{x^2}{(x^4+1)^2} dx &= \int \frac{4x^3}{4x(x^4+1)^2} dx = \int \frac{1}{4x(x^4+1)^2} d(x^4+1) = \int \frac{-1}{4x} d\left(\frac{1}{x^4+1}\right) \\ &= \frac{-1}{4x(x^4+1)} + \int \frac{1}{4(x^4+1)} d\left(\frac{1}{x}\right)\end{aligned}$$


$$\begin{aligned}\int \frac{1}{x^4+1} d\frac{1}{x} &= \int \frac{y^4}{y^4+1} dy & \int \frac{1}{y^4+1} dy &= \int \frac{(y^2+1) - (y^2-1)}{2(y^4+1)} dy \\ &= \int 1 - \frac{1}{y^4+1} dy & &= \int \frac{y^2+1}{2(y^4+1)} dy - \int \frac{y^2-1}{2(y^4+1)} dy\end{aligned}$$




$$= y - \int \frac{1}{y^4 + 1} dy$$

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{y^2 + 1}{y^4 + 1} dy &= \int \frac{1 + \frac{1}{y^2}}{y^2 + \frac{1}{y^2}} dy & \int \frac{y^2 - 1}{y^4 + 1} dy &= \int \frac{1 - \frac{1}{y^2}}{y^2 + \frac{1}{y^2}} dy \\ &= \int \frac{1}{\left(y - \frac{1}{y}\right)^2 + 2} d\left(y - \frac{1}{y}\right) & &= \int \frac{1}{\left(y + \frac{1}{y}\right)^2 - 2} d\left(y + \frac{1}{y}\right) \end{aligned}$$



 Exercise 5.16: 求不定积分

$$\int \frac{1}{\sin^6 x + \cos^6 x} dx$$


 Solution 注意到

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{\sin^6 x + \cos^6 x} &= \frac{\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x}{\sin^4 x(1 - \cos^2 x) + \cos^4 x(1 - \sin^2 x)} \\ &= \frac{\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x}{\sin^4 x + \cos^4 x - \sin^4 x \cos^2 x - \cos^4 x \sin^2 x} \\ &= \frac{\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x}{\sin^4 x + \cos^4 x - \sin^2 x \cos^2 x(\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x)} \\ &= \frac{\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x}{\sin^4 x + \cos^4 x - \sin^2 x \cos^2 x} \end{aligned}$$

故

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{1}{\sin^6 x + \cos^6 x} dx &= \int \frac{\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x}{\sin^4 x + \cos^4 x - \sin^2 x \cos^2 x} dx \\ &= \int \frac{\tan^2 x + 1}{\tan^4 x - \tan^2 x + 1} d(\tan x) \\ &\stackrel{t=\tan x}{=} \int \frac{t^2 + 1}{t^4 - t^2 + 1} dt \\ &= \int \frac{1}{\left(t - \frac{1}{t}\right)^2 + 1} d\left(t - \frac{1}{t}\right) \\ &= \arctan\left(t - \frac{1}{t}\right) + C \\ &= -\arctan(2 \cot x) + C \end{aligned}$$



 Exercise 5.17: 求不定积分


$$\int \frac{\sin x - x \cos x}{x(x - \sin x)} dx$$

 Solution

$$\int \frac{\sin x - x \cos x}{x(x - \sin x)} dx = \int \frac{-(x - \sin x) + (x - x \cos x)}{x(x - \sin x)} dx$$




$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \int \frac{-1}{x} dx + \int \frac{1 - \cos x}{x - \sin x} dx \\
 &= \ln \left| \frac{x - \sin x}{x} \right| + C
 \end{aligned}$$

 Exercise 5.18: 求不定积分

$$\int \frac{2^x \times 3^x}{9^x - 4^x} dx$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int \frac{2^x \times 3^x}{9^x - 4^x} dx &= \int \frac{\frac{2^x}{3^x}}{1 - \left(\frac{2^x}{3^x}\right)^2} dx \stackrel{d\left(\frac{2^x}{3^x}\right) = \frac{2^x}{3^x} \ln \frac{2}{3} dx}{\ln \frac{2}{3}} = \frac{1}{\ln \frac{2}{3}} \int \frac{1}{1 - \left(\frac{2^x}{3^x}\right)^2} d\left(\frac{2^x}{3^x}\right) \\
 &= \frac{1}{\ln \frac{2}{3}} \int \frac{1}{\left(1 - \frac{2^x}{3^x}\right)\left(1 + \frac{2^x}{3^x}\right)} d\left(\frac{2^x}{3^x}\right) \\
 &= \frac{1}{2 \ln \frac{2}{3}} \left[ \int \frac{1}{1 - \frac{2^x}{3^x}} d\left(\frac{2^x}{3^x}\right) - \int \frac{1}{1 + \frac{2^x}{3^x}} d\left(\frac{2^x}{3^x}\right) \right] \\
 &= \frac{1}{2 \ln \frac{2}{3}} \left( \ln \left| 1 - \frac{2^x}{3^x} \right| - \ln \left| 1 + \frac{2^x}{3^x} \right| \right) + c \\
 &= \frac{1}{2 \ln \frac{2}{3}} \ln \left| \frac{1 - \frac{2^x}{3^x}}{1 + \frac{2^x}{3^x}} \right| + c = \frac{1}{2 \ln \frac{2}{3}} \ln \left| \frac{3^x - 2^x}{3^x + 2^x} \right| + c
 \end{aligned}$$

 Exercise 5.19: 求不定积分

$$\int \frac{1}{\sin x + \cos x} dx$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int \frac{1}{\sin x + \cos x} dx &= \int \frac{\cos x - \sin x}{\cos^2 x - \sin^2 x} dx \\
 &= \int \frac{1}{1 - 2 \sin^2 x} d(\sin x) + \int \frac{1}{2 \cos^2 x - 1} d(\cos x) \\
 &= -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \int \frac{1}{2 \sin^2 x - 1} d(\sqrt{2} \sin x) + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \int \frac{1}{2 \cos^2 x - 1} d(\sqrt{2} \cos x) \\
 &= -\frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \ln \left| \frac{\sqrt{2} \sin x - 1}{\sqrt{2} \sin x + 1} \right| + \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \ln \left| \frac{\sqrt{2} \cos x - 1}{\sqrt{2} \cos x + 1} \right| + C
 \end{aligned}$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int \frac{1}{\sin x + \cos x} dx &= \int \frac{1}{\cos^2\left(\frac{1}{2}x\right) - \sin^2\left(\frac{1}{2}x\right) + 2 \cos\left(\frac{1}{2}x\right) \sin\left(\frac{1}{2}x\right)} dx \\
 &= 2 \int \frac{1}{-(\tan\left(\frac{1}{2}x\right) - 1)^2 + 2} d(\tan\left(\frac{1}{2}x\right) - 1)
 \end{aligned}$$



$$= -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \ln \left| \frac{\tan\left(\frac{1}{2}x\right) - 1 - \sqrt{2}}{\tan\left(\frac{1}{2}x\right) - 1 + \sqrt{2}} \right| + C$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{1}{\sin x + \cos x} dx &= \int \frac{1}{\sqrt{2} \sin\left(x + \frac{\pi}{4}\right)} dx \\ &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \int \frac{1}{\sin\left(x + \frac{\pi}{4}\right)} d\left(x + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) \\ &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \ln \left| \tan\left(\frac{x + \frac{\pi}{4}}{2}\right) \right| + C \\ &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \ln \left| \csc\left(x + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) - \cot\left(x + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) \right| + C \end{aligned}$$

 Example 5.13: 求不定积分

$$\int \frac{1}{\sin 2x + 2 \sin x} dx$$

 Solution 注意到

$$\frac{1}{\sin 2x + 2 \sin x} = \frac{\sin^2 \frac{x}{2} + \cos^2 \frac{x}{2}}{2 \sin x (1 + \cos x)} = \frac{\sin^2 \frac{x}{2} + \cos^2 \frac{x}{2}}{4 \sin \frac{x}{2} \cos \frac{x}{2} (2 \cos^2 \frac{x}{2})} = \frac{\sin \frac{x}{2}}{8 \cos^3 \frac{x}{2}} + \frac{1}{4 \sin x}$$

故

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{1}{\sin 2x + 2 \sin x} dx &= \int \frac{\sin \frac{x}{2}}{8 \cos^3 \frac{x}{2}} dx + \int \frac{1}{4 \sin x} dx \\ &= \frac{1}{8} \sec^2 \frac{x}{2} + \frac{1}{4} \ln |\sec x - \cot x| + C \end{aligned}$$

 Example 5.14: 求不定积分


$$\int \frac{\sin^{188} x}{(\sin x + \cos x)^{190}} dx$$

 Solution 注意到

$$\left( \frac{\sin x}{\sin x + \cos x} \right)' = \frac{1}{(\sin x + \cos x)^2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{\sin^{188} x}{(\sin x + \cos x)^{190}} dx &= \int \frac{\sin^{188} x}{(\sin x + \cos x)^{188}} \cdot \left( \frac{\sin x}{\sin x + \cos x} \right)' dx \\ &= \frac{1}{189} \frac{\sin^{189} x}{(\sin x + \cos x)^{189}} + C \end{aligned}$$




 Exercise 5.20: 求不定积分

$$\int x^2 \sqrt{x^2 + 1} dx$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \int x^2 \sqrt{x^2 + 1} dx = \int x \sqrt{x^4 + x^2} dx = \frac{1}{2} \int \sqrt{x^4 + x^2} dx^2 \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \int \sqrt{\left(x^2 + \frac{1}{2}\right)^2 - \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2} dx^2 = \frac{1}{2} \int \sqrt{\left(x^2 + \frac{1}{2}\right)^2 - \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2} d\left(x^2 + \frac{1}{2}\right) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left(x^2 + \frac{1}{2}\right) \sqrt{x^4 + x^2} - \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{\left(x^2 + \frac{1}{2}\right)^2}{\sqrt{\left(x^2 + \frac{1}{2}\right)^2 - \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2}} d\left(x^2 + \frac{1}{2}\right) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left(x^2 + \frac{1}{2}\right) \sqrt{x^4 + x^2} - \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{\left(x^2 + \frac{1}{2}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 - \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2}{\sqrt{\left(x^2 + \frac{1}{2}\right)^2 - \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2}} d\left(x^2 + \frac{1}{2}\right) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left(x^2 + \frac{1}{2}\right) \sqrt{x^4 + x^2} - \frac{1}{2} \int \sqrt{\left(x^2 + \frac{1}{2}\right)^2 - \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2} d\left(x^2 + \frac{1}{2}\right) \\ &\quad - \frac{1}{8} \int \frac{1}{\sqrt{\left(x^2 + \frac{1}{2}\right)^2 - \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2}} d\left(x^2 + \frac{1}{2}\right) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left(x^2 + \frac{1}{2}\right) \sqrt{x^4 + x^2} - I - \frac{1}{8} \ln \left(x^2 + \frac{1}{2} + \sqrt{x^4 + x^2}\right) \\ \Rightarrow I &= \frac{1}{4} \left(x^2 + \frac{1}{2}\right) \sqrt{x^4 + x^2} - \frac{1}{16} \ln \left(x^2 + \frac{1}{2} + \sqrt{x^4 + x^2}\right) + c_1 \\ &= \frac{1}{8} x (2x^2 - 1) \sqrt{x^2 + 1} - \frac{1}{16} \ln \left(x + \sqrt{x^2 + 1}\right)^2 + c \left(c = c_1 + \frac{\ln 2}{16}\right) \\ &= \frac{1}{8} x (2x^2 - 1) \sqrt{x^2 + 1} - \frac{1}{8} \ln \left(x + \sqrt{x^2 + 1}\right) + c \end{aligned}$$

## 5.2.2 分部积分法

 Exercise 5.21: 求不定积分


$$\int \frac{1}{(x^2 + x + 1)^2} dx$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{1}{(x^2 + x + 1)^2} dx &= \frac{4}{3} \int \frac{\overbrace{3/4 + (x + 1/2)^2}^{x^2 + x + 1} - (x + 1/2)^2}{(x^2 + x + 1)^2} dx \\ &= \frac{4}{3} \int \frac{1}{\left(x + \frac{1}{2}\right)^2 + \frac{3}{4}} dx + \frac{2}{3} \int \left(x + \frac{1}{2}\right) d\left(\frac{1}{x^2 + x + 1}\right) \\ &= \frac{8}{3\sqrt{3}} \arctan \frac{2x + 1}{\sqrt{3}} + \frac{2}{3} \frac{x + \frac{1}{2}}{x^2 + x + 1} - \frac{2}{3} \int \frac{1}{x^2 + x + 1} dx \end{aligned}$$



$$= \frac{4}{3\sqrt{3}} \arctan \frac{2x+1}{\sqrt{3}} + \frac{1}{3} \frac{2x+1}{x^2+x+1} + C$$

 Exercise 5.22: 求不定积分

$$I = \int \frac{16x+11}{(x^2+2x+2)^2} dx$$

 Solution


$$\begin{aligned} I &= 8 \int \frac{2x+2}{(x^2+2x+2)^2} dx - \int \frac{5}{(x^2+2x+2)^2} dx \\ &= 8 \int \frac{1}{(x^2+2x+2)^2} d(x^2+2x+2) - 5 \int \frac{1}{(x^2+2x+2)^2} dx \\ &= -\frac{8}{x^2+2x+2} - 5 \int \frac{1+(x+1)^2 - (x+1)^2}{(x^2+2x+2)^2} dx \\ &= -\frac{8}{x^2+2x+2} - 5 \int \frac{1}{(x+1)^2+1} d(x+1) - \frac{5}{2} \int (x+1) d\left(\frac{1}{x^2+2x+2}\right) \\ &= -\frac{8}{x^2+2x+2} - 5 \arctan(x+1) - \frac{5x+5}{2(x^2+2x+2)} + \frac{5}{2} \int \frac{1}{(x+1)^2+1} d(x+1) \\ &= -\frac{5x+21}{2(x^2+2x+2)} - \frac{5}{2} \arctan(x+1) + C \end{aligned}$$

 Example 5.15: (18 数学) 求不定积分

$$\int e^{2x} \arctan \sqrt{e^x-1} dx$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \int e^{2x} \arctan \sqrt{e^x-1} dx &= \int \arctan \sqrt{e^x-1} d\left(\frac{1}{2}e^{2x}\right) \\ &= \frac{1}{2}e^{2x} \arctan \sqrt{e^x-1} - \frac{1}{4} \int \frac{e^{2x}}{\sqrt{e^x-1}} dx \\ &\stackrel{\sqrt{e^x-1}=t}{=} \frac{1}{2}e^{2x} \arctan \sqrt{e^x-1} - \frac{1}{2} \int (t^2+1) dt \\ &= \frac{1}{2}e^{2x} \arctan \sqrt{e^x-1} - \frac{1}{6}t^3 - \frac{1}{2}t + C \\ &= \frac{1}{2}e^{2x} \arctan \sqrt{e^x-1} - \frac{1}{6}\sqrt{e^x-1}(e^x+2) + C \end{aligned}$$

 Exercise 5.23: 求不定积分

$$\int \left( \frac{\arctan x}{x - \arctan x} \right)^2 dx$$


 Solution

$$\int \left( \frac{\arctan x}{x - \arctan x} \right)^2 dx \stackrel{t=\arctan x}{=} \int \frac{t^2 \sec^2 t}{(\tan t - t)^2} dt$$



$$\begin{aligned}
&= \int \frac{t^2}{(\sin t - t \cos t)^2} dt = \int \frac{t}{\sin t} d\left(\frac{1}{\sin t - t \cos t}\right) \\
&= \frac{t}{\sin t(\sin t - t \cos t)} - \int \frac{1}{\sin t - t \cos t} \times \frac{\sin t - t \cos t}{\sin^2 t} dt \\
&= \frac{t}{\sin t(\sin t - t \cos t)} + \cot t + C \\
&= \frac{x \arctan x}{x - \arctan x} + C
\end{aligned}$$




 Exercise 5.24: 求不定积分

$$\int \frac{16x + 11}{(x^2 + 2x + 2)^2} dx$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned}
\int \frac{16x + 11}{(x^2 + 2x + 2)^2} dx &= 8 \int \frac{2x + 2}{(x^2 + 2x + 2)^2} dx - \int \frac{5}{(x^2 + 2x + 2)^2} dx \\
&= 8 \int \frac{1}{(x^2 + 2x + 2)^2} d(x^2 + 2x + 2) - 5 \int \frac{1}{\underbrace{\left((x+1)^2 + 1\right)^2}_{x+1=\tan t}} dx \\
&= -\frac{8}{x^2 + 2x + 2} - 5 \int \frac{\sec^2 t}{(\tan^2 t + 1)^2} dt \\
&= -\frac{8}{x^2 + 2x + 2} - 5 \int \cos^2 t dt \\
&= -\frac{8}{x^2 + 2x + 2} - 5 \int \frac{1 + \cos 2t}{2} dt \\
&= -\frac{8}{x^2 + 2x + 2} - \frac{5}{2} \int dt - \frac{5}{4} \int \cos 2t d(2t) \\
&= -\frac{8}{x^2 + 2x + 2} - \frac{5}{2} t - \frac{5}{4} \sin 2t + C \\
&= -\frac{5x + 21}{2(x^2 + 2x + 2)} - \frac{5}{2} \arctan(x + 1) + C
\end{aligned}$$




 Exercise 5.25: 求不定积分

$$\int \left(1 + x - \frac{1}{x}\right) e^{x + \frac{1}{x}} dx$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned}
I &= \int \left(1 + x - \frac{1}{x}\right) e^{x + \frac{1}{x}} dx \\
&= \int e^{x + \frac{1}{x}} dx + \int x \left(1 - \frac{1}{x^2}\right) e^{x + \frac{1}{x}} dx \\
&= x e^{x + \frac{1}{x}} - \int x \left(1 - \frac{1}{x^2}\right) e^{x + \frac{1}{x}} dx + \int x \left(1 - \frac{1}{x^2}\right) e^{x + \frac{1}{x}} dx \\
&= x e^{x + \frac{1}{x}} + C
\end{aligned}$$



 Exercise 5.26: 求不定积分

$$\int e^{x \sin + \cos x} \left( \frac{x^4 \cos^3 x - x \sin x + \cos x}{x^2 \cos^2 x} \right) dx$$

 Solution 注意到

$$\frac{d}{dx}(e^{x \sin + \cos x}) = x \cos x e^{x \sin + \cos x}$$

以及

$$\int \frac{\cos x - x \sin x}{x^2 \cos^2 x} dx = -\frac{1}{x \cos x}$$

故

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \int e^{x \sin + \cos x} \left( \frac{x^4 \cos^3 x - x \sin x + \cos x}{x^2 \cos^2 x} \right) dx \\ &= \int e^{x \sin + \cos x} x^2 \cos x dx + \int e^{x \sin + \cos x} \left( \frac{\cos x - x \sin x}{x^2 \cos^2 x} \right) dx \\ &= \int x d(e^{x \sin + \cos x}) + \int e^{x \sin + \cos x} d\left(-\frac{1}{x \cos x}\right) \\ &= x e^{x \sin + \cos x} - \int e^{x \sin + \cos x} dx \\ &\quad - \frac{1}{x \cos x} e^{x \sin + \cos x} + \int \frac{1}{x \cos x} x \cos x e^{x \sin + \cos x} dx \\ &= x e^{x \sin + \cos x} - \frac{e^{x \sin + \cos x}}{x \cos x} + C \end{aligned}$$

 Example 5.16: 求不定积分

$$\int \frac{1+x^4}{1-x^4} \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x^4}} dx$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \text{原式} &= \int \frac{(1-x^4) + 2x^4}{1-x^4} \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x^4}} dx \\ &= \int \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x^4}} dx + \int \frac{2x^4}{1-x^4} \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x^4}} dx \\ &= \frac{x}{\sqrt{1-x^4}} - \int x \frac{1}{1-x^4} \cdot \frac{-(-4x^3)}{\sqrt{1-x^4}} dx + \int \frac{2x^4}{1-x^4} \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x^4}} dx \\ &= \frac{x}{\sqrt{1-x^4}} - \int \frac{2x^4}{1-x^4} \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x^4}} dx + \int \frac{2x^4}{1-x^4} \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x^4}} dx \\ &= \frac{x}{\sqrt{1-x^4}} + C \end{aligned}$$






## 5.2.3 有理分式

令  $u = \tan \frac{x}{2}$  ( $-\pi < x < \pi$ ), 则  $x = 2 \arctan u$ ,  $dx = \frac{2}{1+u^2} du$


$$\sin x = 2 \sin \frac{x}{2} \cos \frac{x}{2} = \frac{2 \tan \frac{x}{2}}{\sec^2 \frac{x}{2}} = \frac{2 \tan \frac{x}{2}}{1 + \tan^2 \frac{x}{2}} = \frac{2u}{1+u^2}$$

$$\cos x = \cos^2 \frac{x}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{x}{2} = \frac{1 - \tan^2 \frac{x}{2}}{\sec^2 \frac{x}{2}} = \frac{1 - \tan^2 \frac{x}{2}}{1 + \tan^2 \frac{x}{2}} = \frac{1-u^2}{1+u^2}$$

$$\tan x = \frac{2 \tan \frac{x}{2}}{1 - \tan^2 \frac{x}{2}} = \frac{2u}{1-u^2}$$

 Exercise 5.27: 计算不定积分

$$\int \ln \left( 1 + \sqrt{\frac{1+x}{x}} \right) dx (x > 0).$$

 Solution 令  $t = \sqrt{\frac{1+x}{x}}$ , 则  $x = \frac{1}{t^2-1}$ . 从而有

$$\begin{aligned} \int \ln \left( 1 + \sqrt{\frac{1+x}{x}} \right) dx &= \int \ln(1+t) d \left( \frac{1}{t^2-1} \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{t^2-1} \ln(1+t) - \int \frac{1}{t^2-1} \cdot \frac{1}{1+t} dt \end{aligned}$$


而

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{1}{t^2-1} \cdot \frac{1}{1+t} dt &= \frac{1}{4} \int \left( \frac{1}{t-1} - \frac{1}{t+1} - \frac{2}{(t+1)^2} \right) dt \\ &= \frac{1}{4} \ln(t-1) - \frac{1}{4} \ln(t+1) + \frac{1}{2(t+1)} + C \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} \int \ln \left( 1 + \sqrt{\frac{1+x}{x}} \right) dx &= \frac{1}{t^2-1} \ln(1+t) + \frac{1}{4} \ln \frac{t+1}{t-1} - \frac{1}{2(t+1)} + C \\ &= x \ln \left( 1 + \sqrt{\frac{1+x}{x}} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \ln (\sqrt{1+x} + \sqrt{x}) - \frac{1}{2} \frac{\sqrt{x}}{\sqrt{1+x} + \sqrt{x}} + C \\ &= x \ln \left( 1 + \sqrt{\frac{1+x}{x}} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \ln (\sqrt{1+x} + \sqrt{x}) + \frac{1}{2} x - \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{x+x^2} + C. \end{aligned}$$



 Exercise 5.28: 求不定积分

$$\int \frac{1}{1 + \sqrt{\tan x}} dx$$



 Solution


$$I = \int \frac{1}{1 + \sqrt{\tan x}} dx \stackrel{\sqrt{\tan x}=t}{=} \int \frac{2t}{(1+t)(1+t^4)}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{2t}{(1+t^4)(1+t)} &= \frac{At^3 + Bt^2 + Ct + D}{1+t^4} + \frac{E}{1+t} \\ &= \frac{(A+E)t^4 + (A+B)t^3 + (B+C)t^2 + (C+D)t + (D+E)}{(1+t^4)(1+t)} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{cases} A+E=0 \\ A+B=0 \\ B+C=0 \\ C+D=2 \\ D+E=0 \end{cases} \implies \begin{cases} A=1 \\ B=-1 \\ C=1 \\ D=1 \\ E=-1 \end{cases} \implies \frac{2t}{(1+t^4)(1+t)} = \frac{t^3 - t^2 + t + 1}{1+t^4} - \frac{1}{1+t}$$

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \int \frac{t^3 - t^2 + t + 1}{1+t^4} dt - \int \frac{1}{1+t} dt \\ &= \frac{1}{4} \int \frac{1}{1+t^4} d(t^4) + \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{1}{1+t^4} d(t^2) + \int \frac{\frac{1}{t^2} - 1}{\frac{1}{t^2} + t^2} dt - \ln|1+t| \\ &= \frac{1}{4} \ln(1+t^4) + \frac{1}{2} \arctan t^2 - \ln|1+t| + \int \frac{1}{(t + \frac{1}{t})^2 - 2} d\left(t + \frac{1}{t}\right) \\ &= \frac{1}{4} \ln(1 + \tan^2 x) + \frac{1}{2} \arctan \tan x - \ln|1 + \sqrt{\tan x}| - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{4} \ln \left| \frac{\tan x + \sqrt{2 \tan x} + 1}{\tan x - \sqrt{2 \tan x} + 1} \right| + c \end{aligned}$$



 Exercise 5.29: 求不定积分

$$\int \sqrt[3]{\frac{1 + \sin x}{1 - \sin x}} dx$$


 Solution

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \int \sqrt[3]{\frac{1 + \sin x}{1 - \sin x}} dx \\ &\stackrel{x=2\theta}{=} 2 \int \sqrt[3]{\frac{1 + \sin 2\theta}{1 - \sin 2\theta}} d\theta = 2 \int \sqrt[3]{\left(\frac{\sin \theta + \cos \theta}{\sin \theta - \cos \theta}\right)^2} d\theta \\ &= 2 \int \left(\frac{1 + \tan \theta}{1 - \tan \theta}\right)^{\frac{3}{2}} d\theta \\ &\stackrel{\phi=\frac{\pi}{4}+\theta}{=} 2 \int \left[\tan\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \theta\right)\right]^{\frac{3}{2}} d\theta \\ &= 2 \int \tan^{\frac{3}{2}} \phi d\phi \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
& \stackrel{\sqrt{\tan \phi}=t}{=} 4 \int \frac{t^4}{1+t^4} dt = 4t - 4 \int \frac{1}{1+t^4} dt \\
& = 4t - 2 \int \frac{(t^2+1) - (t^2-1)}{1+t^4} dt \\
& = 4t - 2 \int \frac{t^2+1}{1+t^4} dt + 2 \int \frac{t^2-1}{1+t^4} dt \\
& = 4t - 2 \int \frac{1}{\left(t-\frac{1}{t}\right)^2+2} d\left(t-\frac{1}{t}\right) + 2 \int \frac{1}{\left(t+\frac{1}{t}\right)^2-2} d\left(t+\frac{1}{t}\right) \\
& = 4t - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \arctan \frac{t^2-1}{\sqrt{2}} - \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \ln \left| \frac{t^2+\sqrt{2}t+1}{t^2-\sqrt{2}t+1} \right| + C \\
& = 4\sqrt{\tan\left(\frac{1}{2}x - \frac{\pi}{4}\right)} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \arctan \frac{\tan\left(\frac{1}{2}x - \frac{\pi}{4}\right) - 1}{\sqrt{2}} \\
& \quad - \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \ln \left| \frac{\tan\left(\frac{1}{2}x - \frac{\pi}{4}\right) + \sqrt{2}\sqrt{\tan\left(\frac{1}{2}x - \frac{\pi}{4}\right) + 1}}{\tan\left(\frac{1}{2}x - \frac{\pi}{4}\right) - \sqrt{2}\sqrt{\tan\left(\frac{1}{2}x - \frac{\pi}{4}\right) + 1}} \right| + C
\end{aligned}$$



 Exercise 5.30: 求不定积分

$$\int \frac{\sqrt{x^2 - x + 1}}{x} dx$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{\sqrt{x^2 - x + 1}}{x} dx &\stackrel{x=\frac{1}{t}}{\substack{dx=-\frac{1}{t^2} dt \\ \frac{1}{t}}} \int \frac{\sqrt{\frac{1}{t^2} - \frac{1}{t} + 1}}{\frac{1}{t}} \times \frac{-1}{t^2} dt \\ &= - \int \frac{\sqrt{1-t+t^2}}{t^2} dt = \int \sqrt{1-t+t^2} d\frac{1}{t} \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{1-t+t^2}}{t} - \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{-1+2t}{t\sqrt{1-t+t^2}} dt \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{1-t+t^2}}{t} - \int \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-t+t^2}} dt + \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{1}{t\sqrt{1-t+t^2}} dt \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{1-t+t^2}}{t} - \int \frac{1}{\sqrt{(t-\frac{1}{2})^2 + \frac{3}{4}}} dt + \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{1}{t\sqrt{1-t+t^2}} dt \quad \text{备注 1} \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{1-t+t^2}}{t} - \ln \left| t - \frac{1}{2} + \sqrt{t^2 - t + 1} \right| + \frac{1}{2} J \end{aligned}$$


$$\begin{aligned} J &= \int \frac{1}{t\sqrt{1-t+t^2}} dt \stackrel{t=\frac{1}{u}}{\substack{dt=-\frac{1}{u^2} du \\ \frac{1}{u}}} \int \frac{1}{\frac{1}{u}\sqrt{1-\frac{1}{u}+\frac{1}{u^2}}} \times \frac{-1}{u^2} du = - \int \frac{1}{\sqrt{u^2-u+1}} du \\ &= - \int \frac{1}{\sqrt{(u-\frac{1}{2})^2 + \frac{3}{4}}} du = \ln \left| u - \frac{1}{2} + \sqrt{(u-\frac{1}{2})^2 + \frac{3}{4}} \right| + c \\ &= \ln \left| \frac{1}{t} - \frac{1}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{t^2-t+1}}{t} \right| + c \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{\sqrt{x^2 - x + 1}}{x} dx &= \frac{\sqrt{1-t+t^2}}{t} - \ln \left| t - \frac{1}{2} + \sqrt{(t-\frac{1}{2})^2 + \frac{3}{4}} \right| + \frac{1}{2} \ln \left| \frac{1}{t} - \frac{1}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{t^2-t+1}}{t} \right| + c \\ &= \sqrt{x^2 - x + 1} - \frac{1}{2} \ln \left| 2 - x + 2\sqrt{x^2 - x + 1} \right| + \ln |x| + c \end{aligned}$$

注:

$$\int \frac{1}{\sqrt{x^2 + a^2}} dx = \ln \left| x + \sqrt{x^2 + a^2} \right| + c$$



 Solution


$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{\sqrt{x^2-x+1}}{x} dx &= \int \frac{x^2-x+1}{x\sqrt{x^2-x+1}} dx \\ &= \int \frac{2x-1}{\sqrt{x^2-x+1}} dx - \int \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2-x+1}} dx + \int \frac{1}{x\sqrt{x^2-x+1}} dx \\ &= \int \frac{1}{\sqrt{x^2-x+1}} d(x^2-x+1) - J + K = 2\sqrt{x^2-x+1} - J + K \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} J &= \int \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2-x+1}} dx = \int \frac{x}{\sqrt{(x-\frac{1}{2})+\frac{3}{4}}} dx \\ &= \frac{(x-\frac{1}{2})=\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\tan t}{dx=\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\sec^2 t dt} \int \frac{\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\tan t + \frac{1}{2}}{\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\sec t} \times \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\sec^2 t dt \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \int \frac{\sin t}{\cos^2 t} dt + \frac{1}{2} \int \sec t dt \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2\cos t} + \frac{1}{2} \ln |\sec t + \tan t| + c \\ &= \sqrt{x^2-x+1} + \frac{1}{2} \ln |2\sqrt{x^2-x+1} + 2x-1| + c \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} K &= \int \frac{1}{x\sqrt{x^2-x+1}} dt \stackrel{x=\frac{1}{t}}{dx=\frac{-1}{t^2} dt} \int \frac{1}{\frac{1}{t}\sqrt{1-\frac{1}{t}+\frac{1}{t^2}}} \times \frac{-1}{t^2} dt = - \int \frac{1}{\sqrt{t^2-t+1}} dt \\ &= - \int \frac{1}{\sqrt{(t-\frac{1}{2})^2+\frac{3}{4}}} dt = - \ln \left| t - \frac{1}{2} + \sqrt{(t-\frac{1}{2})^2+\frac{3}{4}} \right| + c \\ &= - \ln |2x-1+2\sqrt{x^2-x+1}| - \ln |x| + c \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\int \frac{\sqrt{x^2-x+1}}{x} dx = \sqrt{x^2-x+1} - \frac{1}{2} \ln |2\sqrt{x^2-x+1} + 2x-1| + \ln |x| + c$$

 Exercise 5.31: 求不定积分

$$\int \frac{dx}{\sin^3 x + \cos^3 x}$$


 Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{dx}{\sin^3 x + \cos^3 x} &= \int \frac{dx}{(\sin x + \cos x)(1 - \sin x \cos x)} \\ &= 2 \int \frac{\sin x + \cos x}{(\sin x + \cos x)^2(2 - \sin x \cos x)} dx \\ &= 2 \int \frac{\sin x + \cos x}{(1 + 2 \sin x \cos x)[1 + (\cos x - \sin x)^2]} dx \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
&= 2 \int \frac{d(\sin x - \cos x)}{[2 - (\sin x - \cos x)^2][1 + (\sin x - \cos x)^2]} dx \\
&= 2 \int \frac{dv}{(2 - v^2)(1 + v^2)} = 2 \int \frac{\frac{1}{3}(2 - v)^2 + \frac{1}{3}(1 + v^2)}{(2 - v^2)(1 + v^2)} \\
&= \frac{2}{3} \int \frac{dv}{1 + v^2} + \frac{2}{3} \int \frac{dv}{2 - v^2} \\
&= \frac{2}{3} \arctan v - \frac{2}{3} \cdot \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \ln \left( \frac{v - \sqrt{2}}{v + \sqrt{2}} \right) + C \\
&= \frac{2}{3} \arctan(\sin x - \cos x) - \frac{1}{3\sqrt{2}} \ln \left( \frac{\sin x - \cos x - \sqrt{2}}{\sin x - \cos x + \sqrt{2}} \right) + C
\end{aligned}$$



 Exercise 5.32: 求不定积分

$$\int \frac{1}{x^8 + x^4 + 1} dx$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned}
\int \frac{1}{x^8 + x^4 + 1} dx &= \int \frac{1}{(x^8 + 2x^4 + 1) - x^4} dx \\
&= \int \frac{1}{(x^4 + 1)^2 - x^4} dx \\
&= \int \frac{1}{[(x^4 + 1) - x^2][(x^4 + 1) + x^4]} dx \\
&= \int \frac{1}{(x^2 - x + 1)(x^2 + x + 1)(x^4 - x^2 + 1)} dx \\
&= \frac{1}{4} \int \frac{dx}{x^2 - x + 1} + \frac{1}{4} \int \frac{dx}{x^2 + x + 1} + \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{1 - x^2}{x^4 - x^2 + 1} dx \\
&= \frac{1}{4} \int \frac{dx}{(x - \frac{1}{2})^2 + \frac{3}{4}} + \frac{1}{4} \int \frac{dx}{(x + \frac{1}{2})^2 + \frac{3}{4}} + \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{\frac{1}{x^2} - 1}{x^2 + \frac{1}{x^2} - 1} dx \\
&= \frac{1}{2\sqrt{3}} \arctan \frac{2x - 1}{\sqrt{3}} + \frac{1}{2\sqrt{3}} \arctan \frac{2x + 1}{\sqrt{3}} - \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{(x + \frac{1}{x})^2}{(x + \frac{1}{x})^2 - 2} \\
&= \frac{\arctan \frac{2x-1}{\sqrt{3}} + \arctan \frac{2x+1}{\sqrt{3}}}{2\sqrt{3}} - \frac{1}{4\sqrt{2}} \ln \left( \frac{x^2 - \sqrt{2}x + 1}{x^2 + \sqrt{2}x + 1} \right) + C
\end{aligned}$$



## Theorem 5.3 奥斯特罗格拉茨基方法 [10]

有理真分式  $\frac{P(x)}{Q(x)}$ , 其中  $Q(x) = Q_1(x)Q_2(x)$


$$\int \frac{P(x)}{Q(x)} dx = \frac{P_1(x)}{Q_1(x)} + \int \frac{P_2(x)}{Q_2(x)} dx$$

其中  $Q(x) = (x-a)^k \cdots (x^2+px+q)^m \cdots (x^n+\cdots)$ , ( $n=1, 2, \cdots$ ), 则

$$Q_1(x) = (x-a)^{k-1} \cdots (x^2+px+q)^{m-1} \cdots$$

$$Q_2(x) = (x-a) \cdots (x^2+px+q) \cdots$$

$P_1(x)$ ,  $P_2(x)$  的系数可用待定系数法从  $\frac{P(x)}{Q(x)} = \frac{d}{dx} \left( \frac{P_1(x)}{Q_1(x)} \right) + \frac{P_2(x)}{Q_2(x)}$  求出

 Example 5.17: 求不定积分  $\int \frac{x dx}{(x-1)^2(x+1)^3}$

 Solution

$$Q(x) = (x-1)^2(x+1)^3$$

$$Q_1(x) = (x-1)(x+1)^2 = x^3 + x^2 - x - 1$$

$$Q_2(x) = (x-1)(x+1)x^2 - 1$$

设  $\frac{x}{(x-1)^2(x+1)^3} = \left( \frac{Ax^2+Bx+C}{x^3+x^2-x-1} \right)' + \frac{Dx+E}{x^2-1}$ , 则

$$x = (2Ax+B)(x-1)(x+1) - (A^2+Bx+C)(3x-1) + (Dx+E)(x-1)(x+1)^2$$

比较系数, 得

$$\begin{array}{l} x^4 \\ x^3 \\ x^2 \\ x^1 \\ x^0 \end{array} \left| \begin{array}{l} D=0, \\ -A+D+E=0, \\ A-2B-D+E=0, \\ -2A-3C+B-D-E=1, \\ -B+C-E=0. \end{array} \right. \Rightarrow \begin{cases} A = -\frac{1}{8}, \\ B = -\frac{1}{8}, \\ C = -\frac{1}{4}, \\ D = 0, \\ E = -\frac{1}{8} \end{cases}$$

于是

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{x dx}{(x-1)^2(x+1)^3} &= -\frac{x^2+x+2}{8(x-1)(x+1)^2} - \frac{1}{8} \int \frac{dx}{x^2-1} \\ &= -\frac{x^2+x+2}{8(x-1)(x+1)^2} + \frac{1}{16} \ln \left| \frac{x+1}{x-1} \right| + C \end{aligned}$$



Example 5.18: 求不定积分  $\int \frac{x^2 + 2}{(x^2 + x + 1)^2} dx$

Solution 设  $\frac{x^2 + 2}{(x^2 + x + 1)^2} = \left( \frac{Ax + B}{x^2 + x + 1} \right)' + \frac{Cx + D}{x^2 + x + 1}$ , 则

$$x^2 + 2 = A(x^2 + x + 1) - (Ax + B)(2x + 1) + (Cx + D)(x^2 + x + 1)$$

比较系数, 得

$$\begin{array}{l} x^3 \\ x^2 \\ x^1 \\ x^0 \end{array} \left| \begin{array}{l} C = 0, \\ -A + C + D = 1, \\ -2B + C = 0, \\ A - B + D = 2 \end{array} \right. \implies \begin{cases} A = 1, \\ B = 1, \\ C = 0, \\ D = 2 \end{cases}$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{x^2 + 2}{(x^2 + x + 1)^2} dx &= \frac{x + 1}{x^2 + x + 1} + \int \frac{2 dx}{x^2 + x + 1} \\ &= \frac{x + 1}{x^2 + x + 1} + \frac{4}{\sqrt{3}} \arctan \frac{2x + 1}{\sqrt{3}} + C \end{aligned}$$



Exercise 5.33: 求不定积分

Solution



## 5.3 非初等表达

### Definition 5.1 菲涅尔积分函数

Fresnel Integrals

$$C(x) = \int_0^x \cos\left(\frac{1}{2}\pi t^2\right) dt$$

$$S(x) = \int_0^x \sin\left(\frac{1}{2}\pi t^2\right) dt$$



Example 5.19: 计算积分:  $\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sqrt{x} \sin x dx$

Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sqrt{x} \sin x dx &\stackrel{\substack{\sqrt{x} = \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}}t \\ dx = \pi t dt}}{=} \pi \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}} \int_0^1 t^2 \sin\left(\frac{1}{2}\pi t^2\right) dt \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}} \int_0^1 t d\left(-\cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2}t^2\right)\right) \\ &= \left[-\sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}}t \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2}t^2\right)\right]_0^1 + \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}} \int_0^1 \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2}t^2\right) dt \end{aligned}$$





$$= \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}} C(1) \approx 0.977451$$

$$\begin{aligned} C(x) &= \int_0^x \cos\left(\frac{\pi t^2}{2}\right) dt \stackrel{\substack{\frac{\pi t^2}{2}=u^2 \\ du=\sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}} dt}}{=} \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \int_0^{\sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}}x} \cos u^2 du \\ \Rightarrow \int_x^0 \cos x^2 dx &= -\int_0^x \cos x^2 dx = -\sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}} C\left(\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}x\right) \end{aligned}$$

### Definition 5.2 三角积分函数

#### 1. Sine Integrals

$$\text{Si}(x) = \int_0^x \frac{\sin t}{t} dt$$

$$\text{si}(x) = -\int_x^\infty \frac{\sin t}{t} dt$$

#### 2. Cosine Integrals

$$\text{Ci}(x) = \int_0^x \frac{\cos t}{t} dt$$

$$\text{ci}(x) = -\int_x^\infty \frac{\cos t}{t} dt$$

$$\text{Cin}(x) = \int_0^x \frac{1 - \cos t}{t} dt$$

#### Example 5.20: 求不定积分

$$\int \left(\frac{\sin x}{x}\right)^2 dx$$


#### Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \int \left(\frac{\sin x}{x}\right)^2 dx &= -\int \sin^2 x d\left(\frac{1}{x}\right) \\ &= -\frac{\sin^2 x}{x} + \int \frac{\sin 2x}{x} dx \\ &= -\frac{\sin^2 x}{x} + \int \frac{\sin 2x}{2x} d2x \\ &= -\frac{\sin^2 x}{x} + \text{Si}(2x) + c \end{aligned}$$

#### Exercise 5.34: 求不定积分


$$\int \cos \frac{1}{x} dx$$



 Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \int \cos \frac{1}{x} dx &\stackrel{x=\frac{1}{t}}{=} - \int \frac{\cos t}{t^2} dt = \int \cos t d \frac{1}{t} \\ &= \frac{\cos t}{t} - \int \frac{\sin t}{t} dt \\ &= \frac{\cos t}{t} - \text{Si}(t) + c \\ &= x \cos \frac{1}{x} - \text{Si}\left(\frac{1}{x}\right) + c \end{aligned}$$



 Exercise 5.35: 求不定积分

$$\int \sin x \log x dx$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \int \sin x \log x dx &= - \int \log x d \cos x \\ &= - \log x \cos x + \int \frac{\cos x}{x} dx \\ &= - \log x \cos x + \text{Ci}(x) + c \end{aligned}$$



### Definition 5.3 双曲积分函数


1. 双曲正弦积分

$$\text{Shi}(x) = \int_0^x \frac{\sinh t}{t} dt$$


2. 双曲余弦积分

$$\text{Chi}(x) = \gamma + \ln x + \int_0^x \frac{\cosh t - 1}{t} dt = \text{chi}(x)$$



 Exercise 5.36: 求不定积分

$$\int \frac{\arctan x}{x} dx$$

 Solution 设  $f(x) = \arctan x$  则

$$f'(x) = \frac{1}{1+x^2} = \frac{1}{(1-ix)(1+ix)} = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{1}{1-ix} + \frac{1}{1+ix} \right)$$

利用幂级数展开  $f'(x)$ , 首先我们知道  $\frac{1}{1-x} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} x^n, x \in (-1, 1)$

因此

$$f'(x) = \frac{1}{(1-ix)(1+ix)} = \frac{1}{2} \left( \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (ix)^n + \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-ix)^n \right)$$

对两边积分有:

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^x f'(x) dx &= \int_0^x \frac{1}{2} \left( \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (ix)^n + \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-ix)^n \right) dx \\ &= -\frac{1}{2}i \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(ix)^{n+1}}{n+1} + \frac{1}{2}i \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-ix)^{n+1}}{n+1} \\ &= -\frac{1}{2}i \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(ix)^n}{n} + \frac{1}{2}i \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-ix)^n}{n} \end{aligned}$$


所以:

$$f(x) = \arctan x = \frac{1}{2}i \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-ix)^n}{n} - \frac{1}{2}i \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(ix)^n}{n}$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{\arctan x}{x} dx &= \frac{1}{2} \int \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-ix)^{n-1}}{n} dx - \frac{1}{2}i \int \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(ix)^{n-1}}{n} dx \\ &= \frac{1}{2}i \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-ix)^n}{n^2} - \frac{1}{2}i \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(ix)^n}{n^2} + c \\ &= \frac{1}{2}i (\text{Li}_2(-ix) - \text{Li}_2(ix)) + c \end{aligned}$$




 Exercise 5.37: 求不定积分

$$\int x \tan x \, dx$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \int x \tan x \, dx &= \int x \times \frac{\frac{e^{ix}-e^{-ix}}{2i}}{\frac{e^{ix}+e^{-ix}}{2}} \, dx = - \int ix \frac{e^{ix}-e^{-ix}}{e^{ix}+e^{-ix}} \, dx \\ &= - \int ix \frac{e^{2ix}-1}{e^{2ix}+1} \, dx = - \int ix \, dx + 2i \int \frac{x}{e^{2ix}+1} \, dx \\ &\stackrel{e^{2ix}=t}{=} -\frac{1}{2}ix^2 + 2i \int \frac{\frac{1}{2i} \ln t}{t+1} \frac{1}{2it} \, dt = -\frac{1}{2}ix^2 - \frac{1}{2}i \int \frac{\ln t}{(t+1)t} \, dt \\ &= -\frac{1}{2}ix^2 - \frac{1}{2}i \left( \int \frac{\ln t}{t} \, dt - \int \frac{\ln t}{t+1} \, dt \right) \\ &= -\frac{1}{2}ix^2 - \frac{1}{2}i \left( \frac{1}{2} \ln^2 t - \ln t \ln(t+1) + \int \frac{\ln(1+t)}{t} \, dt \right) \\ &= -\frac{1}{2}ix^2 - \frac{1}{2}i \left( \frac{1}{2} \ln^2 t - \ln t \ln(t+1) + \int \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-t)^{k-1}}{k} \, dt \right) \\ &= -\frac{1}{2}ix^2 - \frac{1}{2}i \left( \frac{1}{2} \ln^2 t - \ln t \ln(t+1) - \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-t)^k}{k^2} \right) + c \\ &= -\frac{1}{2}ix^2 - \frac{1}{2}i \left( \frac{1}{2} \ln^2 t - \ln t \ln(t+1) - \text{Li}_2(-t) \right) + c \\ &= \frac{1}{2}ix^2 + x \ln(e^{2ix} + 1) + \frac{1}{2}i \text{Li}_2(-e^{2ix}) + c \end{aligned}$$



 Exercise 5.38: 求不定积分


$$\int \frac{xe^x}{1+e^x} \, dx$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{xe^x}{1+e^x} \, dx &\stackrel{t=e^x}{=} \int \frac{\ln t}{1+t} \, dt \\ &= \ln t \ln(1+t) - \int \frac{\ln(1+t)}{t} \, dt \\ &= \ln t \ln(1+t) - \int \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-t)^{n-1}}{n} \, dt \\ &= \ln t \ln(1+t) - \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \int \frac{(-t)^{n-1}}{n} \, dt \\ &= \ln t \ln(1+t) + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-t)^n}{n^2} \, dt + c \\ &= \text{Li}_2(-t) + \ln t \ln(t+1) + c \\ &= \text{Li}_2(-e^x) + x \ln(e^x + 1) + c \end{aligned}$$






 Exercise 5.39: 求不定积分

$$\int \frac{x}{\tan x} dx$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{x}{\tan x} dx &= \int \frac{x \cos x}{\sin x} dx = \int \frac{x \times \frac{e^{ix} + e^{-ix}}{2}}{\frac{e^{ix} - e^{-ix}}{2i}} dx \\ &= \int xi \frac{e^{ix} + e^{-ix}}{e^{ix} - e^{-ix}} dx = \int xi \frac{(e^{ix} - e^{-ix} + 2e^{-ix})}{e^{ix} - e^{-ix}} dx \\ &= \int ix dx + 2 \int \frac{ie^{-ix}x}{e^{ix} - e^{-ix}} dx = \frac{1}{2}ix^2 + 2 \int \frac{ix}{e^{2ix} - 1} dx \\ &= \frac{1}{2}ix^2 - 2 \int \frac{ix}{1 - e^{2ix}} dx \\ &\stackrel{e^{2ix}=t}{=} \frac{ix^2}{2} - 2 \int \frac{i \times \frac{1}{2i} \ln t}{1 - t} \times \left(\frac{1}{2it}\right) dt \\ &= \frac{ix^2}{2} + \frac{i}{2} \int \frac{\ln t}{t(1-t)} dt = \frac{1}{2}ix^2 + \frac{i}{2} \left( \int \frac{\ln t}{t} dt + \int \frac{\ln t}{1-t} dt \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{2}ix^2 + \frac{i}{2} \left( \int \ln t d \ln t - \ln t \ln(1-t) + \int \frac{\ln(1-t)}{t} dt \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{2}ix^2 + \frac{i}{2} \left( \frac{1}{2} \ln^2 t - \ln t \ln(1-t) - \frac{1}{n} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \int t^{n-1} dt \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{2}ix^2 + \frac{i}{2} \left( \frac{1}{2} \ln^2 t - \ln t \ln(1-t) - \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{t^n}{n^2} \right) + c \\ &= \frac{1}{2}ix^2 + \frac{i}{2} \left( \frac{1}{2} \ln^2 t - \ln t \ln(1-t) - \text{Li}_2(t) \right) + c \\ &= x \ln(1 - e^{2ix}) - \frac{1}{2}i(x^2 + \text{Li}_2(e^{2ix})) + c \end{aligned}$$



 Exercise 5.40: 计算不定积分

$$\int \frac{\tan x}{1+x^2} dx$$


 Solution:

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{\tan x}{1+x^2} dx &= \int \tan x \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-x^2)^n dx \\ &= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^n \int x^{2n} \tan x dx \\ &= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^n \int x^{2n} \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{B_{2k} (-4)^k (1-4^k)}{(2k)!} x^{2k-1} dx \end{aligned}$$



$$= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n B_{2k} (-4)^k (1-4^k)}{2(n+k)(2k)!} x^{2n+2k} + C$$

□

 Exercise 5.41: 求不定积分

$$\int \sqrt{x + \frac{1}{x}} dx \quad \|x\| < 1$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \int \sqrt{x + \frac{1}{x}} dx &= \int \frac{\sqrt{x^2 + 1}}{\sqrt{x}} dx \quad \|x\| < 1 \\ &= 2 \int \frac{\sqrt{(\sqrt{x})^4 + 1}}{2\sqrt{x}} dx = 2 \int \sqrt{(\sqrt{x})^4 + 1} dx \\ &\stackrel{\sqrt{x}=u}{=} 2 \int \sqrt{u^4 + 1} du \quad \|u\| < 1 \\ &= 2 \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} C_n^{1/2} \int u^{4n} dx = 2 \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} C_n^{1/2} \frac{u^{4n+1}}{4n+1} + C \\ &= 2 \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} C_n^{1/2} \frac{x^{2n+\frac{1}{2}}}{4n+1} + C \end{aligned}$$

 Example 5.21: 求不定积分

$$\int \frac{1}{\ln x - 1} dx$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{1}{\ln x - 1} dx &\stackrel{\ln x=v}{\frac{dx=e^v dv}}{=} \int \frac{e^v}{v-1} dv \\ &= - \int \frac{e^v}{1-v} dv = - \int \left( \sum_{p=0}^{\infty} \frac{v^p}{p!} \right) dv \left( \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} v^n \right) \\ &= - \sum_{p=0}^{\infty} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{p!} \int v^{n+p} dv \\ &= - \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \sum_{p=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{p!} \cdot \frac{v^{n+p+1}}{n+p+1} + C \\ &= - \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \sum_{p=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{p!} \cdot \frac{(\ln x)^{n+p+1}}{n+p+1} + C \end{aligned}$$

不定积分的论文



## 一个不定积分公式的妙用 (by Hans Schwarzkopf)

## Lemma 5.1

我们有如下不定积分公式:

$$\int |x|^\alpha dx = \frac{|x|^\alpha \operatorname{sgn} x}{\alpha + 1} + C$$

$$\int |x|^\alpha \operatorname{sgn} x dx = \frac{|x|^\alpha}{\alpha + 1} + C$$

其中  $\alpha > 0$  为常数,  $C$  为任意常数.

Example 5.22: 求定积分

$$\int_0^1 x|x-a| dx$$

Solution 根据

$$\int (x-a)|x-a| dx = \int |x-a|^2 \operatorname{sgn}(x-a) dx = \frac{|x-a|^3}{3} + C.$$

$$\int |x-a| dx = \frac{|x-a|^2 \operatorname{sgn}(x-a)}{2} + C$$

得到

$$\int_0^1 x|x-a| dx = \frac{|1-a|^3 - |a|^3}{3} + a \frac{|1-a|^2 \operatorname{sgn}(1-a) + a^2 \operatorname{sgn} a}{2}$$

Example 5.23: 计算重积分  $\iint_D |3x-4y| dx dy$ , 其中  $D = [0, 1] \times [0, 1]$ .

Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \iint_D |3x-4y| dx dy &= \int_0^1 dx \int_0^1 |4y-3x| dy \\ &= \frac{1}{8} \int_0^1 |4y-3x|^2 \operatorname{sgn}(4y-3x) \Big|_0^1 dx \\ &= \frac{1}{8} \int_0^1 ((4-3x)^2 + 9x^2) dx \\ &= \frac{1}{8} \left( \frac{(3x-4)^3}{9} + 3x^3 \right) \Big|_0^1 = \frac{5}{4} \end{aligned}$$

Example 5.24: 计算重积分  $\iint_D \sqrt{|x-|y||} dx dy$ , 其中  $D = [0, 2] \times [-1, 1]$ .



✎ Solution 根据对称性,

$$\begin{aligned} \iint_D \sqrt{|x-y|} dx dy &= 2 \int_0^1 dy \int_0^2 \sqrt{|x-y|} dx \\ &= \frac{4}{3} \int_0^1 |x-y|^{\frac{3}{2}} \operatorname{sgn}(x-y) \Big|_0^2 dy \\ &= \frac{4}{3} \int_0^1 \left( (2-y)^{\frac{3}{2}} + y^{\frac{3}{2}} \right) dx \\ &= \frac{32\sqrt{2}}{15} \end{aligned}$$

▣ Example 5.25: 计算重积分  $\iint_{\substack{|x| \leq 1 \\ 2 \leq y \leq 2}} \sqrt{|y-x|} dx dy$ , 其中  $D = [0, 2] \times [-1, 1]$ .

✎ Solution 根据对称性,

$$\begin{aligned} \iint_{\substack{|x| \leq 1 \\ 2 \leq y \leq 2}} \sqrt{|y-x|} dx dy &= 2 \int_0^1 |y-x^2|^{\frac{3}{2}} \operatorname{sgn}(y-x^2) \Big|_0^2 dx \\ &= \frac{4}{3} \int_0^1 \left( (2-x^2)^{\frac{3}{2}} + x^3 \right) dx \\ &= \frac{16}{3} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \cos^4 t dt + \frac{1}{3} \\ &= \frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{5}{3} \end{aligned}$$

▣ Example 5.26: 计算重积分  $I = \iint_D \min\{2, x^2 y\} dx dy$ , 其中  $D = [0, 4] \times [0, 3]$ .

✎ Solution 容易算出

$$I_1 = \iint_D \frac{x^2 y + 2}{2} dx dy = 60$$

另一方面,

$$\begin{aligned} I_2 &= \iint_D \frac{|x^2 y - 2|}{2} dx dy \\ &= \int_0^4 dx \int_0^3 \frac{|x^2 y - 2|}{2} dy = \int_0^4 \frac{(x^2 y - 2)^2 \operatorname{sgn}(x^2 y - 2) \Big|_0^3}{4x^2} dx \\ &= \int_0^4 \frac{(3x^2 - 2)^2 \operatorname{sgn}(3x^2 - 2) + 4}{4x^2} dx \\ &= \int_0^{\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}} \left( 3 - \frac{9x^2}{4} \right) dx + \int_{\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}}^4 \left( \frac{9x^2}{4} - 3 + \frac{2}{x^2} \right) dx \\ &= \frac{5\sqrt{6}}{6} + \frac{71}{2} + \frac{11\sqrt{6}}{6} = \frac{71}{2} + \frac{8\sqrt{6}}{3} \end{aligned}$$





从而

$$I = I_1 - I_2 = \frac{49}{2} - \frac{8\sqrt{6}}{3}$$



## 第 6 章 定积分



### 6.1 定积分的概念与性质

#### Definition 6.1 定积分

设函数  $f(x)$  在  $[a, b]$  上有界, 在  $[a, b]$  中任意插入若干个分点

$$a = x_0 < x_1 < x_2 < \cdots < x_{n-1} < x_n = b$$

把区间  $[a, b]$  分为若  $n$  个小区间

$$[x_0, x_1], [x_1, x_2], \cdots, [x_{n-1}, x_n]$$

各个小区间长度依次为

$$\Delta x_1 = x_1 - x_0, \Delta x_2 = x_2 - x_1, \cdots, \Delta x_n = x_n - x_{n-1}$$

在小区间  $[x_{i-1}, x_i]$  上任取一点  $\xi_i$  ( $x_{i-1} \leq \xi_i \leq x_i$ ), 作函数值  $f(\xi_i)$  与小区间长度  $\Delta x_i$  的乘积  $f(\xi_i)\Delta x_i$  ( $i = 1, 2, \cdots, n$ ), 并作出和

$$S = \sum_{i=1}^n f(\xi_i)\Delta x_i$$

记  $\lambda = \max\{\Delta x_1, \Delta x_2, \cdots, \Delta x_n\}$ , 如果当  $\lambda \rightarrow 0$  时, 这个和的极限存在, 且与闭区间  $[a, b]$  的分法无关及点  $\xi_i$  的取法无关, 那么称这个极限  $I$  为函数  $f(x)$  在  $[a, b]$  上的定积分 (简称积分), 记作  $\int_a^b f(x) dx$ , 即

$$\int_a^b f(x) dx = I = \lim_{\lambda \rightarrow 0} \sum_{i=1}^n f(\xi_i)\Delta x_i$$

其中  $f(x)$  叫做被积函数,  $f(x) dx$  叫做被积表达式,  $x$  叫做积分变量,  $a$  叫做积分下限,  $b$  叫做积分上限,  $[a, b]$  叫做积分区间



Definition 6.2 定积分  $\varepsilon - \delta$ 

设有常数  $I$ , 如果对于任意给定的正数  $\varepsilon$ , 总存在一个正数  $\delta$ , 使得对于区间  $[a, b]$  的任何分法, 不论  $\xi_i$  在  $[x_{n-1}, x_n]$  中怎样选取, 只要  $\lambda = \max\{\Delta x_1, \Delta x_2, \dots, \Delta x_n\} < \delta$ , 总有

$$\left| \sum_{i=1}^n f(\xi_i) \Delta x_i - I \right| < \varepsilon$$

成立, 那么称  $I$  是  $f(x)$  在  $[a, b]$  上的定积分, 记作  $\int_a^b f(x) dx$

## Example 6.1: Dirichlet 函数

$$D(x) = \begin{cases} 1, & x \text{ 是有理数} \\ 0, & x \text{ 是无理数} \end{cases}$$

证明:  $\int_a^b D(x) dx$  不存在

 Solution 设

$$\int_a^b D(x) dx = \lim_{\lambda \rightarrow 0} \sum_{i=1}^n D(\xi_i) \Delta x_i = I$$

若取  $\xi_i$  为有理点:  $D(\xi) = 1$

$$\begin{aligned} \int_a^b D(x) dx &= \lim_{\lambda \rightarrow 0} \sum_{i=1}^n D(\xi_i) \Delta x_i = \lim_{\lambda \rightarrow 0} \sum_{i=1}^n 1 \cdot \Delta x_i \\ &= b - a \end{aligned}$$

若取  $\xi_i$  为无理点:  $D(\xi) = 0$

$$\int_a^b D(x) dx = \lim_{\lambda \rightarrow 0} \sum_{i=1}^n D(\xi_i) \Delta x_i = \lim_{\lambda \rightarrow 0} \sum_{i=1}^n 0 \cdot \Delta x_i = 0$$

这样的数  $I$  不存在, Dirichlet 函数在任何区间上不可积。 

 Exercise 6.1: 利用定义计算定积分

$$\int_0^1 x^2 dx$$

 Solution 函数  $f(x) = x^2$  在  $[0, 1]$  上连续, 故  $f(x) = x^2$  在  $[0, 1]$  上可积。

将  $[0, 1]$   $n$  等分, 其分点为  $x_i = \frac{i}{n}$ , ( $i = 1, 2, \dots, n$ ), 小区间  $\left[\frac{i-1}{n}, \frac{i}{n}\right]$  ( $i = 1, 2, \dots, n$ )

长度为  $\Delta x_i = \frac{1}{n}$  ( $i = 1, 2, \dots, n$ ), 取  $\xi_i = \frac{i}{n}$  ( $i = 1, 2, \dots, n$ ),  $\lambda = \max\{\Delta x_i\} = \frac{1}{n}$ , 故


$$\int_0^1 x^2 dx = \lim_{\lambda \rightarrow 0} \sum_{i=1}^n f(\xi_i) \Delta x_i = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{i=1}^n \xi_i^2 \Delta x_i$$



$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n \left(\frac{i}{n}\right)^2 = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n^3} \sum_{i=1}^n i^2 \\
 &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\frac{1}{6}n(n+1)(2n+1)}{n^3} = \frac{1}{3}
 \end{aligned}$$

 Exercise 6.2: 利用定义计算定积分

$$\int_0^1 e^x dx$$

 Solution 函数  $f(x) = e^x$  在  $[0, 1]$  上连续, 故  $f(x) = e^x$  在  $[0, 1]$  上可积.


将  $[0, 1]$   $n$  等分, 其分点为  $x_i = \frac{i}{n}$ , ( $i = 1, 2, \dots, n$ ), 小区间  $\left[\frac{i-1}{n}, \frac{i}{n}\right]$  ( $i = 1, 2, \dots, n$ )

长度为  $\Delta x_i = \frac{1}{n}$  ( $i = 1, 2, \dots, n$ ), 取  $\xi_i = \frac{i}{n}$  ( $i = 1, 2, \dots, n$ ),  $\lambda = \max\{\Delta x_i\} = \frac{1}{n}$ , 故

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int_0^1 e^x dx &= \lim_{\lambda \rightarrow 0} \sum_{i=1}^n f(\xi_i) \Delta x_i = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{i=1}^n e^{\xi_i} \Delta x_i \\
 &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n e^{\frac{i}{n}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(e-1)e^{\frac{1}{n}}}{n(e^{\frac{1}{n}}-1)} \\
 &= e-1
 \end{aligned}$$

 Exercise 6.3: 利用定义计算定积分

$$\int_a^b \frac{1}{x} dx$$

 Solution 函数  $f(x) = \frac{1}{x}$  在  $[a, b]$  上连续, 故  $f(x) = \frac{1}{x}$  在  $[a, b]$  上可积.


将  $[a, b]$   $n$  等分, 其分点为  $x_0 = a, x_1 = aq, x_2 = aq^2, \dots, x_n = aq^n = b, q = \left(\frac{b}{a}\right)^{\frac{1}{n}}$ ,

小区间  $[aq^{i-1}, aq^i]$  ( $i = 1, 2, \dots, n$ ) 长度为  $\Delta x_i = aq^{i-1}(q-1)$  ( $i = 1, 2, \dots, n$ ),


取  $\xi_i = aq^i$  ( $i = 1, 2, \dots, n$ ),  $\lambda = \max\{\Delta x_i\} = aq^{n-1}(q-1) \sim \frac{b}{n} \ln\left(\frac{b}{a}\right)$ , 故

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int_a^b \frac{1}{x} dx &= \lim_{\lambda \rightarrow 0} \sum_{i=1}^n f(\xi_i) \Delta x_i = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{\xi_i} \Delta x_i \\
 &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{aq^{i-1}(q-1)}{aq^i} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n(1-q^{-1}) \\
 &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \left(1 - \left(\frac{a}{b}\right)^{\frac{1}{n}}\right) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \left(1 - e^{\frac{1}{n} \ln\left(\frac{a}{b}\right)}\right) \\
 &= \ln\left(\frac{b}{a}\right)
 \end{aligned}$$



 Exercise 6.4: 求极限

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sqrt[n]{1 + 2! + 3! + \cdots + n!}}{n}$$

 Solution 由于


$$\frac{\sqrt[n]{n!}}{n} \leq \frac{\sqrt[n]{1 + 2! + 3! + \cdots + n!}}{n} \leq \frac{\sqrt[n]{n \times n!}}{n}$$

而

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sqrt[n]{n!}}{n} = \exp \left\{ \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n \ln \frac{i}{n} \right\} = \exp \left( \int_0^1 \ln x \, dx \right) = \frac{1}{e}$$


$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sqrt[n]{n \times n!}}{n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt[n]{n} \times \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sqrt[n]{n!}}{n} = \frac{1}{e}$$

所以由夹逼准则知所求极限为  $\frac{1}{e}$  

 Exercise 6.5: 求极限

$$I = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{1}{n+1} + \frac{1}{n+2} + \cdots + \frac{1}{2n} \right)$$


 Solution


$$I = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{1 + \frac{i}{n}} = \int_0^1 \frac{1}{1+x} \, dx = \ln 2$$


 Example 6.2: 求极限:

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (b^{\frac{1}{n}} - 1) \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} b^{\frac{i}{n}} \sin b^{\frac{2i+1}{2n}} \quad (b > 1).$$


 Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \text{原式} &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} \sin \overbrace{b^{\frac{2i+1}{2n}}}^{\xi_i} \overbrace{(b^{\frac{i+1}{n}} - b^{\frac{i}{n}})}^{\Delta x_i} \\ &= \int_1^b \sin x \, dx = \cos 1 - \cos b \end{aligned}$$



 Exercise 6.6: 求极限

$$I = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} \sqrt[n]{n(n+1)(n+2) \cdots (2n-1)}$$


 Solution

$$I = \exp \left( \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n-1} \ln \left( 1 + \frac{i}{n} \right) \right) = \exp \left( \int_0^1 \ln(1+x) \, dx \right) = \frac{4}{e}$$





 Exercise 6.7: 求极限

$$I = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{1^2 + n^2}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2^2 + n^2}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3^2 + n^2}} + \cdots + \frac{1}{\sqrt{n^2 + n^2}} \right)$$

 Solution


$$\begin{aligned} I &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{\sqrt{i^2 + n^2}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{\sqrt{\left(\frac{i}{n}\right)^2 + 1}} \\ &= \int_0^1 \frac{1}{\sqrt{x^2 + 1}} dx = \left[ \ln(x + \sqrt{x^2 + 1}) \right]_0^1 \\ &= \ln(1 + \sqrt{2}) \end{aligned}$$

 Exercise 6.8: 求极限

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{1}{1^2 + n^2} + \frac{2}{2^2 + n^2} + \cdots + \frac{n}{n^2 + n^2} \right)$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{1}{1^2 + n^2} + \frac{2}{2^2 + n^2} + \cdots + \frac{n}{n^2 + n^2} \right) \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{i}{i^2 + n^2} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{\frac{i}{n}}{\left(\frac{i}{n}\right)^2 + 1} \\ &= \int_0^1 \frac{x}{1 + x^2} dx = \frac{1}{2} \int_0^1 \frac{1}{1 + x^2} d(1 + x^2) \\ &= \left[ \frac{1}{2} \ln(1 + x^2) \right]_0^1 = \frac{1}{2} \ln 2 \end{aligned}$$


 Exercise 6.9: 求极限

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{n!}{n^n} \right)^{\frac{1}{n}}$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{n!}{n^n} \right)^{\frac{1}{n}} &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \exp \frac{1}{n} \ln \left( \frac{n!}{n^n} \right) = \exp \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} \ln \left( \frac{n!}{n^n} \right) \\ &= \exp \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} \left( \ln \frac{1}{n} + \ln \frac{2}{n} + \cdots + \ln \frac{n}{n} \right) \\ &= \exp \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n \ln \frac{i}{n} = \exp \int_0^1 \ln x dx \\ &= \exp \left\{ \left[ x \ln x \right]_0^1 - \int_0^1 dx \right\} = \frac{1}{e} \end{aligned}$$



 Exercise 6.10: 求极限

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left[ ((n+1)!)^{\frac{1}{n+1}} - (n!)^{\frac{1}{n}} \right]$$

 Solution 注意到

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sqrt[n]{n!}}{n} = \exp\left(\int_0^1 \ln x \, dx\right) = \frac{1}{e}$$

因此

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left[ ((n+1)!)^{\frac{1}{n+1}} - (n!)^{\frac{1}{n}} \right] &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left[ e^{\frac{\ln[(n+1)!]}{n+1}} - e^{\frac{\ln(n!)}{n}} \right] \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt[n]{n!} \left[ e^{\frac{\ln[(n+1)!]}{n+1} - \frac{\ln(n!)}{n}} - 1 \right] \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt[n]{n!} \left[ \frac{\ln[(n+1)!]}{n+1} - \frac{\ln(n!)}{n} \right] \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sqrt[n]{n!}}{n} \left[ \frac{n \ln[(n+1)!]}{n+1} - \ln(n!) \right] \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sqrt[n]{n!}}{n} \left[ \ln[(n+1)!] - \ln(n!) - \frac{\ln[(n+1)!]}{n+1} \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{e} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left[ \ln(n+1) - \ln\left({}^{n+1}\sqrt{(n+1)!}\right) \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{e} \ln\left(\frac{n+1}{{}^{n+1}\sqrt{(n+1)!}}\right) = \frac{1}{e} \end{aligned}$$

 Solution 注意到斯特林公式


$$n! \approx \sqrt{2\pi n} \left(\frac{n}{e}\right)^n \quad n \rightarrow \infty$$

那么有


$$(n!)^{\frac{1}{n}} \sim \frac{n}{e}, \quad ((n+1)!)^{\frac{1}{n+1}} \sim \frac{n+1}{e}$$

故有

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left[ ((n+1)!)^{\frac{1}{n+1}} - (n!)^{\frac{1}{n}} \right] = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left[ \frac{n+1}{e} - \frac{n}{e} \right] = \frac{1}{e}$$

 Exercise 6.11: 求极限

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \left( \frac{\sin \frac{\pi}{n}}{n^2+1} + \frac{\sin \frac{2\pi}{n}}{n^2+2} + \cdots + \frac{\sin \pi}{n^2+n} \right)$$

 Solution 由于

$$\frac{1}{n+1} \sum_{i=1}^n \sin \frac{i\pi}{n} \leq \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{\sin \frac{i\pi}{n}}{n + \frac{i}{n}} \leq \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n \sin \frac{i\pi}{n}$$


而

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n+1} \sum_{i=1}^n \sin \frac{i\pi}{n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n}{(n+1)\pi} \times \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\pi}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n \sin \frac{i\pi}{n} = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\pi \sin x \, dx = \frac{2}{\pi}$$




$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n \sin \frac{i\pi}{n} = \frac{1}{\pi} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\pi}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n \sin \frac{i\pi}{n} = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi} \sin x \, dx = \frac{2}{\pi}$$

所以由夹逼准则知所求极限为  $\frac{2}{\pi}$

 Exercise 6.12: 求极限

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{\sqrt{1 \cdot 2}}{n^2 + 1} + \frac{\sqrt{2 \cdot 3}}{n^2 + 2} + \cdots + \frac{\sqrt{n \cdot (n+1)}}{n^2 + n} \right)$$

 Solution 由于

$$\frac{i}{n^2 + n} \leq \frac{\sqrt{i \cdot (i+1)}}{n^2 + i} \leq \frac{i+1}{n^2 + 1}$$


而

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{i}{n^2 + n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n^2}{n^2 + n} \times \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{i}{n} = 1 \times \int_0^1 x \, dx = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{i+1}{n^2 + 1} &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{i}{n^2 + 1} + \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n^2 + 1} \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n^2}{n^2 + 1} \times \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{i}{n} = 1 \times \int_0^1 x \, dx = \frac{1}{2} \end{aligned}$$

故由夹逼准则知

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{\sqrt{1 \cdot 2}}{n^2 + 1} + \frac{\sqrt{2 \cdot 3}}{n^2 + 2} + \cdots + \frac{\sqrt{n \cdot (n+1)}}{n^2 + n} \right) = \frac{1}{2}$$

 Example 6.3: 求极限:  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n^2} \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{\sin^2 \frac{k\pi}{2n}}$

**Lemma 6.1**

$$\sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{\sin^2 \frac{k\pi}{2n}} = \frac{2n^2 + 1}{3}$$

 Proof: 方法 1 利用三角恒等式

$$\begin{aligned} \sin 2nx &= \sum_{k=1}^n \binom{2n}{k} (-1)^{k-1} \cos^{2n+1-2k} x \sin^{2k} x \\ &= \sin^{2n} x \cot x \left( 2n \cot^{2n-2} x - \binom{2n}{3} \cot^{2n-4} x + \cdots \right) \end{aligned}$$





若令  $\sin 2nx = 0$ , 则  $2nx = k\pi$ ,  $x = \frac{k\pi}{2n}$ . 右边即可得

$$\binom{2n}{1} \cot^{2n-2} x - \binom{2n}{3} \cot^{2n-4} x + \cdots = 0.$$

方程  $\binom{2n}{1} \cot^{2n-2} x - \binom{2n}{3} \cot^{2n-4} x + \cdots = 0$  的所有根为

$$t = \cot^2 \frac{k\pi}{2n}, \quad k = 1, \cdots, n-1$$

那么由韦达定理可得  $\sum_{k=1}^{n-1} \cot^2 \frac{k\pi}{2n} = \frac{\binom{2n}{3}}{2n} = \frac{(2n-1)(n-1)}{3}$ . 于是

$$\sum_{k=1}^n \csc^2 \frac{k\pi}{2n} = 1 + \sum_{k=1}^{n-1} \left( \cot^2 \frac{k\pi}{2n} + 1 \right) = \frac{(2n-1)(n-1)}{3} + n = \frac{2n^2 + 1}{3}.$$


**方法 2** 利用有理分式展开  $\csc^2 x = \sum_{m=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(x+m\pi)^2}$  可得

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{k=1}^{n-1} \csc^2 \frac{k\pi}{2n} &= \sum_{k=1}^n \sum_{m=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\left(\frac{k\pi}{n} + m\pi\right)^2} = \frac{n^2}{\pi^2} \sum_{m=-\infty}^{\infty} \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{(k+nm)^2} \\ &= \frac{n^2}{\pi^2} \sum_{\substack{m=-\infty \\ n|m}}^{\infty} \frac{1}{m^2} = \frac{2n^2}{\pi^2} \left(1 - \frac{1}{n^2}\right) \sum_{m=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{m^2} = \frac{n^2 - 1}{3} \end{aligned}$$

在这个求和式子中, 对固定的  $m, k$  从 1 到  $n-1$  求和, 则  $k+nm$  刚好不包含被  $n$  整除的数. 由此可得


$$\sum_{k=1}^{n-1} \cot^2 \frac{k\pi}{2n} = \frac{1}{2} \left( \sum_{k=1}^{2n-1} \cot^2 \frac{k\pi}{2n} + 1 \right) = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{4n^2 - 1}{3} + 1 \right) = \frac{2n^2 + 1}{3}.$$

□


 Solution 因此

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n^2} \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{\sin^2 \frac{k\pi}{2n}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n^2} \frac{2n^2 + 1}{3} = \frac{2}{3}$$

◀

 Exercise 6.13: 设  $f(x)$  在  $[1, +\infty)$  上是减函数, 且  $f(x) \geq 0$ . 证明

$$\int_1^{\infty} f(x) dx \leq \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} f(n) \leq f(1) + \int_1^{\infty} f(x) dx$$

 Solution 一方面

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} f(n) = f(1) + \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} f(n) = f(1) + \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \int_{n-1}^n f(n) dx$$




$$< f(1) + \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \int_{n-1}^n f(x) dx = f(1) + \int_1^{\infty} f(x) dx$$

另一方面

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} f(n) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \int_n^{n+1} f(n) dx > \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \int_n^{n+1} f(x) dx = \int_1^{\infty} f(x) dx$$

因此

$$\int_1^{\infty} f(x) dx \leq \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} f(n) \leq f(1) + \int_1^{\infty} f(x) dx$$

 Exercise 6.14: 求  $\sum_{n=1}^{100} n^{-\frac{1}{2}}$  的整数部分

 Solution 一方面

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{n=1}^{100} n^{-\frac{1}{2}} &= 1 + \sum_{n=2}^{100} n^{-\frac{1}{2}} = 1 + \sum_{n=2}^{100} \int_{n-1}^n n^{-\frac{1}{2}} dx \\ &< 1 + \sum_{n=2}^{100} \int_{n-1}^n x^{-\frac{1}{2}} dx = 1 + \int_1^{100} x^{-\frac{1}{2}} dx = 19 \end{aligned}$$


或者

$$\sum_{n=1}^{100} n^{-\frac{1}{2}} < \int_1^{101} \frac{1}{\sqrt{x - \frac{1}{2}}} dx = 2\sqrt{100.5} - \sqrt{2} \approx 18.636$$

另一方面

$$\sum_{n=1}^{100} n^{-\frac{1}{2}} = \sum_{n=1}^{100} \int_n^{n+1} n^{-\frac{1}{2}} dx > \sum_{n=1}^{100} \int_n^{n+1} x^{-\frac{1}{2}} dx = \int_1^{101} x^{-\frac{1}{2}} dx = 2(\sqrt{101} - 1) \approx 18.1$$

因此  $\sum_{n=1}^{100} n^{-\frac{1}{2}}$  的整数部分为 18

 Solution 因为

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{n}} = \frac{2}{2\sqrt{n}} < \frac{2}{\sqrt{n} + \sqrt{n-1}} = 2(\sqrt{n} - \sqrt{n-1})$$

故

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{n=1}^{100} n^{-\frac{1}{2}} &= 1 + \sum_{n=2}^{100} \frac{1}{\sqrt{n}} \\ &< 1 + 2 \sum_{n=2}^{100} (\sqrt{n} - \sqrt{n-1}) = 1 + 2(10 - 1) = 19 \end{aligned}$$

又

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{n}} = \frac{2}{2\sqrt{n}} > \frac{2}{\sqrt{n} + \sqrt{n+1}} = 2(\sqrt{n+1} - \sqrt{n})$$



故

$$\sum_{n=1}^{100} n^{-\frac{1}{2}} > 2 \sum_{n=2}^{100} (\sqrt{n+1} - \sqrt{n}) = 2(\sqrt{101} - 1) > 18$$

因此  $\sum_{n=1}^{100} n^{-\frac{1}{2}}$  的整数部分为 18



Exercise 6.15: 求极限

$$I = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{1}{[n\pi]} + \frac{1}{[n\pi + 1]} + \cdots + \frac{1}{4n} \right)$$

Solution1. 一方面

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{[n\pi]} + \frac{1}{[n\pi + 1]} + \cdots + \frac{1}{4n} &= \sum_{k=0}^{4n-[n\pi]} \frac{1}{[n\pi] + k} \\ &< \sum_{k=0}^{4n-[n\pi]} \int_{k-1}^k \frac{1}{[n\pi] + x} dx \\ &= \int_{-1}^{4n-[n\pi]} \frac{1}{[n\pi] + x} dx \rightarrow \ln \frac{4}{\pi} \end{aligned}$$

另一方面

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{[n\pi]} + \frac{1}{[n\pi + 1]} + \cdots + \frac{1}{4n} &= \sum_{k=0}^{4n-[n\pi]} \frac{1}{[n\pi] + k} \\ &> \sum_{k=0}^{4n-[n\pi]} \int_k^{k+1} \frac{1}{[n\pi] + x} dx \\ &= \int_0^{4n-[n\pi]+1} \frac{1}{[n\pi] + x} dx \rightarrow \ln \frac{4}{\pi} \end{aligned}$$

因此  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{1}{[n\pi]} + \frac{1}{[n\pi + 1]} + \cdots + \frac{1}{4n} \right) = \ln \frac{4}{\pi}$



Solution2. 考虑欧拉常数的定义

$$1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + \cdots + \frac{1}{n} = \ln n + \gamma + \varepsilon_n$$

故有

$$1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + \cdots + \frac{1}{[n\pi - 1]} = \ln[n\pi - 1] + \gamma + \varepsilon_{[n\pi]-1} \quad (6.1)$$

$$1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + \cdots + \frac{1}{4n} = \ln(4n) + \gamma + \varepsilon_{4n} \quad (6.2)$$

由 (6.2)-(6.1) 得

$$\frac{1}{[n\pi]} + \frac{1}{[n\pi + 1]} + \cdots + \frac{1}{4n} = \ln \frac{4n}{[n\pi - 1]} + \varepsilon_{4n} - \varepsilon_{[n\pi]-1}$$



因此  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{1}{[n\pi]} + \frac{1}{[n\pi + 1]} + \cdots + \frac{1}{4n} \right) = \ln \frac{4}{\pi}$



📎 Solution 3. 显然

$$n\pi - 1 < [n\pi] \leq n\pi$$

故有

$$\frac{1}{n\pi - 1} + \frac{1}{n\pi} + \cdots + \frac{1}{4n - 1} < I \leq \frac{1}{n\pi} + \frac{1}{n\pi + 1} + \cdots + \frac{1}{4n}$$

其中

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{1}{n\pi} + \frac{1}{n\pi + 1} + \cdots + \frac{1}{4n} \right) &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{i=1}^{4n} \frac{1}{n\pi + i} + \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n\pi} \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{(4-\pi)n} \frac{1}{\pi + \frac{i}{n}} = \int_0^{4-\pi} \frac{1}{\pi + x} dx = \ln \frac{4}{\pi} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{1}{n\pi - 1} + \frac{1}{n\pi} + \cdots + \frac{1}{4n - 1} \right) &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{i=1}^{4n} \frac{1}{n\pi + i} - \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n\pi} + \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n\pi} + \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n\pi - 1} \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{(4-\pi)n} \frac{1}{\pi + \frac{i}{n}} = \int_0^{4-\pi} \frac{1}{\pi + x} dx = \ln \frac{4}{\pi} \end{aligned}$$

故由夹逼准则知  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{1}{[n\pi]} + \frac{1}{[n\pi + 1]} + \cdots + \frac{1}{4n} \right) = \ln \frac{4}{\pi}$



🦋 Exercise 6.16: 求极限

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{x} \int_0^x (t - [t])^2 dt$$

📎 Solution 当  $n \leq t \leq n + 1$  时

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^x (t - [t])^2 dt &= \int_0^n (t - [t])^2 dt + \int_n^x (t - [t])^2 dt \\ &= \sum_{i=1}^{n-1} \int_i^{i+1} (t - [t])^2 dt + \int_n^x (t - n)^2 dt \\ &= \sum_{i=1}^{n-1} \int_i^{i+1} (t - i)^2 dt - \frac{1}{3}(n - x)^3 = \frac{1}{3}[n + (x - n)^3] \end{aligned}$$

所以


$$\frac{n}{3(n+1)} \leq \frac{1}{x} \int_0^x (t - [t])^2 dt \leq \frac{n+1}{3n}, n = 1, 2, \dots$$

由于  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n}{3(n+1)} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n+1}{3n} = \frac{1}{3}$ , 并且当  $n \rightarrow \infty$  时有  $x \rightarrow \infty$ , 所以


$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{x} \int_0^x (t - [t])^2 dt = \frac{1}{3}$$





 Exercise 6.17: 求积分

$$\int_0^{+\infty} \frac{\left[\frac{x}{\pi}\right]}{x^3} dx$$


 Solution 当  $n\pi \leq x \leq (n+1)\pi$  时

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{\left[\frac{x}{\pi}\right]}{x^3} dx &= \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} \int_{i\pi}^{(i+1)\pi} \frac{\left[\frac{x}{\pi}\right]}{x^3} dx = \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} \int_{i\pi}^{(i+1)\pi} \frac{i}{x^3} dx \\ &= \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} \left[ \frac{i}{2\pi^2} \left( \frac{1}{i^2} - \frac{1}{(i+1)^2} \right) \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{2\pi^2} \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} \left[ \frac{1}{k} - \frac{1}{k+1} + \frac{1}{(k+1)^2} \right] = \frac{1}{12} \end{aligned}$$


其中:

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( 1 + \frac{1}{2^2} + \frac{1}{3^2} + \cdots + \frac{1}{n^2} \right) = \frac{\pi^2}{6}$$



 Exercise 6.18: 求极限

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{k=1}^{n^2} \frac{n}{n^2 + k^2}$$

 Solution(方法 1) 一方面

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{k=1}^{n^2} \frac{n}{n^2 + k^2} &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{k=1}^{n^2} \int_{k-1}^k \frac{n}{n^2 + k^2} dx \\ &\leq \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{k=1}^{n^2} \int_{k-1}^k \frac{n}{n^2 + x^2} dx = \int_0^{n^2} \frac{n}{n^2 + x^2} dx = \frac{\pi}{2} \end{aligned}$$

另一方面

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{k=1}^{n^2} \frac{n}{n^2 + k^2} &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{k=1}^{n^2} \int_k^{k+1} \frac{n}{n^2 + k^2} dx \\ &\geq \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{k=1}^{n^2} \int_k^{k+1} \frac{n}{n^2 + x^2} dx = \int_1^{n^2+1} \frac{n}{n^2 + x^2} dx = \frac{\pi}{2} \end{aligned}$$

故由夹逼准则知

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{k=1}^{n^2} \frac{n}{n^2 + k^2} = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

(方法 2) 设

$$S_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{k=1}^{n^2} \frac{n}{n^2 + k^2} = \sum_{k=1}^{n^2} \frac{1}{1 + \left(\frac{k}{n}\right)^2} \cdot \frac{1}{n}$$



因


$$\int_{\frac{k}{n}}^{\frac{k+1}{n}} \frac{dx}{1+x^2} < \frac{1}{1+(\frac{k}{n})^2} \cdot \frac{1}{n} < \int_{\frac{k-1}{n}}^{\frac{k}{n}} \frac{dx}{1+x^2}$$

则

$$\int_{\frac{n^2+1}{n}}^{\frac{1}{n}} \frac{dx}{1+x^2} < S_n < \int_0^n \frac{dx}{1+x^2}$$

当  $n \rightarrow \infty$  时, 该不等式左右两端的极限都趋于  $\int_0^{+\infty} \frac{dx}{1+x^2} = \frac{\pi}{2}$


由夹逼准则可知原极限为  $\frac{\pi}{2}$

 Exercise 6.19:

1. 证明:  $\ln \ln n \leq \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{k(1 + \frac{1}{2} + \dots + \frac{1}{k})} \leq \frac{5}{2} + \ln \ln n$  — 黑邪 45 自编

2. 求极限  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \tan^{\ln \ln n} x \, dx \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{k(1 + \frac{1}{2} + \dots + \frac{1}{k})}$  — 黑邪 45 自编


 Solution

 Exercise 6.20: 求极限

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{n + \frac{i^2+1}{n}}$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{n + \frac{i^2+1}{n}} &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n + \frac{n^2+1}{n}} + \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{1 + \frac{(n-1)^2+1}{n^2}} \\ &= \lim_{\lambda \rightarrow 0} \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{1 + (\xi_i)^2} \Delta x_i, \quad \xi_i = \frac{(n-1)^2+1}{n^2}, \Delta x_i = \frac{1}{n} \\ &= \int_0^1 \frac{1}{1+x^2} dx = \frac{\pi}{4} \end{aligned}$$

 Exercise 6.21: 求极限


$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{[1^\alpha + 3^\alpha + \dots + (2n+1)^\alpha]^{\beta+1}}{[2^\beta + 4^\beta + \dots + (2n)^\beta]^{\alpha+1}} \quad (\alpha, \beta \neq -1)$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{[1^\alpha + 3^\alpha + \dots + (2n+1)^\alpha]^{\beta+1}}{[2^\beta + 4^\beta + \dots + (2n)^\beta]^{\alpha+1}} \quad (\alpha, \beta \neq -1) \\ &= 2^{\alpha-\beta} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\left\{ \frac{2}{n} \left[ \left(\frac{1}{n}\right)^\alpha + \left(\frac{3}{n}\right)^\alpha + \dots + \left(\frac{2n+1}{n}\right)^\alpha \right] \right\}^{\beta+1}}{\left\{ \frac{2}{n} \left[ \left(\frac{2}{n}\right)^\beta + \left(\frac{4}{n}\right)^\beta + \dots + \left(\frac{2n}{n}\right)^\beta \right] \right\}^{\alpha+1}} \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
&= 2^{\alpha-\beta} \frac{\left\{ \int_0^2 x^\alpha dx \right\}^{\beta+1}}{\left\{ \int_0^2 x^\beta dx \right\}^{\alpha+1}} = 2^{\alpha-\beta} \frac{\left\{ \frac{1}{\alpha+1} x^{\alpha+1} \Big|_0^2 \right\}^{\beta+1}}{\left\{ \frac{1}{\beta+1} x^{\beta+1} \Big|_0^2 \right\}^{\alpha+1}} \\
&= 2^{\alpha-\beta} \frac{(\beta+1)^{\alpha+1}}{(\alpha+1)^{\beta+1}}
\end{aligned}$$

 Exercise 6.22: 求极限


$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n^4} \prod_{i=1}^{2n} \sqrt[n]{n^2 + i^2}$$

 Solution 取对数, 我们有

$$\begin{aligned}
\ln \left( \frac{1}{n^4} \prod_{i=1}^{2n} \sqrt[n]{n^2 + i^2} \right) &= \sum_{i=1}^{2n} \frac{\ln(n^2 + i^2)}{n} - \ln n^4 \\
&= \sum_{i=1}^{2n} \frac{\ln n^2}{n} + \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{2n} \ln \left( 1 + \left( \frac{i}{n} \right)^2 \right) - \ln n^4 \\
&= \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{2n} \ln \left( 1 + \left( \frac{i}{n} \right)^2 \right)
\end{aligned}$$

从而可得

$$\begin{aligned}
\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n^4} \prod_{i=1}^{2n} \sqrt[n]{n^2 + i^2} &= \exp \left( \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{i=1}^{2n} \ln \left( 1 + \left( \frac{i}{n} \right)^2 \right) \frac{1}{n} \right) \\
&= \exp \left( \int_0^2 \ln(1 + x^2) dx \right) = 25e^{2 \arctan 2 - 4}
\end{aligned}$$

 Example 6.4: 设  $a_n = \cos \frac{\theta}{n\sqrt{n}} \cos \frac{2\theta}{n\sqrt{n}} \cdots \cos \frac{n\theta}{n\sqrt{n}}$ , 求  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n$

 Proof: 取对数, 我们有

$$\begin{aligned}
\ln a_n &= \ln \left( \cos \frac{\theta}{n\sqrt{n}} \cos \frac{2\theta}{n\sqrt{n}} \cdots \cos \frac{n\theta}{n\sqrt{n}} \right) \\
&= \sum_{k=1}^n \ln \left( \cos \frac{k\theta}{n\sqrt{n}} \right) = \sum_{k=1}^n \ln \left( 1 + \left( \cos \frac{k\theta}{n\sqrt{n}} - 1 \right) \right)
\end{aligned}$$

从而可得


$$\begin{aligned}
\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \ln a_n &= \ln \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = \ln \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{k=1}^n \left( -\frac{k^2 \theta^2}{2n^3} - \frac{k^4 \theta^4}{12n^6} + o\left(\frac{1}{n^2}\right) \right) \\
&= -\ln \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{k^2 \theta^2}{2n^3} + \sum_{k=1}^n \left( -\frac{k^4 \theta^4}{12n^6} + o\left(\frac{1}{n^2}\right) \right)
\end{aligned}$$




$$= -\frac{\theta^2}{2} \int_0^1 x^2 dx + 0 = -\frac{\theta^2}{6}$$

于是  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = e^{-\frac{\theta^2}{6}}$

□

 Exercise 6.23: 求极限

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(1^1 \cdot 2^2 \cdot 3^3 \cdots n^n)^{\frac{1}{n^2}}}{\sqrt{n}}$$


 Solution 取对数, 我们有

$$\begin{aligned} \ln \left( \frac{(1^1 \cdot 2^2 \cdot 3^3 \cdots n^n)^{\frac{1}{n^2}}}{\sqrt{n}} \right) &= \frac{1}{n^2} \sum_{i=1}^n i \ln i - \frac{1}{2} \ln n \\ &= \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{i}{n} \ln \frac{i}{n} + \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{i}{n} \ln n - \frac{1}{2} \ln n \\ &= \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{i}{n} \ln \frac{i}{n} + \frac{n^2 + n}{2n^2} \ln n - \frac{1}{2} \ln n \\ &= \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{i}{n} \ln \frac{i}{n} + \frac{\ln n}{2n} \end{aligned}$$

从而可得

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(1^1 \cdot 2^2 \cdot 3^3 \cdots n^n)^{\frac{1}{n^2}}}{\sqrt{n}} &= \exp \left( \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{i}{n} \ln \frac{i}{n} + \frac{\ln n}{2n} \right) \right) \\ &= \exp \left( \int_0^1 x \ln x dx \right) = e^{-\frac{1}{4}} \end{aligned}$$

◀

 Exercise 6.24: 求极限

$$I = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{k}{(n+k)(n+k+1)}$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{k=1}^n \left( \frac{k}{n+k} - \frac{k}{n+k+1} \right) \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{1}{n+1} - \frac{1}{n+2} + \frac{2}{n+2} - \frac{2}{n+3} - \cdots + \frac{n}{n+n} - \frac{n}{n+n+1} \right) \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \left( \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{k}{n+k} \right) - \frac{n}{n+n+1} \right) \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{1+\frac{k}{n}} - \frac{1}{2} = \int_0^1 \frac{1}{1+x} dx - \frac{1}{2} \\ &= \ln 2 - \frac{1}{2} \end{aligned}$$





Example 6.5: 求极限

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left[ \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n (\ln k)^2 - \left( \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n \ln k \right)^2 \right]$$

Solution (by 欧阳) 由于

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n \ln^2 k - \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n \ln^2 \frac{k}{n} &= \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n (2 \ln \ln k - \ln^2 n) \\ \left( \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n \ln k \right)^2 - \left( \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n \ln \frac{k}{n} \right)^2 &= \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n (2 \ln \ln k - \ln^2 n) \end{aligned}$$

于是

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left[ \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n (\ln k)^2 - \left( \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n \ln k \right)^2 \right] &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left[ \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n \ln^2 \frac{k}{n} - \left( \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n \ln \frac{k}{n} \right)^2 \right] \\ &= \int_0^1 \ln^2 x \, dx - \left( \int_0^1 \ln x \, dx \right)^2 = 1 \end{aligned}$$

或者可以

$$\begin{aligned} \text{原式} &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left[ \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n \left( \ln \frac{k}{n} + \ln n \right)^2 - \left( \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n \left( \ln \frac{k}{n} + \ln n \right) \right)^2 \right] \\ &\stackrel{\text{将平方展开}}{=} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left[ \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n \ln^2 \frac{k}{n} - \left( \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n \ln \frac{k}{n} \right)^2 \right] \\ &= \int_0^1 \ln^2 x \, dx - \left( \int_0^1 \ln x \, dx \right)^2 = 1 \end{aligned}$$

Example 6.6: 计算


$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{\sin \frac{2}{2n} + \sin \frac{4}{2n} + \cdots + \sin \frac{2n}{2n}}{\sin \frac{1}{2n} + \sin \frac{3}{2n} + \cdots + \sin \frac{2n-1}{2n}} \right)^n = \exp \frac{\sin 1}{1 - \cos 1}$$

Solution


$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{\sin \frac{2}{2n} + \sin \frac{4}{2n} + \cdots + \sin \frac{2n}{2n}}{\sin \frac{1}{2n} + \sin \frac{3}{2n} + \cdots + \sin \frac{2n-1}{2n}} \right)^n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{\frac{1}{n} \left( \sin \frac{2}{2n} + \sin \frac{4}{2n} + \cdots + \sin \frac{2n}{2n} \right)}{\frac{1}{n} \left( \sin \frac{1}{2n} + \sin \frac{3}{2n} + \cdots + \sin \frac{2n-1}{2n} \right)} \right)^n$$



$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{\int_0^1 \sin x \, dx + \frac{\sin 1 + \sin 0}{2n} + o\left(\frac{1}{n}\right)}{\int_0^1 \sin x \, dx + \frac{\cos 0 - \cos 1}{24n^2} + o\left(\frac{1}{n^2}\right)} \right)^n = \exp \frac{\sin 1}{1 - \cos 1}$$

 Exercise 6.25: 求极限

$$I = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left[ \frac{\ln(n+1)}{n+1} + \frac{\ln(n+2)}{n+\frac{1}{2}} + \cdots + \frac{\ln(n+n)}{n+\frac{1}{n}} - \ln n \right]$$

 Solution 由于

$$\frac{\ln(n+1)}{n+1} + \frac{\ln(n+2)}{n+\frac{1}{2}} + \cdots + \frac{\ln(n+n)}{n+\frac{1}{n}} - \ln n \geq \frac{\ln(n+1) + \cdots + \ln(n+n)}{n+1} - \ln n$$

$$\frac{\ln(n+1)}{n+1} + \frac{\ln(n+2)}{n+\frac{1}{2}} + \cdots + \frac{\ln(n+n)}{n+\frac{1}{n}} - \ln n \leq \frac{\ln(n+1) + \cdots + \ln(n+n)}{n} - \ln n$$


且

$$\begin{aligned} & \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{\ln(n+1) + \cdots + \ln(n+n)}{n} - \ln n \right) \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{\ln(n+1) - \ln n + \ln(n+2) - \ln n + \cdots + \ln(n+n) - \ln n + n \ln n}{n} - \ln n \right) \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} \left[ \ln \left( 1 + \frac{1}{n} \right) + \ln \left( 1 + \frac{2}{n} \right) + \cdots + \ln \left( 1 + \frac{n}{n} \right) \right] \\ &= \int_0^1 \ln(1+x) \, dx = 2 \ln 2 - 1 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{\ln(n+1) + \cdots + \ln(n+n)}{n+1} - \ln n \right) \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{\ln(n+1) - \ln n + \ln(n+2) - \ln n + \cdots + \ln(n+n) - \ln n + n \ln n}{n+1} - \ln n \right) \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{1}{n+1} \left[ \ln \left( 1 + \frac{1}{n} \right) + \ln \left( 1 + \frac{2}{n} \right) + \cdots + \ln \left( 1 + \frac{n}{n} \right) \right] - \frac{\ln n}{1+n} \right) \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n}{n+1} \cdot \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} \left[ \ln \left( 1 + \frac{1}{n} \right) + \ln \left( 1 + \frac{2}{n} \right) + \cdots + \ln \left( 1 + \frac{n}{n} \right) \right] + \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\ln n}{1+n} \\ &= 1 \times \int_0^1 \ln(1+x) \, dx + 0 = 2 \ln 2 - 1 \end{aligned}$$

所以由夹逼准则知所求极限是  $\frac{2}{\pi}$




 Exercise 6.26: 求极限


$$\int_0^n [x] dx$$

 Solution

$$\int_0^n [x] dx = \sum_{k=1}^n \int_{k-1}^k [x] dx = \sum_{k=1}^n (k-1) = \frac{1}{2}n(n-1)$$

 Exercise 6.27: 求极限

$$\int_0^1 \left( \left[ \frac{2}{x} \right] - 2 \left[ \frac{1}{x} \right] \right) dx$$

 Solution 当  $n \leq \frac{2}{x} < n+1$  即  $\frac{1}{2(n+1)} < x \leq \frac{1}{2n}$  时,  $\left[ \frac{2}{x} \right] = n$ ;

同样的, 当  $n \leq \frac{1}{x} < n+1$  即  $\frac{1}{n+1} < x \leq \frac{1}{n}$  时,  $\left[ \frac{1}{x} \right] = n$ ;

由于

$$\left( \frac{1}{n+1}, \frac{1}{n} \right] = \left( \frac{2}{2n+2}, \frac{2}{2n} \right] = \left( \frac{2}{2n+2}, \frac{2}{2n+1} \right] \cup \left( \frac{2}{2n+1}, \frac{2}{2n} \right]$$

当  $\frac{2}{2n+2} < x \leq \frac{2}{2n+1}$  时,  $\left[ \frac{2}{x} \right] = 2n+1$ ,  $\left[ \frac{1}{x} \right] = n$ , 此时有

$$\left[ \frac{2}{x} \right] - 2 \left[ \frac{1}{x} \right] = (2n+1) - 2n = 1$$

当  $\frac{2}{2n+1} < x \leq \frac{2}{2n}$  时,  $\left[ \frac{2}{x} \right] = 2n$ ,  $\left[ \frac{1}{x} \right] = n$  此时有

$$\left[ \frac{2}{x} \right] - 2 \left[ \frac{1}{x} \right] = 2n - 2n = 0$$

因此,

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \int_0^1 \left( \left[ \frac{2}{x} \right] - 2 \left[ \frac{1}{x} \right] \right) dx = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \int_{\frac{1}{n+1}}^{\frac{1}{n}} \left( \left[ \frac{2}{x} \right] - 2 \left[ \frac{1}{x} \right] \right) dx \\ &= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \int_{\frac{2}{2n+2}}^{\frac{2}{2n+1}} \left( \left[ \frac{2}{x} \right] - 2 \left[ \frac{1}{x} \right] \right) dx + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \int_{\frac{2}{2n+1}}^{\frac{2}{2n}} \left( \left[ \frac{2}{x} \right] - 2 \left[ \frac{1}{x} \right] \right) dx \\ &= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \int_{\frac{2}{2n+2}}^{\frac{2}{2n+1}} dx + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \int_{\frac{2}{2n+1}}^{\frac{2}{2n}} 0 dx = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{2}{2n+1} - \frac{2}{2n+2} \right) \\ &= 2 \left( \frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{5} - \frac{1}{6} + \cdots \right) \\ &= 2 \left( -\ln 2 + 1 - \frac{1}{2} \right) \\ &= \ln 4 - 1 = 2 \ln 2 - 1 \end{aligned}$$

 Note:

$$\ln 2 = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{n+1} = 1 - \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{5} - \frac{1}{6} + \cdots + \frac{(-1)^n}{n+1} + \cdots$$



Example 6.7: 设多项式

$$P(x) = a_m x^m + a_{m-1} x^{m-1} + \cdots + a_2 x^2 + a_1 x + a_0, \quad a_m \geq 0$$

设  $P(1), P(2), \dots, P(n)$  的算术均值和几何均值记作  $A_n, G_n$  求极限  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{A_n}{G_n}$

Solution 为了方便, 我们记作

$$S_{n,k} = 1 + 2^k + \cdots + n^k$$

易得

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{S_{n,k}}{n^{k+1}} = \int_0^1 x^k dx = \frac{1}{k+1}$$

那么有

$$A_n = \frac{P(1) + P(2) + \cdots + P(n)}{n} = a_m \frac{S_{n,k}}{n} + a_{m-1} \frac{S_{n-1,k}}{n} + \cdots + a_m$$

那么有

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{A_n}{n^m} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_m}{m+1}$$

其次注意

$$\frac{P_n}{n^m} = a_m$$

故

$$\ln G = \frac{\ln P(1) + \ln P(2) + \cdots + \ln P(n)}{n} \implies \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \ln \frac{G_n}{(n!)^{\frac{m}{n}}} = \ln a_m$$

那么有

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{A_n}{G_n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{n}{\sqrt[n]{n!}} \right)^m \cdot \frac{1}{m+1} = \frac{e^m}{m+1}$$

Example 6.8: 证明:

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\ln n}{n} \left( \frac{\sum_{k=1}^{n-1} \csc\left(\frac{k\pi}{n}\right)}{\ln n} - \frac{2}{\pi} n \right) = \frac{2\gamma}{\pi} - \frac{2 \ln \pi - \ln 4}{\pi}$$

Solution (by tian\_275461) 记

$$I = \frac{\ln n}{n} \left( \frac{\sum_{k=1}^{n-1} \csc\left(\frac{k\pi}{n}\right)}{\ln n} - \frac{2}{\pi} n \right) = \frac{\pi}{n} \sum_{k=1}^{n-1} \csc\left(\frac{k\pi}{n}\right) - 2 \ln n$$

只要证

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} I = 2\gamma - 2 \ln \pi + \ln 4$$



也就是

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (2\gamma - I) = 2 \ln \pi - \ln 4$$

记  $S = 2\gamma - I$ , 我们有

$$\gamma = 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + \cdots + \frac{1}{n-1} - \ln n + c_n \quad \text{其中 } c_n \rightarrow 0 \quad (n \rightarrow \infty)$$

$$\begin{aligned} S &= 2 \sum_{k=1}^{n-1} -\frac{\pi}{n} \sum_{k=1}^{n-1} \csc\left(\frac{k\pi}{n}\right) + 2c_n \\ &= \sum_{k=1}^{n-1} \left(\frac{1}{k} + \frac{1}{n-k}\right) - \frac{\pi}{n} \sum_{k=1}^{n-1} \csc\left(\frac{k\pi}{n}\right) + 2c_n \\ &= \frac{\pi}{n} \sum_{k=1}^{n-1} \left(\frac{1}{\frac{k\pi}{n}} + \frac{1}{\pi - \frac{k\pi}{n}}\right) - \frac{\pi}{n} \sum_{k=1}^{n-1} \csc\left(\frac{k\pi}{n}\right) + 2c_n \end{aligned}$$

所以有

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} S = \int_0^\pi \left(\frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{\pi-x} - \frac{1}{\sin x}\right) dx$$

故只要证

$$\int_0^\pi \left(\frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{\pi-x} - \frac{1}{\sin x}\right) dx = 2 \ln \pi - \ln 4$$

而

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^\pi \left(\frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{\pi-x} - \frac{1}{\sin x}\right) dx &= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \left(\frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{\pi-x} - \frac{1}{\sin x}\right) dx \\ &\quad + \int_{\frac{\pi}{2}}^\pi \left(\frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{\pi-x} - \frac{1}{\sin x}\right) dx \end{aligned}$$

第二部分用替换  $y = \pi - x$

$$\implies \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} S = 2 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \left(\frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{\pi-x} - \frac{1}{\sin x}\right) dx$$

注意到

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{\sin x} &= \frac{1}{x} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^n \left(\frac{1}{x+n\pi} + \frac{1}{x-n\pi}\right) \\ \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \left(\frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{\pi-x} - \frac{1}{\sin x}\right) dx &= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n+1} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \left(\frac{1}{x+n\pi} + \frac{1}{x-n\pi}\right) dx \\ &= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n+1} \cdot \ln\left(1 - \frac{1}{4n^2}\right) \end{aligned}$$

对  $n$  分奇偶性讨论

(1)  $n = 2m - 1$  ( $m = 1, 2, \dots$ ) 时

$$(-1)^{n+1} \cdot \ln\left(1 - \frac{1}{4n^2}\right) = \ln\left(\frac{(4m-1)(4m-3)}{(4m-2)^2}\right)$$



(2)  $n = 2m$  ( $m = 1, 2, \dots$ ) 时


$$(-1)^{n+1} \cdot \ln \left( 1 - \frac{1}{4n^2} \right) = \ln \left( \frac{(4m)^2}{(4m+1)(4m-1)} \right)$$

而


$$\sum_{m=1}^k (-1)^{n+1} \cdot \ln \left( 1 - \frac{1}{4n^2} \right) = \ln \left[ \frac{1}{4k+1} \left( \frac{(2k)!!}{(2k-1)!!} \right)^2 \right] \rightarrow \ln \frac{\pi}{4} \quad (\text{用 Wallis 公式})$$

马上得到


$$\int_0^{\pi} \left( \frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{\pi-x} - \frac{1}{\sin x} \right) dx = 2 \ln \pi - \ln 4$$

 Exercise 6.28: 求极限


$$I = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1^p + 3^p + \dots + (2n-1)^p}{n^{p+1}}$$

 Solution 考虑  $f(x) = x^p$  ( $x \in [0, 2]$ ). 将  $[0, 2]$   $n$  等分, 分点为  $\frac{2i}{n}$ , ( $i = 1, 2, \dots, n$ ), 小区间长度为  $\Delta x_i = \frac{2}{n}$  ( $i = 1, 2, \dots, n$ ), 取  $\xi_i = \frac{2i-1}{n}$  ( $i = 1, 2, \dots, n$ ),  $\lambda = \max\{\Delta x_i\} = \frac{2}{n}$ , 故

$$I = \frac{1}{2} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{2}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n \left( \frac{2k-1}{n} \right)^p = \frac{1}{2} \lim_{\lambda \rightarrow 0} \sum_{i=1}^n (\xi_i)^p \Delta x_i = \frac{1}{2} \int_0^2 x^p dx = \frac{2^p}{p+1}$$


 Exercise 6.29: 求极限

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n \sin \left( \frac{i - \frac{1}{2}}{n} \pi \right)$$

 Solution1. 考虑  $f(x) = \sin(\pi x)$  ( $x \in [0, 1]$ ). 将  $[0, 1]$   $n$  等分, 分点为  $\frac{i}{n}$ , ( $i = 1, 2, \dots, n$ ),

小区间长度为  $\Delta x_i = \frac{1}{n}$  ( $i = 1, 2, \dots, n$ ), 取  $\xi_i = \frac{i - \frac{1}{2}}{n}$  ( $i = 1, 2, \dots, n$ ),  $\lambda = \max\{\Delta x_i\} = \frac{1}{n}$ , 故

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n \sin \left( \frac{i - \frac{1}{2}}{n} \pi \right) = \lim_{\lambda \rightarrow 0} \sum_{i=1}^n \sin(\xi_i \pi) \Delta x_i = \int_0^1 \sin(\pi x) dx = \frac{2}{\pi}$$

 Solution2. 考虑  $f(x) = \sin x$  ( $x \in [0, \pi]$ ). 将  $[0, \pi]$   $n$  等分, 分点为  $\frac{i\pi}{n}$ , ( $i = 1, 2, \dots, n$ ),


小区间长度为  $\Delta x_i = \frac{\pi}{n}$  ( $i = 1, 2, \dots, n$ ), 取  $\xi_i = \frac{i - \frac{1}{2}}{n} \pi$  ( $i = 1, 2, \dots, n$ ),  $\lambda = \max\{\Delta x_i\} = \frac{\pi}{n}$ , 故

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n \sin \left( \frac{i - \frac{1}{2}}{n} \pi \right) = \frac{1}{\pi} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\pi}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n \sin \left( \frac{i - \frac{1}{2}}{n} \pi \right)$$




$$= \frac{1}{\pi} \lim_{\lambda \rightarrow 0} \sum_{i=1}^n \sin(\xi_i) \Delta x_i = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi} \sin x \, dx = \frac{2}{\pi}$$



 Exercise 6.30: 设  $f(x)$  在  $[a, b]$  可积,  $F(x)$  是  $f(x)$  在  $[a, b]$  上的一个原函数, 试用定积分的定义和拉格朗日中值定理证明牛顿莱布尼茨公式

$$\int_a^b f(x) \, dx = F(b) - F(a)$$

 Solution 用分点

$$a = x_0 < x_1 < x_2 < \cdots < x_{n-1} < x_n = b$$


将  $[a, b]$  分为  $n$  个小区间, 记  $\Delta x_i = x_i - x_{i-1}$  ( $i = 1, 2, \cdots, n$ ),  $\lambda = \max_{1 \leq i \leq n} \Delta x_i$   
应用拉格朗日中值定理, 必存在  $\xi_i \in (x_{i-1}, x_i)$  使得

$$F(x_i) - F(x_{i-1}) = F'(\xi_i)(x_i - x_{i-1})$$


于是

$$\begin{aligned} \int_a^b f(x) \, dx &= \lim_{\lambda \rightarrow 0} \sum_{i=1}^n f(\xi_i) \Delta x_i \\ &= \lim_{\lambda \rightarrow 0} \sum_{i=1}^n (F(x_i) - F(x_{i-1})) \\ &= F(b) - F(a) \end{aligned}$$



 Exercise 6.31: 证明

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin^n x \, dx = 0$$

 Proof:  $\forall \varepsilon > 0$  ( $\varepsilon < \pi$ ), 因

$$\left| \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\varepsilon}{2}} \sin^n x \, dx \right| \leq \frac{\pi}{2} \sin^n \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\varepsilon}{2} \right)$$

而  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\pi}{2} \sin^n \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\varepsilon}{2} \right) = 0$ , 所以  $\exists N \in \mathbb{N}$ , 当  $n > N$  时

$$0 < \frac{\pi}{2} \sin^n \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\varepsilon}{2} \right) < \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$$

又

$$\left| \int_{\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\varepsilon}{2}} \sin^n x \, dx \right| \leq \int_{\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\varepsilon}{2}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} dx = \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$$

故  $\forall \varepsilon > 0$ ,  $\exists N \in \mathbb{N}$ , 当  $n > N$  时有

$$\left| \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin^n x \, dx \right| \leq \left| \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\varepsilon}{2}} \sin^n x \, dx \right| + \left| \int_{\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\varepsilon}{2}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin^n x \, dx \right| < \frac{\varepsilon}{2} + \frac{\varepsilon}{2} = \varepsilon$$



由极限的定义即得原式成立 □

Example 6.9: 证明:

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin t^n dt = 0$$

Proof: 对  $\forall \varepsilon > 0$ , 存在  $0 < a < \frac{\varepsilon}{4}$ , 注意到

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin t^n dt &= \int_0^{1-a} \sin t^n dt + \int_{1-a}^{1+a} \sin t^n dt + \int_{1+a}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin t^n dt \\ &= I_1 + I_2 + I_3 \end{aligned}$$

由  $|\sin x| \leq 1$  知  $|I_2| < \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$ , 对  $I_1$ , 有

$$|I_1| \leq \int_0^{1-a} |\sin t^n| dt \leq \int_0^{1-a} t^n dt \leq \frac{(1-a)^{n+1}}{n+1}$$

显然可以找到一个  $N_1 > 0$  使得  $n > N_1$  时有  $|I_1| \leq \frac{\varepsilon}{4}$ , 而对  $I_3$

$$\begin{aligned} I_3 &= \int_{1+a}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin t^n dt = \int_{1+a}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{d(-\cos t^n)}{nt^{n-1}} \\ &= \frac{-\cos t^n}{nt^{n-1}} \Big|_{1+a}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} + \frac{1-n}{n} \cdot \int_{1+a}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\cos t^n}{t^n} dt \\ &= \frac{\cos(1+a)^n - \cos(\frac{\pi}{2})^n}{n(1+a)^{n-1}} + \frac{1-n}{n} \cdot \int_{1+a}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\cos t^n}{t^n} dt \end{aligned}$$

显然存在  $N_2$ , 使得当  $n > N_2$ , 时有  $|I_3| < \frac{\varepsilon}{4}$ , 这样, 取  $N = \max\{N_1, N_2\}$ , 当  $n > N$  时, 就有  $|I| < \varepsilon$ . 即

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin t^n dt = 0$$

□

Proof:

$$I = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin t^n dt = \frac{1}{n} \cdot \int_0^{(\frac{\pi}{2})^n} y^{\frac{1}{n}-1} \sin y dy \quad (y = t^n)$$

而

$$\Gamma\left(1 - \frac{1}{n}\right) = \int_0^{\infty} u^{-\frac{1}{n}} e^{-u} du = \int_0^{\infty} y^{1-\frac{1}{n}} \cdot x^{-\frac{1}{n}} e^{-xy} dx$$

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \frac{1}{n\Gamma\left(1 - \frac{1}{n}\right)} \int_0^{(\frac{\pi}{2})^n} \left( \int_0^{+\infty} x^{-\frac{1}{n}} e^{-xy} dx \right) \cdot \sin y dy \\ &= \frac{1}{n\Gamma\left(1 - \frac{1}{n}\right)} \int_0^{+\infty} x^{-\frac{1}{n}} \cdot \left( \int_0^{(\frac{\pi}{2})^n} e^{-xy} \sin y dy \right) dx \\ &= \frac{1}{n\Gamma\left(1 - \frac{1}{n}\right)} \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{x^{-\frac{1}{n}}}{1+x^2} dx - \frac{1}{n\Gamma\left(1 - \frac{1}{n}\right)} \int_0^{\infty} \frac{x^{-\frac{1}{n}} \left[ \cos(\frac{\pi}{2})^n + (\frac{\pi}{2})^n \sin(\frac{\pi}{2})^n \right]}{(1+x^2)e^{x(\frac{\pi}{2})^n}} dx \\ &= I_1 - I_2 \end{aligned}$$





而我们知道  $\int_0^{+\infty} \frac{t^{a-1}}{1+t} dt = \frac{\pi}{\sin \pi a}$

$$\Rightarrow \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{x^{-\frac{1}{n}}}{1+x^2} dx = \frac{\pi}{2 \cos \frac{1}{2n}} \Rightarrow \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} I_1 = 0$$

$$I_2 = \frac{1}{n\Gamma(1-\frac{1}{n})} \cdot \left( \int_0^1 + \int_1^{+\infty} \right) = S_1 + S_2$$

其中

$$\begin{aligned} |S_1| &= \frac{1}{n\Gamma(1-\frac{1}{n})} \left| \int_0^1 \frac{x^{-\frac{1}{n}} \left[ \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right)^n + \left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right)^n \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right)^n \right]}{(1+x^2)e^{x\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right)^n}} dx \right| \\ &\leq \frac{1}{n\Gamma(1-\frac{1}{n})} \int_0^1 \frac{\left[\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right)^n + 1\right] x^{-\frac{1}{n}}}{e^{x\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right)^n}} dx \\ &= \frac{1}{n\Gamma(1-\frac{1}{n})} \cdot \frac{\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right)^n + 1}{\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right)^{n-1}} \int_0^{\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right)^n} z^{-\frac{1}{n}} e^{-z} dz \\ &\leq \frac{1}{n\Gamma(1-\frac{1}{n})} \cdot \frac{\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right)^n + 1}{\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right)^{n-1}} \int_0^{+\infty} z^{-\frac{1}{n}} e^{-z} dz \\ &= \frac{1}{n} \cdot \left[ \left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right) + \left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right)^{1-n} \right] \rightarrow 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} |S_2| &= \frac{1}{n\Gamma(1-\frac{1}{n})} \left| \int_1^{+\infty} \frac{x^{-\frac{1}{n}} \left[ \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right)^n + \left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right)^n \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right)^n \right]}{(1+x^2)e^{x\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right)^n}} dx \right| \\ &\leq \frac{1}{n\Gamma(1-\frac{1}{n})} \cdot \int_1^{+\infty} \frac{x^{-\frac{1}{n}}}{1+x^2} dx \leq \frac{\pi}{2n\Gamma(1-\frac{1}{n})} \rightarrow 0 \end{aligned}$$

故

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin t^n dt = 0$$

□

Example 6.10: 证明:

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \cos^n \left( \frac{1}{x} \right) dx = 0$$

Solution 作变量替换  $u = \frac{1}{x}$ , 则有

$$\begin{aligned} \int_1^{+\infty} \left| \frac{\cos^n u}{u^2} \right| du &= \int_1^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \left| \frac{\cos^n u}{u^2} \right| du + \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \int_{(k+\frac{1}{2})\pi}^{(k+\frac{3}{2})\pi} \left| \frac{\cos^n u}{u^2} \right| du \\ &\leq \cos^n 1 \int_1^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{1}{u^2} du + \frac{4}{\pi^2} \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(2k+1)^2} \int_0^{\pi} |\cos^n u| du \\ &= \cos^n 1 \int_1^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{1}{u^2} du + \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\pi} |\cos^n u| du \end{aligned}$$




令  $n \rightarrow \infty$ , 知  $\cos^n 1 \rightarrow 0$ ,  $\int_0^\pi |\cos^n u| du \rightarrow 0$ . 这是由于

$$\int_0^\pi |\cos^n u| du = 2 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos^n u du = 2I_n$$


由于单调有界收敛原理知  $n \rightarrow \infty$  极限必然存在. 所以考虑偶序列递推公式和 Wallis 公式

$$I_{2n} = \frac{(2n-1)!! \pi}{(2n)!!} \frac{1}{2} \sim \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sqrt{\frac{1}{2n}}, n \rightarrow \infty$$



 Exercise 6.32: 证明:

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^1 \cos^n \frac{1}{x} dx = 0$$

 Proof: 做变换  $x = \frac{1}{u}$ , 得到

$$\int_0^1 \cos^n \frac{1}{x} dx = \int_1^{+\infty} \frac{\cos^n u}{u^2} du.$$

从而

$$\left| \int_0^1 \cos^n \frac{1}{x} dx \right| \leq \int_1^{+\infty} \frac{|\cos^n u|}{u^2} du.$$

对任意正整数  $k$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \int_1^{1+k\pi} \frac{|\cos^n u|}{u^2} du &= \sum_{i=1}^k \int_{1+(i-1)\pi}^{1+i\pi} \frac{|\cos^n u|}{u^2} du \\ &\leq \sum_{i=1}^k \frac{1}{(1+(i-1)\pi)^2} \int_{1+(i-1)\pi}^{1+i\pi} |\cos^n u| du \\ &= \sum_{i=1}^k \frac{1}{(1+(i-1)\pi)^2} \int_0^\pi |\cos^n u| du, \\ \int_{1+k\pi}^{+\infty} \frac{|\cos^n u|}{u^2} du &\leq \int_{1+k\pi}^{+\infty} \frac{1}{u^2} du = \frac{1}{1+k\pi}. \end{aligned}$$

因此

$$\left| \int_0^1 \cos^n \frac{1}{x} dx \right| \leq \sum_{i=1}^k \frac{1}{(1+(i-1)\pi)^2} \int_0^\pi |\cos^n u| du + \frac{1}{1+k\pi}, \forall k = 1, 2, \dots$$

令  $k \rightarrow \infty$ , 得到

$$\begin{aligned} \left| \int_0^1 \cos^n \frac{1}{x} dx \right| &\leq \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(1+(i-1)\pi)^2} \int_0^\pi |\cos^n u| du \\ &< \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{i^2} \int_0^\pi |\cos^n u| du = \frac{\pi^2}{6} \int_0^\pi |\cos^n u| du. \end{aligned}$$

易证

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^\pi |\cos^n u| du = 0,$$



从而

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^1 \cos^n \frac{1}{x} dx = 0.$$

□

☞ Proof: 做变换  $x = \frac{1}{u}$ , 得到

$$\int_0^1 \cos^n \frac{1}{x} dx = \int_1^{+\infty} \frac{\cos^n u du}{u^2}.$$

从而

$$\left| \int_0^1 \cos^n \frac{1}{x} dx \right| \leq \int_1^{+\infty} \frac{|\cos^n u| du}{u^2}.$$

注意到

$$\begin{aligned} \int_1^{+\infty} \frac{|\cos^n u| du}{u^2} &= \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \int_{1+(i-1)\pi}^{1+i\pi} \frac{|\cos^n u| du}{u^2} \\ &\leq \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(1+(i-1)\pi)^2} \int_{1+(i-1)\pi}^{1+i\pi} |\cos^n u| du \\ &= \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(1+(i-1)\pi)^2} \int_0^{\pi} |\cos^n u| du \\ &< \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{i^2} \int_0^{\pi} |\cos^n u| du = \frac{\pi^2}{6} \int_0^{\pi} |\cos^n u| du, \end{aligned}$$

得到

$$\left| \int_0^1 \cos^n \frac{1}{x} dx \right| < \frac{\pi^2}{6} \int_0^{\pi} |\cos^n u| du, \forall n = 1, 2, \dots$$

易证

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^{\pi} |\cos^n u| du = 0,$$

从而

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^1 \cos^n \frac{1}{x} dx = 0.$$

□

🦋 Exercise 6.33: 设  $y = \frac{x^2}{1-x^2}$ ,  $x \in \left[ \frac{1}{2}, \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \right]$ , 则函数  $y$  在该区间的平均值  $\bar{y} =$  \_\_\_\_\_

📎 Solution  $\frac{1}{b-a} \int_a^b f(x) dx$  称为函数  $y$  在区间  $[a, b]$  上的平均值——同济 6 版高数上 (p234)

$$\bar{y} = \frac{\int_{\frac{1}{2}}^{\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}} \frac{x^2}{1-x^2} dx}{\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} - \frac{1}{2}} = \frac{1 - 2\sqrt{3} + \ln(7 + 4\sqrt{3})}{\sqrt{3} - 1}$$

📌 Example 6.11: 求极限  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^x \sin \frac{\pi}{x+t} dt$

📎 Solution 法 1:

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^x \sin \frac{\pi}{x+t} dt \stackrel{u=x+t}{=} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_x^{2x} \sin \frac{\pi}{u} du$$



$$\xrightarrow{\text{泰勒展开}} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_x^{2x} \frac{\pi}{u} + o\left(\frac{1}{u}\right) du = \pi \ln 2$$

法 2:

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^x \sin \frac{\pi}{x+t} dt &\xrightarrow{u=x+t} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_x^{2x} \sin \frac{\pi}{u} du \\ &\xrightarrow{t=\frac{\pi}{u}} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \pi \int_{\frac{\pi}{2x}}^{\frac{\pi}{x}} \frac{\sin t}{t^2} dt \\ &\xrightarrow{\text{积分中值定理}} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \pi \frac{\sin \xi_x}{\xi_x} \int_{\frac{\pi}{2x}}^{\frac{\pi}{x}} \frac{1}{t} dt = \pi \ln 2 \end{aligned}$$

Example 6.12: 设  $f(x) \in C[0, 1]$ , 求  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^1 n e^{-x^2 n^2} f(x) dx$

Solution (by 蓝兔兔) 注意到

$$\int_0^1 n e^{-x^2 n^2} f(x) dx \xrightarrow{t=nx} \int_0^n e^{-t^2} f\left(\frac{t}{n}\right) dt$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^1 n e^{-x^2 n^2} f(x) dx &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^n e^{-t^2} f\left(\frac{t}{n}\right) dt \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left[ \int_0^{\sqrt{n}} e^{-t^2} f\left(\frac{t}{n}\right) dt + \int_{\sqrt{n}}^n e^{-t^2} f\left(\frac{t}{n}\right) dt \right] \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} f(\xi_n) \int_0^{\sqrt{n}} e^{-t^2} dt + \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} f(\xi_n) \int_{\sqrt{n}}^n e^{-t^2} dt \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} f(\xi_n) \cdot \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^{\sqrt{n}} e^{-t^2} dt + 0 = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2} f(0) \end{aligned}$$

Example 6.13: 求极限  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^1 \frac{n}{n^2 x^2 + 1} e^{x^2} dx$

Solution 注意到

$$\int_0^1 \frac{n}{n^2 x^2 + 1} e^{x^2} dx \xrightarrow{t=nx} \int_0^n \frac{1}{t^2 + 1} e^{\frac{t^2}{n^2}} dt$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^1 \frac{n}{n^2 x^2 + 1} e^{x^2} dx &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^n \frac{1}{t^2 + 1} e^{\frac{t^2}{n^2}} dt \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left[ \int_0^{\sqrt{n}} \frac{1}{t^2 + 1} e^{\frac{t^2}{n^2}} dt + \int_{\sqrt{n}}^n \frac{1}{t^2 + 1} e^{\frac{t^2}{n^2}} dt \right] \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} e^{\frac{\xi_n^2}{n^2}} \int_0^{\sqrt{n}} \frac{1}{t^2 + 1} dt + \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} e^{\frac{\xi_n^2}{n^2}} \int_{\sqrt{n}}^n \frac{1}{t^2 + 1} dt \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} e^{\frac{\xi_n^2}{n^2}} \cdot \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \arctan \sqrt{n} - \arctan 0 \right) + 0 = \frac{\pi}{2} \end{aligned}$$



Example 6.14: 设  $f(x) = |\sin x|$ , 记  $g(x) = \frac{\int_0^x t^m f(t) dt}{x^{m+1}}$ , 计算  $\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} g(x)$

Solution 对  $\forall x > 0$ , 总存在  $n$  使  $n\pi \leq x \leq (n+1)\pi$ , 那么则有

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{\int_0^x t^m f(t) dt}{x^{m+1}} &\leq \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{\int_0^{(n+1)\pi} t^n |\sin t| dt}{(n\pi)^{m+1}} \\ &= \frac{1}{\pi^{m+1}} \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{1}{n^{m+1}} \sum_{i=0}^n \int_{i\pi}^{(i+1)\pi} t^n |\sin t| dt \\ &\leq \frac{1}{\pi^{m+1}} \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{1}{n^{m+1}} \sum_{i=0}^n (i+1)^m \pi^m \int_{i\pi}^{(i+1)\pi} |\sin t| dt \\ &= \frac{1}{\pi} \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=0}^n \left(\frac{i+1}{n}\right)^m \int_{i\pi}^{(i+1)\pi} |\sin t| dt \end{aligned}$$

其中

$$\int_{i\pi}^{(i+1)\pi} |\sin t| dt = \int_0^\pi |\sin t| dt = 2$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{\int_0^x t^m f(t) dt}{x^{m+1}} &\leq \frac{2}{\pi} \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=0}^n \left(\frac{i+1}{n}\right)^m \\ &= \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^1 x^m dx = \frac{2\pi}{m+1} \end{aligned}$$

左侧同理亦可得出

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{\int_0^x t^m f(t) dt}{x^{m+1}} \geq \frac{2\pi}{m+1}$$

由夹逼准则得

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{\int_0^x t^m f(t) dt}{x^{m+1}} = \frac{2\pi}{m+1}$$

Example 6.15: 求极限

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\int_0^x \sin^n t \cos^n t dt}{x}$$

Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\int_0^x \sin^n t \cos^n t dt}{x} &\stackrel{k\pi \leq t < (k+1)\pi}{=} \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\pi \sin^n t \cos^n t dt \\ &= \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{1}{2^n} \sin^n 2t dt \\ &\stackrel{u=2t}{=} \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\pi \left(\frac{\sin u}{2}\right)^n du \end{aligned}$$



Example 6.16: 若函数  $f(x)$  连续, 求极限

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(2n+1)!!}{(2n)!!} \int_0^1 f(x) [1 - (x-1)^2]^n dx$$

Solution (by 蓝兔兔) 注意到

$$\frac{(2n+1)!!}{(2n)!!} = \frac{1}{\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos^{2n+1} t dt} = \frac{1}{\int_0^1 (1-x^2)^n dx}$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} \text{原极限} &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\int_0^1 f(x) [1 - (x-1)^2]^n dx}{\int_0^1 (1-x^2)^n dx} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\int_0^1 f(1-x)(1-x^2)^n dx}{\int_0^1 (1-x^2)^n dx} \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\int_0^{\frac{1}{\sqrt[3]{n}}} f(1-x)(1-x^2)^n dx + \int_{\frac{1}{\sqrt[3]{n}}}^1 f(1-x)(1-x^2)^n dx}{\int_0^{\frac{1}{\sqrt[3]{n}}} (1-x^2)^n dx + \int_{\frac{1}{\sqrt[3]{n}}}^1 (1-x^2)^n dx} \end{aligned}$$

注意到:

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{\int_{\frac{1}{\sqrt[3]{n}}}^1 (1-x^2)^n dx}{\int_0^{\frac{1}{\sqrt[3]{n}}} (1-x^2)^n dx} \right| &\leq \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\left(1 - \frac{1}{\sqrt[3]{n}}\right) \left(1 - \frac{1}{n^{\frac{3}{2}}}\right)^n}{\int_0^{\frac{1}{\sqrt[3]{n}}} (1-x^2)^n dx} \\ &\leq \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\left(1 - \frac{1}{\sqrt[3]{n}}\right) \left(1 - \frac{1}{n^{\frac{3}{2}}}\right)^n}{\frac{1}{\sqrt{n}} \left(1 - \frac{1}{n}\right)^n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sqrt{n} \left(1 - \frac{1}{\sqrt[3]{n}}\right) e^{n \ln \left(1 - \frac{1}{n^{\frac{3}{2}}}\right)}}{\left(1 - \frac{1}{n}\right)^n} \\ &\leq \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sqrt{n} \left(1 - \frac{1}{\sqrt[3]{n}}\right) e^{-n^{\frac{1}{3}}}}{\left(1 - \frac{1}{n}\right)^n} = 0 \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\int_{\frac{1}{\sqrt[3]{n}}}^1 (1-x^2)^n dx = o\left(\int_0^{\frac{1}{\sqrt[3]{n}}} (1-x^2)^n dx\right)$$

同理

$$\int_0^{\frac{1}{\sqrt[3]{n}}} f(1-x)(1-x^2)^n dx = o\left(\int_0^{\frac{1}{\sqrt[3]{n}}} f(1-x)(1-x^2)^n dx\right)$$



而

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\int_0^{\frac{1}{\sqrt[3]{n}}} f(1-x)(1-x^2)^n dx}{\int_0^{\frac{1}{\sqrt[3]{n}}} (1-x^2)^n dx} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\overbrace{f(1-\xi_n)}^{\xi_n \in (0, \frac{1}{n^{1/3}})} \int_0^{\frac{1}{\sqrt[3]{n}}} (1-x^2)^n dx}{\int_0^{\frac{1}{\sqrt[3]{n}}} (1-x^2)^n dx} = f(1)$$

因此

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(2n+1)!!}{(2n)!!} \int_0^1 f(x)[1-(x-1)^2]^n dx = f(1)$$

▣ Example 6.17: 设  $f(x) \in C[0, 1]$ , 证明  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \int_0^1 x^n f(x) dx = f(1)$ .

☞ Proof: 因为  $(n+1) \int_0^1 x^n dx = 1$ , 所以只需要证明

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( n \int_0^1 x^n f(x) dx - (n+1) \int_0^1 x^n f(1) dx \right) = 0$$

因为  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^1 x^n dx = 0$ , 所以只需证  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \int_0^1 x^n (f(x) - f(1)) dx = 0$

$\forall \varepsilon > 0$ , 由  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 1^-} f(x) = f(1)$ , 所以  $\exists \delta > 0$  (不妨设  $\delta < 1$ ), 当  $0 < 1-x < \delta$  时, 有  $|f(x) - f(1)| < \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$ , 且  $\exists M > 0$ , 使得  $\forall x \in [0, 1]$ , 有  $|f(x)| \leq M$ , 所以

$$\begin{aligned} \left| n \int_0^1 x^n f(x) dx \right| &\leq n \int_0^1 x^n |f(x) - f(1)| dx \\ &= n \int_0^{1-\delta} x^n |f(x) - f(1)| dx + n \int_{1-\delta}^1 x^n |f(x) - f(1)| dx \\ &< 2Mn \frac{(1-\delta)^{n+1}}{n+1} + \frac{\varepsilon}{2} \cdot \frac{n}{n+1} \\ &< 2M(1-\delta)^{n+1} + \frac{\varepsilon}{2} \end{aligned}$$

因为

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} 2M(1-\delta)^{n+1} = 0$$

所以  $\exists N$ , 当  $n > N$  时, 有  $2M(1-\delta)^{n+1} < \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$ , 所以当  $n > N$  时, 有

$$\left| n \int_0^1 x^n f(x) dx \right| < 2M(1-\delta)^{n+1} + \frac{\varepsilon}{2} < \frac{\varepsilon}{2} + \frac{\varepsilon}{2} = \varepsilon$$

因而有

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \int_0^1 x^n f(x) dx = f(1)$$

□

▣ Example 6.18: 设  $f$  在  $\mathbb{R}$  上连续且有界. 求极限

$$\lim_{t \rightarrow 0^+} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{t}{x^2 + t^2} f(x) dx.$$



☞ Proof: 对任意  $\varepsilon > 0$ , 由连续性, 存在  $\delta > 0$ , 使得对一切  $|x| \leq \delta$ , 有  $|f(x) - f(0)| < \frac{\varepsilon}{\pi}$ . 从而

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{t}{x^2+t^2} |f(x) - f(0)| dx &= \left( \int_{-\infty}^{-\delta} + \int_{-\delta}^{\delta} + \int_{\delta}^{+\infty} \right) \frac{t}{x^2+t^2} |f(x) - f(0)| dx \\ &\leq 2M \left( \int_{-\infty}^{-\delta} + \int_{\delta}^{+\infty} \right) \frac{t}{x^2+t^2} dx + \frac{\varepsilon}{\pi} \int_{-\delta}^{\delta} \frac{t}{x^2+t^2} dx \\ &= 4M \arctan \frac{t}{\delta} + \frac{2\varepsilon}{\pi} \arctan \frac{\delta}{t} \\ &< \frac{4Mt}{\delta} + \varepsilon. \end{aligned}$$

故

$$\overline{\lim}_{t \rightarrow 0^+} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{t}{x^2+t^2} |f(x) - f(0)| dx \leq \varepsilon, \forall \varepsilon > 0.$$

根据  $\varepsilon > 0$  的任意性,

$$\lim_{t \rightarrow 0^+} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{t}{x^2+t^2} |f(x) - f(0)| dx = 0.$$

□

☞ Proof: 注意到, 对任意  $t > 0$ , 根据积分中值定理, 存在  $\xi \in (-\sqrt{t}, \sqrt{t})$ , 使得

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{-\sqrt{t}}^{\sqrt{t}} \frac{t}{x^2+t^2} |f(x) - f(0)| dx &= |f(\xi) - f(0)| \int_{-\sqrt{t}}^{\sqrt{t}} \frac{t}{x^2+t^2} dx \\ &= 2|f(\xi) - f(0)| \arctan \frac{1}{\sqrt{t}} \end{aligned}$$

从而

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{t}{x^2+t^2} |f(x) - f(0)| dx &= \left( \int_{-\infty}^{-\sqrt{t}} + \int_{-\sqrt{t}}^{\sqrt{t}} + \int_{\sqrt{t}}^{+\infty} \right) \frac{t}{x^2+t^2} |f(x) - f(0)| dx \\ &\leq 2M \left( \int_{-\infty}^{-\sqrt{t}} + \int_{\sqrt{t}}^{+\infty} \right) \frac{t}{x^2+t^2} dx + 2|f(\xi) - f(0)| \arctan \frac{1}{\sqrt{t}} \\ &= 4M \arctan \sqrt{t} + 2|f(\xi) - f(0)| \arctan \frac{1}{\sqrt{t}} \\ &< 4M \sqrt{t} + \pi |f(\xi) - f(0)|. \end{aligned}$$

从而

$$\lim_{t \rightarrow 0^+} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{t}{x^2+t^2} |f(x) - f(0)| dx = 0.$$

□

☐ Example 6.19:  $f(x)$  为  $[a, b]$  上的连续函数, 证明

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \left[ \int_a^b |f(x)|^n dx \right]^{\frac{1}{n}} = \max_{x \in [a, b]} |f(x)|$$

☞ Proof: 令  $M = \max_{x \in [a, b]} |f(x)|$ . 若  $M = 0$ , 则等式平凡成立. 故不妨设  $M > 0$ . 设  $x_0 \in [a, b]$  满足  $M = |f(x_0)|$ . 则对任何  $\varepsilon \in (0, M)$ , 存在区间  $[c, d]$ , 使得  $x_0 \in [c, d] \subset [a, b]$  且  $|f(x)| \geq M - \varepsilon, \forall x \in [c, d]$ . 从而

$$\left( \int_a^b |f(x)|^n dx \right)^{\frac{1}{n}} \geq (d-c)^{\frac{1}{n}} (M - \varepsilon).$$





因此

$$\underline{\lim}_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \int_a^b |f(x)|^n dx \right)^{\frac{1}{n}} \geq M - \varepsilon.$$

令  $\varepsilon \rightarrow 0^+$ , 得到

$$\underline{\lim}_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \int_a^b |f(x)|^n dx \right)^{\frac{1}{n}} \geq M.$$

另一方面, 显然有

$$\left( \int_a^b |f(x)|^n dx \right)^{\frac{1}{n}} \leq (b-a)^{\frac{1}{n}} M.$$


于是

$$\overline{\lim}_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \int_a^b |f(x)|^n dx \right)^{\frac{1}{n}} \leq M.$$

从而


$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \int_a^b |f(x)|^n dx \right)^{\frac{1}{n}} = M = \max_{x \in [a, b]} |f(x)|.$$

□

 Exercise 6.34:  $f_0(x)$  在  $[0, 1]$  上可积,

$$f_0(x) > 0; f_n(x) = \sqrt{\int_0^x f_{n-1}(t) dt}, \quad (n = 1, 2, \dots),$$

求  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} f_n(x)$ .

 Proof: 设  $0 < \delta < 1$ . 因为  $f_0(x)$  在  $[0, 1]$  上可积且  $f_0(x) > 0$ ,

所以  $f_1(x) = \sqrt{\int_0^x f_0(t) dt}$  是区间  $[0, 1]$  上的连续函数, 故存在正数  $m, M$ , 使得

$$f_1(x) \leq M \quad (x \in [0, 1])$$

$$f_1(x) \geq m \quad (x \in [\delta, 1])$$

对任一自然数  $n$ , 用数学归纳法可以证明如下不等式

$$m^{\frac{1}{2^n}} a_n (x - \delta)^{1 - \frac{1}{2^n}} \leq f_{n+1}(x) \leq M^{\frac{1}{2^n}} a_n x^{1 - \frac{1}{2^n}} \quad (6.3)$$

其中

$$a_n = \left( \frac{2}{2^2 - 1} \right)^{\frac{1}{2^{n-1}}} \left( \frac{2^2}{2^3 - 1} \right)^{\frac{1}{2^{n-2}}} \dots \left( \frac{2^{n-1}}{2^n - 1} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

当  $n = 1$  时, 有

$$f_2(x) = \sqrt{\int_0^x f_1(t) dt} \leq M^{\frac{1}{2}} x^{1 - \frac{1}{2}} = M^{\frac{1}{2}} a_1 x^{1 - \frac{1}{2}}$$

设  $n - 1$  时结论成立, 则对  $n$  有

$$f_{n+1}(x) = \sqrt{\int_0^x f_n(t) dt} \leq M^{\frac{1}{2^n}} a_{n-1}^{\frac{1}{2}} \sqrt{\int_0^x t^{1 - \frac{1}{2^{n-1}}} dt}$$



$$= M^{\frac{1}{2^n}} a_{n-1}^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{2^{\frac{n-1}{2}}}{(2^n - 1)^{\frac{1}{2}}} = M^{\frac{1}{2^n}} a_n x^{1 - \frac{1}{2^n}}$$

故 (6.3) 式右边的不等式对一切自然数  $n$  都成立, 同理可证左边的不等式亦真.

因为

$$\ln a_n = \frac{1}{2^{n-1}} \ln \frac{2}{2^2 - 1} + \frac{1}{2^{n-2}} \ln \frac{2^2}{2^3 - 1} + \cdots + \frac{1}{2} \ln \frac{2^{n-1}}{2^n - 1} \quad (n = 1, 2, \cdots)$$

所以根据特普利茨定理 (容易验证此时条件全部满足) 有

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \ln a_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \ln \frac{1}{2 - \frac{1}{2^{n-1}}} = \ln \frac{1}{2}$$

于是

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} M^{\frac{1}{2^n}} a_n x^{1 - \frac{1}{2^n}} = \frac{x}{2} \quad \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} m^{\frac{1}{2^n}} a_n (x - \delta)^{1 - \frac{1}{2^n}} = \frac{x - \delta}{2}$$

由  $\delta$  的任意性即知对任一切  $x \in (0, 1]$  有

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} f_{n+1}(x) = \frac{x}{2}$$

又因  $f_{n+1}(0) = 0$  ( $n = 1, 2, \cdots$ ) 所以对一切  $x \in [0, 1]$  有

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} f_{n+1}(x) = \frac{x}{2}$$

□

■ Example 6.20: 求极限:

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \left[ \left( \int_0^1 \frac{1}{1+x^n} dx \right)^n - \frac{1}{2} \right]$$

✎ Solution 首先有

$$\begin{aligned} I(n) &= \int_0^1 \frac{1}{1+x^n} dx \stackrel{t=x^n}{=} \frac{1}{n} \int_0^1 \frac{t^{\frac{1}{n}-1}}{1+t} dt \\ &\stackrel{\text{裂项}}{=} \frac{1}{n} \int_0^1 t^{\frac{1}{n}} \left( \frac{1}{t} - \frac{1}{1+t} \right) dt = 1 - \frac{1}{n} \int_0^1 \frac{t^{\frac{1}{n}}}{1+t} dt \\ &\stackrel{t^{\frac{1}{n}}=e^{\frac{1}{n} \ln t}}{=} 1 - \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^{k+1} k!} \int_0^1 \frac{\ln^k x}{1+x} dx \end{aligned}$$

因此不难得到

$$I(n) = 1 - \frac{\ln 2}{n} + \frac{\pi^2}{12n^2} + O\left(\frac{1}{n^3}\right)$$

因此

$$\begin{aligned} I^n(n) &= e^{n \ln I(n)} = e^{n \ln \left[ 1 - \frac{\ln 2}{n} + \frac{\pi^2}{12n^2} + O\left(\frac{1}{n^3}\right) \right]} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left[ 1 + \left( \frac{\pi^2}{12} - \frac{1}{2} \ln^2 2 \right) \frac{1}{n} + O\left(\frac{1}{n^2}\right) \right] \end{aligned}$$

因此最后得到

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \left[ \left( \int_0^1 \frac{1}{1+x^n} dx \right)^n - \frac{1}{2} \right] = \frac{\pi^2}{24} - \frac{1}{4} \ln^2 2$$



Example 6.21: 求极限

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \sqrt{x} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} e^{x(\cos t - 1)} \cos t dt$$

Proof: 注意到  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \cos x = 1$ .

于是, 对于任意  $\varepsilon$ , 存在  $\delta > 0$ , 当  $0 < x < \delta$  时  $\cos x > 1 - \varepsilon$

$$I = \int_0^\delta + \int_\delta^{\frac{\pi}{4}} e^{x(\cos t - 1)} \cos t dt$$

$$\sqrt{x} \int_0^\delta e^{x(\cos t - 1)} \cos t dt \leq \sqrt{x} \int_0^\delta e^{x(\cos t - 1)} dt$$

令  $y = x(1 - \cos t)$ ,  $\Rightarrow t = \arccos\left(1 - \frac{y}{x}\right)$ ,  $\Rightarrow dt = \frac{1}{x\sqrt{1 - \left(1 - \frac{y}{x}\right)^2}} dy$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned} \sqrt{x} \int_0^{x(1-\cos\delta)} e^{x(\cos t-1)} dt &= \sqrt{x} \int_0^{x(1-\cos\delta)} e^{-y} \frac{1}{x\sqrt{1 - \left(1 - \frac{y}{x}\right)^2}} dy \\ &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \int_0^{x(1-\cos\delta)} e^{-y} y^{-\frac{1}{2}} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - \frac{y}{2x}}} dy \\ &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \int_0^{x(1-\cos\delta)} e^{-y} y^{-\frac{1}{2}} \cdot \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - \frac{y}{2x}}} - 1 \right) dy + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \int_0^{x(1-\cos\delta)} e^{-y} y^{-\frac{1}{2}} dy \\ &= A + B \end{aligned}$$

显然有

$$\begin{aligned} A &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \int_0^{x(1-\cos\delta)} e^{-y} y^{-\frac{1}{2}} \cdot \frac{\frac{y}{2x}}{\sqrt{1 - \frac{y}{2x}} \left(1 + \sqrt{1 - \frac{y}{2x}}\right)} dy \\ &\leq \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}x} \int_0^x e^{-y} y^{\frac{1}{2}} dy \rightarrow 0 \\ B &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \int_0^{x(1-\cos\delta)} e^{-y} y^{-\frac{1}{2}} dy \rightarrow \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}} \quad (x \rightarrow +\infty) \end{aligned}$$

另外

$$\sqrt{x} \int_0^\delta e^{x(\cos t - 1)} \cos t dt \geq \sqrt{x} \int_0^\delta e^{-\frac{1}{2}xt^2} (1 - \varepsilon) dt \rightarrow \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}} (1 - \varepsilon)$$

而不难证明

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \int_\delta^{\frac{\pi}{4}} e^{x(\cos t - 1)} \cos t dt = 0$$

这里只要用

$$\cos t - 1 = -2 \sin^2 \frac{t}{2} \leq -2 \left(\frac{t}{\pi}\right)^2$$

并注意到替换后的反常积分收敛就好, 最后, 由  $\varepsilon$  的任意性, 得

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \sqrt{x} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} e^{x(\cos t - 1)} \cos t dt = \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}}$$



□

▣ Example 6.22: 求极限  $\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \sqrt{n} \left( \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{\cos x}{(1+x^2)^n} dx \right)$

📎 Solution 设  $\delta = n^{-\frac{2}{5}}$ , 则

$$I = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{\cos x}{(1+x^2)^n} dx = \int_{-\delta}^{+\delta} \frac{\cos x}{(1+x^2)^n} dx + 2 \int_{\delta}^{+\infty} \frac{\cos x}{(1+x^2)^n} dx$$

因为

$$\begin{aligned} \left| \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{\cos x}{(1+x^2)^n} dx \right| &\leq \int_{\delta}^{+\infty} \frac{1}{(1+x^2)^n} dx = \frac{\sqrt{\pi} \Gamma\left(\frac{n}{2} - \frac{1}{2}\right)}{2\Gamma(n)} \\ &= \frac{\pi(2n-3)!!}{2(2n-1)!!} \rightarrow 0 \quad (n \rightarrow \infty) \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \sqrt{n} \left( \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{\cos x}{(1+x^2)^n} dx \right) &= \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \sqrt{n} \left( \int_{-\delta}^{+\delta} \frac{\cos x}{(1+x^2)^n} dx \right) \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \sqrt{n} \left( \int_{-\delta}^{+\delta} e^{\ln \cos x - n \ln(1+x^2)} dx \right) \end{aligned}$$

因为

$$\ln \cos x - n \ln(1+x^2) = -\left(n + \frac{1}{2}\right)x^2 + n(x^4), \quad x \in [-\delta, +\delta]$$

所以

$$\ln \cos x - n \ln(1+x^2) = -\left(n + \frac{1}{2}\right)x^2 + o(n^{-\frac{8}{5}})$$

所以


$$\begin{aligned} &\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \sqrt{n} \left( \int_{-\delta}^{+\delta} e^{\ln \cos x - n \ln(1+x^2)} dx \right) \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \sqrt{n} \left( \int_{-\delta}^{+\delta} e^{-(n+\frac{1}{2})x^2} dx \right) \quad y = \sqrt{n + \frac{1}{2}}x \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{\sqrt{n}}{\sqrt{n + \frac{1}{2}}} \int_{-\delta\sqrt{n+\frac{1}{2}}}^{+\delta\sqrt{n+\frac{1}{2}}} e^{-y^2} dy \\ &= \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} e^{-y^2} dy = \sqrt{\pi} \end{aligned}$$

◀

▣ Example 6.23: 求极限

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} x \ln \left( 1 + \frac{\sin x}{x} \right) \cos^n x dx$$



 Solution 首先令  $\cos x = t$ , 得


$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} x \ln \left( 1 + \frac{\sin x}{x} \right) \cos^n x \, dx = \int_0^1 \frac{\cos^{-1} t}{\sqrt{1-t^2}} \ln \left( 1 + \frac{\sqrt{1-t^2}}{\cos^{-1} t} \right) t^n \, dt$$

令  $f(t) = \frac{\cos^{-1} t}{\sqrt{1-t^2}} \ln \left( 1 + \frac{\sqrt{1-t^2}}{\cos^{-1} t} \right) t^n$  易知  $f(t) \downarrow \quad t \in [0, 1]$  且  $\lim_{t \rightarrow 1} f(t) = \ln 2$   
运用积分第二中值定理  $\exists \xi \in (0, 1)$ , s.t

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^1 f(t) t^n \, dt &= f(0) \int_0^\xi t^n \, dt + \lim_{x \rightarrow 1} f(x) \int_\xi^1 t^n \, dt \\ &= \frac{f(0)}{n+1} \xi^{n+1} + \frac{\ln 2}{n+1} [1 - \xi^{n+1}] \end{aligned}$$

故

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} x \ln \left( 1 + \frac{\sin x}{x} \right) \cos^n x \, dx &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \int_0^1 f(t) t^n \, dt \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left[ \frac{n \ln 2}{n+1} + \frac{n \xi^{n+1}}{n+1} (f(0) - \ln 2) \right] \\ &= \ln 2 \end{aligned}$$

 Example 6.24: 设函数  $f(x)$  在  $[0, \pi]$  上连续,  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ . 证明:

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^\pi f(x) |\sin nx| \, dx = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\pi f(x) \, dx$$

 Proof: 对  $k \in \mathbb{N}$ , 有

$$\int_{(k-1)\frac{\pi}{n}}^{k\frac{\pi}{n}} |\sin nx| \, dx \stackrel{u=nx}{=} \frac{1}{n} \int_{(k-1)\pi}^{k\pi} |\sin u| \, du = \frac{1}{n} \int_0^\pi \sin u \, du = \frac{2}{n}.$$

因为  $f(x)$  在  $[0, \pi]$  上连续, 应用积分中值定理得

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^\pi f(x) |\sin nx| \, dx &= \sum_{k=1}^n \int_{(k-1)\frac{\pi}{n}}^{k\frac{\pi}{n}} f(x) |\sin nx| \, dx \\ &\stackrel{\text{积分中值定理}}{=} \sum_{k=1}^n f(\xi_k) \int_{(k-1)\frac{\pi}{n}}^{k\frac{\pi}{n}} |\sin nx| \, dx \\ &= \sum_{k=1}^n f(\xi_k) \cdot \frac{2}{n} = \frac{2}{\pi} \sum_{k=1}^n f(\xi_k) \cdot \frac{\pi}{n} \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^\pi f(x) |\sin nx| \, dx = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{2}{\pi} \sum_{k=1}^n f(\xi_k) \cdot \frac{\pi}{n} \stackrel{\text{积分定义}}{=} \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\pi f(x) \, dx$$

□



Example 6.25: 设函数  $f(x)$  在闭区间  $[0, 1]$  上具有连续导数,  $f(0) = 0$ ,  $f(1) = 1$ .

证明:

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \left( \int_0^1 f(x) dx - \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n f\left(\frac{k}{n}\right) \right) = -\frac{1}{2}$$

Proof: 将区间  $[0, 1]$  分成  $n$  等份, 设分点  $x_k = \frac{k}{n}$ , 则  $\Delta x_k = \frac{1}{n}$ , 且

$$\begin{aligned} & \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \left( \int_0^1 f(x) dx - \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n f\left(\frac{k}{n}\right) \right) \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \left( \int_0^1 f(x) dx - \sum_{k=1}^n f(x_k) \Delta x_k \right) \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \left( \sum_{k=1}^n \int_{x_{k-1}}^{x_k} [f(x) - f(x_k)] dx \right) \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \left( \sum_{k=1}^n \int_{x_{k-1}}^{x_k} \frac{f(x) - f(x_k)}{x - x_k} (x - x_k) dx \right) \\ &\stackrel{\text{积分中值定理}}{=} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \left( \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{f(\xi_k) - f(x_k)}{\xi_k - x_k} \int_{x_{k-1}}^{x_k} (x - x_k) dx \right), \text{ 其中 } \xi_k \in (x_{k-1}, x_k) \\ &\stackrel{\text{拉格朗日中值定理}}{=} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \left( \sum_{k=1}^n f'(\eta_k) \int_{x_{k-1}}^{x_k} (x - x_k) dx \right), \text{ 其中 } \eta_k \in (\xi_k, x_k) \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \left( \sum_{k=1}^n f'(\eta_k) \left[ -\frac{1}{2}(x_{k-1} - x_k)^2 \right] \right) \\ &= -\frac{1}{2} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \sum_{k=1}^n f'(\eta_k) (x_{k-1} - x_k) \right) \\ &= -\frac{1}{2} \int_0^1 f'(x) dx = -\frac{1}{2} \end{aligned}$$

□

Example 6.26: 设函数  $f(x)$  在  $[a, b]$  上存在连续的二阶导数, 则

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n^2 \left[ \int_a^b f(x) dx - \frac{b-a}{2} \sum_{i=1}^n f\left(a + (2i-1) \frac{b-a}{2n}\right) \right] = \frac{(b-a)^2}{24} [f'(b) - f'(a)]$$

Proof: 由题, 可将  $f(x)$  在  $x_i \left( x_i = a + \frac{2i-1}{2} \frac{b-a}{n} \right)$  处进行如下泰勒展开

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= f\left(a + \frac{2i-1}{2} \frac{b-a}{n}\right) + f'\left(a + \frac{2i-1}{2} \frac{b-a}{n}\right) \cdot \left(x - a - \frac{2i-1}{2} \frac{b-a}{n}\right) \\ &\quad + \frac{f''(\xi_i)}{2} \left(x - a - \frac{2i-1}{2} \frac{b-a}{n}\right)^2 \end{aligned}$$

其中  $x \in \left[ a + \frac{i-1}{n}(b-a), a + \frac{i}{n}(b-a) \right]$ ,  $\xi_i$  介于  $x$  与  $a + \frac{2i-1}{2} \frac{b-a}{n}$  之间. 设

$$B_n = \int_a^b f(x) dx - \frac{b-a}{2} \sum_{i=1}^n f\left(a + (2i-1) \frac{b-a}{2n}\right)$$



则

$$\begin{aligned}
 n^2 B_n &= n^2 \left[ \sum_{i=1}^n \int_{a+\frac{i-1}{n}(b-a)}^{a+\frac{i}{n}(b-a)} f(x) dx - \sum_{i=1}^n \int_{a+\frac{i-1}{n}(b-a)}^{a+\frac{i}{n}(b-a)} f\left(a + (2i-1)\frac{b-a}{2n}\right) dx \right] \\
 &= n^2 \left\{ \sum_{i=1}^n \int_{a+\frac{i-1}{n}(b-a)}^{a+\frac{i}{n}(b-a)} \left[ f(x) - f\left(a + (2i-1)\frac{b-a}{2n}\right) \right] dx \right\} \\
 &= n^2 \left\{ \sum_{i=1}^n \int_{a+\frac{i-1}{n}(b-a)}^{a+\frac{i}{n}(b-a)} \left[ f'\left(a + \frac{2i-1}{2}\frac{b-a}{n}\right) \cdot \left(x - a - \frac{2i-1}{2}\frac{b-a}{n}\right) \right. \right. \\
 &\quad \left. \left. + \frac{f''(\xi_i)}{2} \left(x - a - \frac{2i-1}{2}\frac{b-a}{n}\right)^2 \right] dx \right\} \\
 &\stackrel{\text{奇偶性}}{=} n^2 \left\{ \sum_{i=1}^n \int_{a+\frac{i-1}{n}(b-a)}^{a+\frac{i}{n}(b-a)} \frac{f''(\xi_i)}{2} \left(x - a - \frac{2i-1}{2}\frac{b-a}{n}\right)^2 dx \right\} \\
 &\leq \frac{n^2}{6} \sum_{i=1}^n M_i \left(x - a - \frac{2i-1}{2}\frac{b-a}{n}\right)^3 \Big|_{a+\frac{i-1}{n}(b-a)}^{a+\frac{i}{n}(b-a)} \\
 &= \frac{(b-a)^2}{24} \cdot \frac{b-a}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n M_i
 \end{aligned}$$

$f'\left(a + \frac{2i-1}{2}\frac{b-a}{n}\right) \cdot \left(x - a - \frac{2i-1}{2}\frac{b-a}{n}\right)$  是关于  $x_i = a + \frac{2i-1}{2n}(b-a)$  对称的直线  
同理可得

$$n^2 B_n \geq \frac{(b-a)^2}{24} \cdot \frac{b-a}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n m_i$$

其中  $M_i, m_i$  分别是  $f''(x)$  在  $\left[a + \frac{i-1}{n}(b-a), a + \frac{i}{n}(b-a)\right]$  上的最大值, 最小值,  
而  $f''(x)$  可积, 所以

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{b-a}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n m_i = \frac{b-a}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n M_i = \int_a^b f''(x) dx = f'(b) - f'(a)$$

根据夹逼准则,

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n^2 \left[ \int_a^b f(x) dx - \frac{b-a}{2} \sum_{i=1}^n f\left(a + (2i-1)\frac{b-a}{2n}\right) \right] = \frac{(b-a)^2}{24} [f'(b) - f'(a)]$$



**Note:**

$$\int_a^b f(x) dx = \sum_{k=1}^n \int_{a+\frac{k-1}{n}(b-a)}^{a+\frac{k}{n}(b-a)} f(x) dx$$


□

## 6.2 微积分基本公式

Example 6.27: 求定积分

$$\int_{\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{3}{2}\pi} \arccos(\sin x) dx$$



 Solution 由反函数定义我们知


$$\arccos(\cos \text{狗}) = \text{狗}, \text{狗} \in [0, \pi)$$


结合诱导公式

$$\arccos(\sin x) = \arccos(\cos(x - \frac{\pi}{2})) = x - \frac{\pi}{2}$$

故


$$\int_{\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{3}{2}\pi} \arccos(\sin x) dx = \int_{\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{3}{2}\pi} (x - \frac{\pi}{2}) dx = \frac{\pi^2}{2}$$

 Example 6.28: 设  $f(x)$  是连续函数, 满足  $f(x) = 3x^2 - \int_0^2 f(x) dx - 2$   
则  $f(x) = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$

 Solution 令  $A = \int_0^2 f(x) dx$ , 则  $f(x) = 3x^2 - A - 2$ , 故


$$A = \int_0^1 (3x^2 - A - 2) dx = 8 - 2(A + 2) = 4 - 2A$$

解得  $A = \frac{4}{3}$ , 因此  $f(x) = 3x^2 - \frac{10}{3}$

 Example 6.29: 设函数  $f(x)$  是连续可导函数, 且

$$f(x) = x + x \int_0^1 f(t) dt + x^2 \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x)}{x}$$


求  $f(x)$


 Solution 设  $\int_0^1 f(t) dt = A$ ,  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x)}{x} = f'(0) = B$ , 则  $f(x) = x(1 + A) + Bx^2$

$$A = (1 + A) \int_0^1 x dx + B \int_0^1 x^2 dx$$

$$B = 1 + A$$


解得  $A = 5, B = 6$ , 于是得  $f(x) = 6x + 6x^2$


 Example 6.30: 设  $f(x)$  满足  $f(x) = 3x - \sqrt{1-x^2} \int_0^1 f^2(x) dx$ . 求  $f(x)$

 Proof: 令  $A = \int_0^1 f^2(x) dx$ , 则  $f^2(x) = (3x - A\sqrt{1-x^2})^2$ , 故

$$A = \int_0^1 (3x - A\sqrt{1-x^2})^2 dx = \frac{2A^2}{3} - 2A + 3$$

解得  $A = \frac{3}{2}$  或者  $A = 3$ , 因此  $f(x) = 3x - 3\sqrt{1-x^2}$  或  $f(x) = 3x - \frac{3}{2}\sqrt{1-x^2}$  □

 Example 6.31: 设  $f \in [0, 1]$ , 若有  $\int_0^1 f(x) dx = \frac{1}{3} + \int_0^1 f^2(x^2) dx$ . 求  $f(x)$

 Proof:(by 欧阳) 首先有

$$\int_0^1 f(x) dx = \int_0^1 f(t^2) dt^2 = \int_0^1 2xf(x^2) dx$$





于是

$$\int_0^1 2xf(x^2) dx = \frac{1}{3} + \int_0^1 f^2(x^2) dx$$

(凑完全平方公式) 故

$$\int_0^1 x^2 dx = \frac{1}{3} + \int_0^1 (f(x^2) - x)^2 dx \implies f(x^2) = x \iff f(x) = \sqrt{x}$$

(by 啦啦啦)

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^1 f(x) dx &\stackrel{x^2=t}{=} \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{2} \int_0^1 \frac{f^2(x)}{\sqrt{x}} dx \\ &\geq \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{2} \frac{\left(\int_0^1 f(x) dx\right)^2}{\int_0^1 \sqrt{x} dx} = \frac{1}{3} + \frac{3}{4} \left(\int_0^1 f(x) dx\right)^2 \end{aligned}$$

故

$$\left(\int_0^1 f(x) dx - \frac{2}{3}\right)^2 \leq 0$$

当且仅当  $f(x) = \sqrt{x}$  取 “=”

□

Example 6.32: 已知  $f(x) = \int_0^1 |\ln|x-t|| dt$ , 则  $\max_{0 \leq x \leq 1} f(x) =$

Solution

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= \int_0^1 |\ln|x-t|| dt = \int_0^x |\ln|x-t|| dt + \int_x^1 |\ln|x-t|| dt \\ &= \underbrace{\int_0^x |\ln(x-t)| dt}_{u=x-t} + \underbrace{\int_x^1 |\ln(t-x)| dt}_{u=t-x} \\ &= \int_0^x |\ln u| du + \int_0^{1-x} |\ln u| du = -\int_0^x \ln u du - \int_0^{1-x} \ln u du \end{aligned}$$

$f'(x) = \ln(1-x) - \ln x$ , 易知  $\max_{0 \leq x \leq 1} f(x) = f\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)$

$$\max_{0 \leq x \leq 1} f(x) = f\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) = -2 \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} \ln u du = 1 + \ln 2$$

◀

Exercise 6.35: 设  $f(x)$  在  $(0, +\infty)$  内为单调可导函数, 它的反函数为  $f^{-1}(x)$ , 且

$f(x)$  满足等式  $\int_2^{f(x)} f^{-1}(t) dt = \frac{1}{3}x^{\frac{3}{2}} - 9$ , 则  $f(x) =$  ( )

(A)  $\sqrt{x} - 1$       (B)  $\sqrt{x} + 1$       (C)  $2\sqrt{x} - 1$       (D)  $2\sqrt{x} + 1$

Solution 令  $\frac{1}{3}x^{\frac{3}{2}} - 9 = 0 \implies x = 9$ , 又  $f(x)$  在  $(0, +\infty)$  内为单调可导函数  
故  $f(9) = 2$ , 代入选项可知 A 正确

令  $f^{-1}(t) = u \implies t = f(u) \implies dt = f'(u)du$

$$\int_2^{f(x)} f^{-1}(t) dt \stackrel{f^{-1}(t)=u}{=} \int_9^x uf'(u) du$$



$$\begin{aligned}
 &= uf(u)\Big|_9^x - \int_9^x f(u) du \\
 &= xf(x) - 9f(9) - \int_9^x f(u) du = \frac{1}{3}x^{\frac{3}{2}} - 9 \quad (6.4)
 \end{aligned}$$

对 (6.4) 求导

$$xf'(x) = \frac{1}{2}x^{\frac{1}{2}} \iff f'(x) = \frac{1}{2}x^{-\frac{1}{2}}$$

对上式积分可得

$$f(x) = \sqrt{x} + C$$

代入  $f(9) = 2$  得  $f(x) = \sqrt{x} - 1$  ◀

▣ Example 6.33: [11] 求解积分方程

$$f(t) = at - \int_0^t \sin(x-t)f(x) dx \quad (a \neq 0)$$

☞ Proof: 由于  $f(x) * \sin t = \int_0^t f(x) \sin(x-t) dx$ , 所以原方程为

$$f(x) = at + f(x) * \sin t.$$

记  $F(s) = \mathcal{L}[f(t)]$ , 因为  $\mathcal{L}[t] = \frac{1}{s^2}$ ,  $\mathcal{L}[\sin t] = \frac{1}{s^2 + 1}$ , 所以对方程两边取拉氏变换得

$$F(s) = \frac{a}{s^2} + \frac{1}{s^2 + 1}F(s),$$

即

$$F(s) = a \left( \frac{1}{s^2} + \frac{1}{s^4} \right).$$

取拉氏逆变换得原方程的解为

$$f(t) = a \left( t + \frac{t^3}{6} \right).$$

□

▣ Example 6.34: 已知  $f(x)$  是  $[0, +\infty)$  上的非负连续函数, 且

$$\int_0^x f(x-t)f(t) dt = e^{2x} - 1, \quad x \geq 0$$

求  $f(x)$ .

☞ Solution(by ytdwdw) 记  $F(s)$  为  $f(s)$  的 Laplace 变换, 则

$$F^2(s) = \frac{1}{s-2} - \frac{1}{s} = \frac{2}{s(s-2)}, \quad s > 2.$$

因为  $f$  非负, 从而  $F$  非负, 所以

$$F(s) = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{s(s-2)}} = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{(s-1)^2 - 1}}$$



$$= \frac{\sqrt{2}}{s-1} \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-(s-1)^{-2}}} = \sqrt{2} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} C_{2n}^{2n} \frac{1}{4^n (s-1)^{2n+1}}, \quad s > 2$$

从而

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= \sqrt{2} e^x \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} C_{2n}^{2n} \frac{x^{2n}}{4^n (2n)!} \\ &= \sqrt{2} e^x \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{x^{2n}}{4^n (n!)^2} = \sqrt{2} e^x I_0(x), \quad x \geq 0 \end{aligned}$$

其中  $I_0(x)$  为零阶第一类修正 Bessel 函数

Example 6.35: 设  $f(x) = \int_0^x \frac{2 \ln u}{1+u} du$ ,  $x \in (0, +\infty)$ , 则  $f(x) + f\left(\frac{1}{x}\right) =$  \_\_\_\_\_

Solution 令  $g(x) = f(x) + f\left(\frac{1}{x}\right)$ , 则  $g'(x) = \frac{2 \ln x}{x}$ , 注意到

$$g(1) = 2f(1) = \frac{\pi^2}{3}$$

因此

$$g(x) = \int_1^x \frac{2 \ln x}{x} dx + g(1) = \ln^2 x + \frac{\pi^2}{4}$$

Example 6.36: 设函数  $f(x)$  连续,  $g(x) = \int_0^1 f(xt) dt$ , 且  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x)}{x} = A$ ,  $A$  为常数, 求  $g'(x)$  并讨论  $g'(x)$  在  $x=0$  处的连续性.

Solution 由题设, 知  $f(0) = 0$ ,  $g(0) = 0$ . 令  $u = xt$ , 得

$$g(x) = \frac{\int_0^x f(u) du}{x} \quad x \neq 0$$

从而

$$g'(x) = \frac{xf(x) - \int_0^x f(u) du}{x^2} \quad x \neq 0$$

由导数定义有

$$g'(0) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\int_0^x f(u) du}{x^2} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x)}{2x} = A$$

由于


$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} g'(x) &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{xf(x) - \int_0^x f(u) du}{x^2} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x)}{x} - \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\int_0^x f(u) du}{x^2} \\ &= A - \frac{A}{2} = \frac{A}{2} = g'(0) \end{aligned}$$

从而知  $g'(x)$  在  $x=0$  处连续.

Example 6.37: 计算

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{\int_0^{2x} |x-t| \sin t dt}{x^3}$$



 Solution 其中 (注意奇偶性)


$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^{2x} |x-t| \sin t \, dt &\stackrel{x-t=u}{=} \int_{-x}^x |u| \sin(x-u) \, du \\ &= \int_{-x}^x |u| (\sin x \cos u - \cos x \sin u) \, du \\ &= 2 \int_0^x u \cos u \, du \cdot \sin x \end{aligned}$$

所以


$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{\int_0^{2x} |x-t| \sin t \, dt}{x^3} &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{2 \sin x \int_0^x u \cos u \, du}{x^3} \\ &= 2 \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{\int_0^x u \cos u \, du}{x^2} = 2 \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{x \cos x}{2x} = 1 \end{aligned}$$

或者


$$\int_0^x u \cos u \, du \sim \int_0^x u \, du = \left[ \frac{1}{2} u^2 \right]_0^x = \frac{1}{2} x^2$$

 Example 6.38: 设  $f(x)$  在  $[A, B]$  上连续,  $A < a < b < B$ . 试证:

$$\lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \int_a^b \frac{f(x+h) - f(x)}{h} \, dx = f(b) - f(a).$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \int_a^b \frac{f(x+h) - f(x)}{h} \, dx &= \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{h} \left[ \int_a^b f(x+h) \, dx - \int_a^b f(x) \, dx \right] \\ &\stackrel{t=x+h}{=} \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{h} \left[ \int_{a+h}^{b+h} f(t) \, dt - \int_a^b f(x) \, dx \right] \\ &\stackrel{\text{L'Hospital}}{=} \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} [f(b+h) - f(a+h)] \\ &= f(b) - f(a) \end{aligned}$$

 Exercise 6.36: 设  $f(x) = \int_0^x \cos \frac{1}{t} \, dt$ , 求  $f'(0)$

 Solution1 显然  $f(0) = 0$ , 所以

$$\begin{aligned} f'(0) &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x) - f(0)}{x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{x} \int_0^x \cos \frac{1}{t} \, dt \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{x} \int_0^x t^2 \, d\left(\sin \frac{1}{t}\right) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{x} \left( x^2 \sin \frac{1}{x} - \int_0^x 2t \sin \frac{1}{t} \, dx \right) \end{aligned}$$



$$= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\int_0^x 2t \sin \frac{1}{t} dt}{x} \stackrel{\text{洛必达}}{=} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left( 2x \sin \frac{1}{x} \right) = 0$$

✎ Solution2 对  $\forall \varepsilon > 0$ , 取  $\delta = \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$ , 当  $0 < x < \delta$  时, 有

$$\begin{aligned} \left| \frac{\int_0^x \cos \frac{1}{t} dt}{x} \right| &= \left| \frac{\int_{+\infty}^{\frac{1}{x}} -\frac{\cos u}{u^2} du}{x} \right| = \frac{1}{x} \left| \frac{\sin u}{u} \right|_{\frac{1}{x}}^{+\infty} + \int_{\frac{1}{x}}^{+\infty} \frac{2 \sin u}{u^3} du \\ &\leq \frac{1}{x} \left[ \left| -\frac{\sin \frac{1}{x}}{\frac{1}{x^2}} \right| + \frac{2}{x} \int_{\frac{1}{x}}^{+\infty} \frac{1}{u^3} du \right] \\ &= x \left| \sin \frac{1}{x} \right| + \frac{1}{x} \left( -\frac{1}{u^2} \right) \Big|_{\frac{1}{x}}^{+\infty} = x \left| \sin \frac{1}{x} \right| + x \leq 2x < 2\sigma = \varepsilon \end{aligned}$$

同理, 当  $-\delta < x < 0$  时, 也有  $\left| \frac{\int_0^x \cos \frac{1}{t} dt}{x} \right| < \varepsilon$ ,

所以

$$f'(0) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x) - f(0)}{x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\int_0^x \cos \frac{1}{t} dt}{x} = 0$$

### 6.2.1 积分不等式

#### Theorem 6.1 (柯西 - 斯瓦茨不等式)

设  $f(x), g(x)$  在区间  $[a, b]$  上均连续, 证明:

$$\left( \int_a^b f(x)g(x) dx \right)^2 \leq \int_a^b f^2(x) dx \cdot \int_a^b g^2(x) dx$$

✎ Proof: 对任意实数  $\lambda$ , 有  $\int_a^b [f(x) + \lambda g(x)]^2 dx \geq 0$ , 即

$$\int_a^b f^2(x) dx + 2\lambda \int_a^b f(x)g(x) dx + \lambda^2 \int_a^b g^2(x) dx \geq 0$$

上式左边是一个关于  $\lambda$  的二次三项式, 它非负的条件是其系数判别式非正, 即有

$$4 \left( \int_a^b f(x)g(x) dx \right)^2 - 4 \int_a^b f^2(x) dx \cdot \int_a^b g^2(x) dx \leq 0$$



从而本题得证 □

▣ Example 6.39: 证明不等式

$$\frac{1}{200} < \int_0^{100} \frac{e^{-x}}{x+100} dx < \frac{1}{100}$$

☞ Proof: 一方面

$$\int_0^{100} \frac{e^{-x}}{x+100} dx > \int_0^1 \frac{e^{-x}}{x+100} dx > \frac{1}{101} \int_0^1 e^{-x} dx > \frac{1}{200}$$

另一方面

$$\int_0^{100} \frac{e^{-x}}{x+100} dx < \frac{1}{100} \int_0^{100} e^{-x} dx < \frac{1}{100}$$

证毕 □

▣ Example 6.40: 证明

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} (e^{\sin x} - e^{-\cos x}) dx \geq 2$$

☞ Proof:

$$e^{\sin x} = 1 + \sin x + \frac{\sin^2 x}{2!} + \dots$$

$$e^{-\sin x} = 1 - \sin x + \frac{\sin^2 x}{2!} + \dots$$

所以

$$e^{\sin x} - e^{-\sin x} = 2 \sin x + 2 \cdot \frac{\sin^3 x}{3!} + \dots \geq 2 \sin x$$

因此

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} (e^{\sin x} - e^{-\cos x}) dx &= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} e^{\sin x} dx - \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} e^{-\cos x} dx \\ &= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} e^{\sin x} dx - \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} e^{-\sin x} dx \\ &= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} (e^{\sin x} - e^{-\sin x}) dx \\ &\geq \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} 2 \sin x dx = 2 \end{aligned}$$

□

▣ Example 6.41: 试证

$$\left| \int_a^{+\infty} \sin(x^2) dx \right| \leq \frac{1}{a}, \quad a > 1$$

☞ Proof: 由于

$$\begin{aligned} \int_a^{+\infty} \sin x^2 dx &= -\frac{1}{2} \int_a^{+\infty} \frac{1}{x} d \cos x^2 \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left[ -\frac{1}{x} \cos x^2 \Big|_a^{+\infty} + \int_a^{+\infty} \cos x^2 d \frac{1}{x} \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{\cos a^2}{a} - \int_a^{+\infty} \frac{\cos x^2}{x^2} dx \right], \end{aligned}$$



所以

$$\left| \int_a^{+\infty} \sin x^2 dx \right| \leq \frac{1}{2} \left| \frac{\cos a^2}{a} \right| + \frac{1}{2} \int_a^{+\infty} \frac{dx}{x^2}$$

$$\leq \frac{1}{2a} + \frac{1}{2a} = \frac{1}{a}.$$

□

☞ Proof: 对任何  $A > a$ , 根据积分第二中值定理, 存在  $\xi \in [a, A]$ , 使得

$$\int_a^A \sin x^2 dx = \int_a^A \frac{1}{2x} \cdot 2x \sin x^2 dx = \frac{1}{2a} \int_a^\xi 2x \sin x^2 dx = \frac{\cos a^2 - \cos \xi^2}{2a}.$$

从而

$$\left| \int_a^A \sin x^2 dx \right| \leq \frac{1}{a}, \forall A > a.$$

因此

$$\left| \int_a^{+\infty} \sin x^2 dx \right| \leq \frac{1}{a}.$$

□

☐ Example 6.42:  $\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \tan^a x dx \geq \frac{\pi}{4 + 2a\pi}$  ( $a > 0$ )

☞ Proof: 我们考虑

$$\begin{aligned} \left(1 + \frac{a\pi}{2}\right) \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \tan^a x dx &= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \tan^a x dx + \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} a \tan^{a-1} x \frac{1}{\cos x} \left(\frac{\pi}{2} \sin x\right) dx \\ &= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \tan^a x dx + \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} a \tan^{a-1} x \frac{1}{\cos x} \left(\frac{\frac{\pi}{2} \sin 2x}{2 \cos x}\right) dx \\ &\geq \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \tan^a x dx + \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} a \tan^{a-1} x \frac{1}{\cos x} \left(\frac{2x}{2 \cos x}\right) dx \\ &\geq \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} (\tan^a x + ax \tan^{a-1} x \sec^2 x) dx \\ &= x \tan^a x \Big|_{x=0}^{x=\frac{\pi}{4}} \\ &= \frac{\pi}{4} \end{aligned}$$

因此

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \tan^a x dx \geq \frac{\pi}{4 + 2a\pi}$$

□

☐ Example 6.43: 试证:

$$\frac{16}{9} < \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{x}{\sin x} dx < \frac{418}{225}$$

☞ Proof: 右边 (by tian27546):

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{x}{\sin x} dx &\leq \sqrt{\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{x^2}{\sin^2 x} dx \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} 1^2 dx} \\ &= \sqrt{\pi \ln 2 \times \frac{\pi}{2}} = \pi \sqrt{\frac{\ln 2}{2}} \approx 1.849 < \frac{418}{225} \approx 1.8577 \end{aligned}$$



现在来证明左边更强的式子 (by Hansschwarzkopf)

注意到  $f(u) = e^u$  是  $(-\infty, +\infty)$  上严格凸函数和

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \ln \frac{x}{\sin x} dx = \frac{\pi}{2} \ln \frac{\pi}{e},$$

得到

$$\exp\left(\frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \ln \frac{x}{\sin x} dx\right) < \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{x}{\sin x} dx.$$

从而

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{x}{\sin x} dx > \frac{\pi}{2} \exp\left(\frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \ln \frac{x}{\sin x} dx\right) = \frac{\pi^2}{2e} \approx 1.81541228 > \frac{16}{9}.$$

□

▣ Example 6.44: (18 中科院数分) 证明积分不等式:

$$\frac{1}{5} < \int_0^1 \frac{xe^x dx}{\sqrt{x^2 - x + 25}} < \frac{2}{\sqrt{99}}.$$

☞ Proof:(by Hansschwarzkopf) 注意到

$$x^2 - x + 25 = \left(x - \frac{1}{2}\right)^2 + \frac{99}{4} > \frac{99}{4}, a.e. x \in [0, 1],$$

从而

$$\int_0^1 \frac{xe^x dx}{\sqrt{x^2 - x + 25}} < \frac{2}{\sqrt{99}} \int_0^1 xe^x dx = \frac{2}{\sqrt{99}}.$$

另一方面, 分部积分, 得到

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^1 \frac{xe^x dx}{\sqrt{x^2 - x + 25}} &= \frac{(x-1)e^x}{\sqrt{x^2 - x + 25}} \Big|_0^1 + \int_0^1 \frac{(x-1)(x - \frac{1}{2})e^x}{\sqrt{(x^2 - x + 25)^3}} dx \\ &= \frac{1}{5} + \int_0^1 \frac{(x-1)(x - \frac{1}{2})e^x}{\sqrt{(x^2 - x + 25)^3}} dx. \end{aligned}$$

令  $f(x) = \frac{x - \frac{1}{2}}{\sqrt{(x^2 - x + 25)^3}}$ ,  $g(x) = (x-1)e^x$ , 则

$$f'(x) = \frac{-2x^2 + 2x + \frac{97}{4}}{\sqrt{(x^2 - x + 25)^5}} > 0, \forall x \in [0, 1], \int_0^1 f(x) dx = 0, g'(x) = xe^x,$$

因此  $f, g$  在  $[0, 1]$  上严格递增. 根据 Chebyshev 积分不等式,

$$\int_0^1 \frac{(x-1)(x - \frac{1}{2})e^x}{\sqrt{(x^2 - x + 25)^3}} dx = \int_0^1 f(x)g(x) dx > \int_0^1 f(x) dx \int_0^1 g(x) dx = 0.$$

故

$$\int_0^1 \frac{xe^x dx}{\sqrt{x^2 - x + 25}} > \frac{1}{5}.$$

最后得到

$$\frac{1}{5} < \int_0^1 \frac{xe^x dx}{\sqrt{x^2 - x + 25}} < \frac{2}{\sqrt{99}}.$$





□

▣ Example 6.45: 设  $f(x)$  在  $[0, 1]$  上有连续导数, 且  $f(0) = 0$

求证:

$$\int_0^1 f^2(x) dx \leq \frac{1}{2} \int_0^1 f'^2(x) dx$$

☞ Proof: 因为

$$f(x) = f(x) - f(0) = \int_0^x f'(x) dx$$

由柯西积分不等式有

$$\begin{aligned} f^2(x) &= \left( \int_0^x f'(x) dx \right)^2 \leq \int_0^x 1^2 dx \cdot \int_0^x f'^2(x) dx \\ &= x \int_0^x f'^2(x) dx \leq x \int_0^1 f'^2(x) dx \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\int_0^1 f^2(x) dx \leq \int_0^1 x dx \cdot \int_0^1 f'^2(x) dx = \frac{1}{2} \int_0^1 f'^2(x) dx$$

□

▣ Example 6.46: 设  $f(x)$  在  $[0, 1]$  上有连续导数, 且  $f(0) = 0, f(1) = 0$

求证:

$$\int_0^1 f^2(x) dx \leq \frac{1}{8} \int_0^1 f'^2(x) dx$$

☞ Proof: 因为

$$f(x) = f(x) - f(0) = \int_0^x f'(x) dx$$

由柯西积分不等式有

$$\begin{aligned} f^2(x) &= \left( \int_0^x f'(x) dx \right)^2 \leq \int_0^x 1^2 dx \cdot \int_0^x f'^2(x) dx \\ &= x \int_0^x f'^2(x) dx \leq x \int_0^1 f'^2(x) dx \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} f^2(x) dx \leq \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} x dx \cdot \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} f'^2(x) dx = \frac{1}{8} \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} f'^2(x) dx$$

又

$$f(x) = f(x) - f(1) = - \int_x^1 f'(x) dx$$

同理可得

$$\int_{\frac{1}{2}}^1 f^2(x) dx \leq \frac{1}{8} \int_{\frac{1}{2}}^1 f'^2(x) dx$$

因此

$$\int_0^1 f^2(x) dx \leq \frac{1}{8} \int_0^1 f'^2(x) dx$$

□



Example 6.47: 设  $f : [0, 1] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  求证:

$$\int_0^1 (f(x))^2 dx \geq \frac{15}{4} \int_0^1 f(x) dx \int_0^1 x^4 f(x) dx$$

Proof:(by 西西) 由 Cauchy-Schwarz 不等式

$$\int_0^1 (f(x))^2 dx \cdot \int_0^1 (1 + 3x^4)^2 dx \geq \left( \int_0^1 (1 + 3x^4) f(x) dx \right)^2$$

即

$$\sqrt{\int_0^1 (f(x))^2 dx} \geq \frac{\sqrt{5}}{4} \left( \int_0^1 f(x) dx + 3 \int_0^1 x^4 f(x) dx \right)$$

再利用均值

$$\int_0^1 f(x) dx + 3 \int_0^1 x^4 f(x) dx \geq 2 \sqrt{3 \int_0^1 f(x) dx \int_0^1 x^4 f(x) dx}$$

平方即有

$$\int_0^1 (f(x))^2 dx \geq \frac{15}{4} \int_0^1 f(x) dx \int_0^1 x^4 f(x) dx$$

□

Example 6.48: 若  $f : [0, 1] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  是连续上凹函数, 且满足  $f(0) = 1$ , 证明:

$$\int_0^1 xf(x) dx \leq \frac{2}{3} \left( \int_0^1 f(x) dx \right)^2$$

Proof:(by 西西) 令  $F(x) = \int_0^x f(t) dt$ , 利用上凹函数的性质可得

$$\begin{aligned} F(x) &= x \int_0^x f(ux + (1-u) \cdot 0) du \\ &\geq x \int_0^1 [uf(x) + (1-u)] du = \frac{xf(x)}{2} + \frac{x}{2} \end{aligned}$$

令

$$I = \int_0^1 xf(x) dx, \quad U = \int_0^1 f(x) dx$$

则原命题等价于证明  $2U^2 - 3I \geq 0$ , 又

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \int_0^1 x dF(x) = F(1) - \int_0^1 F(x) dx \\ &\leq U - \int_0^1 \left( \frac{xf(x)}{2} + \frac{x}{2} \right) dx = U - \frac{I}{2} - \frac{1}{4} \end{aligned}$$

即  $3I \leq 2U - \frac{1}{2}$ , 故

$$2U^2 - 3I \geq 2U^2 - \left( 2U - \frac{1}{2} \right) = 2 \left( U - \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 \geq 0$$

原命题得证

□



☞ Proof:(by 西西) 令  $F(x) = \int_0^x f(t) dt$ , 由  $f(x)$  的上凹性质得

$$\frac{f(t) - f(0)}{t} \leq \frac{f(x) - f(0)}{x}$$

从而

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^1 F(x) dx &= \int_0^1 \int_0^x f(t) dt dx \\ &\geq \int_0^1 \int_0^x \left( \frac{f(x) - 1}{x} t + 1 \right) dt dx = \frac{1}{2} \int_0^1 (xf(x) + x) dx \end{aligned}$$

故

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^1 xf(x) dx &= F(1) - \int_0^1 F(x) dx \\ &\leq \int_0^1 f(x) dx - \frac{1}{2} \int_0^1 (xf(x) + x) dx \end{aligned}$$

即

$$\int_0^1 xf(x) dx \leq \frac{2}{3} \left( \int_0^1 f(x) dx - \frac{1}{4} \right) \leq \frac{2}{3} \left( \int_0^1 f(x) dx \right)^2$$

□

☞ Proof:(by 西西) 设

$$I = \int_0^1 xf(x) dx, \quad U = \int_0^1 f(x) dx \quad \implies 2U^2 - 3I \geq 0$$

令  $F(x) = \int_0^x f(t) dt$ , 因为

$$f(ax) = f(ax + (1-a) \cdot 0) \geq af(x) + 1 - a$$

对  $\forall a \in (0, 1)$  积分

$$\int_0^1 f(tx) dt \geq \frac{1}{2} f(x) + \frac{1}{2} \quad \text{即 } 2F(x) \geq xf(x) + x$$

$$\therefore I = \int_0^1 xf(x) dx = xF(x) \Big|_0^1 - \int_0^1 F(x) dx \leq F(1) - \frac{1}{2} \int_0^1 (xf(x) + x) dx$$

即

$$\frac{3}{2} I \leq F(1) - \frac{1}{4}$$

因为  $U = F(1)$ , 所以

$$2U^2 - 3I = \frac{16U^2 - 24I}{8} \geq \frac{(6I + 1)^2 - 24I}{8} = \frac{(6I - 1)^2}{8} \geq 0$$

□

▣ Example 6.49: 设  $f(x)$  在  $[0, 1]$  上连续且满足

$$\int_0^1 xf(x) dx = 0, \quad \int_0^1 x^2 f(x) dx = 1$$



求证:

$$\max_{x \in [0,1]} |f(x)| \geq 6 + 3\sqrt{2}$$

☞ Proof: 首先由题设知对  $\forall \alpha \in \mathbb{R}$ ,

$$\int_0^1 x(x-\alpha)f(x) dx = 1$$

用反证法. 假设  $\max_{x \in [0,1]} |f(x)| < 6 + 3\sqrt{2}$ . 则上式结合  $f$  的连续性知, 对  $\forall \alpha \in [0, 1]$  有

$$\begin{aligned} 1 &= \left| \int_0^1 x(x-\alpha)f(x) dx \right| \leq \int_0^1 |x(x-\alpha)f(x)| dx \\ &< (6 + 3\sqrt{2}) \int_0^1 x(x-\alpha) dx \end{aligned}$$

由上式知对  $\forall \alpha \in [0, 1]$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{3} - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{6} &< \int_0^1 |x(x-\alpha)| dx = \int_0^\alpha x(\alpha-x) dx + \int_\alpha^1 x(x-\alpha) dx \\ &= \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{3}\alpha^3 - \frac{1}{2}\alpha \triangleq g(\alpha) \end{aligned} \quad (6.5)$$

然而  $g'(\alpha) = \alpha^2 - \frac{1}{2}$ , 故  $\alpha = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \in [0, 1]$  为  $g(\alpha)$  在  $[0, 1]$  上的最小值点, 且

$$g\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right) = \frac{1}{3} - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{6}$$

此与 (6.5) 式矛盾! □

☐ Example 6.50: 设  $f(x)$  在  $\mathbb{R}$  上有连续的一阶导数, 且  $\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} (f^2(x) + (f'(x))^2) dx = 1$

证明:  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ , 有  $|f(x)| < \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$ .

☞ Proof:(by 西西) 由条件可以得到

$$\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} f^2(x) dx \leq 1, \quad \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} (f''(x))^2 dx \leq 1$$

故知道这两个无穷积分收敛, 由 Cauchy-Schwarz 不等式, 知道

$$\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} |f(x)f'(x)| dx \leq 1$$

上面的无穷积分也是收敛的, 接着, 我们证明

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} f^2(x) = \lim_{x \rightarrow -\infty} f^2(x) = 0$$

为此, 先看正无穷的情况. 由于积分收敛, 对任意的  $\varepsilon > 0$ , 存在  $M > 0$ , 当  $x, y > M$ , (不妨设  $x < y$ ) 有

$$\int_x^y |f(x)f'(x)| dx < \varepsilon$$



因此, 对任意的  $x, y > M, (x < y)$ , 有

$$|f^2(x) - f^2(y)| = 2 \left| \int_x^y f'(t) f(t) dt \right| < 2 \int_x^y |f'(t) f(t)| dt < 2\varepsilon$$

由 Cauchy 收敛准则知  $\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} f^2(x) = A$ , 再次看到无穷积分收敛, 故只能有  $A = 0$ , 因此有

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} f^2(x) = 0$$

同理可得

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} f^2(x) = 0 = \lim_{x \rightarrow -\infty} f^2(x)$$

对  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$

$$\begin{aligned} f^2(x) &= \lim_{a \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{1}{2}(f^2(x) - f(a)) + \frac{1}{2}(f^2(x) - f(-a)) \\ &= \lim_{a \rightarrow +\infty} \left( \int_a^x f(y) f'(y) dy + \int_{-a}^x f(y) f'(y) dy \right) \\ &= \int_{+\infty}^x f(y) f'(y) dy + \int_{-\infty}^x f(y) f'(y) dy \\ &\leq \int_{-\infty}^x |f(y) f'(y)| dy \\ &\leq \frac{1}{2} \left[ \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} (f^2(x) + (f'(x))^2) dx \right] = \frac{1}{2} \end{aligned}$$

马上得到

$$|f(x)| < \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$$

□

▣ Example 6.51: 已知  $f(x)$  在  $[0, 1]$  上二阶可导, 求证:

$$\int_0^1 |f'(x)| dx \leq 9 \int_0^1 |f(x)| dx + \int_0^1 |f''(x)| dx$$

☞ Proof: 对任意  $0 < \xi < \frac{1}{3}$  和  $\frac{2}{3} < \eta < 1$ , 则存在  $\lambda \in (\xi, \eta)$ , 使得

$$|f'(\lambda)| = \left| \frac{f(\eta) - f(\xi)}{\eta - \xi} \right| \leq 3|f(\xi)| + 3|f(\eta)|$$

因此对任意的  $x \in (0, 1)$  成立

$$|f'(x)| = \left| f'(\lambda) + \int_{\lambda}^x f''(t) dt \right| \leq 3|f(\xi)| + 3|f(\eta)| + \int_0^1 |f''(t)| dt$$

分别对  $\xi$  在  $(0, \frac{1}{3})$  上和对  $\eta$  在  $(\frac{2}{3}, 1)$  上积分以上不等式, 得

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{9}|f'(x)| &\leq \int_0^{\frac{1}{3}} |f(\xi)| d\xi + \int_{\frac{2}{3}}^1 |f(\eta)| d\eta + \frac{1}{9} \int_0^1 |f''(t)| dt \\ &\leq \int_0^1 |f(t)| dt + \frac{1}{9} \int_0^1 |f''(t)| dt \end{aligned}$$



于是

$$|f'(x)| \leq 9 \int_0^1 |f(t)| dt + \int_0^1 |f''(t)| dt, \quad x \in [0, 1]$$

对上式两边在  $[0, 1]$  积分, 得到

$$\int_0^1 |f'(x)| dx \leq 9 \int_0^1 |f(x)| dx + \int_0^1 |f''(x)| dx$$

□

Example 6.52: 已知  $f(x)$  在  $[0, 1]$  上二阶可导, 求

$$\int_0^1 |f'(x)| dx \leq A \int_0^1 |f(x)| dx + \int_0^1 |f''(x)| dx$$

$A$  的最小值

Proof: (by Veer) 设  $\min_{x \in [0, 1]} |f'(x)| = |f'(a)|$ , 由积分中值定理得

$$\int_0^1 |f'(x)| dx = |f'(\xi)|, \quad \xi \in (0, 1)$$

$$f'(\xi) = f'(a) + \int_a^\xi f''(x) dx \implies |f'(\xi)| \leq |f'(a)| + \int_0^1 |f''(x)| dx \quad (6.6)$$

1° 若存在  $x_0$  使得  $f(x_0) = 0$ . 则  $|f(x)| = |f(x) - f(x_0)|$

2a) 若不存在  $x_0$  使得  $f(x_0) = 0$ . 则  $f(x)$  在  $[0, 1]$  上不变号, 且取  $\min_{x \in [0, 1]} |f'(x)| = |f'(x_0)|$

$$f(x) \geq |f(x)| - |f(x_0)| = |f(x) - f(x_0)|$$

所以

$$f(x) \geq |f(x) - f(x_0)| = |f'(\xi_x)| |x - x_0| \geq |f'(a)| |x - x_0|$$

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^1 |f(x)| dx &\geq |f'(\xi)| \int_0^1 |x - x_0| dx \\ &= |f'(\xi)| \left( \int_0^{x_0} (x_0 - x) dx + \int_{x_0}^1 (x - x_0) dx \right) \\ &= |f'(\xi)| \left( \frac{1}{2} - x_0(1 - x_0) \right) \end{aligned}$$

其中

$$\frac{1}{2} - x_0(1 - x_0) \geq \frac{1}{2} - \left( \frac{x_0 + 1 - x_0}{2} \right)^2 = \frac{1}{4}$$

所以

$$\int_0^1 |f(x)| dx \geq \frac{1}{4} |f'(a)| \implies |f'(a)| \leq 4 \int_0^1 |f(x)| dx$$

综合 (6.6) 式得

$$\int_0^1 |f'(x)| dx \leq 4 \int_0^1 |f(x)| dx + \int_0^1 |f''(x)| dx$$

4 是最小值, 因为当  $f(x) = x - \frac{1}{2}$  时

$$\int_0^1 |f'(x)| dx = 4 \int_0^1 |f(x)| dx + \int_0^1 |f''(x)| dx$$



□

▣ Example 6.53: 设  $x \leq 1$  且是实数, 求证

$$I(x) = \int_0^x \frac{x^{[t]}}{[t]} dt \geq e^{x-1}$$

—傲娇小魔王

其中  $[t]$  表示取整函数

☞ Proof: 设  $m < x < m+1$ , 则有

$$\begin{aligned} I(x) &= \int_0^1 \frac{x^{[t]}}{[t]} dt + \int_1^2 \frac{x^{[t]}}{[t]} dt + \cdots + \int_{m-1}^m \frac{x^{[t]}}{[t]} dt + \int_m^x \frac{x^{[t]}}{[t]} dt \\ &= \sum_{k=0}^{m-1} \frac{x^k}{k!} + \frac{x^m}{m!}(x-m) \end{aligned}$$

显然有

$$I'(x) = 1 + x + \frac{x^2}{2} + \cdots + \frac{x^{m-2}}{(m-2)!} + \frac{x^m}{m!} + \frac{x^{m-1}}{(m-1)!}(x-m)$$

想减得

$$I'(x) - I(x) = \frac{x^{m-1}}{m!}(x-m)(m+1-x)$$

显然  $m < x < m+1$ , 有  $I'(x) - I(x) > 0$ , 故令

$$G(x) = \ln(I(x)) \implies G'(x) > 1$$

故由中值定理我们有

$$G(x) = G(m) + (x-m)G'(\xi) > G(m) + x-m$$

由于

$$I(m) \geq e^{m-1} \implies G(m) \geq m-1$$

所以

$$G(x) > x-1 \implies I(x) > e^{x-1}$$

其中我们用到了

$$I(m) \geq e^{m-1}$$

即证明

$$\sum_{x=0}^{m-1} \frac{m^x}{x!} \geq e^{m-1}$$

显然利用

$$\sum_{x=0}^{m-1} \frac{m^x}{x!} = e^m - \frac{e^m}{(m-1)!} \int_0^m e^{-t} t^{m-1} dt$$

则我们需要证明

$$\int_0^m e^{-t} t^{m-1} dt \leq (m-1)! \left(1 - \frac{1}{e}\right)$$



假设  $m = k$  成立, 利用分部积分有

$$k^k e^{-k} + \int_0^k e^{-t} t^k dt \leq k! \left(1 - \frac{1}{e}\right)$$


注意到

$$\int_k^{k+1} e^{-t} t^k dt \leq \max_{k \leq t \leq k+1} e^{-t} t^k = e^{-k} k^k$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^{k+1} e^{-t} t^k dt &= \int_k^{k+1} e^{-t} t^k dt + \int_0^k e^{-t} t^k dt \\ &\leq k^k e^{-k} + \int_0^k e^{-t} t^k dt \leq k! \left(1 - \frac{1}{e}\right) \end{aligned}$$

□

 Exercise 6.37: 当  $n$  为正整数时, 证明:

$$\frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \left| \frac{\sin(2n+1)t}{\sin t} \right| dt < \frac{2 + \ln n}{2}$$

 Proof:

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi/2} \left( \frac{1}{\sin x} - \frac{1}{x} \right) |\sin(2n+1)x| dx + \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{|\sin(2n+1)x|}{x} dx \\ &\leq \frac{1}{\pi} \cdot \frac{\pi}{2} \cdot \left(1 - \frac{2}{\pi}\right) + \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{(2n+1)\pi/2} \frac{|\sin x|}{x} dx \\ &\leq \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{\pi} + \frac{1}{\pi} \left( \int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{|\sin x|}{x} dx + \sum_{k=1}^{2n} \int_{k\pi/2}^{(k+1)\pi/2} \frac{|\sin x|}{x} dx \right) \\ &\leq \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{\pi} + \frac{1}{\pi} \left( \frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{2}{\pi} \sum_{k=1}^{2n} \frac{1}{k} \int_{k\pi/2}^{(k+1)\pi/2} |\sin x| dx \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{\pi} + \frac{1}{\pi} \left( \frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{2}{\pi} \sum_{k=1}^{2n} \frac{1}{k} \right) \\ &\leq \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{\pi} + \frac{1}{\pi} \left( \frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{2}{\pi} + \frac{2}{\pi} \sum_{k=2}^{2n} \int_{k-1}^k \frac{1}{x} dx \right) \\ &= 1 - \frac{1}{\pi} + \frac{2}{\pi^2} (1 + \ln 2) + \frac{2}{\pi^2} \ln n \end{aligned}$$

欲证题中不等式, 只需说明

$$2 - \pi + 2 \ln 2 + 2 \ln n < \frac{\pi^2}{2} \ln n$$

而这是显然的

$$2 - \pi + 2 \ln 2 + 2 \ln n \leq 4 \ln n < \frac{\pi^2}{2} \ln n, (n \geq 2)$$

如果  $n = 1$ , 在前面式子中有

$$I \leq \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{\pi} + \frac{1}{\pi} \left( \frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{3}{\pi} \right)$$





$$= 1 + \frac{3 - \pi}{\pi^2} < 1$$

□

☞ Proof:

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi/2} \left( \frac{1}{\sin x} - \frac{1}{x} \right) |\sin(2n+1)x| dx + \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{|\sin(2n+1)x|}{x} dx \\ &\leq \frac{1}{\pi} \cdot \frac{\pi}{2} \cdot \left( 1 - \frac{2}{\pi} \right) + \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{(2n+1)\pi/2} \frac{|\sin x|}{x} dx \\ &\leq \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{\pi} + \frac{1}{\pi} \left( \int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{|\sin x|}{x} dx + \sum_{k=1}^{2n} \int_{k\pi/2}^{(k+1)\pi/2} \frac{|\sin x|}{x} dx \right) \\ &\leq \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{\pi} + \frac{1}{\pi} \left( \frac{\pi}{2} + 2 \sum_{k=1}^{2n} \frac{1}{k} \int_{k\pi/2}^{(k+1)\pi/2} |\sin x| dx \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{\pi} + \frac{1}{\pi} \left( \frac{\pi}{2} + 2 \sum_{k=1}^{2n} \frac{1}{k} \right) \\ &\leq \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{\pi} + \frac{1}{\pi} \left( \frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{2}{\pi} + \frac{2}{\pi} \sum_{k=2}^{2n} \int_{k-1}^k \frac{1}{x} dx \right) \\ &= 1 - \frac{1}{\pi} + \frac{2}{\pi^2} (1 + \ln 2) + \frac{2}{\pi^2} \ln n \end{aligned}$$

当  $n > 1$  时有:

$$\begin{aligned} &1 - \frac{1}{\pi} + \frac{2}{\pi^2} (1 + \ln 2) + \frac{2}{\pi^2} \ln n - \frac{2 + \ln n}{2} \\ &= \frac{1}{\pi^2} \left[ \left( 2 - \frac{\pi^2}{2} \right) \ln n + 2 + \ln 4 - \pi \right] \\ &< \frac{1}{\pi^2} [-2 \ln n + 2 + \ln 4 - \pi] < 0 \end{aligned}$$

即

$$1 - \frac{1}{\pi} + \frac{2}{\pi^2} (1 + \ln 2) + \frac{2}{\pi^2} \ln n < \frac{2 + \ln n}{2}$$

当  $n = 1$  时有:

$$I \leq \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{\pi} + \frac{1}{\pi} \left( \frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{3}{\pi} \right) = 1 + \frac{3 - \pi}{\pi^2} < 1$$

综上, 命题得证. □

☐ Example 6.54: 函数  $f(x)$  在  $[a, b]$  上可积, 且满足  $\int_a^b f^3(x) dx = 0$ ,  $M = \max_{x \in [a, b]} f(x)$ ,

求证:

$$\frac{1 - \sqrt{5}}{2} M \leq \frac{1}{b-a} \int_a^b f(x) dx \leq \frac{\sqrt{5} - 1}{2} M$$

☞ Proof: 即证

$$\frac{1 - \sqrt{5}}{2} \leq \frac{1}{b-a} \int_a^b \frac{f(x)}{M} dx \leq \frac{\sqrt{5} - 1}{2}$$

令  $g(x) = \frac{f(x)}{M}$ ,  $x = a + (b-a)t$ , 从而有  $\max_{x \in [a, b]} g(x) = 1$ , 以及

$$\frac{1}{b-a} \int_a^b g(x) dx = \frac{1}{b-a} \int_0^1 (b-a)g[a + (b-a)t] dt = \int_0^1 g[a + (b-a)t] dt$$



再令  $G(t) = g[a + (b-a)t]$ , 且  $\int_0^1 G^3(t) dt = 0$  于是, 欲证的不等式变为:

$$\frac{1-\sqrt{5}}{2} \leq \int_0^1 G(t) dt \leq \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{2}$$

又  $\int_0^1 G(t) dt = \int_0^1 [G(t) - G^3(t)] dt$ , 于是令  $G(t) = y \in [-1, 1]$

对于函数  $H(y) = y - y^3$  有  $H'(y) = 1 - 3y^2$ , 令  $H'(y) = 0 \implies y = \pm \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}$ , 从而在  $[-1, 1]$  上,  $-\frac{2\sqrt{3}}{9} \leq y - y^3 \leq \frac{2\sqrt{3}}{9}$ , 于是

$$\frac{1-\sqrt{5}}{2} \leq -\frac{2\sqrt{3}}{9} \leq \int_0^1 [G(t) - G^3(t)] dt \leq \frac{2\sqrt{3}}{9} \leq \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{2}$$


从而

$$\frac{1-\sqrt{5}}{2} \leq -\frac{2\sqrt{3}}{9} \leq \int_0^1 G(t) dt \leq \frac{2\sqrt{3}}{9} \leq \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{2}$$

即成立

$$\frac{1-\sqrt{5}}{2} \leq \int_0^1 G(t) dt \leq \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{2}$$

综上, 原不等式得证。 □

 Exercise 6.38: 证明

$$I(n) = \int_0^{\pi/2} t \left( \frac{\sin nt}{\sin t} \right)^4 dt < \frac{\pi^2 n^2}{4}, n \geq 2.$$

 Proof:  $n = 1$  时直接验证不等式成立.  $n \geq 2$  时, 首先注意到如下不等式:

$$|\sin nt| \leq n \sin t, \forall t \in [0, \pi/2],$$

$$\sin t \geq \frac{2t}{\pi}, \forall t \in [0, \pi/2].$$

故对任意  $\delta \in (0, \pi/2)$ ,

$$I_1(n) = \int_0^\delta t \left( \frac{\sin nt}{\sin t} \right)^4 dt < n^4 \int_0^\delta t dt = \frac{n^4 \delta^2}{2},$$

$$I_2(n) = \int_\delta^{\pi/2} t \left( \frac{\sin nt}{\sin t} \right)^4 dt < \frac{\pi^4}{16} \int_\delta^{\pi/2} \frac{dt}{t^3} = \frac{\pi^4}{32} \left( \frac{1}{\delta^2} - \frac{4}{\pi^2} \right).$$

因此


$$I(n) = I_1(n) + I_2(n) < \frac{n^4 \delta^2}{2} + \frac{\pi^4}{32} \left( \frac{1}{\delta^2} - \frac{4}{\pi^2} \right).$$

易知上式右边在  $\delta = \frac{\pi}{2n}$  处到达最小值  $\frac{\pi^2 n^2}{4} - \frac{\pi^2}{8}$ , 从而

$$I(n) < \frac{\pi^2 n^2}{4} - \frac{\pi^2}{8}, n \geq 2.$$

□



 Exercise 6.39: 设  $f(x)$  在  $[0, 1]$  上连续可导,  $f(0) = 0$ , 证明:  $|f(x)| \leq \sqrt{\int_0^1 [f'(x)]^2 dx}$ .

 Proof: 因为

$$\begin{aligned} |f(x)| &= \left| \int_0^x f'(x) dx \right| \leq \int_0^x |f'(x)| dx \\ &\leq \int_0^1 |f'(x)| dx = \sqrt{\left( \int_0^1 |f'(x)| \cdot 1 dx \right)^2} \end{aligned}$$


且由柯西不等式有

$$\left( \int_0^1 |f'(x)| \cdot 1 dx \right)^2 \leq \left( \int_0^1 [f'(x)]^2 dx \right) \left( \int_0^1 1^2 dx \right) = \left( \int_0^1 [f'(x)]^2 dx \right)$$

因此

$$|f(x)| \leq \sqrt{\left( \int_0^1 |f'(x)| \cdot 1 dx \right)^2} \leq \sqrt{\int_0^1 [f'(x)]^2 dx}$$

□

 Exercise 6.40: 设  $f(x)$  在  $[a, b]$  上二阶连续可导, 且

$$f(a) = f(b) = 0, f'(a) = 1, f'(b) = 0,$$

求证:

$$\int_a^b |f''(x)|^2 dx \geq \frac{4}{b-a}$$

 Proof: 方法 1 由 Schwarz 不等式知

$$\left( \int_a^b (6x - 2a - 4b) |f''(x)| dx \right)^2 \leq \int_a^b (6x - 2a - 4b)^2 dx \int_a^b |f''(x)|^2 dx$$

又

$$\begin{aligned} \int_a^b (6x - 2a - 4b) f''(x) dx &= 4(b-a) \\ \int_a^b (6x - 2a - 4b)^2 dx &= 4(b-a)^3 \\ \therefore \int_a^b |f''(x)|^2 dx &\geq \frac{\left( \int_a^b (6x - 2a - 4b) f''(x) dx \right)^2}{\int_a^b (6x - 2a - 4b)^2 dx} = \frac{4}{b-a} \end{aligned}$$

方法 2 注意到对  $\forall c \in [a, b]$ , 有

$$\int_a^b (x-c) f''(x) dx = (c-a) - \int_a^b f'(x) dx = c-a,$$

而

$$(c-a)^2 \leq \int_a^b (x-c)^2 dx \cdot \int_a^b |f''(x)|^2 dx$$



$$= \frac{(b-c)^3 + (c-a)^3}{3} \cdot \int_a^b |f''(x)|^2 dx,$$


即

$$\begin{aligned} \int_a^b |f''(x)|^2 dx &\geq \frac{3(c-a)^2}{(b-c)^3 + (c-a)^3} \\ &= \frac{3(c-a)^2}{(b-a)[(b-c)^2 - (b-c)(c-a) + (c-a)^2]} \\ &= \frac{3}{(b-a) \left[ \left(\frac{b-c}{c-a}\right)^2 - \frac{b-c}{c-a} + 1 \right]}. \end{aligned}$$

取  $\frac{b-c}{c-a} = \frac{1}{2} \Rightarrow c = \frac{a+2b}{3}$ , 我们有

$$\int_a^b |f''(x)|^2 dx \geq \frac{4}{b-a}.$$

□

 Exercise 6.41: 设  $f(x)$  在  $[0,1]$  上有一阶连续导数, 且

$$f(0) = f(1) = 0, M = \max_{x \in [0,1]} |f'(x)|,$$

证明:  $\left| \int_0^1 f(x) dx \right| \leq \frac{M}{4}$


 Proof:

$$\int_0^1 f(x) dx = \int_0^1 f(x) d(a+x) = (x+a)f(x) \Big|_0^1 - \int_0^1 (x+a)f'(x) dx$$

$$\begin{aligned} \left| \int_0^1 f(x) dx \right| &= \left| \int_0^1 f(x) d(a+x) \right| \\ &= \left| (x+a)f(x) \Big|_0^1 - \int_0^1 (x+a)f'(x) dx \right| \\ &\leq M \int_0^1 |x+a| dx \end{aligned}$$

取  $a = -\frac{1}{2}$  即得欲证不等式。

□

 Exercise 6.42: 设  $f(x)$  在  $[a,b]$  上连续可微, 且  $f(a) = f(b) = 0$ , 则

$$\int_a^b |f(x)| dx \leq \frac{(b-a)^2}{4} M \quad (M = \max |f'(x)|)$$

 Proof:

$$\int_a^b |f(x)| dx = \int_a^{\frac{a+b}{2}} |f(x)| dx + \int_{\frac{a+b}{2}}^b |f(x)| dx$$

用 Taylor 公式二阶展开

$$\int_a^{\frac{a+b}{2}} |f(x)| dx = \int_a^{\frac{a+b}{2}} |f(a) + f'(\xi)(x-a)| dx$$



$$\leq M \int_a^{\frac{a+b}{2}} |x-a| dx = M \int_a^{\frac{a+b}{2}} (x-a) dx = M \left( \frac{(a+b)^2}{8} - \frac{ab}{2} \right)$$


同样的方法和步骤得

$$\int_{\frac{a+b}{2}}^b |f(x)| dx \leq M \left( \frac{(a+b)^2}{8} - \frac{ab}{2} \right)$$


上面两个式子相加得

$$\int_a^b |f(x)| dx \leq \frac{(b-a)^2}{4} M \quad (M = \max |f'(x)|)$$

□

 Exercise 6.43: 设  $f : [0, 1] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  是连续可微函数, 若  $\int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} f(x) dx = 0$

求证:  $\int_0^1 f'(x)^2 dx \geq 12 \left( \int_0^1 f(x) dx \right)^2$

 Proof: 证法 1

$$\int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} f(x) dx = 0 \Rightarrow \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} x f'(x) dx = \frac{1}{2} f\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)$$

$\Rightarrow$

$$\begin{aligned} \left( \int_0^1 f(x) dx \right)^2 &= \left[ \int_{\frac{1}{2}}^1 (f(x) - f\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)) dx + \frac{1}{2} f\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) \right]^2 \\ &= \left[ \int_{\frac{1}{2}}^1 \int_{\frac{1}{2}}^x f'(t) dt dx + \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} x f'(x) dx \right]^2 \\ &= \left[ \int_{\frac{1}{2}}^1 (1-t) f'(t) dt + \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} x f'(x) dx \right]^2 \\ &\leq 2 \left[ \int_{\frac{1}{2}}^1 (1-t) f'(t) dt \right]^2 + 2 \left[ \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} x f'(x) dx \right]^2 \\ &\leq 2 \left[ \int_{\frac{1}{2}}^1 (1-t)^2 dt \int_{\frac{1}{2}}^1 f'(t)^2 dt + \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} x^2 dx \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} f'(t)^2 dt \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{12} \int_0^1 f'(x)^2 dx \end{aligned}$$

整理即得欲证不等式。

证法 2 先看一个更加一般的结论

$$\int_0^1 [f'(x)]^2 dx \geq 12 \left( \int_0^1 f(x) dx - 2 \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} f(x) dx \right)^2$$

利用 Schwarz 不等式

$$\int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} [f'(x)]^2 dx \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} x^2 dx \geq \left( \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} x f'(x) dx \right)^2 = \left[ \frac{1}{2} f\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) - \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} f(x) dx \right]^2$$

$\Rightarrow$

$$\int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} [f'(x)]^2 dx \geq 24 \left( \frac{1}{2} f\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) - \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} f(x) dx \right)^2$$



再利用 Schwarz 不等式

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{\frac{1}{2}}^1 [f'(x)]^2 dx \int_{\frac{1}{2}}^1 (1-x)^2 dx &\geq \left( -\frac{1}{2}f\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) + \int_{\frac{1}{2}}^1 f(x) dx \right)^2 \\ \Rightarrow \int_{\frac{1}{2}}^1 f'(x)^2 dx &\geq 24 \left( -\frac{1}{2}f\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) + \int_{\frac{1}{2}}^1 f(x) dx \right)^2 \end{aligned}$$


二者相加, 利用  $2(a^2 + b^2) \geq (a + b)^2$  得

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^1 f'(x)^2 dx &\geq 24 \left( \left( \frac{1}{2}f\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) - \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} f(x) dx \right)^2 + \left( -\frac{1}{2}f\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) + \int_{\frac{1}{2}}^1 f(x) dx \right)^2 \right) \\ &\geq 12 \left( \int_0^1 f(x) dx - 2 \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} f(x) dx \right)^2 \end{aligned}$$


当  $\int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} f(x) dx = 0$  时, 上式 =  $12 \left( \int_0^1 f(x) dx \right)^2$ , 故

$$\int_0^1 f'(x)^2 dx \geq 12 \left( \int_0^1 f(x) dx \right)^2$$

□

 Exercise 6.44: 设函数  $f(x)$  在  $[a, b]$  上可微,  $|f'(x)| \leq M$ . 且  $\int_a^b f(x) dx = 0$ , 对

$$F(x) = \int_a^x f(t) dt, \text{ 证明: } |F(x)| \leq \frac{M(b-a)^2}{8}.$$

 Proof: 证法 1 设  $|F(c)| = \max_{x \in [a, b]} |F(x)|$ , 则  $F'(c) = f(c) = 0$

$$\begin{aligned} |F(c)| &= \left| \int_a^c f(x) dx \right| = \left| \int_a^c (f(x) - f(c)) dx \right| \\ &= \left| \int_a^c f'(\xi)(x-c) dx \right| \\ &\leq M \int_a^c (c-x) dx = \frac{M}{2}(c-a)^2 \end{aligned}$$

类似的可得

$$|F(c)| \leq M \frac{(b-c)^2}{2}$$

$\Rightarrow$

$$|F(x)| \leq \left\{ \max \left\{ M \frac{(c-a)^2}{2}, M \frac{(b-c)^2}{2} \right\} \right\}_{\min} \leq M \frac{(b-a)^2}{8}$$

证法 2 令

$$G(t) = F(t) - \frac{(t-a)(t-b)F(x)}{(x-a)(x-b)} \quad t \in (a, b)$$

则  $G(t)$  在  $(a, b)$  上二阶可微, 且  $G(a) = G(x) = G(b) = 0$

反复运用 Rolle 定理

$$\exists \xi = \xi(x) \in (a, b) \quad \text{st} \quad G''(\xi) = 0$$

整理后得


$$F(x) = \frac{f'(\xi)}{2}(x-a)(x-b) \quad x \in (a, b)$$



从而

$$|F(x)| \leq \frac{M}{2}(x-a)(b-x) \leq \frac{(b-a)^2}{8}$$

□

 Exercise 6.45: 设  $f(x)$  在  $[a, b]$  上有连续的导函数, 且  $f(\frac{a+b}{2}) = 0$ ,

证明:

$$\int_a^b |f(x)f'(x)|dx \leq \frac{b-a}{4} \int_a^b |f'(x)|^2 dx.$$

 Proof: 令

$$F_1(x) = \int_x^{\frac{a+b}{2}} |f'(t)|dt, x \in [a, \frac{a+b}{2}]$$

$$F_2(x) = \int_{\frac{a+b}{2}}^x |f'(t)|dt, x \in [\frac{a+b}{2}, b]$$

则  $F_1(x), F_2(x)$  分别在  $[a, \frac{a+b}{2}], [\frac{a+b}{2}, b]$  上有连续的导函数,  $F_1(\frac{a+b}{2}) = F_2(\frac{a+b}{2}) = 0$ , 且

$$F_1'(x) = -|f'(x)|, x \in [a, \frac{a+b}{2}]$$

$$F_2'(x) = |f'(x)|, x \in [\frac{a+b}{2}, b]$$

再由  $f(\frac{a+b}{2}) = 0$  知

$$f(x) = \int_{\frac{a+b}{2}}^x f'(t)dt, x \in [a, b]$$

从而

$$|f(x)| \leq F_1(x), x \in [a, \frac{a+b}{2}]$$


$$|f(x)| \leq F_2(x), x \in [\frac{a+b}{2}, b]$$


因此

$$\begin{aligned} \int_a^b |f(x)f'(x)|dx &= \int_a^{\frac{a+b}{2}} |f(x)f'(x)|dx + \int_{\frac{a+b}{2}}^b |f(x)f'(x)|dx \\ &\leq -\int_a^{\frac{a+b}{2}} F_1(x)F_1'(x)dx + \int_{\frac{a+b}{2}}^b F_2(x)F_2'(x)dx \\ &= \frac{1}{2}F_1^2(a) + \frac{1}{2}F_2^2(b) \\ &= \frac{1}{2}\left(\int_a^{\frac{a+b}{2}} |f'(x)|dx\right)^2 + \frac{1}{2}\left(\int_{\frac{a+b}{2}}^b |f'(x)|dx\right)^2 \\ &\leq \frac{1}{2}\int_a^{\frac{a+b}{2}} |f'(x)|^2 dx \int_a^{\frac{a+b}{2}} dx + \frac{1}{2}\int_{\frac{a+b}{2}}^b |f'(x)|^2 dx \int_{\frac{a+b}{2}}^b dx \\ &= \frac{b-a}{4} \int_a^b |f'(x)|^2 dx. \end{aligned}$$



□

 Exercise 6.46: 设  $f(x)$  在区间  $[a, b]$  上连续, 在  $(a, b)$  上二阶可导,  $f'(\frac{a+b}{2}) = 0$ , 证明: 若  $f(x)$  不是常数, 那么存在  $\xi \in (a, b)$  使得  $|f''(\xi)| > \frac{4}{(b-a)^2}|f(b) - f(a)|$

 Proof: 记

$$c = \frac{a+b}{2}, K = \frac{4}{(b-a)^2}|f(b) - f(a)|$$

若对一切  $x \in (a, b)$  都有  $f''(x) \leq K$ , 利用 Lagrange 中值定理,

$$\left| \frac{f'(x) - f'(c)}{x - c} \right| = |f''(\eta)| \leq K$$

即  $|f'(x)| \leq K(x - c)$ , 于是

$$|f(c) - f(a)| \leq \int_a^c |f'(x)| dx \leq K \int_a^c (c - x) dx = \frac{|f(b) - f(a)|}{2}$$

同理可以得到

$$\int_c^b |f'(x)| dx \leq \frac{|f(b) - f(a)|}{2}$$


于是

$$|f(b) - f(a)| \leq |f(b) - f(c)| + |f(c) - f(a)| \leq |f(b) - f(a)|$$


利用  $f'(x)$  的连续性, 为使上式中的等号成立必须有  $|f'(x)| = K|x - c|$ , 再利用  $f'(c) = 0$  得  $f'(x) = K(x - c)$  或者  $f'(x) = K(c - x)$ , 不论哪种情况都有  $f(b) = f(a)$ , 即  $K = 0$ , 这和  $f(x)$  不是常数相矛盾. 因此必定存在  $\xi \in (a, b)$ , 使得

$$|f''(\xi)| > \frac{4}{(b-a)^2}|f(b) - f(a)|$$

□

 Exercise 6.47:  $f(x)$  定义在  $[0, 1]$ ,  $f(x)$  有二阶连续导数,  $f(0) = f(1) = 0$ , 证明:

$$\int_0^1 |f''(x)| dx \geq 4 \max |f(x)|$$

 Proof: 若  $f(x) \equiv 0$ , 结论显然成立. 否则,  $\exists x_0 \in (0, 1)$ , s.t.  $\max_{0 \leq x \leq 1} |f(x)| = |f(x_0)| > 0$ , 则

$$\frac{f(x_0) - f(0)}{x_0 - 0} = f'(\xi_1), \frac{f(1) - f(x_0)}{1 - x_0} = f'(\xi_2)$$


于是

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^1 |f''(x)| dx &\geq \int_{\xi_1}^{\xi_2} |f''(x)| dx \geq \left| \int_{\xi_1}^{\xi_2} f''(x) dx \right| \\ &= |f'(\xi_1) - f'(\xi_2)| = \frac{|f(x_0)|}{x_0(1-x_0)} \\ &\geq 4|f(x_0)| = 4 \max_{0 \leq x \leq 1} |f(x)| \end{aligned}$$

□





 Exercise 6.48: 设  $f(x)$  为凸函数, 单调递减趋于 0, 且  $f(1) = 1, f(\frac{3}{2}) = \frac{2}{3}$ ,

证明:

$$-\frac{1}{8} < \int_1^{+\infty} (x - [x] - \frac{1}{2})f(x)dx < -\frac{1}{18}$$

 Proof:

$$\because \forall k, \int_k^{k+1} (x - [x] - \frac{1}{2})dx = 0$$

$$\therefore \int_1^{+\infty} (x - [x] - \frac{1}{2})f(x)dx = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \int_k^{k+1} (x - [x] - \frac{1}{2})f(x)dx = -(\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} a_k + \frac{1}{8}f(1))$$

其中

$$a_k = \int_k^{k+\frac{1}{2}} -(x - [x] - \frac{1}{2})(f(x) - f(k))dx + \int_{k+\frac{1}{2}}^{k+1} (x - [x] - \frac{1}{2})(f(k+1) - f(x))dx < 0$$

$$\therefore -\frac{1}{8} < \int_1^{+\infty} (x - [x] - \frac{1}{2})f(x)dx$$

另一方面, 我们作分段线性函数

$$L(x) = 2(f(k+1) - f(k + \frac{1}{2}))(x - k - \frac{1}{2}) + f(k + \frac{1}{2})$$


由于  $f(x)$  是凸的, 有  $L(x) - f(x) \geq 0, x \in (k, k+1)$ , 故

$$\begin{aligned} \int_1^{+\infty} -(x - [x] - \frac{1}{2})f(x)dx &= \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} [\int_k^{k+\frac{1}{2}} -(x - [x] - \frac{1}{2})(f(x) - f(k + \frac{1}{2}))dx \\ &\quad + \int_{k+\frac{1}{2}}^{k+1} (x - [x] - \frac{1}{2})(f(k + \frac{1}{2}) - f(x))dx] \\ &> \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} [\int_k^{k+\frac{1}{2}} -(x - [x] - \frac{1}{2})(L(x) - f(k + \frac{1}{2}))dx \\ &\quad + \int_{k+\frac{1}{2}}^{k+1} (x - [x] - \frac{1}{2})(f(k + \frac{1}{2}) - L(x))dx] \\ &= \frac{1}{6} \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} (f(k + \frac{1}{2}) - f(k+1)) \\ &> \frac{1}{6} \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2} (f(k + \frac{1}{2}) - f(k + \frac{2}{3})) \\ &= \frac{1}{12} f(\frac{3}{2}) = \frac{1}{18} \end{aligned}$$

综合即得

$$-\frac{1}{8} < \int_1^{+\infty} (x - [x] - \frac{1}{2})f(x)dx < -\frac{1}{18}$$

□

 Exercise 6.49: 设  $f(x)$  在  $[0, \frac{\pi}{2}]$  上连续可导,  $f(0) = 0, f(\frac{\pi}{2}) = 1$ , 求证:

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} |f(x) \cdot \sin x + f'(x)|dx \geq 1$$



☞ Proof: 设

$$F(x) = e^{-\cos x} f(x)$$

则

$$\begin{aligned} F'(x) &= e^{-\cos x} (f(x) \sin x + f'(x)) \Rightarrow F'(x)e^{\cos x} = f(x) \cdot \sin x + f'(x) \\ &\Rightarrow \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} |f(x) \cdot \sin x + f'(x)| dx = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} |e^{\cos x} F'(x)| dx \end{aligned}$$

注意到

$$e^{\cos x} \geq 1, x \in \left[0, \frac{\pi}{2}\right]$$

所以

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} |e^{\cos x} F'(x)| dx \geq \left| \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} F'(x) dx \right| = 1$$

□

🐎 Exercise 6.50: 设  $f(x) \in C$  是实值函数, 且满足

$$\int_0^1 f(x) dx = \int_0^1 x f(x) dx = \cdots = \int_0^1 x^{n-1} f(x) dx = 1$$

证明:

$$\int_0^1 (f(x))^2 dx \geq n^2$$

☞ Proof: 首先, 我们考虑多项式  $P(x)$

$$P(x) = a_0 + a_1 x + \cdots + a_{n-1} x^{n-1}$$

若多项式  $P(x)$  也满足上面的条件, 那么

$$\int_0^1 (P(x))^2 dx = a_0 + a_1 + \cdots + a_{n-1}$$

为了求出系数  $a_i$  我们再次利用条件.

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^1 x^k P(x) dx &= 1 \quad k = 0, 1, \dots, n-1 \\ \Rightarrow \frac{a_0}{k+1} + \frac{a_1}{k+2} + \cdots + \frac{a_{n-1}}{k+n} &= 1 \quad k = 0, 1, \dots, n-1 \end{aligned}$$

设

$$H(x) = \frac{a_0}{x+1} + \frac{a_1}{x+2} + \cdots + \frac{a_{n-1}}{x+n} - 1$$

则显然有

$$H(0) = H(1) = \cdots = H(n-1) = 0$$

$H(x)$  应该有

$$H(x) = \frac{A \cdot x \cdot (x-1) \cdot (x-2) \cdots (x-n+1)}{(x+1)(x+2) \cdots (x+n)}$$

通过对比系数得  $A = -1$ , 及

$$a_k = (-1)^{n-k-1} \frac{(n+k)!}{(k!)^2 \cdot (n-k-1)!} \quad k = 0, 1, \dots, n-1$$



用数学归纳法不难证明  $\sum_{k=0}^{n-1} a_k = n^2$ , 所以, 若多项式  $P(x)$  满足上面的性质, 则

$$\int_0^1 (P(x))^2 dx = a_0 + a_1 + \cdots + a_{n-1} = n^2$$

取满足以上条件的多项式  $P(x)$  应用 Cauchy-Schwarz 不等式

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^1 (P(x))^2 dx \int_0^1 (f(x))^2 dx &\geq \left( \int_0^1 P(x)f(x) dx \right)^2 = n^4 \\ &\Rightarrow \int_0^1 (f(x))^2 dx \geq n^2 \end{aligned}$$

□

 Exercise 6.51: 求所有的连续可导函数  $f: [0, 1] \rightarrow (0, \infty)$ , 满足  $f(1) = ef(0)$ , 且

$$\int_0^1 \frac{dx}{(f(x))^2} + \int_0^1 (f'(x))^2 dx \leq 2$$

 Proof: 注意


$$\begin{aligned} 0 &\leq \int_0^1 \left( f'(x) - \frac{1}{f(x)} \right)^2 dx = \int_0^1 (f'(x))^2 dx - 2 \int_0^1 \frac{f'(x)}{f(x)} dx + \int_0^1 \frac{dx}{(f(x))^2} \\ &= \left( \int_0^1 (f'(x))^2 dx + \int_0^1 \frac{dx}{(f(x))^2} \right) - 2 \int_0^1 (\ln f(x))' dx \\ &= \left( \int_0^1 (f'(x))^2 dx + \int_0^1 \frac{dx}{(f(x))^2} \right) - 2 \ln \frac{f(1)}{f(0)} \\ &\leq 0 \end{aligned}$$

所以  $f(x)f'(x) = 1 \implies f(x) = \sqrt{2x+C}$ ,  $C > 0$ , 由于

$$\frac{f(1)}{f(0)} = e \implies C = \frac{2}{e^2 - 1}$$

故  $f(x) = \sqrt{2x + \frac{2}{e^2 - 1}}$

□

 Exercise 6.52: 是连续的, 且  $f, \frac{g}{f}$  递增的, 求证:

$$\int_0^1 \left( \frac{\int_0^x f(t) dt}{\int_0^x g(t) dt} \right) dx \leq 2 \int_0^1 \frac{f(x)}{g(x)} dx$$

并说明右边系数 2 是最佳的.

 Proof: 由切比雪夫不等式有

$$\left( \frac{1}{x} \int_0^x f(t) dt \right) \left( \frac{1}{x} \int_0^x \frac{g(t)}{f(t)} dt \right) \leq \frac{1}{x} \int_0^x g(t) dt$$



即

$$\frac{\int_0^x f(t)dt}{\int_0^x g(t)dt} \leq \frac{x}{\int_0^x \frac{g(t)}{f(t)}dt}$$

另外由 Cauchy-Schwarz 有

$$\left(\int_0^x \frac{g(t)}{f(t)}dt\right) \left(\int_0^x \frac{t^2 f(t)}{g(t)}dt\right) \geq \left(\int_0^x tdt\right)^2 = \frac{x^4}{4}$$

即

$$\frac{1}{\int_0^x \frac{g(t)}{f(t)}dt} \leq \frac{4}{x^4} \int_0^x \frac{t^2 f(t)}{g(t)}dt$$

所以有

$$\frac{\int_0^x f(t)dt}{\int_0^x g(t)dt} \leq \frac{4}{x^3} \int_0^x \frac{t^2 f(t)}{g(t)}dt$$

故有

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^1 \frac{\int_0^x f(t)dt}{\int_0^x g(t)dt} dx &\leq \int_0^1 \left(\int_0^x \frac{4t^2 f(t)}{x^3 g(t)} dt\right) dx = \int_0^1 \left(\int_t^1 \frac{4t^2 f(t)}{x^3 g(t)} dx\right) dt \\ &= \int_0^1 \frac{4t^2 f(t)}{g(t)} \left(\int_t^1 \frac{dx}{x^3}\right) dt \\ &= 2 \int_0^1 \frac{f(t)}{g(t)} (1-t^2) dt \\ &\leq 2 \int_0^1 \frac{f(t)}{g(t)} dt \end{aligned}$$

另外一方面: 我们令  $f(t) = 1, g(t) = t + \varepsilon, \varepsilon > 0$  则

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^1 \frac{\int_0^x f(t)dt}{\int_0^x g(t)dt} dx &= \int_0^1 \frac{x}{\frac{1}{2}x^2 + \varepsilon x} dx = 2 \ln(1+2\varepsilon) - 2 \ln 2 - 2 \ln \varepsilon \\ \int_0^1 \frac{f(t)}{g(t)} dt &= \int_0^1 \frac{dt}{t + \varepsilon} = \ln(1 + \varepsilon) - \ln \varepsilon \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\lim_{\varepsilon \rightarrow 0} \frac{2 \ln(1+2\varepsilon) - 2 \ln 2 - 2 \ln \varepsilon}{\ln(1 + \varepsilon) - \ln \varepsilon} = 2 \lim_{\varepsilon \rightarrow 0} \frac{-\frac{\ln(1+2\varepsilon)}{\ln \varepsilon} + \frac{\ln 2}{\ln \varepsilon} + 1}{-\frac{\ln(1 + \varepsilon)}{\ln \varepsilon} + 1} = 2$$

□

■ Example 6.55: 设  $f : [0, 1] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  是连续可导函数, 若  $\int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} f(x)dx = 0$ , 求证:

$$\int_0^1 f'(x)^2 dx \geq 12 \left(\int_0^1 f(x)dx\right)^2$$



☞ Proof:

$$\int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} f(x) dx = 0 \Rightarrow \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} x f'(x) dx = \frac{1}{2} f\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \left(\int_0^1 f(x) dx\right)^2 &= \left[\int_{\frac{1}{2}}^1 (f(x) - f(\frac{1}{2})) dx + \frac{1}{2} f(\frac{1}{2})\right]^2 \\ &= \left[\int_{\frac{1}{2}}^1 \int_{\frac{1}{2}}^x f'(t) dt dx + \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} x f'(x) dx\right]^2 \\ &= \left[\int_{\frac{1}{2}}^1 (1-t) f'(t) dt + \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} x f'(x) dx\right]^2 \\ &\leq 2 \left[\int_{\frac{1}{2}}^1 (1-t) f'(t) dt\right]^2 + 2 \left[\int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} x f'(x) dx\right]^2 \\ &\leq 2 \left[\int_{\frac{1}{2}}^1 (1-t)^2 dt \int_{\frac{1}{2}}^1 f'(t)^2 dt + \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} x^2 dx \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} f'(t)^2 dt\right] \\ &= \frac{1}{12} \int_0^1 f'(x)^2 dx \end{aligned}$$

□

🐘 Exercise 6.53: 设  $f(x)$  在  $[0, 1]$  连续可导且可积, 若  $\int_{\frac{1}{3}}^{\frac{2}{3}} f(x) dx = 0$

求证:

$$\int_0^1 (f'(x))^2 dx \geq 27 \left(\int_0^1 f(x) dx\right)^2$$

☞ Proof: 考虑

$$G(x) = \begin{cases} x, & x \in \left[0, \frac{1}{3}\right) \\ 1 - 2x, & x \in \left[\frac{1}{3}, \frac{2}{3}\right] \\ x - 1, & x \in \left[\frac{2}{3}, 1\right) \end{cases}$$

由 Cauchy-Schwarz 容易证明. 以下略

□

🐘 Exercise 6.54: 若  $f(x) : [0, 1] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  是连续可导函数, 且  $\int_{\frac{1}{2n}}^{\frac{1}{n}} f(x) dx = 0$ , 则有:

$$\int_0^1 (f'(x))^2 dx \geq \frac{12n^2}{4n^2 - 10n + 7} \left(\int_0^1 f(x) dx\right)^2$$


☞ Proof: 提示: 设

$$g(x) = \begin{cases} x, & x \in \left[0, \frac{1}{2n}\right] \\ 1 - (2n-1)x, & x \in \left[\frac{1}{2n}, \frac{1}{n}\right] \\ x - 1, & x \in \left[\frac{1}{n}, 1\right]. \end{cases}$$

然后仿照上面一样用 Cauchy-Schwarz

□




 Exercise 6.55: 若  $f(x) : [a, b] \rightarrow R$  是连续可导函数, 且  $\int_a^b f(x)dx = 0$ , 则有:

$$\int_a^{2b-a} (f'(x))^2 dx \geq \frac{3}{2(b-a)^3} \left( \int_a^{2b-a} f(x) dx \right)^2$$


 Proof: 设

$$g(x) = \begin{cases} x-a, & x \in [a, b] \\ 2b-a-x, & x \in [b, 2b-a]. \end{cases}$$

然后仿照上面一样用 Cauchy-Schwarz □


 Exercise 6.56: 若  $f(x) : [0, 1] \rightarrow R$  是连续可导函数, 且  $\int_{\frac{1}{2n+1}}^{\frac{2}{2n+1}} f(x)dx = 0$ , 则有:

$$\int_0^1 (f'(x))^2 dx \geq \frac{3(2n+1)^2}{4n^2 - 6n + 3} \left( \int_0^1 f(x) dx \right)^2$$


 Proof: 设

$$g(x) = \begin{cases} x, & x \in \left[0, \frac{1}{2n+1}\right] \\ 1-2nx, & x \in \left[\frac{1}{2n+1}, \frac{2}{2n+1}\right] \\ x-1, & x \in \left[\frac{2}{2n+1}, 1\right]. \end{cases}$$

然后仿照上面一样用 Cauchy-Schwarz □

 Exercise 6.57: 设  $f(x)$  是在  $[0, 1]$  非负的连续的凹函数, 且  $f(0) = 1$ , 求证:

$$2 \int_0^1 x^2 f(x) dx + \frac{1}{12} \leq \left( \int_0^1 f(x) dx \right)^2$$

 Proof: 设  $F(x) = \int_0^x f(t)dt$ , 由于  $f(x)$  是凹函数, 所以有

$$\frac{f(t) - f(0)}{t - 0} \geq \frac{f(x) - f(0)}{x - 0}, \quad t \in (0, x)$$

$$\Rightarrow f(t) \geq \frac{t}{x}(f(x) - 1) + 1$$

故

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \int_0^1 x^2 f(x) dx = \int_0^1 x^2 dF(x) \\ &= F(1) - 2 \int_0^1 x \int_0^x f(t) dt dx \\ &\leq F(1) - I - \frac{1}{3} \end{aligned}$$


所以  $2I \leq F(1) - \frac{1}{3}$ , 只要证明

$$F(1) - \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{12} \leq F^2(1)$$



$$\Leftrightarrow \left(F(1) - \frac{1}{4}\right)^2 \geq 0$$


显然成立。 □

 Exercise 6.58: 设  $f(x)$  为  $(-\infty, +\infty)$  上连续的周期为 1 的周期函数且满足

$0 \leq f(x) \leq 1$  与  $\int_0^1 f(x) dx = 1$ . 证明: 当  $0 \leq x \leq 13$  时, 有

$$\int_0^{\sqrt{x}} f(t) dt + \int_0^{\sqrt{x+27}} f(t) dt + \int_0^{\sqrt{13-x}} f(t) dt \leq 11$$

并给出取等号的条件。

 Proof: 由条件  $0 \leq f(x) \leq 1$ , 有

$$\int_0^{\sqrt{x}} f(t) dt + \int_0^{\sqrt{x+27}} f(t) dt + \int_0^{\sqrt{13-x}} f(t) dt \leq \sqrt{x} + \sqrt{x+27} + \sqrt{13-x}$$

利用离散柯西不等式, 即  $\left(\sum_{i=1}^n a_i b_i\right)^2 \leq \sum_{i=1}^n a_i^2 \sum_{i=1}^n b_i^2$ , 等号当  $a_i$  与  $b_i$  对应成比例时成立. 有

$$\begin{aligned} \sqrt{x} + \sqrt{x+27} + \sqrt{13-x} &= 1 \cdot \sqrt{x} + \sqrt{2} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{1}{2}(x+27)} + \sqrt{\frac{2}{3}} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{3}{2}(13-x)} \\ &\leq \sqrt{1+2+\frac{2}{3}} \cdot \sqrt{x + \frac{1}{2}(x+27) + \frac{3}{2}(13-x)} = 11 \end{aligned}$$

且等号成立的充分必要条件是:

$$x = \frac{1}{2}(x+27) = \frac{2}{3}\sqrt{\frac{3}{2}(13-x)}, \quad \text{即 } x = 9$$

所以

$$\int_0^{\sqrt{x}} f(t) dt + \int_0^{\sqrt{x+27}} f(t) dt + \int_0^{\sqrt{13-x}} f(t) dt \leq 11$$


特别当  $x = 9$  时, 有

$$\int_0^{\sqrt{x}} f(t) dt + \int_0^{\sqrt{x+27}} f(t) dt + \int_0^{\sqrt{13-x}} f(t) dt = \int_0^3 f(t) dt + \int_0^6 f(t) dt + \int_0^2 f(t) dt$$

根据周期性, 以及  $\int_0^1 f(x) dx = 1$ , 有


$$\int_0^3 f(t) dt + \int_0^6 f(t) dt + \int_0^2 f(t) dt = 11 \int_0^1 f(t) dt = 11$$

所以取等号的充分必要条件是  $x = 9$  □

 Example 6.56: 设  $f(x) : [0, 1] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  是连续可导函数, 若  $\int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} f(x) dx = 0$ , 求证

$$\int_0^1 (f'(x))' \geq 12 \left( \int_0^1 f(x) dx \right)^2$$





 Solution 由条件我们有

$$\int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} x f'(x) dx = \frac{1}{2} f\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)$$


由牛顿-莱布尼茨公式和 Cauchy-Schwarz 不等式, 我们有

$$\begin{aligned} \left(\int_0^1 f(x) dx\right)^2 &= \left[\int_{\frac{1}{2}}^1 \left(f(x) - f\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)\right) dx + \frac{1}{2} f\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)\right]^2 \\ &= \left[\int_{\frac{1}{2}}^1 \int_{\frac{1}{2}}^x f'(t) dt dx + \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} x f'(x) dx\right]^2 \\ &= \left[\int_{\frac{1}{2}}^1 (1-t) f'(t) dt + \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} x f'(x) dx\right]^2 \\ &\leq 2 \left[\int_{\frac{1}{2}}^1 (1-t) f'(t) dt\right]^2 + 2 \left[\int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} x f'(x) dx\right]^2 \\ &\leq 2 \left[\int_{\frac{1}{2}}^1 (1-t)^2 dt \int_{\frac{1}{2}}^1 (f'(t))^2 dt + \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} x^2 dx \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} (f'(t))^2 dx\right] \\ &= \frac{1}{12} \int_0^1 (f'(x))^2 dx \end{aligned}$$

由此, 不等式得证 

 Example 6.57: 设函数  $f(x)$  在  $[a, b]$  上具有连续的导数, 且  $f(a) = 0$ , 证明:


$$\int_a^b f^2(x) dx \leq \frac{(b-a)^2}{2} \int_a^x [f'(t)]^2 dt$$

 Solution (by 向禹)

$$\begin{aligned} \int_a^b f^2(x) dx &= \int_a^b \left(\int_a^x f'(t) dt\right)^2 dx \leq \int_a^b \left(\int_a^x dt \int_a^x f'^2(t) dt\right) dx \\ &\leq \int_a^b \left((x-a) \int_a^x f'^2(t) dt\right) dx \\ &= \frac{(b-a)^2}{2} \int_a^x f'^2(t) dt \end{aligned}$$

 Example 6.58: 设  $a > 0$ , 证明:

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\cos x}{1+x^a} dx > \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\sin x}{1+x^a} dx$$

 Solution


$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\cos x - \sin x}{1+x^a} dx = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \frac{\cos x - \sin x}{1+x^a} dx + \int_{\frac{\pi}{4}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\cos x - \sin x}{1+x^a} dx$$





$$\begin{aligned}
& \stackrel{t=\frac{\pi}{2}-x}{=} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \frac{\cos x - \sin x}{1+x^a} dx + \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \frac{\sin t - \cos t}{1+(\frac{\pi}{2}-t)^a} dt \\
& = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \frac{(\cos x - \sin x) \left(1 + (\frac{\pi}{2} - x)^a\right) + (\sin t - \cos t)(1+x^a)}{(1+x^a) \left(1 + (\frac{\pi}{2} - x)^a\right)} dx \\
& = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \frac{\cos \left(x - \frac{\pi}{4}\right) \left(\left(1 - \frac{\pi}{2x}\right)^a - 1\right) x^a}{(1+x^a) \left(1 + (\frac{\pi}{2} - x)^a\right)} dx \\
& > 0
\end{aligned}$$




 Exercise 6.59: 证明:

$$\left| \begin{array}{cccc}
\int_0^1 x^2 dx & \int_0^1 x^3 dx & \int_0^1 x^4 dx & \int_0^1 x e^x dx \\
\int_0^1 x^3 dx & \int_0^1 x^4 dx & \int_0^1 x^5 dx & \int_0^1 x^2 e^x dx \\
\int_0^1 x^4 dx & \int_0^1 x^5 dx & \int_0^1 x^6 dx & \int_0^1 x^3 e^x dx \\
\int_0^1 x e^x dx & \int_0^1 x^2 e^x dx & \int_0^1 x^3 e^x dx & \int_0^1 e^{2x} dx
\end{array} \right| < \frac{e^2 - 1}{210}$$

 Solution



 Exercise 6.60: 证明:


$$\left| \begin{array}{ccc}
\int_{-1}^1 x^2 dx & \int_{-1}^1 (x^3 + 2x^3 \sin x) dx & \int_{-1}^1 (x^4 + 2x^4 \sin^2 x) dx \\
\int_{-1}^1 (x^3 - 2x^3 \sin x) dx & \int_{-1}^1 x^4 dx & \int_{-1}^1 (x^5 + 2x^5 \sin^3 x) dx \\
\int_{-1}^1 (x^4 - 2x^4 \sin^2 x) dx & \int_{-1}^1 (x^5 - 2x^5 \sin^3 x) dx & \int_{-1}^1 x^6 dx
\end{array} \right| > \frac{32}{2625}$$

 Solution



 Example 6.59: Prove that

$$\int_0^1 \sin(\pi x) x^x (1-x)^{1-x} dx = \frac{\pi e}{4!}$$

 **Proof:** First, we use  $z^z = \exp(z \log z)$  where  $\log z$  is defined for  $-\pi \leq \arg z < \pi$ .

For  $(1-z)^{1-z} = \exp((1-z) \log(1-z))$ , we use  $\log(1-z)$  defined for  $0 \leq \arg(1-z) < 2\pi$ .

Then, let  $f(z) = \exp(i\pi z + z \log z + (1-z) \log(1-z))$ .

As shown in the Ex VI in the wikipedia link, we can prove that  $f$  is continuous on  $(-\infty, 0)$  and  $(1, \infty)$ , so that the cut of  $f(z)$  is  $[0, 1]$ . We use the contour: (consisted of upper segment: slightly above  $[0, 1]$ , lower segment: slightly below  $[0, 1]$ , circle of small radius enclosing 0, and



circle of small radius enclosing 1, that looks like a dumbbell having knobs at 0 and 1, can someone edit this and include a picture of it please? In fact, this is also the same contour as in Ex VI, with different endpoints.)

On the upper segment, the function  $f$  gives, for  $0 \leq r \leq 1$ ,

$$\exp(i\pi r)r^r(1-r)^{1-r} \exp((1-r)2\pi i).$$

On the lower segment, the function  $f$  gives, for  $0 \leq r \leq 1$ ,

$$\exp(i\pi r)r^r(1-r)^{1-r}.$$

Since the functions are bounded, the integrals over circles vanishes when the radius tend to zero.

Thus, the integral of  $f(z)$  over the contour, is the integral over the upper and lower segments, which contribute to

$$\int_0^1 \exp(i\pi r)r^r(1-r)^{1-r} dr - \int_0^1 \exp(-i\pi r)r^r(1-r)^{1-r} dr$$

which is

$$2i \int_0^1 \sin(\pi r)r^r(1-r)^{1-r} dr.$$

By the Cauchy residue theorem, the integral over the contour is

$$-2\pi i \operatorname{Res}_{z=\infty} f(z) = 2\pi i \operatorname{Res}_{z=0} \frac{1}{z^2} f\left(\frac{1}{z}\right).$$

From a long and tedious calculation of residue, it turns out that the value on the right is

$$2i \frac{\pi e}{24}.$$

Then we have the result:

$$\int_0^1 \sin(\pi r)r^r(1-r)^{1-r} dr = \frac{\pi e}{4!}.$$

□

Example 6.60:

Solution

◀



## 6.3 定积分的换元法和分部积分法

## Theorem 6.2

设  $f(x)$  在  $[0, 1]$  连续, 则

$$(1) \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} f(\sin x) dx = \int_a^{\frac{\pi}{2}} f(\cos x) dx$$


$$(2) \int_0^{\pi} xf(\sin x) dx = \frac{\pi}{2} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} f(\sin x) dx$$

## Theorem 6.3 周期性

设  $f(x)$  是连续的周期性函数, 周期为  $T$ , 则


$$(1) \int_a^{a+T} f(x) dx = \int_0^T f(x) dx$$

$$(2) \int_a^{a+nT} f(x) dx = n \int_0^T f(x) dx$$

 **Example 6.61:** 设  $F(x) = \int_x^{x+2\pi} \frac{\sin t}{\sin^2 t + 1} dt$ , 则  $F(x)$

 **Solution**

$$\begin{aligned} F(x) &= \int_x^{x+2\pi} \frac{\sin t}{\sin^2 t + 1} dt = \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{\sin t}{\sin^2 t + 1} dt \\ &\stackrel{\underline{u=t-\pi}}{=} \int_{-\pi}^{2\pi} \frac{\sin u}{\sin^2 u + 1} du = 0 \end{aligned}$$

 **Note:**  $f(x)$  是连续的周期性函数, 周期为  $T$ , 则

$$\int_a^{a+T} f(x) dx = \int_0^T f(x) dx$$

## Theorem 6.4 区间代换

$$\begin{aligned} \int_a^b f(x) dx &= \int_a^b f(a+b-x) dx \\ \int_a^b f(x) dx &= \int_{-\frac{b-a}{2}}^{\frac{b-a}{2}} f\left(x + \frac{b+a}{2}\right) dx \end{aligned}$$



Example 6.62: 计算积分

$$\int_1^2 \frac{2x-3}{\sqrt{-x^2+3x-2}} dx$$

Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \int_1^2 \frac{2x-3}{\sqrt{-x^2+3x-2}} dx &\stackrel{t=x-\frac{3}{2}}{=} \int_{-\frac{1}{2}}^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{2(t+\frac{3}{2})-3}{\sqrt{-(t+\frac{3}{2})^2+3(t+\frac{3}{2})-2}} dt \\ &= \int_{-\frac{1}{2}}^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{2t}{\sqrt{-t^2+\frac{11}{4}}} dt \\ &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

Example 6.63: 计算:  $\int_a^b \sqrt{(x-a)(b-x)} dx$

Exercise 6.61: 计算积分:

$$\int_0^\pi \left( \sin x \ln \left| \frac{x-\pi}{x} \right| + \frac{\sqrt{x}}{\sqrt{\pi-x} + \sqrt{x}} \right) dx$$

Solution

### Theorem 6.5 华里士公式

$$\begin{aligned} I_n &= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin^n x dx = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos^n x dx \\ &= \begin{cases} \frac{n-1}{n} \cdot \frac{n-3}{n-2} \cdots \frac{3}{4} \cdot \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{\pi}{2}, & n \text{ 为正偶数, } I_0 = \frac{\pi}{2} \\ \frac{n-1}{n} \cdot \frac{n-3}{n-2} \cdots \frac{4}{5} \cdot \frac{2}{3}, & n \text{ 为大于 1 的正奇数, } I_1 = 1 \end{cases} \end{aligned}$$

Proof: 首先, 作代换  $x = t + \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 由换元积分法得

$$I_n = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin^n x dx = \int_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^0 \cos^n t dt = - \int_{\frac{\pi}{2}}^0 \cos^n t dt = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos^n x dx.$$

其次,

$$\begin{aligned} I_n &= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin^{n-1} x d(-\cos x) \\ &= [-\cos x \sin^{n-1} x]_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} + \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos x d(\sin^{n-1} x) \\ &= (n-1) \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos^2 x \sin^{n-2} x dx \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
&= (n-1) \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} (1 - \sin^2 x) \sin^{n-2} x \, dx \\
&= (n-1) \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin^{n-2} x \, dx - (n-1) \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin^n x \, dx \\
&= (n-1)I_{n-2} - (n-1)I_n,
\end{aligned}$$

从而得递推公式

$$I_n = \frac{n-1}{n} I_{n-2}.$$

注意到

$$I_0 = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin^0 x \, dx = \frac{\pi}{2}, \quad I_1 = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin x \, dx = 1,$$

当  $n$  为偶数时,

$$\begin{aligned}
I_n &= \frac{n-1}{n} I_{n-2} = \frac{n-1}{n} \cdot \frac{n-3}{n-2} I_{n-4} = \cdots \\
&= \frac{n-1}{n} \cdot \frac{n-3}{n-2} \cdots \frac{3}{4} \cdot \frac{1}{2} \cdot I_0 = \frac{n-1}{n} \cdot \frac{n-3}{n-2} \cdots \frac{3}{4} \cdot \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{\pi}{2},
\end{aligned}$$

而当  $n$  为奇数时,

$$\begin{aligned}
I_n &= \frac{n-1}{n} I_{n-2} = \frac{n-1}{n} \cdot \frac{n-3}{n-2} I_{n-4} = \cdots \\
&= \frac{n-1}{n} \cdot \frac{n-3}{n-2} \cdots \frac{4}{5} \cdot \frac{2}{3} \cdot I_1 = \frac{n-1}{n} \cdot \frac{n-3}{n-2} \cdots \frac{4}{5} \cdot \frac{2}{3},
\end{aligned}$$

结论获证. □

### Theorem 6.6 Froullani 积分公式

设  $f(x)$  在  $(0, +\infty)$  上连续,  $a > 0, b > 0$ , 有

1. 若  $f(0), f(+\infty)$  存在, 则  $\int_0^{+\infty} \frac{f(ax) - f(bx)}{x} \, dx = [f(0) - f(+\infty)] \ln \frac{b}{a}$ ;

2. 若  $f(0)$  存在, 且  $\forall > 0, \int_A^{+\infty} \frac{f(x)}{x} \, dx$  存在, 则

$$\int_0^{+\infty} \frac{f(ax) - f(bx)}{x} \, dx = f(0) \ln \frac{b}{a}$$

3. 若  $f(+\infty)$  存在, 且  $\forall > 0, \int_0^A \frac{f(x)}{x} \, dx$  存在, 则

$$\int_0^{+\infty} \frac{f(ax) - f(bx)}{x} \, dx = -f(+\infty) \ln \frac{b}{a}$$

 **Note:**

$$\frac{1}{\binom{m+n}{m}} = m \int_0^1 (1-x)^n x^{m-1} \, dx$$




 **Note:**

$$\frac{1}{(1+x)^y} = \frac{1}{\Gamma(y)} \int_0^{+\infty} t^{y-1} e^{-xt-t} dt$$

 **Example 6.64:**

$$\int_0^1 x^n f(x) dx = \frac{f(1)}{n} - \frac{f(1) + f'(1)}{n^2} + o\left(\frac{1}{n^2}\right) \quad (n \in \infty, f \in C^{(2)}([0, 1]))$$


 **Proof:** 由分部积分法, 我们有 ( $0 < \xi < 1$ , 参阅积分中值定理)

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^1 x^n f(x) dx &= \frac{f(1)}{n+1} - \frac{1}{n+1} \int_0^1 x^{n+1} f'(x) dx \\ &= \frac{f(1)}{n} \left(1 - \frac{1}{n+1}\right) - \frac{1}{(n+1)(n+2)} \int_0^1 f'(x) dx^{n+2} \\ &= \frac{f(1)}{n} - \frac{f(1)}{n(n+1)} - \frac{f'(1)}{(n+1)(n+2)} + \frac{1}{(n+1)(n+2)} \int_0^1 x^{n+2} f''(x) dx \\ &= \frac{f(1)}{n} - \frac{f(1)}{n(n+1)} - \frac{f'(1)}{n(n+1)} \left(\frac{n}{n+2}\right) + \frac{f''(\xi)}{(n+1)(n+2)} \frac{1}{n+3} \\ &= \frac{f(1)}{n} - \frac{f(1) + f'(1)}{n(n+1)} + \frac{2f'(1)}{n(n+1)(n+2)} + o\left(\frac{1}{n^2}\right) \\ &= \frac{f(1)}{n} - \frac{f(1) + f'(1)}{n^2} \left(1 - \frac{1}{n+1}\right) + o\left(\frac{1}{n^2}\right) \\ &= \frac{f(1)}{n} - \frac{f(1) + f'(1)}{n^2} + \frac{f(1)f'(1)}{n^2(n+1)} + o\left(\frac{1}{n^2}\right) \\ &= \frac{f(1)}{n} - \frac{f(1) + f'(1)}{n^2} + o\left(\frac{1}{n^2}\right) \quad (n \rightarrow \infty) \end{aligned}$$

 **Note:**

$$\int_0^1 x^n f(x) dx = \frac{f(1)}{n+1} - \frac{1}{n+1} \int_0^1 x^{n+1} f'(x) dx \sim \frac{f(1)}{n+1} - \frac{f'(1)}{(n+1)^2}$$


□

 **Exercise 6.62:** 计算积分

$$\int_0^1 \frac{1}{\sqrt{x(1-x)}} dx$$

 **Solution**

$$\int_0^1 \frac{1}{\sqrt{x(1-x)}} dx \stackrel{x=\sin^2 t}{=} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{2 \sin t \cos t}{\sin t \cos t} dt = \pi$$

 **Example 6.65:** 证明:  $\int_0^{2017} \frac{1}{x} \left[1 - \left(1 - \frac{x}{2017}\right)^{2017}\right] dx = 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + \cdots + \frac{1}{2017}$

 **Proof:**

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \int_0^{2017} \frac{1}{x} \left[1 - \left(1 - \frac{x}{2017}\right)^{2017}\right] dx \\ &\stackrel{u=\frac{x}{2017}}{=} \int_0^1 \frac{1 - (1-u)^{2017}}{u} du = \int_0^1 \frac{1-u^{2017}}{1-u} du \\ &= \int_0^1 \sum_{i=0}^{2016} u^i du = \sum_{i=0}^{2016} \int_0^1 u^i du \end{aligned}$$



$$= \sum_{i=0}^{2016} \frac{1}{i+1} = 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + \cdots + \frac{1}{2017}$$

□

Example 6.66: 设连续函数  $f(x)$  满足  $f(xy) = f(x) + f(y)$ , 试证明:

$$I = \int_0^1 \frac{f(1+x)}{1+x^2} dx = \frac{\pi}{8} f(2)$$

Solution 令  $\frac{2}{1+t} = 1+x$ , 得

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \int_0^1 \frac{f(1+x)}{1+x^2} dx \stackrel{\frac{2}{1+t}=1+x}{=} \int_1^0 \frac{f\left(\frac{2}{1+t}\right)}{1+\left(\frac{1-t}{1+t}\right)^2} \times \left(-\frac{2}{(1+x)^2}\right) dt \\ &= \int_0^1 \frac{f\left(\frac{2}{1+t}\right)}{1+t^2} dt = \int_0^1 \frac{f\left(\frac{2}{1+x}\right)}{1+x^2} dx \end{aligned}$$

由题  $f(xy) = f(x) + f(y)$

$$I = \int_0^1 \frac{f(1+x)}{1+x^2} dx + \int_0^1 \frac{f\left(\frac{2}{1+x}\right)}{1+x^2} dx = \int_0^1 \frac{f(2)}{1+x^2} dx = \frac{\pi}{8} f(2)$$

Exercise 6.63: 计算积分

$$\int_0^\pi \frac{x \sin 2x \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} \cos t\right)}{2x - \pi} dx$$

Solution(西西)

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \int_0^\pi \frac{x \sin 2x \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} \cos t\right)}{2x - \pi} dx \\ &\stackrel{t=2x-\pi}{=} \frac{1}{4} \int_{-\pi}^\pi \frac{(t + \pi) \sin t \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} \sin\left(\frac{t}{2}\right)\right)}{t} dt \\ &= \frac{1}{4} \int_{-\pi}^\pi 2 \sin \frac{t}{2} \cos \frac{t}{2} \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} \sin \frac{t}{2}\right) dt \\ &\stackrel{x=\sin \frac{t}{2}}{=} \int_{-1}^1 x \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} x\right) dx \\ &= 2 \int_0^1 x \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} x\right) dx \\ &= 2 \left[ -\frac{2x}{\pi} \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2} x\right) \right]_0^1 + 2 \int_0^1 \frac{2}{\pi} \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2} x\right) dx \\ &= 2 \left[ \frac{4}{\pi^2} \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} x\right) \right]_0^1 \\ &= \frac{8}{\pi^2} \end{aligned}$$



Example 6.67: 求定积分

$$\int_0^{\pi} \sqrt{\sin x - \sin^2 x} dx$$

Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^{\pi} \sqrt{\sin x - \sin^2 x} dx &= \int_0^{\pi} \sqrt{\sin x(1 - \sin x)} dx = \int_0^{\pi} \frac{\sin x |\cos x|}{\sqrt{\sin x(1 + \sin x)}} dx \\ &= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\sin x \cos x}{\sqrt{\sin x(1 + \sin x)}} dx - \int_{\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\pi} \frac{\sin x \cos x}{\sqrt{\sin x(1 + \sin x)}} dx \\ &\stackrel{t=\sin x}{=} \int_0^1 \frac{t}{\sqrt{t(1+t)}} dt - \int_1^0 \frac{t}{\sqrt{t(1+t)}} dt \\ &= \int_0^1 \frac{2t}{\sqrt{t(1+t)}} dt = \int_0^1 \frac{(2t+1) - 1}{\sqrt{t(1+t)}} dt \\ &= \int_0^1 \frac{d(t(1+t))}{\sqrt{t(1+t)}} - \int_0^1 \frac{1}{\sqrt{(t+\frac{1}{2})^2 + \frac{3}{4}}} dt \\ &= \left[ 2\sqrt{t(1+t)} \right]_0^1 - \left[ \ln \left( t + \frac{1}{2} + \sqrt{t(1+t)} \right) \right]_0^1 \\ &= 2\sqrt{2} - \ln(3 + 2\sqrt{2}) \end{aligned}$$

Exercise 6.64: 证明:

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\sin x}{1 + \sqrt{\sin 2x}} dx$$

Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\sin x}{1 + \sqrt{\sin 2x}} dx &\stackrel{x=\frac{\pi}{2}-x}{=} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\cos t}{1 + \sqrt{\sin 2t}} dt \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\sin x + \cos x}{1 + \sqrt{\sin 2x}} dx \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\sin x + \cos x}{1 + \sqrt{(\sin x - \cos x)^2 - 1}} dx \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{d(\sin x - \cos x)}{1 + \sqrt{(\sin x - \cos x)^2 - 1}} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \int_{-1}^1 \frac{du}{1 + \sqrt{u^2 - 1}} \\ &\stackrel{x=\sin t}{=} \frac{1}{2} \int_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\cos u}{1 + \cos t} dt = \frac{\pi}{2} - 1 \end{aligned}$$

Exercise 6.65: 计算积分:  $\int_0^{\infty} \frac{\arctan x}{x^2 + x + 1} dx$





✎ Solution 在  $\int_0^{\infty} \frac{\arctan x}{x^2 + x + 1} dx$  中做倒代换即有

$$\int_0^{\infty} \frac{\arctan x}{x^2 + x + 1} dx = \int_0^{\infty} \frac{\arctan \frac{1}{x}}{\frac{1}{x^2} + \frac{1}{x} + 1} \frac{1}{x^2} dx = \int_0^{\infty} \frac{\frac{\pi}{2} - \arctan x}{x^2 + x + 1} dx$$

其中利用了恒等式  $\arctan \frac{1}{x} + \arctan x = \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 所以

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^{\infty} \frac{\arctan x}{x^2 + x + 1} dx &= \frac{\pi}{4} \int_0^{\infty} \frac{1}{x^2 + x + 1} dx = \frac{\pi}{4} \int_0^{\infty} \frac{1}{(x + \frac{1}{2})^2 + \frac{3}{4}} dx \\ &= \frac{\pi}{4} \left[ \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \arctan \frac{2(x + \frac{1}{2})}{\sqrt{3}} \right]_0^{\infty} = \frac{\pi}{2\sqrt{3}} \left[ \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\pi}{6} \right] = \frac{\pi^2}{6\sqrt{3}} \end{aligned}$$

🦋 Exercise 6.66: 令  $P_n(x) = \sum_{k=0}^n \frac{x^k}{k!}$ , 计算极限

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n!} \int_0^1 \frac{2n! \sin x - n!e^{2x} + x^n}{e^{2x} + \sin x + \cos x + P_n(x)} dx$$

✎ Solution 令

$$f(x) = e^{2x} + \sin x + \cos x + P_n(x) = e^{2x} + \sin x + \cos x + \sum_{k=0}^n \frac{x^k}{k!}$$

则

$$f'(x) = 2e^{2x} + \cos x - \sin x + \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} \frac{x^k}{k!}$$

那么有

$$f(x) - f'(x) = -e^{2x} + 2 \sin x + \frac{x^n}{n!}$$


故

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n!} \int_0^1 \frac{2n! \sin x - n!e^{2x} + x^n}{e^{2x} + \sin x + \cos x + P_n(x)} dx \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^1 \frac{f(x) - f'(x)}{f(x)} dx = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left\{ \int_0^1 dx - \int_0^1 \frac{1}{f(x)} d(f(x)) \right\} \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left\{ [x]_0^1 - [\ln(f(x))]_0^1 \right\} \\ &= 1 - \ln(e^2 + \sin 1 + \cos 1 + e) \end{aligned}$$

🦋 Exercise 6.67: 计算积分

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos x}{1 + \cos x}} \ln^2 \left( \frac{1 - \cos x}{1 + \cos x} \right) \frac{dx}{\sin x}$$




 Solution 注意到

$$\frac{1 - \cos x}{1 + \cos x} = \frac{(1 - \cos x)(1 + \cos x)}{(1 + \cos x)^2} = \frac{\sin^2 x}{(1 + \cos x)^2}$$

以及  $\frac{d}{dx} \left( \frac{\sin x}{1 + \cos x} \right) = \frac{1}{1 + \cos x}$ , 故

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos x}{1 + \cos x}} \ln^2 \left( \frac{1 - \cos x}{1 + \cos x} \right) \frac{dx}{\sin x} \\ &= 4 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{1}{1 + \cos x} \ln^2 \left( \frac{\sin x}{1 + \cos x} \right) dx \\ &\stackrel{\frac{\sin x}{1 + \cos x} = t}{=} 4 \int_0^1 \ln^2 t \, dt \\ &= 8 \end{aligned}$$



 Exercise 6.68: 计算积分:

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \tan x \cdot \frac{a + \cos x \cdot \ln(\tan x)}{1 + \tan x} dx$$

 Solution

$$\text{原式} = a \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\tan x}{1 + \tan x} dx + \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\sin x \cdot \ln(\tan x)}{1 + \tan x} dx$$


其中

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\tan x}{1 + \tan x} dx &= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} dx - \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{1}{1 + \tan x} dx \\ &= \frac{\pi}{2} - \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\cos x}{\cos x + \sin x} dx \\ &\stackrel{t = \frac{\pi}{2} - x}{=} \frac{\pi}{2} - \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\sin t}{\cos t + \sin t} dt = \frac{\pi}{4} \\ \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\sin x \cdot \ln(\tan x)}{1 + \tan x} dx &= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\sin x \cos x \cdot \ln(\tan x)}{\cos x + \sin x} dx \\ &\stackrel{t = \frac{\pi}{2} - x}{=} - \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\cos t \sin t \cdot \ln(\tan t)}{\cos t + \sin t} dt = 0 \end{aligned}$$

故

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \tan x \cdot \frac{a + \cos x \cdot \ln(\tan x)}{1 + \tan x} dx = \frac{a\pi}{4}$$



 Exercise 6.69: 计算积分:  $\int_0^{\infty} \frac{\ln x}{x^2 + 3x + 9} dx$



✎ Solution 在  $\int_0^{\infty} \frac{\ln x}{x^2 + 3x + 9} dx$  中做代换  $x = 3u$  有

$$3 \int_0^{\infty} \frac{\ln(3u)}{9u^2 + 9u + 9} du = \frac{\ln 3}{3} \int_0^{\infty} \frac{1}{u^2 + u + 1} du + \frac{1}{3} \int_0^{\infty} \frac{\ln u}{u^2 + u + 1} du$$

如果在  $\int_0^{\infty} \frac{\ln u}{u^2 + u + 1} du$  做代换  $u = \frac{1}{t}$  即得

$$\int_0^{\infty} \frac{\ln u}{u^2 + u + 1} du = \int_0^{\infty} \frac{\ln \frac{1}{t}}{t^2 + t + 1} dt \Rightarrow \int_0^{\infty} \frac{\ln u}{u^2 + u + 1} du = 0$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^{\infty} \frac{\ln x}{x^2 + 3x + 9} dx &= \frac{\ln 3}{3} \int_0^{\infty} \frac{1}{u^2 + u + 1} du = \frac{\ln 3}{3} \int_0^{\infty} \frac{1}{(u + \frac{1}{2})^2 + \frac{3}{4}} du \\ &= \frac{\ln 3}{3} \left[ \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \arctan \frac{2(u + \frac{1}{2})}{\sqrt{3}} \right]_0^{\infty} = \frac{2 \ln 3}{3\sqrt{3}} \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\pi}{6} \right) \\ &= \frac{2\pi \ln 3}{9\sqrt{3}} \end{aligned}$$

✎ Exercise 6.70: 计算:

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\sin^2 nx}{\sin x} dx$$

✎ Solution 记  $I_n = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\sin^2 nx}{\sin x} dx$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned} I_n - I_{n-1} &= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\sin^2 nx - \sin^2(n-1)x}{\sin x} dx \\ &= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{[\sin nx - \sin(n-1)x][\sin nx + \sin(n-1)x]}{\sin x} dx \\ &= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{2 \cos(\frac{2n-1}{2}x) \sin \frac{x}{2} \cdot 2 \sin(\frac{2n-1}{2}x) \cos \frac{x}{2}}{\sin x} dx \\ &= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin(2n-1)x dx = \frac{1}{2n-1} \end{aligned}$$

因此

$$I_n = \frac{1}{2n-1} + \cdots + \frac{1}{3} + 1$$

□ Example 6.68: 计算积分  $\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos^n x \sin nx dx$  ( $n$  为自然数)

✎ Solution

$$I_n = \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos^{n-1} x [\sin(n-1)x + \sin(n+1)x] dx$$



$$\begin{aligned}
&= \frac{1}{2}I_{n-1} + \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos^{n-1} x (\sin nx \cos x + \cos nx \sin x) dx \\
&= \frac{1}{2}(I_{n-1} + I_n) - \frac{1}{2n} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos nx d(\cos^n x) = \frac{1}{2n} + \frac{1}{2}I_{n-1} \quad (\text{分部积分}) \\
&= \frac{1}{2n} + \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{1}{2(n-1)} + \frac{1}{2}I_{n-2} \right) = \frac{1}{2n} + \frac{1}{2^2(n-1)} + \frac{1}{2^3(n-2)} + \cdots + \frac{1}{2^{n-1} \cdot 2} + \frac{1}{2^{n-1}}I_1 \\
&= \frac{1}{2n} + \frac{1}{2^2(n-1)} + \frac{1}{2^3(n-2)} + \cdots + \frac{1}{2^{n-1} \cdot 2} + \frac{1}{2^n} \left( I_1 = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos x \sin x dx = \frac{1}{2} \right)
\end{aligned}$$

■ Example 6.69: 计算定积分:  $\int_0^2 \frac{\arcsin \sqrt{\frac{x}{2}}}{x^2 - 2x + 2} dx$

✎ Solution 当  $x \in [0, 2]$  恒有  $2 \arcsin \sqrt{\frac{x}{2}} + \arcsin(1-x) = \frac{\pi}{2}$

$$\implies \arcsin \sqrt{\frac{x}{2}} = \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{\pi}{2} \arcsin(1-x)$$

故有

$$\begin{aligned}
\int_0^2 \frac{\arcsin \sqrt{\frac{x}{2}}}{x^2 - 2x + 2} dx &= \int_0^2 \frac{\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{\pi}{2} \arcsin(1-x)}{(1-x)^2 + 1} dx \\
&\stackrel{u=x-1}{=} \int_{-1}^1 \frac{\frac{\pi}{4}}{u^2 + 1} du - \frac{1}{2} \underbrace{\int_{-1}^1 \frac{\arcsin u}{u^2 + 1} du}_{\text{奇偶性}} \\
&= \frac{\pi^2}{8}
\end{aligned}$$

✎ Solution


$$\begin{aligned}
\int_0^2 \frac{\arcsin \sqrt{\frac{x}{2}}}{x^2 - 2x + 2} dx &\stackrel{\arcsin \sqrt{\frac{x}{2}}=t}{x=2\sin^2 t} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{2t \sin 2t}{(2\sin^2 t - 1)^2 + 1} dt \\
&= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{2t \sin 2t}{\cos^2 2t + 1} dt \\
&\stackrel{2t=u}{=} \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\pi} \frac{u \sin u}{\cos^2 u + 1} du = -\frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\pi} u d(\arctan \cos u) \\
&= -\frac{1}{2} u \arctan \cos u \Big|_0^{\pi} + \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\pi} \arctan \cos u du \\
&\stackrel{\cos u=x}{=} \frac{\pi^2}{8} + \frac{1}{2} \underbrace{\int_{-1}^1 \frac{\arctan x}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} dx}_{\text{奇偶性}} \\
&= \frac{\pi^2}{8}
\end{aligned}$$

■ Example 6.70: 求定积分

$$\int_{\frac{25\pi}{4}}^{\frac{53\pi}{4}} \frac{1}{(1+2^{\sin x})(1+2^{\cos x})} dx$$


—傲娇小魔王—



 Solution

$$\begin{aligned}
 I &= \int_{\frac{25\pi}{4}}^{\frac{53\pi}{4}} = \int_{\frac{\pi}{4}}^{\frac{29\pi}{4}} = \int_{\frac{\pi}{4}}^{\frac{5\pi}{4}} + \int_{\frac{5\pi}{4}}^{\frac{29\pi}{4}} = 3 \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} + \int_{\frac{\pi}{4}}^{\frac{3\pi}{4}} + \int_{\frac{3\pi}{4}}^{\frac{5\pi}{4}} \\
 &= \int_{-\pi}^0 \frac{1}{(1+2\sin x)(1+2\cos x)} dx \stackrel{x=-t}{=} \int_0^{\pi} \frac{2^{\sin x}}{(1+2\sin x)(1+2\cos x)} dx \\
 &= \int_{-\pi}^0 + \int_0^{\pi} \\
 &= \int_0^{\pi} \frac{2^{\sin x}}{(1+2\sin x)(1+2\cos x)} dx + \frac{1}{(1+2\sin x)(1+2\cos x)} dx \\
 &= \int_0^{\pi} \frac{1}{1+2\cos x} dx \stackrel{x=\pi-t}{=} \int_0^{\pi} \frac{2^{\cos x}}{1+2\cos x} dx \\
 &= -\frac{1}{2} \left( \int_0^{\pi} \frac{1}{1+2\cos x} dx + \int_0^{\pi} \frac{2^{\cos x}}{1+2\cos x} dx \right) \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\pi} dx = \frac{\pi}{2} \\
 &= \int_{\frac{3\pi}{4}}^{\frac{5\pi}{4}} \frac{1}{(1+2\sin x)(1+2\cos x)} dx \stackrel{x=\frac{\pi}{2}+t}{=} \int_{\frac{\pi}{4}}^{\frac{3\pi}{4}} \frac{2^{\sin x}}{(1+2\sin x)(1+2\cos x)} dx \\
 &= \int_{\frac{\pi}{4}}^{\frac{3\pi}{4}} + \int_{\frac{3\pi}{4}}^{\frac{5\pi}{4}} = \int_{\frac{\pi}{4}}^{\frac{3\pi}{4}} \frac{1}{1+2\cos x} dx \stackrel{x=\pi-t}{=} \int_{\frac{\pi}{4}}^{\frac{3\pi}{4}} \frac{2^{\cos x}}{1+2\cos x} dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \int_{\frac{\pi}{4}}^{\frac{3\pi}{4}} dx = \frac{\pi}{4} \\
 I &= \int_{\frac{25\pi}{4}}^{\frac{53\pi}{4}} \frac{1}{(1+2\sin x)(1+2\cos x)} dx = 3 \cdot \frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{\pi}{4} = \frac{7\pi}{4}
 \end{aligned}$$



 Exercise 6.71: 计算积分:


$$\int_{-\frac{1}{2}}^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{x}{\{(2x+1)\sqrt{x^2-x+1} + (2x-1)\sqrt{x^2+x+1}\}\sqrt{x^4+x^2+1}} dx$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \int_{-\frac{1}{2}}^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{x}{\{(2x+1)\sqrt{x^2-x+1} + (2x-1)\sqrt{x^2+x+1}\}\sqrt{x^4+x^2+1}} dx \\
 &= \int_{-\frac{1}{2}}^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{x[(2x+1)\sqrt{x^2-x+1} - (2x-1)\sqrt{x^2+x+1}]}{[(2x+1)^2(x^2-x+1) - (2x-1)^2(x^2+x+1)]\sqrt{x^4+x^2+1}} dx \\
 &= \int_{-\frac{1}{2}}^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{x[(2x+1)\sqrt{x^2-x+1} - (2x-1)\sqrt{x^2+x+1}]}{6x\sqrt{x^4+x^2+1}} dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{6} \int_{-\frac{1}{2}}^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{(2x+1)\sqrt{x^2-x+1} - (2x-1)\sqrt{x^2+x+1}}{\sqrt{x^4+x^2+1}} dx
 \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
&= \frac{1}{6} \int_{-\frac{1}{2}}^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{(2x+1)\sqrt{x^2-x+1} - (2x-1)\sqrt{x^2+x+1}}{\sqrt{(x^2-x+1)(x^2+x+1)}} dx \\
&= \frac{1}{6} \int_{-\frac{1}{2}}^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{2x+1}{\sqrt{x^2+x+1}} dx - \frac{1}{6} \int_{-\frac{1}{2}}^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{2x-1}{\sqrt{x^2-x+1}} dx \\
&= \frac{1}{6} \int_{-\frac{1}{2}}^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{d(x^2+x+1)}{\sqrt{x^2+x+1}} - \frac{1}{6} \int_{-\frac{1}{2}}^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{d(x^2-x+1)}{\sqrt{x^2-x+1}} \\
&= \frac{1}{3} \left[ \sqrt{x^2+x+1} \right]_{-\frac{1}{2}}^{\frac{1}{2}} - \frac{1}{3} \left[ \sqrt{x^2-x+1} \right]_{-\frac{1}{2}}^{\frac{1}{2}} \\
&= \frac{\sqrt{7} - \sqrt{3}}{3}
\end{aligned}$$


 Exercise 6.72: 计算积分:


$$\int_0^1 \frac{x}{\{(2x-1)\sqrt{x^2+x+1} + (2x+1)\sqrt{x^2-x+1}\}\sqrt{x^4+x^2+1}} dx$$

 Solution

$$a(x) = \sqrt{x^2+x+1} = \sqrt{\left(x + \frac{1}{2}\right)^2 + \frac{3}{4}}, \Rightarrow a'(x) = \frac{x + \frac{1}{2}}{a(x)}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{原式} &= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^1 \frac{x}{\left[\left(x - \frac{1}{2}\right)a(x) + \left(x + \frac{1}{2}\right)a(-x)\right]a(x)a(-x)} dx \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^1 \frac{x}{a^2(x)(a^2(-x))[a'(x) - a'(-x)]} dx = \frac{1}{2} \int_0^1 \frac{x[a'(x) + a'(-x)] dx}{a^2(x)a^2(-x)\{[a'(x)]^2 - [a'(-x)]^2\}} \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^1 \frac{x[a'(x) + a'(-x)] dx}{\left(x + \frac{1}{2}\right)^2 a^2(-x)^2 - \left(x - \frac{1}{2}\right)^2 a^2(x)} = \frac{2}{3} \int_0^1 \frac{x[a'(x) + a'(-x)] dx}{2x} \\
&= \frac{1}{3} \int_0^1 [a'(x) + a'(-x)] = \frac{a(1) - a(-1)}{3} = \frac{\sqrt{3} - 1}{3}
\end{aligned}$$

 Exercise 6.73: 计算积分:  $\int_0^\infty \frac{\ln x}{x^2+3x+2} dx$

 Solution 在  $\int_0^\infty \frac{\ln x}{x^2+3x+2} dx$  中作代换  $x = \sqrt{2}u$

得:

$$\sqrt{2} \int_0^\infty \frac{\ln(\sqrt{2}u)}{2u^2+3\sqrt{2}u+2} dx = \frac{\sqrt{2} \ln 2}{2} \int_0^\infty \frac{1}{2u^2+3\sqrt{2}u+2} dx + \sqrt{2} \int_0^\infty \frac{\ln u}{2u^2+3\sqrt{2}u+2} dx$$


其中后者积分为 0, 所以

$$\begin{aligned}
\int_0^\infty \frac{\ln x}{x^2+3x+2} dx &= \frac{\sqrt{2} \ln 2}{4} \int_0^\infty \frac{1}{u^2 + \frac{3\sqrt{2}}{2}u + 1} dx \\
&= \frac{\sqrt{2} \ln 2}{4} \int_0^\infty \frac{1}{\left(u + \frac{3\sqrt{2}}{4}\right)^2 - \frac{1}{8}} dx = \frac{\sqrt{2} \ln 2}{4} \int_{\frac{3\sqrt{2}}{4}}^\infty \frac{1}{x^2 - \frac{1}{8}} dx
\end{aligned}$$




$$= \frac{\sqrt{2} \ln 2}{4} \int_{\frac{3\sqrt{2}}{4}}^{\infty} \frac{1}{x^2 - \frac{1}{8}} dx = \frac{\sqrt{2} \ln 2}{4} (\sqrt{2} \ln 2) = \frac{\ln^2 2}{2}$$



 Exercise 6.74: 计算积分

$$I = \int_0^1 \ln(1+x) \ln(1-x) dx$$

 Solution 因为

$$\ln(1+x) \ln(1-x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{H_n - H_{2n} - \frac{1}{2n}}{n} x^{2n}$$

所以

$$\int_0^1 \ln(1+x) \ln(1-x) dx = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{H_n - H_{2n}}{n(2n+1)} - \frac{1}{2} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2(2n+1)}$$

Since

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \int_0^1 \ln(2-x) \ln x dx \\ &= - \int_0^1 x \left[ \frac{\ln(2-x)}{x} - \frac{\ln x}{2-x} \right] dx \\ &= 1 - 2 \ln 2 + \int_0^1 \frac{x \ln x}{2-x} dx \\ &= 1 - 2 \ln 2 + 2 \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{(2x) \ln(2x)}{2-2x} dx \\ &= 1 - 3 \ln 2 + 2 \ln^2 2 + 2 \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{x \ln x}{1-x} dx \\ &= 1 - 3 \ln 2 + 2 \ln^2 2 + 2 \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} x^{k+1} \ln x dx \\ &= 1 - 3 \ln 2 + 2 \ln^2 2 - \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{\ln 2}{(k+2)2^{k+1}} + \frac{1}{(k+2)^2 2^{k+1}} dx \\ &= 1 - 3 \ln 2 + 2 \ln^2 2 - \ln 2 [2 \ln 2 - 1] - \frac{\pi^2}{6} + \ln^2 2 + 1 \quad \text{The value of } \text{Li}_2\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) \\ &= 2 - \frac{\pi^2}{6} - 2 \ln 2 + \ln^2 2 \end{aligned}$$


and

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2(2n+1)} = \frac{\pi^2}{6} + 4 \ln 2 - 4$$


所以

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{H_{2n} - H_n}{n(2n+1)} = \frac{\pi^2}{12} - \ln^2 2$$



 Exercise 6.75: 计算积分:


$$\int_0^1 \frac{\ln^2(1-x) \ln x}{x} dx$$

 Solution 方法 1


$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^1 \frac{\ln^2(1-x) \ln x}{x} dx &= \int_0^1 \ln(1-x) \ln x d\text{Li}_2(x) \\ &= \int_0^1 \text{Li}_2(x) \frac{\ln(1-x)}{x} dx - \int_0^1 \text{Li}_2(x) \frac{\ln x}{1-x} dx \\ &= -\frac{1}{2} \text{Li}_2^2(1) - \int_0^1 \frac{\ln x}{1-x} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{x^n}{n^2} dx \\ &= -\frac{1}{2} \text{Li}_2^2(1) + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2} \sum_{k=n+1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k^2} \\ &= -\frac{\pi^4}{72} + \frac{\pi^4}{120} = -\frac{\pi^4}{180} \end{aligned}$$

方法 2

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^1 \frac{\ln^2(1-x) \ln x}{x} dx &= \frac{1}{2} \ln^2 x \ln^2(1-x) \Big|_0^1 + \int_0^1 \frac{\ln^2 x \ln(1-x)}{1-x} dx \\ &= \int_0^1 \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{2k-1} H_k x^k \ln^2 x dx = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{2k-1} H_k \int_0^1 x^k \ln^2 x dx \\ &= 2 \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{2k-1} \frac{H_k}{(k+1)^3} \\ &= 2 \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{2k-1} \left[ \frac{H_{k+1}}{(k+1)^3} - \frac{1}{(k+1)^4} \right] \\ &= 2 \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{2k-1} \left[ \frac{H_k}{k^3} - \frac{1}{k^4} \right] \\ &= -\frac{\pi^4}{36} + \frac{\pi^4}{45} = -\frac{\pi^4}{180} \end{aligned}$$

 Exercise 6.76: 计算积分:

$$\int_0^1 \frac{1}{2-x} \ln \frac{1}{x} dx$$

 Solution 此题需用到



$$1 + \frac{1}{2^2} + \frac{1}{3^2} + \dots = \frac{\pi^2}{6}$$


$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^1 \frac{1}{2-x} \ln \frac{1}{x} dx &= -\int_0^1 \frac{\ln x}{2-x} dx \\ &\stackrel{2-x=t}{=} \int_2^1 \frac{1}{t} \ln(2-t) dt \end{aligned}$$






$$\begin{aligned}
&= -\int_1^2 \frac{\ln 2}{t} dt - \int_1^2 \frac{\ln(1-\frac{t}{2})}{t} dt \\
&= -(\ln 2)^2 + \int_1^2 2 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n (-\frac{t}{2})^n}{n} \cdot \frac{1}{t} dt \\
&= -(\ln 2)^2 + \int_1^2 \frac{1}{t} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{t^n}{2^n \cdot n} dt \\
&= -(\ln 2)^2 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{t^n}{2^n n^2} \Big|_1^2 = -(\ln 2)^2 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2} - \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2^n n^2} \\
&= -(\ln 2)^2 + \frac{\pi^2}{6} - \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2^n n^2} \\
&= -(\ln 2)^2 + \frac{\pi^2}{6} - \left( \frac{\pi^2}{12} - \frac{(\ln 2)^2}{2} \right) \\
&= \frac{\pi^2}{12} - \frac{(\ln 2)^2}{2}
\end{aligned}$$

 **Note:** 设  $f(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{x^n}{n^2}$ , 当  $x \in (0, 1)$  时, 有:  $f(x) + f(1-x) + \ln x \ln(1-x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2}$  

 Exercise 6.77: 计算积分:

$$\int_0^1 \left( \frac{\arcsin x}{x} \right)^3 dx$$

 Solution 这里需要一些公式

$$\cot x = \frac{\cos x}{\sin x}, \csc x = \frac{1}{\sin x}$$

$$\frac{d}{dx} \cot x = -\csc^2 x, \frac{d}{dx} \csc x = -\cot x \csc x, \csc^2 x = \cot^2 x + 1$$

做代换  $x = \sin u$ , 有

$$\int_0^1 \left( \frac{\arcsin x}{x} \right)^3 dx = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} u^3 \frac{\cos u}{\sin^3 u} du = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} u^3 \cot u \csc^2 u du$$

利用分部积分

$$= -\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} u^3 \cot u d(\cot u) = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} (3u^2 \cot u - u^3 \csc^2 u) \cot u du$$

其中利用了  $\cot \frac{\pi}{2} = 0$  这个值所以

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} u^3 \cot u \csc^2 u du = 3 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} u^2 \cot^2 u du - \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} u^3 \cot u \csc^2 u du$$

移项:

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} u^3 \cot u \csc^2 u du = \frac{3}{2} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} u^2 \cot^2 u du = \frac{3}{2} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} u^2 (\csc^2 u - 1) du$$



$$= -\frac{3}{2} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} u^2 d(\cot u) - \frac{3}{2} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} u^2 du = 3 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} u \cot u du - \frac{\pi^3}{16}$$

留意到

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} u \cot u du = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} u d(\ln(\sin u)) = -\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \ln(\sin x) dx$$


做代换  $x = \frac{\pi}{2} - u$  有  $\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \ln(\sin x) dx = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \ln(\cos x) dx$  所以

$$\begin{aligned} 2 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \ln(\sin x) dx &= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \ln\left(\frac{\sin 2x}{2}\right) dx = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \ln(\sin 2x) dx - \frac{\pi}{2} \ln 2 \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\pi} \ln(\sin x) dx - \frac{\pi}{2} \ln 2 = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \ln(\sin x) dx - \frac{\pi}{2} \ln 2 \\ \Rightarrow \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \ln(\sin x) dx &= -\frac{\pi}{2} \ln 2 \Rightarrow \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} u \cot u du = \frac{\pi}{2} \ln 2 \end{aligned}$$


最后就有

$$\int_0^1 \left(\frac{\arcsin x}{x}\right)^3 dx = \frac{3\pi}{2} \ln 2 - \frac{\pi^3}{16}$$



 Exercise 6.78: 计算积分:

$$\int_0^{\infty} \frac{dx}{\sqrt{x}[x^2 + (1 + 2\sqrt{2})x + 1][1 - x + x^2 + \cdots + x^{50}]}$$

 Solution 先计算积分

$$I = \int_0^{\infty} \frac{dx}{\sqrt{x}[x^2 + ax + 1] \sum_{k=0}^n (-x)^k} \quad (6.7)$$


$$\begin{aligned} I &= \int_0^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n x^{n+1} dx}{\sqrt{x}[x^2 + ax + 1] \sum_{k=0}^n (-x)^k} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\infty} \frac{1 - (-x)^{n+1}}{\sqrt{x}[x^2 + ax + 1] \sum_{k=0}^n (-x)^k} dx \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\infty} \frac{1+x}{\sqrt{x}[x^2 + ax + 1]} dx \\ &= \int_0^{\infty} \frac{1+x^2}{x^4 + ax^2 + 1} dx \\ &= \int_0^{\infty} \frac{1}{(x - \frac{1}{x})^2 + 2 + a} d\left(x - \frac{1}{x}\right) \\ &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2+a}} \arctan \frac{x - \frac{1}{x}}{\sqrt{2+a}} \Big|_0^{\infty} = \frac{\pi}{\sqrt{2+a}} \end{aligned}$$




所以

$$\int_0^{\infty} \frac{dx}{\sqrt{x}[x^2 + (1 + 2\sqrt{2})x + 1][1 - x + x^2 + \cdots + x^{50}]} = \frac{\pi}{\sqrt{2+a}}$$



 Exercise 6.79: 计算积分:

$$\int_0^{+\infty} e^{-ax} \sin^n x \, dx$$

 Solution 利用分部积分, 我们有

$$\begin{aligned} I_n &= \int_0^{+\infty} e^{-ax} \sin^n x \, dx \\ &= -\frac{n}{a} e^{-ax} \sin^n(x) \Big|_0^{+\infty} + \frac{n}{a} \int_0^{+\infty} \sin^{n-1}(x) \cos(x) e^{-ax} \, dx \\ \Rightarrow I_n &= \frac{n}{a} \int_0^{+\infty} e^{-ax} \sin^{n-1}(x) \cos(x) \, dx \\ \Rightarrow I_n &= \frac{n}{a} \left[ \frac{-1}{a} e^{-ax} \sin^{n-1}(x) \cos(x) \Big|_0^{+\infty} + \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{e^{-ax}}{a} ((n-1) \sin^{n-2}(x) \cos^2(x) - \sin^n(x)) \, dx \right] \\ \Rightarrow I_n &= \frac{n(n-1)}{a^2} \int_0^{+\infty} e^{-ax} \sin^{n-2}(x) \, dx - \frac{n^2}{a^2} \int_0^{+\infty} e^{-ax} \sin^n(x) \, dx \\ \Rightarrow I_n &= \frac{n(n-1)}{a^2} I_{n-2} - \frac{n^2}{a^2} I_n \end{aligned}$$

解出  $I_n$

$$I_n \left( 1 + \frac{n^2}{a^2} \right) = \frac{n(n-1)}{a^2} I_{n-2} \Rightarrow I_n = \frac{n(n-1)}{n^2 + a^2} I_{n-2}$$

所以, 当  $n$  为偶数时

$$I_n = \frac{n(n-1)}{n^2 + a^2} \cdot \frac{(n-2)(n-3)}{(n-2)^2 + a^2} \cdots \frac{2 \cdot 1}{2^2 + a^2} \cdot \underbrace{\frac{1}{a}}_{I_0}$$

当  $n$  为奇数时


$$I_n = \frac{n(n-1)}{n^2 + a^2} \cdot \frac{(n-2)(n-3)}{(n-2)^2 + a^2} \cdots \frac{3 \cdot 2}{a^2 + 1} \cdot \underbrace{\frac{1}{a^2 + 1}}_{I_1}$$

综上所述我们有


$$\int_0^{+\infty} e^{-ax} \sin^n x \, dx = \begin{cases} \frac{(2m)!}{a \cdot \prod_{k=1}^m (4k^2 + a^2)} = \frac{\pi \cdot \operatorname{csch}\left(\frac{\pi a}{2}\right) \cdot (2m)!}{2^{2m+1} \Gamma\left(m - \frac{ai}{2} + 1\right) \Gamma\left(m + \frac{ai}{2} + 1\right)} \\ \frac{(2m+1)!}{\prod_{k=1}^m ((2k+1)^2 + a^2)} = \frac{\pi \cdot \operatorname{sech}\left(\frac{\pi a}{2}\right) \cdot (2m+1)!}{4^{m+1} \Gamma\left(m - \frac{ai}{2} + \frac{3}{2}\right) \Gamma\left(m + \frac{ai}{2} + \frac{3}{2}\right)} \end{cases}$$





 Exercise 6.80: 证明:

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} x \ln \sin x \ln \cos x dx = \frac{(\pi \ln 2)^2}{8} - \frac{\pi^4}{192}$$

 Solution 首先, 我们设  $A = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} x \ln \sin x \ln \cos x dx$  很显然,

$$A = \frac{\pi}{4} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \ln \sin x \ln \cos x dx$$

所以, 只要求  $B = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \ln \sin x \ln \cos x dx$  由傅里叶级数不难得到

$$\ln \left( 2 \cos \frac{x}{2} \right) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n-1} \frac{\cos nx}{n}, \quad -\pi < x < \pi$$

由  $2x$  替换  $x$ , 得到

$$\ln (2 \cos x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n-1} \frac{\cos 2nx}{n}, \quad -\frac{\pi}{2} < x < \frac{\pi}{2}$$

而另一方面

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos 2nx \ln \sin x dx &= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \ln \sin x d \frac{\sin 2nx}{2n} \\ &= \frac{1}{2n} \sin 2nx \cdot \ln \sin x \Big|_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} - \frac{1}{2n} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\cos x \cdot \sin 2nx}{\sin x} dx \\ &= -\frac{1}{4n} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\sin (2n+1)x + \sin (2n-1)x}{\sin x} dx \\ &= -\frac{\pi}{4n} \end{aligned}$$


所以


$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \ln 2 \cos x \cdot \ln \sin x dx = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{4n^2} = B + \ln 2 \cdot \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \ln \sin x dx$$

马上看到

$$B = \frac{\pi}{2} \ln^2 2 - \frac{1}{48} \pi^3 \quad A = \frac{(\pi \ln 2)^2}{8} - \frac{\pi^4}{192}$$



 Exercise 6.81: 设  $a_n = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} x \left( \frac{\sin nx}{\sin x} \right)^4 dx$ , 求  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{n^2}$  存在, 并求极限

 Solution 因为

$$\frac{1}{\sin^4 x} = \frac{1}{x^4} + \frac{2}{3x^2} + o(1)$$

所以

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} x \left( \frac{\sin nx}{\sin x} \right)^4 dx = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\sin^4 nx}{x^3} dx + \frac{2}{3} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\sin^4 nx}{u} dx + o(1)$$



因此

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\sin^4 nx}{x^3} dx &= n^2 \int_0^{\frac{n\pi}{2}} \frac{\sin^4 nx}{x^3} dx \\
 &= n^2 \int_0^\infty \frac{\sin^4 x}{x^3} dx + n^2 \int_{\frac{n\pi}{2}}^\infty \frac{\sin^4 x}{x^3} dx \\
 &= \frac{n^2}{2} \int_0^\infty \sin^4 t \left( \int_0^\infty x^2 e^{-tx} dx \right) dt + o(1) \\
 &= 12n^2 \int_0^\infty \frac{x}{(x^2+4)(x^2+16)} dx + o(1) \\
 &= n^2 \ln 2 + o(1)
 \end{aligned}$$

因为

$$\frac{2}{3} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\sin^4 nx}{x} dx = \frac{2}{3} \int_0^{\frac{n\pi}{2}} \frac{\sin^4 x}{x} dx = \frac{2}{3} \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} \int_{\frac{k\pi}{2}}^{\frac{(k+1)\pi}{2}} \frac{\sin^4 x}{x} dx = \frac{1}{4} \ln n + o(1)$$

所以

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{n^2} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n^2 \ln 2 + \frac{1}{4} \ln n}{n^2} = \ln 2$$

### Exercise 6.82: 计算积分

$$\int_0^\pi \sqrt{\tan \frac{\theta}{2}} \ln^2(\sin \theta) d\theta.$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int_0^\pi \sqrt{\tan \frac{\theta}{2}} \ln^2(\sin \theta) d\theta &= \int_0^\infty \frac{2\sqrt{t}}{1+t^2} \ln^2\left(\frac{2t}{1+t^2}\right) dt \quad t = \tan \frac{\theta}{2} \\
 &= \int_0^\infty \frac{2\sqrt{1/t}}{1+t^2} \ln^2\left(\frac{2}{t+1/t}\right) dt \\
 &= \int_0^\infty \frac{\sqrt{1/t} + \sqrt{1/t^3}}{t+1/t} \ln^2\left(\frac{2}{t+1/t}\right) dt \\
 &= \int_{-\infty}^\infty \frac{2}{x^2+2} \ln^2\left(\frac{2}{x^2+2}\right) dx \\
 &= 2\sqrt{2} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \ln^2(\cos^2 u) du \quad x = \sqrt{2} \tan u \\
 &= 8\sqrt{2} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \ln^2 \sin u du = 8\sqrt{2} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \left( -\ln 2 - \sum_{k=1}^\infty \frac{\cos(2kx)}{k} \right)^2 du \\
 &= 8\sqrt{2} \left( \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \ln^2 2 du + \sum_{n=1}^\infty \frac{1}{k} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{1 + \cos 4kx}{2} dx \right) \\
 &= 4\sqrt{2}\pi \ln^2 2 + 2\sqrt{2}\pi \zeta(2) = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{3} \pi^3 + 4\sqrt{2} \ln^2 2.
 \end{aligned}$$



## Theorem 6.7

设  $\varphi(n)$  是欧拉函数, 且  $f$  是连续函数, 求证

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{1}{n^2} \sum_{k=1}^n f\left(\frac{k}{n}\right) \varphi(k) = \frac{6}{\pi^2} \int_0^1 x f(x) dx$$

实际上这个结果利用

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{1}{n^2} \sum_{k=1}^n \varphi(k) = \frac{3}{\pi^2} \text{ 和 } \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{1}{n^\alpha} \sum_{k=1}^n f\left(\frac{k}{n}\right) a_k = A \int_0^1 a x^{a-1} f(x) dx$$

其中  $A = \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{a_k}{n}$ ,  $a_i > 0$ ,  $a > 0$  拼一起

## 6.3.1 Euler 积分

Example 6.71: 计算积分

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \ln \sin x dx$$

Solution(法 1)

$$J = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \ln \sin x dx \stackrel{x=\frac{\pi}{2}-u}{=} \int_{\frac{\pi}{2}}^0 \ln \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2}-u\right) (-du) = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \ln \cos x dx$$

$$\begin{aligned} J &= \frac{1}{2} \left( \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \ln \sin x dx + \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \ln \cos x dx \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \ln \left( \frac{1}{2} \sin 2x \right) dx \\ &= -\frac{\pi}{4} \ln 2 + \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \ln \sin 2x dx \\ &\stackrel{u=2x}{=} -\frac{\pi}{4} \ln 2 + \frac{1}{4} \int_0^{\pi} \ln \sin u du \\ &= -\frac{\pi}{4} \ln 2 + \frac{1}{4} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \ln \sin u du + \frac{1}{4} \int_{\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\pi} \ln \sin u du \\ &= -\frac{\pi}{4} \ln 2 + \frac{1}{4} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \ln \sin u du + \frac{1}{4} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \ln \cos t dt \\ &= -\frac{\pi}{2} \ln 2 \end{aligned}$$




(法 2)

$$\begin{aligned}
\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \ln \sin x dx &\stackrel{x=2t}{=} 2 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \ln \sin 2t dt \\
&= 2 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} (\ln 2 + \ln \sin x + \ln \cos x) dt \\
&= \frac{\pi}{2} \ln 2 + 2 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \ln \sin t dt + 2 \underbrace{\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \ln \cos t dt}_{u=\frac{\pi}{2}-t} \\
&= \frac{\pi}{2} \ln 2 + 2 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \ln \sin t dt + 2 \int_{\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \ln \sin \left(\frac{\pi}{2} - u\right) (-du) \\
&= \frac{\pi}{2} \ln 2 + 2 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \ln \sin t dt + 2 \int_{\frac{\pi}{4}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \ln \sin u du \\
&= \frac{\pi}{2} \ln 2 + 2 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \ln \sin x dx \\
&\implies \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \ln \sin x dx = -\frac{\pi}{2} \ln 2
\end{aligned}$$

(法 3) 含参积分 + 特殊函数

$$\begin{aligned}
\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \ln(\sin x) dx &= \frac{\partial}{\partial T} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} (\sin x)^T dx \Big|_{T=0} \\
&= \frac{\partial}{\partial T} B\left(\frac{T+1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}\right) \Big|_{T=0} = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2} \frac{\partial}{\partial T} \frac{\Gamma\left(\frac{T+1}{2}\right)}{\Gamma\left(\frac{T}{2}+1\right)} \Big|_{T=0} \\
&= \lim_{T \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2} \Gamma\left(\frac{T+1}{2}\right) \frac{\psi_0\left(\frac{T+1}{2}\right) - \psi_0\left(\frac{T}{2}+1\right)}{2\Gamma\left(\frac{T}{2}+1\right)} \Big|_{T=0} \\
&= \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2} \Gamma\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) \frac{\psi_0\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) - \psi_0(1)}{2\Gamma(1)} \\
&= \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2} ((-\gamma - 2 \ln 2) - (-\gamma)) \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{\pi}{2} (-2 \ln 2) = -\frac{\pi}{2} \ln 2
\end{aligned}$$



 Exercise 6.83: 计算积分

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \left(\frac{x}{\sin x}\right)^2 dx$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned}
\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \left(\frac{x}{\sin x}\right)^2 dx &= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} x^2 d(-\cot x) \\
&= \left[-x^2 \cot x\right]_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} + 2 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} x \cot x dx
\end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
&= 0 + 2 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} x \, d(\ln \sin x) \\
&= \left[ 2x \ln \sin x \right]_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} - 2 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \ln \sin x \, dx \\
&= 0 - 2 \times \left( -\frac{\pi}{2} \ln 2 \right) \\
&= \pi \ln 2
\end{aligned}$$

Example 6.72: [12] 计算积分:  $\int_0^1 \frac{\ln(1+x^2)}{1+x^2} dx$

Solution

$$\begin{aligned}
\int_0^1 \frac{\ln(1+x^2)}{1+x^2} dx &\stackrel{x=\tan t}{=} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \ln(1+\tan t) dt \\
&\stackrel{t=\frac{\pi}{4}-u}{=} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \ln\left(1+\frac{1-\tan u}{1+\tan u}\right) du \\
&= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \ln\left(\frac{2}{1+\tan u}\right) du \\
&= \frac{\pi}{4} \ln 2 - \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \ln(1+\tan u) du \\
\implies \int_0^1 \frac{\ln(1+x^2)}{1+x^2} dx &= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \ln(1+\tan t) dt = \frac{\pi}{8} \ln 2
\end{aligned}$$

### 6.3.2 留数在定积分计算中的应用

Example 6.73: 求定积分  $\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{\sin 2x}{x^2+x+1} dx$

Proof: 首先有

$$\begin{aligned}
\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{\sin 2x}{x^2+x+1} dx &\stackrel{t=x+\frac{1}{2}}{=} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{\sin(2t-1)}{t^2+\frac{3}{4}} dt \\
&= \cos 1 \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{\sin 2x}{x^2+\frac{3}{4}} dx - \sin 1 \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{\cos 2x}{x^2+\frac{3}{4}} dx
\end{aligned}$$

容易验证, 函数  $f(z) = \frac{e^{2iz}}{z^2+\frac{3}{4}}$  满足若尔当引理的条件, 其中,  $g(z) = \frac{1}{z^2+\frac{3}{4}}$  函数  $f(z)$  在上半平面内只有一个简单极点  $z = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}i$  ( $z = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}i$  在下半平面).

$$\begin{aligned}
\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{e^{2iz}}{z^2+\frac{3}{4}} dx &= 2\pi i \operatorname{Res}\left[f(z), \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}i\right] \\
&= 2\pi i \lim_{z \rightarrow \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}i} \left(z - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}i\right) \frac{e^{2iz}}{z^2+\frac{3}{4}} = 2\pi i \frac{e^{-\sqrt{3}}}{\sqrt{3}i} = \frac{2e^{-\sqrt{3}}\pi}{\sqrt{3}}
\end{aligned}$$





比较实部虚部得


$$\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{\cos 2x}{x^2 + \frac{3}{4}} dx = \frac{2e^{-\sqrt{3}\pi}}{\sqrt{3}}, \quad \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{\sin 2x}{x^2 + \frac{3}{4}} dx = 0$$


因此

$$\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{\sin 2x}{x^2 + x + 1} dx = -\frac{2e^{-\sqrt{3}\pi} \sin 1}{\sqrt{3}}$$

□

### 6.3.3 定积分在经济学中的应用

 Exercise 6.84: 已知某商品边际收益为  $R'(q) = -0.08q + 25$  (万元/t), 边际成本为  $C'(q) = 5$  (万元/t), 求产量从 250t 增加到 300t 时的销售收益  $R(q)$ 、总成本  $C(q)$ 、利润  $L(q)$  的改变量 (增量).

 Solution 边际利润

$$\begin{aligned} L'(q) &= R'(q) - C'(q) = -0.08q + 20, \\ R(300) - R(250) &= \int_{250}^{300} (-0.08q + 25) dq = 150 \text{ (万元)}, \\ C(300) - C(250) &= \int_{250}^{300} 5 dq = 250 \text{ (万元)}, \\ L(300) - L(250) &= \int_{250}^{300} (-0.08q + 20) dq = -100 \text{ (万元)}. \end{aligned}$$

◀

## 6.4 反常积分的审敛法 $\Gamma$ 函数

### 6.4.1 无有限反常积分的审敛法 [2]

#### Theorem 6.8 比较审敛原理

设  $0 \leq f(x) \leq g(x)$  ( $a \leq x < \infty$ ). 则

$$(1) \int_a^{+\infty} g(x) dx \text{ 收敛} \implies \int_a^{+\infty} f(x) dx \text{ 收敛}$$

$$(2) \int_a^{+\infty} f(x) dx \text{ 发散} \implies \int_a^{+\infty} g(x) dx \text{ 发散}$$

$$\int_a^{+\infty} \frac{1}{x^p} dx = \begin{cases} \frac{a^{1-p}}{p-1} & p > 1 \\ +\infty & p \leq 1 \end{cases} \quad (a > 0)$$



Theorem 6.9 比较审敛法 1—与  $p$ -积分进行比较 (不等式形式)

设函数  $f(x)$  在区间  $[a, +\infty)$  ( $a > 0$ ) 上连续, 且  $f(x) \geq 0$ .

$$(1) \exists M > 0, p > 1, \text{ s.t. } f(x) \leq \frac{M}{x^p} \implies \int_a^{+\infty} f(x) dx \text{ 收敛};$$

$$(2) \exists N > 0, \text{ s.t. } f(x) \geq \frac{N}{x} \implies \int_a^{+\infty} f(x) dx \text{ 发散};$$

## Theorem 6.10 极限审敛法 1

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \underbrace{x^p f(x)}_{f(x) \geq 0} = l \neq 0 \implies \int_a^{+\infty} f(x) dx \begin{cases} \text{收敛} & p > 1 \\ \text{发散} & p \leq 1 \end{cases}$$

## Exercise 6.85: 证明反常积分

$$\int_1^{+\infty} \frac{\sin x}{x^p + \sin x} dx$$

当  $p \leq \frac{1}{2}$  时发散,  $\frac{1}{2} < p \leq 1$  时条件收敛,  $p > 1$  时绝对收敛.

Proof: 若  $p > 0$ , 则当  $x \rightarrow +\infty$  时有

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\sin x}{x^p + \sin x} &= \frac{\sin x}{x^p \left(1 + \frac{\sin x}{x^p}\right)} = \frac{\sin x}{x^p} - \frac{\sin^2 x}{x^{2p}} + o\left(\frac{1}{x^{2p}}\right) \\ &= -\frac{1}{2x^{2p}} + \frac{\sin x}{x^p} + \frac{\cos 2x}{2x^{2p}} + o\left(\frac{1}{x^{2p}}\right). \end{aligned}$$

故

$$\int_1^{+\infty} \frac{\sin x}{x^p + \sin x} dx \text{ 收敛} \iff \int_1^{+\infty} \frac{dx}{2x^{2p}} \text{ 收敛} \iff p > \frac{1}{2}.$$

若  $p > 0$ , 则当  $x \rightarrow +\infty$  时有

$$\begin{aligned} \left| \frac{\sin x}{x^p + \sin x} \right| &= \frac{|\sin x|}{x^p} - \frac{|\sin x| \sin x}{x^{2p}} + o\left(\frac{1}{x^{2p}}\right) \\ &= \frac{2}{\pi x^p} + \frac{|\sin x| - 2/\pi}{x^p} - \frac{|\sin x| \sin x}{x^{2p}} + o\left(\frac{1}{x^{2p}}\right). \end{aligned}$$

故

$$\int_1^{+\infty} \left| \frac{\sin x}{x^p + \sin x} \right| dx \text{ 收敛} \iff \int_1^{+\infty} \frac{2 dx}{\pi x^p} \text{ 收敛} \iff p > 1.$$

即

$$\int_1^{+\infty} \frac{\sin x}{x^p + \sin x} dx \text{ 绝对收敛} \iff p > 1.$$

□



**Theorem 6.11 无穷积分的 Abel 判别法**

若  $\int_a^{+\infty} f(x) dx$  收敛;  $g(x)$  在  $[a, +\infty)$  上单调有界, 则  $\int_a^{+\infty} f(x)g(x) dx$  收敛

**Theorem 6.12 无穷积分的 Dirichlet 判别法**

若  $g(x)$  在  $[a, +\infty)$  上单调有界, 且  $\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} g(x) = 0$ ;  $F(u) = \int_a^u f(x) dx$  在  $[a, +\infty)$  上有界, 则  $\int_a^{+\infty} f(x)g(x) dx$  收敛



Exercise 6.86:

Proof:

□

**6.4.2 无界函数的反常积分的审敛法 [2]**

$$\int_0^1 \frac{1}{x^q} dx = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{1-q} & 0 < q < 1 \\ +\infty & q \geq 1 \end{cases} \implies \int_a^b \frac{1}{(x-a)^q} dx = \begin{cases} \frac{(b-a)^{1-q}}{1-q} & 0 < q < 1 \\ +\infty & q \geq 1 \end{cases}$$

**Theorem 6.13 比较审敛法 2—与  $p$ -积分进行比较 (不等式形式)**

设函数  $f(x)$  在区间  $(a, b]$  上连续, 且  $f(x) \geq 0$ ,  $x = a$  为瑕点.

(1)  $\exists M > 0, q < 1$ , s.t.  $f(x) \leq \frac{M}{(x-a)^q} \implies \int_a^b f(x) dx$  收敛;

(2)  $\exists N > 0$ , s.t.  $f(x) \geq \frac{N}{x-a} \implies \int_a^b f(x) dx$  发散;



## Theorem 6.14 极限审敛法 2

设函数  $f(x)$  在区间  $(a, b]$  上连续, 且  $f(x) \geq 0$ ,  $x = a$  为瑕点.

$$(1) \exists 0 < q < 1, \text{ s.t. } \lim_{x \rightarrow a^+} (x-a)^q f(x) = l \implies \int_a^b f(x) dx \text{ 收敛};$$

$$(2) \lim_{x \rightarrow a^+} (x-a) f(x) = d > 0 \ (d = +\infty) \implies \int_a^b f(x) dx \text{ 发散};$$

Example 6.74: 判断反常积分  $\int_1^3 \frac{1}{\ln x} dx$  的敛散性

Proof: 这里  $x = 1$  是被积函数的瑕点. 由洛必达法则知

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 1^+} (x-1) \frac{1}{\ln x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 1^+} \frac{1}{\frac{1}{x}} = 1 > 0$$

根据极限审敛法 2, 知所给反常积分发散 □

Example 6.75: 判断反常积分  $\int_0^1 \frac{\sqrt[m]{\ln^2(1-x)}}{\sqrt[n]{x}} dx$  的敛散性, 其中  $m, n$  是正整数

Proof: (by 蓝兔兔) 这里  $x = 0, x = 1$  是被积函数的瑕点. 分开考虑

$$\int_0^1 \frac{\sqrt[m]{\ln^2(1-x)}}{\sqrt[n]{x}} dx = \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{\sqrt[m]{\ln^2(1-x)}}{\sqrt[n]{x}} dx + \int_{\frac{1}{2}}^1 \frac{\sqrt[m]{\ln^2(1-x)}}{\sqrt[n]{x}} dx$$

对于  $\int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{\sqrt[m]{\ln^2(1-x)}}{\sqrt[n]{x}} dx$ , 注意到

$$\frac{\sqrt[m]{\ln^2(1-x)}}{\sqrt[n]{x}} \sim \frac{\sqrt[m]{x^2}}{\sqrt[n]{x}} = \frac{1}{x^{\frac{1}{n} - \frac{2}{m}}}, \quad x \rightarrow 0$$

由于  $n \geq 1 \implies \frac{1}{n} \in (0, 1]$ , 而  $\frac{2}{m} > 0$ , 所以  $\frac{1}{n} - \frac{2}{m} < 1$ , 即  $p < 1$ ,

于是可知  $\int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{\sqrt[m]{\ln^2(1-x)}}{\sqrt[n]{x}} dx$  收敛

对于  $\int_{\frac{1}{2}}^1 \frac{\sqrt[m]{\ln^2(1-x)}}{\sqrt[n]{x}} dx$ , 因为

$$\int_{\frac{1}{2}}^1 \frac{\sqrt[m]{\ln^2(1-x)}}{\sqrt[n]{x}} dx \stackrel{1-x=e^t}{=} \int_{-\infty}^{-\ln 2} \frac{\sqrt[m]{t^2 e^t}}{\sqrt[n]{1-e^t}} dt = \int_{\ln 2}^{+\infty} \frac{\sqrt[m]{t^2} e^{-t}}{\sqrt[n]{1-e^{-t}}} dt$$

注意到

$$\frac{\sqrt[m]{t^2} e^{-t}}{\sqrt[n]{1-e^{-t}}} \sim t^{\frac{2}{m}} e^{-t}, \quad x \rightarrow +\infty$$

而  $\int_{\ln 2}^{+\infty} t^{\frac{2}{m}} e^{-t} dt$  收敛  $\implies \int_{\frac{1}{2}}^1 \frac{\sqrt[m]{\ln^2(1-x)}}{\sqrt[n]{x}} dx$  收敛

综上得  $\int_0^1 \frac{\sqrt[m]{\ln^2(1-x)}}{\sqrt[n]{x}} dx$  收敛 □



Example 6.76: 设  $I = \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{x}{\cos^2 x + x^p \sin^2 x} dx$ , 其中  $p$  为正的常数

判定反常积分  $\int_0^{+\infty} \frac{x}{\cos^2 x + x^p \sin^2 x} dx$  是否收敛

Solution 由于  $\frac{x}{\cos^2 x + x^p \sin^2 x} > 0$ , 只需考察无穷级数  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \int_{(n-1)\pi}^{n\pi} \frac{x}{\cos^2 x + x^p \sin^2 x} dx$  的敛散性, 设当  $(n-1)\pi \leq x \leq n\pi$  时,

$$\frac{(n-1)\pi}{\cos^2 x + (n\pi)^p \sin^2 x} \leq \frac{x}{\cos^2 x + x^p \sin^2 x} \leq \frac{n\pi}{\cos^2 x + (n\pi - \pi)^p \sin^2 x}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{(n-1)\pi}^{n\pi} \frac{(n-1)\pi}{\cos^2 x + (n\pi)^p \sin^2 x} dx &= \int_{(n-1)\pi}^{n\pi} \frac{(n-1)\pi}{1 + [(n\pi)^p - 1] \sin^2 x} dx \\ &= \int_0^{\pi} \frac{(n-1)\pi}{1 + [(n\pi)^p - 1] \sin^2 x} dx \\ &= 2 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{(n-1)\pi}{1 + [(n\pi)^p - 1] \sin^2 x} dx \\ &= \frac{2(n-1)\pi}{\sqrt{(n\pi)^p - 1}} \arctan \frac{\tan x}{\sqrt{(n\pi)^p - 1}} \Big|_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \\ &= \frac{(n-1)\pi^2}{\sqrt{(n\pi)^p - 1}} \end{aligned}$$

同理

$$\int_{(n-1)\pi}^{n\pi} \frac{n\pi}{\cos^2 x + ((n-1)\pi)^p \sin^2 x} dx = \frac{n\pi^2}{\sqrt{((n-1)\pi)^p - 1}}$$

$$\frac{(n-1)\pi^2}{\sqrt{(n\pi)^p - 1}} \leq \int_{(n-1)\pi}^{n\pi} \frac{x}{\cos^2 x + x^p \sin^2 x} dx \leq \frac{n\pi^2}{\sqrt{((n-1)\pi)^p - 1}}$$

当  $n \rightarrow +\infty$ ,

$$\frac{(n-1)\pi^2}{\sqrt{(n\pi)^p - 1}} \sim \frac{\pi^{2-\frac{p}{2}}}{n^{\frac{p}{2}-1}} \sim \frac{n\pi^2}{\sqrt{((n-1)\pi)^p - 1}}$$

所以

$$\int_0^{+\infty} \frac{x}{\cos^2 x + x^p \sin^2 x} dx \sim \frac{\pi^{2-\frac{p}{2}}}{n^{\frac{p}{2}-1}}$$

当  $\frac{p}{2} - 1 \leq 1$  时, 即  $p \leq 4$  原积分发散; 当  $\frac{p}{2} - 1 > 1$  时, 即  $p > 4$  原积分收敛.  $\blacktriangleleft$



## Theorem 6.15 有界瑕积分的 A-D 判别法

若  $f(x)$  在  $[a, b]$  上只有一个奇点  $b$

1. (Abel 判别法) 若  $\int_a^b f(x) dx$  收敛;  $g(x)$  在  $[a, b]$  上单调有界,

则  $\int_a^b f(x)g(x) dx$  收敛

2. (Dirichlet 判别法) 若  $g(x)$  在  $[a, b]$  上单调有界, 且  $\lim_{x \rightarrow b^-} g(x) = 0$ ;

$F(\eta) = \int_a^{b-\eta} f(x) dx$  在  $[0, b-a)$  上有界, 则  $\int_a^b f(x)g(x) dx$  收敛



Exercise 6.87: 证明  $\int_0^{+\infty} \frac{\sin x}{x} dx$  条件收敛

Solution

$$\int_0^{+\infty} \frac{\sin x}{x} dx = \int_0^1 \frac{\sin x}{x} dx + \int_1^{+\infty} \frac{\sin x}{x} dx$$

令  $g(x) = \begin{cases} \frac{\sin x}{x}, & 0 < x \leq 1 \\ 1, & x = 0 \end{cases}$ , 因为  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} g(x) = \frac{\sin x}{x} = 1$  故  $g(x)$  在  $[0, 1]$  上连续,

所以  $g(x)$  在  $[0, 1]$  上可积, 且

$$\int_0^1 \frac{\sin x}{x} dx = \int_0^1 g(x) dx$$

即  $\int_0^1 \frac{\sin x}{x} dx$  存在. 下面往证  $\int_1^{+\infty} \frac{\sin x}{x} dx$  收敛

$f(x) = \sin x$  在  $[1, +\infty)$  连续, 且对  $\forall x \in [1, +\infty)$ , 有

$$F(u) = \int_1^u \sin x dx = \cos 1 - \cos u$$

$$|F(u)| = |\cos 1 - \cos u| \leq 2$$

而  $\frac{1}{x}$  在  $[1, +\infty)$  单调递减并趋向于 0, 故由 Dirichlet 判别法可知  $\int_1^{+\infty} \frac{\sin x}{x} dx$  收敛

在证无穷积分  $\int_1^{+\infty} \left| \frac{\sin x}{x} \right| dx$  发散

已知  $\forall x \in [1, +\infty)$ , 有  $|\sin x| \geq \sin^2 x$ , 从而

$$\left| \frac{\sin x}{x} \right| \geq \frac{\sin^2 x}{x} = \frac{1 - \cos 2x}{2x} = \frac{1}{2x} - \frac{\cos 2x}{2x}$$

同理可证明无穷积分  $\int_1^{+\infty} \frac{\cos 2x}{2x} dx$  收敛, 而  $\int_1^{+\infty} \frac{1}{2x} dx$  发散

由于  $\int_1^{+\infty} \left( \frac{1}{2x} - \frac{\cos 2x}{2x} \right) dx$  发散, 由比较判别法可知  $\int_1^{+\infty} \left| \frac{\sin x}{x} \right| dx$  发散

综上所述, 无穷积分  $\int_0^{+\infty} \frac{\sin x}{x} dx$  条件收敛



Example 6.77: 求反常积分:  $\int_0^{+\infty} \frac{\sin x}{e^x - 1} dx$

Solution 对于  $x > 0$  有展开式

$$\frac{1}{e^x - 1} = \frac{e^{-x}}{1 - e^{-x}} = e^{-x}(1 + e^{-x} + e^{-2x} + \dots) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} e^{-nx}$$

于是有

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{\sin x}{e^x - 1} dx &= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \int_0^{+\infty} e^{-nx} \sin x dx \\ &\stackrel{\text{分部积分}}{=} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left[ -\frac{e^{-nx}(n \sin x + \cos x)}{n^2 + 1} \right]_0^{+\infty} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2 + 1} \\ &\stackrel{\text{傅里叶}}{=} \frac{1}{2}(\pi \coth(\pi) - 1) \approx 1.0766774\dots \\ &\quad \text{14.5.3} \end{aligned}$$

## 6.5 $\Gamma$ 函数

### Definition 6.3 Bohr-Mollerup 命题

如果定义在  $(0, +\infty)$  上的函数  $f$  满足以下三个条件:

- (1)  $f(x) > 0$ , 且  $f(1) = 1$ ,
- (2)  $f(x+1) = xf(x)$ ,
- (3)  $\ln f(x)$  是  $(0, +\infty)$  内的下凹函数

则  $f(x) \equiv \Gamma(x)$ ,  $x \in (0, +\infty)$

### Definition 6.4 $\Gamma$ 函数

$\Gamma$  函数的定义为

$$\Gamma(z) = \int_0^{+\infty} t^{z-1} e^{-t} dt \quad (\operatorname{Re} z > 0)$$

Properties:  $\Gamma$  函数的导数

$$\Gamma'(z) = \int_0^{+\infty} t^{z-1} e^{-t} \ln t dt \quad (\operatorname{Re} z > 0)$$



特别的,  $\Gamma'(1) = \gamma$

$$\Gamma''(z) = \int_0^{+\infty} t^{z-1} e^{-t} \ln^2 t \, dt \quad (\operatorname{Re} z > 0)$$

特别的,  $\Gamma''(1) = \gamma^2 + \frac{\pi^2}{6}$

#### Theorem 6.16 Euler-Gauss 公式

$\forall z > 0$ , 有

$$\Gamma(z) = \lim_{m \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{m^z m!}{z(z+1)\cdots(z+m)} \quad (\operatorname{Re} z > 0)$$

Properties:

- (1) 递推公式  $\Gamma(x+1) = x\Gamma(x)$ , ( $x > 0$ )
- (2)  $\Gamma(1-x) = -x\Gamma(-x)$
- (3)  $\Gamma(x)\Gamma(-x) = -\frac{\pi}{x \sin \pi x}$  ( $x$  为非整数)
- (4)  $\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{2} + x\right)\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{2} - x\right) = -\frac{\pi}{\cos \pi x}$
- (5)  $\frac{1}{x^p} = \frac{1}{\Gamma(p)} \int_0^{+\infty} t^{p-1} e^{-xt} \, dt$

#### Theorem 6.17 余元公式

$$\Gamma(x)\Gamma(1-x) = \frac{\pi}{\sin \pi x} \quad x \text{ 为非整数}$$

#### Theorem 6.18 Legendre 加倍公式

$$\sqrt{\pi}\Gamma(2s) = 2^{2s-1}\Gamma(s)\Gamma\left(s + \frac{1}{2}\right), s > 0$$

其中  $\Gamma$  是 Gamma 函数,

 Proof: 记

$$I(s) = \int_0^1 \frac{dx}{(1+x^{\frac{1}{s}})^{2s}}$$





令  $x = \tan^{2s} t$ , 则  $dx = 2s \tan^{2s-1} t \sec^2 t dt = \sin^{2s-1} t \cos^{-2s-1} t dt$ ,  $(1 + x^{\frac{1}{s}})^{2s} = \sec^{4s} t$ , 从而

$$\begin{aligned} I(s) &= \int_0^1 \frac{dx}{(1 + x^{\frac{1}{s}})^{2s}} = 2s \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} (\sin t \cos t)^{2s-1} dt \\ &= s 2^{1-2s} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin^{2s-1} u du = 2^{-2s} s B\left(\frac{1}{2}, s\right) \\ &= 2^{-2s} s \frac{\Gamma(\frac{1}{2})\Gamma(s)}{\Gamma(\frac{1}{2} + s)} = 2^{-2s} \sqrt{\pi} s \frac{\Gamma(s)}{\Gamma(\frac{1}{2} + s)}. \end{aligned}$$

另一方面

$$I(s) = \int_0^1 \frac{dx}{(1 + x^{\frac{1}{s}})^{2s}} = \int_1^{+\infty} \frac{dx}{(1 + x^{\frac{1}{s}})^{2s}},$$

从而

$$I(s) = \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{dx}{(1 + x^{\frac{1}{s}})^{2s}} = s \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} (\sin t \cos t)^{2s-1} dt = \frac{sB(s, s)}{2} = \frac{s\Gamma^2(s)}{2\Gamma(2s)}.$$

因此

$$2^{-2s} \sqrt{\pi} s \frac{\Gamma(s)}{\Gamma(\frac{1}{2} + s)} = \frac{s\Gamma^2(s)}{2\Gamma(2s)}.$$

从而

$$\sqrt{\pi}\Gamma(2s) = 2^{2s-1}\Gamma(s)\Gamma\left(s + \frac{1}{2}\right), s > 0.$$

□

Properties:

(1) 一般地, 对于任何正整数  $n$  有  $\Gamma(n+1) = n!$

$$(2) \Gamma\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) = \sqrt{\pi} = \left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)!$$

$$(3) \Gamma\left(\frac{3}{2}\right) = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2} = \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)!$$

$$(4) \Gamma\left(n + \frac{1}{4}\right) = \frac{\prod_{i=1}^n (4i-3)}{4^n} \Gamma\left(\frac{1}{4}\right) = \frac{1 \cdot 5 \cdot 9 \cdot 13 \cdots (4n-3)}{4^n} \Gamma\left(\frac{1}{4}\right) \quad (n = 1, 2, 3, \dots)$$

$$(5) \Gamma\left(\frac{1}{4}\right) \approx 3.6256099082 \dots$$

$$(6) \Gamma\left(n + \frac{1}{3}\right) = \frac{\prod_{i=1}^n (3i-2)}{3^n} \Gamma\left(\frac{1}{3}\right) \quad (n = 1, 2, 3, \dots)$$

$$(7) \Gamma\left(\frac{1}{3}\right) \approx 2.6789385347 \dots$$



$$(8) \Gamma\left(n + \frac{1}{2}\right) = \frac{\prod_{i=1}^n (2i-1)}{2^n} \Gamma\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) \quad (n = 1, 2, 3, \dots)$$

$$(9) \Gamma\left(n + \frac{2}{3}\right) = \frac{\prod_{i=1}^n (3i-1)}{3^n} \Gamma\left(\frac{2}{3}\right) \quad (n = 1, 2, 3, \dots)$$

$$(10) \Gamma\left(\frac{2}{3}\right) \approx 1.3541179394\dots$$

$$(11) \Gamma\left(n + \frac{3}{4}\right) = \frac{\prod_{i=1}^n (4i-1)}{4^n} \Gamma\left(\frac{3}{4}\right) = \frac{3 \cdot 7 \cdot 11 \cdot 15 \cdots (4n-1)}{4^n} \Gamma\left(\frac{3}{4}\right) \quad (n = 1, 2, 3, \dots)$$

$$(12) \Gamma\left(\frac{3}{4}\right) \approx 1.2254167024\dots$$

### Theorem 6.19 斯特林 (stirling) 公式

$$\Gamma(x) = \sqrt{2\pi} x^{x-\frac{1}{2}} e^{-x+\frac{\theta}{12n}} \quad (0 < \theta < 1, x > 0)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Gamma(x) &= \sqrt{2\pi} x^{x-\frac{1}{2}} e^{-x} \exp \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n-1} B_{2n} x^{1-2n}}{2n(2n-1)} \\ &= \sqrt{2\pi} x^{x-\frac{1}{2}} e^{-x} \left( 1 + \frac{1}{12x} + \frac{1}{288x^2} - \frac{139}{51840x^3} - \frac{571}{2488320x^4} + o(x^{-4}) \right) \end{aligned}$$

### Theorem 6.20 斯特林 (stirling) 公式

$$1. n! \approx \sqrt{2\pi n} \left(\frac{n}{e}\right)^n, n \rightarrow +\infty$$

$$2. n! = \sqrt{2\pi n} \left(\frac{n}{e}\right)^n e^{\frac{\theta_n}{12n}}, \text{其中 } 0 < \theta_n < 1$$

$$3. n! = \sqrt{2\pi n} \left(\frac{n}{e}\right)^n \left( 1 + \frac{1}{12n} + \frac{1}{288n^2} - \frac{139}{51840n^3} - \frac{571}{2488320n^4} + o\left(\frac{1}{n^5}\right) \right)$$

$$4. \ln n! = n \ln n - n + \frac{1}{2} \ln(2\pi n) + \frac{1}{12n} - \frac{1}{360n^3} + \frac{1}{1260n^5} - \frac{1}{1680n^7} + \dots$$

Example 6.78: 计算  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt{n} \prod_{i=1}^n \frac{e^{1-\frac{1}{i}}}{\left(1 + \frac{1}{i}\right)^i}$



☞ Proof: 利用斯特林 (Stirling) 公式

$$n! = \sqrt{2\pi n} \left(\frac{n}{e}\right)^n e^{\frac{\theta_n}{12n}}, \text{ 其中 } 0 < \theta_n < 1$$

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt{n} \prod_{i=1}^n \frac{e^{1-\frac{1}{i}}}{\left(1+\frac{1}{i}\right)^i} &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt{n} \frac{\exp\left[n - \left(1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} \cdots + \frac{1}{n}\right)\right]}{\left(\frac{2}{1}\right)\left(\frac{3}{2}\right)^2\left(\frac{4}{3}\right)^3 \cdots \left(\frac{n+1}{n}\right)^n} \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sqrt{nn!} \exp\left[n - \left(1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} \cdots + \frac{1}{n}\right)\right]}{(n+1)^n} \\ &\stackrel{\text{Stirling}}{=} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sqrt{2\pi n} e^{\frac{\theta_n}{12n}}}{\left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)^n e^{1+\frac{1}{2}+\frac{1}{3}+\cdots+\frac{1}{n}}} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} = \frac{\sqrt{2\pi}}{\left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)^n} \frac{e^{\frac{\theta_n}{12n}}}{e^{1+\frac{1}{2}+\frac{1}{3}+\cdots+\frac{1}{n}-\ln n}} \\ &= \sqrt{2\pi} e^{-(1+\gamma)} \end{aligned}$$

其中  $\gamma$  为欧拉常数 □

### Definition 6.5 Beta 函数

B 函数 (Beta function) 的定义为

$$B(x, y) = \int_0^1 t^{x-1} (1-t)^{y-1} dt \quad (\operatorname{Re} x > 0, \operatorname{Re} y > 0)$$

上式的右边称为第一类欧拉 (Euler) 积分

其它形式

$$B(x, y) = 2 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin^{2x-1} \theta \cos^{2y-1} \theta d\theta \quad (\operatorname{Re} x > 0, \operatorname{Re} y > 0)$$

$$B(x, y) = \int_0^1 \frac{t^{x-1} + t^{y-1}}{(1+t)^{x+y}} dt \quad (\operatorname{Re} x > 0, \operatorname{Re} y > 0)$$

🐾 Exercise 6.88:  $f \alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + \cdots + \alpha_n = \beta_1 + \beta_2 + \cdots + \beta_n$  then

$$\frac{\Gamma(\beta_1) \cdots \Gamma(\beta_n)}{\Gamma(\alpha_1) \cdots \Gamma(\alpha_n)} = \prod_{k \geq 0} \frac{(k + \alpha_1) \cdots (k + \alpha_n)}{(k + \beta_1) \cdots (k + \beta_n)}$$

☞ Proof: according to Euler's definition for the gamma function

$$\Gamma(z) = \frac{m^z m!}{z(z+1) \cdots (z+m)} \quad (6.8)$$


therefore we have

$$\frac{\Gamma(\beta_1) \cdots \Gamma(\beta_n)}{\Gamma(\alpha_1) \cdots \Gamma(\alpha_n)} = \prod_{j=1}^n \frac{\Gamma(\beta_j)}{\Gamma(\alpha_j)} = \lim_{m \rightarrow \infty} \prod_{j=1}^n \frac{m^{\beta_j} m!}{\beta_j(\beta_j+1) \cdots (\beta_j+m)} \frac{m^{\alpha_j} m!}{\alpha_j(\alpha_j+1) \cdots (\alpha_j+m)}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
&= \lim_{m \rightarrow \infty} \prod_{j=1}^n m^{\beta_j - \alpha_j} \prod_{k=0}^m \frac{\alpha_j + k}{\beta_j + k} \\
&= \lim_{m \rightarrow \infty} \prod_{k=0}^m \prod_{j=1}^n \frac{\alpha_j + k}{\beta_j + k} \\
&= \lim_{m \rightarrow \infty} \prod_{k=0}^m \frac{(k + \alpha_1) \cdots (k + \alpha_n)}{(k + \beta_1) \cdots (k + \beta_n)}
\end{aligned}$$

□

 Exercise 6.89: 计算积分:

$$\int_0^{\infty} \frac{e^{-x}(1 - e^{-6x})}{x(1 + e^{-2x} + e^{-4x} + e^{-6x} + e^{-8x})} dx$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned}
&\int_0^{\infty} \frac{e^{-x}(1 - e^{-6x})}{x(1 + e^{-2x} + e^{-4x} + e^{-6x} + e^{-8x})} dx \\
&= \int_0^{\infty} \frac{e^{-x}(1 - e^{-6x})(1 - e^{-2x})}{x(1 - e^{-10x})} dx \\
&= \int_0^{\infty} \frac{1}{x} \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} e^{-10kx} \cdot e^{-x}(1 - e^{-6x})(1 - e^{-2x}) dx \\
&= \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \int_0^{\infty} \frac{e^{-(10k+1)x} - e^{-(10k+3)x} - e^{-(10k+7)x} + e^{-(10k+9)x}}{x} dx \\
&= \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \int_0^{\infty} \left[ \frac{e^{-(10k+1)x} - e^{-(10k+3)x}}{x} + \frac{-e^{-(10k+9)x} - e^{-(10k+7)x}}{x} \right] dx \\
&= \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \left( f(0) \ln \left[ \frac{-(10k+3)}{-(10k+1)} \right] + f(0) \ln \left[ \frac{-(10k+7)}{-(10k+9)} \right] \right) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \left( \ln \left( \frac{10k+3}{10k+1} \right) + \ln \left( \frac{10k+7}{10k+9} \right) \right) \\
&= \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \ln \frac{(10k+3)(10k+7)}{(10k+1)(10k+9)} \\
&= \ln \prod_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{(10k+3)(10k+7)}{(10k+1)(10k+9)} = \ln \prod_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{(k + \frac{3}{10})(k + \frac{7}{10})}{(k + \frac{1}{10})(k + \frac{9}{10})} \\
&= \ln \frac{\Gamma(\frac{1}{10})\Gamma(\frac{9}{10})}{\Gamma(\frac{3}{10})\Gamma(\frac{7}{10})} = \ln \frac{\sin \frac{3\pi}{10}}{\sin \frac{\pi}{10}} \approx 0.962424
\end{aligned}$$



## Theorem 6.21 Froullani 积分公式

设  $f(x)$  在  $(0, +\infty)$  上连续,  $a > 0, b > 0$ , 有

1. 若  $f(0), f(+\infty)$  存在, 则  $\int_0^{+\infty} \frac{f(ax) - f(bx)}{x} dx = [f(0) - f(+\infty)] \ln \frac{b}{a}$ ;

2. 若  $f(0)$  存在, 且  $\forall > 0, \int_A^{+\infty} \frac{f(x)}{x} dx$  存在,  
则  $\int_0^{+\infty} \frac{f(ax) - f(bx)}{x} dx = f(0) \ln \frac{b}{a}$ ;

3. 若  $f(+\infty)$  存在, 且  $\forall > 0, \int_0^A \frac{f(x)}{x} dx$  存在,  
则  $\int_0^{+\infty} \frac{f(ax) - f(bx)}{x} dx = -f(+\infty) \ln \frac{b}{a}$ ;



Exercise 6.90: 计算

$$\int_0^{+\infty} \frac{x^3}{e^x - 1} dx$$

Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{x^3}{e^x - 1} dx &= \int_0^{+\infty} x^3 \left( \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} e^{-nx} \right) dx \\ &= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \int_0^{+\infty} x^3 e^{-nx} dx \\ &= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^4} \int_0^{+\infty} t^3 e^{-t} dt, \quad t = nx \\ &= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^4} \Gamma(4) = 16 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^4} \\ &= 16 \times \frac{\pi^4}{90} = \frac{\pi^4}{15} \end{aligned}$$

Exercise 6.91: 计算积分:

$$\int_0^1 \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+x^4}} dx$$

Solution 我们有

$$J = \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+x^4}} dx \stackrel{x^4=t}{=} \frac{1}{4} \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{t^{-\frac{3}{4}}}{(1+t)^{\frac{1}{2}}} dt = \frac{1}{4} B\left(\frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{4}\right) = \frac{1}{4} \frac{\Gamma(\frac{1}{4})\Gamma(\frac{1}{4})}{\Gamma(\frac{1}{2})} = \frac{\Gamma^2(\frac{1}{4})}{4\sqrt{\pi}}$$



对积分  $\int_1^{+\infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+x^4}} dx$  做变量替换, 令  $t = \frac{1}{x}$ , 可得

$$\int_1^{+\infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+x^4}} dx = \int_0^1 \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+t^4}} dt$$


由此知

$$J = \int_0^1 \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+x^4}} dx + \int_1^{+\infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+x^4}} dx = 2 \int_0^1 \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+t^4}} dt = 2I$$

所以

$$I = \int_0^1 \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+x^4}} dx = \frac{J}{2} = \frac{\Gamma^2(\frac{1}{4})}{8\sqrt{\pi}}$$




 Exercise 6.92: 计算积分:

$$\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{x^2 e^x}{(e^x + 1)^2} dx$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{x^2 e^x}{(e^x + 1)^2} dx &= 2 \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{x^2 e^x}{(e^x + 1)^2} dx = 2 \int_0^{+\infty} x^2 d\left(\frac{1}{e^x + 1}\right) \\ &= \frac{2x^2}{e^x + 1} \Big|_0^{+\infty} - 4 \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{x}{e^x + 1} dx \\ &= 4 \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{x e^{-x}}{1 + e^{-x}} dx = 4 \int_0^{+\infty} x e^{-x} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n e^{-nx} dx \\ &= 4 \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n \int_0^{+\infty} x e^{-(n+1)x} dx = 4 \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{(n+1)^2} \int_0^{+\infty} t e^{-t} dt \\ &= 4 \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{(n+1)^2} = \frac{\pi^2}{3} \end{aligned}$$



 Exercise 6.93: 计算积分:


$$\lim_{n \rightarrow 0} \sqrt[n]{n!}$$

 Solution


$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow 0} \sqrt[n]{n!} &= \lim_{n \rightarrow 0} \exp \left\{ \frac{\ln(n!)}{n} \right\} \\ &= \exp \left\{ \lim_{n \rightarrow 0} \frac{\ln \Gamma(n+1)}{n} \right\} \\ &= \exp \left\{ \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{\ln \Gamma(x+1)}{x} \right\} \\ &= \exp \left\{ \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{\Gamma'(x+1)}{\Gamma(x+1)} \right\} \\ &= e^{\psi(1)} = e^{-\gamma} \end{aligned}$$





 Exercise 6.94: 计算积分:

$$\int_0^1 \ln \Gamma(x) dx$$

 Solution 本题需用到的公式


$$\Gamma(x)\Gamma(1-x) = \frac{\pi}{\sin \pi x}, x \in (0, 1) \quad \text{——余元公式}$$

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \int_0^1 \ln \Gamma(x) dx \stackrel{t=1-x}{=} - \int_1^0 \ln \Gamma(1-t) dt = \int_0^1 \ln \Gamma(1-t) dt \\ &= \int_0^1 \ln \Gamma(1-x) dx \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 2I &= \int_0^1 \ln \Gamma(x) dx + \int_0^1 \ln \Gamma(1-x) dx \\ &= \int_0^1 (\ln \Gamma(x) + \ln \Gamma(1-x)) dx = \int_0^1 \ln \frac{\pi}{\sin \pi x} dx \\ &= \int_0^1 \ln \pi dx - \int_0^1 \ln \sin \pi x dx = \ln \pi - \int_0^1 \ln \sin \pi x dx \\ &\stackrel{\pi x=t}{=} \ln \pi - \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\pi \ln \sin t dt \\ &= \ln \pi - \frac{1}{\pi} \underbrace{\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \ln \sin t dt}_{=-\frac{\pi}{2} \ln 2} - \frac{1}{\pi} \underbrace{\int_{\frac{\pi}{2}}^\pi \ln \sin t dt}_{u=\pi-t} \\ &= \ln \pi + \frac{1}{2} \ln 2 + \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{\frac{\pi}{2}}^0 \ln \sin u du \\ &= \ln \pi + \frac{1}{2} \ln 2 - \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \ln \sin u du \\ &= \ln(2\pi) \end{aligned}$$

$$\implies I = \int_0^1 \ln \Gamma(x) dx = \frac{1}{2} \ln(2\pi)$$



 Exercise 6.95: 计算积分:

$$\int_0^1 \frac{x^2 - 1}{(x^2 + 1) \ln x} dx$$


 Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^1 \frac{x^2 - 1}{(x^2 + 1) \ln x} dx &= \int_0^1 \frac{x+1}{x^2+1} \int_0^1 x^t dt dx = \int_0^1 \int_0^1 \frac{x^{t+1} + x^t}{x^2+1} dx dt \\ &= \int_0^1 \left( \frac{1}{x+1} + \frac{1}{x+2} - \frac{1}{x+3} - \frac{1}{x+4} + \dots \right) dx \\ &= \left( \ln \frac{2}{1} + \ln \frac{3}{2} \right) - \left( \ln \frac{4}{3} + \ln \frac{5}{4} \right) + \dots \end{aligned}$$




$$\begin{aligned}
&= \ln \frac{3}{1} - \ln \frac{5}{3} + \ln \frac{7}{5} - \ln \frac{9}{7} + \ln \frac{11}{9} - \dots \\
&= \ln \left( \frac{3}{1} \cdot \frac{3}{5} \cdot \frac{7}{5} \cdot \frac{7}{9} \cdot \frac{11}{9} \cdot \dots \right) \\
&= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \ln \left\{ \frac{\Gamma^2\left(\frac{5}{4}\right) \Gamma^2\left(\frac{4n+3}{4}\right)}{\Gamma^2\left(\frac{3}{4}\right) \Gamma^2\left(\frac{4n+5}{4}\right)} (4n+3) \right\} \\
&= 2 \ln \left\{ \frac{2\Gamma\left(\frac{5}{4}\right)}{\Gamma\left(\frac{3}{4}\right)} \right\}
\end{aligned}$$

最后用了 Gautschi's inequality. ◀


 Exercise 6.96: 计算积分:

$$\int_0^1 \frac{5x^4(1+x^{10075})}{(1+x^5)^{2017}} dx$$


 Solution 因为

$$\text{Beta}(x, y) = \int_0^1 \frac{t^{x-1} + t^{y-1}}{(1+t)^{x+y}} dt \quad (\text{Re } x > 0, \text{Re } y > 0)$$


$$\begin{aligned}
\int_0^1 \frac{5x^4(1+x^{10075})}{(1+x^5)^{2017}} dx &\stackrel{x^5=t}{=} \int_0^1 \frac{1+t^{2015}}{(1+t)^{2017}} dt \\
&= \int_0^1 \frac{x^{1-1} + t^{2016-1}}{(1+t)^{2017}} dt \\
&= B(1, 2016) \\
&= \frac{0!2015!}{2016!} = \frac{1}{2016}
\end{aligned}$$

 Note: 用到的公式

$$B(x, y) = \frac{\Gamma(x)\Gamma(y)}{\Gamma(x+y)} \quad (x > 0, y > 0)$$

 Exercise 6.97: 计算积分: ◀

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin^{\frac{5}{2}} x dx$$

 Solution 因为

$$\text{Beta}(x, y) = 2 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin^{2x-1} \theta \cos^{2y-1} \theta d\theta \quad (\text{Re } x > 0, \text{Re } y > 0)$$


所以

$$\begin{aligned}
\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin^{\frac{5}{2}} x dx &= \frac{1}{2} B\left(\frac{7}{4}, \frac{1}{2}\right) \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \frac{\Gamma\left(\frac{7}{4}\right) \Gamma\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)}{\Gamma\left(\frac{9}{4}\right)}
\end{aligned}$$





$$= \frac{6\sqrt{\pi}\Gamma\left(\frac{3}{4}\right)}{5\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{4}\right)} \approx 0.718884$$

 **Note:** 用到的公式

$$\text{Beta}(x, y) = \frac{\Gamma(x)\Gamma(y)}{\Gamma(x+y)} \quad (x > 0, y > 0) \quad (6.9)$$

$$\Gamma\left(n + \frac{1}{4}\right) = \frac{\prod_{i=1}^n (4i-3)}{4^n} \Gamma\left(\frac{1}{4}\right) = \frac{1 \cdot 5 \cdot 9 \cdot 13 \cdots (4n-3)}{4^n} \Gamma\left(\frac{1}{4}\right) \quad (n = 1, 2, 3, \dots) \quad (6.10)$$

$$\Gamma\left(n + \frac{3}{4}\right) = \frac{\prod_{i=1}^n (4i-1)}{4^n} \Gamma\left(\frac{3}{4}\right) = \frac{3 \cdot 7 \cdot 11 \cdot 15 \cdots (4n-1)}{4^n} \Gamma\left(\frac{3}{4}\right) \quad (n = 1, 2, 3, \dots) \quad (6.11)$$


特殊值

$$\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) = \sqrt{\pi} = \left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)! \quad (6.12)$$


$$\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{4}\right) \approx 3.6256099082 \dots \quad (6.13)$$

$$\Gamma\left(\frac{3}{4}\right) \approx 1.2254167024 \dots \quad (6.14)$$



 Exercise 6.98: 求极限:

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 1^-} \sqrt{1-x} \int_0^{+\infty} x^{t^2} dt$$


 Solution 由于

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^{+\infty} x^{t^2} dt &= \int_0^{+\infty} e^{-t^2 \ln(\frac{1}{x})} dt \\ &= \frac{u=t\sqrt{\ln(\frac{1}{x})}}{\sqrt{\ln(\frac{1}{x})}} \frac{1}{\sqrt{\ln(\frac{1}{x})}} \int_0^{+\infty} e^{-u^2} du \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{\ln(\frac{1}{x})}} \\ &\sim \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{1-x}} \end{aligned}$$

故

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{x \rightarrow 1^-} \sqrt{1-x} \int_0^{+\infty} x^{t^2} dt &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 1^-} \left( \sqrt{1-x} \times \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{1-x}} \right) \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2} \end{aligned}$$




 Exercise 6.99: 计算积分:

$$\int_0^{+\infty} e^{-(ax^2+bx)} dx$$

 Solution


$$\begin{aligned} I &= \int_0^{+\infty} e^{-(ax^2+bx)} dx \\ &= \int_0^{+\infty} e^{-a\left[\left(x+\frac{b}{2a}\right)^2-\left(\frac{b}{2a}\right)^2\right]} dx \\ &= e^{\frac{b^2}{4a}} \int_0^{+\infty} e^{-a\left(x+\frac{b}{2a}\right)^2} dx \\ &= e^{\frac{b^2}{4a}} \frac{1}{\sqrt{a}} \int_0^{+\infty} e^{-(\sqrt{a}\left(x+\frac{b}{2a}\right))^2} d\left(\sqrt{a}\left(x+\frac{b}{2a}\right)\right) \\ &= e^{\frac{b^2}{4a}} \frac{1}{\sqrt{a}} \int_0^{+\infty} e^{-x^2} dx = e^{\frac{b^2}{4a}} \frac{1}{2\sqrt{a}} \int_0^{+\infty} t^{-\frac{1}{2}} e^{-t} dt = \frac{1}{2} \Gamma\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) \\ &= e^{\frac{b^2}{4a}} \frac{1}{\sqrt{a}} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2} = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{a}} e^{\frac{b^2}{4a}} \end{aligned}$$

 Exercise 6.100: 计算积分:

$$\int_0^1 \sqrt{(1-x^2)^3} dx$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^1 \sqrt{(1-x^2)^3} dx &\stackrel{x^2=t}{=} \frac{1}{2} \int_0^1 t^{-\frac{1}{2}} (1-t)^{\frac{3}{2}} dt \\ &= \frac{1}{2} B\left(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{5}{2}\right) \\ &= \frac{\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)\Gamma\left(\frac{5}{2}\right)}{2\Gamma(3)} \\ &= \frac{3\pi}{16} \approx 0.58905 \end{aligned}$$

 Exercise 6.101: 求定积分

$$\int_0^{+\infty} e^{-\alpha x^2} \cos(\beta x) dx$$


 Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^{+\infty} e^{-\alpha x^2} \cos(\beta x) dx &= \operatorname{Re} \int_0^{+\infty} e^{-\alpha x^2} e^{\beta i x} dx = \operatorname{Re} \int_0^{+\infty} e^{-\alpha x^2 + \beta i x} dx \\ &= \operatorname{Re} \int_0^{+\infty} e^{-\alpha\left[\left(x-\frac{\beta i}{2\alpha}\right)^2-\left(\frac{\beta i}{2\alpha}\right)^2\right]} dx \\ &= \operatorname{Re} e^{-\frac{\beta i^2}{4\alpha}} \frac{1}{\sqrt{\alpha}} \int_0^{+\infty} e^{-(\sqrt{\alpha}\left(x-\frac{\beta i}{2\alpha}\right))^2} d\left(\sqrt{\alpha}\left(x-\frac{\beta i}{2\alpha}\right)\right) \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
&= \operatorname{Re} e^{\frac{\beta^2}{4\alpha}} \frac{1}{\sqrt{\alpha}} \int_0^{+\infty} e^{-u^2} du = e^{\frac{\beta^2}{4\alpha}} \frac{1}{2\sqrt{\alpha}} \int_0^{+\infty} t^{-\frac{1}{2}} e^{-t} dt \\
&= e^{\frac{\beta^2}{4\alpha}} \frac{1}{\sqrt{\alpha}} \cdot \frac{1}{2} \Gamma\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) = e^{\frac{\beta^2}{4\alpha}} \frac{1}{\sqrt{\alpha}} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2} \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{\alpha}} e^{\frac{\beta^2}{4\alpha}}
\end{aligned}$$



 Exercise 6.102: 计算积分:


$$\int_0^1 \sin(\pi x) \log \Gamma(x) dx$$

 Solution

$$\int_0^1 \sin(\pi x) \log \Gamma(x) dx = \frac{1}{\pi} \left( 1 + \log \left( \frac{\pi}{2} \right) \right)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
I &= \int_0^1 \sin(\pi x) \log \Gamma(x) dx \stackrel{t=1-x}{=} - \int_1^0 \sin(t\pi) \log \Gamma(1-t) dt \\
&= \int_0^1 \sin(t\pi) \log \Gamma(1-t) dt \\
I &= \frac{1}{2} \left( \int_0^1 \sin(\pi x) \log \Gamma(x) dx + \int_0^1 \sin(x\pi) \log \Gamma(1-x) dx \right) \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^1 \sin(\pi x) \log (\Gamma(x) + \Gamma(1-x)) dx \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^1 \sin(\pi x) \log \left( \frac{\pi}{\sin \pi x} \right) dx \\
&= \frac{1}{\pi} \left( 1 + \ln \frac{\pi}{2} \right)
\end{aligned}$$



 Exercise 6.103: 计算

$$\int_0^{\infty} \sin(x^n) dx$$


 Solution

$$\begin{aligned}
\int_0^{\infty} \sin(x^n) dx &= \frac{1}{n} \int_0^{\infty} x^{\frac{1}{n}-1} \sin(x) dx \quad (x^n \mapsto x) \\
&= \frac{1}{n\Gamma\left(1-\frac{1}{n}\right)} \int_0^{\infty} \left( \int_0^{\infty} u^{-\frac{1}{n}} e^{-xu} du \right) \sin(x) dx \\
&= \frac{1}{n\Gamma\left(1-\frac{1}{n}\right)} \int_0^{\infty} u^{-\frac{1}{n}} \left( \int_0^{\infty} e^{-xu} \sin(x) dx \right) du \\
&= \frac{1}{n\Gamma\left(1-\frac{1}{n}\right)} \int_0^{\infty} \frac{u^{-\frac{1}{n}}}{1+u^2} du \\
&= \frac{1}{n\Gamma\left(1-\frac{1}{n}\right)} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \tan^{-\frac{1}{n}}(\theta) d\theta \quad (u = \tan \theta)
\end{aligned}$$




$$\begin{aligned}
&= \frac{1}{n\Gamma\left(1 - \frac{1}{n}\right)} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin^{-\frac{1}{n}}(\theta) \cos^{\frac{1}{n}}(\theta) d\theta \\
&= \frac{1}{2n\Gamma\left(1 - \frac{1}{n}\right)} B\left(\frac{1-n}{2}, \frac{1+n}{2}\right) \\
&= \frac{1}{2n\Gamma\left(1 - \frac{1}{n}\right)} \Gamma\left(\frac{n-1}{2n}\right) \Gamma\left(\frac{n+1}{2n}\right) \\
&= \frac{\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{n}\right)}{2n \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2n}\right)} \Gamma\left(\frac{1}{n}\right) \\
&= \frac{1}{n} \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2n}\right) \Gamma\left(\frac{1}{n}\right)
\end{aligned}$$



 Exercise 6.104: 计算积分:

$$\int_{\frac{\pi}{4}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \ln \ln(\tan x) dx$$

 Solution 令  $t = \ln(\tan x)$  则:  $dt = \left(\frac{1}{\tan x} + \tan x\right) dx = (e^{-t} + e^t) dx$  原积分

$$\int_{\frac{\pi}{4}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \ln \ln(\tan x) dx = \int_0^{\infty} \frac{\ln t}{e^t + e^{-t}} dt = \int_0^{\infty} \frac{e^{-t} \ln t}{1 + e^{-2t}} dt = \int_0^{\infty} e^{-t} \ln t \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (-1)^k e^{-2kt} dt$$

所以有

$$\begin{aligned}
\int_{\frac{\pi}{4}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \ln \ln(\tan x) dx &= \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (-1)^k \int_0^{\infty} e^{-(2k+1)t} \ln t dt \\
&= \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^k}{2k+1} \int_0^{\infty} e^{-t} \ln t dt - \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (-1)^k \frac{\ln(2k+1)}{2k+1} \int_0^{\infty} e^{-t} dt \\
&= -\frac{\pi}{4} \gamma + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{k+1} \frac{\ln(2k+1)}{2k+1} = -\frac{\pi}{4} \gamma + \left[ \frac{\pi}{4} \gamma + \frac{\pi}{4} \ln \frac{\Gamma^4\left(\frac{3}{4}\right)}{\pi} \right]
\end{aligned}$$


再由公式

$$\Gamma\left(\frac{3}{4}\right) \Gamma\left(\frac{1}{4}\right) = \sqrt{2}\pi$$

故

$$\int_{\frac{\pi}{4}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \ln \ln(\tan x) dx = \frac{\pi}{2} \ln \left[ \frac{\sqrt{2}\pi \Gamma\left(\frac{3}{4}\right)}{\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{4}\right)} \right]$$




 Exercise 6.105:

 Solution



## 6.5.1 Euler-Poisson 积分

 Exercise 6.106: 计算

$$\int_0^{+\infty} e^{-t^2} dt = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2}$$

 Solution

$$\int_0^{+\infty} e^{-x^2} dx \stackrel{x^2=t}{\substack{dx=\frac{1}{2\sqrt{t}} dt}} \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{+\infty} t^{-\frac{1}{2}} e^{-t} dt = \frac{1}{2} \Gamma\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2}$$

 Solution An alternative derivation is to show that

$$\int_0^{\infty} x e^{-x^2 y^2} dy = I,$$

where  $I$  is your integral:

$$I := \int_0^{\infty} e^{-x^2} dx,$$

and then evaluate  $I^2$  by reversing the order of integration. If  $x > 0$ , then


$$\int_0^{\infty} x e^{-x^2 y^2} dy = x \int_0^{\infty} e^{-(xy)^2} dy = x \int_0^{\infty} e^{-u^2} \frac{du}{x} = \int_0^{\infty} e^{-u^2} du = I.$$

Thus

$$\begin{aligned} I^2 &= \int_0^{\infty} e^{-x^2} dx \int_0^{\infty} x e^{-x^2 y^2} dy = \int_0^{\infty} dy \int_0^{\infty} x e^{-x^2} e^{-x^2 y^2} dx \\ &= \int_0^{\infty} dy \int_0^{\infty} x e^{-x^2(1+y^2)} dx = \int_0^{\infty} dy \frac{1}{2(1+y^2)} \left[ -e^{-x^2(1+y^2)} \right]_{x=0}^{\infty} \\ &= \int_0^{\infty} \frac{1}{2(1+y^2)} dy = \frac{1}{2} [\arctan y]_{y=0}^{\infty} = \frac{\pi}{4}. \end{aligned}$$

So

$$I = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2}.$$

 Solution Another proof, from G.M. Fichtengoltz, Calculus Course, page 612.

$$K = \int_0^{\infty} e^{-x^2} dx$$

It easy to see (and prove) that,  $\max\{(1+t)e^{-t}\} = 1$  at  $t = 0$ , hence for all  $t \in \mathbb{R}$ :

$$(1+t)e^{-t} < 1$$

Substitution of  $t = \pm x^2$ , leads us to:

$$(1-x^2)e^{x^2} < 1 \quad \text{and} \quad (1+x^2)e^{-x^2} < 1$$



So,

$$1 - x^2 < e^{-x^2} < \frac{1}{1 + x^2} \quad (x > 0)$$

Now, at the left inequality we restrict our  $x$  to be in  $(0, 1)$  (so that,  $1 - x^2 > 0$ ), and in the right inequality let  $x > 0$ . Raising all the inequalities with natural number  $n$ , we get,

$$(1 - x^2)^n < e^{-nx^2} \quad \text{and} \quad e^{-nx^2} < \frac{1}{(1 + x^2)^n}$$

$x \in (0, 1)$                        $x > 0$

Integrating the first inequality from 0 to 1, and the second inequality from 0 to  $+\infty$  we'll get:

$$\int_0^1 (1 - x^2)^n dx < \int_0^1 e^{-nx^2} dx < \int_0^\infty e^{-nx^2} dx < \int_0^\infty \frac{dx}{(1 + x^2)^n}$$

But,

$$\int_0^\infty e^{-nx^2} dx = \frac{1}{\sqrt{n}} K \quad (\text{substitution } u = \sqrt{nx}),$$

$$\int_0^1 (1 - x^2)^n dx = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin^{2n+1}(v) dv = \frac{(2n)!!}{(2n + 1)!!} \quad (\text{substitution } x = \cos(v))$$

and, finally,

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{dx}{(1 + x^2)^n} = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin^{2n-2}(v) dv = \frac{(2n - 3)!! \pi}{(2n - 2)!! 2} \quad (\text{substitution } x = \text{ctg}(v))$$

Hence, our unknown,  $K$  is bound:

$$\sqrt{n} \frac{(2n)!!}{(2n + 1)!!} < K < \sqrt{n} \frac{(2n - 3)!! \pi}{(2n - 2)!! 2}$$

or,

$$\frac{n}{2n + 1} \frac{((2n)!!)^2}{((2n - 1)!!)^2 (2n + 1)} < K^2 < \frac{n}{2n - 1} \frac{((2n - 3)!!)^2 (2n - 1)}{((2n - 2)!!)^2} \left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right)^2$$

Now, the final step - Wallis Formula :

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{((2n)!!)^2}{((2n - 1)!!)^2 (2n + 1)} = \frac{\pi}{2}$$


Then, when  $n$  tends to  $\infty$  in our last inequality, we get:

$$K^2 = \frac{\pi}{4}$$

and,

$$K = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2} \quad \text{as } K > 0$$



 **Solution** We perform a change of variables  $u = t^{1/2}$  and  $du = \frac{1}{2}t^{-1/2} dt$ . The integral then becomes:

$$\int_0^{\infty} t^{-1/2} e^{-t} dt = \int_0^{\infty} 2e^{-u^2} du.$$

Now let us consider the well-known integral:

$$\frac{\pi}{2} = \int_0^{\infty} \frac{1}{1+x^2} dx$$

We can expand the right hand side into a double integral:

$$\int_0^{\infty} \frac{1}{1+x^2} dx = \int_0^{\infty} \int_0^{\infty} e^{-y(1+x^2)} dy dx = \int_0^{\infty} \int_0^{\infty} e^{-y-yx^2} dy dx$$

Reversing the order of integration:

$$\int_0^{\infty} \int_0^{\infty} e^{-y-yx^2} dy dx = \int_0^{\infty} \int_0^{\infty} e^{-y-yx^2} dx dy$$

Now, we can perform a change of variables  $x^2 = \frac{u^2}{y}$  and  $2x dx = \frac{2u}{y} du$  or  $dx = y^{-1/2} du$

$$\int_0^{\infty} \int_0^{\infty} e^{-y-yx^2} dx dy = \int_0^{\infty} \int_0^{\infty} y^{-1/2} e^{-y-u^2} du dy = \int_0^{\infty} y^{-1/2} e^{-y} dy \int_0^{\infty} e^{-u^2} du$$

Because of what was established earlier:


$$\int_0^{\infty} y^{-1/2} e^{-y} dy = \int_0^{\infty} 2e^{-u^2} du$$

$$\frac{\pi}{2} = \int_0^{\infty} \frac{1}{1+x^2} dx = 2 \left( \int_0^{\infty} e^{-u^2} du \right)^2$$

Thus,

$$\frac{\pi}{4} = \left( \int_0^{\infty} e^{-u^2} du \right)^2$$

$$\int_0^{+\infty} e^{-x^2} dx = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2}$$

 **Solution** This is similar to user17762's answer, but uses Plancherel's Theorem instead of Poisson summation. Define the Fourier transform by

$$\mathcal{F}[f](y) = \hat{f}(y) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x) e^{-ixy} dx$$

Now,

$$\mathcal{F}[e^{-\frac{1}{2}x^2}] = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{\frac{1}{2}x^2} e^{-ixy} dx = \frac{e^{-\frac{1}{2}y^2}}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{\frac{1}{2}(x+iy)^2} dx$$



Now, consider the contour integral of  $e^{-\frac{1}{2}z^2}$  over the rectangular contour with corners at  $\pm R$  and  $\pm R + iy$ . This integral must be 0, since  $e^{-\frac{1}{2}z^2}$  is analytic. Taking the limits as  $R \rightarrow +\infty$ , the contributions from the vertical edges go to 0, so we find that

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-\frac{1}{2}x^2} dx = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-\frac{1}{2}(x+iy)^2} dx$$

Thus,

$$\mathcal{F}[e^{-\frac{1}{2}x^2}](y) = \frac{e^{-\frac{1}{2}y^2}}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-\frac{1}{2}x^2} dx$$

By Plancherel's Theorem,

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-x^2} dx &= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-y^2} \frac{1}{2\pi} \left( \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-\frac{1}{2}x^2} dx \right)^2 dy \\ &= \frac{1}{2\pi} \left( \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-\frac{1}{2}x^2} dx \right)^2 \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-y^2} dy \end{aligned}$$

dividing through by  $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-x^2} dx$ , we find

$$1 = \frac{1}{2\pi} \left( \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-\frac{1}{2}x^2} dx \right)^2$$

so,

$$\sqrt{2\pi} = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-\frac{1}{2}x^2} dx$$

Changing variables and observing that  $\int_0^{\infty} e^{-x^2} dx = \frac{1}{2} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-x^2} dx$ , we find that

$$\int_0^{\infty} e^{-x^2} dx = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2}$$



## 6.5.2 特殊函数

### Definition 6.6 digamma 函数

$\psi$  函数的定义为对  $\Gamma$  的对数微商, 即  $\psi(x) = \frac{d}{dx} \ln \Gamma(x) = \frac{\Gamma'(x)}{\Gamma(x)}$



### Example 6.79: 求极限

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{x} \left( \Gamma(x) - \frac{1}{x} + \gamma \right)$$





 Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{x} \left( \Gamma(x) - \frac{1}{x} + \gamma \right) &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\Gamma(x+1) - 1 + \gamma x}{x^2} \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\Gamma(x+1)\psi(x+1) + \gamma}{2x} \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\Gamma(x+1)\psi^2(x+1) + \psi'(x+1)\Gamma(x+1)}{2} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left( \gamma^2 + \frac{\pi^2}{6} \right) \end{aligned}$$

 Example 6.80: 计算

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} (\Gamma(x) - 2\Gamma(2x)) = \gamma$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} (\Gamma(x) - 2\Gamma(2x)) &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \Gamma \left( 1 - \frac{4^x \Gamma(x + \frac{1}{2})}{\sqrt{\pi}} \right) \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{x} \left( 1 - \frac{4^x \Gamma(x + \frac{1}{2})}{\sqrt{\pi}} \right) \\ &= \dots = \gamma \end{aligned}$$

#### Definition 6.7 不完全 $\Gamma$ 函数

不完全  $\Gamma$  函数的定义为

$$\gamma(a, x) = \int_0^x e^{-t} t^{a-1} dt \quad (\operatorname{Re} a > 0)$$

不完全  $\Gamma$  函数的补余不完全  $\gamma$  函数定义为

$$\Gamma(a, x) = \int_x^{+\infty} e^{-t} t^{a-1} dt \quad (\operatorname{Re} a > 0)$$

#### Definition 6.8 $\beta$ 函数

定义

$$\beta(x) = \frac{1}{2} \left[ \psi \left( \frac{x+1}{2} \right) - \psi \left( \frac{x}{2} \right) \right]$$

$$\beta(x) = \int_0^1 \frac{t^{x-1}}{1+t} dt \quad (\operatorname{Re} x > 0)$$



## Definition 6.9 多重对数函数

$$\text{Li}_n(x) = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{x^k}{k^n} = \int_0^x \frac{\text{Li}_{n-1}(t)}{t} dt, \quad |x| \leq 1$$

Properties:

$$\frac{d}{dx} \text{Li}_n(x) = \frac{1}{x} \text{Li}_{n-1}(x)$$

## Definition 6.10 二重对数函数


$$\text{Li}_2(x) = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{x^k}{k^2} = - \int_0^x \frac{\ln(1-x)}{x} dx$$

$$\text{Li}_2(-x) = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-x)^k}{k^2} = - \int_0^x \frac{\ln(1+x)}{x} dx$$

## Theorem 6.22

几个关于二重对数函数的等式

- (1)  $\text{Li}_2(x) + \text{Li}_2(-x) = \frac{1}{2} \text{Li}_2(x^2)$
- (2)  $\text{Li}_2(1-x) + \text{Li}_2(1-x^{-1}) = -\frac{1}{2} (\ln x)^2$
- (3)  $\text{Li}_2(x) + \text{Li}_2(1-x) = \frac{1}{6} \pi^2 - (\ln x) \ln(1-x)$
- (4)  $\text{Li}_2(-x) + \text{Li}_2(1-x) + \frac{1}{2} \text{Li}_2(1-x^2) = -\frac{1}{12} \pi^2 - (\ln x) \ln(x+1)$

 Exercise 6.107: 计算积分:


$$\int_0^1 \frac{\ln^2(1-x) \ln x}{x} dx$$




 Solution

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int_0^1 \frac{\ln^2(1-x) \ln x}{x} dx &= \int_0^1 \ln(1-x) \ln x d\text{Li}_2(x) \\
 &= \int_0^1 \text{Li}_2(x) \frac{\ln(1-x)}{x} dx - \int_0^1 \text{Li}_2(x) \frac{\ln x}{1-x} dx \\
 &= -\frac{1}{2} \text{Li}_2^2(1) - \int_0^1 \frac{\ln x}{1-x} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{x^n}{n^2} dx \\
 &= -\frac{1}{2} \text{Li}_2^2(1) + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2} \sum_{k=n+1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k^2} \\
 &= -\frac{\pi^4}{72} + \frac{\pi^4}{120} = -\frac{\pi^4}{180}
 \end{aligned}$$



 Exercise 6.108: 计算积分:

$$I = \int_0^{\pi} \frac{x \cos x}{1 + \sin^2 x} dx$$

 Solution(tian\_275461)

$$I = \int_0^{\pi} x d \arctan(\sin x) = -\int_0^{\pi} \arctan(\sin x) dx = -2 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \arctan(\sin x) dx$$

注意到

$$\arctan\left(\frac{\sin x}{+\infty}\right) - \arctan\left(\frac{\sin x}{1}\right) = -\int_1^{+\infty} \frac{\sin x}{y^2 + \sin^2 x} dy$$

故

$$\begin{aligned}
 I &= -2 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \int_1^{+\infty} \frac{\sin x}{y^2 + \sin^2 x} dy dx \\
 &= -2 \int_1^{+\infty} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\sin x}{y^2 + \sin^2 x} dx dy \\
 &= -2 \int_1^{+\infty} \int_0^1 \frac{1}{y^2 + 1 - t^2} dt dy \quad (t = \cos x) \\
 &= -\int_1^{+\infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{y^2 + 1}} \ln\left(\frac{\sqrt{y^2 + 1} + 1}{\sqrt{y^2 + 1} - 1}\right) dy \\
 &= -\int_{\text{arcsinh}1}^{+\infty} \ln\left(\frac{\cosh z + 1}{\cosh z - 1}\right) dz \quad (y = \sinh z) \\
 &= 2 \int_{\text{arcsinh}1}^{+\infty} \ln\left(\frac{1 - e^{-z}}{1 + e^{-z}}\right) dz \\
 &= 2 \int_0^{\sqrt{2}-1} \frac{\ln(1-t) - \ln(1+t)}{t} dt \quad (t = e^{-z}) \\
 &= 2\text{Li}_2(1 - \sqrt{2}) - 2\text{Li}_2(\sqrt{2} - 1)
 \end{aligned}$$



套用多重对数函数的性质 (6.15)(6.16)(6.17)


$$\operatorname{Li}_2(1-x) + \operatorname{Li}_2\left(1 - \frac{1}{x}\right) = -\frac{1}{2} \ln^2 x \quad (6.15)$$

$$\operatorname{Li}_2(x) + \operatorname{Li}_2(1-x) = \frac{1}{6} \pi^2 - \ln x \cdot \ln(1-x) \quad (6.16)$$


$$\operatorname{Li}_2(-x) - \operatorname{Li}_2(1-x) + \frac{1}{2} \operatorname{Li}_2(1-x^2) = -\frac{1}{12} \pi^2 - \ln x \cdot \ln(x+1) \quad (6.17)$$

故

$$I = \int_0^\pi \frac{x \cos x}{1 + \sin^2 x} dx = \ln^2(\sqrt{2} + 1) - \frac{\pi^2}{4}$$

 Exercise 6.109: 求

$$\int_0^\pi \frac{x^2}{1 + \sin^2 x} dx.$$

 Solution 令  $t = x - \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 我们有

$$\begin{aligned} J &= \int_0^\pi \frac{x^2}{1 + \sin^2 x} dx = \int_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\left(t + \frac{\pi}{2}\right)^2}{1 + \cos^2 t} dt \\ &= 2 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{t^2}{1 + \cos^2 t} dt + \frac{\pi^2}{2} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{1}{1 + \cos^2 t} dt \\ &= 2 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{t^2}{1 + \cos^2 t} dt + \frac{\pi^2}{2} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{1}{\sin^2 t + 2 \cos^2 t} dt \\ &= 2 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{t^2}{1 + \cos^2 t} dt + \frac{\pi^2}{2} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{1}{\tan^2 t + 2} d(\tan t) \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{2}}{24} \pi^3 + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \pi \operatorname{Li}_2(3 - 2\sqrt{2}) + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{8} \pi^3 \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \pi \operatorname{Li}_2(3 - 2\sqrt{2}) + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{6} \pi^3. \end{aligned}$$

 Example 6.81: 计算积分:

$$\int_0^1 \frac{\ln(1+x^2)}{1+x} dx$$

 Solution 令

$$f(t) = \int_0^1 \frac{\ln(1+tx^2)}{1+x} dx$$

$$\begin{aligned} f'(t) &= \int_0^1 \frac{x^2}{(1+x)(1+tx^2)} dx \\ &= \frac{1}{t+1} \int_0^1 \frac{x-1}{1+tx^2} dx + \frac{1}{t+1} \int_0^1 \frac{dx}{x+1} \end{aligned}$$




$$\begin{aligned}
&= \frac{1}{t+1} \left[ \frac{1}{2t} \ln(1+tx^2) - \frac{1}{\sqrt{t}} \arctan(\sqrt{t}x) + \ln(x+1) \right]_0^1 \\
&= \frac{1}{t+1} \left[ \frac{1}{2t} \ln(1+t) - \frac{1}{\sqrt{t}} \arctan \sqrt{t} + \ln 2 \right] \\
\Rightarrow f(t) &= \frac{1}{2} \left[ -\text{Li}_2(-t) - \frac{1}{2} \ln^2(t+1) \right] - \arctan^2 \sqrt{t} + \ln 2 \ln(t+1)
\end{aligned}$$


所以

$$\begin{aligned}
\int_0^1 \frac{\ln(1+x^2)}{1+x} dx &= f(1) \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \left[ -\text{Li}_2(-1) - \frac{1}{2} \ln^2 2 \right] - \frac{\pi^2}{16} + \ln^2 2 \\
&= \frac{3}{4} \ln^2 2 - \frac{\pi^2}{48}
\end{aligned}$$



 Exercise 6.110: 计算积分

$$\int_0^1 \frac{\ln x}{x^2 - x - 1} dx$$

 Solution 由方程  $x^2 - x - 1 = 0$  的两个根, 为了简单起见, 我们记

$$r_1 = \varphi = \frac{1 + \sqrt{5}}{2}, r_2 = \frac{1 - \sqrt{5}}{2} = 1 - \varphi,$$

且  $r_1 - r_2 = \sqrt{5}, \varphi^2 = \varphi + 1, \frac{\varphi - 1}{\varphi} = \frac{1}{\varphi^2}$  则有

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \int_0^1 \frac{\ln x}{x^2 - x - 1} dx = \frac{1}{r_1 - r_2} \int_0^1 \ln x \left( \frac{1}{x - \varphi} - \frac{1}{x - (1 - \varphi)} \right) dx \\ &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \int_0^1 \ln x \left( \frac{1}{x - \varphi} - \frac{\varphi}{\varphi x + 1} \right) dx = \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \int_0^1 \frac{\ln x}{x - \varphi} dx - \frac{\varphi}{\sqrt{5}} \int_0^1 \frac{\ln y}{\varphi y + 1} dy \\ &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \int_0^{\frac{1}{\varphi}} \frac{\ln \varphi u}{u - 1} du - \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \int_0^{\varphi} \frac{\ln \frac{u}{\varphi}}{u + 1} du \\ &= \frac{\ln \varphi}{\sqrt{5}} \left( \int_0^{\frac{1}{\varphi}} \frac{1}{u - 1} du + \int_0^{\varphi} \frac{1}{u + 1} du \right) - \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \left( \int_0^{\varphi} \frac{\ln u}{1 + u} du + \int_0^{\frac{1}{\varphi}} \frac{\ln u}{1 - u} du \right) \\ &= \frac{\ln \varphi}{\sqrt{5}} \ln \frac{\varphi^2 - 1}{\varphi} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \left( \int_0^{\varphi} \frac{\ln u}{1 + u} du + \int_0^{\frac{1}{\varphi}} \frac{\ln u}{1 - u} du \right) \\ &= -\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \left( \int_0^{\varphi} \frac{\ln u}{1 + u} du + \int_0^{\frac{1}{\varphi}} \frac{\ln u}{1 - u} du \right) = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \left( \int_1^{1+\varphi} \frac{\ln(u-1)}{u} du + \int_0^{\frac{1}{\varphi}} \frac{\ln u}{1-u} du \right) \\ &= -\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \left( \int_1^{\varphi^2} \frac{\ln(u-1)}{u} du + \int_0^{\frac{1}{\varphi}} \frac{\ln u}{1-u} du \right) \\ &= -\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \left( \int_{\frac{1}{\varphi^2}}^1 \frac{\ln(1-u) - \ln u}{u} du + \int_0^{\frac{1}{\varphi}} \frac{\ln u}{1-u} du \right) \\ &= -\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \left( \int_0^{\frac{1}{\varphi}} \frac{\ln u - \ln(1-u)}{u} du + \int_0^{\frac{1}{\varphi}} \frac{\ln u}{1-u} du \right) \\ &= -\frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} \int_0^{\frac{1}{\varphi}} \frac{\ln u}{1-u} du + \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \int_0^{\frac{1}{\varphi}} \frac{\ln(1-u)}{1-u} du \\ &= -\frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} \int_0^{\frac{1}{\varphi}} \frac{\ln u}{1-u} du - \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} \ln^2 \varphi = -\frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} \int_{\frac{1}{\varphi^2}}^1 \frac{\ln(1-u)}{u} du - \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} \ln^2 \varphi \\ &= -\frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} \left( \int_0^1 \frac{\ln(1-u)}{u} du - \int_0^{\frac{1}{\varphi^2}} \frac{\ln(1-u)}{u} du \right) - \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} \ln^2 \varphi \\ &= \frac{\pi^2}{3\sqrt{5}} - \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} \text{Li}_2 \left( \frac{1}{\varphi^2} \right) - \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} \ln^2 \varphi \\ &= \frac{\pi^2}{3\sqrt{5}} - \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} \left( \frac{\pi^2}{15} - \ln^2 \varphi \right) - \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} \ln^2 \varphi = \frac{\pi^2}{5\sqrt{5}} \end{aligned}$$

最后一步用了 dilogarithm 函数的性质, 详细可以参见 <http://mathworld.wolfram.com/Dilogarithm.html>




Definition 6.11 黎曼 (Riemann)  $\zeta$  函数

$$\text{Euler 公式 } \zeta(2k) = \beta_{2k} \pi^{2k} = \frac{(-1)^{k+1} 2^{2k} B_{2k}}{2(2k)!} \pi^{2k} \quad (k \in \mathbb{N}_+)$$

Properties: 当  $n$  是偶数时 ( $n \geq 2$ ),  $\zeta(n) = \frac{2^{n-1} |B_n| \pi^n}{n!}$ ,  $B_n$  为伯努利数


 **Note:**

$$2 \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{H_k}{(k+1)^m} = m\zeta(m+1) - \sum_{k=1}^{m-2} \zeta(m-k)\zeta(k+1)$$

 Exercise 6.111: 求极限  $\lim_{s \rightarrow 0^+} \zeta(s)$

 Solution


$$\begin{aligned} \zeta(0) &= \lim_{s \rightarrow 0^+} \zeta(s) \\ &= \lim_{s \rightarrow 0^+} 2^s \pi^{s-1} \sin \frac{\pi s}{2} \Gamma(1-s) \zeta(1-s) \\ &= \lim_{s \rightarrow 0^+} 2^s \pi^{s-1} \left( \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{(2n+1)!} \left( \frac{\pi s}{2} \right)^{2n+1} \right) \Gamma(1-s) \left( \frac{1}{(1-s)-1} + 1 - (1-s) \int_1^{\infty} \frac{x - [x]}{x^{(1-s)+1}} dx \right) \\ &= \lim_{s \rightarrow 0^+} 2^s \pi^{s-1} \left( \frac{\pi s}{2} \right) \left( \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{(2n+1)!} \left( \frac{\pi s}{2} \right)^{2n} \right) \Gamma(1-s) \left( \frac{1}{-s} + 1 - (1-s) \int_1^{\infty} \frac{x - [x]}{x^{2-s}} dx \right) \\ &= \lim_{s \rightarrow 0^+} 2^s \pi^{s-1} \left( \frac{\pi}{2} \right) \left( 1 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{(2n+1)!} \left( \frac{\pi s}{2} \right)^{2n} \right) \Gamma(1-s) s \left( \frac{-1}{s} + 1 - (1-s) \int_1^{\infty} \frac{x - [x]}{x^{2-s}} dx \right) \\ &= \lim_{s \rightarrow 0^+} 2^{s-1} \pi^s \left( 1 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{(2n+1)!} \left( \frac{\pi s}{2} \right)^{2n} \right) \Gamma(1-s) \left( -1 + s - s(1-s) \int_1^{\infty} \frac{x - [x]}{x^{2-s}} dx \right) \\ &= \left( \lim_{s \rightarrow 0^+} 2^{s-1} \pi^s \Gamma(1-s) \left( -1 + s - s(1-s) \int_1^{\infty} \frac{x - [x]}{x^{2-s}} dx \right) \right) \left( \lim_{s \rightarrow 0^+} 1 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{(2n+1)!} \left( \frac{\pi s}{2} \right)^{2n} \right) \\ &= \left( 2^{0-1} \pi^0 \Gamma(1-0) \left( -1 + 0 - 0(1-0) \int_1^{\infty} \frac{x - [x]}{x^{2-0}} dx \right) \right) \left( 1 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{(2n+1)!} \left( \frac{\pi \cdot 0}{2} \right)^{2n} \right) \\ &= \left( \frac{1}{2} \cdot 1 \cdot \Gamma(1) \cdot (-1 + 0 - 0) \right) \left( 1 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} 0 \right) \\ &= \frac{-1}{2} \end{aligned}$$

 Exercise 6.112: 设 (对于  $a > 0$  并且  $s > 1$ )  $\zeta(s, a) = \sum_{n=0}^{+\infty} \frac{1}{(a+n)^s}$

试证

$$\lim_{s \rightarrow 1^+} \left[ \zeta(s, a) - \frac{1}{s-1} \right] = -\frac{\Gamma'(a)}{\Gamma(a)}$$



 Solution 注意到

$$\zeta(s, a) = \frac{1}{\Gamma(s)} \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{x^{s-1} e^{-ax}}{1 - e^{-x}} dx$$


因此

$$\begin{aligned} \zeta(s, a) - \frac{1}{s-1} &= \frac{1}{\Gamma(s)} \left\{ \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{x^{s-1} e^{-ax}}{1 - e^{-x}} dx - \Gamma(s-1) \right\} \\ &= \frac{1}{\Gamma(s)} \int_0^{+\infty} x^{s-1} \left[ \frac{e^{-ax}}{1 - e^{-x}} - \frac{e^{-x}}{x} \right] dx \end{aligned}$$

特别的, 当  $a = 1$  时就得到

$$\lim_{s \rightarrow 1^+} \left[ \zeta(s) - \frac{1}{s-1} \right] = \gamma$$



 Exercise 6.113: 求极限

$$\lim_{s \rightarrow 1} \left( \zeta(s) - \frac{1}{s-1} \right) = \gamma$$

 Solution For  $s > 1$ , write

$$\zeta(s) - \frac{1}{s-1} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{1}{n^s} - \int_n^{n+1} \frac{dx}{x^s} \right).$$

Assuming this, we have

$$\lim_{s \rightarrow 1^+} \left( \zeta(s) - \frac{1}{s-1} \right) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{1}{n} - \int_n^{n+1} \frac{dx}{x} \right).$$


The sum of the first  $N$  terms of the above is

$$\sum_{n=1}^N \frac{1}{n} - \int_1^{N+1} \frac{dx}{x} = \sum_{n=1}^N \frac{1}{n} - \log(N+1).$$


So

$$\lim_{s \rightarrow 1^+} \left( \zeta(s) - \frac{1}{s-1} \right) = \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \left( \sum_{n=1}^N \frac{1}{n} - \log(N+1) \right) = \gamma$$



 Exercise 6.114: 求极限

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 1} \left( \zeta(x) - \frac{1}{x^x - 1} \right)$$

 Solution Built around  $x = 1$ , we have

$$\zeta(x) = \frac{1}{x-1} + \gamma - \gamma_1(x-1) + O((x-1)^2)$$

where appears the Stieltjes constant. On the other hand, starting from

$$x^x = 1 + (x-1) + (x-1)^2 + \frac{1}{2}(x-1)^3 + O((x-1)^4)$$





$$\frac{1}{x^x - 1} = \frac{1}{x - 1} - 1 + \frac{x - 1}{2} + O((x - 1)^2)$$

So,

$$\zeta(x) - \frac{1}{x^x - 1} = (1 + \gamma) - \left(\gamma_1 + \frac{1}{2}\right)(x - 1) + O((x - 1)^2)$$

and then the result.

Edit

Making the problem more general, it is quite simple to show that

$$\zeta(x) - \frac{1}{x^{x^n} - 1} = (n + \gamma) - \left(\gamma_1 + \frac{n^2}{2}\right)(x - 1) + O((x - 1)^2)$$

### Definition 6.12

定义: 超几何方程

$$x(1 - x) \frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} + [c - (1 + a + b)x] \frac{dy}{dx} - aby = 0$$

的解为超几何函数

$$F(a, b; c; x) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(a)_n (b)_n x^n}{(c)_n n!} \quad (|x| < 1, c \neq 0, -1, -2, \dots)$$

通常用符号

$${}_2F_1(a, b; c; x) \equiv F(a, b; c; x)$$

注:

$$(s)_n = s(s + 1) \cdots (s + n - 1) = \frac{\Gamma(s + n)}{\Gamma(s)} \quad (n \geq 1)$$

$$(s)_0 = 1, (s)_1 = s$$

### Theorem 6.23

有关公式

$$F(a, b; c; x) = F(b, a; c; x)$$

$$F(a, b; c; 1) = \frac{\Gamma(c)\Gamma(c - a - b)}{\Gamma(c - a)\Gamma(c - b)} \quad (c - a - b > 0)$$



## Definition 6.13 广义超几何函数


定义

$${}_pF_q(a_1, a_2, \dots, a_p; c_1, c_2, \dots, c_q; x) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(a_1)_n (a_2)_n \cdots (a_p)_n x^n}{(c_1)_n (c_2)_n \cdots (c_q)_n n!}$$


这里,  $p$  和  $q$  都是正整数, 而且  $c_k (k=1, 2, \dots, q)$  不为 0 或负整数

## Definition 6.14 贝塞尔函数

$$I_n(z) = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\pi e^{z \cos \theta} \cos(n\theta) d\theta$$


 Exercise 6.115: 计算积分:

$$\int_0^1 \frac{e^{-x^2}}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} dx$$

 Solution 因为

$$I_n(z) = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\pi e^{z \cos \theta} \cos(n\theta) d\theta$$

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^1 \frac{e^{-x^2}}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} dx &\stackrel{\text{令 } x=\cos t}{=} \int_{\frac{\pi}{2}}^0 e^{-\cos^2 t} dt \\ &\stackrel{\text{令 } u=\frac{\pi}{2}-t}{=} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} e^{-\sin^2 u} du = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} e^{-\frac{1-\cos 2u}{2}} du = \frac{1}{\sqrt{e}} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} e^{\frac{1}{2} \cos 2u} du \\ &\stackrel{\text{令 } \theta=2u}{=} \frac{1}{2\sqrt{e}} \int_0^\pi e^{\frac{1}{2} \cos \theta} d\theta \\ &= \frac{\pi I_0\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)}{2\sqrt{e}} \end{aligned}$$

 Exercise 6.116: 证明:

$$\int_0^{2\pi} e^{\sin x} \sin x dx = \int_0^{2\pi} e^{\sin x} \cos^2 x dx = 2\pi I_1(1)$$

 Solution


$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^{2\pi} e^{\sin x} \sin x dx &= \int_0^{2\pi} e^{\sin x} d(-\cos x) \\ &= \left[ -e^{\sin x} \cos x \right]_0^{2\pi} + \int_0^{2\pi} e^{\sin x} \cos^2 x dx \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
 &= 0 + \int_0^{2\pi} e^{\sin x} \cos^2 x \, dx \\
 &= \int_0^{2\pi} e^{\sin x} \cos^2 x \, dx
 \end{aligned}$$

又因为

$$\begin{aligned}
 I_n(z) &= \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\pi e^{z \cos \theta} \cos(n\theta) \, d\theta \\
 \int_0^{2\pi} e^{\sin x} \sin x \, dx &= \underbrace{\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} e^{\sin x} \sin x \, dx}_{u=\frac{\pi}{2}+x} + \underbrace{\int_{\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{3\pi}{2}} e^{\sin x} \sin x \, dx}_{t=x-\frac{\pi}{2}} + \underbrace{\int_{\frac{3\pi}{2}}^{2\pi} e^{\sin x} \sin x \, dx}_{t=x-\frac{\pi}{2}} \\
 &= -\int_{\frac{\pi}{2}}^\pi e^{-\cos u} \cos u \, du + \int_0^\pi e^{\cos t} \cos t \, dt + \underbrace{\int_\pi^{\frac{3\pi}{2}} e^{\cos t} \cos t \, dt}_{v=t-\pi} \\
 &= -\int_{\frac{\pi}{2}}^\pi e^{-\cos t} \cos t \, dt + \int_0^\pi e^{\cos t} \cos t \, dt - \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} e^{-\cos v} \cos v \, dv \\
 &= \int_0^\pi e^{\cos t} \cos t \, dt - \underbrace{\int_0^\pi e^{-\cos t} \cos t \, dt}_{x=\pi-t} \\
 &= \int_0^\pi e^{\cos t} \cos t \, dt - \int_\pi^0 e^{\cos x} \cos x \, dx \\
 &= 2 \int_0^\pi e^{\cos t} \cos t \, dt \\
 &= 2\pi I_1(1) \approx 3.551
 \end{aligned}$$

 Exercise 6.117: 证明:

$$\int_0^{2\pi} e^{\cos x} \cos x \, dx > 0$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int_0^{2\pi} e^{\cos x} \cos x \, dx &= \int_0^\pi e^{\cos x} \cos x \, dx + \overbrace{\int_\pi^{2\pi} e^{\cos x} \cos x \, dx}^{t=2\pi-x} \\
 &= \int_0^\pi e^{\cos x} \cos x \, dx - \int_\pi^0 e^{\cos t} \cos t \, dt \\
 &= 2 \int_0^\pi e^{\cos x} \cos x \, dx = 2 \int_0^\pi e^{\cos x} d(\sin x) \\
 &= 2 \sin x e^{\cos x} \Big|_0^\pi + 2 \int_0^\pi e^{\cos x} \sin x \, dx \\
 &> 0
 \end{aligned}$$

又因为

$$I_n(z) = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\pi e^{z \cos \theta} \cos(n\theta) \, d\theta$$



$$\begin{aligned}
 \int_0^{2\pi} e^{\cos x} \cos x \, dx &= \int_0^{\pi} e^{\cos x} \cos x \, dx + \int_{\pi}^{2\pi} \overbrace{e^{\cos x} \cos x}^{t=2\pi-x} \, dx \\
 &= \int_0^{\pi} e^{\cos x} \cos x \, dx - \int_{\pi}^0 e^{\cos t} \cos t \, dt \\
 &= 2 \int_0^{\pi} e^{\cos x} \cos x \, dx \\
 &= 2\pi I_1(1) \approx 3.551
 \end{aligned}$$

Example 6.82: 计算积分:

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \ln \sin x \, dx$$

Solution 我们知道卡特兰常数  $G$  有一个定义

$$G = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \ln \cot x \, dx = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \ln \cos x \, dx - \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \ln \sin x \, dx \quad (a)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{令 } \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \ln \sin x \, dx &\stackrel{x=2t}{=} 2 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \ln \sin t \, dt \\
 &= 2 \left[ \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \ln \cos x \, dx + \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \ln \sin x \, dx + \frac{\pi}{4} \ln 2 \right] \\
 &= 2 \left( \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \ln \cos x \, dx + \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \ln \sin x \, dx \right) + \frac{\pi}{2} \ln 2 = -\frac{\pi}{2} \ln 2
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{得到 } \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \ln \cos x \, dx + \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \ln \sin x \, dx = -\frac{\pi}{2} \ln 2 \quad (b)$$

结合  $a, b$  得到

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \ln \sin x \, dx &= -\frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\pi}{2} \ln 2 + G \right) \\
 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \ln \cos x \, dx &= \frac{1}{2} \left( -\frac{\pi}{2} \ln 2 + G \right)
 \end{aligned}$$

Example 6.83: 计算积分:  $\int_0^1 \ln(1-x) \ln x \ln(1+x) \, dx$

Solution

$$\begin{aligned}
 I &= \int_0^1 \ln(1-x) \ln x \ln(1+x) \, dx \\
 &= \int_0^1 \ln(1-x) \ln(1+x) d(x \ln x - x + 1) \\
 &= \int_0^1 (x \ln x - x + 1) \left[ \frac{\ln(1+x)}{1-x} - \frac{\ln(1-x)}{1+x} \right] dx
 \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
&= 2 \int_0^1 (x \ln x - x + 1) \left[ \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (H_{2n+1} - H_n) x^{2n+1} \right] dx \quad (H_0 = 0) \\
&= 2 \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (H_{2n+1} - H_n) \int_0^1 (x \ln x - x + 1) x^{2n+1} dx \\
&= 2 \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{H_{2n+1} - H_n}{(2n+3)(2n+2)} - 2 \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{H_{2n+1} - H_n}{(2n+3)^2} \\
&= \frac{\pi^2}{6} - \ln^2 2 - 2 + 2 \ln 2 - 2 \left[ \frac{7\zeta(3)}{16} + 2 - \ln 2 - \frac{\pi^2}{8} - \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{H_n}{(2n+1)^2} \right] \\
&= \frac{5\pi^2}{12} - \ln^2 2 - 6 + 4 \ln 2 + \frac{21\zeta(3)}{8} - \frac{\pi^2 \ln 2}{2}
\end{aligned}$$

Example 6.84: 求定积分

$$\int_0^1 \frac{\ln^2(1+x^2)}{1+x} dx$$

Solution (by Renaissance\_5)

$$\begin{aligned}
&\int_0^1 \frac{\ln^2(1+x^2)}{1+x} dx \\
&= \int_0^1 \frac{\ln^2(1-y^2)}{1+iy} i dy - \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\ln^2(1+e^{i2\theta})}{1+e^{i\theta}} d\theta \\
&= \underbrace{\int_0^1 \frac{y \ln^2(1-y^2)}{1+y^2} dy}_{I_1} + \underbrace{\frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \tan\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right) \ln^2(2 \cos \theta) d\theta}_{I_2} + \underbrace{\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \theta \ln(2 \cos \theta) d\theta}_{I_3} - \underbrace{\frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \theta^2 \tan\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right) d\theta}_{I_4}
\end{aligned}$$

Evaluation of  $I_1$ :

$$\begin{aligned}
I_1 &= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^1 \frac{\ln^2(1-y)}{1+y} dy = \frac{1}{4} \int_0^1 \frac{\ln^2 y}{1-y/2} dy \\
&= \frac{1}{4} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2^n} \int_0^1 y^2 \ln^2 y dy = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2^{n+1}(n+1)^3} \\
&= \text{Li}_3\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) = \frac{7}{8}\zeta(3) - \frac{\pi^2}{12} \ln 2 + \frac{1}{6} \ln^3 2
\end{aligned}$$

Evaluation of  $I_2$ :

$$\begin{aligned}
I_2 &= \int_0^1 \frac{x}{1+x^2} \ln^2\left(2 \frac{1-x^2}{1+x^2}\right) dx \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^1 \frac{1}{1+x} \ln^2\left(2 \frac{1-x}{1+x}\right) dx \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^1 \frac{\ln^2 x}{1+x} dx + \ln 2 \int_0^1 \frac{\ln x}{1+x} dx + \frac{1}{2} \ln^2 2 \int_0^1 \frac{1}{1+x} dx \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n \int_0^1 x^n \ln^2 x dx + \ln 2 \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n \int_0^1 x^n \ln x dx + \frac{1}{2} \ln^3 2
\end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
&= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{(n+1)^3} - \ln 2 \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{(n+1)^2} + \frac{1}{2} \ln^3 2 \\
&= \frac{3}{4} \zeta(3) - \frac{\pi^2}{12} \ln 2 + \frac{1}{2} \ln^3 2
\end{aligned}$$

Evaluation of  $I_3$ :

$$\begin{aligned}
I_3 &= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n-1}}{n} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \theta \cos(2n\theta) \, d\theta \\
&= -\frac{1}{4} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^3} - \frac{1}{4} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n-1}}{n^3} \\
&= -\frac{7}{16} \zeta(3)
\end{aligned}$$

Evaluation of  $I_4$ :

$$\begin{aligned}
I_4 &= \left[ \theta^2 \ln \left( \cos \frac{\theta}{2} \right) \right]_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} - 2 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \theta \ln \left( \cos \frac{\theta}{2} \right) \, d\theta \\
&= -\frac{\pi^2}{8} \ln 2 + 2 \ln 2 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \theta \, d\theta - 2 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n-1}}{n} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \theta \cos(n\theta) \, d\theta \\
&= \frac{\pi^2}{8} \ln 2 + 2 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n-1}}{n^3} - \pi \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n-1} \sin(n\pi/2)}{n^2} - 2 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n-1} \cos(n\pi/2)}{n^2} \\
&= \frac{21}{16} \zeta(3) - \pi G + \frac{\pi^2}{8} \ln 2
\end{aligned}$$

Result:

$$\begin{aligned}
\int_0^1 \frac{\ln^2(1+x^2)}{1+x} \, dx &= \left( \frac{7}{8} + \frac{3}{4} - \frac{7}{16} + \frac{21}{16} \right) \zeta(3) - \pi G + \left( -\frac{\pi^2}{12} - \frac{\pi^2}{12} + \frac{\pi^2}{8} \right) \ln 2 + \left( \frac{1}{6} + \frac{1}{2} \right) \ln^3 2 \\
&= \frac{5}{2} \zeta(3) - \pi G - \frac{\pi^2}{24} \ln 2 + \frac{2}{3} \ln^3 2
\end{aligned}$$



## 第 7 章 定积分的应用



### 7.1 平面图形的面积

#### 7.1.1 直角坐标类型

##### Theorem 7.1

若  $D = \{(x, y) | \varphi_1(x) \leq y \leq \varphi_2(x), a \leq x \leq b\}$ ,  $\varphi_1(x), \varphi_2(x)$  连续, 则  $D$  的面积为

$$S_D = \int_a^b [\varphi_2(x) - \varphi_1(x)] dx$$

##### Theorem 7.2


若  $D = \{(x, y) | \psi_1(y) \leq x \leq \psi_2(y), c \leq y \leq d\}$ ,  $\psi_1(y), \psi_2(y)$  连续, 则  $D$  的面积为


$$S_D = \int_c^d [\psi_2(y) - \psi_1(y)] dy$$

##### Theorem 7.3

曲线  $l$  绕直线  $ax + by + c = 0$  旋转而成的旋转曲面面积为

$$S = \frac{2\pi}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}} \int_L |ax + by + c| ds$$

 **Example 7.1:** 曲线  $L_1: y = \frac{1}{3}x^3 + 2x$  ( $0 \leq x \leq 1$ ) 绕直线  $L_2: y = \frac{4}{3}x$  旋转所生成的旋转曲面的面积 \_\_\_\_\_

 **Solution** 在曲线  $L_1$  上取点  $P(x, y)$ , 该点到旋转轴  $L_2$  的距离为

$$d = \frac{1}{5}(x^3 + 2x)$$

弧微分

$$ds = \sqrt{1 + [y'(x)]^2} dx = \sqrt{1 + (x^2 + 2)^2} dx$$

旋转曲面的面积微元

$$dA = 2\pi r ds = \frac{2}{5}\pi \sqrt{1 + (x^2 + 2)^2} (x^3 + 2x) dx$$

旋转曲面的面积为

$$\begin{aligned} A &= \int_0^1 dA = \frac{2}{5}\pi \int_0^1 \sqrt{1 + (x^2 + 2)^2} (x^3 + 2x) dx \\ &\stackrel{x^2+2=t}{=} \frac{\pi}{5} \int_2^3 t \sqrt{1+t^2} dt \\ &= \frac{\pi}{15} (1+t^2)^{\frac{3}{2}} \Big|_2^3 = \frac{\sqrt{5}(2\sqrt{2}-1)}{3} \pi \end{aligned}$$

▣ Example 7.2: 计算由方程  $x^2 + (y - \sqrt[3]{x^2})^2 = 1$  围成的面积

✎ Solution 令  $y - \sqrt[3]{x^2} = \sin t$ , 那么  $x = \cos t$ , 即  $y = \sin t + (\cos t)^{\frac{3}{2}}$   
计算  $t$  在区间  $[-\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{2}]$  上的定积分即为面积的一半

$$S_1 = \int_{D_1} y dx = \int_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} (\sin t + (\cos t)^{\frac{3}{2}}) d \cos t = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

所以整个图形的面积为  $\pi$

## 7.1.2 极坐标类型

### Theorem 7.4

设平面图形由曲线  $\rho = \rho(\theta)$  及射线  $\theta = \alpha, \theta = \beta$  所围成, 求其面积  $S$ 。

$$S = \int_{\alpha}^{\beta} \frac{1}{2} [\rho(\theta)]^2 d\theta$$

## 7.2 体积

### Theorem 7.5 切片法

设立体  $\Omega$  介于平面  $x = a$  与  $x = b$  之间,  $\forall x \in (a, b)$ , 过点  $x$  且与  $x$  轴垂直的平面截立体  $\Omega$  的截面面积为连续函数  $A(x)$ , 则立体的体积为

$$V_{\Omega} = \int_a^b dV_{\Omega} = \int_a^b A(x) dx$$





**Theorem 7.6 柱壳法**

将由  $x$  轴, 直线  $x = a, x = b$  ( $a < b$ ), 及连续曲线  $y = f(x)$  ( $f(x) \geq 0$ ) 所围成的曲边梯形绕  $y$  轴旋转一周所得到的旋转体的体积

$$V_y = 2\pi \int_a^b x f(x) dx$$

**Example 7.3:** 求  $y = \sin x$  与  $x$  轴所围成的图形分别绕  $x$  轴和  $y$  轴所得的旋转体的体积

**Solution**

$$V_x = \pi \int_0^\pi \sin^2 x dx = \frac{\pi^2}{2}$$

$$V_y = 2\pi \int_0^\pi x \sin x dx = 2\pi^2$$

$$V_y = \pi \int_0^1 ((\pi - \arcsin y)^2 - \arcsin^2 y) dy = 2\pi^2$$

**Theorem 7.7 [13]**

设函数  $f(x)$  在  $[a, b]$  上有连续导数其绕直线  $l: y = kx + b, (k \neq 0)$  旋转所成的立体的体积为

$$V_l = \frac{\pi}{(1+k^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}} \int_a^b [f(x) - kx - b]^2 |1 + kf'(x)| dx$$

**Proof:** 记曲线  $f(x)$  上的点  $(x, f(x))$  为  $P$ , 它到直线  $y = kx + b$  上的距离为  $\overline{PQ} = h, Q \in l$ , 则

$$h = \frac{|kx + b - f(x)|}{\sqrt{1+k^2}}$$

此外, 记点  $P$  处曲线小段弧微分为  $ds$ , 相应地在  $y = kx + b$  上点  $Q$  处记为  $d\xi$ ,  $Ox$  轴上点  $(x, 0)$  处的小段弧微分记为  $dx$ . 又记  $l$  与  $Ox$  轴的夹角为  $\alpha$ , 点  $P$  处曲线  $f(x)$  的切线与  $Ox$  轴之交角为  $\beta$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned} d\xi &= ds \cdot \cos(\beta - \alpha) = \cos \beta \cdot \cos \alpha (1 + \tan \alpha \cdot \tan \beta) ds \\ &= \frac{1 + \tan \alpha \cdot \tan \beta}{\sqrt{1 + \tan^2 \beta} \sqrt{1 + \tan^2 \alpha}} \frac{ds}{dx} \cdot dx \\ &= \frac{1 + kf'(x)}{\sqrt{1+k^2} \sqrt{1+f'(x)^2}} \sqrt{1+f'(x)^2} dx = \frac{1+kf'(x)}{\sqrt{1+k^2}} dx \end{aligned}$$



从而我们有 ( $\xi_1, \xi_2$  是相应于  $Ox$  轴上  $a, b$  的  $l$  上的位置)

$$V_l = \int_{\xi_1}^{\xi_2} \pi h^2 d\xi = \frac{\pi}{(1+k^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}} \int_a^b [f(x) - kx - b]^2 |1 + kf'(x)| dx$$

□

▣ **Example 7.4:** 求曲线  $C: y = x^2$  与直线  $L: y = x$  所围成图形绕直线  $L$  旋转所成旋转体的体积.

📎 **Solution** 在曲线上取点  $P(x, y)$ , 该点到旋转轴的距离为  $d = \frac{|x^2 - x|}{\sqrt{2}}$

过该点垂直于旋转轴的截面面积为  $\pi d^2$ , 沿旋转轴一个截面的一个厚度  $dl$ ,  $dl$  在  $x$  轴上的投影为  $dx$ , 则  $dl = \sqrt{2} dx$ , 于是体积微元为

$$dV = \pi d^2 dl = \frac{\sqrt{2}\pi(x^2 - x)^2}{2} dx$$

于是

$$V = \int_0^1 dV = \int_0^1 \frac{\sqrt{2}\pi(x^2 - x)^2}{2} dx = \frac{\pi}{30\sqrt{2}}$$

▣ **Example 7.5:** 求由  $y = 2x$  与  $y = 4x - x^2$  所围区域绕  $y = 2x$  旋转所得旋转体体积.

📎 **Solution** 曲线与直线的交点坐标为  $A(2, 4)$ , 曲线上任一点  $P(x, 4x - x^2)$  到直线  $y = 2x$  的距离为

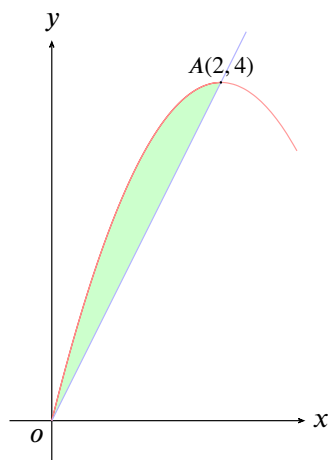
$$\rho = \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} |x^2 - 2x|$$

以  $y = 2x$  为数轴  $u$  (如图), 则

$$\begin{aligned} dV &= \pi \rho^2 du & du &= \sqrt{5} dx \\ &= \pi \cdot \frac{1}{5} (x^2 - 2x)^2 \cdot \sqrt{5} dx \end{aligned}$$

故所求旋转体体积为

$$V = \pi \int_0^2 \frac{1}{5} (x^2 - 2x)^2 \sqrt{5} dx = \frac{16}{75} \sqrt{5} \pi$$



▣ **Example 7.6:** 设抛物线  $y = ax^2 + bx + 2 \ln c$  过原点, 当  $0 \leq x \leq 1$  时,  $y \geq 0$ , 又已知该抛物线与  $x$  轴及直线  $x = 1$  所围图形的面积为  $\frac{1}{3}$ . 试确定  $a, b, c$  使此图形绕  $x$  轴旋转一周而成的旋转体的体积  $V$  最小.

📎 **Solution** 因抛物线过原点, 故  $c = 1$  由题设有

$$\int_0^1 (ax^2 + bx) dx = \frac{a}{3} + \frac{b}{2} = \frac{1}{3} \implies b = \frac{2}{3}(1 - a)$$

而

$$V = \pi \int_0^1 (ax^2 + bx)^2 dx = \pi \left[ \frac{1}{5} a^2 + \frac{1}{2} ab + \frac{1}{3} b^2 \right]$$



$$= \pi \left[ \frac{1}{5}a^2 + \frac{1}{3}a(1-a) + \frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{4}{9}(1-a)^2 \right]$$

令


$$\frac{dV}{da} = \pi \left[ \frac{2}{5}a + \frac{1}{3} - \frac{2}{3}a - \frac{8}{27}(1-a) \right] = 0,$$

得  $a = -\frac{5}{4}$ , 代入  $b$  的表达式得  $b = \frac{3}{2}$ . 所以  $y \geq 0$

又因

$$\frac{d^2V}{da^2} \Big|_{a=-\frac{5}{4}} = \pi \left[ \frac{2}{5} - \frac{2}{3} + \frac{8}{27} \right] = \frac{4}{135}\pi > 0$$

及实际情况, 当  $a = -\frac{5}{4}$ ,  $b = \frac{2}{3}$ ,  $c = 1$  时, 体积最小

 Exercise 7.1: 底面由圆  $x^2 + y^2 = 4$  围成, 且垂直与  $x$  轴的所有截面都是正方形的立体体积为 ( )

 Solution(法 1)  $x > 0$  时, 对于任一  $x$  的取值

正方形边长  $= 2\sqrt{4-x^2}$ , 正方形面积  $= (2\sqrt{4-x^2})^2$

所求体积

$$V = 2 \int_0^2 (2\sqrt{4-x^2})^2 dx = 42\frac{2}{3}$$

(法 2) 所求体积

$$V = 2 \int_0^2 (2\sqrt{4-x^2})^2 dx = 42\frac{2}{3}$$

## 7.3 平面曲线的弧长

 Example 7.7: 求摆线的一拱

$$\begin{cases} x = a(t - \sin t) \\ y = a(1 - \cos t) \end{cases}$$

( $0 \leq t \leq 2\pi$ ) 的弧长, 其中  $a > 0$ .

 Proof:

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = a(1 - \cos t), \quad \frac{dy}{dt} = a \sin t,$$

故

$$\begin{aligned} ds &= \sqrt{a^2(1 - \cos t)^2 + a^2 \sin^2 t} dt = a \sqrt{2(1 - \cos t)} dt \\ &= 2a \sqrt{\sin^2 \frac{t}{2}} dt = 2a \left| \sin \frac{t}{2} \right| dt, \end{aligned}$$

于是

$$s = 2a \int_0^{2\pi} \sin \frac{t}{2} dt = 4a \left[ -\cos \frac{t}{2} \right]_0^{2\pi} = 8a.$$

□



Example 7.8: 求抛物线  $y = \frac{x^2}{2}$  对应于  $0 \leq x \leq 1$  一段的弧长.

Proof:

$$ds = \sqrt{1 + \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2} dx = \sqrt{1 + x^2} dx,$$

于是

$$\begin{aligned} s &= \int_0^1 \sqrt{1 + x^2} dx \\ &= \left[ \frac{x}{2} \sqrt{1 + x^2} + \frac{1}{2} \ln(x + \sqrt{1 + x^2}) \right]_0^1 \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \ln(1 + \sqrt{2}). \end{aligned}$$

□

Example 7.9:

Solution

◀




## 第 8 章 微分方程




### 8.1 微分方程的基本概念

### 8.2 可分离变量的微分方程

 Exercise 8.1: 设  $f(x)$  在  $(-\infty, +\infty)$  上有定义, 对任何  $x, y$  恒有

$$f(x+y) = f(x) + f(y) + 2xy$$

又  $f(x)$  在点  $x=0$  处可导, 且  $f'(0) = 1$ , 求  $f(x)$  的表达式

 Solution 首先在等式

$$f(x+y) = f(x) + f(y) + 2xy$$


令  $x = y = 0$  得到  $f(0) = 0$ .


对固定的  $x$  以及任意的  $y \neq 0$  都有

$$\frac{f(x+y) - f(x)}{y} = \frac{f(y)}{y} + 2x$$

即

$$\frac{f(x+y) - f(x)}{y} = \frac{f(y) - f(0)}{y-0} + 2x$$

令  $y \rightarrow 0$ , 由  $f'(0) = 1$  则得到  $f'(x) = 2x + 1$  解这个微分方程并注意到  $f'(0) = 1$  就有  $f(x) = x^2 + x$  

 Exercise 8.2: 在某池塘内养鱼, 由于条件限制最多只能养 1000 条. 在时刻  $t$  的鱼数  $y$  是时间  $t$  的函数  $y = y(t)$ , 其变化率与鱼数  $y$  和  $1000 - y$  的乘积成正比. 现已知池塘内放养鱼 100 条, 3 个月后池塘内有鱼 250 条, 求  $t$  月后池塘内鱼数  $y(t)$  的公式. 问 6 个月后池塘中有鱼多少?

 Solution: 由已知

$$\begin{cases} \frac{dy}{dt} = \lambda y(1000 - y) \\ y(0) = 100 \\ y(3) = 250 \end{cases},$$

分离变量得

$$\frac{dy}{y(1000 - y)} = \lambda dt,$$

两边积分

$$\int \frac{dy}{y(1000-y)} = \lambda \int dt,$$

得

$$\frac{y}{1000-y} = Ce^{1000\lambda t},$$

将  $y(0) = 100$ ,  $y(3) = 250$  代入得

$$\begin{cases} \frac{100}{1000-100} = C \\ \frac{250}{1000-250} = Ce^{3000\lambda} \end{cases},$$

解得  $C = \frac{1}{9}$ ,  $\lambda = \frac{\ln 3}{3000}$ , 即  $t$  个月后鱼与时间  $t$  的关系为

$$\frac{y}{1000-y} = \frac{1}{9} \times 3^{\frac{t}{3}},$$


即

$$y = \frac{1000 \times 3^{\frac{t}{3}}}{9 + 3^{\frac{t}{3}}}.$$

当放养 6 个月后, 鱼塘中鱼的数量为


$$y = \frac{1000 \times 3^2}{9 + 3^2} = 500(\text{条}).$$

□

 Exercise 8.3: 设可微函数  $f(x, y)$  满足  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = -f(x, y)$ ,  $f\left(0, \frac{\pi}{2}\right) = 1$ , 且

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{f\left(0, y + \frac{1}{n}\right)}{f(0, y)} \right)^n = e^{\cot y}$$

则  $f(x, y) = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$

 Solution 利用偏导数的定义

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{f\left(0, y + \frac{1}{n}\right)}{f(0, y)} \right)^n &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( 1 + \frac{f\left(0, y + \frac{1}{n}\right) - f(0, y)}{f(0, y)} \right)^n \\ &= e^{\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{f\left(0, y + \frac{1}{n}\right) - f(0, y)}{\frac{1}{n} f(0, y)}} = e^{\frac{f_y(0, y)}{f(0, y)}} \end{aligned}$$

所给等式化为


$$e^{\frac{f_y(0, y)}{f(0, y)}} = e^{\cot y}, \text{ 即 } \frac{f_y(0, y)}{f(0, y)} = \cot y$$

对  $y$  积分得

$$\ln f(0, y) = \ln \sin y + \ln C, \text{ 即 } f(0, y) = C \sin y$$

又已知  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = -f(x, y)$ , 解得

$$f(x, y) = \tilde{\varphi} e^{-x} \quad (\varphi(y) \text{ 为待定函数})$$

由  $f\left(0, \frac{\pi}{2}\right) = 1$ , 得  $\varphi(y) = \sin y$ , 故  $f(x, y) = e^{-x} \sin y$  



## 8.3 齐次方程

## 8.4 一阶线性微分方程


## Definition 8.1 伯努利 (Bernoulli) 方程

伯努利 (Bernoulli) 方程

$$\frac{dy}{dx} + P(x)y = Q(x)y^n \quad (n \neq 0, 1)$$

两边同除以  $y^n$ , 并令  $z = y^{1-n}$  得

$$\frac{dz}{dx} + (1-n)P(x)z = (1-n)Q(x)$$

 Example 8.1: 求方程  $\frac{dy}{dx} + \frac{y}{x} = a(\ln x)y^2$  的通解

 Solution 两端同除以  $y^2$ , 得

$$y^{-2}\frac{dy}{dx} + \frac{1}{x}y^{-1} = a \ln x$$

即

$$-\frac{d(y^{-1})}{dx} + \frac{1}{x}y^{-1} = a \ln x$$

令  $z = y^{-1}$ , 则上述方程变为


$$\frac{dz}{dx} - \frac{1}{x}z = -a \ln x$$


由常数变易法可得

$$z = x \left[ C - \frac{a}{2}(\ln x)^2 \right].$$

以  $y^{-1}$  代  $z$ , 得所求方程的通解

$$yx \left[ C - \frac{a}{2}(\ln x)^2 \right] = 1.$$

 Example 8.2: 求微分方程  $\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{2x+1}{2xy} \cos^2(xy^2) - \frac{y}{2x}$  的通解

 Solution 法 1 两边同乘  $2xy$  得

$$2xyy' = (2x+1) \cos^2(xy^2) - y^2$$

移项

$$2xyy' + y^2 = (2x+1) \cos^2(xy^2)$$



注意到

$$(xy^2)' = 2xyy' + y^2$$

故


$$(xy^2)' \sec^2(xy^2) = 2x + 1$$

即

$$[\tan(xy^2)]' = 2x + 1$$


上式两边对  $x$  积分可得

$$\tan(xy^2) = x^2 + x + C$$

 Solution 法 2 令  $xy^2 = u$ , 则  $2xy \frac{dy}{dx} + y^2 = \frac{du}{dx}$

 Note:

$$\text{分离变量} = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{能分} \rightarrow \text{分} \\ 2 & \text{不能分} \rightarrow \text{代} \end{cases}$$

 Example 8.3: 求微分方程  $x \frac{dy}{dx} + x + \tan(x+y) = 0$  的通解

 Solution

$$x + y = u \implies 1 + \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{du}{dx}$$

代入原方程

$$x \left( \frac{du}{dx} - 1 \right) + x + \tan u = 0$$

分离变量

$$\frac{du}{\tan u} = -\frac{1}{x} dx$$

两边同时积分

$$\int \frac{du}{\tan u} = -\int \frac{1}{x} dx$$

积分可得

$$\ln \sin u = -\ln x + C \implies x \sin u = C$$

将  $x + y = u$  代入得原方程解为

$$x \sin(x+y) = C \iff y = \arcsin \frac{C}{x} - x$$

 Example 8.4: 求微分方程  $(x - e^y)y' = 1$  的通解

 Solution

$$(x - e^y)y' = 1 \implies \frac{1}{x - e^y} \frac{dx}{dy} = 1 \implies \frac{dx}{dy} = x - e^y$$





故

$$x = e^{\int dy} \left[ - \int e^y \cdot e^{-\int dy} dy + C \right] = e^y(c - y)$$

Example 8.5: 求微分方程的通解

$$y^2(x - 3y) dx + (1 - 3xy^2) dy = 0$$

Solution 由题易得

$$y^2(3y - x) + (3xy^2 - 1)y' = 0$$

两边同除以  $y^2$

$$3y - x + 3xy' - \frac{y'}{y^2} = 0$$

移项

$$3(xy' + y) = x + \frac{y'}{y^2}$$

两边同时积分

$$3xy + C = \frac{1}{2}x^2 - \frac{1}{y}$$

Example 8.6: 求微分方程

$$x \ln x \sin y \frac{dy}{dx} + \cos y(1 - x \cos y) = 0$$

Solution (by 西西)

$$x \ln x \tan y \frac{dy}{dx} = x \cos y - 1$$

即

$$x \ln x \tan y \cdot \sec x \frac{dy}{dx} = x - \sec y$$

即

$$x \ln x \frac{d(\sec y)}{dx} + \sec y = x$$

设  $\sec y = u$ , 那么

$$\frac{du}{dx} + \frac{u}{x \ln x} = \frac{1}{\ln x}$$


代入公式得

$$u = \sec y = \frac{x + C}{\ln x}$$

Example 8.7: 求微分方程的全部解

$$y' = \frac{1}{1 - y^3 + 2xy^2 - x^2y}$$



 Solution 首先有

$$\frac{dx}{dy} = \frac{1}{y} = 1 - y^3 + 2xy^2 - x^2y = -y(x-y)^2 + 1.$$

令  $z(y) = x(y) - y$ , 我们得


$$\frac{dx}{dy} = \frac{dz}{dy} + 1 = -yz^2 + 1, \quad \frac{dz}{dy} = -yz^2,$$

从而

$$\frac{dz}{z^2} = -ydy \Rightarrow \frac{-1}{z} = -\frac{1}{2}y^2 + C \Rightarrow \frac{-1}{x-y} = -\frac{1}{2}y^2 + C,$$

即

$$x = y + \frac{2}{y^2 - 2C}.$$

显然  $y = x$  也满足题意. 

## 8.5 恰当方程与积分因子

### 8.5.1 恰当方程

#### Definition 8.2 恰当方程

假设  $M(x, y), N(x, y)$  在某矩形内是  $x, y$  的连续函数, 且具有连续的一阶偏导数, 有

$$M(x, y) dx + N(x, y) dy = 0 \quad (8.1)$$

如果方程 (8.1) 的左端恰好是某个二元函数  $u(x, y)$  的全微分, 即

$$M(x, y) dx + N(x, y) dy \equiv du(x, y) \equiv \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} dx + \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} dy$$

称 (8.1) 为恰当方程.

容易验证 (8.1) 的通解为


$$u(x, y) = \int_{(x_0, y_0)}^{(x, y)} M(x, y) dx + N(x, y) dy = C$$

这里  $C$  为任意常数


#### Theorem 8.1


$\frac{\partial M}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial N}{\partial x}$  是 (8.1) 为恰当方程的充分必要条件



 **Note:** 一些简单二元函数的全微分, 如

$$\begin{aligned} y dx + x dy &= d(xy) \\ \frac{y dx - x dy}{y^2} &= d\left(\frac{x}{y}\right) \\ \frac{-y dx + x dy}{x^2} &= d\left(\frac{y}{x}\right) \\ \frac{y dx - x dy}{xy} &= d\left(\ln\left|\frac{x}{y}\right|\right) \\ \frac{y dx - x dy}{x^2 + y^2} &= d\left(\arctan\frac{x}{y}\right) \\ \frac{y dx - x dy}{x^2 - y^2} &= \frac{1}{2}d\left(\ln\left|\frac{x-y}{x+y}\right|\right) \end{aligned}$$

 Exercise 8.4: 求微分方程:  $(3x^2 + 6xy^2) dx + (6x^2y + 4y^3) dy = 0$  的通解

 Solution 这里  $M(x, y) = 3x^2 + 6xy^2$ ,  $N(x, y) = 6x^2y + 4y^3$ , 这时

$$\frac{\partial M}{\partial y} = 12xy, \quad \frac{\partial N}{\partial x} = 12xy$$

因此方程是恰当方程

现在求  $u(x, y)$  使它同时满足如下两个方程

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = 3x^2 + 6xy^2 \quad (8.2)$$

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = 6x^2y + 4y^3 \quad (8.3)$$

由 (8.2) 对  $x$  积分, 得到

$$u = x^3 + 3x^2y^2 + \varphi(y) \quad (8.4)$$

为了确定  $\varphi(y)$ , 将 (8.4) 对  $y$  求导数, 并使它满足 (8.5.1), 即得

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = 6x^2y + \frac{d\varphi(y)}{dy} = 6x^2y + 4y^3$$

于是

$$\frac{d\varphi(y)}{dy} = 4y^3$$

积分后可得

$$\varphi(y) = y^4$$

将  $\varphi(y)$  代入 (8.4) 得到

$$u(x, y) = x^3 + 3x^2y^2 + y^4$$

因此, 方程的通解为

$$x^3 + 3x^2y^2 + y^4 = C$$



这里  $C$  为任意常数

📎 Solution2 这里  $P(x, y) = 3x^2 + 6xy^2$ ,  $Q(x, y) = 6x^2y + 4y^3$ , 这时

$$\frac{\partial M}{\partial y} = 12xy, \quad \frac{\partial N}{\partial x} = 12xy$$

因此方程是恰当方程

并由题得

$$3x^2dx + 4y^3dy + 6xy^2dx + 6x^2ydy = 0$$

即

$$dx^3 + dy^4 + 3y^2dx^2 + 3x^2dy^2 = 0$$

或者写成

$$d(x^3 + y^4 + 3x^2y^2) = 0$$

于是, 方程的通解为

$$x^3 + 3x^2y^2 + y^4 = C$$

这里  $C$  为任意常数

📎 Solution3 这里  $M(x, y) = 3x^2 + 6xy^2$ ,  $N(x, y) = 6x^2y + 4y^3$ , 这时

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial y} = 12xy, \quad \frac{\partial Q}{\partial x} = 12xy$$

因此方程是全微分方程

取  $x_0 = 0, y_0 = 0$ , 有

$$\begin{aligned} u(x, y) &= \int_{(0,0)}^{(x,y)} (3x^2 + 6xy^2) dx + (6x^2y + 4y^3) dy \\ &= \underbrace{\int_0^x (3x^2) dx}_{(0,0) \rightarrow (x,0)} + \underbrace{\int_0^y (6x^2y + 4y^3) dy}_{(x,0) \rightarrow (x,y)} \\ &= x^3 + 3x^2y^2 + y^4 \end{aligned}$$

于是, 方程的通解为

$$x^3 + 3x^2y^2 + y^4 = C$$

📌 Example 8.8: 设  $du = \frac{(x+y-z)(dx+dy) + (x+y+z)dz}{x^2+y^2+z^2+2xy}$ , 求  $u(x, y, z)$

📎 Solution[14]

$$\begin{aligned} du &= \frac{(x+y-z)(dx+dy) + (x+y+z)dz}{x^2+y^2+z^2+2xy} \\ &= \frac{(x+y)d(x+y) + z dz - z d(x+y) + (x+y) dz}{(x+y)^2+z^2} \end{aligned}$$




$$\begin{aligned}
&= \frac{\frac{1}{2} d((x+y)^2 + z^2)}{(x+y)^2 + z^2} + \frac{(x+y) dz - z d(x+y)}{(x+y)^2 \left(1 + \frac{z^2}{(x+y)^2}\right)} \\
&= d\left(\ln \sqrt{(x+y)^2 + z^2}\right) + \frac{\frac{(x+y) dz - z d(x+y)}{(x+y)^2}}{1 + \left(\frac{z}{x+y}\right)^2} \\
&= d\left(\ln \sqrt{(x+y)^2 + z^2}\right) + \frac{d\left(\frac{z}{x+y}\right)}{1 + \left(\frac{z}{x+y}\right)^2} \\
&= d\left(\ln \sqrt{(x+y)^2 + z^2} + \arctan \frac{z}{x+y}\right)
\end{aligned}$$

所以

$$u(x, y, z) = \frac{1}{2} \ln((x+y)^2 + z^2) + \arctan \frac{z}{x+y}$$

### 8.5.2 积分因子法

 Exercise 8.5: 求微分方程:  $y' + P(x)y = Q(x)$  的通解

 Solution 两边同乘  $u(x)$ , 原方程变为

$$u(x)y' + u(x)P(x)y = u(x)Q(x)$$

使得

$$[u(x)y]' = u(x)y' + u'(x)y = u(x)y' + u(x)P(x)y$$

于是

$$u'(x) = u(x)P(x) \implies u(x) = e^{\int P(x) dx}$$

于是, 我们得到如下积分因子法

方程  $y' + P(x)y = Q(x)$  两端同乘以积分因子  $u(x) = e^{\int P(x) dx}$ , 得

$$\begin{aligned}
e^{\int P(x) dx} y' + P(x)y e^{\int P(x) dx} &= Q(x)e^{\int P(x) dx} \\
\implies \left(y e^{\int P(x) dx}\right)' &= Q(x)e^{\int P(x) dx}
\end{aligned}$$

上式两端同时积分可得

$$y e^{\int P(x) dx} = \int Q(x) e^{\int P(x) dx} dx + C$$

即

$$y = e^{-\int P(x) dx} \left( \int Q(x) e^{\int P(x) dx} dx + C \right)$$



## 8.6 可降阶的高阶微分方程

## 8.7 高阶线性微分方程

## Theorem 8.2 刘维尔公式

若  $y_1(x)$  是二阶线性方程  $y'' + p(x)y' + q(x)y = 0$  的一个解, 则该方程与  $y_1(x)$  线性无关的另一个解为

$$y_2(x) = y_1(x) \int \frac{1}{y_1^2(x)} e^{-\int p(x) dx} dx$$

Example 8.9: 求方程  $y'' + \frac{x}{1-x}y' - \frac{1}{1-x}y = x - 1$  的通解。

Solution 因为

$$1 + \frac{x}{1-x} - \frac{1}{1-x} = 0$$

对应齐次方程一特解为  $y_1 = e^x$ , 由刘维尔公式

$$y_2 = e^x \int \frac{1}{e^{2x}} e^{-\int \frac{x}{1-x} dx} dx = x$$

对应齐次方程的通解为  $Y = C_1x + C_2e^x$

Example 8.10: 已知方程  $x^2y'' + xy' - y = 0$  的一个特解为  $y = x$ , 于是方程的通解为

Solution 化简可得

$$y'' + \frac{1}{x}y' - \frac{1}{x^2}y = 0$$

由刘维尔公式, 另一个特解

$$\begin{aligned} y_2(x) &= y_1(x) \int \frac{1}{y_1^2(x)} e^{-\int p(x) dx} dx \\ &= x \int \frac{1}{x^2} e^{-\int \frac{1}{x} dx} dx = -\frac{1}{2x} \end{aligned}$$

于是求出通解为

$$y = C_1x + \underbrace{C_2\left(-\frac{1}{2x}\right)}_{C_2 \times (-\frac{1}{2}) \text{ 仍是常数}} = C_1x + C_2\frac{1}{x}$$

Example 8.11: 方程  $(x^2 - 2x)y'' - (x^2 - 2)y' + (2x - 2)y = 0$  的通解为

Solution 易知其中一个特解为  $y_1(x) = e^x$ , 化简可得

$$y'' - \frac{x^2 - 2}{x^2 - 2x}y' + \frac{2x - 2}{x^2 - 2x}y = 0$$



由刘维尔公式, 另一个特解

$$\begin{aligned} y_2(x) &= y_1(x) \int \frac{1}{y_1^2(x)} e^{-\int p(x) dx} dx \\ &= e^x \int \frac{1}{e^{2x}} e^{-\int \frac{2-x^2}{x^2-2x} dx} dx = x^2 \end{aligned}$$


于是求出通解为

$$y = C_1 e^x + C_2 x^2$$

 Exercise 8.6: 设  $f$  是二次可微函数, 对于任何实数  $x, y$  都满足函数方程

$$f^2(x) - f^2(y) = f(x+y)f(x-y)$$

试求  $f$  的表达式

 Solution 首先在等式

$$f^2(x) - f^2(y) = f(x+y)f(x-y)$$

令  $x = y = 0$  得到  $f(0) = 0$ .

又对其两边关于  $x, y$  先后求两次偏导数得

$$2f(x)f'(x) = f'(x+y)f(x-y) + f(x+y)f'(x-y)$$

$$0 = f''(x+y)f(x-y) - f(x+y)f''(x-y)$$

作变量代换  $x+y = u, x-y = v$  则对于任何实数  $u, v$  都有


$$f''(u)f(v) = f(u)f''(v)$$


如果  $f(v) \equiv 0$ , 则该函数方程的解为  $f(x) \equiv 0$ .

若  $f(v) \not\equiv 0$ , 存在一点  $v_0$  使得  $f(v_0) \neq 0$ , 则可令  $c = \frac{f''(v_0)}{f(v_0)}$ , 即化为  $f''(u) = cf(u)$

. 根据初始条件  $f(0) = 0$  即可求得解为

$$f(u) = \begin{cases} A \sinh \sqrt{c}x, & c > 0 \\ Au, & c = 0, \text{ 其中 } A \text{ 是任意常数} \\ A \sin \sqrt{-c}x, & c < 0 \end{cases}$$

 Exercise 8.7: 求微分方程:  $y'' - (y')^2 + y' = 0$  的通解

 Solution 变形得:

$$y'' - (y')^2 + y' = 0 \iff \frac{y'' - (y')^2}{y^2} = -\frac{y'}{y^2}$$



对上式积分得:

$$\implies \frac{y'}{y} = \frac{1}{y} + C_1$$

整理得:

$$\implies y' - C_1 y = 1$$

左右同乘  $e^{-C_1 x}$

$$\iff e^{-C_1 x} y' - C_1 e^{-C_1 x} y = e^{-C_1 x}$$

对上式积分得:


$$e^{-C_1 x} y = -\frac{1}{C_1} e^{-C_1 x} + C_2$$

通解为:

$$y = C_2 e^{C_1 x} - \frac{1}{C_1}$$



 Exercise 8.8: 求微分方程:  $y'' = 1 + y'^2$  的通解

 Solution 移项得

$$\frac{y''}{1 + y'^2} = 1$$

对上式积分得

$$\arctan y' = x + c_1$$

所以


$$y' = \tan(x + c_1)$$


对上式积分得

$$y = -\ln |\cos(x + c_1)| + c_2$$



## 8.8 常系数齐次线性微分方程

 Example 8.12: 求方程  $y^{(5)} - y^{(4)} = 0$  的通解。


 Solution 特征方程:  $\lambda^5 - \lambda^4 = 0$ . 特征根:

$$\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = \lambda_3 = \lambda_4 = 0, \quad \lambda_5 = 1$$

原方程通解:


$$y = C_1 + C_2 x + C_3 x^2 + C_4 x^3 + C_5 e^x$$



 Example 8.13: 求方程  $y^{(4)} + 2y'' + y = 0$  的通解。







 Solution 特征方程:  $\lambda^4 + 2\lambda^2 + 1 = 0$ . 即  $(\lambda^2 + 1)^2 = 0$   
特征根:

$$\lambda_{1,2} = \pm i, \quad \lambda_{3,4} = \pm i$$

原方程通解:

$$y = (C_1 + C_3x) \cos x + (C_2 + C_4x) \sin x$$

 Example 8.14: 求方程  $y^{(4)} - 2y''' + 5y'' = 0$  的通解。

 Solution 特征方程:

$$\lambda^4 - 2\lambda^3 + 5\lambda^2 = 0.$$

特征根:

$$\lambda_{1,2} = 0, \quad \lambda_{3,4} = 1 \pm 2i$$

原方程通解:

$$y = C_1 + C_2x + e^x(C_3 \cos 2x + C_4 \sin 2x)$$

## 8.9 常系数非齐次线性微分方程

### 8.9.1 非齐次线性微分方程的解的叠加原理

#### Definition 8.3 解的叠加原理

设  $y_1^*$  和  $y_2^*$  分别是非齐次线性方程

$$y^{(n)} + a_1(x)y^{(n-1)} + \cdots + a_n(x)y = f_1(x) \quad (8.5)$$

和

$$y^{(n)} + a_1(x)y^{(n-1)} + \cdots + a_n(x)y = f_2(x) \quad (8.6)$$

的特解, 则  $y_1^* + y_2^*$  是非齐次线性方程

$$y^{(n)} + a_1(x)y^{(n-1)} + \cdots + a_n(x)y = f_1(x) + f_2(x) \quad (8.7)$$

的特解



## Definition 8.4 复数解的叠加原理

设线性方程

$$y^{(n)} + a_1(x)y^{(n-1)} + \cdots + a_n(x)y = f(x) + ig(x) \quad (8.8)$$

(其中  $a_i(x)$  ( $i = 1, 2, 3, \dots, n$ ),  $f(x)$  和  $g(x)$  均为实函数) 有复数解  $y = u^* + iv^*$ , 则这个解的实部  $u^*$  和虚部  $v^*$  分别是线性方程

$$y^{(n)} + a_1(x)y^{(n-1)} + \cdots + a_n(x)y = f(x) \quad (8.9)$$

和

$$y^{(n)} + a_1(x)y^{(n-1)} + \cdots + a_n(x)y = g(x) \quad (8.10)$$

的解

**Example 8.15:** 已知  $y_1 = xe^x + e^{2x}$ ,  $y_2 = xe^x + e^{-x}$ ,  $y_3 = xe^x + e^x - e^{-x}$  是某二阶常系数线性非齐次微分方程的三个解, 试求此微分方程.

**Solution** 根据二阶线性非齐次微分方程解的结构的知识, 由题设可知:  $e^{2x}$  与  $e^{-x}$  是相应齐次方程两个线性无关的解, 且  $xe^x$  是非齐次的一个特解. 因此可以用下述两种解法

解法一: 故此方程式  $y'' - y' - 2y = f(x)$ , 将  $y = xe^x$  代入上式, 得

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= (xe^x)'' - (xe^x)' - 2xe^x = 2e^x + xe^x - e^x - xe^x - 2xe^x \\ &= e^x - 2xe^x \end{aligned}$$

因此所求方程为  $y'' - y' - 2y = e^x - 2xe^x$ .

解法二: 故  $y = xe^x + c_1e^{2x} + c_2e^{-x}$ , 是所求方程的通解, 由

$$\begin{cases} y' = e^x + xe^x - 2c_1e^{2x} - c_2e^{-x} \\ y'' = 2e^x + xe^x + 4c_1e^{2x} + c_2e^{-x} \end{cases}$$

消去  $c_1, c_2$  得所求方程为  $y'' - y' - 2y = e^x - 2xe^x$ . ◀

### 8.9.2 $f(x) = e^{\lambda x} P_m(x)$ 型

$y'' + py' + qy = e^{\lambda x} P_m(x)$  的特解形式为:

$$y^* = x^k Q_m(x) e^{\lambda x} \quad k = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{当 } \lambda \text{ 不是特征根} \\ 1 & \text{当 } \lambda \text{ 是特征单根} \\ 2 & \text{当 } \lambda \text{ 是特征重根} \end{cases}$$




8.9.3  $f(x) = e^{\lambda x} [P_l(x) \cos \omega x + P_n(x) \sin \omega x]$  型

$y'' + py' + qy = e^{\lambda x} [P_l(x) \cos \omega x + P_n(x) \sin \omega x]$  特解的设法:

设  $m = \max\{l, n\}$

$$y^* = x^k e^{\lambda x} [Q_m(x) \cos \omega x + R_m(x) \sin \omega x] \quad k = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{当 } \lambda + \omega i \text{ 不是特征根} \\ 1 & \text{当 } \lambda + \omega i \text{ 是特征根} \end{cases}$$

 Example 8.16: 求通解  $y'' + y = x \cos 2x$

 Solution 特征方程

$$r^2 + 1 = 0$$

特征根

$$r = \pm i$$

对应齐次方程的通解

$$Y = C_1 \cos x + C_2 \sin x$$

$$l = 1, n = 0, m = \max\{1, 0\} = 1, \lambda = 0, \omega = 2, \lambda + \omega i = 2i$$

$\lambda + \omega i = 2i$  不是特征根, 故设特解为

$$y^* = (ax + b) \cos 2x + (cx + d) \sin 2x$$

求导为:

$$\begin{aligned} y^{*'} &= a \cos 2x - 2(ax + b) \sin 2x + c \sin 2x + 2(cx + d) \cos 2x \\ &= (a + 2cx + 2d) \cos 2x + (c - 2ax - 2b) \sin 2x \end{aligned}$$

再次求导

$$\begin{aligned} y^{*''} &= 2c \cos 2x - 2(a + 2cx + 2d) \sin 2x - 2a \sin 2x + 2(c - 2ax - 2b) \cos 2x \\ &= 4(c - ax - b) \cos 2x - 4(a + cx + d) \sin 2x \end{aligned}$$

带入原方程, 得

$$(-3ax - 3b + 4c) \cos 2x - (3cx + 3d + 4a) \sin 2x = x \cos 2x$$

比较  $\cos 2x$ ,  $\sin 2x$  的系数, 得

$$-3ax - 3b + 4c = x, -(3cx + 3d + 4a) = 0$$

$$-3a = 1, -3b + 4c = 0, c = 0, 3d + 4a = 0$$

解得

$$a = -\frac{1}{3}, b = c = 0, d = \frac{4}{9}$$




特解为


$$\begin{aligned} y^* &= (ax + b) \cos 2x + (cx + d) \sin 2x \\ &= -\frac{1}{3}x \cos 2x + \frac{4}{9} \sin 2x \end{aligned}$$

故所求通解为

$$y = C_1 \cos x + C_2 \sin x - \frac{1}{3}x \cos 2x + \frac{4}{9} \sin 2x$$



 Exercise 8.9: 求通解  $y'' + 2y' + 5y = \sin 2x$

 Solution 特征方程

$$r^2 + 2r + 5 = 0$$

特征根

$$r_1 = -1 - 2i, r_2 = -1 + 2i$$

对应齐次方程的通解

$$Y = e^{-x}(C_1 \cos 2x + C_2 \sin 2x)$$

$$l = 0, n = 0, m = \max\{0, 0\} = 0, \lambda = 0, \omega = 2, \lambda + \omega i = 2i$$

$\lambda + \omega i = 2i$  不是特征根, 故设特解为

$$y^* = a \cos 2x + b \sin 2x$$

求导为:

$$y^{*'} = -2a \sin 2x + 2b \cos 2x$$

再次求导

$$y^{*''} = -4a \cos 2x - 4b \sin 2x$$

带入原方程, 得

$$(-4a + 4b + 5a) \cos 2x + (-4b - 4a + 5b) \sin 2x = \sin 2x$$

比较  $\cos 2x$ ,  $\sin 2x$  的系数, 得

$$a + 4b = 0, b - 4a = 1$$

解得

$$b = \frac{1}{17}, a = -\frac{4}{17}$$




特解为

$$\begin{aligned} y^* &= a \cos 2x + b \sin 2x \\ &= -\frac{4}{17} \cos 2x + \frac{1}{17} \sin 2x \end{aligned}$$

故所求通解为

$$y = e^{-x}(C_1 \cos 2x + C_2 \sin 2x) - \frac{4}{17} \cos 2x + \frac{1}{17} \sin 2x$$



 Exercise 8.10: 求通解  $y'' + 2y' + 10y = xe^{-x} \cos 3x$

 Solution

$$l = 1, n = 0, m = \max\{1, 0\} = 1, \lambda = -1, \omega = 3, \lambda + \omega i = -1 + 3i$$

$\lambda + \omega i = -1 + 3i$  是特征根, 故设特解为

$$y^* = xe^{-x}((ax + b) \cos 3x + (cx + d) \sin 3x)$$

求导为:

$$\begin{aligned} y^{*'} &= e^{-x} \left( ((-a + 3c)x^2 + (3d + 2a - b)x + b) \cos 3x \right. \\ &\quad \left. + (-(3a + c)x^2 + (2c - 3b - d)x + d) \sin 3x \right) \end{aligned}$$

再次求导

$$\begin{aligned} y^{*''} &= e^{-x} \left( ((-8a - 6c)x^2 + (-4a - 8b + 12c - 6d)x + (2a - 2b + 6d)) \cos 3x \right. \\ &\quad \left. + ((6a - 8c)x^2 + (-12a + 6b - 4c - 8d)x + (-6b + 2c - 2d)) \sin 3x \right) \end{aligned}$$

带入原方程, 得

$$(12cx + (2a + 6d)) \cos 3x + (-6b + 2c) \sin 3x = x \cos 3x$$

比较  $\cos 3x$ ,  $\sin 3x$  的系数, 得

$$\begin{cases} 12c = 1 \\ 2a + 6d = 0 \\ -6b + 2c = 0 \end{cases} \quad \text{解得} \quad \begin{cases} a = -3d \\ b = \frac{1}{36} \\ c = \frac{1}{12} \end{cases}$$

特解为


$$y^* = xe^{-x}((ax + b) \cos 3x + (cx + d) \sin 3x)$$



$$= xe^{-x} \left( \frac{1}{36} \cos 3x + \frac{1}{12} x \sin 3x \right)$$

故所求通解为

$$y = e^{-x}(C_1 \cos 3x + C_2 \sin 3x) + xe^{-x} \left( \frac{1}{36} \cos 3x + \frac{1}{12} x \sin 3x \right)$$

 Solution2 特征方程

$$r^2 + 2r + 10 = 0$$

特征根

$$r_1 = -1 - 3i, r_2 = -1 + 3i$$

对应齐次方程的通解

$$Y = e^{-x}(C_1 \cos 3x + C_2 \sin 3x)$$

### 8.9.4 朗斯基 Wronskian 行列式 [3]

#### Theorem 8.3

微分方程  $y'' + py' + qy = f(x)$ , 设  $\bar{Y} = C_1 A(x) + C_2 B(x)$ ,  
那么对于方程的两个独立解:  $A(x), B(x)$

$$\text{Wronskian } W(x) = \begin{vmatrix} A(x) & B(x) \\ A'(x) & B'(x) \end{vmatrix} = A(x)B'(x) - A'(x)B(x)$$

设

$$v_1(x) = - \int \frac{f(x)B(x)}{W(x)} dx \quad v_2(x) = \int \frac{f(x)A(x)}{W(x)} dx$$

方程的特解由下面式子给出:

$$y^* = v_1 A(x) + v_2 B(x)$$

方程的通解为

$$y = \bar{Y} + y^* = C_1 A(x) + C_2 B(x) + v_1 A(x) + v_2 B(x)$$

 Example 8.17: 求通解  $y'' + y = \sec x$



✎ Solution 特征方程  $r^2 + 1 = 0$ , 特征根  $r = \pm i$

对应齐次方程的通解

$$Y = C_1 \cos x + C_2 \sin x$$

朗斯基行列式为

$$W(x) = \begin{vmatrix} \cos x & \sin x \\ (\cos x)' & (\sin x)' \end{vmatrix} = \cos^2 x + \sin^2 x = 1$$

其中

$$v_1(x) = - \int \frac{\sec x \sin x}{1} dx = \ln |\cos x|$$

$$v_2(x) = - \int \frac{\sec x \cos x}{1} dx = x$$

故特解为

$$y^* = \cos x \ln(\cos x) + x \sin x$$

那么所求通解为

$$y = C_1 \cos x + C_2 \sin x + \cos x \ln(\cos x) + x \sin x$$

Example 8.18: 求通解:  $y'' + y' - 2y = \frac{e^x}{1 + e^x}$

✎ Solution 特征方程  $r^2 + r - 2 = 0$ , 特征根  $r = -2$  或  $r = 1$

对应齐次方程的通解

$$Y = C_1 e^{-2x} + C_2 e^x$$

朗斯基行列式为

$$W(x) = \begin{vmatrix} e^{-2x} & e^x \\ (e^{-2x})' & (e^x)' \end{vmatrix} = 3e^{-2x} e^x$$

其中

$$\begin{aligned} v_1(x) &= - \int \frac{f(x)B(x)}{W(x)} dx = - \int \frac{\frac{e^x}{1+e^x} e^x}{3e^{-2x} e^x} dx \\ &= -\frac{1}{6} e^x (e^x - 2) - \frac{1}{3} \ln(e^x + 1) + C \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} v_2(x) &= - \int \frac{f(x)B(x)}{W(x)} dx = - \int \frac{\frac{e^x}{1+e^x} e^{-2x}}{3e^{-2x} e^x} dx \\ &= \frac{x}{3} - \frac{1}{3} \ln(e^x + 1) + C \end{aligned}$$

故特解为

$$y^* = v_1 A(x) + v_2 B(x)$$



$$= \frac{xe^x}{3} + \frac{e^{-x}}{3} - \frac{1}{3}e^{-2x} \ln(e^x + 1) - \frac{1}{3}e^x \ln(e^x + 1) - \frac{1}{6}$$

那么所求通解为

$$\begin{aligned} y(x) &= Y + y^* \\ &= C_1 e^{-2x} + C_2 e^x + \frac{xe^x}{3} + \frac{e^{-x}}{3} - \frac{1}{3}e^{-2x} \ln(e^x + 1) - \frac{1}{3}e^x \ln(e^x + 1) - \frac{1}{6} \end{aligned}$$

## 8.10 欧拉方程

### Definition 8.5 欧拉方程

形如

$$x^n y^{(n)} + p_1 x^{n-1} y^{(n-1)} + \cdots + p_{n-1} x y' + p_n y = f(x) \quad (8.11)$$

的方程 (其中  $p_1, p_2, \cdots, p_n$  为常数), 叫做欧拉方程

作变换令  $x = e^t$  或  $t = \ln x$ , 将自变量  $x$  换成  $t$ , 我们有

$$x = \ln t \implies dt = \frac{1}{x} dx \Leftrightarrow \frac{dt}{dx} = \frac{1}{x}, \frac{dx}{dt} = x$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{dy}{dt} \cdot \frac{dt}{dx} = \frac{1}{x} \frac{dy}{dt}$$

$$\frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} = \frac{d}{dx} \left( \frac{dy}{dx} \right) = \frac{d}{dt} \left( \frac{1}{x} \frac{dy}{dt} \right) \frac{dt}{dx} = \left( -\frac{\frac{dx}{dt}}{x^2} \frac{dy}{dt} + \frac{1}{x} \frac{d^2 y}{dt^2} \right) \frac{1}{x} = \frac{1}{x^2} \left( \frac{d^2 y}{dt^2} - \frac{dy}{dt} \right)$$

$$\frac{d^3 y}{dx^3} = \frac{1}{x^3} \left( \frac{d^3 y}{dt^3} - 3 \frac{d^2 y}{dt^2} + 2 \frac{dy}{dt} \right)$$

采用记号  $D$  表示对  $t$  求导的运算  $\frac{d}{dt}$ , 那么上述计算结果可以写成

$$x y' = D y$$

$$x^2 y'' = \frac{d^2 y}{dt^2} - \frac{dy}{dt} \left( \frac{d^2}{dt^2} - \frac{d}{dt} \right) y = (D^2 - D) y = D(D - 1) y$$

$$x^3 y''' = \frac{d^3 y}{dt^3} - 3 \frac{d^2 y}{dt^2} + 2 \frac{dy}{dt} = (D^3 - 3D^2 + 2D) y = D(D - 1)(D - 2) y$$

一般地, 有

$$x^k y^{(k)} = D(D - 1) \cdots (D - k + 1) y$$

将它带入欧拉方程 (8.11) 便得到一个以  $t$  为自变量的常系数线性微分方程. 在求出这个解后, 把  $t$  换成  $\ln x$ , 即得原方程的解.





## 第 9 章 差分方程



### 9.1 差分方程概述

#### Definition 9.1

设自变量  $t$  取离散的整数值  $t = 0, 1, 2, \dots$ , 而  $y$  是  $t$  的函数, 记为  $y_t = f(t)$ 。当自变量从  $t$  变到  $t + 1$  时, 相应的函数值的改变量称为函数  $y(t)$  在  $t$  处的一阶差分, 记为

$$\Delta y_t = y(t+1) - y(t)$$

或

$$\Delta y_t = y_{t+1} - y_t$$

函数  $y(t)$  在  $t$  处的二阶差分记为

$$\Delta^2 y_t = \Delta(\Delta y_t) = y_{t+2} - 2y_{t+1} + y_t$$

函数  $y(t)$  在  $t$  处的  $n$  阶差分记为

$$\Delta^n y_t = \Delta(\Delta^{n-1} y_t) = \sum_{i=0}^n C_n^i (-1)^i y_{t+n-i}$$

Example 9.1: 求  $y_t = C$  的各阶差分

Solution:  $\Delta y_t = y_{t+1} - y_t = 0$ , 且其各阶差分都为 0

Properties: 当  $a, b, C$  为常数,  $u_t$  和  $v_t$  为  $t$  的函数时, 有以下结论成立

(1)  $\Delta(C) = 0$ ;

(2)  $\Delta(Cy_t) = C\Delta y_t$ ;

(3)  $\Delta(au_t + bv_t) = a\Delta u_t + b\Delta v_t$ ;

(4)  $\Delta(u_t v_t) = u_t \Delta v_{t+1} + v_{t+1} \Delta u_t$ ;

(5)  $\Delta\left(\frac{u_t}{v_t}\right) = \frac{v_t \Delta u_t - u_t \Delta v_t}{v_t v_{t+1}}$ ;

**Definition 9.2 差分方程**

一般地, 含未知函数和未知函数差分的方程称为差分方程  
差分方程的一般形式为

$$F(t, y_t, y_{t+1}, \dots, y_{t+n}) = 0$$

或

$$G(t, y_t, \Delta y_t, \dots, \Delta^n y_t) = 0$$

其中  $F, G$  为表达式,  $t$  是自变量

差分方程中含有未知的最高阶数称为差分方程的阶

满足差分方程的函数称为差分方程的解

一般地, 不含有任意常数的解称为特解,  $n$  阶差分方程的含有  $n$  个彼此独立的任意常数的解称为差分方程的通解

**Definition 9.3**

$n$  阶非齐次线性差分方程形如

$$a_0(t)y_{t+n} + a_1(t)y_{t+n-1} + \dots + a_n(t)y_t = f(t)$$

其中右端项  $f(t)$  和各项系数  $a_0(t), a_1(t), \dots, a_n(t)$  为已知函数。相应的齐次线性差分方程为

$$a_0(t)y_{t+n} + a_1(t)y_{t+n-1} + \dots + a_n(t)y_t = 0$$

**Definition 9.4**

设有二阶非齐次线性差分方程

$$y_{t+2} + a(t)y_{t+1} + b(t)y_t = f(t) \quad (9.1)$$

相应的齐次线性差分方程为

$$y_{t+2} + a(t)y_{t+1} + b(t)y_t = 0 \quad (9.2)$$

其中系数  $b(t) \neq 0$



**Theorem 9.1**

若  $y_t^{(1)}$  和  $y_t^{(2)}$  都是方程 (9.2) 的解, 则对任意常数  $C_1, C_2$ ,  $C_1 y_t^{(1)} + C_2 y_t^{(2)}$  也是方程 (9.2) 的解。

**Theorem 9.2**

若  $y_t^{(1)}$  和  $y_t^{(2)}$  是 (9.2) 的线性无关的特解, 则对任意常数  $C_1, C_2$ ,  $C_1 y_t^{(1)} + C_2 y_t^{(2)}$  是它的通解

**Theorem 9.3**

若  $y_t^{(1)}$  和  $y_t^{(2)}$  都是非齐次方程 (9.1) 的解, 则  $y_t^{(1)} - y_t^{(2)}$  是齐次方程 (9.2) 的解

**Theorem 9.4**

若  $y^{(c)}$  是齐次方程 (9.2) 的通解,  $\bar{y}$  是非齐次方程 (9.1) 特解, 则  $y = y^{(c)} + \bar{y}$  是非齐次方程 (9.1) 的通解

## 9.2 一阶常系数线性差分方程

### 9.2.1 迭代法

一阶常系数非齐次线性差分方程的一般形式为

$$y_{t+1} - p y_t = f(t) \quad (9.3)$$

其中常数系数  $p \neq 0$ , 未知函数项  $y_{t+1}$  和  $y_t$  为一次的, 右端项  $f(t)$  为已知函数。与其相应的齐次方程为

$$y_{t+1} - p y_t = 0 \quad (9.4)$$

齐次差分方程 (9.4) 的通解为

$$y_t = C p^t, t = 0, 1, 2, \dots \quad (9.5)$$



当  $f(t) = b$  为常数, 非齐次差分方程 (9.3) 的通解为

$$y_t = \begin{cases} Cp^t + \frac{b}{1-p}, & p \neq 1, \\ C + bt, & p = 1. \end{cases} \quad (9.6)$$

## 9.2.2 待定系数法

1. 设非齐次差分方程 (9.3) 的右端为  $f(t) = P_n(t)$

(1) 当  $p = 1$  时, 设其为

$$y_t = t(b_0 + b_1t + b_2t^2 + \cdots + b_nt^n)$$

(2) 当  $p \neq 1$  时, 设其为

$$y_t = b_0 + b_1t + b_2t^2 + \cdots + b_nt^n$$


2. 设非齐次差分方程 (9.3) 的右端为  $f(t) = \lambda^t P_n(t)$


其中:  $\lambda$  为已知常数,  $P_n(t)$  为  $n$  次多项式

设所求特解为

$$y_t = t^k \lambda^t (b_0 + b_1t + b_2t^2 + \cdots + b_nt^n)$$

其中当  $p = \lambda$  时  $k = 1$ , 当  $p \neq \lambda$  时  $k = 0$

 **Example 9.2:** 求  $y_{t+1} - 5y_t = 3$  的通解和满足  $y|_{t=0} = \frac{7}{3}$  的特解


 **Solution:** 该差分方程中  $p = 5$ ,  $b = 3$ , 由式 (9.6) 得到方程通解


$$y_t = C \cdot 5^t + \frac{3}{1-5} = C \cdot 5^t - \frac{3}{4}$$

将  $y_0 = \frac{7}{3}$  代入上式得到  $C = \frac{37}{12}$ , 故所求特解为

$$y_t = \frac{37}{12} \cdot 5^t - \frac{3}{4}$$

□

 **Example 9.3:** 求  $y_{t+1} - y_t = 3 + 2t$  的通解

 **Solution:** 由式 (9.5) 得到齐次方程的通解为  $y_t = C$

$$y_t = C \cdot 5^t + \frac{3}{1-5} = C \cdot 5^t - \frac{3}{4}$$



因为  $p = 1$  故设所求方程的特解为  $\bar{y}_t = t(b_0 + b_1 t)$

代入方程得

$$(t+1)(b_0 + b_1(t+1)) - t(b_0 + b_1 t) = 3 + 2t$$

所以

$$\begin{cases} 2b_1 = 2 \\ b_0 + b_1 = 3 \end{cases} \implies \begin{cases} b_1 = 1 \\ b_0 = 2 \end{cases}$$

故所求通解为

$$y_t = C + 2t + t^2$$

□

▣ Example 9.4: 求  $y_{t+1} - 3y_t = 7 \cdot 2^t$  的通解

✎ Solution: 由式 (9.5) 得到齐次方程的通解为  $y_t = C \cdot 3^t$ ,  $C$  为常数

$$y_t = C \cdot 5^t + \frac{3}{1-5} = C \cdot 5^t - \frac{3}{4}$$

因为  $3 = p \neq \lambda = 2$  故设所求方程的特解为  $y_t^* = b \cdot 2^t$

代入方程得

$$b \cdot 2^{t+1} - 3b \cdot 2^t = 7 \cdot 2^t$$

解得

$$b = -7$$

故所求方程特解为

$$\bar{y}_t = -7 \cdot 2^t$$

通解为

$$y_t = C \cdot 3^t - 7 \cdot 2^t$$

□

## 9.3 二阶常系数线性差分方程

二阶常系数非齐次线性差分方程的一般形式为

$$y_{t+2} + py_{t+1} + qy_t = f(t) \quad (9.7)$$

其中  $p, q$  为常数系数 ( $q \neq 0$ ), 未知函数项  $y_{t+2}, y_{t+1}$  和  $y_t$  为一次的, 右端项  $f(t)$  为已知函数。与其相应的齐次方程为

$$y_{t+2} + py_{t+1} + qy_t = 0 \quad (9.8)$$



将  $y_t = \lambda^t$  代入 (9.8) 得到

$$\lambda^2 + p\lambda + q = 0 \quad (9.9)$$

容易证明  $y_t = \lambda^t$  为 (9.8) 的解, 当且仅当  $\lambda$  为 (9.9) 的解, 因此称二次代数方程 (9.9) 为 (9.7) 和 (9.8) 的特征方程, 其根为特征根。特征根有两个

$$\lambda_{1,2} = \frac{1}{2}(-p \pm \sqrt{p^2 - 4q})$$

1. 当  $p^2 > 4q$  时, 特征方程有一对互异实根

$$\lambda_1 = \frac{1}{2}(-p + \sqrt{p^2 - 4q}), \lambda_2 = \frac{1}{2}(-p - \sqrt{p^2 - 4q})$$

(9.8) 通解为  $y_t = C_1\lambda_1^t + C_2\lambda_2^t$ , 其中  $C_1, C_2$  为任意常数

2. 当  $p^2 = 4q$  时, 特征方程有二重实根  $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = -\frac{p}{2}$ ,

(9.8) 通解为  $y_t = (C_1 + C_2t)\left(-\frac{p}{2}\right)^t$ , 其中  $C_1, C_2$  为任意常数

3. 当  $p^2 < 4q$  时, 特征方程有共轭复根  $\lambda_{1,2} = \alpha \pm i\beta$

特征根的实部  $\alpha = -\frac{p}{2}$ ,

特征根的虚部  $\beta = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{4q - p^2}$

$r = \sqrt{\alpha^2 + \beta^2}$  其中  $\cos \theta = \frac{\alpha}{r}, \sin \theta = \frac{\beta}{r}, \theta \in \left[-\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{2}\right]$

(9.8) 通解为  $y_t = r^t(C_1 \cos(\theta t) + C_2 \sin(\theta t))$ , 其中  $C_1, C_2$  为任意常数

### 9.3.1 求二阶常系数非齐次线性差分方程的特解

1. 设  $f(t) = P_n(t)$ , 即 (9.7) 右端为一个已知的  $n$  次多项式

$$y_{t+2} + py_{t+1} + qy_t = P_n(t)$$

方程可改写为

$$\Delta^2 y_t + (p+2)\Delta y_t + (1+p+q)y_t = P_n(t)$$

(a) 当  $1+p+q \neq 0$  时,

设

$$y_t = b_0 + b_1 t + b_2 t^2 + \cdots + b_n t^n$$

(b) 当  $1+p+q = 0, p+2 \neq 0$  时,

设

$$y_t = t(b_0 + b_1 t + b_2 t^2 + \cdots + b_n t^n)$$



(c) 当  $1 + p + q = 0, p + 2 = 0$  时,  
 设

$$y_t = t^2(b_0 + b_1t + b_2t^2 + \cdots + b_nt^n)$$

2. 设  $f(t) = \lambda^t P_n(t)$ , 此时有

$$y_{t+2} + py_{t+1} + qy_t = \lambda^t P_n(t)$$

设 (9.7) 有特解

$$y_t = \lambda^t t^k (b_0 + b_1t + b_2t^2 + \cdots + b_nt^n)$$

其中  $k$  等于  $\lambda$  (作为特征根) 的重数

Example 9.5: 求  $y_{t+2} + 5y_{t+1} + 4y_t = 0$  的通解

Solution: 其特征方程为  $\lambda^2 + 5\lambda + 4 = 0$

有特征根  $\lambda_1 = -1, \lambda_2 = -4$

所求通解为

$$y_t = C_1(-1)^t + C_2(-4)^t$$

其中  $C_1, C_2$  为任意常数 □

Example 9.6: 求  $y_{t+2} - 6y_{t+1} + 9y_t = 0$  的通解

Solution: 其特征方程为

$$\lambda^2 - 6\lambda + 9 = 0$$

有特征根

$$\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = 3$$

所求通解为

$$y_t = (C_1 + tC_2)3^t$$

其中  $C_1, C_2$  为任意常数 □

Example 9.7: 求  $y_{t+2} + 4y_t = 0$  的通解

Solution: 其特征方程  $\lambda^2 + 4 = 0$ , 特征根  $\lambda = \pm 2i$

实部

$$\alpha = -\frac{p}{2} = 0$$

虚部

$$\beta = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{4q - p^2} = 2$$

$$r = \sqrt{\alpha^2 + \beta^2} = 2, \sin \beta = \frac{\beta}{r} = 1$$



故所求通解为

$$y_t = 2^t \left( C_1 \sin \frac{\pi}{2} t + C_2 \cos \frac{\pi}{2} t \right)$$

其中  $C_1, C_2$  为任意常数 □

▣ **Example 9.8:** (18 数 3) 差分方程  $\Delta^2 y_x - y_x = 5$  的通解是  $C2^x - 5$

✎ **Solution** 根据二阶差分的定义可得

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta^2 y_x &= \Delta y_{x+1} - \Delta y_x = (y_{x+2} - y_{x+1}) - (y_{x+1} - y_x) \\ &= y_{x+2} - 2y_{x+1} + y_x \end{aligned}$$

由  $\Delta^2 y_x - y_x = 5$  得

$$y_{x+2} - 2y_{x+1} = 5$$

先求齐次方程的通解, 特征方程为  $\lambda^2 - 2\lambda = 0$ , 齐次方程通解为  $Y = C2^x$ .

由于  $1 + p + q = 1 + (-2) + 0 \neq 0$ , 故设原差分方程的特解为  $y^* = a$ ,

将特解代入非齐次方程

$$a - 2a = 5 \implies a = -5$$

于是原方程的通解为

$$y_x = Y + y^* = C2^x - 5$$

▣ **Example 9.9:** 求  $y_{t+2} - 3y_{t+1} + 2y_t = 4$  的通解

✎ **Solution:** 特征方程为  $\lambda^2 - 3\lambda + 2 = 0$ , 特征根  $\lambda_1 = 1, \lambda_2 = 2$   
对应的齐次方程的通解

$$y_t = C_1 + C_2 2^t$$

因  $1 + p + q = 1 - 3 + 2 = 0, p + 2 = -3 + 2 = -1 \neq 0$

故设非齐次方程的特解为  $\bar{y}_t = bt$

将其代入差分方程得

$$b(t+2) - 3b(t+1) + 2bt = 4$$

解得  $b = -4$ , 所求通解为

$$y_t = C_1 + C_2 2^t - 4t$$

其中  $C_1, C_2$  为任意常数 □

▣ **Example 9.10:** 求  $y_{t+2} + y_{t+1} - 2y_t = 12t$  的通解

✎ **Solution:** 其特征方程为

$$\lambda^2 + \lambda - 2 = 0$$

特征根

$$\lambda_1 = 1, \lambda_2 = -2$$





对应的齐次方程的通解

$$y_t = C_1 + C_2(-2)^t$$

因为

$$1 + p + q = 1 + 1 - 2 = 0, p + 2 = 1 + 2 = 3 \neq 0$$

故设非齐次方程的一个特解为

$$\bar{y}_t = t(b_0 + b_1 t)$$

将其代入差分方程得

$$(t+2)(b_0 + b_1(t+2)) + (t+1)(b_0 + b_1(t+1)) - 2t(b_0 + b_1 t) = 12t$$

整理得

$$6b_1 t + 3b_0 + 5b_1 = 12t$$

比较系数, 得

$$\begin{cases} 6b_1 = 12, \\ 3b_0 + 5b_1 = 0, \end{cases}$$

解得  $b_0 = -\frac{10}{3}, b_1 = 2$

故所求通解为

$$y_t = C_1 + C_2(-2)^t - \frac{10}{3}t + 2t^2$$

其中  $C_1, C_2$  为任意常数

□

▣ Example 9.11: 求  $y_{t+2} - 6y_{t+1} + 9y_t = 3^t$  的通解

✎ Solution: 特征方程为

$$\lambda^2 - 6\lambda + 9 = 0$$

有特征根

$$\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = 3$$

$f(t) = 3^t P_0(t)$ , 因  $\lambda = 3$  为二重根, 故设特解为  $\bar{y}_t = bt^2 3^t$

将其代入差分方程得

$$b(t+2)^2 3^{t+2} - 6b(t+1)^2 3^{t+1} + 9b^2 3^t = 3^t$$


解得  $b = \frac{1}{18}$ , 特解为  $\bar{y}_t = \frac{1}{18}t^2 3^t$  所求通解为

$$y_t = (C_1 + C_2 t)3^t + \frac{1}{18}t^2 3^t$$

□

▣ Example 9.12: 求  $y_{t+2} - 4y_{t+1} + 4y_t = 5^t$  的通解



 Solution: 特征方程为

$$\lambda^2 - 4\lambda + 4 = 0$$

有特征根

$$\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = 2$$

$f(t) = 5^t P_0(t)$ , 因  $\lambda = 5$  不是特征根, 故设特解为  $\bar{y}_t = b3^t$

将其代入差分方程得


$$b3^{t+2} - 4b3^{t+1} + 4b3^t = 5^t$$


解得  $b = \frac{1}{9}$ , 非齐次方程的特解为  $\bar{y}_t = \frac{1}{9}5^t$

所求通解为

$$y_t = (C_1 + C_2 t)2^t + \frac{1}{9}5^t$$

其中  $C_1, C_2$  为任意常数 □

 Example 9.13: 求  $y_{t+2} - 3y_{t+1} + 2y_t = 2^t$  的通解

 Solution: 特征方程为

$$\lambda^2 - 3\lambda + 2 = 0$$

有特征根

$$\lambda_1 = 1, \lambda_2 = 2$$

$f(t) = 2^t P_0(t)$ , 因  $\lambda = 2$  是单特征根, 故设特解为  $\bar{y}_t = bt2^t$

将其代入差分方程得


$$b(t+2)2^{t+2} - 3(t+1)b2^{t+1} + 2bt2^t = 2^t$$


解得  $b = \frac{1}{2}$ , 非齐次方程的特解为  $\bar{y}_t = \frac{1}{2}2^t = 2^{t-1}$

所求通解为


$$y_t = C_1 + \left(C_2 + \frac{1}{2}\right)2^t$$


其中  $C_1, C_2$  为任意常数 □

 Exercise 9.1:

 Solution ◀

## 9.4 差分方程应用举例

 Example 9.14: 广州公积金贷款年利率为 3.25%。现贷款 50 万元, 贷款年限为 20 年。采用等额本息还款方式, 每月还款金额是多少?

 Solution 设贷款  $x$  个月后欠款余额是  $y_x$  元, 月还款额为  $m$  元, 月利率为  $r$ 。则有

$$y_{x+1} = y_x(1+r) - m, \quad y_0 = 50000$$

该差分方程的解为

$$y_x = \frac{y_0 - \frac{m}{r}}{(1+r)^x} + \frac{m}{r}$$



从而可以解出

$$m = \frac{r[y_0(1+r)^x - y_x]}{(1+r)^x - 1}$$

当  $x = 240$  时,  $y_x = 0$ , 代入得到  $m = 2835.97$ . ◀

▣ **Example 9.15:** (筹措教育经费模型) 某家庭现在起每月从工资中拿出一部分资金存入银行, 用于投资子女的教育. 并计划 20 年后开始从投资帐户中每月支取 1000 元, 直到 10 年后子女大学毕业用完全部资金. 要实现这个投资目标, 每月要向银行存入多少钱? 20 年内共要筹措多少资金? (假设投资的月利率为 0.5%)

📎 **Solution** 设第  $n$  个月投资帐户资金为  $S_n$  元, 每月存入资金为  $a$  元. 于是, 20 年后关于  $S_n$  的差分方程模型为

$$S_{n+1} = 1.005S_n - 1000 \quad (9.10)$$

并且  $S_{120} = 0$ ,  $S_0 = x$ , 解方程 (9.10), 易得其通解为

$$S_n = 1.005^n C - \frac{1000}{1 - 1.005} = 1.005^n C + 200000$$

以及

$$S_{120} = 1.005^{120} C + 200000 = 0$$

$$S_0 = C + 200000 = x$$

从而有

$$x = 200000 - \frac{200000}{1.005^{120}} = 90073.45$$

从现在到 20 年内,  $S_n$  满足的差分方程为

$$S_{n+1} = 1.005S_n + a \quad (9.11)$$

且  $S_0 = 0$ ,  $S_{240} = 90073.45$ . 解方程 (9.11), 易得通解为

$$S_n = 1.005^n C + \frac{a}{1 - 1.005} = 1.005^n C - 200a$$

以及

$$S_{240} = 1.005^{240} C - 200a = 90073.45, \quad S_0 = C - 200a = 0$$

从而有

$$a = 194.95$$

即要达到投资目标, 20 年内要筹措资金 90073.45 元, 平均每月要存入银行 194.95 元. ◀

▣ **Example 9.16:** 数列  $F_1, F_2, \dots, F_n, \dots$  如果满足条件

$$F_1 = F_2 = 1; \quad F_n = F_{n-1} + F_{n+2} \text{ (对所有的正整数 } n \geq 3 \text{)}$$

则称此数列为斐波那契 (Fibonacci) 数列.


📎 **Solution**




## 第 10 章 向量代数与空间解析几何



### 10.1 向量及其线性运算

 Exercise 10.1: 设  $\mathbf{a} = (3, 4, 5)$ ,  $\mathbf{b} = (1, -2, 3)$ , 求  $\mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{b}$ ,  $\mathbf{a}$  在  $\mathbf{b}$  上的投影,  $\mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b}$ .

 Solution  $\mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{b} = 3 - 8 + 15 = 10$   $(\mathbf{a})_{\mathbf{b}} = \frac{\mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{b}}{|\mathbf{b}|} = \frac{10}{\sqrt{14}}$

$$\mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 3 & 4 & 5 \\ 1 & -2 & 3 \end{vmatrix} = (22, -4, -10).$$

### 10.2 数量积向量积混合积

设  $\mathbf{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$ ,  $\mathbf{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ ,  $\mathbf{c} = (c_x, c_y, c_z)$

$$\mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ a_x & a_y & a_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} a_y & a_z \\ b_y & b_z \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} - \begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_z \\ b_x & b_z \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y \\ b_x & b_y \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{k}$$

$$\underbrace{[\mathbf{acb}] = [\mathbf{bca}] = [\mathbf{abc}]}_{\text{轮换性}} = (\mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b}) \cdot \mathbf{c} = \begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \\ c_x & c_y & c_z \end{vmatrix}$$


对换变号:  $[\mathbf{abc}] = -[\mathbf{bac}]$


#### Theorem 10.1 四面体的体积

不共面四点  $A, B, C, D$  所构成的四面体的体积为:  $V = \frac{1}{6} |[\overrightarrow{AB} \overrightarrow{AC} \overrightarrow{AD}]|$



### 10.3 平面及其方程


 Example 10.1: 求过点  $A(1, 2, -1)$ ,  $B(2, 3, 0)$ ,  $C(3, 3, 2)$  的三角形  $\triangle ABC$  的面积和它们确定的平面方程.


 Solution 由题设  $\overrightarrow{AB} = (1, 1, 1)$ ,  $\overrightarrow{AC} = (2, 1, 3)$ ,  
故


$$\overrightarrow{AB} \times \overrightarrow{AC} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 & 3 \end{vmatrix} = (2, -1, -1)$$

三角形  $\triangle ABC$  的面积为

$$S_{\triangle ABC} = \frac{1}{2} |\overrightarrow{AB} \times \overrightarrow{AC}| = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{6}.$$

所求平面的方程为  $2(x-2) - (y-3) - z = 0$ , 即  $2x - y - z - 1 = 0$  

 Example 10.2: 曲面  $z = \frac{x^2}{2} + y^2 - 2$  平行平面  $2x + 2y - z = 0$  的切平面方程是 \_\_\_\_\_

 Solution 因平面  $2x + 2y - z = 0$  的法向量为  $(2, 2, -1)$ , 而曲面  $z = \frac{x^2}{2} + y^2 - 2$  在  $(x_0, y_0)$  处的法向量为

$$(z_x(x_0, y_0), z_y(x_0, y_0), -1)$$

故  $(z_x(x_0, y_0), z_y(x_0, y_0), -1)$  与  $(2, 2, -1)$  平行,

因此, 由  $z_x = x$ ,  $z_y = 2y$ , 知


$$2 = z_x(x_0, y_0) = x_0, \quad 2 = z_y(x_0, y_0) = 2y_0$$

即  $x_0 = 2$ ,  $y_0 = 1$ , 又  $z(x_0, y_0) = z(2, 1) = 1$ ,

于是曲面  $z = \frac{x^2}{2} + y^2 - 2$  在  $(x_0, y_0, z(x_0, y_0))$  处的切平面方程是


$$2(x-2) + 2(y-1) - (z-1) = 0$$

即曲面  $z = \frac{x^2}{2} + y^2 - 2$  平行平面的切平面方程是

$$2x + 2y - z - 5 = 0$$


### Theorem 10.2

平面  $\pi: Ax + By + Cz + D = 0$  与坐标面  $z = 0$  的夹角余弦为

$$\cos \theta = \frac{|C|}{\sqrt{A^2 + B^2 + C^2}}$$




## Theorem 10.3 两平面之间的夹角

$$\Pi_1: A_1x + B_1y + C_1z + D_1 = 0, \mathbf{n}_1 = \{A_1, B_1, C_1\}$$

$$\Pi_2: A_2x + B_2y + C_2z + D_2 = 0, \mathbf{n}_2 = \{A_2, B_2, C_2\}$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{|\mathbf{n}_1 \cdot \mathbf{n}_2|}{|\mathbf{n}_1||\mathbf{n}_2|} = \frac{|A_1A_2 + B_1B_2 + C_1C_2|}{\sqrt{A_1^2 + B_1^2 + C_1^2}\sqrt{A_2^2 + B_2^2 + C_2^2}}$$

## 10.4 空间直线及其方程

## 10.4.1 空间直线的方程

$L$  为过一定点  $M_0(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  且与向量  $\mathbf{s} = \{m, n, p\}$  平行的直线

$$L \text{ 的参数方程: } \begin{cases} x = x_0 + tm \\ y = y_0 + tn \\ z = z_0 + tp \end{cases} \quad (-\infty < t < +\infty)$$

$$L \text{ 的对称式方程: } \frac{x - x_0}{m} = \frac{y - y_0}{n} = \frac{z - z_0}{p}$$

$L$  的交面式方程 (一般方程) 两张不平行的平面相交成一条直线

$$\begin{cases} A_1x + B_1y + C_1z + D_1 = 0 \\ A_2x + B_2y + C_2z + D_2 = 0 \end{cases}$$

$L$  的对称式方程:

$$\frac{x - x_0}{\begin{vmatrix} B_1 & C_1 \\ B_2 & C_2 \end{vmatrix}} = \frac{y - y_0}{\begin{vmatrix} C_1 & A_1 \\ C_2 & A_2 \end{vmatrix}} = \frac{z - z_0}{\begin{vmatrix} A_1 & B_1 \\ A_2 & B_2 \end{vmatrix}}$$

## Definition 10.1 两点式方程

过两点  $M_1(x_1, y_1, z_1), M_2(x_2, y_2, z_2)$  的直线方程

$$\frac{x - x_1}{x_2 - x_1} = \frac{y - y_1}{y_2 - y_1} = \frac{z - z_1}{z_2 - z_1}$$



## 10.4.2 两直线之间的关系

## 10.4.3 直线与平面之间的关系

Example 10.3: (1990 数学 1) 过点  $M(1, 2, -1)$  且与直线  $\begin{cases} x = -t + 2, \\ y = 3t - 4, \\ z = t - 1 \end{cases}$  垂直的平面方程是\_\_\_\_\_

Solution 平面的法向量就是直线的方向向量, 为

$$\vec{n} = \{-1, 3, 1\}$$

平面的点法式方程:

$$-1(x - 1) + 3(y - 2) + 1(z - (-1)) = 0 \implies x - 3y - z + 4 = 0$$

Example 10.4: (1991 数学 1) 已知两条直线的方程是

$$L_1: \frac{x-1}{1} = \frac{y-2}{0} = \frac{z-3}{-1}, \quad L_2: \frac{x+2}{2} = \frac{y-1}{1} = \frac{z}{1},$$

且过  $L_1$  且平行于  $L_2$  的平面方程是\_\_\_\_\_

Solution 平面经过点  $(1, 2, 3)$ , 且与向量  $\{1, 0, -1\}$  和  $\{2, 1, 1\}$  都垂直。  
平面的法向量为

$$\begin{aligned} \vec{n} &= \{1, 0, -1\} \times \{2, 1, 1\} \\ &= \left\{ \begin{vmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix}, \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix}, \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \right\} = \{1, -3, 1\} \end{aligned}$$

平面的点法式方程:

$$1(x - 1) - 3(y - 2) + 1(z - 3) = 0 \implies x - 3y + z + 2 = 0$$

## 10.5 曲面及其方程

Example 10.5: 过单叶双曲面  $\frac{x^2}{4} + \frac{y^2}{2} - 2z^2 = 1$  与球面  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 4$  的交线且与直线  $\begin{cases} x = 0 \\ 3y + z = 0 \end{cases}$  垂直的平面方程为\_\_\_\_\_



✎ Solution 在  $\begin{cases} \frac{x^2}{4} + \frac{y^2}{2} - 2z^2 = 1 \\ x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 4 \end{cases}$  中消去  $z$ , 得

$$\frac{x^2}{4} + \frac{y^2}{2} - 2(4 - x^2 - y^2) = 1, \quad \text{即 } 9x^2 + 10y^2 = 36$$

直线  $\begin{cases} x = 0 \\ 3y + z = 0 \end{cases}$  的一个方向向量为

$$\vec{s} = \vec{n}_1 \times \vec{n}_2 = \{1, 0, 0\} \times \{0, 3, 1\} = \{0, -1, 3\}$$

并且所求平面方程与直线垂直, 故所求平面方程的一条法线向量为

$$\vec{n} = \{0, -1, 3\}$$

交线上其中一点为  $(2, 0, 0)$ , 因此所求平面方程为

$$-y + 3z = 0$$

### 10.5.1 旋转曲面

1. 曲线  $C: f(y, z) = 0$  绕  $z$  轴旋转一周得旋转曲面  $f(\pm\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}, z) = 0$
2. 曲线  $C: f(y, z) = 0$  绕  $y$  轴旋转一周得旋转曲面  $f(y, \pm\sqrt{x^2 + z^2}) = 0$

### 10.5.2 柱面

### 10.5.3 二次曲面

## 10.6 空间曲线及其方程

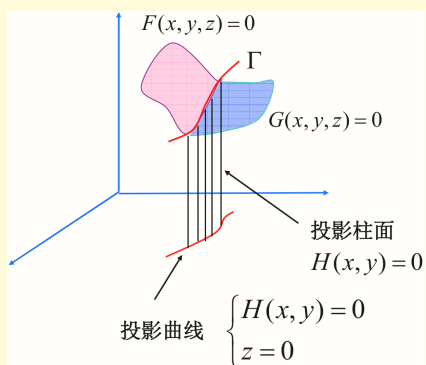
#### Definition 10.2 $xoy$ 面上的投影曲线

设空间曲线的一般方程:  $\begin{cases} F(x, y, z) = 0 \\ G(x, y, z) = 0 \end{cases}$

消去变量  $z$  后得:  $H(x, y) = 0$

$H(x, y) = 0$  为曲线关于  $xoy$  的投影柱面

空间曲线在  $xoy$  面上的投影曲线:  $\begin{cases} H(x, y) = 0 \\ z = 0 \end{cases}$





Example 10.6:

Proof:

□



# 第 11 章 多元函数微分法及其应用



## 11.1 多元函数的基本概念

Example 11.1: 求证

$$\lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow 0 \\ y \rightarrow 0}} (x^2 + y^2) \sin \frac{1}{x^2 + y^2} = 0$$

Proof:  $\forall \varepsilon > 0$ , 要使得

$$\left| (x^2 + y^2) \sin \frac{1}{x^2 + y^2} - 0 \right| \leq \varepsilon$$

即

$$\left| (x^2 + y^2) \sin \frac{1}{x^2 + y^2} - 0 \right| = \left| x^2 + y^2 \right| \cdot \left| \sin \frac{1}{x^2 + y^2} - 0 \right| \leq x^2 + y^2 \leq \varepsilon$$

只要  $\sqrt{x^2 + y^2} < \sqrt{\varepsilon}$ , 取  $\delta = \sqrt{\varepsilon}$ , 则当  $0 < \sqrt{(x-0)^2 + (y-0)^2} = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} < \delta$  时, 有

$$\left| (x^2 + y^2) \sin \frac{1}{x^2 + y^2} - 0 \right| \leq x^2 + y^2 \leq \varepsilon$$

原结论成立. □

Example 11.2: 求极限

$$\lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow +\infty \\ y \rightarrow +\infty}} \frac{1 - \cos(x^2 + y^2)}{(x^2 + y^2)e^{x^2 y^2}}$$

Solution

$$\begin{aligned} 0 < \lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow +\infty \\ y \rightarrow +\infty}} \frac{1 - \cos(x^2 + y^2)}{(x^2 + y^2)e^{x^2 y^2}} &= \lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow +\infty \\ y \rightarrow +\infty}} \frac{2 \sin \left( \frac{x^2 + y^2}{2} \right)^2}{(x^2 + y^2)e^{x^2 y^2}} < \frac{1}{2} \lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow +\infty \\ y \rightarrow +\infty}} \frac{x^2 + y^2}{e^{x^2 y^2}} \\ &< \frac{1}{2} \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{x^2}{e^{x^2}} + \frac{1}{2} \lim_{y \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{y^2}{e^{y^2}} \\ &\stackrel{\text{洛必达}}{=} 0 \end{aligned}$$

Exercise 11.1: 设实数  $x, y, z$  满足

$$e^x + e^y + e^z = 2 + e^{x+y+z}$$

求极限

$$\lim_{(x,y,z) \rightarrow (0,0,0)} \left( \frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{y} + \frac{1}{z} - \frac{x+y+z}{12} \right)$$

Solution 注意

$$\frac{1}{e^x - 1} + \frac{1}{e^y - 1} + \frac{1}{e^z - 1} = -1$$

且由泰勒或者伯努利函数得

$$\frac{1}{e^x - 1} = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{B_k}{k!} x^{k-1}$$

其中  $B_k$  表示第  $k$  个伯努利数. 即有

$$\frac{1}{e^x - 1} + \frac{1}{e^y - 1} + \frac{1}{e^z - 1} = \frac{1}{x} - \frac{1}{2} + \frac{x}{12} + \frac{1}{y} - \frac{1}{2} + \frac{y}{12} + \frac{1}{z} - \frac{1}{2} + \frac{z}{12}$$

即

$$\lim_{(x,y,z) \rightarrow (0,0,0)} \left( \frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{y} + \frac{1}{z} - \frac{x+y+z}{12} \right) = \frac{1}{2}$$

✎ Solution 显然  $\lim_{(x,y,z) \rightarrow (0,0,0)} \frac{x+y+z}{12} = 0$ , 故仅需求  $\lim_{(x,y,z) \rightarrow (0,0,0)} \left( \frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{y} + \frac{1}{z} \right)$   
由  $e^x + e^y + e^z = 2 + e^{x+y+z}$  得

$$(e^x - 1) + (e^y - 1) + (e^z - 1) = e^{x+y+z} - 1 \quad (11.1)$$

由此令  $r = e^x - 1, s = e^y - 1, t = e^z - 1$ , 则

$$(x, y, z) \rightarrow (0, 0, 0) \iff (r, s, t) \rightarrow (0, 0, 0) \quad (11.2)$$

且由 (11.1) 式可得

$$r + s + t = (1+r)(1+s)(1+t) - 1 \implies \frac{1}{r} + \frac{1}{s} + \frac{1}{t} = -1$$

于是


$$\begin{aligned} & \lim_{(x,y,z) \rightarrow (0,0,0)} \left( \frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{y} + \frac{1}{z} - \frac{x+y+z}{12} \right) \\ &= \lim_{(r,s,t) \rightarrow (0,0,0)} \left( \frac{1}{\ln(1+r)} + \frac{1}{\ln(1+s)} + \frac{1}{\ln(1+t)} \right) \\ &= \lim_{(r,s,t) \rightarrow (0,0,0)} \left( \frac{1}{r - \frac{r^2}{2} + o(r^2)} + \frac{1}{s - \frac{s^2}{2} + o(s^2)} + \frac{1}{t - \frac{t^2}{2} + o(t^2)} \right) \\ &= \lim_{(r,s,t) \rightarrow (0,0,0)} \left( \frac{1}{r} \left( 1 + \frac{r}{2} + o(r) \right) + \frac{1}{s} \left( 1 + \frac{s}{2} + o(s) \right) + \frac{1}{t} \left( 1 + \frac{t}{2} + o(t) \right) \right) \\ &= \lim_{(r,s,t) \rightarrow (0,0,0)} \left( \frac{1}{r} + \frac{1}{s} + \frac{1}{t} + \frac{3}{2} + \frac{o(r)}{r} + \frac{o(s)}{s} + \frac{o(t)}{t} \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \quad (\text{利用(11.2)式}) \end{aligned}$$

因此原极限为  $\frac{1}{2}$

✎ Exercise 11.2: 求极限

$$\lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow 0 \\ y \rightarrow 0}} \frac{\sin(x^2 y + y^4)}{x^2 + y^2}$$




 Solution 因为  $|\sin x| \leq |x|$ , 因而有

$$0 \leq \left| \frac{\sin(x^2y + y^4)}{x^2 + y^2} \right| \leq \left| \frac{x^2y + y^4}{x^2 + y^2} \right|$$


又

$$\begin{aligned} \left| \frac{x^2y + y^4}{x^2 + y^2} \right| &\leq \frac{x^2}{x^2 + y^2} \times |y| + \frac{y^2}{x^2 + y^2} \times y^2 \\ &\leq |y| + y^2 \rightarrow 0 \end{aligned}$$

由夹逼准则知道极限为 0 ◀

 Exercise 11.3: 求极限

$$\lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow 0 \\ y \rightarrow 0}} \frac{\sin(x^3 + y^3)}{x^2 + y^2}$$

 Solution 由于

$$\begin{aligned} |\sin(x^3 + y^3)| &\leq |x^3| + |y^3| \\ &\leq (|x| + |y|)(x^2 + y^2) \end{aligned}$$

从而


$$\lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow 0 \\ y \rightarrow 0}} \left| \frac{\sin(x^3 + y^3)}{x^2 + y^2} \right| \leq \lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow 0 \\ y \rightarrow 0}} (|x| + |y|) = 0$$

由夹逼准则知

$$\lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow 0 \\ y \rightarrow 0}} \frac{\sin(x^3 + y^3)}{x^2 + y^2} = 0$$

 Exercise 11.4: 求极限  $\lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow \infty \\ y \rightarrow \infty}} \frac{x + y}{x^2 - xy + y^2}$

—16 中科院数分 ▶

 Solution 由于


$$\left| \frac{x + y}{x^2 - xy + y^2} \right| \leq \frac{\left| \frac{1}{y} + \frac{1}{x} \right|}{\left| \frac{x}{y} - 1 + \frac{y}{x} \right|} \leq \frac{\left| \frac{1}{y} + \frac{1}{x} \right|}{\left| \frac{x}{y} + \frac{y}{x} \right| - 1} \leq \left| \frac{1}{y} + \frac{1}{x} \right|$$

显然

$$\lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow \infty \\ y \rightarrow \infty}} \left| \frac{1}{y} + \frac{1}{x} \right| = 0$$

故由夹逼准则知

$$\lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow \infty \\ y \rightarrow \infty}} \frac{x + y}{x^2 - xy + y^2} = 0$$

 Solution 由于 ▶

$$\left| \frac{x + y}{x^2 - xy + y^2} \right| \leq \frac{2|x + y|}{x^2 + y^2} \leq 2 \frac{|x| + |y|}{x^2 + y^2} \leq 2 \left( \frac{1}{|x|} + \frac{1}{|y|} \right)$$




显然

$$\lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow \infty \\ y \rightarrow \infty}} 2 \left( \frac{1}{|x|} + \frac{1}{|y|} \right) = 0$$

故由夹逼准则知

$$\lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow \infty \\ y \rightarrow \infty}} \frac{x+y}{x^2-xy+y^2} = 0$$

 Solution 注意到

$$x^2 + y^2 - xy \geq 2xy - xy = xy$$

由于


$$\left| \frac{x+y}{x^2-xy+y^2} \right| \leq \left| \frac{x+y}{xy} \right| \leq \left( \frac{1}{|y|} + \frac{1}{|x|} \right)$$

显然


$$\lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow \infty \\ y \rightarrow \infty}} \left( \frac{1}{|y|} + \frac{1}{|x|} \right) = 0$$

故由夹逼准则知

$$\lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow \infty \\ y \rightarrow \infty}} \frac{x+y}{x^2-xy+y^2} = 0$$

 Exercise 11.5: 求极限

$$\lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow \infty \\ y \rightarrow \infty}} \frac{x^2+y^2}{x^4+y^4}$$

 Solution 由于


$$\begin{aligned} \frac{x^2+y^2}{x^4+y^4} &= \frac{x^4}{x^4+y^4} \times \frac{1}{x^2} + \frac{y^4}{x^4+y^4} \times \frac{1}{y^2} \\ &\leq \frac{1}{x^2} + \frac{1}{y^2} \end{aligned}$$

显然


$$\lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow \infty \\ y \rightarrow \infty}} \left( \frac{1}{|y|} + \frac{1}{|x|} \right) = 0$$

故由夹逼准则知

$$\lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow \infty \\ y \rightarrow \infty}} \frac{x+y}{x^2-xy+y^2} = 0$$

 Exercise 11.6: 求极限

$$\lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow +\infty \\ y \rightarrow +\infty}} (x^2+y^2)e^{-(x+y)}$$

 Solution 由于

$$\begin{aligned} 0 < \frac{(x^2+y^2)}{e^{x+y}} &= \frac{x^2}{e^{x+y}} + \frac{y^2}{e^{x+y}} \\ &\leq \frac{x^2}{e^x} + \frac{y^2}{e^y} \end{aligned}$$



而

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{x^2}{e^x} \stackrel{\text{洛必达}}{=} \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{2x}{e^x} \stackrel{\text{洛必达}}{=} \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{2}{e^x} = 0$$

$$\lim_{y \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{y^2}{e^y} \stackrel{\text{洛必达}}{=} \lim_{y \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{2y}{e^y} \stackrel{\text{洛必达}}{=} \lim_{y \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{2}{e^y} = 0$$

故由夹逼准则知

$$\lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow +\infty \\ y \rightarrow +\infty}} (x^2 + y^2)e^{-(x+y)} = 0$$

### Exercise 11.7: 求极限

$$\lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow +\infty \\ y \rightarrow +\infty}} \left( \frac{xy}{x^2 + y^2} \right)^{x^2}$$

 Solution 注意到

$$0 \leq \frac{xy}{x^2 + y^2} \leq \frac{\frac{1}{2}(x^2 + y^2)}{x^2 + y^2} = \frac{1}{2}$$

所以

$$0 \leq \left( \frac{xy}{x^2 + y^2} \right)^{x^2} \leq \left( \frac{1}{2} \right)^{x^2}$$

由于


$$\lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow +\infty \\ y \rightarrow +\infty}} \left( \frac{1}{2} \right)^{x^2} = 0$$

从而

$$\lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow +\infty \\ y \rightarrow +\infty}} \left( \frac{xy}{x^2 + y^2} \right)^{x^2} = 0$$

### Exercise 11.8: 求极限

$$\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} (x^2 + y^2) \ln(x^2 + y^2)$$

 Solution 令  $x^2 + y^2 = t$  则  $t \rightarrow 0^+$  所以有

$$\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} (x^2 + y^2) \ln(x^2 + y^2) = \lim_{t \rightarrow 0^+} t \ln t$$

又


$$\lim_{t \rightarrow 0^+} t \ln t = \lim_{t \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{\ln t}{1/t} = \lim_{t \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{1/t}{-1/t^2} = 0$$

所以

$$\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} (x^2 + y^2) \ln(x^2 + y^2) = 0$$

### Exercise 11.9: 求极限

$$\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} x^2 \ln(x^2 + y^2)$$

 Solution 因为

$$\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} x^2 \ln(x^2 + y^2) = \lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} \frac{x^2}{x^2 + y^2} (x^2 + y^2) \ln(x^2 + y^2)$$



接着我们令  $x^2 + y^2 = t$  则  $t \rightarrow 0^+$  那么

$$\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} (x^2 + y^2) \ln(x^2 + y^2) = \lim_{t \rightarrow 0^+} t \ln t$$

又

$$\lim_{t \rightarrow 0^+} t \ln t = \lim_{t \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{\ln t}{1/t} = \lim_{t \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{1/t}{-1/t^2} = 0$$

所以

$$\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} x^2 \ln(x^2 + y^2) = 0$$



Exercise 11.10: 求极限

$$\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} x \ln(x^2 + y^2)$$

Solution 因为

$$\lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow 0 \\ y \rightarrow 0}} x \ln(x^2 + y^2) = 2 \lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow 0 \\ y \rightarrow 0}} \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}} \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} \ln \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$$

接着我们令  $\sqrt{x^2 + y^2} = t$  则  $t \rightarrow 0^+$  那么

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} \ln \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} &= \lim_{t \rightarrow 0^+} t \ln t \\ &= \lim_{t \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{\ln t}{1/t} = \lim_{t \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{1/t}{-1/t^2} = 0 \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} x \ln(x^2 + y^2) = 0$$



Exercise 11.11: 求极限

$$\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} \frac{x - y}{x + y}$$

Solution 当  $(x, y)$  沿着  $y = kx$  趋向于  $(0, 0)$  点时, 有

$$\lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow 0 \\ y \rightarrow 0}} \frac{x - y}{x + y} = \lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow 0 \\ y = kx}} \frac{x - y}{x + y} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x - kx}{x + kx} = \frac{1 - k}{1 + k}$$

显然它的值随着  $k$  值的变化而变化, 故极限不存在 (不满足极限的唯一性)



Exercise 11.12: 求极限

$$\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} \frac{x^2 y^2}{x^2 y^2 + (x - y)^2}$$

Solution 当  $(x, y)$  沿着  $y = x$  趋向于  $(0, 0)$  点时, 有

$$\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} \frac{x^2 y^2}{x^2 y^2 + (x - y)^2} = \lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow 0 \\ y = x}} \frac{x^2 y^2}{x^2 y^2 + (x - y)^2}$$




$$= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x^2 x^2}{x^2 x^2 + (x - x)^2} = 1$$


当  $(x, y)$  沿着  $y = 0$  趋向于  $(0, 0)$  点时, 有

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} \frac{x^2 y^2}{x^2 y^2 + (x - y)^2} &= \lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow 0 \\ y=0}} \frac{x^2 y^2}{x^2 y^2 + (x - y)^2} \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x^2 0^2}{x^2 0^2 + (x - 0)^2} = 0 \end{aligned}$$

因此极限不存在


 Exercise 11.13: 求极限

$$\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} \frac{x^3 + y^3}{x^2 + y}$$


 Solution 当  $(x, y)$  沿着  $y = kx^3 - x^2$  趋向于  $(0, 0)$  点时, 有

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} \frac{x^3 + y^3}{x^2 + y} &= \lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow 0 \\ y = kx^3 - x^2}} \frac{x^3 + y^3}{x^2 + y} \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x^3 + (kx^3 - x^2)^3}{x^2 + kx^3 - x^2} \\ &= \frac{1}{k} \end{aligned}$$

显然它的值随着  $k$  值的变化而变化, 故极限不存在


 Exercise 11.14: 求极限

$$\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} x \frac{\ln(1 + xy)}{x + y}$$


 Solution 当  $(x, y)$  沿着  $y = x^\alpha - x$  趋向于  $(0, 0)$  点时, 有

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} x \frac{\ln(1 + xy)}{x + y} &= \lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} \frac{x^2 y}{x + y} \\ &= \lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow 0 \\ y = x^\alpha - x}} \frac{x^2 y}{x + y} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x^{\alpha+2} - x^3}{x^\alpha} \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} (x^2 - x^{3-\alpha}) = \begin{cases} -1, & \alpha = 3 \\ 0, & \alpha < 3 \\ 0, & \alpha > 3 \end{cases} \end{aligned}$$

故极限不存在

 Exercise 11.15: 求极限

$$\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} \frac{xy}{x + y}$$

 Solution 当  $(x, y)$  沿着  $y = x^2 - x$  趋向于  $(0, 0)$  点时, 有

$$\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} \frac{xy}{x + y} = \lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow 0 \\ y = x^2 - x}} \frac{xy}{x + y}$$






$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x(x^2 - x)}{x + x^2 - x} \\
 &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} (x - 1) = -1
 \end{aligned}$$


当  $(x, y)$  沿着  $y = x$  趋向于  $(0, 0)$  点时, 有

$$\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} \frac{xy}{x+y} = \lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow 0 \\ y=x}} \frac{xy}{x+y} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x^2}{2x} = 0$$

故极限不存在

 Exercise 11.16: 求极限

$$\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} \frac{x^2 y}{x+y}$$

 Solution 当  $(x, y)$  沿着  $y = x^3 - x$  趋向于  $(0, 0)$  点时, 有


$$\begin{aligned}
 \lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} \frac{x^2 y}{x+y} &= \lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow 0 \\ y=x^3-x}} \frac{x^2 y}{x+y} \\
 &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x^2(x^3 - x)}{x + x^3 - x} \\
 &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} (x^2 - 1) = -1
 \end{aligned}$$


当  $(x, y)$  沿着  $y = x$  趋向于  $(0, 0)$  点时, 有

$$\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} \frac{x^2 y}{x+y} = \lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow 0 \\ y=x}} \frac{x^2 y}{x+y} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x^3}{2x} = 0$$

故极限不存在

## 11.2 偏导数

 Example 11.3: 设  $u = e^{-x} \sin \frac{x}{y}$ , 则  $\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x \partial y}$  在  $\left(2, \frac{1}{\pi}\right)$  点处的值为 \_\_\_\_\_

 Solution 由 Euler 公式, 我们有

$$u = e^{-x} \sin \frac{x}{y} = \operatorname{Re} e^{-x} e^{i \frac{x}{y}} = \operatorname{Re} e^{-x+i \frac{x}{y}} = \operatorname{Re} v$$

$v$  对  $x$  求导一次得

$$\frac{\partial v}{\partial x} = e^{-x+i \frac{x}{y}} \left( \frac{i}{y} - 1 \right)$$

上式再次对  $x$  求导得

$$\begin{aligned}
 \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x \partial y} &= e^{-x+i \frac{x}{y}} \frac{-i}{y^2} + \left( \frac{i}{y} - 1 \right) e^{-x+i \frac{x}{y}} \frac{-ix}{y^2} \\
 &= e^{-x+i \frac{x}{y}} \left( \frac{-i}{y^2} + \left( \frac{i}{y} - 1 \right) \frac{-ix}{y^2} \right)
 \end{aligned}$$



$$= e^{-x+i\frac{x}{y}} \frac{-ix}{y^2} \left( 1 - x + i\frac{x}{y} \right)$$

带值得

$$\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x \partial y} \Big|_{(2, \frac{1}{\pi})} = \frac{\pi^2(2\pi + i)}{e^2}$$

分离实部

$$\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x \partial y} \Big|_{(2, \frac{1}{\pi})} = \operatorname{Re} \frac{\pi^2(2\pi + i)}{e^2} = \frac{\pi^2}{e^2} \cdot 1 = \pi^2 e^{-2}$$

### Definition 11.1 偏导数的几何意义

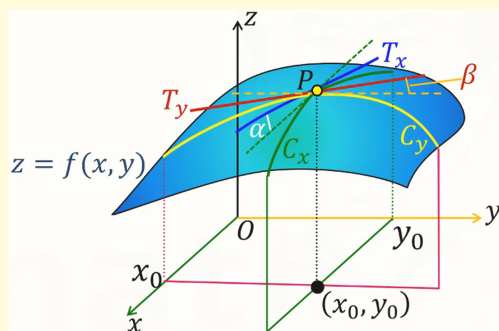
$f'_x(x_0, y_0)$  表示的是  $C_x: \begin{cases} z = f(x, y) \\ x = x_0 \end{cases}$  在点  $P$  处的切线  $T_x$  对  $x$  的斜率

$$f'_x(x_0, y_0) = \tan \alpha$$

$$\vec{T}_x = (1, 0, f'_x(x_0, y_0))$$

同理有  $f'_y(x_0, y_0) = \tan \beta$ ,  $\vec{T}_y = (0, 1, f'_y(x_0, y_0))$

$$\vec{n} = \vec{T}_x \times \vec{T}_y = (-f'_x, -f'_y, 1)$$



**Example 11.4:** 曲线  $\begin{cases} z = \frac{x^2 + y^2}{4} \\ y = 4 \end{cases}$ , 在点  $(2, 4, 5)$  处的切线对于  $x$  轴的倾角是多少?

**Solution** 设在点  $(2, 4, 5)$  处的切线对于  $x$  轴的倾角是  $\alpha$ , 则由

$$\tan \alpha = \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \Big|_{(2,4,5)} = \frac{x}{2} \Big|_{(2,4,5)} = 1 \implies \alpha = \frac{\pi}{4}$$

## 11.3 全微分

**Exercise 11.17:** 证明: 函数  $f(x, y) = \sqrt[3]{x^2 y}$  在  $(0, 0)$  点的偏导数存在且在  $(0, 0)$  处不可微

**Solution** 显然有  $f(x, 0) = 0$ ,  $f(0, y) = 0$ , 由偏导数的定义知道

$$f'_x(0, 0) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x, 0) - f(0, 0)}{x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sqrt[3]{0^2 y} - 0}{x} = 0$$



以及

$$f'_y(0,0) = \lim_{y \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(0,y) - f(0,0)}{y} = \lim_{y \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sqrt[3]{x^2 0} - 0}{y} = 0$$

即偏导数  $f(x,y)$  在  $(0,0)$  处偏导数存在并且

$$f'_x(0,0) = f'_y(0,0) = 0$$

又因为  $f(x,y)$  在  $(0,0)$  的全增量

$$\Delta f(x,y) = f(\Delta x, \Delta y) - f(0,0) = \sqrt[3]{(\Delta x)^2 \Delta y}$$

记

$$\Delta f(x,y) = f'_x(0,0)\Delta x + f'_y(0,0)\Delta y + \omega = \omega$$

则有

$$\omega = \sqrt[3]{(\Delta x)^2 \Delta y}$$


由微分的定义可知道, 如果  $f(x,y)$  在  $(0,0)$  可微, 那么必然有  $\omega$  是  $\sqrt{(\Delta x)^2 + (\Delta y)^2}$  的高阶无穷小量


下面证明极限  $\lim_{\substack{\Delta x \rightarrow 0 \\ \Delta y \rightarrow 0}} \frac{\sqrt[3]{(\Delta x)^2 \Delta y}}{\sqrt{(\Delta x)^2 + (\Delta y)^2}}$  不存在, 这一结果也就说明  $f(x,y)$  在  $(0,0)$  不可微

考虑  $\Delta y = k\Delta x$  则

$$\lim_{\substack{\Delta x \rightarrow 0 \\ \Delta y = k\Delta x}} \frac{\sqrt[3]{(\Delta x)^2 \Delta y}}{\sqrt{(\Delta x)^2 + (\Delta y)^2}} = \frac{\sqrt[3]{k}}{\sqrt{1+k^2}} \quad (11.3)$$

显然他的值是随着  $k$  值的改变而改变, 故上式极限不存在, 即  $f(x,y)$  在  $(0,0)$  处不可微

 Exercise 11.18: 证明: 函数  $f(x,y) = \frac{xy}{x^2 + y^2}$  在  $(0,0)$  点的偏导数存在且在  $(0,0)$  处不可微

 Solution 显然有  $f(\Delta x, 0) = 0, f(0, \Delta y) = 0$ , 由偏导数的定义知道

$$f'_x(0,0) = \lim_{\Delta x \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(0 + \Delta x, 0) - f(0,0)}{\Delta x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\frac{\Delta x \times 0}{\Delta x^2 + 0^2} - 0}{\Delta x} = 0$$

以及

$$f'_y(0,0) = \lim_{\Delta y \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(0, 0 + \Delta y) - f(0,0)}{\Delta y} = \lim_{y \rightarrow 0} \frac{\frac{0 \times \Delta y}{0^2 + \Delta y^2} - 0}{\Delta y} = 0$$

即偏导数  $f(x,y)$  在  $(0,0)$  处偏导数存在并且

$$f'_x(0,0) = f'_y(0,0) = 0$$

又因为  $f(x,y)$  在  $(0,0)$  的全增量

$$\Delta f(x,y) = f(\Delta x, \Delta y) - f(0,0) = \frac{\Delta x \Delta y}{\Delta x^2 + \Delta y^2}$$



记

$$\Delta f(x, y) = f'_x(0, 0)\Delta x + f'_y(0, 0)\Delta y + \omega = \omega$$

则有

$$\frac{\Delta x \Delta y}{\Delta x^2 + \Delta y^2}$$


由微分的定义可知道, 如果  $f(x, y)$  在  $(0, 0)$  可微, 那么必然有  $\omega$  是  $\frac{\Delta x \Delta y}{\Delta x^2 + \Delta y^2}$  的高阶无穷小量


下面证明极限  $\lim_{\substack{\Delta x \rightarrow 0 \\ \Delta y \rightarrow 0}} \frac{\frac{\Delta x \Delta y}{\Delta x^2 + \Delta y^2}}{\sqrt{(\Delta x)^2 + (\Delta y)^2}}$  不存在, 这一结果也就说明  $f(x, y)$  在  $(0, 0)$  不可微

考虑  $\Delta y = k\Delta x$  则

$$\lim_{\substack{\Delta x \rightarrow 0 \\ \Delta y = k\Delta x}} \frac{\sqrt[3]{(\Delta x)^2 \Delta y}}{\sqrt{(\Delta x)^2 + (\Delta y)^2}} = \frac{\sqrt[3]{k}}{\sqrt{1+k^2}} \quad (11.4)$$

显然他的值是随着  $k$  值的改变而改变, 故上式极限不存在, 即  $f(x, y)$  在  $(0, 0)$  处不可微


 Exercise 11.19: 设  $f(x, y)$  可微, 且  $f(x, 2x) = x$ ,  $f'_1(x, 2x) = x^2$ , 求  $f'_2(x, 2x)$

 Solution 对  $f(x, 2x) = x$  两边对  $x$  求导


$$f'_1(x, 2x) + 2f'_2(x, 2x) = 1$$

由  $f'_1(x, 2x) = x^2$  可得

$$f'_2(x, 2x) = \frac{1}{2}(1 - x^2)$$

 Exercise 11.20: 设  $u(x, y)$  的所有二阶偏导数都连续, 并且  $\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} - \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} = 0$ .

已知  $u(x, 2x) = x$ ,  $u_x(x, 2x) = x^2$  试求:  $u_{xx}(x, 2x)$ ,  $u_{xy}(x, 2x)$ ,  $u_{yy}(x, 2x)$

 Solution 对  $u(x, 2x) = x$  两边对  $x$  求导

$$u'_x(x, 2x) + 2u'_y(x, 2x) = 1$$

由  $u_x(x, 2x) = x^2$  可得

$$u'_y(x, 2x) = \frac{1}{2}(1 - x^2)$$

上式两边对  $x$  求导

$$u'_{xy}(x, 2x) + 2u''_{yy}(x, 2x) = -x \quad (11.5)$$


对  $u'_x(x, 2x) = x^2$  两边对  $x$  求导

$$u''_{xx}(x, 2x) + 2u''_{xy}(x, 2x) = 2x \quad (11.6)$$



利用  $u_{xx} = u_{yy}$ ,  $u_{xy} = u_{yx}$ , 联立式 (11.5) 和 (11.6) 求解可得


$$u_{xx}(x, 2x) = u_{yy}(x, 2x) = -\frac{4}{3}x \quad u_{xy}(x, 2x) = \frac{5}{3}x$$

 Exercise 11.21: 设  $a, b \neq 0$ ,  $f$  具有二阶连续偏导数, 且

$$a^2 f_{xx} + b^2 f_{yy} = 0 \quad f(ax, bx) = ax \quad f_x(ax, bx) = bx^2$$

试求  $f_{xx}(ax, bx)$ ,  $f_{xy}(ax, bx)$ ,  $f_{yy}(ax, bx)$


 Solution

 Exercise 11.22: 设  $f(x, y)$  在  $\mathbb{R}$  上具有连续偏导数, 且  $f(x, x^2) = 1$

1. 若  $f_x(x, x^2) = x$ , 求  $f_y(x, x^2)$


2. 若  $f_y(x, y) = x^2 + 2y$ , 求  $f(x, y)$

 Solution

 Exercise 11.23: 设  $z = f(x, y)$  有连续二阶偏导数, 且

$$\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x^2} = \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y^2} \quad f(x, 2x) = 5x^2 \quad f'_x(x, 2x) = 2x$$

求  $f(2, 1) = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$

 Solution 对  $f(x, 2x) = 5x^2$  两边对  $x$  求导

$$f'_x(x, 2x) + 2f'_y(x, 2x) = 10x$$

由  $f'_x(x, 2x) = 2x$  可得

$$f'_y(x, 2x) = 4x \tag{11.7}$$

上式两边对  $x$  求导

$$f'_{xy}(x, 2x) + 2f''_{yy}(x, 2x) = 4 \tag{11.8}$$

对  $f'_x(x, 2x) = 2x$  两边对  $x$  求导

$$f''_{xx}(x, 2x) + 2f''_{xy}(x, 2x) = 2 \tag{11.9}$$

且  $\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x^2} = \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y^2}$  联立 (11.8) 与 (11.9) 解得

$$\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x^2} = \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y^2} = 2, \quad f''_{xy}(x, 2x) = 0$$

故

$$\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y^2} = 2 \implies \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = 2y + h(x) \implies f(x, y) = y^2 + h(x)y + g(x)$$




再结合条件  $f(x, 2x) = 5x^2$  以及式 (11.7) 可得

$$h(x) = 0 \quad g(x) = x^2$$

因此  $f(x, y) = x^2 + y^2$ , 故  $f(2, 1) = 5$

 Exercise 11.24: 求极限

 Solution


## 11.4 隐函数的求导公式

### Definition 11.2 隐函数存在定理 2 [2]


设函数  $F(x, y, z)$  在点  $P(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  的某一领域内具有连续偏导数, 且  $F(x_0, y_0, z_0) = 0$ ,  $F_z(x_0, y_0, z_0) \neq 0$ , 则方程  $F(x, y, z) = 0$  在点  $(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  的某一领域内恒能唯一确定一个连续且具有连续偏导数的函数  $z = f(x, y)$ , 它满足条件  $z_0 = f(x_0, y_0)$ , 并有

$$\frac{\partial z}{\partial x} = -\frac{F_x}{F_z}, \quad \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = -\frac{F_y}{F_z}$$

## 11.5 多元函数微分学的几何应用

 Example 11.5: 柱面螺线:  $x = a \cos t, y = a \sin t, z = bt, t = \frac{\pi}{2}$ .

求螺线的切线和法平面.

 Solution 切点:  $(0, a, \frac{b\pi}{2})$

$$x'(t) = (a \cos t)' = -a \sin t = -a$$


$$y'(t) = (a \sin t)' = a \cos t = 0$$

$$z'(t) = (bt)' = b$$

切向量:  $T = \{-a, 0, b\}$ . 切线:  $\frac{x}{-a} = \frac{y-a}{0} = \frac{z - \frac{b\pi}{2}}{b}$

法平面:

$$-a \cdot (x-0) + 0 \cdot (y-a) + b \cdot \left(z - \frac{b\pi}{2}\right) = 0 \implies ax - bz + \frac{b^2\pi}{2} = 0$$

 Example 11.6: 求球面  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 14$  在点  $(1, 2, 3)$  处的切平面及法线方程.



✎ Solution  $F(x, y, z) = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - 14$

$$\mathbf{n} = (F_x, F_y, F_z) = (2x, 2y, 2z) \implies \mathbf{n} \Big|_{(1,2,3)} = (2, 4, 6)$$

所以在点  $(1, 2, 3)$  处此球面的切平面方程

$$2(x-1) + 4(y-2) + 6(z-3) = 0 \implies x + 2y + 3z - 14 = 0$$

法线方程为

$$\frac{x-1}{1} = \frac{y-2}{2} = \frac{z-3}{3} \implies \frac{x}{1} = \frac{y}{2} = \frac{z}{3}$$

## 11.6 方向导数与梯度

### Definition 11.3 梯度

设三元函数  $u = u(x, y, z)$  在点  $P_0(x_0, y_0, z_0)$  具有一阶偏导数, 则定义

$$\text{grad } u \Big|_{P_0} = \{u'_x(P_0), u'_y(P_0), u'_z(P_0)\}$$

为函数  $u = u(x, y, z)$  在点  $P_0$  处的梯度.

## 11.7 多元函数的极值及其求法

### 11.7.1 多元函数的极值及最大值与最小值

#### Definition 11.4 二元函数的极值

设函数  $z = f(x, y)$  在点  $(x_0, y_0)$  的某邻域内有定义, 对于该邻域内异于  $(x_0, y_0)$  的点  $(x, y)$ : 若满足不等式  $f(x, y) < f(x_0, y_0)$ , 则称函数在  $(x_0, y_0)$  有极大值; 若满足不等式  $f(x, y) > f(x_0, y_0)$ , 则称函数在  $(x_0, y_0)$  有极小值;

#### Theorem 11.1 必要条件

设函数  $z = f(x, y)$  在点  $(x_0, y_0)$  具有偏导数, 且在点  $(x_0, y_0)$  处有极值, 则它在该点的偏导数必然为零:

$$f_x(x_0, y_0) = 0 \quad f_y(x_0, y_0) = 0$$



**Theorem 11.2 充分条件**

设函数  $z = f(x, y)$  在点  $(x_0, y_0)$  的某邻域内连续, 有一阶及二阶连续偏导数, 又  $f_x(x_0, y_0) = 0, f_y(x_0, y_0) = 0$ , 令

$$f_{xx}(x_0, y_0) = A, f_{xy}(x_0, y_0) = B, f_{yy}(x_0, y_0) = C$$

则  $f(x, y)$  在点  $(x_0, y_0)$  处是否取得极值的条件如下:

- (1)  $AC - B^2 > 0$  时具有极值, 当  $A < 0$  时有极大值, 当  $A > 0$  时有极小值;
- (2)  $AC - B^2 < 0$  时没有极值;
- (3)  $AC - B^2 = 0$  时可能有极值, 也可能没有极值, 还需另作讨论.

**Example 11.7:** 设  $f(x, y)$  在单位圆域  $D: x^2 + y^2 \leq 1$  上具有一阶连续的偏导数, 且满足  $|f(x, y)| \leq 1$ . 证明: 在单位圆域内有一点  $(x_0, y_0)$  使得

$$\left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial x}(x_0, y_0)\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial y}(x_0, y_0)\right)^2 \leq 16$$

**Proof:** 设  $g(x, y) = f(x, y) + 2(x^2 + y^2)$ . 则在单位圆周  $x^2 + y^2 = 1$  上显然有  $g(x, y) \geq 1$ . 而  $g(0, 0) \leq 1$ . 所以或者  $g$  在  $D$  上恒等于 1, 或者在单位圆内存在一点  $(x_0, y_0)$ , 使  $g$  在该点取到极小值. 总之, 必在单位圆内存在一点  $(x_0, y_0)$  使得

$$\frac{\partial g}{\partial x}\bigg|_{(x_0, y_0)} = \frac{\partial g}{\partial y}\bigg|_{(x_0, y_0)} = 0$$

由此可得

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x}(x_0, y_0) = -4x_0, \quad \frac{\partial f}{\partial y}(x_0, y_0) = -4y_0$$

故

$$\left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial x}(x_0, y_0)\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial y}(x_0, y_0)\right)^2 = 16(x_0^2 + y_0^2) \leq 16$$

□

**Example 11.8:** 设在区域  $D: |x| + |y| \leq 1$  上, 函数  $f(x, y)$  连续,  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial x}, \frac{\partial f}{\partial y}$  存在, 且满足  $|f(x, y)| \leq 1$ . 证明: 在区域  $D$  内存在一点  $(x_0, y_0)$  使得

$$\left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial x}(x_0, y_0)\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial y}(x_0, y_0)\right)^2 \leq 8$$

**Proof:** 设  $g(x, y) = f(x, y) + (|x| + |y|)^2$ . 则在区域  $D: |x| + |y| \leq 1$  上显然有  $g(x, y) \geq 1$ . 而  $g(0, 0) \geq 1$ . 所以或者  $g$  在  $D$  上恒等于 1, 或者在区域  $D$  内存在一点  $(x_0, y_0)$ , 使  $g$  在该点取到极小值. 总之, 必在区域  $D$  内存在一点  $(x_0, y_0)$  使得

$$\frac{\partial g}{\partial x}\bigg|_{(x_0, y_0)} = \frac{\partial g}{\partial y}\bigg|_{(x_0, y_0)} = 0$$





由此可得

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x}(x_0, y_0) = \frac{\partial f}{\partial y}(x_0, y_0) = -2(|x| + |y|)$$

故

$$\left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial x}(x_0, y_0)\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial y}(x_0, y_0)\right)^2 = 2(-2(|x| + |y|))^2 \leq 8$$

□

## 可微分取极值的充分条件

### Theorem 11.3 可微分取极值的充分条件

设  $n$  元函数  $f(x)$  在点  $x_0$  处具有二阶连续偏导数, 且  $\nabla f(x_0) = 0$ , 记  $H(x_0)$  为  $f(x)$  在点  $x_0$  处的黑塞矩阵

1. 如果  $H(x_0)$  正定, 则  $x_0$  为  $f(x)$  的极小值点
2. 如果  $H(x_0)$  负定, 则  $x_0$  为  $f(x)$  的极大值点
3. 如果  $H(x_0)$  不定, 则  $x_0$  为  $f(x)$  的鞍点
4. 其它情况需要另行判定

## 黑塞矩阵

### Definition 11.5 黑塞矩阵

设  $n$  元函数  $f(x)$  在点  $x_0$  处对于自变量的各分量的二阶偏导数  $\frac{\partial^2 f(x)}{\partial x_i \partial x_j}$  ( $i, j = 1, 2, \dots, n$ ) 连续, 则称矩阵

$$H(x) = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x_1^2} & \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x_1 \partial x_2} & \cdots & \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x_1 \partial x_n} \\ \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x_2 \partial x_1} & \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x_2^2} & \cdots & \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x_2 \partial x_n} \\ \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots \\ \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x_n \partial x_1} & \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x_n \partial x_2} & \cdots & \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x_n^2} \end{bmatrix}$$

为  $f(x)$  在点  $x_0$  处的二阶导数或黑塞矩阵 (Hessian Matrix), 也可记作  $\nabla^2 f(x)$ . 易知矩阵  $H(x)$  为对称矩阵.



## 实对称矩阵的正定性相关定义及判定

1. 实对称矩阵  $A = (a_{ij})_{n \times n}$  正定的充要条件是它各阶主子式都大于 0. 即

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & \cdots & a_{1r} \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ a_{r1} & \cdots & a_{rr} \end{vmatrix} > 0, \quad (r = 1, 2, \cdots, n).$$

2. 实对称矩阵  $A = (a_{ij})_{n \times n}$  负定的充要条件是它奇数阶主子式都小于 0, 偶数阶主子式大于 0. 即

$$(-1)^r \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & \cdots & a_{1r} \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ a_{r1} & \cdots & a_{rr} \end{vmatrix} > 0, \quad (r = 1, 2, \cdots, n).$$

3. 实对称矩阵  $A = (a_{ij})_{n \times n}$  正定: 所有特征根大于 0.

4. 实对称矩阵  $A$  是半正定矩阵的充要条件是它的所有主子式都大于等于 0

5. 实对称矩阵  $A = (a_{ij})_{n \times n}$  是半负定矩阵的充要条件是它的所有奇数阶主子式都小于等于 0, 并且它的所有偶数阶主子式大于等于 0.

6. 如果实对称矩阵  $A$  既不是半正定的, 也不是半负定的, 就称  $A$  为不定矩阵

**Example 11.9:** (第九届非数类预赛) 设二元函数  $f(x, y)$  在平面上有连续的二阶导数. 对任意角度  $\alpha$ , 定义一元函数

$$g_\alpha(t) = f(t \cos \alpha, t \sin \alpha).$$

若对任何  $\alpha$  都有  $\frac{dg_\alpha(0)}{dt} = 0$  且  $\frac{d^2g_\alpha(0)}{dt^2} > 0$ . 证明:  $f(0, 0)$  是  $f(x, y)$  的极小值

**Solution 方法 1** 由于  $\frac{dg_\alpha(0)}{dt} = (f_x, f_y)_{(0,0)} \begin{pmatrix} \cos \alpha \\ \sin \alpha \end{pmatrix} = 0$  对一切  $\alpha$  成立,

故  $(f_x, f_y)_{(0,0)} = (0, 0)$ , 即  $(0, 0)$  是  $f(x, y)$  的驻点. 记  $H_f = (x, y) = \begin{pmatrix} f_{xx} & f_{xy} \\ f_{yx} & f_{yy} \end{pmatrix}$ ,

则

$$\frac{d^2g_\alpha(0)}{dt^2} = \frac{d}{dt} \left[ (f_x, f_y) \begin{pmatrix} \cos \alpha \\ \sin \alpha \end{pmatrix} \right]_{(0,0)} = (\cos \alpha, \sin \alpha) H_f(0, 0) \begin{pmatrix} \cos \alpha \\ \sin \alpha \end{pmatrix} > 0$$

上式对任何单位向量  $(\cos \alpha, \sin \alpha)$  成立,

故  $H_f(0, 0)$  是一个正定阵, 而  $f(0, 0)$  是  $f(x, y)$  极小值.



方法2 易得  $\frac{dg_\alpha(t)}{dt} = f_x \cos \alpha + f_y \sin \alpha$ , 令  $x = t \cos \alpha$ ,  $y = t \sin \alpha$ , 由已知  $\frac{dg_\alpha(0)}{dt} = 0$ , 则

$$\frac{dg_\alpha(0)}{dt} = f_x(0,0) \cos \alpha + f_y(0,0) \sin \alpha = 0$$

由  $\alpha$  的任意性得  $\begin{cases} f_x(0,0) = 0 \\ f_y(0,0) = 0 \end{cases}$ , 从而  $(0,0)$  是  $f(x,y)$  的驻点.

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d^2g_\alpha(t)}{dt^2} &= \frac{d}{dt}(f_x \cos \alpha + f_y \sin \alpha) \\ &= (f_{xx} \cos \alpha + f_{xy} \sin \alpha) \cos \alpha + (f_{yx} \cos \alpha + f_{yy} \sin \alpha) \sin \alpha \\ &= f_{xx} \cos^2 \alpha + 2f_{xy} \sin \alpha \cos \alpha + f_{yy} \sin^2 \alpha \\ &= \sin \alpha \cos \alpha [f_{xx} \cot^2 \alpha + 2f_{xy} + f_{yy} \tan^2 \alpha] \end{aligned}$$

由已知

$$\frac{d^2g_\alpha(0)}{dt^2} = \frac{1}{2} \sin 2\alpha [f_{xx}(0,0) \cot^2 \alpha + 2f_{xy}(0,0) + f_{yy}(0,0) \tan^2 \alpha] > 0$$

令  $\alpha = \frac{\pi}{4}$  得

$$f_{xy}(0,0) > -\frac{1}{2}[f_{xx}(0,0) + f_{yy}(0,0)]$$

从而

$$\begin{aligned} & [f_{xy}(0,0)]^2 - f_{xx}(0,0)f_{yy}(0,0) \\ & > \frac{1}{4}[f_{xy}(0,0)]^2 + \frac{1}{2}f_{xx}(0,0)f_{yy}(0,0) + \frac{1}{4}[f_{yy}(0,0)]^2 - f_{xx}(0,0)f_{yy}(0,0) \\ & = \frac{1}{4}\{[f_{xy}(0,0)]^2 - 2f_{xx}(0,0)f_{yy}(0,0) + [f_{yy}(0,0)]^2\} \\ & = \frac{1}{4}[f_{xx}(0,0) - f_{yy}(0,0)]^2 \geq 0 \end{aligned}$$

这就说明  $B^2 - AC > 0$ ,  $f(0,0)$  为极值. 下面证明  $f(0,0)$  为极小值,

$$\frac{d^2g_\alpha(0)}{dt^2} = \lim_{t \rightarrow 0} \frac{g'_\alpha(t) - g'_\alpha(0)}{t} = \lim_{t \rightarrow 0} \frac{g'_\alpha(t)}{t} > 0$$

由保序性知:  $t > 0$  时,  $g'_\alpha(t) > 0 \implies g_\alpha(t) \uparrow$ ;  $t < 0$  时,  $g'_\alpha(t) < 0 \implies g_\alpha(t) \downarrow$   
所以  $f(0,0)$  是  $f(x,y)$  极小值. ◀

### 11.7.2 条件极值 拉格朗日乘数法

Example 11.10: 设  $x, y, z \in \mathbb{R}^+$ , 求方程组  $\begin{cases} x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 1 \\ 7x^3 + 14y^3 + 21z^3 = 6 \end{cases}$  的解

Solution 考察  $f(x,y,z) = 7x^3 + 14y^3 + 21z^3$  在约束  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 1$  下的极值  
构造拉格朗日函数

$$L(x,y,z) = 7x^3 + 14y^3 + 21z^3 + \lambda(x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - 1)$$



由

$$\begin{cases} L_x = 21x^2 + 2\lambda x = 0 \\ L_y = 42y^2 + 2\lambda y = 0 \\ L_z = 63z^2 + 2\lambda z = 0 \\ x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 1 \end{cases} \implies \begin{cases} x = -\frac{2\lambda}{21} = \frac{2\lambda}{21}(-1) \\ y = -\frac{2\lambda}{42} = \frac{2\lambda}{21}\left(-\frac{1}{2}\right) \\ z = -\frac{2\lambda}{63} = \frac{2\lambda}{21}\left(-\frac{1}{3}\right) \end{cases}$$

$$x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 1 \implies \left(\frac{2\lambda}{21}\right)^2 \left(1 + \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{9}\right) = 1 \implies \lambda = -9$$

$$\implies x = \frac{6}{7}, y = \frac{3}{7}, z = \frac{2}{7}$$

故  $f_{\min} = \frac{1}{49}(6^3 + 2 \times 3^3 + 3 \times 2^3) = 6$ . 因此方程组  $\begin{cases} x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 1 \\ 7x^3 + 14y^3 + 21z^3 = 6 \end{cases}$  的解为

$$x = \frac{6}{7}, y = \frac{3}{7}, z = \frac{2}{7}$$

Example 11.11: 平面曲线  $L: \begin{cases} \frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1 \\ x = 0 \end{cases}$ , 绕  $x$  轴旋转所得曲面  $S$ , 求曲面  $S$  的内

接长方体体积的最大体积

Proof: 长方体长  $2x$ , 宽  $2y$ , 高  $2z$ , 曲面  $S$  方程为

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{b^2} = 1$$

内接长方体体积为

$$V = 2x \cdot 2y \cdot 2z = 8xyz$$

作拉格朗日函数

$$L(x, y, z) = xyz + \lambda \left( \frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{b^2} - 1 \right)$$

$$\begin{cases} L_x = yz + \frac{2\lambda x}{a^2} = 0 \end{cases} \quad (11.10)$$

$$\begin{cases} L_y = xz + \frac{2\lambda y}{b^2} = 0 \end{cases} \quad (11.11)$$

$$\begin{cases} L_z = xy + \frac{2\lambda z}{b^2} = 0 \end{cases} \quad (11.12)$$

(11.10) ·  $x$  + (11.11) ·  $y$  + (11.12) ·  $z$ , 并由约束条件  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{b^2} = 1$  得

$$3xyz + 2\lambda \left( \frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{b^2} \right) = 0 \implies 3xyz + 2\lambda = 0 \iff xyz = -\frac{2\lambda}{3}$$

$$\begin{cases} xL_x = xyz + \frac{2\lambda x^2}{a^2} = 0 \\ yL_y = xyz + \frac{2\lambda y^2}{b^2} = 0 \\ zL_z = xyz + \frac{2\lambda z^2}{b^2} = 0 \end{cases} \implies \begin{cases} x = \frac{a}{\sqrt{3}} \\ y = \frac{b}{\sqrt{3}} \\ z = \frac{b}{\sqrt{3}} \end{cases}$$




于是, 我们得到可能极值点为  $M\left(\frac{a}{\sqrt{3}}, \frac{b}{\sqrt{3}}, \frac{b}{\sqrt{3}}\right)$ , 由实际问题的特性及点的唯一性, 当  $x = \frac{a}{\sqrt{3}}, y = \frac{b}{\sqrt{3}}, z = \frac{b}{\sqrt{3}}$  时, 内接长方体的体积最大, 且最大体积为


$$V = 8xyz = \frac{8}{3\sqrt{3}}ab^2$$

□

## 11.8 二元函数的泰勒公式

 Exercise 11.25: 设  $f(x, y)$  在  $x^2 + y^2 \leq 1$  上有连续的二阶偏导数,  $f_{xx}^2 + 2f_{xy}^2 + f_{yy}^2 \leq M$ . 若  $f(0, 0) = 0, f_x(0, 0) = f_y(0, 0) = 0$ , 证明

$$\left| \iint_{x^2+y^2 \leq 1} f(x, y) dx dy \right| \leq \frac{\pi\sqrt{M}}{4}$$

 Proof: 在点  $(0, 0)$  展开  $f(x, y)$  得

$$\begin{aligned} f(x, y) &= \frac{1}{2} \left( x \frac{\partial}{\partial x} + y \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \right)^2 f(\theta x, \theta y) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left( x^2 \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2} + 2xy \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x \partial y} + y^2 \frac{\partial^2}{\partial y^2} \right) f(\theta x, \theta y) \end{aligned}$$

其中  $\theta \in (0, 1)$ , 记  $(u, v, w) = \left( \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x \partial y} + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial y^2} \right) f(\theta x, \theta y)$ , 则

$$f(x, y) = \frac{1}{2} (ux^2 + 2vxy + w^2y)$$

已知条件  $f_{xx}^2 + 2f_{xy}^2 + f_{yy}^2 \leq M \iff u^2 + 2v^2 + w^2 \leq M$

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{2} \{u, \sqrt{2}v, w\} \cdot \{x^2, \sqrt{2}xy, y^2\}$$

由于

$$\left| \{u, \sqrt{2}v, w\} \right| = \sqrt{u^2 + 2v^2 + w^2} \leq \sqrt{M}$$

以及

$$\left| \{x^2, \sqrt{2}xy, y^2\} \right| = \sqrt{x^4 + 2x^2y^2 + y^4} = x^2 + y^2$$

我们有

$$\left| \{u, \sqrt{2}v, w\} \cdot \{x^2, \sqrt{2}xy, y^2\} \right| \leq \sqrt{M}(x^2 + y^2)$$

即

$$|f(x, y)| \leq \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{M}(x^2 + y^2)$$



根据保序性, 从而

$$\begin{aligned} \left| \iint_{x^2+y^2 \leq 1} f(x, y) \, dx \, dy \right| &\leq \iint_{x^2+y^2 \leq 1} |f(x, y)| \, dx \, dy \\ &\leq \frac{\sqrt{M}}{2} \iint_{x^2+y^2 \leq 1} (x^2 + y^2) \, dx \, dy = \frac{\pi\sqrt{M}}{4} \end{aligned}$$

□

▣ **Example 11.12:** (18 北大数分) 设  $f$  在  $(0, 0)$  某个邻域内二阶连续可微, 求极限

$$\lim_{R \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{1}{R^4} \iint_{x^2+y^2 \leq R^2} (f(x, y) - f(0, 0)) \, dx \, dy.$$

📎 **Solution**(by Hansschwarzkopf) 根据题意, 有

$$f(x, y) = f(0, 0) + \sum_{i=1}^2 \frac{1}{i!} \left( x \frac{\partial}{\partial x} + y \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \right)^i f(0, 0) + o(x^2 + y^2) \quad (x^2 + y^2 \rightarrow 0).$$

从而

$$\begin{aligned} \iint_{x^2+y^2 \leq R^2} (f(x, y) - f(0, 0)) \, dx \, dy &= \frac{1}{2} \iint_{x^2+y^2 \leq R^2} (f_{xx}(0, 0)x^2 + f_{yy}(0, 0)y^2) \, dx \, dy + o(R^4) \\ &= \frac{\pi R^4}{8} f_{xx}(0, 0) + \frac{\pi R^4}{8} f_{yy}(0, 0) + o(R^4) \quad (R \rightarrow 0^+). \end{aligned}$$

因此

$$\lim_{R \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{1}{R^4} \iint_{x^2+y^2 \leq R^2} (f(x, y) - f(0, 0)) \, dx \, dy = \frac{\pi}{8} f_{xx}(0, 0) + \frac{\pi}{8} f_{yy}(0, 0).$$

注记: 原条件是  $f \in C^3$ , 实际上  $f \in C^2$  足矣. ◀

🐉 **Exercise 11.26:**

📎 **Solution** ▶



## 第 12 章 重积分




### 12.1 二重积分的概念与性质

#### Theorem 12.1 二重积分的中值定理

设函数  $f(x, y)$  在闭区间  $D$  上连续,  $\sigma$  是  $D$  的面积, 则在  $D$  上至少存在一点  $(\xi, \eta)$ , 使得

$$\iint_D f(x, y) d\sigma = f(\xi, \eta)\sigma$$




 Exercise 12.1: 求极限

$$I = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} \left[ \int_1^{\frac{1}{n}} e^{x^2} dx + \int_1^{\frac{2}{n}} e^{x^2} dx + \cdots + \int_1^{\frac{n-1}{n}} e^{x^2} dx \right]$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n \int_1^{\frac{i}{n}} e^x dx = \int_0^1 dy \int_1^y e^{x^2} dx = - \int_0^1 dy \int_y^1 e^{x^2} dx \\ &= - \int_0^1 e^{x^2} dx \int_0^1 dy \\ &= - \int_0^1 x e^{x^2} dx = \frac{1}{2}(1 - e) \end{aligned}$$



 Exercise 12.2: 求极限


$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{i=1}^n \left( \frac{1}{(n+i+1)^2} + \frac{1}{(n+i+2)^2} + \cdots + \frac{1}{(n+i+i)^2} \right)$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned} &\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{i=1}^n \left( \frac{1}{(n+i+1)^2} + \frac{1}{(n+i+2)^2} + \cdots + \frac{1}{(n+i+i)^2} \right) \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{i=1}^n \sum_{j=1}^i \frac{1}{(n+i+j)^2} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{i=1}^n \sum_{j=1}^i \frac{1}{n^2} \cdot \frac{1}{\left(1 + \frac{i}{n} + \frac{j}{n}\right)^2} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \int_0^1 \int_0^x \frac{1}{(1+x+y)^2} dy dx = \int_0^1 \left[ -\frac{1}{1+x+y} \right]_{y=0}^{y=x} dx = \int_0^1 \left( \frac{1}{x+1} - \frac{1}{2x+1} \right) dx \\
&= \ln 2 - \frac{1}{2} \ln 3 = \ln \left( \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \right)
\end{aligned}$$




 Exercise 12.3: 求极限

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n \sum_{j=1}^n \frac{i+j}{i^2+j^2}$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned}
\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n \sum_{j=1}^n \frac{i+j}{i^2+j^2} &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n^2} \sum_{i=1}^n \sum_{j=1}^n \frac{\frac{i}{n} + \frac{j}{n}}{\left(\frac{i}{n}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{j}{n}\right)^2} \\
&= \int_0^1 \int_0^1 \frac{x+y}{x^2+y^2} dx dy \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^1 (\ln(1+y^2) - 2 \ln y) dy + \int_0^1 \arctan \frac{1}{y} dy \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \ln 2 - \int_0^1 \frac{y^2}{1+y^2} dy + \int_0^1 dy + \frac{\pi}{2} - \int_0^1 \arctan y dy \\
&= \frac{\pi}{2} + \ln 2
\end{aligned}$$



 Exercise 12.4: 求极限

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sum_{j=1}^n \sum_{i=1}^j i}{n^3}$$

 Solution 1

$$\begin{aligned}
\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sum_{j=1}^n \sum_{i=1}^j i}{n^3} &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{1}{n^3} + \frac{1+2}{n^3} + \cdots + \frac{1+2+\cdots+n}{n^3} \right) \\
&= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1 \times 2 + 2 \times 3 + \cdots + n(n+1)}{2n^3} \\
&= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(1^2+1) + (2^2+2) + \cdots + (n^2+n)}{2n^3} \\
&= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(1+2+\cdots+n) + (1^2+2^2+\cdots+n^2)}{2n^3} \\
&= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\frac{1}{2}n(n+1) + \frac{1}{6}n(n+1)(2n+1)}{2n^3} \\
&= \frac{1}{6}
\end{aligned}$$







 Solution2

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sum_{j=1}^n \sum_{i=1}^j i}{n^3} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} \sum_{j=1}^n \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^j \frac{i}{n} = \int_0^1 dy \int_0^y x dx = \frac{1}{2} \int_0^1 y^2 dy = \frac{1}{6}$$

 Solution3

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sum_{j=1}^n \sum_{i=1}^j i}{n^3} &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1 + (1+2) + \cdots + (1+2+\cdots+n)}{n^3} \\ &\stackrel{\text{Stolz}}{=} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1+2+\cdots+n}{n^3 - (n-1)^3} \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\frac{1}{2}n(n+1)}{3n^2 - 3n + 1} \\ &= \frac{1}{6} \end{aligned}$$


 Example 12.1: 计算  $\iint_D [x+y] dx dy$ , 其中  $D = [0, 2] \times [0, 2]$ .


 Solution 首先将区域  $D$  分为 4 个小区域,  $D_k: k-1 \leq x+y < k, k=1, 2, 3, 4$ , 于是有

$$\begin{aligned} S_{D_1} &= \frac{1}{2} \cdot 1 \cdot 1 = \frac{1}{2} \implies \iint_{D_1} [x+y] dx dy = V_{D_1} = \frac{1}{2} \times 0 = 0 \\ S_{D_2} &= \frac{1}{2} \cdot 2 \cdot 2 - \frac{1}{2} \cdot 1 \cdot 1 = \frac{3}{2} \implies \iint_{D_2} [x+y] dx dy = V_{D_2} = \frac{3}{2} \times 1 = \frac{3}{2} \\ S_{D_3} &= \frac{1}{2} \cdot 2 \cdot 2 - \frac{1}{2} \cdot 1 \cdot 1 = \frac{3}{2} \implies \iint_{D_3} [x+y] dx dy = V_{D_3} = \frac{3}{2} \times 2 = 3 \\ S_{D_4} &= \frac{1}{2} \cdot 1 \cdot 1 = \frac{1}{2} \implies \iint_{D_4} [x+y] dx dy = V_{D_4} = \frac{1}{2} \times 3 = \frac{3}{2} \end{aligned}$$

故

$$\iint_D [x+y] dx dy = 0 + \frac{3}{2} + 3 + \frac{3}{2} = 6$$

 Example 12.2: 计算  $\iint_D [x^2 + y^2] dx dy$ , 其中  $D = \{(x, y) | x^2 + y^2 \leq n, x > 0, y > 0\}$ .

 Solution[15] 将区域  $D: x > 0, y > 0, x^2 + y^2 \leq n$  分为  $n$  个小区域,


$$D_k: k-1 \leq x^2 + y^2 < k, x > 0, y > 0, k=1, 2, \dots, n$$

这  $n$  个小区域的面积均为  $\frac{\pi}{4}$ , 且  $[x^2 + y^2]$  在这些区域的取值为  $0, 1, \dots, n-1$ , 于是我们有

$$\iint_D [x^2 + y^2] dx dy = \sum_{k=1}^n \iint_{D_k} [x^2 + y^2] dx dy$$




$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \sum_{k=1}^n (k-1) \iint_{D_k} dx dy = \frac{\pi}{4} \sum_{k=1}^n (k-1) \\
 &= \frac{\pi}{8} n(n-1)
 \end{aligned}$$


 Exercise 12.5: 设区域  $D: x^2 + y^2 \leq r^2$ , 求  $\lim_{r \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{\pi r^2} \iint_D e^{x^2-y^2} \cos(x+y) dx dy$

 Solution


$$\begin{aligned}
 &\lim_{r \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{\pi r^2} \iint_D e^{x^2-y^2} \cos(x+y) dx dy \\
 &= \lim_{r \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{\pi r^2} e^{\xi^2-\eta^2} \cos(\xi+\eta) \cdot \pi r^2 \\
 &= \lim_{\substack{r \rightarrow 0 \\ (\xi, \eta) \rightarrow (0,0)}} e^{\xi^2-\eta^2} \cos(\xi+\eta) = 1
 \end{aligned}$$

 **Note:** 设函数  $f(x, y)$  在闭区间  $D$  上连续,  $\sigma$  是  $D$  的面积, 则在  $D$  上至少存在一点  $(\xi, \eta)$ , 使得

$$\iint_D f(x, y) d\sigma = f(\xi, \eta)\sigma$$

 Exercise 12.6: 证明不等式:

$$2\pi(\sqrt{17}-4) \leq \iint_{x^2+y^2 \leq 1} \frac{dx dy}{\sqrt{16+\sin^2 x + \sin^2 y}} \leq \frac{\pi}{4}.$$


 Solution 左边不等式:

$$\begin{aligned}
 \iint_{x^2+y^2 \leq 1} \frac{dx dy}{\sqrt{16+\sin^2 x + \sin^2 y}} &\geq \iint_{x^2+y^2 \leq 1} \frac{dx dy}{\sqrt{16+x^2+y^2}} \\
 &= 2\pi(16+r^2)^{1/2} \Big|_0^1 = 2\pi(\sqrt{17}-4).
 \end{aligned}$$

右边不等式:

$$\iint_{x^2+y^2 \leq 1} \frac{dx dy}{\sqrt{16+\sin^2 x + \sin^2 y}} \leq 4 \iint_{x^2+y^2 \leq 1} dx dy = \frac{\pi}{4}$$

## 12.2 二重积分的计算法

 **Example 12.3:** 求  $\iint_D \operatorname{sgn}(xy-1) dx dy$ , 其中  $D = \{(x, y) | 0 \leq x \leq 2, 0 \leq y \leq 2\}$

 Solution



$$\text{设 } D_1 = \left\{ (x, y) \mid 0 \leq x \leq \frac{1}{2}, 0 \leq y \leq 2 \right\}$$

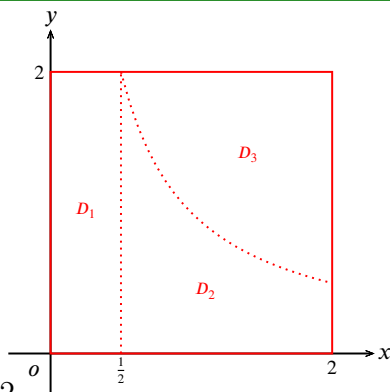
$$D_2 = \left\{ (x, y) \mid \frac{1}{2} \leq x \leq 2, 0 \leq y \leq \frac{1}{x} \right\}$$

$$D_3 = \left\{ (x, y) \mid \frac{1}{2} \leq x \leq 2, \frac{1}{x} \leq y \leq 2 \right\}$$

$$\iint_{D_1 \cup D_2} d y = 2 \times \frac{1}{2} + \int_{\frac{1}{2}}^2 \frac{1}{x} dx = 1 + 2 \ln 2$$

$$\iint_{D_3} d y = \left(2 - \frac{1}{2}\right) \times 2 - \iint_{D_2} d y = 3 - 2 \ln 2$$

$$\iint_D \operatorname{sgn}(xy - 1) dx dy = \iint_{D_3} d y - \iint_{D_1 \cup D_2} d y = 2 - 4 \ln 2$$



Exercise 12.7: 计算积分

$$\int_0^2 \int_0^4 (6 - x - y) dx dy$$

Solution

$$\begin{aligned} & \int_0^2 \int_0^4 (6 - x - y) dx dy \\ &= \int_0^2 \left[ 6x - \frac{1}{2}x^2 - xy \right]_0^4 dy \\ &= \int_0^2 (16 - 4y) dy \\ &= [16y - 2y^2]_0^2 = 24 \end{aligned}$$

Exercise 12.8: 证明

$$I = \int_0^1 dx \int_0^1 (xy)^{xy} dy = \int_0^1 y^y dy = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n-1}}{n^n}$$

Solution 令  $xy = t$ , 我们有 (注意  $xy = 0$  时给定  $xy^{xy} = 1$ )

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \int_0^1 dy \int_0^1 (xy)^{xy} dx = \int_0^1 \frac{dy}{y} \int_0^1 (xy)^{xy} d(xy) \\ &= \int_0^1 \frac{dy}{y} \int_0^y t^t dt = \int_0^1 \left( \int_0^y t^t dt \right) d \ln y \\ &= \ln y \cdot \int_0^y t^t dt \Big|_0^1 - \int_0^1 y^y \ln y dy = - \int_0^1 y^y \ln y dy \end{aligned}$$

注意到

$$\int_0^1 y^y (1 + \ln y) dy = \int_0^1 d(y^y) = [y^y]_0^1 = \lim_{x \rightarrow 1^-} y^y - \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} y^y = 1 - 1 = 0$$

故

$$I = \int_0^1 dx \int_0^1 (xy)^{xy} dy = \int_0^1 y^y (1 + \ln y) dy - \int_0^1 y^y \ln y dy = \int_0^1 y^y dy$$



进一步

$$\int_0^1 y^y dy = \int_0^1 e^{y \ln y} dx = \int_0^1 \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(y \ln y)^n}{n!} dy = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \int_0^1 \frac{(y \ln y)^n}{n!} dy$$

因为


$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^1 (y \ln y)^n dy &= \int_0^1 \frac{\ln^n y}{n+1} dy^{n+1} \\ &= \left[ \frac{y^{n+1} \ln^n y}{n+1} \right]_0^1 - \int_0^1 \frac{n}{n+1} y^n \ln^{n-1} y dy \\ &= -\frac{n}{(n+1)^2} \int_0^1 \ln^{n-1} y dy^{n+1} \\ &= \left[ -\frac{n}{(n+1)^2} y^{n+1} \ln^{n-1} y \right]_0^1 + \int_0^1 \frac{n(n-1)}{(n+1)^2} y^n \ln^{n-2} y dy \\ &= \dots = \frac{(-1)^n n!}{(n+1)^{n+1}} \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\int_0^1 y^y dy = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \int_0^1 \frac{(y \ln y)^n}{n!} dy = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{(n+1)^{n+1}} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n-1}}{n^n} \approx 0.783430 \dots$$

所以

$$I = \int_0^1 dx \int_0^1 (xy)^{xy} dy = \int_0^1 y^y dy = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n-1}}{n^n}$$

 Exercise 12.9: 计算积分  $\iint_D (x+y) dx dy$  其中  $D$  是由  $x^2 + y^2 \leq 2$  和  $x^2 + y^2 \geq 2x$  所

围成的区域

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \iint_D (x+y) dx dy &= \iint_D x dx dy + \iint_D y dx dy = 2 \iint_{D_1} x dx dy + 0 \\ &= 2 \iint_{D_{11}} x dx dy + 2 \iint_{D_{12}} x dx dy \\ &= 2 \int_{\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\pi} d\theta \int_0^{\sqrt{2}} \rho^2 \cos \theta d\rho + 2 \int_0^1 dx \int_{\sqrt{2x-x^2}}^{\sqrt{2-x^2}} x dy \\ &= 2 \int_{\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\pi} \left[ \frac{1}{3} \rho^3 \cos \theta \right]_0^{\sqrt{2}} d\theta + 2 \int_0^1 x \sqrt{2-x^2} dx - 2 \int_0^1 x \sqrt{2x-x^2} dx \\ &= \frac{4\sqrt{2}}{3} \int_{\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\pi} \cos \theta d\theta + \left[ -\frac{2}{3} \sqrt{(2-x^2)^3} \right]_0^1 \end{aligned}$$

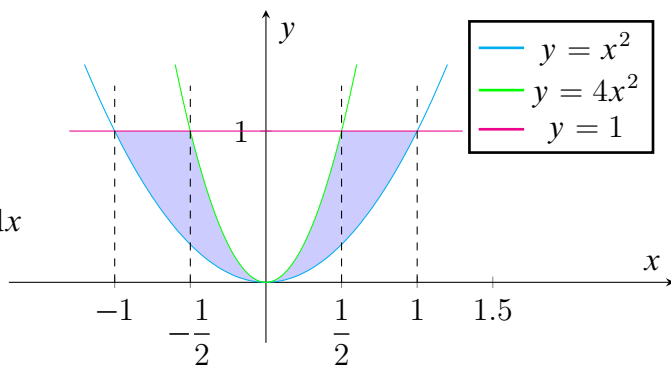


$$\begin{aligned}
& + \int_0^1 (2-2x)\sqrt{2x-x^2}dx - 2 \int_0^1 \sqrt{1-(x-1)^2}dx \\
& = \frac{4\sqrt{2}}{3} \left[ \sin \theta \right]_{\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\pi} - \frac{2}{3} + \frac{4\sqrt{2}}{3} + \left[ \frac{2}{3} \sqrt{(2x-x^2)^3} \right]_0^1 - 2 \times \frac{\pi}{4} \\
& = -\frac{\pi}{2}
\end{aligned}$$

🦄 Exercise 12.10: 计算积分  $\iint_D (x+y)d\sigma$  其中  $D$  是由  $y=x^2$ ,  $y=4x^2$ ,  $y=1$  所围成

📎 Solution 区域  $D$  如图

$$\begin{aligned}
\iint_D (x+y)d\sigma &= \iint_D x d\sigma + \iint_D y d\sigma \\
&= 0 + 2 \int_0^1 dy \int_{\frac{\sqrt{y}}{2}}^{\sqrt{y}} y dx \\
&= 2 \int_0^1 [xy]_{\frac{\sqrt{y}}{2}}^{\sqrt{y}} dy \\
&= \int_0^1 y^{\frac{3}{2}} dy = \left[ \frac{2}{5} y^{\frac{5}{2}} \right]_0^1 = \frac{2}{5}
\end{aligned}$$



📎 Solution

$$\begin{aligned}
\iint_D (x+y)d\sigma &= \int_0^1 dy \int_{-\sqrt{y}}^{-\frac{\sqrt{y}}{2}} (x+y) dx + \int_0^1 dy \int_{\frac{\sqrt{y}}{2}}^{\sqrt{y}} (x+y) dx \\
&= \int_0^1 \left[ \frac{1}{2}x^2 + xy \right]_{-\sqrt{y}}^{-\frac{\sqrt{y}}{2}} dy + \int_0^1 \left[ \frac{1}{2}x^2 + xy \right]_{\frac{\sqrt{y}}{2}}^{\sqrt{y}} dy \\
&= \int_0^1 \left( \frac{1}{2}y^{\frac{3}{2}} - \frac{3}{8}y \right) dy + \int_0^1 \left( \frac{1}{2}y^{\frac{3}{2}} + \frac{3}{8}y \right) dy \\
&= \int_0^1 y^{\frac{3}{2}} dy = \left[ \frac{2}{5} y^{\frac{5}{2}} \right]_0^1 = \frac{2}{5}
\end{aligned}$$

🦄 Exercise 12.11: 计算积分

$$\int_0^1 dy \int_y^1 \left( \frac{e^{x^2}}{x} - e^{y^2} \right) dx$$

📎 Solution

$$\begin{aligned}
I &= \int_0^1 dy \int_y^1 \left( \frac{e^{x^2}}{x} - e^{y^2} \right) dx \\
&= \int_0^1 dy \int_y^1 \frac{e^{x^2}}{x} dx - \int_0^1 dy \int_y^1 e^{y^2} dx
\end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
&= \int_0^1 dx \int_0^x \frac{e^{x^2}}{x} dy - \int_0^1 dy \int_y^1 e^{y^2} dx \\
&= \int_0^1 e^{x^2} dx - \int_0^1 (1-y)e^{y^2} dy \\
&= \int_0^1 ye^{y^2} dy \\
&= \left[ \frac{1}{2} e^{y^2} \right]_0^1 = \frac{e-1}{2}
\end{aligned}$$

Example 12.4: 计算:  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^{260n\pi} \frac{t |\sin t|}{\iint_D x dx dy} dt$ , 其中  $D: x^2 - 260x + y^2 \leq n^2 - 260n$

Proof: (by 蓝兔兔)

$$\begin{aligned}
\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^{260n\pi} \frac{t |\sin t|}{\iint_D x dx dy} dt &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\int_0^{260n\pi} t |\sin t| dt}{\iint_D x dx dy} \\
&= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(260n)^2 \pi}{130\pi(n-130)^2} = 520
\end{aligned}$$

□

Exercise 12.12: 设平面区域  $D = \{(x, y) | 1 \leq x^2 + y^2 \leq 4, x \geq 0, y \geq 0\}$ , 设  $f(x, y)$  为  $D$  上的连续函数, 且有

$$f(x, y) = \sin(\pi \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}) - \frac{1}{\pi} \iint_D \frac{xf(x, y)}{x+y} dx dy$$

求  $f(x, y)$

Solution 由

$$f(x, y) = \sin(\pi \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}) - \frac{1}{\pi} \iint_D \frac{xf(x, y)}{x+y} dx dy$$

得

$$\frac{xf(x, y)}{x+y} = \frac{x \sin(\pi \sqrt{x^2 + y^2})}{x+y} - \frac{1}{\pi} \frac{x}{x+y} \iint_D \frac{xf(x, y)}{x+y} dx dy$$

注意到  $\iint_D \frac{xf(x, y)}{x+y} dx dy$  是个常数, 故令  $C = \iint_D \frac{xf(x, y)}{x+y} dx dy$

则

$$C = \iint_D \frac{xf(x, y)}{x+y} dx dy = \iint_D \frac{x \sin(\pi \sqrt{x^2 + y^2})}{x+y} dx dy - \frac{C}{\pi} \iint_D \frac{x}{x+y} dx dy$$

其中

$$\iint_D \frac{x \sin(\pi \sqrt{x^2 + y^2})}{x+y} dx dy \stackrel{\text{轮换对称性}}{=} \iint_D \frac{y \sin(\pi \sqrt{x^2 + y^2})}{x+y} dx dy$$



$$\begin{aligned}
&= \frac{1}{2} \iint_D \sin(\pi \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}) \, dx dy \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} d\theta \int_1^2 \rho \sin(\pi \rho) d\rho = -\frac{3}{4}
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\iint_D \frac{x}{x+y} \, dx dy &\stackrel{\text{轮换对称性}}{=} \iint_D \frac{y}{x+y} \, dx dy \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \iint_D dx dy = \frac{15\pi}{8}
\end{aligned}$$

由此可知  $C = -\frac{23}{6}$ , 故

$$f(x, y) = \sin(\pi \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}) + \frac{23}{6\pi}$$

**Example 12.5:** 设  $u(x) \in C[0, 1]$  且  $u(x) = 1 + \lambda \int_x^1 u(y)u(y-x) \, dy$ . 试证:  $\lambda \leq \frac{1}{2}$

**Solution** 等式两边对  $x$  从 0 到 1 积分, 得

$$\begin{aligned}
\int_0^1 u(x) \, dx &= \int_0^1 1 \, dx + \lambda \int_0^1 dx \int_x^1 u(y)u(y-x) \, dy \\
&= 1 + \lambda \int_0^1 dx \int_x^1 u(y)u(y-x) \, dy \\
&\stackrel{\text{交换积分次序}}{=} 1 + \lambda \int_0^1 u(y) \, dy \int_0^y u(y-x) \, dx \\
&\stackrel{y-x=t}{=} 1 + \lambda \int_0^1 u(y) \, dy \int_0^y u(t) \, dt \\
&\stackrel{\text{轮换对称性}}{=} 1 + \lambda \int_0^1 u(t) \, dt \int_0^t u(y) \, dy \\
&= 1 + \frac{\lambda}{2} \int_0^1 u(y) \, dy \int_0^1 u(t) \, dt
\end{aligned}$$

设  $\int_0^1 u(x) \, dx = a$ , 故

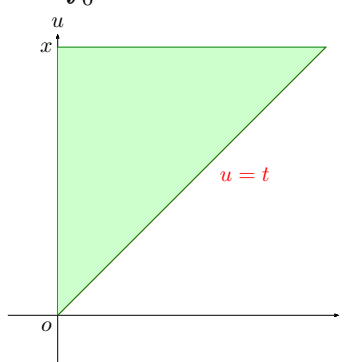
$$a = 1 + \frac{\lambda}{2} a^2 \implies \Delta = 1 - 4 \cdot \frac{\lambda}{2} \geq 0 \implies \lambda \leq \frac{1}{2}$$

**Exercise 12.13:** 设  $\varphi(x) = \int_0^x e^{-t^2} \, dt$  证明:


$$I = \int_0^{+\infty} \left[ \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2} - \varphi(t) \right] dt$$



 Solution



$$\begin{aligned}
 \int_0^{+\infty} \left[ \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2} - \varphi(t) \right] dt &= \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \int_0^{+\infty} \left( \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2} - \int_0^x e^{-t^2} dt \right) du \\
 &= \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \int_0^{+\infty} \left( \int_0^{+\infty} e^{-t^2} dt - \int_0^x e^{-t^2} dt \right) du \\
 &= \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \int_0^{+\infty} \left( \int_x^{+\infty} e^{-t^2} dt \right) du \\
 &= \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \int_0^{+\infty} e^{-t^2} dt \int_0^t du \\
 &= \frac{1}{2}
 \end{aligned}$$


 Exercise 12.14: 求极限

$$\lim_{y \rightarrow +\infty} \left( \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2} y - \int_0^y dx \int_0^x e^{-u^2} du \right)$$

 Solution:


$$\begin{aligned}
 &\lim_{y \rightarrow +\infty} \left( \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2} y - \int_0^y dx \int_0^x e^{-u^2} du \right) \\
 &= \lim_{y \rightarrow +\infty} \left( \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2} y - \int_0^y e^{-u^2} (y - u) du \right) \\
 &= \lim_{y \rightarrow +\infty} \left( \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2} y - y \int_0^y e^{-u^2} du + \int_0^y u e^{-u^2} du \right) \\
 &= \lim_{y \rightarrow +\infty} \left( y \left( \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2} - \int_0^y e^{-u^2} du \right) + \frac{1 - e^{-y^2}}{2} \right) \\
 &= \lim_{y \rightarrow +\infty} y \left( \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2} - \int_0^y e^{-u^2} du \right) + \lim_{y \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{1 - e^{-y^2}}{2} \\
 &= 0 + \frac{1 - 0}{2} = \frac{1}{2}
 \end{aligned}$$

□

 Example 12.6: 平面上由  $2 \leq \frac{x}{x^2 + y^2} \leq 4$  与  $2 \leq \frac{y}{x^2 + y^2} \leq 4$  所确定的区域记为  $\Omega$ .

证明:

$$\iint_D \frac{1}{xy} dx dy = \ln^2 2$$

 Solution 积分区域关于  $y = x$  对称, 被积函数也关于  $y = x$  对称.

只须考虑从  $x$  轴到  $y = x$  所夹的一部分.

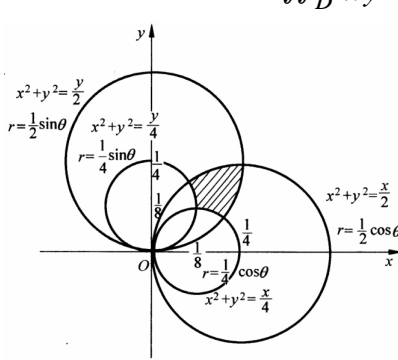
曲线  $x^2 + y^2 = \frac{x}{2}$ ,  $x^2 + y^2 = \frac{x}{4}$ ,  $x^2 + y^2 = \frac{y}{2}$ ,  $x^2 + y^2 = \frac{y}{4}$  的极坐标方程分别是

$$r = \frac{1}{2} \cos \theta, \quad r = \frac{1}{4} \cos \theta, \quad r = \frac{1}{2} \sin \theta, \quad r = \frac{1}{4} \sin \theta$$





而  $r = \frac{1}{4} \cos \theta$  与  $r = \frac{1}{2} \sin \theta$  的交点为  $(\frac{1}{2\sqrt{5}}, \arctan \frac{1}{2})$ , 所以



$$\begin{aligned} \iint_D \frac{1}{xy} dx dy &= 2 \int_{\arctan \frac{1}{2}}^{\frac{\pi}{4}} d\theta \int_{\frac{1}{4} \cos \theta}^{\frac{1}{2} \sin \theta} \frac{dr}{r \cos \theta \sin \theta} \\ &= 2 \int_{\arctan \frac{1}{2}}^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \frac{1}{\cos \theta \sin \theta} \ln \frac{\frac{1}{2} \sin \theta}{\frac{1}{4} \cos \theta} d\theta \\ &= 2 \int_{\arctan \frac{1}{2}}^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \frac{\ln(2 \tan \theta)}{\tan \theta} \sec^2 \theta d\theta \\ &= 2 \cdot \frac{1}{2} \ln^2(2 \tan \theta) \Big|_{\arctan \frac{1}{2}}^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \\ &= \ln^2 2 \end{aligned}$$

Example 12.7: 设平面区域  $D$  由曲线  $\begin{cases} x = t - \sin t \\ y = 1 - \cos t \end{cases} (0 \leq t \leq 2\pi)$  与  $x$  轴围成,

计算二重积分  $\iint_D (x + 2y) dx dy$

Solution 积分区域参考同济 7 高数 p372 页


$$\begin{aligned} \iint_D (x + 2y) dx dy &= \int_0^{2\pi} dx \int_0^{y(x)} (x + 2y) dy = \int_0^{2\pi} (x + y)y dx \\ &= \int_0^{2\pi} (t - \sin t + 1 - \cos t)(1 - \cos t)^2 dt \\ &\stackrel{u=t-\pi}{=} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} (u + \pi + \sin u + 1 + \cos u)(1 + \cos u)^2 du \\ &\stackrel{\text{奇偶性}}{=} 2 \int_0^{\pi} (\pi + 1 + \cos u)(1 + \cos u)^2 du \\ &\stackrel{\theta=u-\frac{\pi}{2}}{=} 2 \int_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} (\pi + 1 - \sin \theta)(1 - \sin \theta)^2 d\theta \\ &= 2\pi \int_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} (1 - \sin \theta)^2 d\theta + 2 \int_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} (1 - \sin \theta)^3 d\theta \\ &\stackrel{\text{奇偶性}}{=} 4\pi \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} (1 + \sin^2 \theta) d\theta + 4 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} (1 + 3 \sin^2 \theta) d\theta \\ &\stackrel{\text{Wallis}}{=} 4\pi \left( \frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{\pi}{2} \right) + 4 \left( \frac{\pi}{2} + 3 \times \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{\pi}{2} \right) = \pi(3\pi + 5) \end{aligned}$$

### 12.2.1 交换积分次序

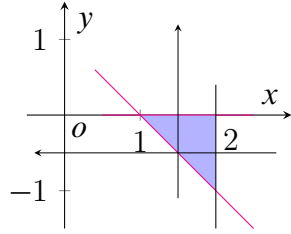
Exercise 12.15: 交换二重积分的积分次序


$$\int_{-1}^0 dy \int_2^{1-y} f(x, y) dx$$



 Solution


$$\begin{aligned} \int_{-1}^0 dy \int_2^{1-y} f(x, y) dx &= - \int_{-1}^0 dy \int_{1-y}^2 f(x, y) dx \\ &= - \iint_D f(x, y) dx dy \\ &= - \int_1^2 dx \int_{1-x}^0 f(x, y) dy \\ &= \int_1^2 dx \int_0^{1-x} f(x, y) dy \end{aligned}$$



 **Note:** 注意积分上下限次序

 Exercise 12.16: 交换二重积分的积分次序


$$\int_0^{2\pi} dx \int_0^{\sin x} f(x, y) dy$$

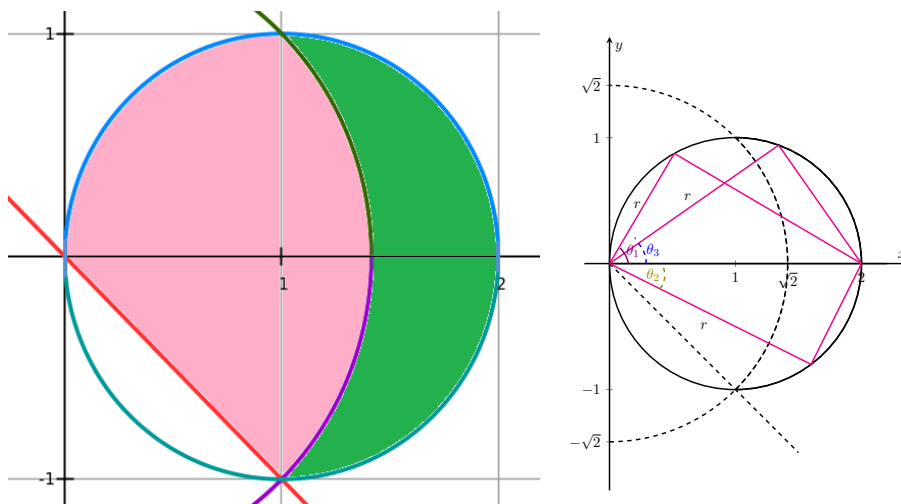
 Solution

$$\int_0^{2\pi} dx \int_0^{\sin x} f(x, y) dy = \int_0^1 dy \int_{\arcsin y}^{\pi - \arcsin y} f(x, y) dx - \int_{-1}^0 dy \int_{\pi - \arcsin y}^{2\pi + \arcsin y} f(x, y) dx$$

 Exercise 12.17: 在极坐标下交换积分次序

$$\int_{-\frac{\pi}{4}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} dr \int_0^{2 \cos \theta} r f(r \cos \theta, r \sin \theta) d\theta$$

 Solution



$$I = \int_{-\frac{\pi}{4}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} dr \int_0^{2 \cos \theta} r f(r \cos \theta, r \sin \theta) d\theta$$



$$\begin{aligned}
&= \iint_{\text{草绿色的区域}} r f(r \cos \theta, r \sin \theta) dr d\theta + \iint_{\text{粉红色的区域}} r f(r \cos \theta, r \sin \theta) dr d\theta \\
&= \int_0^{\sqrt{2}} dr \int_{-\frac{\pi}{4}}^{\arccos \frac{r}{2}} r f(r \cos \theta, r \sin \theta) d\theta + \int_{\sqrt{2}}^2 dr \int_{-\arccos \frac{r}{2}}^{\arccos \frac{r}{2}} r f(r \cos \theta, r \sin \theta) d\theta
\end{aligned}$$



Exercise 12.18: 交换二重积分的积分次序

$$I = \int_0^1 dx \int_0^1 f(x, y) dy$$

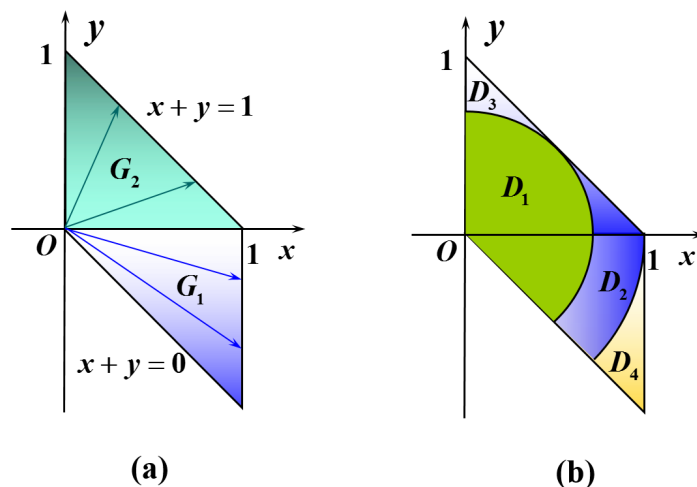
Solution

$$\begin{aligned}
I &= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} d\theta \int_0^{\sec \theta} f(\rho \cos \theta, \rho \sin \theta) \rho d\rho + \int_{\frac{\pi}{4}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} d\theta \int_0^{\csc \theta} f(\rho \cos \theta, \rho \sin \theta) \rho d\rho \\
&= \int_0^1 \rho d\rho \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} f(\rho \cos \theta, \rho \sin \theta) d\theta + \int_1^{\sqrt{2}} \rho d\rho \int_{\arccos \frac{1}{\rho}}^{\arcsin \frac{1}{\rho}} f(\rho \cos \theta, \rho \sin \theta) d\theta
\end{aligned}$$



Exercise 12.19: 对积分  $\iint_D f(x, y) dx dy$  作极坐标变换, 并表示为不同次序的累次积分, 其中  $D = \{(x, y) | 0 \leq x, 0 \leq x + y \leq 1\}$

Solution



经过极坐标变换后,  $D$  可分解为二个  $\theta$  型区域:

$$G_1 = \left\{ (r, \theta) \mid -\frac{\pi}{4} \leq \theta \leq 0, 0 \leq r \leq \sec \theta \right\}$$

$$G_2 = \left\{ (r, \theta) \mid 0 \leq \theta \leq \frac{\pi}{2}, 0 \leq r \leq \frac{1}{\sin \theta + \cos \theta} \right\}$$

又可分解为四个  $r$  型区域 (见图 (b)):

$$D_1 = \left\{ (r, \theta) \mid 0 \leq r \leq \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}, -\frac{\pi}{4} \leq \theta \leq \frac{\pi}{2} \right\}$$



$$D_2 = \left\{ (r, \theta) \mid \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \leq r \leq 1, -\frac{\pi}{4} \leq \theta \leq \frac{\pi}{4} - \arccos \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}r} \right\}$$

$$D_3 = \left\{ (r, \theta) \mid \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \leq r \leq 1, \frac{\pi}{4} + \arccos \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}r} \leq \theta \leq \frac{\pi}{2} \right\}$$

$$D_4 = \left\{ (r, \theta) \mid 1 \leq r \leq \sqrt{2}, -\frac{\pi}{4} \leq \theta \leq -\arccos \frac{1}{r} \right\}$$

于是

$$I = I_1 + I_2 = J_1 + J_2 + J_3 + J_4$$

其中

$$I_1 = \int_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^0 d\theta \int_0^{\sec \theta} r f(r \cos \theta, r \sin \theta) dr$$

$$I_2 = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} d\theta \int_0^{\frac{1}{\sin \theta + \cos \theta}} r f(r \cos \theta, r \sin \theta) dr$$

$$J_1 = \int_0^{\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}} dr \int_{-\frac{\pi}{4}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} r f(r \cos \theta, r \sin \theta) d\theta$$

$$J_2 = \int_{\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}}^1 dr \int_{-\frac{\pi}{4}}^{\frac{\pi}{4} - \arccos \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}r}} r f(r \cos \theta, r \sin \theta) d\theta$$

$$J_3 = \int_{\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}}^1 dr \int_{\frac{\pi}{4} + \arccos \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}r}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} r f(r \cos \theta, r \sin \theta) d\theta$$

$$J_4 = \int_1^{\sqrt{2}} dr \int_{-\frac{\pi}{4}}^{-\arccos \frac{1}{r}} r f(r \cos \theta, r \sin \theta) d\theta$$

▣ **Example 12.8:** 设  $f(x, y)$  在区域  $D = \{(x, y) \mid 0 \leq x \leq 1, 0 \leq y \leq 1\}$  上可微, 且  $f(0, 0) = 0$ , 求极限

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{\int_0^{x^2} dt \int_x^{\sqrt{t}} f(t, u) du}{1 - e^{-x^4}}$$

📎 **Solution** 将分子交换积分次序, 则有

$$\int_0^{x^2} dt \int_x^{\sqrt{t}} f(t, u) du = - \int_0^x du \int_0^{u^2} f(t, u) dt,$$

并由等价无穷小  $e^x - 1 \sim x (x \rightarrow 0)$  和洛必达法则, 则有

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{\int_0^{x^2} dt \int_x^{\sqrt{t}} f(t, u) du}{1 - e^{-x^4}} &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{- \int_0^x du \int_0^{u^2} f(t, u) dt}{x^4} \\ &\stackrel{\text{洛必达}}{=} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{- \int_0^{x^2} f(t, x) dt}{4x^3} \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
& \underline{\text{积分中值定理}} \quad -\frac{1}{4} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{x^2 f(\xi, x) dt}{x^3} \\
& = -\frac{1}{4} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{f(\xi, x)}{x} \\
& = -\frac{1}{4} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{f(0,0) + f'_x(0,0)\xi + f'_y(0,0)x + o(\sqrt{\xi^2 + x^2})}{x}
\end{aligned}$$

其中  $0 < \xi < x^2$ , 所以  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{\xi}{x} = 0$ , 又  $f(0,0) = 0$ , 从而

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{\int_0^{x^2} dt \int_x^{\sqrt{t}} f(t,u) du}{1 - e^{-x^4}} = -\frac{1}{4} f'_y(0,0)$$



## 12.2.2 二重积分的换元法

## Theorem 12.2 二重积分的换元公式

设  $f(x, y)$  在  $xOy$  平面上的闭区域  $D$  上连续, 若变换

$$T: x = x(u, v), y = y(u, v)$$

将  $uOv$  平面上的闭区域  $D'$  变为  $xOy$  平面上的  $D$ , 且满足


- (1)  $x(u, v), y(u, v)$  在  $D'$  上具有一阶连续偏导数
- (2) 在  $D'$  上雅可比式

$$J(u, v) = \frac{\partial(x, y)}{\partial(u, v)} = \begin{vmatrix} \frac{\partial x}{\partial u} & \frac{\partial x}{\partial v} \\ \frac{\partial y}{\partial u} & \frac{\partial y}{\partial v} \end{vmatrix} \neq 0$$


- (3) 变换  $T: D' \Rightarrow D$  是一对一的

则有

$$\iint_D f(x, y) dx dy = \iint_{D'} f[x(u, v), y(u, v)] |J| du dv$$

 Exercise 12.20: 设平面区域  $D = \left\{ (x, y) \mid \frac{x^2}{4} + y^2 \leq 1, x \geq 0, y \geq 0 \right\}$ ,

计算二重积分  $\iint_D |x - y| d\sigma$

 Solution 作代换

$$\begin{cases} x = 2\rho \cos \theta \\ y = \rho \sin \theta \end{cases} \implies J(\rho, \theta) = \frac{\partial(x, y)}{\partial(\rho, \theta)} = \begin{vmatrix} 2 \cos \theta & -2\rho \sin \theta \\ \sin \theta & \rho \cos \theta \end{vmatrix} = 2\rho$$

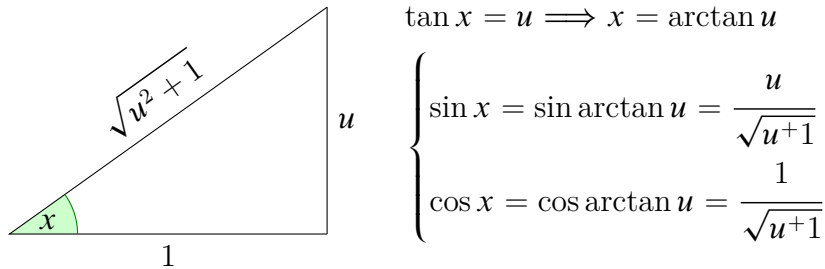
$$x = y \implies \theta = \arctan 2$$

$$\begin{aligned} \iint_D |x - y| d\sigma &= \iint_{D_1} (x - y) d\sigma + \iint_{D_2} (y - x) d\sigma \\ &= \int_0^{\arctan 2} d\theta \int_0^1 2\rho(2\rho \cos \theta - \rho \sin \theta) d\rho \\ &\quad + \int_{\arctan 2}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} d\theta \int_0^1 2\rho(\rho \sin \theta - 2\rho \cos \theta) d\rho \\ &= \int_0^{\arctan 2} \frac{2}{3}(2 \cos \theta - \sin \theta) d\theta + \int_{\arctan 2}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{2}{3}(\sin \theta - 2 \cos \theta) d\theta \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{2}{3}(2 \sin \theta + \cos \theta) \Big|_0^{\arctan 2} + \frac{2}{3}(-\cos \theta - 2 \sin \theta) \Big|_{\arctan 2}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \\
 &= \frac{2}{3}(4 \sin \arctan 2 + 2 \cos \arctan 2 - 3) \\
 &= \frac{4}{3}\sqrt{5} - 2
 \end{aligned}$$

其中



🦋 Exercise 12.21: 计算积分  $\iint_D \frac{(x+y) \ln(1+\frac{y}{x})}{\sqrt{1-x-y}} dx dy$  其中区域  $D$  是由直线  $x+y=1$  与两坐标轴所围成的三角形区域

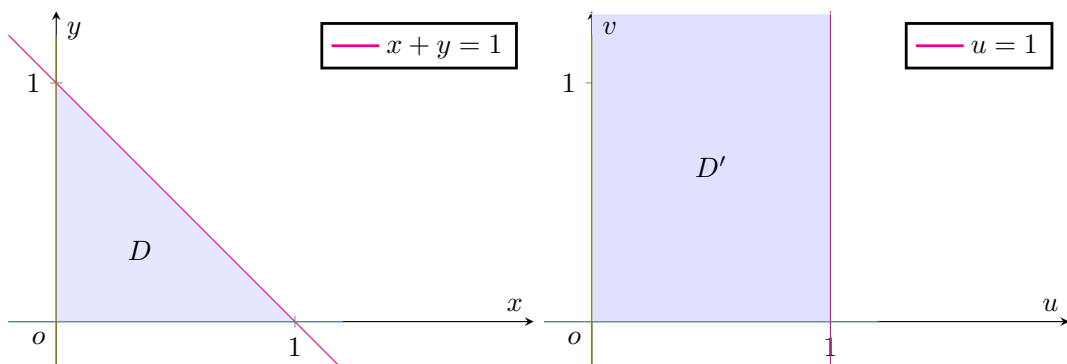
📎 Solution 令  $u = x+y, v = \frac{y}{x}$ , 其雅可比行列式为

$$J(u, v) = \frac{\partial(x, y)}{\partial(u, v)} = \begin{vmatrix} \frac{1}{1+v} & -\frac{u}{(1+v)^2} \\ \frac{v}{1+v} & \frac{u}{(1+v)^2} \end{vmatrix} = \frac{u}{(1+v)^2}$$

区域  $D$  变为  $D'$ , 即

$$\begin{cases} x=0 \implies \frac{u}{1+v} = 0 \implies u=0 \\ y=0 \implies \frac{uv}{1+v} = 0 \implies uv=0 \\ x+y=1 \implies \frac{u}{1+v} + \frac{uv}{1+v} = 1 \Leftrightarrow u=1 \end{cases}$$

区域  $D$  与区域  $D'$  如图所示



那么有


$$\begin{aligned} \iint_D \frac{(x+y)\ln\left(1+\frac{y}{x}\right)}{\sqrt{1-x-y}} dx dy &= \iint_{D'} \frac{u \ln(1+v)}{\sqrt{1-u}} \cdot \frac{|u|}{(1+v)^2} du dv \\ &= \int_0^{+\infty} dv \int_0^1 \frac{u^2 \ln(1+v)}{(1+v)^2 \sqrt{1-u}} du \\ &= \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{\ln(1+v)}{(1+v)^2} dv \int_0^1 \frac{u^2}{\sqrt{1-u}} du \end{aligned}$$

其中

$$\begin{aligned} J &= \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{\ln(1+v)}{(1+v)^2} dv & K &= \int_0^1 \frac{u^2}{\sqrt{1-u}} du \\ &= \left[ -\frac{\ln(1+v)}{1+v} \right]_0^{+\infty} + \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{1}{(1+v)^2} dv & &= B\left(3, \frac{1}{2}\right) \\ &= 0 - \left[ \frac{1}{1+v} \right]_0^{+\infty} = 1 & &= \frac{\Gamma(3)\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)}{\Gamma\left(\frac{7}{2}\right)} = \frac{2\sqrt{\pi}}{\frac{15\sqrt{\pi}}{8}} = \frac{16}{15} \end{aligned}$$

故

$$\iint_D \frac{(x+y)\ln\left(1+\frac{y}{x}\right)}{\sqrt{1-x-y}} dx dy = 1 \cdot \frac{16}{15} = \frac{16}{15}$$

 Exercise 12.22: 计算


$$\iint_{\sqrt{x}+\sqrt{y}\leq 1} \sqrt[3]{\sqrt{x}+\sqrt{y}} dx dy$$


 Solution 作变换

$$\begin{cases} x = \rho^4 \cos^4 \theta \\ y = \rho^4 \sin^4 \theta \end{cases} \implies J = 16\rho^7 \cos^3 \theta \sin^3 \theta$$

在这变换下, 区域  $D = \{(x, y) | \sqrt{x} + \sqrt{y} \leq 1\}$  对应区域  $D' = \{(\rho, \theta) | 0 \leq \theta \leq \frac{\pi}{2}, 0 \leq \rho \leq 1\}$   
因此有

$$\iint_{\sqrt{x}+\sqrt{y}\leq 1} \sqrt[3]{\sqrt{x}+\sqrt{y}} dx dy = 16 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos^3 \theta \sin^3 \theta d\theta \int_0^1 \rho^{\frac{23}{3}} d\rho = \frac{2}{13}$$

 Example 12.9:  $\iint_D y dx dy$ , 其中  $D$  是由  $x$  轴  $y$  轴与曲线  $\sqrt{\frac{x}{a}} + \sqrt{\frac{y}{b}} = 1$  围成,  
 $a > 0, b > 0$

 Solution 作变换

$$\begin{cases} x = ar^4 \cos^4 \theta \\ y = br^4 \sin^4 \theta \end{cases} \implies J = \frac{\partial(x, y)}{\partial(r, \theta)} = 16abr^7 \cos^3 \theta \sin^3 \theta$$






原区域  $D$  变  $D'$ ,  $D' = \{(\rho, \theta) | 0 \leq \theta \leq \frac{\pi}{2}, 0 \leq r \leq 1\}$ . 因此有


$$\begin{aligned} \iint_D y \, dx \, dy &= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} d\theta \int_0^1 br^4 \sin^4 \theta \cdot 16abr^7 \cos^3 \theta \sin^3 \theta \, dr \\ &= 16ab^2 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos^3 \theta \sin^7 \theta \, d\theta \int_0^1 r^{11} \, dr \\ &= \frac{4}{3} ab^2 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos \theta (1 - \sin^2 \theta) \sin^7 \theta \, d\theta \\ &= \frac{4}{3} ab^2 \left[ \frac{1}{8} \sin^8 \theta - \frac{1}{10} \sin^{10} \theta \right]_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} = \frac{ab^2}{30} \end{aligned}$$



 Exercise 12.23: 证明

$$\iint_S f(ax + by + c) \, dx \, dy = 2 \int_{-1}^1 \sqrt{1-u^2} f(u\sqrt{a^2+b^2} + c) \, du$$

其中  $S: x^2 + y^2 \leq 1, a^2 + b^2 \neq 0$

 Solution 作正交变换:

$$u = \frac{1}{\sqrt{a^2+b^2}}(ax, by), v = \frac{1}{\sqrt{a^2+b^2}}(ay, bx)$$

则  $x^2 + y^2 = u^2 + v^2$ , 因此  $x^2 + y^2 \leq 1$  变成  $u^2 + v^2 \leq 1$  且

$$\frac{\partial(x, y)}{\partial(u, v)} = \frac{1}{a^2+b^2} \begin{vmatrix} a & -b \\ b & a \end{vmatrix} = 1$$

所以

$$\iint_S f(ax + by + c) \, dx \, dy = \iint_{u^2+v^2 \leq 1} f(\sqrt{a^2+b^2}u + c) \, dx \, dv$$


而

$$\{u^2 + v^2 \leq 1\} = \{(u, v) | -1 \leq u \leq 1, -\sqrt{1-u^2} \leq v \leq \sqrt{1-u^2}\}$$

所以


$$\begin{aligned} \iint_S f(ax + by + c) \, dx \, dy &= \int_{-1}^1 du \int_{-\sqrt{1-u^2}}^{\sqrt{1-u^2}} f(u\sqrt{a^2+b^2} + c) \, dv \\ &= \int_{-1}^1 f(u\sqrt{a^2+b^2} + c) \, du \int_{-\sqrt{1-u^2}}^{\sqrt{1-u^2}} dv \\ &= 2 \int_{-1}^1 \sqrt{1-u^2} f(u\sqrt{a^2+b^2} + c) \, du \end{aligned}$$




 Exercise 12.24: 证明


$$I = \iint_{\Sigma} f(ax + by + cz) ds dy = 2\pi \int_{-1}^1 f(\sqrt{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}u) du$$

其中,  $\Sigma$  为球面单位  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 1$


 Solution

 Exercise 12.25: 证明

$$\int_0^{2\pi} dx \int_0^{\pi} \sin y e^{\sin y (\cos x - \sin x)} dy = \sqrt{2}(e^{\sqrt{2}} - e^{-\sqrt{2}})\pi$$


 Solution

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \int_0^{2\pi} dx \int_0^{\pi} \sin y e^{\sin y (\cos x - \sin x)} dy \\ &= \int_0^{2\pi} dx \int_0^{\pi} \sin y e^{\sqrt{2} \sin y \cos x} dy \\ &= \oint_{|r|=1} e^{\sqrt{2}x} dS \quad dS = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x^2-y^2}} dx dy \\ &= 2 \int_{-1}^1 e^{\sqrt{2}x} \left( \int_{-\sqrt{1-x^2}}^{\sqrt{1-x^2}} \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x^2-y^2}} dy \right) dx \\ &= 2 \int_{-1}^1 e^{\sqrt{2}x} \left( \arctan \left( \frac{y}{\sqrt{1-x^2-y^2}} \right) \Big|_{-\sqrt{1-x^2}}^{\sqrt{1-x^2}} \right) dx \\ &= 2 \int_{-1}^1 e^{\sqrt{2}x} (\pi) dx \end{aligned}$$

 Exercise 12.26: 计算一个二重积分:

$$\iint_D \frac{dx dy}{xy(\ln^2 x + \ln^2 y)},$$

其中  $D$  由  $x^2 + y^2 = 1$  和  $x + y = 1$  所围成的第一象限的平面区域。

 Solution 作变换  $x = e^{r \cos \theta}$ ,  $y = e^{r \sin \theta}$ , 则

$$\frac{\partial(x, y)}{\partial(r, \theta)} = \begin{vmatrix} \cos \theta e^{r \cos \theta} & -r \sin \theta e^{r \cos \theta} \\ \sin \theta e^{r \sin \theta} & r \cos \theta e^{r \sin \theta} \end{vmatrix} = r e^{r \sin \theta} e^{r \cos \theta}.$$

原积分变为

$$I = \iint_{\Delta} \frac{dr d\theta}{r}.$$

这里的  $\Delta$  是变换以后的积分区域. 注意  $x + y = 1$  和  $x^2 + y^2 = 1$  分别被变为


$$\begin{cases} e^{r \cos \theta} + e^{r \sin \theta} = 1, \\ e^{2r \cos \theta} + e^{2r \sin \theta} = 1. \end{cases}$$



现在来分析由上述两条曲线所围成的  $(r, \theta)$  平面上的区域是什么形状. 从第一个式子可以看出  $\theta$  的变化范围必须使  $\cos \theta$  和  $\sin \theta$  都取负值, 故  $\theta$  只能在  $\left[\pi, \frac{3}{2}\pi\right]$  中取值. 假设由第一个式子确定的函数为  $r = r(\theta)$ , 则由第二个式子确定的函数便为  $r = \frac{1}{2}r(\theta)$ . 因此

$$I = \iint_{\Delta} \frac{dr d\theta}{r} = \int_{\pi}^{\frac{3}{2}\pi} d\theta \int_{\frac{1}{2}r(\theta)}^{r(\theta)} \frac{dr}{r} = \frac{\pi}{2} \ln 2.$$



 Exercise 12.27: 计算二重积分

$$\iint_{x^2+y^2 \leq R^2} e^x \cos y \, dx \, dy.$$

 Solution 令

$$f(r) = \int_0^{2\pi} e^{r \cos \theta} \cos(r \sin \theta) d\theta, 0 \leq r \leq R,$$

则施行极坐标变换后得到

$$\iint_{x^2+y^2 \leq R^2} e^x \cos y \, dx \, dy = \int_0^R r f(r) dr.$$

先证

$$f(r) \equiv f(0) = 2\pi.$$


事实上,

$$\begin{aligned} f'(r) &= \int_0^{2\pi} e^{r \cos \theta} [\cos \theta \cos(r \sin \theta) - \sin \theta \sin(r \sin \theta)] d\theta \\ &= \frac{1}{r} \left( e^{r \cos \theta} \sin(r \sin \theta) \right) \Big|_0^{2\pi} \equiv 0. \end{aligned}$$

故  $f(r) \equiv f(0) = 2\pi$ . 因此

$$\iint_{x^2+y^2 \leq R^2} e^x \cos y \, dx \, dy = \int_0^R r f(r) dr = \int_0^R 2\pi r dr = \pi R^2.$$



 Solution 由于

$$\iint_{x^2+y^2 \leq R^2} e^x \sin y \, dx \, dy = \int_{-R}^R e^x dx \int_{-\sqrt{R^2-x^2}}^{\sqrt{R^2-x^2}} \sin y \, dy = 0,$$




故


$$\begin{aligned}
 \iint_{x^2+y^2 \leq R^2} e^x \cos y \, dx \, dy &= \iint_{x^2+y^2 \leq R^2} e^x (\cos y + i \sin y) \, dx \, dy \\
 &= \iint_{x^2+y^2 \leq R^2} e^{x+iy} \, dx \, dy \\
 &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n!} \iint_{x^2+y^2 \leq R^2} (x+iy)^n \, dx \, dy \\
 &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n!} \int_0^R r^{n+1} \, dr \int_0^{2\pi} e^{in\theta} \, d\theta \\
 &= \int_0^R 2\pi r \, dr \\
 &= \pi R^2,
 \end{aligned}$$

其中用到极坐标变换, 函数项级数一致收敛从而可以逐项积分和如下事实:

$$\int_0^{2\pi} e^{in\theta} \, d\theta = \int_0^{2\pi} (\cos n\theta + i \sin n\theta) \, d\theta = \begin{cases} 2\pi, & n = 0, \\ 0, & n \geq 1. \end{cases}$$

 Exercise 12.28: 证明:

$$\lim_{t \rightarrow +\infty} \left\{ e^{-t} \int_0^t \int_0^t \frac{e^x - e^y}{x - y} \, dx \, dy \right\} = +\infty.$$

 Solution(法 1) 令

$$F(t) = \int_0^t \int_0^t \frac{e^x - e^y}{x - y} \, dx \, dy,$$

则

$$F(t) = 2 \int_0^t dx \int_0^x \frac{e^x - e^y}{x - y} \, dy.$$

根据 L'Hopital 法则

$$\begin{aligned}
 \lim_{t \rightarrow +\infty} e^{-t} F(t) &= \lim_{t \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{F(t)}{e^t} = 2 \lim_{t \rightarrow +\infty} e^{-t} \int_0^t \frac{e^t - e^x}{t - x} \, dx \\
 &= 2 \lim_{t \rightarrow +\infty} \int_0^t \frac{1 - e^{x-t}}{t - x} \, dx \\
 &= 2 \lim_{t \rightarrow +\infty} \int_0^t \frac{1 - e^{-u}}{u} \, du \\
 &= 2 \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{1 - e^{-u}}{u} \, du \\
 &= +\infty.
 \end{aligned}$$



(法 2) 注意到

$$\begin{aligned}
 F(t) &= 2 \int_0^t dx \int_0^x \frac{e^x - e^y}{x - y} dy \\
 &= 2 \int_0^t e^x dx \int_0^x \frac{1 - e^{y-x}}{x - y} dy \\
 &= 2 \int_0^x e^x dx \int_0^x \frac{1 - e^{-u}}{u} du \\
 &\geq 2 \int_0^t e^x dx \int_0^x \frac{du}{1 + u} \\
 &= 2 \int_0^t e^x \ln(1 + x) dx = 2e^t \ln(1 + t) - 2 \int_0^t \frac{e^x dx}{1 + x} \\
 &\geq 2e^t \ln(1 + t) - 2 \int_0^t e^x dx \\
 &= 2e^t \ln(1 + t) - 2(e^t - 1), \forall t > 0.
 \end{aligned}$$


故

$$e^{-t} F(t) \geq 2 \ln(1 + t) - 2(1 - e^{-t}) \rightarrow +\infty (t \rightarrow +\infty).$$


从而

$$\lim_{t \rightarrow +\infty} e^{-t} \int_0^t \int_0^t \frac{e^x - e^y}{x - y} dx dy = \lim_{t \rightarrow +\infty} e^{-t} F(t) = +\infty.$$



 Exercise 12.29: 计算二重积分

$$\iint_{[0,1] \times [0,1]} |x^2 + y^2 - 1| dx dy.$$

 Solution (法 1) 令

$$D = [0, 1] \times [0, 1], D_1 = D \cap \{(x, y) : x^2 + y^2 \leq 1\}, D_2 = D \cap \{(x, y) : x^2 + y^2 \geq 1\},$$

则

$$\iint_{[0,1] \times [0,1]} |x^2 + y^2 - 1| dx dy = \iint_{D_1} |x^2 + y^2 - 1| dx dy + \iint_{D_2} |x^2 + y^2 - 1| dx dy,$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \iint_{D_1} |x^2 + y^2 - 1| dx dy &= \iint_{D_1} (1 - x^2 - y^2) dx dy \\
 &= \iint_{D_1} dx dy \int_0^{1-x^2-y^2} dz = \int_0^1 dz \iint_{\substack{x^2+y^2 \leq 1-z \\ x, y \geq 0}} dx dy \\
 &= \frac{\pi}{4} \int_0^1 (1 - z) dz = \frac{\pi}{8},
 \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
\iint_{D_2} |x^2 + y^2 - 1| dx dy &= \iint_{D_2} (x^2 + y^2 - 1) dx dy \\
&= \iint_D (x^2 + y^2 - 1) dx dy - \iint_{D_1} (x^2 + y^2 - 1) dx dy \\
&= \iint_D (x^2 + y^2 - 1) dx dy + \iint_{D_1} (1 - x^2 - y^2) dx dy \\
&= -\frac{1}{3} + \frac{\pi}{8}.
\end{aligned}$$

最后得到

$$\begin{aligned}
\iint_{[0,1] \times [0,1]} |x^2 + y^2 - 1| dx dy &= \iint_{D_1} |x^2 + y^2 - 1| dx dy + \iint_{D_2} |x^2 + y^2 - 1| dx dy \\
&= \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{1}{3}
\end{aligned}$$

(法 2) 用极坐标变换, 正方形区域变成

$$\Omega : 0 \leq r \leq \min\{\sec \theta, \csc \theta\}, 0 \leq \theta \leq \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

故

$$\begin{aligned}
\iint_{[0,1] \times [0,1]} |x^2 + y^2 - 1| dx dy &= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} d\theta \int_0^{\min\{\sec \theta, \csc \theta\}} r|r^2 - 1| dr \\
&= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} d\theta \int_0^1 r(1 - r^2) dr + \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} d\theta \int_1^{\min\{\sec \theta, \csc \theta\}} r(r^2 - 1) dr \\
&= \frac{\pi}{8} + 2 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} d\theta \int_1^{\sec \theta} r(r^2 - 1) dr \\
&= \frac{\pi}{8} + 2 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \left( \frac{\sec^4 \theta}{4} - \frac{\sec^2 \theta}{2} + \frac{1}{4} \right) d\theta \\
&= \frac{\pi}{8} + 2 \left( \frac{\tan^3 \theta}{12} - \frac{\tan \theta}{4} + \frac{\theta}{4} \right) \Big|_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \\
&= \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{1}{3}.
\end{aligned}$$

(法 3 符号函数)

$$\begin{aligned}
\iint_{[0,1] \times [0,1]} |x^2 + y^2 - 1| dx dy &= \int_0^1 dx \int_0^1 |x^2 + y^2 - 1| dy \\
&= \int_0^1 dx \int_0^1 (x^2 + y^2 - 1) \operatorname{sgn}(x^2 + y^2 - 1) dy \\
&= \int_0^1 \left( x^2 y + \frac{y^3}{3} - y + \frac{2}{3}(1 - x^2)^{\frac{2}{3}} \right) \operatorname{sgn}(x^2 + y^2 - 1) \Big|_0^1 dx
\end{aligned}$$




$$\begin{aligned}
&= \int_0^1 \left( x^2 - \frac{2}{3} + \frac{4}{3}(1-x^2)^{\frac{3}{2}} \right) dx \\
&= -\frac{1}{3} + \frac{4}{3} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos^4 t dt \\
&= \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{1}{3}.
\end{aligned}$$


(法 4) 用极坐标并根据对称性, 得到

$$\begin{aligned}
\iint_{[0,1] \times [0,1]} |x^2 + y^2 - 1| dx dy &= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} d\theta \int_0^{\min\{\sec\theta, \csc\theta\}} r|r^2 - 1| dr \\
&= 2 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} d\theta \int_0^{\sec\theta} r|r^2 - 1| dr \\
&= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} d\theta \int_0^{\sec\theta} |r^2 - 1| d(r^2 - 1) \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} |r^2 - 1|(r^2 - 1) \Big|_0^{\sec\theta} d\theta \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} (\tan^4\theta + 1) d\theta \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} (\sec^2\theta \tan^2\theta - \sec^2\theta + 2) d\theta \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\tan^3\theta}{3} - \tan\theta + 2\theta \right) \Big|_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \\
&= \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{1}{3}.
\end{aligned}$$



 Exercise 12.30: 求

$$\int_0^\infty \int_0^\infty \frac{\sin x \sin y \sin(x+y)}{xy(x+y)} dx dy$$

 Solution 考虑参数积分

$$I(t) = \int_0^\infty \int_0^\infty \frac{\sin x \sin y \sin t(x+y)}{xy(x+y)} dx dy, \quad 0 < t < 1$$

则

$$\begin{aligned}
I'(t) &= \int_0^\infty \int_0^\infty \frac{\sin x \sin y \cos t(x+y)}{xy} dx dy \\
&= \int_0^\infty \int_0^\infty \frac{\sin x \sin y [\cos(tx) \cos(ty) - \sin(tx) \sin(ty)]}{xy} dx dy
\end{aligned}$$

其中

$$\int_0^\infty \int_0^\infty \frac{\sin x \sin y \cos(tx) \cos(ty)}{xy} dx dy = \int_0^\infty \frac{\sin x \cos(tx)}{x} dx \int_0^\infty \frac{\sin y \cos(ty)}{y} dy$$



$$\begin{aligned}
&= \left( \int_0^\infty \frac{\sin x \cos(tx)}{x} dx \right)^2 \\
&= \left( \frac{1}{2} \int_0^\infty \frac{\sin(1+t)x + \sin(1-t)x}{x} dx \right)^2 \\
&= \left( \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{\pi}{2} \right) \right)^2 = \frac{\pi^2}{4} \quad (\text{Dirichlet Integral})
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\int_0^\infty \int_0^\infty \frac{\sin x \sin y \sin(tx) \sin(ty)}{xy} dx dy &= \int_0^\infty \frac{\sin x \sin(tx)}{x} dx \int_0^\infty \frac{\sin y \sin(ty)}{y} dy \\
&= \left( \int_0^\infty \frac{\sin x \sin(tx)}{x} dx \right)^2 \\
&= \left( \frac{1}{2} \int_0^\infty \frac{\cos(1-t)x - \cos(1+t)x}{x} dx \right)^2 \\
&= \frac{1}{4} \ln^2 \left( \frac{1-t}{1+t} \right) \quad (\text{Frullani Integral})
\end{aligned}$$

于是

$$\begin{aligned}
I &= I(0) + \int_0^1 I'(t) dt = \frac{\pi^2}{4} - \frac{1}{4} \int_0^1 \ln^2 \left( \frac{1-t}{1+t} \right) dt \\
&= \frac{\pi^2}{4} - \frac{1}{4} \left( \int_0^1 [\ln^2(1-t) + \ln^2(1+t) - 2 \ln(1-t) \ln(1+t)] dt \right),
\end{aligned}$$

其中

$$\int_0^1 \ln^2(1-t) dt = \int_0^1 \ln^2 t dt = t \ln^2 t \Big|_0^1 - \int_0^1 2 \ln t dt = 2.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\int_0^1 \ln^2(1+t) dt &= t \ln^2(1+t) \Big|_0^1 - \int_0^1 \frac{2t \ln(1+t)}{1+t} dt \\
&= \ln^2 2 - 2 \int_0^1 \ln(1+t) dt + 2 \int_0^1 \frac{\ln(1+t)}{1+t} dt \\
&= 2 \ln^2 2 - 4 \ln 2 + 2
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\int_0^1 \ln(1-t) \ln(1+t) dt &= \int_0^1 \ln(1+t) d[(t-1) \ln(1-t) - t] \\
&= [(t-1) \ln(1-t) - t] \ln(1+t) \Big|_0^1 - \int_0^1 \frac{(t-1) \ln(1-t) - t}{1+t} dt \\
&= -\ln 2 + \int_0^1 \left( 1 - \frac{1}{1+t} \right) dt + 2 \int_0^1 \frac{\ln(1-t)}{1+t} dt - \int_0^1 \ln(1-t) dt \\
&= 2 - 2 \ln 2 + 2 \int_0^1 \frac{\ln(1-t)}{1+t} dt = 2 - 2 \ln 2 + 2 \int_0^1 \frac{\ln t}{2-t} dt \\
&= 2 - 2 \ln 2 + 2 \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{\ln(2u)}{1-u} du = 2 - 2 \ln 2 + 2 \ln^2 2 + 2 \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{\ln u}{1-u} du
\end{aligned}$$







$$\begin{aligned}
&= 2 - 2 \ln 2 + 2 \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{\ln(1-u)}{u} du = 2 - 2 \ln 2 + 2 \int_{\frac{1}{2}}^1 \frac{\ln u}{1-u} du \\
&= 2 - 2 \ln 2 + \frac{1}{2} \left( 2 \ln^2 2 + 2 \int_{\frac{1}{2}}^1 \frac{\ln u}{1-u} du + 2 \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{\ln u}{1-u} du \right) \\
&= 2 - 2 \ln 2 + \ln^2 2 + \int_0^1 \frac{\ln u}{1-u} du = 2 - 2 \ln 2 + \ln^2 2 + \int_0^1 \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} u^n \ln u du \\
&= 2 - 2 \ln 2 + \ln^2 2 - \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(n+1)^2} = 2 - 2 \ln 2 + \ln^2 2 - \frac{\pi^2}{6}.
\end{aligned}$$

将以上各式代入原积分可得

$$\int_0^{\infty} \int_0^{\infty} \frac{\sin x \sin y \sin(x+y)}{xy(x+y)} dx dy = \frac{\pi^2}{6}.$$


 Exercise 12.31: 计算  $\iint_D |xy| dx dy$ ,  $D = \left\{ (x, y) \mid \frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} \leq 1 \right\}$ .

 Solution 作代换

$$\begin{cases} x = a\rho \cos \theta \\ y = b\rho \sin \theta \end{cases} \implies J(\rho, \theta) = \frac{\partial(x, y)}{\partial(\rho, \theta)} = \begin{vmatrix} a \cos \theta & -a\rho \sin \theta \\ b \sin \theta & b\rho \cos \theta \end{vmatrix} = ab\rho$$

在这变换下, 区域  $D = \left\{ (x, y) \mid \frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} \leq 1 \right\}$  对应区域  $D' = D = \{(\rho, \theta) \mid \rho \leq 1, 0 \leq \theta \leq 2\pi\}$  因此有

$$\begin{aligned}
\iint_D |xy| dx dy &= \int_0^{2\pi} d\theta \int_0^1 |ab\rho^2 \sin \theta \cos \theta| \cdot |ab\rho| d\rho \\
&= (ab)^2 \int_0^{2\pi} \left| \frac{1}{2} \sin 2\theta \right| d\theta \int_0^1 \rho^3 d\rho \\
&= \frac{1}{8} (ab)^2 \left( \left( \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} + \int_{\pi}^{\frac{3}{2}\pi} \right) \sin 2\theta d\theta - \left( \int_{\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\pi} + \int_{\frac{3}{2}\pi}^{2\pi} \right) \sin 2\theta d\theta \right) \\
&= \frac{1}{2} (ab)^2
\end{aligned}$$

 Exercise 12.32:

 Solution



## 12.3 三重积分

### 12.3.1 利用直角坐标系计算三重积分

#### Theorem 12.3 化为三次积分

将三重积分化为三次积分

$$\iiint_{\Omega} f(x, y, z) \, dv = \int_a^b dx \int_{y_1(x)}^{y_2(x)} dy \int_{z_1(x, y)}^{z_2(x, y)} f(x, y, z) \, dz$$

Example 12.10: 计算三重积分  $\iiint_{\Omega} x \, dx \, dy \, dz$ ,  
其中  $\Omega$  由三个坐标面及平面  $x + 2y + z = 1$  所围成。

Solution

$$\iiint_{\Omega} x \, dx \, dy \, dz = \iint_D dx \, dy \int_0^{1-x-2y} x \, dz = \int_0^1 dx \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}(1-x)} dy \int_0^{1-x-2y} x \, dz = \frac{1}{48}$$

#### Theorem 12.4 投影法 (先一后二)

设  $\Omega$  是  $XY$  型区域:  $\Omega = \{(x, y, z) | (x, y) \in D, z_1(x, y) \leq z \leq z_2(x, y)\}$

$$\iiint_{\Omega} f(x, y, z) \, dv = \iint_D dx \, dy \int_{z_1(x, y)}^{z_2(x, y)} f(x, y, z) \, dz$$

Example 12.11: 计算三重积分  $\iiint_{\Omega} xy^2z^3 \, dx \, dy \, dz$ ,  
其中  $\Omega$  由  $z = xy, y = x, x = 1, z = 0$  所围成。

Solution  $\Omega$  在  $xOy$  面上的投影区域为三角形区域

下边界曲面:  $z = 0$ , 上边界曲面:  $z = xy$

$$\iiint_{\Omega} xy^2z^3 \, dx \, dy \, dz = \iint_D dx \, dy \int_0^{xy} xy^2z^3 \, dz = \int_0^1 dx \int_0^x dy \int_0^{xy} xy^2z^3 \, dz = \frac{1}{364}$$

Example 12.12: 设  $f(x)$  在闭区间  $[0, 1]$  上连续, 证明:

$$\int_0^1 \int_x^1 \int_x^y f(x)f(y)f(z) \, dx \, dy \, dz = \frac{1}{6} \left[ \int_0^1 f(x) \, dx \right]^3$$



✎ Solution [14] 设  $F(x) = \int_0^x f(t) dt$ , 则  $F(0) = 0$ . 于是

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^1 \int_x^1 \int_x^y f(x)f(y)f(z) dx dy dz &= \int_0^1 f(z) dz \int_z^1 f(y) dy \int_0^z f(x) dx \\ &= \int_0^1 f(z) dz \int_z^1 f(y)F(z) dy \\ &= \int_0^1 f(z)F(z)[F(1) - F(z)] dz \\ &= \left[ F(1)\frac{1}{2}F^2(z) - \frac{1}{3}F^3(z) \right]_0^1 \\ &= \frac{1}{6} \left[ \int_0^1 f(x) dx \right]^3 \end{aligned}$$

### Theorem 12.5 截面法 (先二后一)

设  $\Omega = \{(x, y, z) | c \leq z \leq d, (x, y) \in D_z\}$

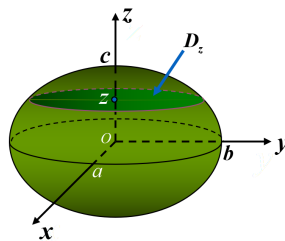
$$\iiint_{\Omega} f(x, y, z) dv = \int_c^d dz \iint_{D_z} f(x, y, z) dx dy$$

先计算一个二重积分(算面积)、再计算一个定积分

▣ Example 12.13: 计算三重积分  $\iiint_{\Omega} z^2 dx dy dz$ , 其中  $\Omega$  由椭球面  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1$  所围成的空间闭区域。

✎ Solution

$$\Omega: \begin{cases} -c \leq z \leq c \\ D_z: \frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} \leq 1 - \frac{z^2}{c^2} \end{cases}$$



$$\begin{aligned} \iiint_{\Omega} z^2 dx dy dz &= \int_{-c}^c z^2 dz \iint_{D_z} dx dy \\ &= \int_{-c}^c \pi ab \left(1 - \frac{z^2}{c^2}\right) z^2 dz = \frac{4}{15} \pi abc^3 \end{aligned}$$

📌 Note: 椭圆  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$  的面积:  $A = \pi ab$

▣ Example 12.14:

✎ Solution

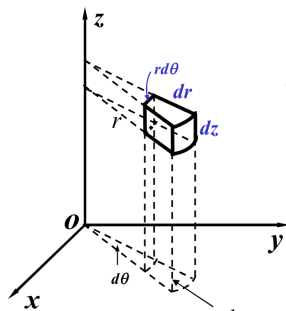


## 12.3.2 利用柱面坐标计算三重积分

柱面坐标=极坐标+竖坐标

$$\begin{cases} x = \rho \cos \theta \\ y = \rho \sin \theta \\ z = z \end{cases} \begin{cases} 0 \leq \rho < +\infty \\ 0 \leq \theta \leq 2\pi \\ -\infty < z < +\infty \end{cases}$$

$$\iiint_{\Omega} f(x, y, z) dv = \iint_{\Omega} f(\rho \cos \theta, \rho \sin \theta, z) \rho d\rho d\theta dz$$



Example 12.15: 计算三重积分  $\iiint_{\Omega} (x^2 + y^2) dV$ ,  $\Omega: \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} \leq z \leq 2$

Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \iiint_{\Omega} (x^2 + y^2) dV &= \iint_{\Omega} \rho^2 \cdot \rho d\rho d\theta dz \\ &= \int_0^{2\pi} d\theta \int_0^2 d\rho \int_{\rho}^2 \rho^3 dz = \frac{16}{5}\pi \end{aligned}$$

Example 12.16: (1991 数 1) 求  $\iiint_{\Omega} (x^2 + y^2 + z) dV$ , 其中  $\Omega$  是由曲线  $\begin{cases} x = 0 \\ y^2 = 2z \end{cases}$  绕  $z$  轴旋转一周而成的曲面与平面  $z = 4$  围成的立体.

Solution 旋转曲面方程:  $x^2 + y^2 = 2z$ ,  $\Omega$  在坐标面上的投影区域:  $x^2 + y^2 \leq 8$

$$\iiint_{\Omega} (x^2 + y^2 + z) dV = \int_0^{2\pi} d\theta \int_0^{\sqrt{8}} d\rho \int_{\frac{\rho^2}{2}}^4 (\rho^2 + z) \rho dz = \frac{256}{3}\pi$$

Example 12.17: 计算  $\iiint_{\Omega} \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} dx dy dz$

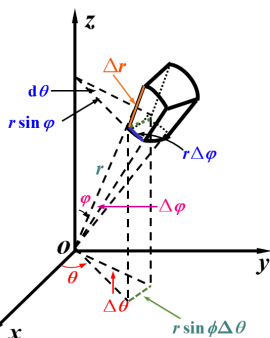
其中  $\Omega$  是曲面  $z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$  与  $z = 1$  围成的有界区域

Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \iiint_{\Omega} \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} dx dy dz &= \int_0^1 dz \iint_{x^2 + y^2 \leq z^2} \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} dx dy \\ &= \int_0^1 dz \int_0^z r \cdot 2\pi r dr = \frac{\pi}{6}. \end{aligned}$$

## 12.3.3 利用球面坐标计算三重积分

$$\begin{cases} x = r \sin \varphi \cos \theta \\ y = r \sin \varphi \sin \theta \\ z = r \cos \varphi \end{cases} \begin{cases} 0 \leq r < +\infty \\ 0 \leq \varphi \leq \pi \\ 0 \leq \theta \leq 2\pi \end{cases}$$



$$\iiint_{\Omega} f(x, y, z) dv = \iiint_{\Omega} f(r \sin \varphi \cos \theta, r \sin \varphi \sin \theta, r \cos \varphi) r^2 \sin \varphi dr d\varphi d\theta$$

**Theorem 12.6** 球面坐标下的体积元素:

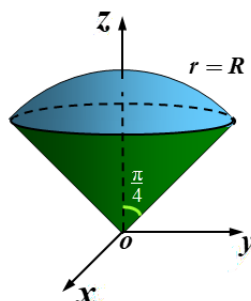
$$dV = \rho^2 \sin \varphi d\rho d\varphi d\theta$$

**Theorem 12.7** 常见曲面的球面坐标方程

	直角坐标方程	球面坐标方程
球面	$x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = R^2$	$r = R$
球面	$x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 2az$	$r = 2a \cos \varphi$
正圆锥面	$z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$	$\varphi = \frac{\pi}{4}$
圆锥面	$z = \cos \beta \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$	$\varphi = \beta$

**Example 12.18:** 计算三重积分  $\iiint_{\Omega} (x^2 + y^2 + z^2) dx dy dz$ , 其中  $\Omega$  为锥面  $z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$  与球面  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = R^2$  所围立体.

**Solution** 在球面坐标系下

$$\Omega : \begin{cases} 0 \leq r \leq R \\ 0 \leq \varphi \leq \frac{\pi}{4} \\ 0 \leq \theta \leq 2\pi \end{cases}$$


因此

$$\iiint_{\Omega} (x^2 + y^2 + z^2) dx dy dz = \int_0^{2\pi} d\theta \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \sin \varphi d\varphi \int_0^R r^4 dr = \frac{1}{5} R^5 (2 - \sqrt{2})$$

**Example 12.19:** 计算  $\iiint_{\Omega} e^{(x^2+y^2+z^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}} dx dy dz$ ,  $\Omega : x^2 + y^2 + z^2 \leq 1$

**Solution**  $\Omega : 0 \leq \theta \leq 2\pi, 0 \leq \varphi \leq \pi, 0 \leq \rho \leq 1$

$$\iiint_{\Omega} e^{(x^2+y^2+z^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}} dx dy dz = \int_0^{2\pi} d\theta \int_0^{\pi} d\varphi \int_0^1 e^{(\rho^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}} \rho^2 \sin \varphi d\rho = \frac{4}{3} \pi (e - 1)$$

**Example 12.20:** 设函数  $f(u)$  具有连续导数, 且  $f(0) = 0, f'(0) = 2$ , 求极限

$$\lim_{t \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{\pi t^4} \iiint_{\Omega} f(\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}) dx dy dz,$$



其中  $\Omega$  为  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 \leq t^2$ .

 Solution 在球坐标系, 积分区域可以用不等式描述上述形式描述为:

$$D = \{(\theta, \varphi, r) | 0 \leq \theta \leq 2\pi, 0 \leq \varphi \leq \pi, 0 \leq r \leq t\}$$

所以三重积分为

$$\begin{aligned} \iiint_{\Omega} f(\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}) \, dx \, dy \, dz &= \int_0^{2\pi} d\theta \int_0^{\pi} \sin \varphi \, d\varphi \int_0^t r^2 f(r) \, dr \\ &= 4\pi \int_0^t r^2 f(r) \, dr \end{aligned}$$


由于  $f(u)$  具有连续导数, 故

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{t \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{\pi t^4} \iiint_{\Omega} f(\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}) \, dx \, dy \, dz &= 4 \lim_{t \rightarrow 0} \frac{\int_0^t r^2 f(r) \, dr}{t^4} \\ &\stackrel{\text{洛必达}}{=} 4 \lim_{t \rightarrow 0} \frac{t^2 f(t)}{4t^3} = \lim_{t \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(t)}{t} \\ &= \lim_{t \rightarrow 0} f'(t) = 2 \end{aligned}$$


 Example 12.21:

 Solution

## 12.4 $n$ 重积分

 Example 12.22: 设  $f : [0, 1] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  连续, 求

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^1 \int_0^1 \cdots \int_0^1 f\left(\frac{x_1 \cdots x_n}{n}\right) \, dx_1 \, dx_2 \cdots dx_n$$

 Solution 解法 1. 设  $|f|$  最大值为  $M$ . 对任何  $\varepsilon > 0$ , 存在  $\delta > 0$ , 使得当  $|x - 1/2| < \delta$  时, 有

$$\left| f(x) - f\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) \right| < \varepsilon.$$

$$\begin{aligned} &\int_{[0,1]^n} \left| f\left(\frac{x_1 + x_2 + \cdots + x_n}{n}\right) - f\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) \right| \, dx_1 \, dx_2 \cdots dx_n \\ &\leq \int_{\left|\frac{x_1 + x_2 + \cdots + x_n}{n} - \frac{1}{2}\right| \geq \delta} \left| f\left(\frac{x_1 + x_2 + \cdots + x_n}{n}\right) - f\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) \right| \, dx_1 \, dx_2 \cdots dx_n \\ &\quad + \int_{\left|\frac{x_1 + x_2 + \cdots + x_n}{n} - \frac{1}{2}\right| < \delta} \left| f\left(\frac{x_1 + x_2 + \cdots + x_n}{n}\right) - f\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) \right| \, dx_1 \, dx_2 \cdots dx_n \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
&\leq 2M \int_{\left| \frac{x_1+x_2+\dots+x_n}{n} - \frac{1}{2} \right| \geq \delta} dx_1 dx_2 \cdots dx_n + \varepsilon \\
&\leq \frac{2M}{\delta^2} \int_{\left| \frac{x_1+x_2+\dots+x_n}{n} - \frac{1}{2} \right| \geq \delta} \left| \frac{x_1+x_2+\dots+x_n}{n} - \frac{1}{2} \right|^2 dx_1 dx_2 \cdots dx_n + \varepsilon \\
&\leq \frac{2M}{\delta^2} \int_{[0,1]^n} \left| \frac{x_1+x_2+\dots+x_n}{n} - \frac{1}{2} \right|^2 dx_1 dx_2 \cdots dx_n + \varepsilon \\
&= \frac{M}{6n\delta^2} + \varepsilon.
\end{aligned}$$

因此

$$\overline{\lim}_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_{[0,1]^n} \left| f\left(\frac{x_1+x_2+\dots+x_n}{n}\right) - f\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) \right| dx_1 dx_2 \cdots dx_n \leq \varepsilon.$$

令  $\varepsilon \rightarrow 0$  即可.

解法 2 由科尔莫格罗夫强大数定律得

$$\frac{X_1 + X_2 + \cdots + X_n}{n} \xrightarrow{a.s.} E(X_i) = \frac{1}{2} \quad (n \rightarrow +\infty).$$

又因为  $f(x)$  连续有界, 由控制收敛定理可知

$$\begin{aligned}
\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} E\left(f\left(\frac{X_1 + X_2 + \cdots + X_n}{n}\right)\right) &= E\left(\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} f\left(\frac{X_1 + X_2 + \cdots + X_n}{n}\right)\right) \\
&= E\left(f\left(\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{X_1 + X_2 + \cdots + X_n}{n}\right)\right) = f\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)
\end{aligned}$$

Example 12.23: 计算:  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_{[0,1]^n} \frac{x_1^2 + \cdots + x_n^2}{x_1 + \cdots + x_n} dx_1 dx_2 \cdots dx_n$

Solution 令  $[0,1]^n = V_n$ . 由于  $\lim_{\substack{y \rightarrow \frac{1}{3} \\ x \rightarrow \frac{1}{2}}} \frac{y}{x} = \frac{\frac{1}{3}}{\frac{1}{2}} = \frac{2}{3}$ .

对  $\forall \varepsilon > 0$ . 存在  $\delta$  使得  $\forall x, y : \left|x - \frac{1}{2}\right| < \delta, \left|y - \frac{1}{3}\right| < \delta$ . 有  $\left|\frac{y}{x} - \frac{2}{3}\right| < \frac{\delta}{2}$ ,

令  $A_n = \left\{ (x_1, \dots, x_n) \mid \left| \frac{x_1 + \cdots + x_n}{n} - \frac{1}{2} \right| \geq \delta \right\}$ ,  $B_n = \left\{ (x_1, \dots, x_n) \mid \left| \frac{x_1^2 + \cdots + x_n^2}{n} - \frac{1}{3} \right| \geq \delta \right\}$

则

$$\begin{aligned}
&\int_{[0,1]^n} \left( \frac{x_1 + \cdots + x_n}{n} - \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 dx_1 dx_2 \cdots dx_n \\
&\geq \int_{A_n} \left( \frac{x_1 + \cdots + x_n}{n} - \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 dx_1 dx_2 \cdots dx_n \\
&\geq \int_{A_n} \delta^2 dx_1 dx_2 \cdots dx_n = \delta^2 m(A_n) \quad (m(A_n) \text{ 为 } A_n \text{ 体积})
\end{aligned}$$

注意到

$$\int_{[0,1]^n} \left( \frac{x_1 + \cdots + x_n}{n} - \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 dx_1 dx_2 \cdots dx_n$$



$$\begin{aligned}
&= \int \cdots \int_{[0,1]^n} \left( \frac{x_1 + \cdots + x_n}{n} \right)^2 dx_1 \cdots dx_n - \int \cdots \int_{[0,1]^n} \frac{x_1 + \cdots + x_n}{n} dx_1 \cdots dx_n + \frac{1}{4} \\
&= \frac{1}{n^2} \left( \frac{n}{3} + 2C_n^2 \times \frac{1}{4} \right) - \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{4} = \frac{1}{12n}
\end{aligned}$$

故  $m(A_n) < \frac{1}{12n\delta^2}$ , 同理

$$\int \cdots \int_{[0,1]^n} \left( \frac{x_1^2 + \cdots + x_n^2}{n} - \frac{1}{3} \right)^2 dx_1 \cdots dx_n \geq \delta^2 m(B_n) \quad (m(B_n) \text{ 为 } B_n \text{ 体积})$$

$$\frac{1}{n^2} \left( \frac{n}{5} + 2C_n^2 \times \frac{1}{9} \right) - \frac{2}{9} + \frac{1}{5} \geq \delta^2 m(B_n)$$

$$\frac{4}{45n} \geq \delta^2 m(B_n)$$

即  $m(B_n) < \frac{4}{45n\delta^2}$ , 从而

$$\begin{aligned}
&\left| \int \cdots \int_{[0,1]^n} \frac{x_1^2 + \cdots + x_n^2}{x_1 + \cdots + x_n} dx_1 dx_2 \cdots dx_n - \frac{2}{3} \right| \\
&\leq \int \cdots \int_{[0,1]^n} \left| \frac{x_1^2 + \cdots + x_n^2}{x_1 + \cdots + x_n} - \frac{2}{3} \right| dx_1 dx_2 \cdots dx_n \\
&\stackrel{F(x) = \frac{x_1^2 + \cdots + x_n^2}{x_1 + \cdots + x_n} - \frac{2}{3}}{=} \int \cdots \int_{[0,1]^n \setminus (A_n \cup B_n)} |F(x)| dx_1 \cdots dx_n + \int \cdots \int_{A_n \cup B_n} |F(x)| dx_1 \cdots dx_n \\
&\leq \frac{\varepsilon}{2} + \int \cdots \int_{A_n} \left( 1 + \frac{2}{3} \right) dx_1 dx_2 \cdots dx_n + \int \cdots \int_{B_n} \left( 1 + \frac{2}{3} \right) dx_1 dx_2 \cdots dx_n \\
&= \frac{\varepsilon}{2} + \frac{5}{3} (m(A_n) + B(B_n)) \\
&\leq \frac{\varepsilon}{2} + \frac{5}{3} \left( \frac{1}{12n\delta^2} + \frac{4}{45n\delta^2} \right) = \frac{\varepsilon}{2} + \frac{5}{3} \left( \frac{1}{12\delta^2} + \frac{4}{45\delta^2} \right) \frac{1}{n}
\end{aligned}$$

由  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{5}{3} \left( \frac{1}{12\delta^2} + \frac{4}{45\delta^2} \right) \frac{1}{n} = 0$ . 故存在  $N \in \mathbb{N}^+$ , 对  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}^+$  且  $n > N$  有

$$\frac{\varepsilon}{2} + \frac{5}{3} \left( \frac{1}{12\delta^2} + \frac{4}{45\delta^2} \right) \frac{1}{n} < \varepsilon$$

从而

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int \cdots \int_{[0,1]^n} \frac{x_1^2 + \cdots + x_n^2}{x_1 + \cdots + x_n} dx_1 dx_2 \cdots dx_n = \frac{2}{3}$$

Example 12.24:

Solution





## 12.5 重积分的应用

## 12.5.1 曲面的面积


## Theorem 12.8


若光滑曲面方程为隐式  $F(x, y, z) = 0$ , 且  $F_z \neq 0$ , 则

$$\frac{\partial z}{\partial x} = -\frac{F_x}{F_z}, \quad \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = -\frac{F_y}{F_z}, \quad (x, y) \in D_{x,y}$$

光滑曲面的面积:

$$S = \iint_{D_{xy}} \frac{\sqrt{F_x^2 + F_y^2 + F_z^2}}{|F_z|} dx dy$$


 **Example 12.25:** 求圆锥  $z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$  在圆柱体  $x^2 + y^2 \leq x$  内那一部分的面积.

 **Solution** 所求面积的曲面的方程为  $z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$

$$\frac{\partial z}{\partial x} = \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}}, \quad \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = \frac{y}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}} \implies \sqrt{1 + z_x'^2 + z_y'^2} = \sqrt{2}$$

$z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$  在  $xOy$  平面的投影区域  $D_{xy}: x^2 + y^2 \leq x$ , 所以

$$S = \iint_{D_{xy}} \sqrt{1 + z_x'^2 + z_y'^2} dx dy = \iint_{D_{xy}} \sqrt{2} dx dy = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{4} \pi$$

 **Example 12.26:** 计算球面  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = a^2$  包含在球面  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$  ( $b \leq a$ ) 内那部分的面积

 **Solution**

$$x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = a^2 \implies z = \pm \sqrt{a^2 - x^2 - y^2}$$

$z$  在  $xOy$  平面的投影区域  $D_{xy}: \frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} \leq 1$

$$\begin{aligned} S &= 2 \iint_{D_{xy}} dS = 2 \iint_{D_{xy}} \sqrt{1 + z_x'^2 + z_y'^2} dx dy \\ &= 2 \iint_{D_{xy}} \frac{a}{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2 - y^2}} dx dy \\ &\stackrel{\text{对称性}}{=} 8a \int_0^a dx \int_0^{\frac{b}{a}\sqrt{a^2-x^2}} \frac{a}{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2 - y^2}} dy \\ &= 8a \int_0^a \left[ \arcsin \frac{y}{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}} \right]_0^{\frac{b}{a}\sqrt{a^2-x^2}} dx \end{aligned}$$

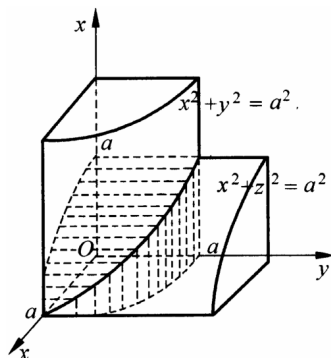


$$= 8a^2 \arcsin \frac{b}{a}$$

### 12.5.2 求体积

Example 12.27: 计算由两个圆柱面  $x^2 + y^2 = a^2$  与  $x^2 + z^2 = a^2$  所围成的空间立体的体积  $V$

Solution 由对称性得到



$$\begin{aligned} V &= 8 \iint_{\substack{x^2+y^2 \leq a^2 \\ x \geq 0, y \geq 0}} \sqrt{a^2 - x^2} dx dy \\ &= 8 \int_0^a dx \int_0^{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}} \sqrt{a^2 - x^2} dy \\ &= 8 \int_0^a (a^2 - x^2) dx \\ &= 8 \left( a^2 x - \frac{x^3}{3} \right) \Big|_0^a = \frac{16}{3} a^3 \end{aligned}$$

### 12.5.3 质心

#### Theorem 12.9 形心公式

$$\text{形心: } (\bar{x}, \bar{y}) \quad \iint_D x d\sigma = \bar{x} \iint_D d\sigma \quad \iint_D y d\sigma = \bar{y} \iint_D d\sigma$$

Example 12.28: 计算  $\iint_D (x+y) dx dy$ , 其中  $D: x^2 + y^2 \leq x + y + 1$

Solution 区域  $D$

$$D = \left\{ \{x, y\} \mid \left(x - \frac{1}{2}\right)^2 + \left(y - \frac{1}{2}\right)^2 \leq \frac{3}{2} \right\}$$

而

$$\iint_D x d\sigma = \bar{x} \iint_D dx dy = \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{3}{2} \pi = \frac{3}{4} \pi$$

$$\iint_D y d\sigma = \bar{y} \iint_D dx dy = \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{3}{2} \pi = \frac{3}{4} \pi$$

因此

$$\iint_D (x+y) dx dy = \frac{3}{4} \pi + \frac{3}{4} \pi = \frac{3}{2} \pi$$




## Theorem 12.10 质心

对于平面薄片, 面密度  $\rho(x, y)$  连续,  $D$  是薄片所占的平面区域, 则计算重心  $\bar{x}, \bar{y}$  的公式为

$$\bar{x} = \frac{\iint_D x\rho(x, y) d\sigma}{\iint_D \rho(x, y) d\sigma}, \quad \bar{y} = \frac{\iint_D y\rho(x, y) d\sigma}{\iint_D \rho(x, y) d\sigma}$$


## 12.6 含参变量的积分

 Example 12.29: 计算积分  $\int_0^{+\infty} \left( \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n-1} \frac{x^{2n-1}}{(2n-2)!!} \right) \left( \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{x^{2n}}{((2n)!!)^2} \right) dx$


 Proof:

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n-1} \frac{x^{2n-1}}{(2n-2)!!} &= x \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-\frac{x^2}{2})^{n-1}}{(n-1)!} = xe^{-\frac{x^2}{2}} \\ I &= \int_0^{+\infty} \left( \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n-1} \frac{x^{2n-1}}{(2n-2)!!} \right) \left( \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{x^{2n}}{((2n)!!)^2} \right) dx \\ &= \int_0^{+\infty} xe^{-\frac{x^2}{2}} \left( \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{x^{2n}}{((2n)!!)^2} \right) dx = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{((2n)!!)^2} \int_0^{+\infty} x^{2n+1} e^{-\frac{x^2}{2}} dx \\ &\stackrel{t=\frac{x^2}{2}}{=} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{((2n)!!)^2} \cdot 2^n \int_0^{+\infty} t^n e^{-t} dt = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{((2n)!!)^2} \cdot 2^n \Gamma(n+1) \\ &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(2n)!!} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(\frac{1}{2})^n}{(n)!} = \sqrt{e} \end{aligned}$$

□

 Exercise 12.33: 计算积分

$$\int_0^1 \sin(\log(x)) \frac{x^b - x^a}{\log(x)} dx$$

 Solution 换元令  $x = e^t$  则:  $dx = e^t dt$  那么

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \int_0^1 \sin(\log(x)) \frac{x^b - x^a}{\log(x)} dx \\ &= - \int_{-\infty}^0 \sin(t) e^t \frac{e^{bt} - e^{at}}{t} dt = - \int_{-\infty}^0 \sin(x) e^x \frac{e^{bx} - e^{ax}}{x} dx \end{aligned}$$




又因为

$$\frac{e^{bx} - e^{ax}}{x} = \frac{e^{tx}}{x} \Big|_a^b = \int_a^b e^{tx} dt$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \int_0^1 \sin(\log(x)) \frac{x^b - x^a}{\log(x)} dx = - \int_{-\infty}^0 \int_a^b \sin(x) e^x e^{tx} dt dx \\ &= - \int_a^b dt \int_{-\infty}^0 \sin(x) e^{(t+1)x} dx \\ &= - \int_a^b \left[ \frac{1}{t^2 + 2t + 2} e^{(t+1)x} ((t+1) \sin x - \cos x) \right]_{-\infty}^0 dt \\ &= \int_a^b \frac{1}{t^2 + 2t + 2} dt \\ &= \int_a^b \frac{1}{(t+1)^2 + 1} dt = \int_a^b \frac{1}{(t+1)^2 + 1} d(t+1) \\ &= [\arctan(t+1)]_a^b = \arctan(b+1) - \arctan(a+1) \end{aligned}$$

 Solution 换元令  $x = e^t$  则:  $dx = e^t dt$  那么


$$I = \int_0^1 \sin(\log(x)) \frac{x^b - x^a}{\log(x)} dx = - \int_{-\infty}^0 \sin(t) e^t \frac{e^{bt} - e^{at}}{t} dt = - \int_{-\infty}^0 \sin(x) e^x \frac{e^{bx} - e^{ax}}{x} dx$$

因为

$$\frac{\partial I}{\partial b} = - \int_{-\infty}^0 \sin(t) e^{(b+1)t} dt = \frac{1}{b^2 + 2b + 2}$$

所以

$$I(a, b) = I(0, b) - I(0, a) = \arctan(b+1) - \arctan(a+1)$$

 Exercise 12.34: 计算积分

$$\int_0^{+\infty} \frac{\sin x}{x e^x} dx$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned} I(\alpha) &= \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{\sin x}{x e^{\alpha x}} dx \\ I(0) &= \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{\sin x}{x e^{0x}} dx = \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{\sin x}{x} dx = \frac{\pi}{2} \\ I'(\alpha) &= - \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{\sin x}{e^{\alpha x}} dx = \left[ \frac{\alpha \sin x + \cos x}{(\alpha^2 + 1) e^{\alpha x}} \right]_0^{+\infty} = - \frac{1}{\alpha^2 + 1} \\ I(1) - I(0) &= - \int_0^1 \frac{1}{\alpha^2 + 1} d\alpha = - \arctan 1 = - \frac{\pi}{4} \\ \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{\sin x}{x e^x} dx &= I(1) = - \frac{\pi}{4} + I(0) = - \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{\pi}{2} = \frac{\pi}{4} \end{aligned}$$



📎 Solution 注意到

$$\sin x = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{(2n+1)!} x^{2n+1}, \quad \arctan x = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{2n+1} x^{2n+1}$$

故

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{\sin x}{xe^x} dx = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{(2n+1)!} \int_0^{+\infty} x^{2n} e^{-x} dx \\ &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{(2n+1)!} \Gamma(2n+1) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{2n+1} \\ &= \arctan 1 = \frac{\pi}{4} \end{aligned}$$

📌 Example 12.30: 求定积分

$$\int_0^1 \frac{\sin \ln x}{\ln x} dx$$

-傲娇小魔王

📎 Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^1 \frac{\sin \ln x}{\ln x} dx &\stackrel{\ln x = -t}{=} \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{\sin t}{t} e^{-t} dt \\ &= \int_0^{+\infty} \sin t dt \int_1^{+\infty} e^{-ty} dy = \int_0^{+\infty} \sin x dx \int_1^{+\infty} e^{-xy} dy \\ &= \int_1^{+\infty} dy \int_0^{+\infty} e^{-xy} \sin x dx \\ &= \int_1^{+\infty} \frac{1}{y^2+1} dy = \arctan y \Big|_1^{+\infty} = \frac{\pi}{4} \end{aligned}$$

📌 Example 12.31: 求定积分  $\int_0^1 \frac{\arctan x}{x\sqrt{1-x^2}} dx$

📎 Solution 令  $F(\alpha) = \int_0^1 \frac{\arctan \alpha x}{x\sqrt{1-x^2}} dx$ , 则  $F(0) = 0$

$$\begin{aligned} F'(\alpha) &= \int_0^1 \frac{1}{x\sqrt{1-x^2}} \left( \frac{x}{1+\alpha^2 x^2} \right) dx = \int_0^1 \frac{dx}{\sqrt{1-x^2}(1+\alpha^2 x^2)} \\ &\stackrel{x=\sin \theta}{=} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{d\theta}{1+\alpha^2 \sin^2 \theta} = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{d\theta}{(1+\alpha^2) \sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta} \\ &= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{d(\tan \theta)}{(1+\alpha^2) \tan^2 \theta + 1} = \frac{\pi}{2\sqrt{1+\alpha^2}} \end{aligned}$$

于是

$$F(1) = F(1) - F(0) = \int_0^1 F'(\alpha) d\alpha = \int_0^1 \frac{\pi}{2\sqrt{1+\alpha^2}} d\alpha = \frac{\pi}{2} \ln(1+\sqrt{2})$$



因此

$$\int_0^1 \frac{\arctan x}{x\sqrt{1-x^2}} dx = F(1) = \frac{\pi}{2} \ln(1 + \sqrt{2})$$

Example 12.32: 求定积分

$$\int_0^{2\pi} e^{\cos\theta} \cos(\sin\theta) d\theta$$

Solution 考虑欧拉公式  $e^{i\theta} = \cos\theta + i\sin\theta$ , 故

$$\int_0^{2\pi} e^{\cos\theta} \cos(\sin\theta) d\theta = \operatorname{Re} \left( \int_0^{2\pi} e^{e^{i\theta}} d\theta \right)$$

令  $F(\lambda) = \int_0^{2\pi} e^{\lambda e^{i\theta}} d\theta$ , 则

$$\frac{dF(\lambda)}{d\lambda} = \frac{1}{i\lambda} \int_0^{2\pi} i\lambda e^{i\theta} e^{\lambda e^{i\theta}} d\theta = \frac{1}{i\lambda} \left[ e^{\lambda e^{i\theta}} \right]_0^{2\pi} = 0$$

故

$$F(\lambda) - F(0) = \int_0^\lambda \frac{dF(\lambda)}{d\lambda} d\lambda = 0 \Rightarrow \int_0^{2\pi} e^{\cos\theta} \cos(\sin\theta) d\theta = F(1) = 2\pi$$

Example 12.33: 求定积分

$$\int_0^\pi e^{\cos\theta} \cos(\sin\theta) d\theta = \pi$$

Solution 考虑欧拉公式  $e^{i\theta} = \cos\theta + i\sin\theta$ , 故

$$e^{e^{i\theta}} = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{e^{ik\theta}}{k!} = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{\cos(k\theta)}{k!} + i \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{\sin(k\theta)}{k!}$$

故

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^\pi e^{\cos\theta} \cos(\sin\theta) d\theta &= \operatorname{Re} \left( \int_0^\pi e^{e^{i\theta}} d\theta \right) = \int_0^\pi \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{\cos(k\theta)}{k!} d\theta \\ &= \int_0^\pi d\theta + \int_0^\pi \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{\cos(k\theta)}{k!} d\theta \\ &= \pi + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k!} \left[ \frac{1}{k} \sin(k\theta) \right]_0^\pi = \pi \end{aligned}$$

Example 12.34: 求定积分

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\arctan(2 \tan x)}{\tan x} dx$$



📎 Solution 令  $F(\alpha) = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\arctan(\alpha \tan x)}{\tan x} dx$ ,  $\alpha > 0$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned} F'(\alpha) &= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{1}{1 + \alpha^2 \tan^2 x} dx = \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{1}{(1+t^2)(1+\alpha^2 t^2)} dt \\ &= \frac{\alpha^2}{\alpha^2 - 1} \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{1}{1 + \alpha^2 t^2} dt - \frac{1}{\alpha^2 - 1} \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{1}{1 + t^2} dt \\ &= \frac{\alpha^2}{\alpha^2 - 1} \left[ \frac{1}{\alpha} \arctan \frac{t}{\alpha} \right]_0^{+\infty} - \frac{1}{\alpha^2 - 1} \left[ \arctan t \right]_0^{+\infty} = \frac{\pi}{2(\alpha + 1)} \end{aligned}$$

又  $F(0) = 0$ , 于是

$$F(\alpha) = F(\alpha) - F(0) = \int_0^{\alpha} \frac{\pi}{2(\alpha + 1)} dx = \frac{\pi}{2} \ln(\alpha + 1)$$

因此

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\arctan(2 \tan x)}{\tan x} dx = F(2) = \frac{\pi}{2} \ln 3$$

🦊 Exercise 12.35: 计算积分

$$\int_0^{+\infty} \frac{\sqrt{x} \ln x}{1 + x^2} dx$$

📎 Solution(西西) 注意到

$$\int_0^{+\infty} \frac{x^{-a}}{1+x} dx = B(1-a, a) = \pi \csc(a\pi)$$

上式两边对  $a$  求导得:

$$\int_0^{+\infty} \frac{x^{-a} \ln x}{1+x} dx = \pi^2 \csc(a\pi) \cot(a\pi)$$

令  $a = \frac{1}{4}$ . 再换  $x \rightarrow x^2$  即有

$$\int_0^{+\infty} \frac{\sqrt{x} \ln x}{1+x^2} dx = \frac{\sqrt{2}\pi^2}{2}$$

📌 Example 12.35: 求定积分  $\int_0^1 \frac{\ln(1+x^2)}{1+x} dx$

📎 Solution(by 冬眠的小老鼠)

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \int_0^1 \frac{\ln(1+x^2)}{1+x} dx = \int_0^1 \ln(1+x^2) d \ln(1+x) \\ &= \ln^2 2 - 2 \int_0^1 \frac{x \ln(1+x)}{1+x^2} dx = \ln^2 2 - 2J \end{aligned}$$



令  $J(\alpha) = \int_0^1 \frac{x \ln(1 + \alpha x)}{1 + x^2} dx$ , 则

$$J'(\alpha) = \int_0^1 \frac{x^2}{(1 + \alpha x)(1 + x^2)} dx = \frac{\alpha \ln 4 - \pi}{4(1 + \alpha^2)} + \frac{\ln(1 + \alpha)}{\alpha} - \frac{\alpha \ln(1 + \alpha)}{1 + \alpha^2}$$


又  $J(0) = 0$ , 于是

$$\begin{aligned} J &= J(1) - J(0) = \int_0^1 J'(\alpha) d\alpha \\ &= \int_0^1 \left( \frac{\alpha \ln 4 - \pi}{4(1 + \alpha^2)} + \frac{\ln(1 + \alpha)}{\alpha} - \frac{\alpha \ln(1 + \alpha)}{1 + \alpha^2} \right) d\alpha \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^1 \left( \frac{\alpha \ln 4 - \pi}{4(1 + \alpha^2)} + \frac{\ln(1 + \alpha)}{\alpha} \right) d\alpha = \frac{1}{96} (\pi^2 + 12 \ln^2 2) \end{aligned}$$


因此

$$I = \ln^2 2 - \frac{1}{48} (\pi^2 + 12 \ln^2 2) = \frac{3}{4} \ln^2 2 - \frac{\pi^2}{48}$$



 Exercise 12.36: 计算积分

$$\int_0^\pi \ln(2 + \cos x) dx$$

 Solution 令  $I(\alpha) = \int_0^\pi \ln(\alpha + \cos x) dx$ ,  $\alpha > 1$ , 易知  $I(\alpha, x)$  可导

$$\begin{aligned} I'(\alpha) &= \int_0^\pi \frac{dx}{\alpha + \cos x} = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{dx}{\alpha + \cos x} + \int_{\frac{\pi}{2}}^\pi \frac{dx}{\alpha + \cos x} \\ &= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{dx}{\alpha + \cos x} + \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{dx}{\alpha - \sin x} \\ &= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{dx}{\alpha + \sin x} + \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{dx}{\alpha - \sin x} \\ &= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{2\alpha}{\alpha^2 - \sin^2 x} dx = - \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{2\alpha d(\cot x)}{(\alpha \cot x)^2 + \alpha^2 - 1} \\ &= - \frac{2}{\sqrt{\alpha^2 - 1}} \arctan \frac{\alpha \cot x}{\sqrt{\alpha^2 - 1}} \Big|_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \\ &= \frac{\pi}{\sqrt{\alpha^2 - 1}} \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$I(\alpha) = \pi \ln(\alpha + \sqrt{\alpha^2 - 1}) + C \Rightarrow I(1) = \pi \ln(1 + 0) + C = C$$

因为

$$I(1) = \int_0^\pi \ln(1 + \cos x) dx = \pi \ln 2 + 4 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \ln \cos t dt = -\pi \ln 2$$

所以

$$I(\alpha) = \pi \ln \frac{\alpha + \sqrt{\alpha^2 - 1}}{2}$$







令  $\alpha = 2$ , 可得

$$\int_0^\pi \ln(2 + \cos x) dx = \pi \ln \frac{\sqrt{3} + 2}{2}$$



 Exercise 12.37: 计算积分

$$I = \int_0^1 \frac{1-x}{\ln x} (x + x^2 + x^2 + x^2 + \cdots) dx$$

 Solution 考虑含参变量  $a$  的积分所确定的函数

$$I(a) = \int_0^1 \frac{x^a - 1}{\ln x} dx$$

易得  $I(0) = 0$  以及

$$\frac{\partial I(a)}{\partial a} = \int_0^1 x^a dx = \frac{1}{a+1} \quad (12.1)$$

式 (12.1) 在  $[0, 1]$  对  $a$  积分得

$$I(a) - I(0) = \int_0^1 \frac{1}{a+1} dx \implies I(a) = \ln(a+1)$$


因此有


$$\int_0^1 \frac{1-x}{\ln x} x^k dx = \int_0^1 \frac{(x^k - 1) - (x^{k+1} - 1)}{\ln x} dx = \ln \frac{k+1}{k+2}$$

故

$$I = \int_0^1 \frac{1-x}{\ln x} \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} x^{2^k} dx = \ln \prod_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{2^k + 1}{2^{2^k} + 2} = \ln \left( \frac{1}{2} \prod_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{2^k + 1}{2^{k-1} + 1} \right) = -\ln 3$$



 Exercise 12.38: 计算积分:  $\int_0^{+\infty} \frac{\cos ax - \cos bx}{x} dx$ , 其中  $a, b > 0$

 Solution 方法 1:

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{\cos ax - \cos bx}{x} dx &= \lim_{\substack{\varepsilon \rightarrow 0^+ \\ \delta \rightarrow +\infty}} \int_{\varepsilon}^{\delta} \frac{\cos ax - \cos bx}{x} dx \\ &= \lim_{\substack{\varepsilon \rightarrow 0^+ \\ \delta \rightarrow +\infty}} \left[ \int_{\varepsilon}^{\delta} \frac{\cos ax}{x} dx - \int_{\varepsilon}^{\delta} \frac{\cos bx}{x} dx \right] \end{aligned}$$

分别作变量代换  $ax = u, bx = u$ , 得

$$\begin{aligned} &= \lim_{\substack{\varepsilon \rightarrow 0^+ \\ \delta \rightarrow +\infty}} \left[ \int_{a\varepsilon}^{a\delta} \frac{\cos x}{x} dx - \int_{b\varepsilon}^{b\delta} \frac{\cos x}{x} dx \right] = \lim_{\substack{\varepsilon \rightarrow 0^+ \\ \delta \rightarrow +\infty}} \left[ \int_{a\varepsilon}^{b\varepsilon} \frac{\cos x}{x} dx - \int_{a\delta}^{b\delta} \frac{\cos x}{x} dx \right] \\ &= \lim_{\varepsilon \rightarrow 0^+} \int_{a\varepsilon}^{b\varepsilon} \frac{\cos x}{x} dx - \lim_{\delta \rightarrow 0^+} \int_{a\delta}^{b\delta} \frac{\cos x}{x} dx \end{aligned}$$



因为  $\int_1^{+\infty} \frac{\cos x}{x} dx$  收敛 (可由 Dirichlet 判别法得到)

所以

$$\lim_{\delta \rightarrow 0^+} \int_{a\delta}^{b\delta} \frac{\cos x}{x} dx = \lim_{\delta \rightarrow 0^+} \left[ \int_1^{b\delta} \frac{\cos x}{x} dx - \int_1^{a\delta} \frac{\cos x}{x} dx \right] = 0$$

对于前面那个极限


$$\lim_{\varepsilon \rightarrow 0^+} \int_{a\varepsilon}^{b\varepsilon} \frac{\cos x}{x} dx = \lim_{\varepsilon \rightarrow 0^+} \left[ \int_{a\varepsilon}^{b\varepsilon} \frac{\cos x - 1}{x} dx + \int_{a\varepsilon}^{b\varepsilon} \frac{1}{x} dx \right] = \ln \frac{b}{a} + \lim_{\varepsilon \rightarrow 0^+} \int_{a\varepsilon}^{b\varepsilon} \frac{\cos x - 1}{x} dx$$

由于  $\int_0^1 \frac{\cos x - 1}{x} dx$  收敛, 同理有  $\lim_{\varepsilon \rightarrow 0^+} \int_{a\varepsilon}^{b\varepsilon} \frac{\cos x - 1}{x} dx = 0$

因此

$$\int_0^{+\infty} \frac{\cos ax - \cos bx}{x} dx = \ln \frac{b}{a}$$

注: 这个方法可以计算此题的一般形式  $\int_0^{+\infty} \frac{f(ax) - f(bx)}{x} dx$  称为 Froullani 积分, 其中  $f(x)$  需要满足适当条件

 Solution 方法 2 记  $F(t) = \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{e^{-tx}(\cos ax - \cos bx)}{x} dx$ , 则易验证  $F(x)$  在  $[0, +\infty]$  上一致收敛

而

$$F'(t) = - \int_0^{+\infty} e^{-tx}(\cos ax - \cos bx) dx = \frac{t}{b^2 + t^2} - \frac{t}{a^2 + t^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow F(t) = \frac{1}{2} \ln \left( \frac{b^2 + t^2}{a^2 + t^2} \right) + C, \text{ 其中 } C \text{ 为积分常数}$$

留意到  $F(+\infty) = 0$


所以

$$0 = \frac{1}{2} \lim_{t \rightarrow +\infty} \ln \left( \frac{b^2 + t^2}{a^2 + t^2} \right) + C \Rightarrow C = 0$$

所以

$$F(t) = \frac{1}{2} \ln \left( \frac{b^2 + t^2}{a^2 + t^2} \right)$$

$$\text{令 } t \rightarrow 0^+ \text{ 即有 } \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{\cos ax - \cos bx}{x} dx = \ln \frac{b}{a}$$

 Exercise 12.39: 计算积分:

$$\int_0^1 \frac{\arctan \sqrt{2+x^2}}{(1+x^2)\sqrt{2+x^2}} dx$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\pi^2}{16} &= \int_0^1 \int_0^1 \frac{dx dy}{(1+x^2)(1+y^2)} \\ &= \int_0^1 \int_0^1 \left( \frac{1}{(1+x^2)(2+x^2+y^2)} + \frac{1}{(1+y^2)(2+x^2+y^2)} \right) dx dy \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
&= 2 \int_0^1 \int_0^1 \frac{1}{(1+x^2)(2+x^2+y^2)} dy dx \\
&= 2 \int_0^1 \frac{1}{(1+x^2)\sqrt{2+x^2}} \arctan \frac{1}{\sqrt{2+x^2}} dx \\
&= 2 \int_0^1 \left( \frac{\pi}{2(1+x^2)\sqrt{2+x^2}} - \frac{\arctan \sqrt{2+x^2}}{(1+x^2)\sqrt{2+x^2}} \right) dx \\
&= \frac{\pi^2}{6} - 2 \int_0^1 \frac{\arctan \sqrt{2+x^2}}{(1+x^2)\sqrt{2+x^2}} dx \\
&\Rightarrow \int_0^1 \frac{\arctan \sqrt{2+x^2}}{(1+x^2)\sqrt{2+x^2}} dx = \frac{5}{96} \pi^2
\end{aligned}$$

Example 12.36: 求极限

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n^{\frac{3}{2}} \int_0^1 \frac{t^n \ln t}{\sqrt{1-t^2}} dt$$

-傲娇小魔王

Solution 记  $I(n) = \int_0^1 \frac{x^n}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} dx$ ,

$$I(n) = \frac{\sqrt{\pi} \Gamma(\frac{n+1}{2})}{2\Gamma(\frac{n}{2} + 1)} \sim \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}} n^{-\frac{1}{2}}$$

所以

$$I'(n) = \int_0^1 \frac{x^n \ln x}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} dx \sim -\frac{1}{2} \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}} n^{-\frac{3}{2}}$$

因此

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n^{\frac{3}{2}} \int_0^1 \frac{t^n \ln t}{\sqrt{1-t^2}} dt = -\frac{1}{2} \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}}$$

## 含参变量广义积分的一致收敛 [16]

### Definition 12.1 无穷积分的一致收敛

如果  $\forall \varepsilon > 0$ , 总  $\exists A_0 = A_0(\varepsilon)$  (仅与  $\varepsilon$  有关, 而与  $x \in I$  无关!)  $> a$ , 当  $A > A_0$  时, 有

$$\left| \int_A^{+\infty} f(x, y) dx \right| < \varepsilon$$

则称含参变量的无穷积分  $\int_A^{+\infty} f(x, y) dx$  关于  $y$  在  $[c, d]$  上一致收敛.



## Definition 12.2 瑕积分的一致收敛

设  $a$  为瑕点,  $\forall y \in I$ ,  $\int_a^b f(x, y) dx$  收敛. 如果  $\forall \varepsilon > 0$ ,  $\exists \delta_0 = \delta_0(\varepsilon)$  (仅与  $\varepsilon$  有关, 而与  $x \in I$  无关!)  $> 0$ , 当  $\delta \in (0, \delta_0)$ , 有

$$\left| \int_a^{a+\delta} f(x, y) dx \right| = \left| \int_{a+\delta}^b f(x, y) dx - \int_a^b f(x, y) dx \right| < \varepsilon, \quad \forall y \in [\alpha, \beta]$$

瑕积分  $\int_a^b f(x, y) dx$  关于  $y$  在  $[\alpha, \beta]$  上一致收敛.

## Theorem 12.11 参变量无穷积分的 Cauchy 收敛准则

无穷积分  $\int_a^{+\infty} F(x) dx$  在  $[\alpha, \beta]$  上一致收敛  $\iff \forall \varepsilon > 0, \exists A_0 = A_0(\varepsilon)$  (仅与  $\varepsilon$  有关, 而与  $x \in [\alpha, \beta]$  无关!)  $> a$ , 当  $A', A'' > A_0$  时, 有

$$\left| \int_a^{A''} f(x, y) dx - \int_a^{A'} f(x, y) dx \right| = \left| \int_{A'}^{A''} f(x, y) dx \right| < \varepsilon$$

## Theorem 12.12 参变量无穷积分的 Weierstrass 判别法

设  $f(x, y)$  对  $x$  在  $[a, +\infty)$  上连续. 如果存在  $[a, +\infty)$  上的连续函数  $F$ , 使得  $\int_a^{+\infty} F(x) dx$  收敛, 而且对一切充分大的  $x$  及  $[\alpha, \beta]$  上的一切  $y$ , 都有

$$|f(x, y)| \leq F(x),$$

则无穷积分  $\int_a^{+\infty} F(x) dx$  在  $[\alpha, \beta]$  上一致收敛.



**Theorem 12.13 参变量无穷积分的 Dirichlet 判别法**

如果函数  $f(x, y), g(x, y)$  满足:

1.  $g(x, y)$  为  $x$  的单调函数, 且当  $x \rightarrow +\infty$  时关于  $u \in [\alpha, \beta]$  一致趋于 0, 即  $\forall \varepsilon > 0, \exists A_0 = A_0(\varepsilon) > a$ , 当  $x > A_0$  时,  $|g(x, y)| < \varepsilon$ ;
2.  $\forall A \geq a, \int_a^A f(x, y) dx$  对  $u \in [\alpha, \beta]$  一致有界, 即  $\exists M > 0$  ( $M$  为常数), 使得

$$\left| \int_a^A f(x, y) dx \right| \leq M, \quad \forall y \in [\alpha, \beta],$$

则  $\int_a^{+\infty} f(x, y)g(x, y) dx$  在  $y \in [\alpha, \beta]$  上一致收敛.

**Theorem 12.14 参变量无穷积分的 Abel 判别法**

如果函数  $f(x, y), g(x, y)$  满足:


1.  $g(x, y)$  对  $x$  单调, 且关于  $y \in [\alpha, \beta]$  一致有界, 即  $\forall M > 0$  (常数), 使得

$$|g(x, y)| \leq M, \quad (x, y) \in [a, +\infty) \times [\alpha, \beta];$$

2. 无穷积分  $\int_a^{+\infty} f(x, y) dx$  关于  $y \in [\alpha, \beta]$  一致收敛;

则  $\int_a^{+\infty} f(x, y)g(x, y) dx$  在  $y \in [\alpha, \beta]$  上一致收敛.

**12.6.1 狄利克雷 (Dirichlet) 积分**

 Exercise 12.40: Evaluate

$$\int_0^{+\infty} \frac{\sin x}{x} dx$$

 Solution


$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{\sin x}{x} dx &= \int_0^{+\infty} \sin x \left( \int_0^{+\infty} e^{-xy} dy \right) dx \\ &= \int_0^{+\infty} \left( \int_0^{+\infty} e^{-xy} \sin x dx \right) dy \\ &= \int_0^{+\infty} \left[ -\frac{y \sin x + \cos x}{e^{xy}(y^2 + 1)} \right]_0^{+\infty} dy \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{1}{y^2+1} dy \\
 &= \left[ \arctan x \right]_0^{+\infty} = \frac{\pi}{2}
 \end{aligned}$$

 **Note:**

$$\frac{1}{x^p} = \frac{1}{\Gamma(p)} \int_0^{+\infty} t^{p-1} e^{-xt} dt \quad (x > 0)$$

 **Solution** Here's another way of finishing off Derek's argument. He proves

$$\int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{\sin(2n+1)x}{\sin x} dx = \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

Let

$$I_n = \int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{\sin(2n+1)x}{x} dx = \int_0^{(2n+1)\pi/2} \frac{\sin x}{x} dx.$$

Let

$$D_n = \frac{\pi}{2} - I_n = \int_0^{\pi/2} f(x) \sin(2n+1)x dx$$

where

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{\sin x} - \frac{1}{x}.$$

We need the fact that if we define  $f(0) = 0$  then  $f$  has a continuous derivative on the interval  $[0, \pi/2]$ . Integration by parts yields

$$D_n = \frac{1}{2n+1} \int_0^{\pi/2} f'(x) \cos(2n+1)x dx = O(1/n).$$

Hence  $I_n \rightarrow \pi/2$  and we conclude that

$$\int_0^{\infty} \frac{\sin x}{x} dx = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} I_n = \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

 **Solution**

### Theorem 12.15 Riemann

If  $f(x)$  is Riemann integrable in the interval  $a \leq x \leq b$ , then:

$$\lim_{k \rightarrow +\infty} \int_a^b f(x) \sin kx dx = 0.$$

Next, notice that:

$$\int_0^{\pi} \frac{\sin(n + \frac{1}{2})x}{2 \sin \frac{x}{2}} dx = \frac{\pi}{2}, n = 0, 1, 2, \dots \quad (12.2)$$



and let:

$$\phi(x) = \begin{cases} 0 & , x = 0 \\ \frac{1}{x} - \frac{1}{2 \sin \frac{x}{2}} = \frac{2 \sin \frac{x}{2} - x}{2x \sin \frac{x}{2}} & , 0 < x \leq \pi . \end{cases}$$

Then  $\phi(x)$  is continuous and satisfies Riemann theorem, so choosing  $k = n + \frac{1}{2}$  we write:


$$\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \int_0^\pi \left( \frac{1}{x} - \frac{1}{2 \sin \frac{x}{2}} \right) \sin \left( n + \frac{1}{2} \right) x \, dx = 0 .$$

But taking (12.2) into account we have:

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \int_0^\pi \frac{\sin \left( n + \frac{1}{2} \right) x}{x} \, dx = \frac{\pi}{2} .$$

Using substitution  $u = \left( n + \frac{1}{2} \right) x$  and knowing that  $\int_0^{+\infty} \frac{\sin x}{x} \, dx$  converges we finally have:

$$\int_0^{+\infty} \frac{\sin x}{x} \, dx = \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \int_0^{(n+\frac{1}{2})\pi} \frac{\sin u}{u} \, du = \frac{\pi}{2} .$$

 **Solution** We can decompose interval  $[0, +\infty)$  into intervals of length  $\frac{\pi}{2}$ . Then we'll have:

$$I = \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{\sin x}{x} \, dx = \sum_{n=0}^{+\infty} \int_{n\pi/2}^{(n+1)\pi/2} \frac{\sin x}{x} \, dx$$

Now consider the case when  $n$  is even i.e.  $n = 2k$  and substitute  $x = k\pi + t$ :

$$\int_{2k\pi/2}^{(2k+1)\pi/2} \frac{\sin x}{x} \, dx = (-1)^k \int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{\sin t}{k\pi + t} \, dt$$

and for odd  $n$  we have  $n = 2k - 1$  and we use substitution  $x = k\pi - t$ :


$$\int_{(2k-1)\pi/2}^{2k\pi/2} \frac{\sin x}{x} \, dx = (-1)^{k-1} \int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{\sin t}{k\pi - t} \, dt$$

Hence we obtain:

$$I = \int_0^{\pi/2} \sin t \cdot \left[ \frac{1}{t} + \sum_{k=1}^{+\infty} (-1)^k \left( \frac{1}{t + k\pi} + \frac{1}{t - k\pi} \right) \right] dt$$


But in square bracket we have expansion of  $\frac{1}{\sin x}$  into partial fractions, hence the result follows:

$$I = \int_0^{\pi/2} dt = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

 **Exercise 12.41: 计算积分**

$$\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{\sin^3 x}{x^3} \, dx$$




 Solution 注意到

$$\sin^3 x = \frac{3}{4} \sin x - \frac{1}{4} \sin 3x$$


所以

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{\sin^3 x}{x^3} dx &= \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{\frac{3}{4} \sin x - \frac{1}{4} \sin 3x}{x^3} dx \\ &= \frac{3}{4} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{\sin x}{x^3} dx - \frac{1}{4} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{\sin 3x}{x^3} dx \\ &= \frac{3}{4} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \sin x d\left(\frac{-1}{2x^2}\right) - \frac{1}{4} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \sin 3x d\left(\frac{-1}{2x^2}\right) \\ &= \left[\frac{-3 \sin x}{8x^2}\right]_{-\infty}^{+\infty} + \frac{3}{8} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{\cos x}{x^2} dx + \left[\frac{\sin 3x}{8x^2}\right]_{-\infty}^{+\infty} - \frac{3}{8} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{\cos 3x}{x^2} dx \\ &= \frac{3}{8} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \cos x d\left(\frac{-1}{x}\right) - \frac{3}{8} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \cos 3x d\left(\frac{-1}{x}\right) \\ &= \left[\frac{-3 \cos x}{8x^2}\right]_{-\infty}^{+\infty} - \frac{3}{8} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{\sin x}{x} dx + \left[\frac{-3 \cos 3x}{8x^2}\right]_{-\infty}^{+\infty} + \frac{9}{8} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{\sin 3x}{3x} d(3x) \\ &= -\frac{3\pi}{8} + \frac{9\pi}{8} = \frac{3\pi}{4} \end{aligned}$$



 Exercise 12.42: 计算积分:

$$\int_0^{+\infty} \left(\frac{\sin x}{x}\right)^n dx$$

 Solution 利用分布积分, 我们有

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^{+\infty} \left(\frac{\sin x}{x}\right)^n dx &= \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{\sin^n x}{x^n} dx = -\frac{1}{n-1} \int_0^{+\infty} \sin^n x d\left(\frac{1}{x^{n-1}}\right) \\ &= -\frac{\sin^n x}{(n-1)x^{n-1}} \Big|_0^{+\infty} + \frac{1}{n-1} \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{1}{x^{n-1}} d(\sin^n x) \\ &= -\frac{1}{n-1} \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{(\sin^n x)'}{x^{n-1}} dx = -\frac{1}{(n-1)(n-2)} \int_0^{+\infty} (\sin^n x)' d\left(\frac{1}{x^{n-2}}\right) \\ &= -\frac{(\sin^n x)'}{(n-1)(n-2)x^{n-2}} \Big|_0^{+\infty} + \frac{1}{(n-1)(n-2)} \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{1}{x^{n-2}} d(\sin^n x)' \\ &= -\frac{1}{(n-1)(n-2)} \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{(\sin^n x)''}{x^{n-2}} dx \\ &= -\frac{1}{(n-1)(n-2)(n-3)} \int_0^{+\infty} (\sin^n x)'' d\left(\frac{1}{x^{n-3}}\right) \\ &= -\frac{(\sin^n x)''}{(n-1)(n-2)(n-3)x^{n-3}} \Big|_0^{+\infty} + \frac{1}{(n-1)(n-2)(n-3)} \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{1}{x^{n-3}} d(\sin^n x)'' \\ &= \frac{1}{(n-1)(n-2)(n-3)} \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{(\sin^n x)'''}{x^{n-3}} dx \\ &= \vdots \end{aligned}$$





$$= \frac{1}{(n-1)!} \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{(\sin^n x)^{(n-1)}}{x} dx$$

因为

$$(\sin^n x)^{(m)} = \begin{cases} \frac{(-1)^{\frac{m+n+1}{2}}}{2^n} \sum_{k=0}^n (-1)^k C_n^k (2k-n)^m \sin(2k-n)x & m+n \text{ 为奇数} \\ \frac{(-1)^{\frac{m+n}{2}}}{2^n} \sum_{k=0}^n (-1)^k C_n^k (2k-n)^m \cos(2k-n)x & m+n \text{ 为偶数} \end{cases}$$

当  $m = n - 1$  时,  $m + n = (n - 1) + n = 2n - 1$  为奇数, 有

$$(\sin^n x)^{(n-1)} = \frac{(-1)^n}{2^n} \sum_{k=0}^n (-1)^k C_n^k (2k-n)^{n-1} \sin(2k-n)x$$


又因为

$$\int_0^{+\infty} \frac{\sin(2k-n)x}{x} dx = \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{\sin(2k-n)x}{(2k-n)x} d[(2k-n)x] = \operatorname{sgn}(2k-n) \frac{\pi}{2}$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^{+\infty} \left(\frac{\sin x}{x}\right)^n dx &= \frac{1}{(n-1)!} \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{(\sin^n x)^{(n-1)}}{x} dx \\ &= \frac{(-1)^n}{2^n(n-1)!} \sum_{k=0}^n (-1)^k C_n^k (2k-n)^{n-1} \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{\sin(2k-n)x}{x} dx \\ &= \frac{(-1)^n}{2^n(n-1)!} \sum_{k=0}^n (-1)^k C_n^k (2k-n)^{n-1} \operatorname{sgn}(2k-n) \frac{\pi}{2} \\ &= \frac{\pi}{2^n(n-1)!} \sum_{k=0}^{\lfloor \frac{n-1}{2} \rfloor} (-1)^k C_n^k (n-2k)^{n-1} \end{aligned}$$

## 12.6.2 菲涅耳 (Fresnel) 积分

 Exercise 12.43: Evaluate


$$\int_0^{+\infty} \cos x^2 dx$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^{+\infty} \cos x^2 dx &= \frac{u=x^2}{dx=\frac{1}{2}u^{-\frac{1}{2}}du} \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{\cos u}{2\sqrt{u}} du \\ &= \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{1}{2\sqrt{u}} d(\sin u) \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
&= \lim_{u \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{\sin u}{2\sqrt{u}} - \lim_{u \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{\sin u}{2\sqrt{u}} + \frac{1}{4} \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{\sin u}{u^{\frac{3}{2}}} du \\
&= \frac{1}{4} \int_0^{+\infty} \left( \frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}} \int_0^{+\infty} \sqrt{v} e^{-uv} dv \right) \sin u du \\
&= \frac{1}{2\sqrt{\pi}} \int_0^{+\infty} \sqrt{v} \left[ \int_0^{+\infty} e^{-uv} \sin u du \right] dv \\
&= \frac{1}{2\sqrt{\pi}} \int_0^{+\infty} \sqrt{v} \left[ -\frac{\cos u + v \sin u}{e^{uv}(v^2 + 1)} \right]_0^{+\infty} dv \\
&= \frac{1}{2\sqrt{\pi}} \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{\sqrt{v}}{1 + v^2} dv \\
&\stackrel{t=v^2}{=} \frac{1}{4\sqrt{\pi}} \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{t^{-\frac{1}{4}}}{1 + t} dt \\
&= \frac{1}{4\sqrt{\pi}} B\left(\frac{3}{4}, \frac{1}{4}\right) = \frac{1}{4\sqrt{\pi}} \frac{\Gamma\left(\frac{3}{4}\right)\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{4}\right)}{\Gamma\left(\frac{3}{4} + \frac{1}{4}\right)} \\
&\underline{\underline{\text{余元公式}}} \frac{1}{4\sqrt{\pi}} \cdot \frac{\pi}{\sin \frac{\pi}{4}} = \frac{\sqrt{2\pi}}{4}
\end{aligned}$$

 **Note:** Equation

$$\frac{1}{x^p} = \frac{1}{\Gamma(p)} \int_0^{+\infty} t^{p-1} e^{-xt} dt \quad (x > 0)$$

*Beta function*

$$B(x, y) = \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{t^{x-1}}{(1+t)^{x+y}} dt \quad (\operatorname{Re} x > 0, \operatorname{Re} y > 0)$$

*Relationship between gamma function and beta function*

$$B(x, y) = \frac{\Gamma(x)\Gamma(y)}{\Gamma(x+y)} \quad (\operatorname{Re} x > 0, \operatorname{Re} y > 0)$$

*Euler's reflection formula*

$$\Gamma(z)\Gamma(1-z) = \frac{\pi}{\sin \pi z} \quad (0 < z < 1)$$

### 12.6.3 拉普拉斯 (Laplace) 积分

 **Example 12.37:** 计算

$$\int_0^{+\infty} \frac{\cos bx}{a^2 + x^2} dx$$

 **Solution**

$$\int_0^{+\infty} \frac{\cos bx}{x^2 + a^2} dx = \int_0^{+\infty} \cos bx \left( \int_0^{+\infty} e^{-(x^2+a^2)y} dy \right) dx$$



$$\begin{aligned}
&= \int_0^{+\infty} e^{-a^2 y} dy \int_0^{+\infty} e^{-yx^2} \cos bx dx \\
&= \operatorname{Re} \int_0^{+\infty} e^{-a^2 y} dy \int_0^{+\infty} e^{-(yx^2-ibx)} dx \\
&= \operatorname{Re} \int_0^{+\infty} e^{-a^2 y} \cdot \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{y}} e^{-\frac{b^2}{4y}} dy \\
&= \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2} \operatorname{Re} \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{y}} e^{-a^2 y - \frac{b^2}{4y}} dy \\
&= \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2} \operatorname{Re} \left[ \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{a^2} e^{-2\sqrt{a^2 \cdot \frac{b^2}{4}}} \right] \\
&= \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2} e^{-ab}
\end{aligned}$$

 **Note:**

$$\int_0^{+\infty} e^{-(ax^2+bx)} dx = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{a}} e^{-\frac{b^2}{4a}}$$

 **Example 12.38:** 求积分

$$\int_0^{+\infty} \frac{\cos x}{(1+x^2)^2} dx$$

 **Solution** 利用欧拉公式有

$$\int_0^{+\infty} \frac{\cos x}{(1+x^2)^2} dx = \operatorname{Re} \left[ \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{e^{ix}}{(1+x^2)^2} dx \right]$$

令  $f(z) = \frac{e^{iz}}{(1+z^2)^2}$ , 在上半平面内,  $i$  为 2 阶极点,

$$\begin{aligned}
\operatorname{Res}[f(z), i] &= \frac{1}{1!} \lim_{z \rightarrow i} \left( (z-i)^2 \cdot \frac{e^{iz}}{(1+z^2)^2} \right)' = \lim_{z \rightarrow i} \left( \frac{e^{iz}}{(z+i)^2} \right)' \\
&= \lim_{z \rightarrow i} \frac{ie^{iz}(z+3i)}{(z+i)^3} = \frac{i}{2e}
\end{aligned}$$

故

$$\int_0^{+\infty} \frac{e^{ix}}{(1+x^2)^2} dx = 2\pi i \cdot \operatorname{Res}[f(z), i] = \frac{\pi}{e}$$

于是原积分

$$\int_0^{+\infty} \frac{\cos x}{(1+x^2)^2} dx = \operatorname{Re} \left[ \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{e^{ix}}{(1+x^2)^2} dx \right] = \frac{\pi}{e}$$



## 第 13 章 曲线积分与曲面积分



### 13.1 对弧长的曲线积分

#### Definition 13.1

$$\int_L f(x, y) ds = \lim_{\lambda \rightarrow 0} \sum_{i=1}^n f(\xi_i, \eta_i) \Delta s_i$$

其中  $f(x, y)$  叫做被积函数,  $L$  叫做积分弧段,  $ds$  叫做弧微分.

函数  $f(x, y)$  在闭曲线  $L$  上对弧长的曲线积分记为  $\oint_L f(x, y) ds$

#### Definition 13.2

函数  $f(x, y, z)$  在空间曲线弧  $\Gamma$  上对弧长的曲线积分为

$$\int_{\Gamma} f(x, y, z) ds = \lim_{\lambda \rightarrow 0} \sum_{i=1}^n f(\xi_i, \eta_i, \zeta_i) \Delta s_i$$

#### Theorem 13.1 几何意义

在三维空间中画出  $xOy$  平面内曲线  $L$  为准线, 母线平行于  $z$  轴的柱面,  $\int_L f(x, y) ds$  表示柱面上以  $L$  为底以  $f(x, y)$  为高的部分柱面面积的代数和, 对应  $f(x, y) \geq 0$  的部分面积为正, 对应  $f(x, y) \leq 0$  的部分面积为负.

Properties:  $\int_L ds = s = L$  的弧长.

Properties:  $\oint_L f(x, y) ds$  表示封闭曲线  $L$  上的积分

## 13.1.1 对弧长的曲线积分的计算法

## Theorem 13.2

设  $f(x, y)$  在曲线弧  $L$  上有定义且连续,  $L$  的参数方程为  $\begin{cases} x = \varphi(t), \\ y = \psi(t), \end{cases} (\alpha \leq t \leq \beta)$  其中  $\varphi(t), y = \psi(t)$  在  $[\alpha, \beta]$  上具有一阶连续导数, 且  $\varphi'^2(t) + \psi'^2(t) \neq 0$ , 则曲线积分存在, 且

$$\int_L f(x, y) ds = \int_{\alpha}^{\beta} f[\varphi(t), \psi(t)] \sqrt{\varphi'^2(t) + \psi'^2(t)} dt \quad (\alpha < \beta)$$

## Corollary 13.1

$L$  由参数方程给出:  $L: x = x(t), y = y(t), a \leq t \leq b$ . 则

$$\int_L f(x, y) ds = \int_a^b f[x(t), y(t)] \sqrt{[x'(t)]^2 + [y'(t)]^2} dt$$

## Corollary 13.2

$L$  由显函数给出:  $L: x = x, y = y(x), a \leq x \leq b$ . 则

$$\int_L f(x, y) ds = \int_a^b f[x, y(x)] \sqrt{1 + [y'(x)]^2} dx$$

## Corollary 13.3

$L$  由显函数给出:  $L: x = x(y), y = y, c \leq y \leq d$ . 则

$$\int_L f(x, y) ds = \int_c^d f[x(y), y] \sqrt{1 + [x'(y)]^2} dy$$



## Corollary 13.4

$L$  由极坐标给出:  $L: r = r(\theta), \alpha \leq \theta \leq \beta$ . 则

$$\int_L f(x, y) ds = \int_{\alpha}^{\beta} f[r(\theta) \cos \theta, r(\theta) \sin \theta] \sqrt{[r'(\theta)]^2 + [r(\theta)]^2} d\theta$$

## Corollary 13.5

空间曲线  $L$  由参数方程给出:  $L: x = x(t), y = y(t), z = z(t), \alpha \leq t \leq \beta$ . 则

$$\int_L f(x, y, z) ds = \int_{\alpha}^{\beta} f[x(t), y(t), z(t)] \sqrt{[x'(t)]^2 + [y'(t)]^2 + [z'(t)]^2} dt$$

Example 13.1: 计算  $\int_L xy^2 ds$ ,  $L: x^2 + y^2 = 1, x > 0, y > 0$

Solution(方法 1)  $L$  的参数方程:  $x = \cos \theta, y = \sin \theta, 0 \leq \theta \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$  弧微分

$$ds = \sqrt{[(\cos \theta)']^2 + [(\sin \theta)']^2} d\theta = d\theta$$

故

$$\int_L xy^2 ds = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos \theta \cdot (\sin \theta)^2 d\theta = \frac{1}{3}$$

(方法 2)  $L$  的极坐标方程:  $L: r = 1, 0 \leq \theta \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$  弧微分

$$ds = \sqrt{1^2 + [(1)']^2} d\theta = d\theta$$

故

$$\int_L xy^2 ds = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos \theta \cdot (\sin \theta)^2 d\theta = \frac{1}{3}$$

(方法 3)  $L$  的直角坐标方程:  $L: y = \sqrt{1-x^2}, 0 \leq x \leq 1$  弧微分

$$ds = \sqrt{1 + [y'(x)]^2} dx = \sqrt{1 + \left[ \left( 1 - \frac{x}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} \right)' \right]^2} dx = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} dx$$

故

$$\int_L xy^2 ds = \int_0^1 x (\sqrt{1-x^2})^2 \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} dx = \frac{1}{3}$$

(方法 4)  $L$  的直角坐标方程:  $L: x = \sqrt{1-y^2}, 0 \leq y \leq 1$  弧微分

$$ds = \sqrt{1 + [x'(y)]^2} dy = \sqrt{1 + \left[ \left( 1 - \frac{y}{\sqrt{1-y^2}} \right)' \right]^2} dy = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-y^2}} dy$$



故

$$\int_L xy^2 ds = \int_0^1 \sqrt{1-y^2} y^2 \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-y^2}} dy = \frac{1}{3}$$

Example 13.2: 设曲线  $L: |x| = 1, |y| = 1$ ,  $f(x)$  为正值函数, 求  $\oint_L \frac{af(x) + bf(y)}{f(x) + f(y)} ds$

Solution 因为积分区域关于  $y = x$  对称, 故

$$I = \oint_L \frac{af(x) + bf(y)}{f(x) + f(y)} ds = \oint_L \frac{af(y) + bf(x)}{f(y) + f(x)} ds$$

故

$$2I = \oint_L (a + b) ds = 8(a + b)$$

因此

$$I = \oint_L \frac{af(x) + bf(y)}{f(x) + f(y)} ds = 4(a + b)$$

Example 13.3: 计算曲线积分  $\oint_{\Gamma} x^2 ds$ , 其中  $\Gamma$  为  $\begin{cases} x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = R^2 \\ x + y + z = 0 \end{cases}$

Solution 曲线  $\Gamma$  为半径为  $R$  的圆周, 其方程关于变量  $x, y, z$  具有轮换对称性

$$\begin{aligned} \oint_{\Gamma} x^2 ds &= \oint_{\Gamma} y^2 ds = \oint_{\Gamma} z^2 ds = \frac{1}{3} \oint_{\Gamma} (x^2 + y^2 + z^2) ds \\ &= \frac{1}{3} \oint_{\Gamma} R^2 ds = \frac{R^2}{3} \oint_{\Gamma} ds = \frac{R^2}{3} \cdot 2\pi R = \frac{2}{3} \pi R^3 \end{aligned}$$

Example 13.4: 求两直交圆柱面  $x^2 + y^2 = R^2, x^2 + z^2 = R^2$  所围成的立体的表面积

Solution 只需求  $x^2 + y^2 = R^2$  在第一卦限的面积, 再乘以 16, 柱面下方曲线

$$L: r = R \quad \left(0 \leq \theta \leq \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$$

柱面上方曲线方程  $z = f(x, y) = \sqrt{R^2 - x^2}$ , 弧微分  $ds = R d\theta$

$$z = f(x, y) = \sqrt{R^2 - x^2} = \sqrt{R^2 - (R \cos \theta)^2} = R \sin \theta$$

$$A = 16 \int_L f(x, y) ds = 16 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} R \sin \theta \cdot R d\theta = 16R^2$$

Example 13.5:

Solution



## 13.2 对坐标的曲线积分

## Definition 13.3 第二类曲线积分

函数  $P(x, y)$  在有向线弧  $L$  对坐标  $x$  的曲线积分

$$\int_L P(x, y) dx = \lim_{\lambda \rightarrow 0} \sum_{i=1}^n P(\xi_i, \eta_i) \Delta s_i$$

函数  $Q(x, y)$  在有向线弧  $L$  对坐标  $y$  的曲线积分

$$\int_L Q(x, y) dy = \lim_{\lambda \rightarrow 0} \sum_{i=1}^n Q(\xi_i, \eta_i) \Delta s_i$$

记

$$\int_L P(x, y) dx + \int_L Q(x, y) dy = \int_L P(x, y) dx + Q(x, y) dy$$

## 13.2.1 对坐标的曲线积分的计算法

## Theorem 13.3

设  $P(x, y), Q(x, y)$  在曲线弧  $L$  上有定义且连续,  $L$  的参数方程为  $\begin{cases} x = \varphi(t), \\ y = \psi(t), \end{cases}$  当参数  $t$  单调地由  $\alpha$  变  $\beta$  时, 点  $M(x, y)$  从  $L$  的起点  $A$  沿  $L$  运动到终点  $B$ ,  $\varphi(t), \psi(t)$  在以  $\alpha$  及  $\beta$  为端点的闭区间上具有一阶连续导数, 且  $\varphi'^2(t) + \psi'^2(t) \neq 0$ , 则曲线积分  $\int_L P(x, y) dx + Q(x, y) dy$  存在, 且

$$\int_L P(x, y) dx + Q(x, y) dy = \int_{\alpha}^{\beta} \{P[\varphi(t), \psi(t)]\varphi'(t) + Q[\varphi(t), \psi(t)]\psi'(t)\} dt$$

Example 13.6: 计算  $\int_L -y dx + x dy$

其中  $L$  是沿曲线  $y = \sqrt{2x - x^2}$ , 从点  $A(2, 0)$  到点  $O(0, 0)$  的有向弧段。

Solution(方法 1)  $L$  的参数方程:  $L: x = 1 + \cos t, y = \sin t \quad (t: 0 \rightarrow \pi)$

$$\int_L -y dx + x dy = \int_0^{\pi} ((-\sin t) \cdot (1 + \cos t)' + (1 + \cos t) \cdot (\sin t)') dt = \pi$$





## Corollary 13.6

$L: y = y(x)$ ,  $x$  起点为  $a$ , 终点为  $b$ . 则

$$\int_L P(x, y) dx + Q(x, y) dy = \int_a^b \{P[x, y(x)] + Q[x, y(x)]y'(t)\} dx$$

Example 13.7: 计算  $\int_L -y dx + x dy$

其中  $L$  是沿曲线  $y = \sqrt{2x - x^2}$ , 从点  $A(2, 0)$  到点  $O(0, 0)$  的有向弧段。

Solution(方法 2)  $L$  的直角坐标方程:  $L: y = \sqrt{2x - x^2}$  ( $x: 2 \rightarrow 0$ )

$$\int_L -y dx + x dy = \int_2^0 \left( -\sqrt{2x - x^2} + x \cdot \frac{1-x}{\sqrt{2x - x^2}} \right) dx = \pi$$

## Corollary 13.7

$L: x = x(y)$ ,  $y$  起点为  $c$ , 终点为  $d$ . 则

$$\int_L P(x, y) dx + Q(x, y) dy = \int_c^d \{P[x(y), y]x'(y) + Q[x(y), y]\} dy$$

## Theorem 13.4 对称性

$$\int_L Q(x, y) dy = \begin{cases} 0, & Q(x, y) = Q(-x, y) \\ 2 \int_L Q(x, y) dy, & Q(x, y) = -Q(-x, y) \end{cases}$$

Example 13.8:

Solution



## 13.3 格林公式及其应用

## Theorem 13.5 格林公式

设闭区域  $D$  由分段光滑的曲线  $L$  围成, 函数  $P(x, y)$  及  $Q(x, y)$  在  $D$  上具有一阶连续偏导数, 则有

$$\int_L P(x, y) dx + Q(x, y) dy = \iint_D \left( \frac{\partial Q}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial P}{\partial y} \right) dx dy$$

其中  $L$  是  $D$  的取正向 (逆时针) 的边界曲线

Example 13.9: 计算  $\int_L x^2 y dx + y^3 dy$

$L$  是由曲线  $y^3 = x^2$ ,  $y = x$  所围成的区域的边界正向曲线

Solution(方法 1)  $L = L_1 \cup L_2$ ,  $L_1: y = x (x: 0 \rightarrow 1)$ ,  $L_2: y = x^{\frac{2}{3}} (x: 1 \rightarrow 0)$

$$\begin{aligned} \int_L x^2 y dx + y^3 dy &= \int_{L_1} x^2 y dx + y^3 dy + \int_{L_2} x^2 y dx + y^3 dy \\ &= \int_0^1 (x^2 \cdot x + x^3 \cdot 1) dx + \int_1^0 \left[ x^2 \cdot x^{\frac{2}{3}} + (x^{\frac{2}{3}})^3 \cdot \left(\frac{2}{3} x^{-\frac{1}{3}}\right) \right] dx \\ &= -\frac{1}{44} \end{aligned}$$

(方法 2) 用格林公式

$$\begin{aligned} \int_L x^2 y dx + y^3 dy &= \iint_D \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial x}(y^3) - \frac{\partial}{\partial y}(x^2 y) \right) dx dy \\ &= \iint_D (-x^2) dx dy = \int_0^1 dx \int_x^{x^{\frac{2}{3}}} (-x^2) dy \\ &= -\frac{1}{44} \end{aligned}$$

Example 13.10: 计算  $\int_L (xy + e^x) dx + [x^2 - \ln(1 + y)] dy$

Solution(加边法)

$$\frac{\partial Q}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial P}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x}(x^2 - \ln(1 + y)) - \frac{\partial}{\partial y}(xy + e^x) = x$$

添加一条边:  $L': y = 0, (x: 0 \rightarrow \pi)$ , 由格林公式

$$\oint_{L+L'} (xy + e^x) dx + [x^2 - \ln(1 + y)] dy = \iint_D x dx dy = \pi$$



所以

$$\begin{aligned} \int_L (xy + e^x) dx + [x^2 - \ln(1+y)] dy &= \pi - \int_{L'} (xy + e^x) dx + [x^2 - \ln(1+y)] dy \\ &= \pi - \int_0^\pi e^x dx \quad (\because y=0, dy=0) \\ &= \pi + 1 - e^\pi \end{aligned}$$

Example 13.11: 计算曲线积分  $\oint_L \frac{x dy - y dx}{4x^2 + y^2}$

其中  $L$  是以  $(1, 0)$  为中心,  $R$  ( $R > 1$ ) 为半径的圆周, 取逆时针方向。

Solution (挖洞法) 在  $L$  所围的区域内有奇点:  $(0, 0)$ , 作一个椭圆 (顺时针方向):

$L_1: 4x^2 + y^2 = \varepsilon^2$ ,  $\varepsilon$  足够小, 使椭圆包含于圆内.  $L_1$  围成的区域为  $D_1$ 。

$$\frac{\partial Q}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial P}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left( \frac{x}{4x^2 + y^2} \right) - \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \left( \frac{-y}{4x^2 + y^2} \right) = 0$$

在  $D$  上用格林公式得

$$\oint_{L \cup L_1} \frac{x dy - y dx}{4x^2 + y^2} = \iint_D \left( \frac{\partial Q}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial P}{\partial y} \right) dx dy = \iint_D 0 dx dy = 0$$

故

$$\begin{aligned} \oint_L \frac{x dy - y dx}{4x^2 + y^2} &= \oint_{L \cup L_1} \frac{x dy - y dx}{4x^2 + y^2} - \oint_{L_1} \frac{x dy - y dx}{4x^2 + y^2} \\ &= 0 - \oint_{L_1} \frac{x dy - y dx}{4x^2 + y^2} = - \oint_{L_1} \frac{x dy - y dx}{\varepsilon^2} \\ &= \frac{1}{\varepsilon^2} \oint_{-L_1} x dy - y dx \\ &\stackrel{\text{格林公式}}{=} \iint_{D_1} \left( \frac{\partial(x)}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial(-y)}{\partial y} \right) dx dy \\ &= \frac{1}{\varepsilon^2} \iint_{D_1} 2 dx dy = \frac{2}{\varepsilon^2} \iint_{D_1} dx dy \\ &= \frac{2}{\varepsilon^2} \cdot (\pi \cdot \frac{\varepsilon}{2} \cdot \varepsilon) = \pi \end{aligned}$$

Example 13.12: 设函数  $f(x)$  在闭区域  $D: x^2 + y^2 \leq 1$  上有二阶连续偏导数, 且

$$\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y^2} = e^{-(x^2+y^2)}$$

证明:  $\iint_D \left( x \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} + y \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} \right) dx dy$

Solution 在极坐标下有

$$\iint_D \left( x \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} + y \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} \right) dx dy = \int_0^{2\pi} d\theta \int_0^1 (r \cos \theta f'_x + r \sin \theta f'_y) r dr$$



$$\xrightarrow{\text{交换积分次序}} \int_0^1 r \, dr \int_0^{2\pi} (r \cos \theta f'_x + r \sin \theta f'_y) \, d\theta$$

注意到: 因为  $x = r \cos \theta, y = r \sin \theta$ , 则对应应有  $dx = -r \sin \theta \, d\theta, dy = r \cos \theta \, d\theta$ , 将上式内层积分看作沿闭曲线  $L_r: x^2 + y^2 = r^2$  逆时针方向的曲线积分  $\int_{L_r} -f'_y \, dx + f'_x \, dy$ , 那么由格林公式, 得

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{L_r} -f'_y \, dx + f'_x \, dy &= \iint_{D_r: x^2+y^2 \leq r^2} (f''_{xx} + f''_{yy}) \, d\sigma = \iint_{D_r} e^{-(x^2+y^2)} \, d\delta \\ &= \int_0^{2\pi} d\varphi \int_0^r e^{-\rho^2} \rho \, d\rho = \pi(1 - e^{-r^2}). \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{于是, } \iint_D \left( x \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} + y \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} \right) dx \, dy = \int_0^1 \pi(1 - e^{-r^2}) r \, dr = \frac{\pi}{2e}$$

### Theorem 13.6 面积公式

$L$  围成的面积

$$A = \frac{1}{2} \oint_L x \, dy - y \, dx$$

Example 13.13: 已知平面区域  $D = \{(x, y) | 0 \leq x \leq \pi, 0 \leq y \leq \pi\}$ ,  $L$  为  $D$  的正向边界, 试证:

$$(1) \oint_L x e^{\sin y} \, dy - y e^{-\sin y} \, dx = \oint_L x e^{-\sin y} \, dy - y e^{\sin x} \, dx$$

$$(2) \oint_L x e^{\sin y} \, dy - y e^{-\sin y} \, dx \geq \frac{5}{2} \pi^2$$

Proof: 证法一: 由于区域  $D$  为一正方形, 可以直接用对坐标曲线积分的计算法计算.

(1)

$$\text{右边} = \int_0^\pi \pi e^{\sin y} \, dy - \int_\pi^0 \pi e^{-\sin x} \, dx = \pi \int_0^\pi (e^{\sin x} + e^{-\sin x}) \, dx,$$

$$\text{右边} = \int_0^\pi \pi e^{-\sin y} \, dy - \int_\pi^0 \pi e^{\sin x} \, dx = \pi \int_0^\pi (e^{\sin x} + e^{-\sin x}) \, dx,$$

所以

$$\oint_L x e^{\sin y} \, dy - y e^{-\sin y} \, dx = \oint_L x e^{-\sin y} \, dy - y e^{\sin x} \, dx$$

$$(2) \text{ 由于 } e^{\sin x} + e^{-\sin x} \geq 2 + \sin^2 x = \frac{5 - \cos 2x}{2}$$

$$\oint_L x e^{\sin y} \, dy - y e^{-\sin y} \, dx = \pi \int_0^\pi (e^{\sin x} + e^{-\sin x}) \, dx \geq \frac{5}{2} \pi^2$$

证法二: (1) 根据 Green 公式, 将曲线积分化为区域  $D$  上的二重积分

$$\oint_L x e^{\sin y} \, dy - y e^{-\sin x} \, dx = \iint_D (e^{\sin y} + e^{-\sin x}) \, d\delta$$



$$\oint_L x e^{-\sin y} dy - y e^{\sin x} dx = \iint_D (e^{-\sin y} + e^{\sin x}) d\delta$$

因为关于  $y = x$  对称, 所以

$$\iint_D (e^{\sin y} + e^{-\sin x}) d\delta = \iint_D (e^{-\sin y} + e^{\sin x}) d\delta,$$

故

$$\oint_L x e^{\sin y} dy - y e^{-\sin y} dx = \oint_L x e^{-\sin y} dy - y e^{\sin x} dx$$

(2) 由  $e^t + e^{-t} = 2 \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{t^{2n}}{(2n)!} \geq 2 + t^2$

$$\oint_L x e^{\sin y} dy - y e^{-\sin y} dx = \iint_D (e^{\sin y} + e^{-\sin x}) d\delta = \iint_D (e^{\sin x} + e^{-\sin x}) d\delta \geq \frac{5}{2} \pi^2$$

□

### Theorem 13.7 格林第二公式

设  $u(x, y, z), v(x, y, z)$  是两个定义在闭区域  $\Omega$  上的具有二阶连续偏导数的函数,  $\frac{\partial u}{\partial \mathbf{n}}, \frac{\partial v}{\partial \mathbf{n}}$  依次表示  $u(x, y, z), v(x, y, z)$  沿  $\Sigma$  的外法线方向的方向导数: 证明

$$\iiint_{\Omega} (u \Delta v - v \Delta u) dx dy dz = \oiint_{\Sigma} \left( u \frac{\partial v}{\partial \mathbf{n}} - v \frac{\partial u}{\partial \mathbf{n}} \right) dS.$$

其中  $\Sigma$  是空间闭区域  $\Omega$  的整个边界曲面.

Proof: 由格林第一公式知:

$$\iiint_{\Omega} u \Delta v dx dy dz = \oiint_{\Sigma} u \frac{\partial v}{\partial \mathbf{n}} dS - \iiint_{\Omega} \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial z} \frac{\partial v}{\partial z} \right) dx dy dz$$

在此公式中将函数  $u$  和  $v$  交换位置, 得

$$\iiint_{\Omega} v \Delta u dx dy dz = \oiint_{\Sigma} v \frac{\partial u}{\partial \mathbf{n}} dS - \iiint_{\Omega} \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial z} \frac{\partial v}{\partial z} \right) dx dy dz$$

将上面两个式子相减即得

$$\iiint_{\Omega} (u \Delta v - v \Delta u) dx dy dz = \oiint_{\Sigma} \left( u \frac{\partial v}{\partial \mathbf{n}} - v \frac{\partial u}{\partial \mathbf{n}} \right) dS.$$

□



## 13.3.1 平面上曲线积分与路径无关的条件

## Theorem 13.8

设区域  $D$  是一个单连通域, 函数  $P(x, y), Q(x, y)$  在  $D$  内具有一阶连续偏导数, 则曲线积分

$$\int_L P(x, y) dx + Q(x, y) dy$$


在  $D$  内与路径无关 (或沿  $D$  内任意闭曲线的曲线积分为零) 的充分必要条件是:

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial Q}{\partial x}$$

在  $D$  内恒成立。

 Example 13.14: (同济 7 下 P214) 求解方程

$$(5x^4 + 3xy^2 - y^3) dx + (3x^2y - 3xy^2 + y^2) dy = 0$$

 Solution 设  $P(x, y) = 5x^4 + 3xy^2 - y^3$ ,  $Q(x, y) = 3x^2y - 3xy^2 + y^2$  则

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial y} = 6xy - 3y^2 = \frac{\partial Q}{\partial x}$$

因此, 所给方程是全微分方程.

取  $x_0 = 0, y_0 = 0$ , 有

$$\begin{aligned} u(x, y) &= \int_{(0,0)}^{(x,y)} (5x^4 + 3xy^2 - y^3) dx + (3x^2y - 3xy^2 + y^2) dy \\ &= \underbrace{\int_0^y (y^2) dy}_{(0,0) \rightarrow (0,y)} + \underbrace{\int_0^x (5x^4 + 3xy^2 - y^3) dx}_{(0,y) \rightarrow (x,y)} \\ &= x^5 + \frac{3}{2}x^2y^2 - xy^3 + \frac{1}{3}y^3 \end{aligned}$$

于是, 方程的通解为

$$x^5 + \frac{3}{2}x^2y^2 - xy^3 + \frac{1}{3}y^3 = C$$



## 13.4 对坐标的曲面积分

## Definition 13.4 第二类曲面积分

$$\iint_{\Sigma} R(x, y, z) dx dy = \lim_{\lambda \rightarrow 0} \sum_{i=1}^n f(\xi_i, \eta_i, \zeta_i) (\Delta S_i)_{xy}$$

其中  $R(x, y, z)$  叫做被积函数,  $\Sigma$  叫做积分曲面.

函数  $R(x, y, z)$  在有向曲面  $\Sigma$  上对坐标  $x, y$  的曲面积分记为

$$\iint_{\Sigma} R(x, y, z) dx dy$$

类似可定义

$$\iint_{\Sigma} P(x, y, z) dy dz = \lim_{\lambda \rightarrow 0} \sum_{i=1}^n f(\xi_i, \eta_i, \zeta_i) (\Delta S_i)_{yz}$$

$$\iint_{\Sigma} Q(x, y, z) dz dx = \lim_{\lambda \rightarrow 0} \sum_{i=1}^n f(\xi_i, \eta_i, \zeta_i) (\Delta S_i)_{zx}$$

记

$$\begin{aligned} & \iint_{\Sigma} P(x, y, z) dy dz + \iint_{\Sigma} R(x, y, z) dx dy + \iint_{\Sigma} Q(x, y, z) dz dx \\ &= \iint_{\Sigma} P(x, y, z) dy dz + R(x, y, z) dx dy + Q(x, y, z) dz dx \end{aligned}$$

## Theorem 13.9 两类曲面积分之间的联系

$$\begin{aligned} & \iint_{\Sigma} (P \cos \alpha + Q \cos \beta + R \cos \gamma) dS \\ &= \iint_{\Sigma} P(x, y, z) dy dz + Q(x, y, z) dz dx + R(x, y, z) dx dy \end{aligned}$$

由此知:

$$dy dz = \cos \alpha dS$$

$$dz dx = \cos \beta dS$$

$$dx dy = \cos \gamma dS$$



## 13.4.1 对坐标的曲面积分的计算法

## Corollary 13.8

如果  $\Sigma$  由  $z = z(x, y)$  给出, 则有

$$\iint_{\Sigma} R(x, y, z) dx dy = \pm \iint_{D_{xy}} R(x, y, z(x, y)) dx dy$$

$\Sigma$  取上侧为 “+” 下侧为 “-”。

Example 13.15: 计算  $\iint_{\Sigma} xyz dx dy$

其中  $\Sigma$  是球面  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 1$  外侧在  $x \geq 0, y \geq 0$  的部分.

Solution 把  $\Sigma$  分成  $\Sigma_1$  和  $\Sigma_2$  两部分

$$\text{下侧 } \Sigma_1 : z = -\sqrt{1-x^2-y^2} \quad \text{上侧 } \Sigma_2 : z = \sqrt{1-x^2-y^2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \iint_{\Sigma} xyz dx dy &= \iint_{\Sigma_2} xyz dx dy + \iint_{\Sigma_1} xyz dx dy \\ &= \iint_{D_{xy}} xy \sqrt{1-x^2-y^2} dx dy - \iint_{D_{xy}} xy (-\sqrt{1-x^2-y^2}) dx dy \\ &= 2 \iint_{D_{xy}} xy \sqrt{1-x^2-y^2} dx dy \\ &= 2 \iint_{D_{xy}} \rho \cos \theta \rho \sin \theta \sqrt{1-\rho^2} \rho d\rho d\theta = \frac{2}{15} \end{aligned}$$

## Corollary 13.9

如果  $\Sigma$  由  $x = x(y, z)$  给出, 则有

$$\iint_{\Sigma} P(x, y, z) dy dz = \pm \iint_{D_{yz}} P(x(y, z), y, z) dy dz$$

$\Sigma$  取前侧为 “+” 后侧为 “-”。





## Corollary 13.10

如果  $\Sigma$  由  $y = y(z, x)$  给出, 则有

$$\iint_{\Sigma} Q(x, y, z) dz dx = \pm \iint_{D_{zx}} Q(x, y(z, x), z) dz dx$$

$\Sigma$  取右侧为 “+” 左侧为 “-”。

## Example 13.16:

Solution

## 13.5 对面积的曲面积分

## Definition 13.5 第一类曲面积分

$$\iint_{\Sigma} f(x, y, z) dS = \lim_{\lambda \rightarrow 0} \sum_{i=1}^n f(\xi_i, \eta_i, \zeta_i) \Delta S_i$$

其中  $f(x, y, z)$  叫做被积函数,  $\Sigma$  叫做积分曲面,  $dS$  叫做面积元素.

函数  $f(x, y, z)$  在积分曲面  $\Sigma$  上对面积的曲面积分记为  $\iint_{\Sigma} f(x, y, z) dS$

## 13.5.1 对面积的曲面积分的计算法

## Theorem 13.10 几何意义

若  $\Sigma$  关于  $xOy$  面 ( $z = 0$ ) 对称, 则

$$\iint_{\Sigma} f(x, y, z) dS = \begin{cases} 0 & f(x, y, z) \text{ 关于 } z \text{ 为奇函数} \\ 2 \iint_{\Sigma_1} f(x, y, z) dS & f(x, y, z) \text{ 关于 } z \text{ 为偶函数} \end{cases}$$



## Theorem 13.11

设有曲面  $\Sigma: z = z(x, y)$   $(x, y) \in D$ , 有界闭区域  $D$  是曲面在  $xOy$  面上的投影区域, 则

$$\iint_{\Sigma} f(x, y, z) dS = \iint_D f[x, y, z(x, y)] \sqrt{1 + \left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial x}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial y}\right)^2} dx dy$$

其中  $\sqrt{1 + \left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial x}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial y}\right)^2} dx dy$  是面积元素

## Theorem 13.12

设有曲面  $\Sigma: y = y(x, z)$   $(z, x) \in D_{zx}$ , 有界闭区域  $D_{zx}$  是曲面在  $zOx$  面上的投影区域, 则

$$\iint_{\Sigma} f(x, y, z) dS = \iint_D f[x, y(z, x), z] \sqrt{1 + \left(\frac{\partial y}{\partial x}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial y}{\partial z}\right)^2} dx dz$$

其中  $\sqrt{1 + \left(\frac{\partial y}{\partial x}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial y}{\partial z}\right)^2} dx dz$  是面积元素

Example 13.17: 计算  $\oiint_{\Sigma} xyz dS$ ,

其中  $\Sigma$  是  $x + y + z = 1$  与三个坐标面所围成的四面体的边界曲面

Solution  $\Sigma = \Sigma_1 + \Sigma_2 + \Sigma_3 + \Sigma_4$ ,  $\Sigma_1: x = 0$ ,  $\Sigma_2: y = 0$ ,  $\Sigma_3: z = 0$ ,  $\Sigma_4: z = 1 - x - y$   
 $\Sigma_1: x = 0$

$$\oiint_{\Sigma_1} xyz dS = 0$$

$\Sigma_2: y = 0$

$$\oiint_{\Sigma_2} xyz dS = 0$$

$\Sigma_3: z = 0$

$$\oiint_{\Sigma_3} xyz dS = 0$$

$\Sigma_4: z = 1 - x - y$

$$\begin{aligned} \oiint_{\Sigma_4} xyz dS &= \iint_D (xy \cdot (1 - x - y)) \sqrt{1 + (-1)^2 + (-1)^2} dx dy \\ &= \sqrt{3} \int_0^1 dx \int_0^{1-x} xy \cdot (1 - x - y) dy \end{aligned}$$



$$= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{120}$$

所以

$$\oiint_{\Sigma} xyz \, dS = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{120}$$

Example 13.18:

Solution

## 13.6 高斯公式

### Theorem 13.13 高斯公式, 奥高公式

设空间闭区域  $\Omega$  由分片光滑的闭曲面  $\Sigma$  围成, 函数  $P(x, y, z)$ ,  $Q(x, y, z)$ ,  $R(x, y, z)$  在  $\Omega$  上具有一阶连续偏导数, 则有公式

$$\iint_{\Sigma} P \, dy \, dz + R \, dx \, dy + Q \, dz \, dx = \iiint_{\Omega} \left( \frac{\partial P}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial Q}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial R}{\partial z} \right) dV$$

其中  $\Sigma$  取外侧

Example 13.19: 计算  $\oiint_{\Sigma} (x - y) \, dx \, dy$

其中  $\Sigma$  是圆柱体  $x^2 + y^2 \leq 1, 0 \leq z \leq 3$  的整个表面的外侧。

Solution  $P = 0, Q = 0, R = x + y \implies \frac{\partial P}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial Q}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial R}{\partial z} = 0$

由高斯公式

$$\oiint_{\Sigma} (x - y) \, dx \, dy = \iiint_{\Omega} 0 \, dV = 0$$

Example 13.20: 计算曲面积分  $\oiint_{\Sigma} x^2 \, dy \, dz + y^2 \, dz \, dx + z^2 \, dx \, dy$

其中  $\Sigma$  是长方体  $\Omega$  的整个表面的外侧,  $\Omega = \{(x, y, z) | 0 \leq x \leq a, 0 \leq y \leq b, 0 \leq z \leq c\}$

Solution  $P = x^2, Q = y^2, R = z^2 \implies \frac{\partial P}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial Q}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial R}{\partial z} = 2(x + y + z)$

由高斯公式

$$\begin{aligned} \oiint_{\Sigma} x^2 \, dy \, dz + y^2 \, dz \, dx + z^2 \, dx \, dy &= \iiint_{\Omega} 2(x + y + z) \, dV \\ &= \int_0^a dx \int_0^b dy \int_0^c 2(x + y + z) \, dz \\ &= abc(a + b + c) \end{aligned}$$



Example 13.21: 计算曲面积分  $\oiint_{\Sigma} y \, dy \, dz + x \, dz \, dx + z \, dx \, dy$

其中  $\Sigma: z = 1 - x^2 - y^2$  ( $0 \leq z \leq 1$ ) 的上侧

Solution  $P = y, Q = x, R = z \implies \frac{\partial P}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial Q}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial R}{\partial z} = 1$

添加一圆盘:  $\Sigma': z = 0$  ( $D: x^2 + y^2 \leq 1$ ) 下侧.

曲面  $\Sigma$  与  $\Sigma'$  所围的区域  $\Omega: 0 \leq z \leq 1 - x^2 - y^2, x^2 + y^2 \leq 1$

由高斯公式,

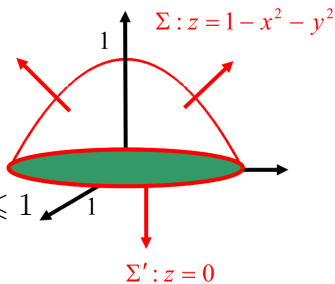
$$\oiint_{\Sigma+\Sigma'} y \, dy \, dz + x \, dz \, dx + z \, dx \, dy = \iiint_{\Omega} 1 \, dV = \iint_D (1 - x^2 - y^2) \, dx \, dy = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

容易知道

$$\oiint_{\Sigma'} y \, dy \, dz + x \, dz \, dx + z \, dx \, dy = 0$$

故

$$\oiint_{\Sigma} y \, dy \, dz + x \, dz \, dx + z \, dx \, dy = \frac{\pi}{2} - 0 = \frac{\pi}{2}$$



Example 13.22: (2009 数学 1) 计算曲面积分  $\oiint_{\Sigma} \frac{x \, dy \, dz + y \, dz \, dx + z \, dx \, dy}{(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}}$

其中  $\Sigma$  是椭球面  $2x^2 + 2y^2 + z^2 = 4$  的外侧。

Solution 易得

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial Q}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial R}{\partial z} = 0$$

作一个包含在椭球面内的球面:  $\Sigma_1: x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 1$  (取内侧)

利用高斯公式。

$$\oiint_{\Sigma+\Sigma_1} \frac{x \, dy \, dz + y \, dz \, dx + z \, dx \, dy}{(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}} = \iiint_{\Omega} 0 \, dV = 0$$

其中

$$\begin{aligned} \oiint_{\Sigma_1} \frac{x \, dy \, dz + y \, dz \, dx + z \, dx \, dy}{(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}} &= \oiint_{\Sigma_1} x \, dy \, dz + y \, dz \, dx + z \, dx \, dy \\ &= - \oiint_{-\Sigma_1} x \, dy \, dz + y \, dz \, dx + z \, dx \, dy \\ &\stackrel{\text{高斯公式}}{=} - \iiint_{\Omega_1} (1 + 1 + 1) \, dV \\ &= -3 \cdot \frac{4}{3} \pi = -4\pi \end{aligned}$$

故

$$\oiint_{\Sigma} \frac{x \, dy \, dz + y \, dz \, dx + z \, dx \, dy}{(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}} = 0 - (-4\pi) = 4\pi$$



Example 13.23: 设函数  $f(x, y, z)$  在区域  $\Omega = \{(x, y, z) | x^2 + y^2 + z^2 \leq 1\}$  上具有连续的二阶偏导数, 且满足

$$\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial z^2} = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}$$

计算

$$I = \iiint_{\Omega} \left( x \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} + y \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} + z \frac{\partial f}{\partial z} \right) dx dy dz$$

Solution 记球面  $\Sigma: x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 1$  外侧的单位法向量为  $\vec{n} = (\cos \alpha, \cos \beta, \cos \gamma)$ , 则

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial n} = \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} \cos \alpha + \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} \cos \beta + \frac{\partial f}{\partial z} \cos \gamma$$

考虑曲面积分等式

$$\oiint_{\Sigma} \frac{\partial f}{\partial n} dS = \oiint_{\Sigma} (x^2 + y^2 + z^2) \frac{\partial f}{\partial n} dS \quad (13.1)$$

对两边都利用高斯公式, 得

$$\begin{aligned} \oiint_{\Sigma} \frac{\partial f}{\partial n} dS &= \oiint_{\Sigma} \left( \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} \cos \alpha + \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} \cos \beta + \frac{\partial f}{\partial z} \cos \gamma \right) dS \\ &= \oiint_{\Omega} \left( \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial z^2} \right) dv \end{aligned} \quad (13.2)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \oiint_{\Sigma} (x^2 + y^2 + z^2) \frac{\partial f}{\partial n} dS &= \oiint_{\Sigma} (x^2 + y^2 + z^2) \left( \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} \cos \alpha + \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} \cos \beta + \frac{\partial f}{\partial z} \cos \gamma \right) dS \\ &= 2 \iiint_{\Omega} \left( x \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} + y \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} + z \frac{\partial f}{\partial z} \right) dv \\ &\quad + \iiint_{\Omega} (x^2 + y^2 + z^2) \left( \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial z^2} \right) dv \end{aligned} \quad (13.3)$$

将 (13.2)、(13.3) 代入 (13.1) 并整理得

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \frac{1}{2} \iiint_{\Omega} (1 - (x^2 + y^2 + z^2)) \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2} dv \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{2\pi} d\theta \int_0^{\pi} \sin \varphi d\varphi \int_0^1 (1 - \rho^2) \rho^3 d\rho \\ &= \frac{\pi}{6} \end{aligned}$$



Example 13.24: (13 年武大数分) 求  $I = \iint_{\Sigma} (x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{-\frac{3}{2}} \left( \frac{x^2}{a^4} + \frac{y^2}{b^4} + \frac{z^2}{c^4} \right)^{-\frac{1}{2}} dS$ ,

其中  $\Sigma$  为椭球面:

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1 (a, b, c > 0).$$

Solution (by 陶哲轩小弟)

令  $x = a \sin \varphi \cos \theta$ ,  $y = b \sin \varphi \sin \theta$ ,  $z = c \cos \varphi$ , 其中  $0 \leq \theta \leq 2\pi$ ,  $0 \leq \varphi \leq \pi$ ,

经计算得到

$$\frac{\partial(y, z)}{\partial(\varphi, \theta)} = bc \sin^2 \varphi \cos \theta, \quad \frac{\partial(z, x)}{\partial(\varphi, \theta)} = ac \sin^2 \varphi \sin \theta, \quad \frac{\partial(x, y)}{\partial(\varphi, \theta)} = ab \sin \varphi \cos \varphi,$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} EG - F^2 &= \left( \frac{\partial(y, z)}{\partial(\varphi, \theta)} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{\partial(z, x)}{\partial(\varphi, \theta)} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{\partial(x, y)}{\partial(\varphi, \theta)} \right)^2 \\ &= (abc)^2 \sin^2 \varphi \left( \frac{\sin^2 \varphi \cos^2 \theta}{a^2} + \frac{\sin^2 \varphi \sin^2 \theta}{b^2} + \frac{\cos^2 \varphi}{c^2} \right). \end{aligned}$$

而这时被积函数化为

$$\begin{aligned} (x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{-\frac{3}{2}} \left( \frac{x^2}{a^4} + \frac{y^2}{b^4} + \frac{z^2}{c^4} \right)^{-\frac{1}{2}} &= (a^2 \sin^2 \varphi \cos^2 \theta + b^2 \sin^2 \varphi \sin^2 \theta + c^2 \cos^2 \varphi)^{-\frac{3}{2}} \\ &\quad \left( \frac{\sin^2 \varphi \cos^2 \theta}{a^2} + \frac{\sin^2 \varphi \sin^2 \theta}{b^2} + \frac{\cos^2 \varphi}{c^2} \right)^{-\frac{1}{2}}. \end{aligned}$$

因此

$$I = abc \iint_{[0, \pi] \times [0, 2\pi]} (a^2 \sin^2 \varphi \cos^2 \theta + b^2 \sin^2 \varphi \sin^2 \theta + c^2 \cos^2 \varphi)^{-\frac{3}{2}} \sin \varphi d\varphi d\theta$$

注意到这么一个事实, 当  $M + Nx^2$  不取 0 且  $M \neq 0$  时, 我们有

$$\int (M + Nx^2)^{-3/2} dx = \frac{1}{M} \cdot \frac{x}{\sqrt{M + Nx^2}} + C.$$

故

$$\begin{aligned} I &= abc \int_0^{2\pi} d\theta \int_0^{\pi} (a^2 \sin^2 \varphi \cos^2 \theta + b^2 \sin^2 \varphi \sin^2 \theta + c^2 \cos^2 \varphi)^{-\frac{3}{2}} \sin \varphi d\varphi \\ &= -abc \int_0^{2\pi} d\theta \int_0^{\pi} (a^2 \sin^2 \varphi \cos^2 \theta + b^2 \sin^2 \varphi \sin^2 \theta + c^2 \cos^2 \varphi)^{-\frac{3}{2}} d(\cos \varphi) \\ &= -abc \int_0^{2\pi} d\theta \int_0^{\pi} [(a^2 \cos^2 \theta + b^2 \sin^2 \theta) + (c^2 - a^2 \cos^2 \theta - b^2 \sin^2 \theta) \cos^2 \varphi]^{-\frac{3}{2}} d(\cos \varphi) \\ &= abc \int_0^{2\pi} d\theta \int_{-1}^1 [(a^2 \cos^2 \theta + b^2 \sin^2 \theta) + (c^2 - a^2 \cos^2 \theta - b^2 \sin^2 \theta) x^2]^{-\frac{3}{2}} dx \\ &= abc \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{2}{(a^2 \cos^2 \theta + b^2 \sin^2 \theta) c} d\theta = 4ab \int_0^{\pi} \frac{1}{a^2 \cos^2 \theta + b^2 \sin^2 \theta} d\theta. \end{aligned}$$



而

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int_0^\pi \frac{1}{a^2 \cos^2 \theta + b^2 \sin^2 \theta} d\theta &= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{1}{a^2 \cos^2 \theta + b^2 \sin^2 \theta} d\theta + \int_{\frac{\pi}{2}}^\pi \frac{1}{a^2 \cos^2 \theta + b^2 \sin^2 \theta} d\theta \\
 &= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{1}{a^2 \cos^2 \theta + b^2 \sin^2 \theta} d\theta + \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{1}{a^2 \sin^2 \theta + b^2 \cos^2 \theta} d\theta \\
 &= \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{1}{a^2 + b^2 x^2} dx + \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{1}{a^2 x^2 + b^2} dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{ab} \arctan \left( \frac{b}{a} x \right) \Big|_0^{+\infty} + \frac{1}{ab} \arctan \left( \frac{a}{b} x \right) \Big|_0^{+\infty} \\
 &= \frac{\pi}{ab}.
 \end{aligned}$$

进而得到

$$I = 4ab \int_0^\pi \frac{1}{a^2 \cos^2 \theta + b^2 \sin^2 \theta} d\theta = 4\pi.$$

 Solution (by Hans Schwarzkopf) 注意到  $\Sigma$  在点  $(x, y, z)$  处的单位外法向量是

$$n = \frac{\left( \frac{x}{a^2}, \frac{y}{b^2}, \frac{z}{c^2} \right)}{\sqrt{\frac{x^2}{a^4} + \frac{y^2}{b^4} + \frac{z^2}{c^4}}},$$

且  $1 = x \cdot \frac{x}{a^2} + y \cdot \frac{y}{b^2} + z \cdot \frac{z}{c^2}$ . 从而原积分可写成第二型曲面积分

$$\iint_{\Sigma} \frac{xdydz + ydzdx + zdx dy}{\sqrt{(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^3}}.$$

作小球面  $S_\varepsilon: x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = \varepsilon^2$ . 运用 Gauss 公式可知

$$\iint_{\Sigma} \frac{xdydz + ydzdx + zdx dy}{\sqrt{(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^3}} = \iint_{S_\varepsilon} \frac{xdydz + ydzdx + zdx dy}{\sqrt{(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^3}} = 4\pi.$$

即

$$\iint_{\Sigma} \frac{dS}{\sqrt{(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^3} \sqrt{\frac{x^2}{a^4} + \frac{y^2}{b^4} + \frac{z^2}{c^4}}} = 4\pi.$$

 Example 13.25:

 Solution



## 13.7 斯托克斯公式

## Theorem 13.14 斯托克斯公式

设  $\Gamma$  为分段光滑的空间有向闭曲线,  $\Sigma$  是以  $\Gamma$  为边界的分片光滑的有向曲面,  $\Gamma$  的正向与  $\Sigma$  的侧符合右手规则, 函数  $P(x, y, z), Q(x, y, z), R(x, y, z)$  在包含曲面  $\Sigma$  在内的一个空间区域内具有一阶连续偏导数, 则有公式

$$\int_L P dx + Q dy + R dz = \iint_{\Sigma} \left( \frac{\partial R}{\partial y} - \frac{\partial Q}{\partial z} \right) dy dz + \left( \frac{\partial P}{\partial z} - \frac{\partial R}{\partial x} \right) dz dx + \left( \frac{\partial Q}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial P}{\partial y} \right) dx dy$$

$L$  是曲面  $\Gamma$  的正向边界曲线



**Note:**  $L$  的方向与  $\Sigma$  的正向法向量  $\mathbf{n}$  符合右手法则

$L$  是曲面  $\Sigma$  的正向边界曲线

## Theorem 13.15 Stokes 公式的实质

它表达了有向曲面上的曲面积分与其边界曲线上的曲线积分之间的关系.

## Theorem 13.16 斯托克斯公式的行列式形式

$$\int_L P dx + Q dy + R dz = \iint_{\Sigma} \begin{vmatrix} dy dz & dz dx & dx dy \\ \frac{\partial}{\partial x} & \frac{\partial}{\partial y} & \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \\ P & Q & R \end{vmatrix}$$

## Theorem 13.17 斯托克斯公式的行列式形式

$$\int_L P dx + Q dy + R dz = \iint_{\Sigma} \begin{vmatrix} \cos \alpha & \cos \beta & \cos \gamma \\ \frac{\partial}{\partial x} & \frac{\partial}{\partial y} & \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \\ P & Q & R \end{vmatrix}$$

其中  $\mathbf{n} = \{\cos \alpha, \cos \beta, \cos \gamma\}$  为  $\Sigma$  的单位法向量

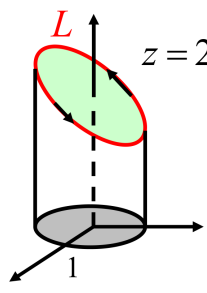
**Example 13.26:** 计算曲线积分  $\int_L -y^2 dx + x dy + z^2 dz$

其中  $L$  是  $x^2 + y^2 = 1, y + z = 2$ , 从  $z$  轴正向看去是逆时针方向.





✎ Solution 利用斯托克斯公式, 取  $L$  所围的平面为  $\Sigma$  (上侧)  $\Sigma: y + z = 2$ ,  
求  $\Sigma$  的单位法向量:  $\mathbf{n} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\{0, 1, 1\}$

$$\int_L -y^2 dx + x dy + z^2 dz = \iint_{\Sigma} \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1/\sqrt{2} & 1/\sqrt{2} \\ \frac{\partial}{\partial x} & \frac{\partial}{\partial y} & \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \\ -y^2 & x & z^2 \end{vmatrix} dS$$


$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \iint_{\Sigma} (1 + 2y) dS$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \iint_D (1 + 2y) \sqrt{1 + 0^2 + (-1)^2} dx dy$$

$$= \iint_D (1 + 2y) dx dy = \iint_D dx dy = \pi$$

▣ Example 13.27:

✎ Solution



## 第 14 章 无穷级数



### 14.1 常数项级数的概念和性质

Example 14.1: 计算  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \arctan \frac{1}{n^2 + n + 1}$

Solution 这里主要利用公式  $\arctan a - \arctan b = \arctan \frac{a - b}{1 + ab}$

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \arctan \frac{1}{n^2 + n + 1} &= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \arctan \frac{n + 1 - n}{1 + (n + 1)n} \\ &= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (\arctan(n + 1) - \arctan n) \\ &= \arctan(n + 1) - \arctan 1 \quad (n \rightarrow \infty) \\ &= \frac{\pi}{4} \end{aligned}$$

Example 14.2: 计算  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \arctan \frac{1}{2n^2}$

Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \arctan \frac{1}{2n^2} &= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \arctan \frac{\frac{1}{n(n+1)}}{1 + \frac{n-1}{n+1}} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \arctan \frac{\frac{n}{n+1} - \frac{n-1}{n}}{1 + \frac{n}{n+1} \frac{n-1}{n}} \\ &= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (\arctan \frac{n}{n+1} - \arctan \frac{n-1}{n}) \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \arctan \frac{n}{n+1} = \frac{\pi}{4} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \arctan \frac{1}{2n^2} &= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \arctan \frac{(2n+1) - (2n-1)}{1 + (2n+1)(2n-1)} \\ &= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (\arctan(2n+1) - \arctan(2n-1)) \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \arctan(2n+1) - \arctan 1 = \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\pi}{4} = \frac{\pi}{4} \end{aligned}$$

 **Note:**

$$\arctan \frac{1}{n^2 + n + 1} = \arctan(n + 1) - \arctan(n)$$

$$\begin{aligned}\arctan \frac{1}{2n^2} &= \arctan \frac{1}{2n-1} - \arctan \frac{1}{2n+1} \\ \arctan \frac{2}{n^2} &= \arctan \frac{1}{n-1} - \arctan \frac{1}{n+1} \\ \arctan \frac{2n}{n^4+n^2+2} &= \arctan(n^2+n+1) - \arctan(n^2-n+1)\end{aligned}$$

Example 14.3: 求  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{n(n+1)}(\sqrt{n}+\sqrt{n+1})}$  的和

Proof: 注意到

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{n(n+1)}(\sqrt{n}+\sqrt{n+1})} = \frac{\sqrt{n+1}-\sqrt{n}}{\sqrt{n(n+1)}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{n}} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{n+1}}$$

故

$$\begin{aligned}\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{n(n+1)}(\sqrt{n}+\sqrt{n+1})} &= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{n}} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{n+1}} \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{1} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} + \cdots + \frac{1}{\sqrt{n}} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{n+1}} + \cdots = 1\end{aligned}$$

□

Example 14.4: 设  $0 < x < 1$ , 求级数  $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{x^{2^n}}{1-x^{2^{n+1}}}$  的和函数

Solution 由于

$$\frac{x^{2^n}}{1-x^{2^{n+1}}} = \frac{x^{2^n}}{1-(x^{2^n})^2} = \frac{(x^{2^n}+1)-1}{(1-x^{2^n})(1+x^{2^n})} = \frac{1}{1-x^{2^n}} - \frac{1}{1-x^{2^{n+1}}}$$

部分和 (裂项)

$$S_N = \sum_{n=0}^N \frac{x^{2^n}}{1-x^{2^{n+1}}} = \sum_{n=0}^N \left( \frac{1}{1-x^{2^n}} - \frac{1}{1-x^{2^{n+1}}} \right) = \frac{1}{1-x} - \frac{1}{1-x^{2^{N+1}}}$$

令  $N \rightarrow \infty$ , 得到原级数的和为  $\frac{1}{1-x}$ .

◀

Example 14.5: 求  $\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \ln \left( 1 - \frac{1}{n^2} \right)$  的和

Proof:

$$\begin{aligned}\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \ln \left( 1 - \frac{1}{n^2} \right) &= \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \left( \ln \frac{n-1}{n} + \ln \frac{n+1}{n} \right) \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \left( \ln \frac{1}{2} + \ln \frac{3}{2} \right) + \left( \ln \frac{2}{3} + \ln \frac{4}{3} \right) + \cdots + \left( \ln \frac{n-1}{n} + \ln \frac{n+1}{n} \right) \right) \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \ln \frac{1}{2} + \ln \frac{n+1}{n} \right) = -\ln 2\end{aligned}$$

□

Example 14.6: 证明: 级数  $1 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{7}} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{4}} + \cdots$  发散于  $+\infty$



☞ Proof: 考察

$$\begin{aligned} S_{3n} &= \sum_{k=1}^n \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{4k-3}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{4k-1}} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2k}} \right) \\ &\geq \sum_{k=1}^n \left( \frac{2}{\sqrt{4k-1}} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2k}} \right) > \sum_{k=1}^n \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{k}} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2k}} \right) \\ &= \left( 1 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \right) \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{\sqrt{k}} > \left( 1 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \right) \sqrt{n} \end{aligned}$$

显然  $S_{3n} \rightarrow +\infty$  ( $n \rightarrow +\infty$ ). 对  $\forall m \in \mathbb{N}^+$ ,  $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$ , 使得  $m = 3n + i$  ( $i = 0, 1, 2, \dots$ ). 由级数的通项趋于 0, 故当  $m$ , 适当大时, 有

$$S_m > S_{3n} - 1$$

从而  $S_m \rightarrow +\infty$  ( $m \rightarrow \infty$ ) □

☐ Example 14.7: 设  $a_n = 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \dots + \frac{1}{n}$ ,  $n = 1, 2, \dots$ , 求  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{a_n}{n(n+1)}$  的和.

☞ Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{a_n}{n(n+1)} &= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1 + \frac{1}{2} + \dots + \frac{1}{n}}{n(n+1)} \\ &= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{1 + \frac{1}{2} + \dots + \frac{1}{n}}{n} - \frac{1 + \frac{1}{2} + \dots + \frac{1}{n+1}}{n+1} \right) + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(n+1)^2} \\ &= 1 - \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1 + \frac{1}{2} + \dots + \frac{1}{n+1}}{n+1} + \left( \frac{\pi^2}{6} - 1 \right) = \frac{\pi^2}{6} - \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\frac{1}{n+2}}{1} \\ &= \frac{\pi^2}{6}. \end{aligned}$$

☐ Example 14.8: 根据级数收敛与发散的定 义判定下列级数的敛散性:

$$\sin \frac{\pi}{6} + \sin \frac{2\pi}{6} + \dots + \sin \frac{n\pi}{6} + \dots$$

☞ Proof: 由于

$$u_n = \sin \frac{n\pi}{6} = \frac{2 \sin \frac{\pi}{12} \sin \frac{n\pi}{6}}{2 \sin \frac{\pi}{12}} = \frac{\cos \frac{2n-1}{12} \pi - \cos \frac{2n+1}{12} \pi}{2 \sin \frac{\pi}{12}}$$

从而

$$\begin{aligned} S_n &= \frac{1}{2 \sin \frac{\pi}{12}} \left[ \left( \cos \frac{\pi}{12} - \cos \frac{3\pi}{12} \right) + \left( \cos \frac{3\pi}{12} - \cos \frac{5\pi}{12} \right) \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \dots + \left( \cos \frac{2n-1}{12} \pi - \cos \frac{2n+1}{12} \pi \right) \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{2 \sin \frac{\pi}{12}} \left( \cos \frac{\pi}{12} - \cos \frac{2n+1}{12} \pi \right) \end{aligned}$$



因为当  $n \rightarrow \infty$  时,  $\cos \frac{2n+1}{12}\pi$  的极限不存在, 所以  $S_n$  的极限不存在, 即级数发散  $\square$

**Example 14.9:** (北京市 1992 年竞赛题) 设  $f(x) = \frac{1}{1-x-x^2}$ ,  $a_n = \frac{1}{n!}f^{(n)}(0)$ ,

求证: 级数  $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n a_{n+2}}$  收敛, 并求其和

**Proof:** 令  $F(x) = (1-x-x^2)f(x)$ , 则  $F(x) = 1$ .

根据莱布尼茨公式, 对上式两边求  $(n+2)$  阶导数, 有

$$\begin{aligned} F^{(n+2)}(x) &= f^{(n+2)}(x)(1-x-x^2) + C_{n+2}^1 f^{(n+1)}(x)(-1-2x) + C_{n+2}^2 f^{(n)}(x)(-2) \\ &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

令  $x=0$  得

$$\begin{aligned} (n+2)!a_{n+2} + C_{n+2}^1 a_{n+1}(n+1)!(-1) + C_{n+2}^2 a_n n!(-2) &= 0 \\ (n+2)!a_{n+2} - (n+2)!a_{n+1} - (n+2)!a_n &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

于是  $a_{n+2} = a_{n+1} + a_n$ , 且

$$a_0 = \frac{1}{0!}f^{(0)}(0) = 1, \quad a_1 = \frac{1}{1!}f'(0) = \frac{-(-1-2x)}{(1-x-x^2)^2} \Big|_{x=0} = 1$$

由数学归纳法可得  $n \rightarrow \infty$  时有  $a_n \rightarrow \infty$ . 原级数的部分和

$$\begin{aligned} S_n &= \sum_{k=0}^n \frac{a_{k+1}}{a_k a_{k+2}} = \sum_{k=0}^n \frac{a_{k+2} - a_k}{a_k a_{k+2}} = \sum_{k=0}^n \left( \frac{1}{a_k} - \frac{1}{a_{k+2}} \right) \\ &= \left( \frac{1}{a_0} - \frac{1}{a_2} \right) + \left( \frac{1}{a_1} - \frac{1}{a_3} \right) + \left( \frac{1}{a_2} - \frac{1}{a_4} \right) + \cdots + \left( \frac{1}{a_{n-1}} - \frac{1}{a_{n+1}} \right) + \left( \frac{1}{a_n} - \frac{1}{a_{n+2}} \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{a_0} + \frac{1}{a_1} - \frac{1}{a_{n+1}} - \frac{1}{a_{n+2}} \rightarrow 2 \quad (n \rightarrow \infty) \end{aligned}$$

于是级数  $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n a_{n+2}}$  收敛, 且和为 2  $\square$

**Example 14.10:** 证明: 对任何自然数  $p$ , 有

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n(n+p)} = \frac{1}{p} \left( 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \cdots + \frac{1}{p} \right)$$

**Solution**

$$\begin{aligned} S_n &= \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{k(k+p)} = \frac{1}{p} \sum_{k=1}^n \left( \frac{1}{k} - \frac{1}{k+p} \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{p} \sum_{k=1}^n \left[ \left( \frac{1}{k} - \frac{1}{k+1} \right) + \left( \frac{1}{k+1} - \frac{1}{k+2} \right) + \cdots + \left( \frac{1}{k+p-1} - \frac{1}{k+p} \right) \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{p} \left( 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \cdots + \frac{1}{p} - \frac{1}{n+1} - \frac{1}{n+2} - \cdots - \frac{1}{n+p} \right) \end{aligned}$$

故

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} S_n = \frac{1}{p} \left( 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \cdots + \frac{1}{p} \right)$$



Example 14.11: 设  $P_0 = 1$ , 且  $P_n + \frac{P_{n-1}}{1!} + \frac{P_{n-2}}{2!} + \cdots + \frac{P_0}{n!} = 1$ . 求  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} P_n$

Solution (by 向禹) 注意到

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} P_n x^n \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{x^n}{n!} &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left( P_n + \frac{P_{n-1}}{1!} + \frac{P_{n-2}}{2!} + \cdots + \frac{P_0}{n!} \right) x^n \\ &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} x^n = \frac{1}{1-x} \end{aligned}$$

于是有

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} P_n x^n = \frac{e^{-x}}{1-x} = \frac{1}{1-x} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{n!} x^n = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left( \sum_{k=0}^n \frac{(-1)^k}{k!} \right) x^n$$

因此

$$P_n = \sum_{k=0}^n \frac{(-1)^k}{k!} \rightarrow e^{-1}$$

### 14.1.1 调和级数

Note:

$$1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + \cdots + \frac{1}{n} = \ln n + \gamma + \frac{1}{2n} - \sum_{k=1}^p \frac{B_{2k}}{2k p^{2k}} + R(n, p)$$

Example 14.12: 设  $\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} (H_n - \ln n) = \gamma$ , 求极限:  $\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{1}{n} \left( \frac{n}{\frac{1}{2} + \frac{2}{3} + \cdots + \frac{n}{n+1}} \right)^n$

Solution 注意到

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{1}{n} \left( \frac{n}{\frac{1}{2} + \frac{2}{3} + \cdots + \frac{n}{n+1}} \right)^n = \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} e^{\ln \frac{1}{n} \left( \frac{n}{\frac{1}{2} + \frac{2}{3} + \cdots + \frac{n}{n+1}} \right)^n}$$

而

$$\begin{aligned} \ln \frac{1}{n} \left( \frac{n}{\frac{1}{2} + \frac{2}{3} + \cdots + \frac{n}{n+1}} \right)^n &= -\ln n - n \ln \left( \frac{\frac{1}{2} + \frac{2}{3} + \cdots + \frac{n}{n+1}}{n} \right) \\ &= -\ln n - n \ln \left( \frac{n - \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{i+1}}{n} \right) = -\ln n - n \ln \left( 1 - \frac{\sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{i+1}}{n} \right) \\ &= -\ln n - n \left( -\frac{\sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{i+1}}{n} - \frac{\left( \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{i+1} \right)^2}{2n^2} - o \left( \frac{\left( \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{i+1} \right)^2}{2n^2} \right) \right) \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
&= -\ln n + \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{i+1} + \frac{\left(\sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{i+1}\right)^2}{2n} + o\left(\frac{\left(\sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{i+1}\right)^2}{2n}\right) \\
&= \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{i} - \ln n - 1 + \frac{1}{n+1} + \frac{\left(\sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{i+1}\right)^2}{2n} + o\left(\frac{\left(\sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{i+1}\right)^2}{2n}\right)
\end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned}
&\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \ln \frac{1}{n} \left( \frac{n}{\frac{1}{2} + \frac{2}{3} + \cdots + \frac{n}{n+1}} \right)^n \\
&= \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \left( \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{i} - \ln n - 1 + \frac{1}{n+1} + \frac{\left(\sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{i+1}\right)^2}{2n} + o\left(\frac{\left(\sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{i+1}\right)^2}{2n}\right) \right) \\
&= \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \left( \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{i} - \ln n \right) - 1 + \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \left( \frac{1}{n+1} + \frac{\left(\sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{i+1}\right)^2}{2n} + o\left(\frac{\left(\sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{i+1}\right)^2}{2n}\right) \right) \\
&= \gamma - 1
\end{aligned}$$

因此

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{1}{n} \left( \frac{n}{\frac{1}{2} + \frac{2}{3} + \cdots + \frac{n}{n+1}} \right)^n = e^{\gamma-1}$$

Example 14.13: 设  $H_n = 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + \cdots + \frac{1}{n}$ , 我们知道

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (H_n - \ln n) = \gamma$$

其中  $\gamma$  是欧拉常数, 若现在我们知道

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n(A - n(H_n - \ln n - \gamma)) = B$$

其中  $A, B$  是两个常数, 求  $\frac{A}{B}$

Solution 设

$$f(n) = H_n = \ln n + \gamma + \frac{c}{n} + \frac{d}{n} + \frac{k}{n^3} + o\left(\frac{1}{n^4}\right)$$

则有

$$\begin{aligned}
f(n+1) - f(n) &= \ln\left(\frac{n+1}{n}\right) - c\left(\frac{1}{n} - \frac{1}{n+1}\right) - d\left(\frac{1}{n^2} - \frac{1}{(n+1)^2}\right) \\
&\quad - k\left(\frac{1}{n^3} - \frac{1}{(n+1)^3}\right) + o\left(\frac{1}{n^4}\right)
\end{aligned}$$



且  $f(n+1) - f(n) = \frac{1}{n+1}$ , 取  $x = \frac{1}{n}$ , 那么简单计算有

$$\frac{x}{1+x} = \ln(1+x) - cx^2 \cdot \frac{1}{1+x} - dx^3 \cdot \frac{x+2}{(x+1)^2} - kx^4 \cdot \frac{x^2+3x+3}{(x+1)^3} + o\left(\frac{1}{n^4}\right)$$

利用泰勒公式有

$$x(1-x+x^2) + o(x^4) = \left(x - \frac{1}{2}x^2 + \frac{1}{3}x^3\right) - cx^2(1-x) - dx^3 \cdot 2 + o(x^4)$$

比较系数得

$$c = \frac{1}{2}, \quad d = -\frac{1}{12}$$

Example 14.14: 求极限

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left[ -\frac{1}{2m} + \ln\left(\frac{e}{m}\right) + \sum_{n=2}^m \left( \frac{1}{n} - \frac{\zeta(1-n)}{m^n} \right) \right]$$

Solution 利用公式

$$1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + \cdots + \frac{1}{n} = \ln n + \gamma + \frac{1}{2n} - \sum_{k=1}^p \frac{B_{2k}}{2k p^{2k}} + R(m, p)$$

其中  $-\frac{B_{2k}}{2k}$  被  $\zeta(1-2k)$  所代替, 又对于所有正整数  $m$ , 有  $\zeta(-m) = 0$  所以

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left[ -\frac{1}{2m} + \ln\left(\frac{e}{m}\right) + \sum_{n=2}^m \left( \frac{1}{n} - \frac{\zeta(1-n)}{m^n} \right) \right] = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left\{ \gamma + R\left(m, \left\lfloor \frac{m}{2} \right\rfloor\right) \right\}$$

由

$$1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + \cdots + \frac{1}{m} = \psi(m) + \gamma + \frac{1}{m}; \quad |B(m, p)| \leq \frac{|B_{2n+2}|}{(2p+2)m^{2p+2}} \cdots [1]$$

对于  $m > 0, p \leq 0$ ; 由  $|B_{2p}| \sim 4\sqrt{\pi p} \left(\frac{p}{\pi e}\right)^{2p}, n \rightarrow \infty \cdots [2]$  结合 [1], [2] 得出:

$$\left| R\left(m, \left\lfloor \frac{m}{2} \right\rfloor\right) \right| \leq (1+o(1))2\sqrt{\frac{2\pi}{m}} e^{2\lfloor \frac{m}{2} \rfloor + 2 - m} (2\pi e)^{-2\lfloor \frac{m}{2} \rfloor + 2} \cdots [3]$$

由

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (1+o(1))2\sqrt{\frac{2\pi}{m}} e^{2\lfloor \frac{m}{2} \rfloor + 2 - m} (2\pi e)^{-2\lfloor \frac{m}{2} \rfloor + 2} = 0$$

即得所求极限

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left[ -\frac{1}{2m} + \ln\left(\frac{e}{m}\right) + \sum_{n=2}^m \left( \frac{1}{n} - \frac{\zeta(1-n)}{m^n} \right) \right] = \gamma$$





## 14.1.2 柯西审敛原理

## Theorem 14.1 柯西审敛原理

级数  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n$  收敛的充分必要条件为: 对于任意给定的正数  $\varepsilon$ , 总存在正整数  $N$ , 使得当  $n > N$  时, 对于任意的正整数  $p$  都有

$$|u_{n+1} + u_{n+2} + \cdots + u_{n+p}| < \varepsilon$$

成立

Example 14.15: 判断级数  $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left( \frac{1}{3n-2} + \frac{1}{3n-1} - \frac{1}{3n} \right)$  的敛散性

Proof: 当  $n$  是 3 的倍数时, 如果取  $p = 3n$ , 则必有

$$\begin{aligned} |S_{n+p} - S_n| &= \left| \frac{1}{n+1} + \left( \frac{1}{n+2} - \frac{1}{n+3} \right) + \frac{1}{n+4} + \left( \frac{1}{n+5} - \frac{1}{n+6} \right) + \cdots + \frac{1}{4n-2} + \left( \frac{1}{4n-1} - \frac{1}{4n} \right) \right| \\ &> \frac{1}{n+1} + \frac{1}{n+4} + \cdots + \frac{1}{4n-2} > \frac{1}{4n} + \frac{1}{4n} + \cdots + \frac{1}{4n} = \frac{1}{4} \end{aligned}$$

于是对  $\varepsilon_0 = \frac{1}{4}$ , 不论  $N$  为任何正整数, 当  $n > N$  并  $n$  是 3 的倍数, 且当  $p = 3n$  时, 就有

$$|S_{n+p} - S_n| > \varepsilon_0$$

根据柯西审敛原理知, 级数发散 □

Example 14.16: 若  $a_n > 0$ , 级数  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$  发散,  $S_n = \sum_{k=1}^n a_k$ . 证明:

(1)  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{a_n}{S_n}$  发散; (2)  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{a_n}{S_n^2}$  收敛

Proof: (1) 利用柯西收敛准则

取  $\varepsilon_0 = \frac{1}{2} > 0$ ,  $\forall N \in \mathbb{N}^+$  (固定), 取  $n' = N + 1 > N$ . 于是有  $\{S_n\} \uparrow$  趋向于  $+\infty$ , 所以对固定的

$N$ , 存在  $p' > N$  适当大, 可使  $\frac{S_{n'+1}}{S_{n'+p'}} < \frac{1}{2}$ . 于是有

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{a_{n'+1}}{S_{n'+1}} + \frac{a_{n'+2}}{S_{n'+2}} + \cdots + \frac{a_{n'+p'}}{S_{n'+p'}} &\geq \frac{S_{n'+p'} - S_{n'}}{S_{n'+p'}} = 1 - \frac{S_{n'}}{S_{n'+p'}} \\ &= 1 - \frac{S_{n'+1}}{S_{n'+p'}} > \frac{1}{2} = \varepsilon_0 \end{aligned}$$

由柯西收敛准则知, 级数  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{a_n}{S_n}$  发散

(2) 因为  $S_n \leq S_{n+1}$ , 所以

$$\frac{a_n}{S_n^2} \leq \frac{S_{n+1} - S_n}{S_n \cdot S_{n+1}} = \frac{1}{S_n} - \frac{1}{S_{n+1}}$$



而级数  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{1}{S_n} - \frac{1}{S_{n+1}} \right)$  收敛于  $\frac{1}{a_1}$ , 故  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{a_n}{S_n^2}$  收敛 □

■ Example 14.17: 已知  $a_n = \sum_{k=1}^n \ln(k+1)$ , 证明:  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{a_n}$  发散

☞ Proof: 根据柯西 (Cauchy) 收敛准则,  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$  收敛, 当且仅当  $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} 2^n a_{2^n}$  收敛

所以  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{a_n}$  收敛, 当且仅当  $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{2^n}{a_{2^n}}$  收敛. 但是,

$$a_n = \sum_{k=1}^n \ln(k+1) = \ln 2 + \ln 3 + \cdots + \ln(n+1) = \ln((n+1)!)$$

且当  $n$  足够大时, 有不等式

$$\ln((n+1)!) \leq \ln(n^n) = n \ln n$$

因此

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{2^n}{a_{2^n}} \geq \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2^n}{\ln((2^n+1)!)} \geq \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2^n}{2^n \ln(2^n)} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\ln(2^n)} = \frac{1}{\ln 2} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n}$$

故原级数发散. □

🦋 Exercise 14.1: 判断级数  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\cos(\frac{\pi}{2} \ln n)}{n}$  的敛散性

☞ Proof: 对任意正整数  $k$ ,

$$\sum_{2k\pi < \frac{\pi}{2} \ln n < 2k\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}} \frac{\cos(\frac{\pi}{2} \ln n)}{n} = \sum_{e^{4k} < n < e^{4k+\frac{1}{2}}} \frac{\cos(\frac{\pi}{2} \ln n)}{n} > \frac{e^{4k+\frac{1}{2}} - e^{4k} - 1}{\sqrt{2}e^{4k+\frac{1}{2}}}$$

从而

$$\lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{2k\pi < \frac{\pi}{2} \ln n < 2k\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}} \frac{\cos(\frac{\pi}{2} \ln n)}{n} \geq \frac{\sqrt{e} - 1}{\sqrt{2}e}$$

根据 Cauchy 收敛准则, 级数  $\sum_{n=1}^{+\infty} \frac{\cos(\frac{\pi}{2} \ln n)}{n}$  发散 □

☞ Proof: 取

$$m = [e^{4N} + 1], n = [e^{4N+1}]$$

那么当  $x \in [m, n]$  时, 函数  $\frac{\cos(\frac{\pi}{2} \log x)}{x}$  递减, 考虑

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{k=m}^{n-1} \frac{\cos(\frac{\pi}{2} \log k)}{k} &\geq \sum_{k=m}^{n-1} \int_k^{k+1} \frac{\cos(\frac{\pi}{2} \log x)}{x} dx \\ &= \int_m^n \frac{\cos(\frac{\pi}{2} \log x)}{x} dx \\ &= \frac{2}{\pi} \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} \log x\right) \Big|_m^n \end{aligned} \quad (14.1)$$

注意到

$$\log n > \log(e^{4N+1} - 1), \log m < \log(e^{4N} + 1)$$



带入 (14.1) 式得

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{k=m}^{n-1} \frac{\cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2} \log k\right)}{k} &\geq \frac{2}{\pi} \left[ \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} \log\left(e^{4N+1} - 1\right)\right) - \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} \log\left(e^{4N} + 1\right)\right) \right] \\ &= \frac{2}{\pi} \left[ \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{\pi}{2} \log\left(1 - \frac{1}{e^{4N+1}}\right)\right) - \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} \log\left(1 + \frac{1}{e^{4N}}\right)\right) \right] \\ &\rightarrow \frac{2}{\pi}, (N \rightarrow \infty) \end{aligned}$$

由 Cauchy 收敛原理可得原级数发散. □

## 14.2 常数项级数的审敛法

### 14.2.1 正项级数及其审敛法

Example 14.18: 判断级数  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{3^{\ln n}}$  的敛散性

Proof: 因为

$$\frac{1}{3^{\ln n}} = \frac{1}{e^{\ln n \cdot \ln 3}} = \frac{1}{n^{\ln 3}}$$

而  $\ln 3 > 1$ , 故该级数收敛 □

Example 14.19: 判断级数  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(\ln \ln n)^{\ln n}}$  的敛散性

Proof: 因为

$$\frac{1}{(\ln \ln n)^{\ln n}} = \frac{1}{e^{\ln n \cdot \ln(\ln \ln n)}} = \frac{1}{n^{\ln(\ln \ln n)}} < \frac{1}{n^2} \quad (n > e^{e^2})$$

而  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2}$  收敛, 故原级数收敛 □

Example 14.20: 设  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$  是一个正项发散级数. 试判断级数  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{a_n}{1+a_n}$  的敛散性.

Proof: [17] 因为  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$  发散, 故数列  $\{a_n\}$  可能有界也可能无界.

(1) 当  $\{a_n\}$  有界时, 即  $\exists M > 0, \forall n, 0 \leq a_n \leq M$ . 此时

$$\frac{a_n}{1+a_n} \geq \frac{1}{1+M} a_n$$

由比较判别法知,  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$  发散  $\implies \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{a_n}{1+a_n}$  发散

(2) 当  $\{a_n\}$  无界时, 必有子列  $a_{n_k} \rightarrow +\infty (k \rightarrow +\infty)$ , 此时

$$\frac{a_{n_k}}{1+a_{n_k}} = \frac{1}{\frac{1}{a_{n_k}} + 1} \rightarrow 1 \neq 0 (k \rightarrow +\infty)$$

于是由级数收敛的必要条件知  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{a_n}{1+a_n}$  发散 □



Example 14.21: 如果  $a_n > 0$ ,  $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} a_k$  收敛, 证明: 当  $p > 0$ ,  $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{a_k^p}{k}$  收敛

Proof: (1) 若  $p \geq 1$  时, 因为  $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} a_k$  收敛, 所以  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = 0$ .

由数列极限的有界性可得: 存在  $N \in \mathbb{N}$ , 当  $n > N$  时,  $a_n < 1$ , 则  $a_n^p < a_n$   
 则此时  $\frac{a_k^p}{k} < a_k^p < a_k$ , 因为  $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} a_k$  收敛, 由比较判别法可得  $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{a_k^p}{k}$  收敛

(2) 若  $p < 1$  时, 由加权不等式可得

$$\frac{a_k^p}{k} = a_k^p \cdot \frac{1}{k} = a_k^p \left( \frac{1}{k^{\frac{1}{1-p}}} \right)^{1-p} \leq p a_k + (1-p) \frac{1}{k^{\frac{1}{1-p}}}$$

因为  $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} a_k$  收敛,  $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k^{\frac{1}{1-p}}}$  收敛 ( $1 < 1-p < 1 \implies \frac{1}{1-p} > 1$ )

所以由比较判别法可得  $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{a_k^p}{k}$  收敛 □

Example 14.22: 设正项级数  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$  收敛, 求证  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{a_n^{\sqrt{(n+1)(n+2)(n+3)(n+4)+1}}}{\sqrt[n]{(a_n)^{n^5+5n^2+1}}} \right)$  也是收敛的

Proof: 因为

$$(n+1)(n+2)(n+3)(n+4)+1 = (n^2+5n+4)(n^2+5n+6) = (n^2+5n+5)^2$$

所以

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{a_n^{\sqrt{(n+1)(n+2)(n+3)(n+4)+1}}}{\sqrt[n]{(a_n)^{n^5+5n^2+1}}} \right) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{a_n^{n^2+5n+5}}{a_n^{n^2+5n+\frac{1}{n}}} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n^{5-\frac{1}{n}}$$

注意到

$$a_n^{\frac{5n-1}{n}} = \left( \left( a_n^{5n-2} a_n^{\frac{1}{2}} \cdot a_n^{\frac{1}{2}} \right)^{\frac{1}{5n}} \right)^5 \leq \left( \frac{(5n-2)a_n + 2\sqrt{a_n}}{5n} \right)^5$$

且

$$\frac{5n-2}{5n} a_n \leq a_n, \quad \frac{2\sqrt{a_n}}{5n} \leq \frac{1}{5} \left( a_n + \frac{1}{n^2} \right)$$

由比较判别法以及

$$(x+y)^5 = x^5 + 5x^4y + 10x^3y^2 + 10x^2y^3 + 5xy^4 + y^5$$

$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n^{5-\frac{1}{n}}$  收敛, 故原级数收敛 □



## Theorem 14.2 比较审敛法的极限形式

设  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n$  和  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} v_n$  都是正项级数,

1. 如果  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{u_n}{v_n} = l$  ( $0 \leq l < +\infty$ ), 且级数  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} v_n$  收敛, 那么级数  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n$  收敛

2. 如果  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{u_n}{v_n} = l > 0$  或  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{u_n}{v_n} = +\infty$ , 且级数  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} v_n$  发散, 那么级数  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n$  发散



Exercise 14.2: 设  $a_n = \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{k} - \ln n$

1. 证明: 极限  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n$  存在

2. 设  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = C$  讨论级数  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (a_n - C)$  的敛散性

Solution(1) 利用不等式: 当  $x > 0$  时,  $\frac{x}{1+x} < \ln(1+x) < x$ , 有

$$a_n - a_{n-1} = \frac{1}{n} - \ln \frac{n}{n-1} = \frac{1}{n} - \ln \left( 1 + \frac{1}{n-1} \right) \leq \frac{1}{n} - \frac{\frac{1}{n-1}}{1 + \frac{1}{n-1}} = 0$$

$$\begin{aligned} a_n &= \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{k} - \sum_{k=2}^n \ln \frac{k}{k-1} = \sum_{k=2}^n \left( \frac{1}{k} - \ln \frac{k}{k-1} \right) \\ &= 1 + \sum_{k=2}^n \left[ \frac{1}{k} - \ln \left( 1 + \frac{1}{k-1} \right) \right] \\ &\geq 1 + \sum_{k=2}^n \left[ \frac{1}{k} - \frac{1}{k-1} \right] = \frac{1}{n} > 0 \end{aligned}$$

所以  $\{a_n\}$  单调减少有下界, 故  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n$  存在

(2) 显然, 以  $a_n$  为部分和的级数为  $1 + \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \left( \frac{1}{n} - \ln n + \ln(n-1) \right)$ , 则该级数收敛于  $C$ , 且  $a_n - C > 0$ , 用  $r_n$  记作该级数的余项, 则

$$a_n - C = -r_n = - \sum_{k=n+1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{1}{k} - \ln k + \ln(k-1) \right) = \sum_{k=n+1}^{\infty} \left( \ln \left( 1 + \frac{1}{k-1} \right) - \frac{1}{k} \right)$$



根据泰勒公式, 当  $x > 0$  时,  $\ln(1+x) > x - \frac{x^2}{2}$ , 所以

$$a_n - C > \sum_{k=n+1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{1}{k-1} - \frac{1}{2(k-1)^2} - \frac{1}{k} \right)$$

记  $b_n = \sum_{k=n+1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{1}{k-1} - \frac{1}{2(k-1)^2} - \frac{1}{k} \right)$ , 下面证明正项级数  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n$  发散。因为

$$\begin{aligned} c_n &\triangleq n \sum_{k=n+1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{1}{k-1} - \frac{1}{k} - \frac{1}{2(k-1)(k-2)} \right) \\ &< nb_n < n \sum_{k=n+1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{1}{k-1} - \frac{1}{k} - \frac{1}{2k(k-2)} \right) = \frac{1}{2} \end{aligned}$$

而当  $n \rightarrow \infty$  时,  $c_n = \frac{n-2}{2(n-1)} \rightarrow \frac{1}{2}$ , 所以  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} nb_n = \frac{1}{2}$ 。

根据比较判别法可知, 级数  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n$  发散

因此, 正项级数  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (a_n - C)$  发散。

### Theorem 14.3 Cauchy 积分比较审敛法

设  $f(x)$  为  $[a, +\infty]$  上的非负单调减的连续函数, 其中  $a \geq 0$

则级数  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} f(a+n)$  与广义积分  $\int_a^{+\infty} f(x) dx$  同敛散

Example 14.23: 设  $a_n > 0$ .  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{a_n}$  收敛. 证明:  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n}{a_1 + a_2 + \cdots + a_n}$

Proof:(by ytdwdw)方法 1 由于  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{a_n}$  收敛, 所以  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n \rightarrow +\infty$ .

于是  $a_n$  可由从小到大进行重排, 设  $A_1 \leq A_2 \leq A_3 \leq \cdots$ . 而

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{2n+1}{a_1 + a_2 + \cdots + a_{2n+1}} &\leq \frac{2n+1}{A_1 + A_2 + \cdots + A_{2n+1}} \leq \frac{2n+1}{(n+2)A_n} \leq \frac{2}{A_n} \\ \frac{2n}{a_1 + a_2 + \cdots + a_{2n}} &\leq \frac{2n}{A_1 + A_2 + \cdots + A_{2n}} \leq \frac{2n}{(n+1)A_n} \leq \frac{2}{A_n} \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n}{a_1 + a_2 + \cdots + a_n} \leq \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{4}{A_n} = 4 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{a_n} < +\infty$$

方法 2 事实上可以证明  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt[n]{a_1 a_2 \cdots a_n}}$  收敛. 而

$$\frac{n}{a_1 + a_2 + \cdots + a_n} \leq \frac{1}{\sqrt[n]{a_1 a_2 \cdots a_n}}$$



记  $b_n = \frac{1}{a_n}$ . 我们有

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \sqrt[n]{b_1 b_2 \cdots b_n} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \sqrt[n]{\frac{\prod_{k=1}^n k b_k}{n!}} \leq \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{k b_k}{n \sqrt[n]{n!}} = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \sum_{n=k}^{\infty} \frac{k b_k}{n \sqrt[n]{n!}}$$

而由 Stirling 公式,

$$\sqrt[n]{n!} = \left[ \sqrt{2\pi n} \left(\frac{n}{e}\right)^n (1 + o(1)) \right]^{\frac{1}{n}} \sim \frac{n}{e}, \quad n \rightarrow +\infty$$


所以有常数  $C > 0$  使得

$$\sum_{n=k}^{\infty} \frac{k}{n \sqrt[n]{n!}} \leq C \sum_{n=k}^{\infty} \frac{k}{n^2} \leq 2C$$

从而

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \sqrt[n]{b_1 b_2 \cdots b_n} \leq 2C \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} b_k < +\infty$$


□

 **Note:** 因为利用  $\sqrt[n]{b_1 b_2 \cdots b_n} \leq \frac{b_1 + \cdots + b_n}{n}$  来证明行不通, 所以尝试用

$$\sqrt[n]{b_1 b_2 \cdots b_n} = \frac{\sqrt[n]{b_1 \cdot 2b_2 \cdots nb_n}}{\sqrt[n]{n!}} \leq \frac{b_1 + 2b_2 \cdots + nb_n}{n \sqrt[n]{n!}}$$

 **Example 14.24:** 证明:

$$\sum_{k=1}^n \frac{k}{a_1 + a_2 + \cdots + a_k} \leq 2 \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{a_k}$$

 **Proof:** 由柯西不等式

$$\sum_{i=1}^k \frac{i^2}{a_i} \cdot \sum_{i=1}^k a_i \geq \frac{k^2(k+1)^2}{4} \implies \frac{k}{\sum_{i=1}^k a_i} \leq \frac{4}{k(k+1)^2} \sum_{i=1}^k \frac{i^2}{a_i}$$


那么有

$$\sum_{i=1}^n \frac{k}{\sum_{i=1}^k a_i} \leq \sum_{i=1}^k \left( \frac{4}{k(k+1)^2} \sum_{i=1}^k \frac{i^2}{a_i} \right) < 2 \sum_{i=1}^n \left[ \frac{i^2}{a_i} \sum_{k=i}^n \frac{2k+1}{k^2(k+1)^2} \right] < 2 \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{i^2}{a_i} \cdot \frac{1}{i^2}$$

其中用到

$$\sum_{k=i}^n \frac{2k+1}{k^2(k+1)^2} \leq \frac{1}{i^2}$$

□

 **Example 14.25:** 设数列  $\{a_n\}$  单调递减, 且  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = 0$ , 对  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}^+$  都有  $\sum_{k=1}^n a_k - na_n$

是有界的. 证明:  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$  收敛



☞ Proof:(by 欧阳) 记  $S_n = \sum_{k=1}^n a_k$  ( $n \geq 1$ ) 时,  $a_n = S_n - S_{n-1}$  (记  $S_0 = 0$ )  
 $\exists M > 0, |(1-n)S_n - S_{n-1}| \leq M$ , 所以

$$|(n-2)!S_{n-1} - (n-1)!S_n| \leq M(n-2)!$$

$$-M \sum_{k=2}^n (k-2)! \leq \sum_{k=2}^n [(k-2)!S_{k-1} - (k-1)!S_k] \leq M \sum_{k=2}^n (k-2)!$$

即

$$-M \sum_{k=0}^{n-2} k! \leq S_1 - (n-1)!S_n \leq M \sum_{k=0}^{n-2} k!$$

所以

$$\frac{S_1}{(n-1)!} - M \frac{\sum_{k=0}^{n-2} k!}{(n-1)!} \leq S_n \leq \frac{S_1}{(n-1)!} + M \frac{\sum_{k=0}^{n-2} k!}{(n-1)!}$$

$$\frac{\sum_{k=0}^{n-2} k!}{(n-1)!} < \frac{(n-1)(n-2)!}{(n-1)!} = 1$$

所以  $S_n \leq S_1 + M$ .  $S_n$  单调递增有上界, 故极限存在. 因此  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$  收敛 □

☐ Example 14.26: 设  $a_n > 0$ ,  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$  发散.  $S_n = a_1 + a_2 + \cdots + a_n$

(1) 当  $p > 1$  时,  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{a_n}{S_n^p}$  收敛

(2) 当  $p \leq 1$  时,  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{a_n}{S_n^p}$  发散

☞ Proof: (1) 由题设  $S_n$  单调上升, 则当  $p > 1$  时

$$\frac{(S_n)^{1-p} - (S_{n-1})^{1-p}}{(1-p)(S_n - S_{n-1})} = \frac{1}{(\xi_n)^p} > \frac{1}{S_n^p}, \quad \exists \xi_n \in (S_{n-1}, S_n)$$

$$\frac{a_n}{S_n^p} = \frac{S_n - S_{n-1}}{S_n^p} \leq \frac{(S_n)^{1-p} - (S_{n-1})^{1-p}}{1-p}$$

$$\sum_{n=2}^m \frac{a_n}{S_n^p} \leq \sum_{n=2}^m \frac{(S_n)^{1-p} - (S_{n-1})^{1-p}}{1-p} = \frac{(S_m)^{1-p} - (S_1)^{1-p}}{1-p}$$

从而, 级数  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{a_n}{S_n^p}$  收敛

(2) 用反证法. 假设  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{a_n}{S_n^p}$  收敛, 则  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{S_n - S_{n-1}}{S_n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{S_n} = 0$ .

从而  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(1 - \frac{S_{n-1}}{S_n}\right) = 0$ .

$$\frac{\ln S_n - \ln S_{n-1}}{S_n - S_{n-1}} = \frac{1}{\xi_n} \sim \frac{1}{S_n}, \quad \exists \xi_n \in (S_{n-1}, S_n)$$





$$\frac{a_n}{S_n^p} = \frac{S_n - S_{n-1}}{S_n^p} \sim \ln S_n - \ln S_{n-1}$$

从而  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (\ln S_n - \ln S_{n-1})$  收敛, 但是由于该级数的部分和序列无界, 矛盾.

因此, 当  $p \leq 1$  时,  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{a_n}{S_n^p}$  发散 □

▣ Example 14.27: 设数列  $\{a_n\}$  与级数  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n(a_n - a_{n+1})$  都收敛。证明: 级数  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$  也收敛

📖 Solution 由题意可设  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} na_n = A$ ,  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n(a_n - a_{n+1}) = B$ 。A, B 均为有限数。

再由  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n(a_n - a_{n+1})$  收敛知

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n(a_n - a_{n+1}) = 0$$

故

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} na_{n+1} &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} [na_n - n(a_n - a_{n+1})] \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} na_n - \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n(a_n - a_{n+1}) = A - 0 = A \end{aligned}$$

考察级数  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$  的部分和

$$\begin{aligned} S_n &= a_1 + a_2 + \cdots + a_n \\ &= (a_1 - a_2) + 2(a_2 - a_3) + \cdots + n(a_n - a_{n+1}) + na_{n+1} \\ &= \sum_{k=1}^n k(a_k - a_{k+1}) + na_{n+1} \end{aligned}$$

令  $n \rightarrow \infty$  就得

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} k(a_k - a_{k+1}) + \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} na_{n+1} = B + A$$

即  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$  收敛 ◀

🦋 Exercise 14.3: 设数列  $\{a_n\}$  恒满足不等式  $\sqrt{n}|a_n| \leq 3$   $n = 1, 2, \dots$  试证明

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n^3} \left[ \left( \sum_1^n a_i \right)^2 + \left( \sum_2^n a_i \right)^2 + \cdots + \left( \sum_n^n a_i \right)^2 \right] = 0$$

📖 Proof: 利用 Cauchy 不等式当  $1 \leq k \leq n-1$

$$\left( \sum_k^n a_i \right)^2 \leq (n-k+1) \left( \sum_k^n a_i^2 \right) \leq 9(n-k+1) \sum_k^n \frac{1}{i} \leq 9n \sum_1^n \frac{1}{i}$$



所以

$$\sum_{k=1}^n \left( \sum_k a_i \right)^2 \leq 9(n-1)n \sum_1^n \frac{1}{i} + \frac{9}{n}$$

易得

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n^3} \left[ 9(n-1)n \sum_1^n \frac{1}{i} + \frac{9}{n} \right] = 0$$

利用夹逼准则即得结论. □

Example 14.28: 如果两个通项单调递减的正项级数  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$  和  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n$  都发散, 问

$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \min\{a_n, b_n\}$  是否可能收敛?

Solution (by 向禹) 答案是肯定的, 下面给出一个例子 (by 逆神)

$$\begin{cases} a_n = \frac{1}{2^{2^k}}, b_n = \frac{1}{2^{2^{k+1}}}, 2^{2^{k-1}} \leq n \leq 2^{2^k} - 1, k = 2m \\ a_n = \frac{1}{2^{2^{k+1}}}, b_n = \frac{1}{2^{2^k}}, 2^{2^{k-1}} \leq n \leq 2^{2^k} - 1, k = 2m - 1 \end{cases}$$

那么  $n \geq 2$  时上式都有意义, 且显然

$$\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} a_n \geq \sum_{m=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2^{2^{2m}}} (2^{2^{2m}} - 2^{2^{2m-1}}) = \sum_{m=1}^{\infty} \left( 1 - \frac{1}{2^{2^{2m-1}}} \right) = \infty$$

$$\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} b_n \geq \sum_{m=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2^{2^{2m-1}}} (2^{2^{2m-1}} - 2^{2^{2m-2}}) = \sum_{m=1}^{\infty} \left( 1 - \frac{1}{2^{2^{2m-2}}} \right) = \infty$$

因此  $\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} a_n$  和  $\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} b_n$  都发散, 但  $\min\{a_n, b_n\} = \frac{1}{2^{2^{k+1}}}, 2^{2^{k-1}} \leq n \leq 2^{2^k} - 1$ , 因此

$$\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \min\{a_n, b_n\} = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2^{2^{2k+1}}} (2^{2^{2k}} - 2^{2^{2k-1}}) \leq \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2^{2^{2k+1}}} 2^{2^{2k}} = \frac{1}{2^{2^k}} < \infty$$

Example 14.29: 对正项级数  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$ , 如果  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \left( \frac{a_n}{a_{n+1}} - 1 \right) = \alpha$ , 则

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (1 - \sqrt[n]{a_n}) \frac{n}{\ln n} = \alpha$$

Solution [18] 由  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \left( \frac{a_n}{a_{n+1}} - 1 \right) = \alpha$  可得

$$\frac{a_n}{a_{n+1}} = 1 + \frac{\alpha}{n} + o\left(\frac{1}{n}\right)$$

因为

$$\left( 1 + \frac{1}{n} \right)^t = 1 + \frac{t}{n} + o\left(\frac{1}{n}\right),$$



所以任给  $\varepsilon$ , 存在正整数  $N$ , 使当  $n > N$  时, 有

$$\frac{\frac{1}{n^{\alpha-\frac{\varepsilon}{2}}}}{\frac{1}{(n+1)^{\alpha-\frac{\varepsilon}{2}}}} = \left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)^{\alpha-\frac{\varepsilon}{2}} < \frac{a_n}{a_{n+1}} < \left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)^{\alpha+\frac{\varepsilon}{2}} = \frac{\frac{1}{n^{\alpha+\frac{\varepsilon}{2}}}}{\frac{1}{(n+1)^{\alpha+\frac{\varepsilon}{2}}}}$$

于是, 当  $n > N$  时, 将  $\frac{a_N}{a_{N+1}}, \frac{a_{N+1}}{a_{N+2}}, \dots, \frac{a_{n-1}}{a_n}$  的不等式同序相乘, 得

$$\frac{\frac{1}{N^{\alpha-\frac{\varepsilon}{2}}}}{\frac{1}{n^{\alpha-\frac{\varepsilon}{2}}}} < \frac{a_N}{a_n} < \frac{\frac{1}{N^{\alpha+\frac{\varepsilon}{2}}}}{\frac{1}{n^{\alpha+\frac{\varepsilon}{2}}}}$$

即

$$\frac{a_N \cdot N^{\alpha+\frac{\varepsilon}{2}}}{n^{\alpha+\frac{\varepsilon}{2}}} < a_n < \frac{a_N \cdot N^{\alpha-\frac{\varepsilon}{2}}}{n^{\alpha-\frac{\varepsilon}{2}}}$$

从而

$$\left(1 - \sqrt[n]{\frac{a_N \cdot N^{\alpha-\frac{\varepsilon}{2}}}{n^{\alpha-\frac{\varepsilon}{2}}}}\right) \frac{n}{\ln n} < (1 - \sqrt[n]{a_n}) \frac{n}{\ln n} < \left(1 - \sqrt[n]{\frac{a_N \cdot N^{\alpha+\frac{\varepsilon}{2}}}{n^{\alpha+\frac{\varepsilon}{2}}}}\right) \frac{n}{\ln n}$$

考虑到

$$\sqrt[n]{\frac{c}{n^t}} = e^{\frac{\ln c - t \ln n}{n}} = 1 - \frac{t \ln n}{n} + o\left(\frac{\ln n}{n}\right),$$

所以当  $n \rightarrow +\infty$  时, 上述不等式左右两端分别收敛于  $\alpha - \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$  和  $\alpha + \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$ . 因此, 存在  $N_1 > N$ , 使得当  $n > N_1$  时, 有

$$\alpha - \varepsilon < (1 - \sqrt[n]{a_n}) \frac{n}{\ln n} < \alpha + \varepsilon$$

即

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (1 - \sqrt[n]{a_n}) \frac{n}{\ln n} = \alpha.$$

## 14.2.2 交错级数及其审敛法

Example 14.30: 应用莱布尼茨判别法证明:  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{[\sqrt{n}]}}{n}$  收敛.

Proof: (徐森林 543) 将级数按照相同符号归组, 不改变先后顺序得

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{[\sqrt{n}]}}{n} &= -1 - \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{5} + \frac{1}{6} + \frac{1}{7} + \frac{1}{8} - \frac{1}{9} - \dots - \frac{1}{15} \\ &\quad + (-1)^k \left( \frac{1}{k^2} + \frac{1}{k^2+1} + \dots + \frac{1}{(k+1)^2-1} \right) + \dots \\ &= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^n \left( \frac{1}{n^2} + \dots + \frac{1}{(n+1)^2-1} \right) \end{aligned}$$



$$= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^n \left( \frac{1}{n^2} + \frac{1}{n^2+1} + \cdots + \frac{1}{n^2+2n} \right)$$

级数变为交错级数, 其中  $a_n = \frac{1}{n^2} + \frac{1}{n^2+1} + \cdots + \frac{1}{n^2+2n} > 0$  中有  $2n+1$  项, 且

$$0 < a_n < \frac{2n+1}{n^2} < \frac{3n}{n^2} = \frac{3}{n} \rightarrow 0$$

$$\begin{aligned} a_n - a_{n+1} &= \frac{1}{n^2} - \frac{1}{(n+1)^2} + \frac{1}{n^2+1} - \frac{1}{(n+1)^2+1} + \cdots + \frac{1}{n^2+2n} \\ &\quad - \frac{1}{(n+1)^2+2n} - \left[ \frac{1}{(n+1)^2+2n+1} + \frac{1}{(n+1)^2+2(n+1)} \right] \\ &= (2n+1) \left[ \frac{1}{n^2(n+1)^2} + \cdots + \frac{1}{(n^2+2n)(n^2+4n+1)} \right] \\ &\quad - \frac{1}{n^2+4n+2} - \frac{1}{n^2+4n+3} \\ &> \frac{(2n+1)^2}{(n^2+2n)(n^2+4n+1)} - \frac{2}{n^2+4n+1} = \frac{2n^2+1}{(n^2+2n)(n^2+4n+1)} > 0 \end{aligned}$$

数列  $\{a_n\}$  单调减趋向于 0. 由 Leibniz 判别法  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^n a_n$  收敛.

从而原级数  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{[\sqrt{n}]}}{n}$  收敛 □

☞ Proof:(谢惠明 p25) 将级数中相邻的同号项合并, 从而组成一个交错级数  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^n a_n$ , 其中

$$\begin{aligned} a_n &= \frac{1}{n^2} + \frac{1}{n^2+1} + \cdots + \frac{1}{(n+1)^2+1} \\ &= \frac{1}{n^2} \sum_{k=0}^{2n} \frac{1}{1+k/n^2} = \frac{1}{n^2} \sum_{k=0}^{2n} \left[ 1 - \frac{k}{n^2} + O\left(\frac{k^2}{n^4}\right) \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{n^2} \left[ (2n+1) - \frac{2n+1}{n} + O\left(\frac{1}{n}\right) \right] = \frac{2}{n} - \frac{1}{n^2} + O\left(\frac{1}{n^3}\right) \end{aligned}$$

由此即可知  $\{a_n\}$  为无穷小量, 且至少当  $n$  充分大时单调减少

$$a_n - a_{n+1} = \frac{2}{n^2} + O\left(\frac{1}{n^3}\right)$$

表明原级数加括号后得到的级数收敛. 由于括号中的项符号相同, 所以可推知原级数收敛 □

🦋 Exercise 14.4: [17] 设  $\alpha > 0, m$  为正整数, 则级数  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{[m\sqrt{n}]}}{n^\alpha}$  当  $\alpha + \frac{1}{m} > 1$  时收敛;

当  $\alpha + \frac{1}{m} \leq 1$  时发散.

📦 Example 14.31: 证明级数  $\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{\sqrt{n+(-1)^n}}$  条件收敛

☞ Proof: 由泰勒公式  $(1+x)^{-\frac{1}{2}} = 1 - \frac{1}{2}x + o(x)$ , 得到

$$\frac{(-1)^n}{\sqrt{n+(-1)^n}} = \frac{(-1)^n}{\sqrt{n}} \cdot \left( 1 + \frac{(-1)^n}{\sqrt{n}} \right)^{-\frac{1}{2}}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
&= \frac{(-1)^n}{\sqrt{n}} \left( 1 - \frac{(-1)^n}{2n} + o\left(\frac{1}{n}\right) \right) \\
&= \frac{(-1)^n}{\sqrt{n}} - \frac{1}{2n^{\frac{3}{2}}} + o\left(\frac{1}{n^{\frac{3}{2}}}\right) \quad (n \rightarrow \infty)
\end{aligned}$$

故

$$\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{\sqrt{n+(-1)^n}} = \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{\sqrt{n}} + \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{-1}{2n^{\frac{3}{2}}} + \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} o\left(\frac{1}{n^{\frac{3}{2}}}\right)$$

它是三个收敛级数的和, 从而该级数收敛.

又因  $\left| \frac{(-1)^n}{\sqrt{n+(-1)^n}} \right| \geq \frac{1}{\sqrt{n+1}}$ , 则  $\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \left| \frac{(-1)^n}{\sqrt{n+(-1)^n}} \right|$  发散. 因此原级数条件收敛  $\square$

☞ Proof: 因  $\left| \frac{(-1)^n}{\sqrt{n+(-1)^n}} \right| \sim \frac{1}{n}$ , 且  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n}$  发散,

由比较判别法的极限形式知级数  $\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \left| \frac{(-1)^n}{\sqrt{n+(-1)^n}} \right|$  发散.

$$\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{\sqrt{n+(-1)^n}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{4}} + \dots$$

前  $2n$  项和  $S_{2n}$

$$\begin{aligned}
S_{2n} &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{4}} + \dots + \frac{(-1)^{2n+1}}{\sqrt{2n+1+(-1)^{2n+1}}} \\
&= \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \right) + \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{4}} \right) + \dots + \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{2n+1}} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2n}} \right)
\end{aligned}$$

且

$$S_{2n+1} = S_{2n} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2n+3}} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2n+2}} < S_{2n} \quad S_{2n} \geq -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

故  $\{S_{2n}\}_{n=1}^{\infty}$  单调下降而且有下界, 从而  $\{S_{2n}\}$  有极限, 即  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} S_{2n}$  存在, 并记为  $S$ .

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} S_{2n+1} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( S_{2n} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2n+3}} \right) = S$$

从而  $\{S_n\}$  极限存在, 且为  $S$ , 因此级数  $\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{\sqrt{n+(-1)^n}}$  收敛.

综上知, 原级数条件收敛  $\square$

☐ Example 14.32: 设  $a_n = \int_n^{n+1} \frac{\sin \pi x}{x^p + 1} dx$ ,  $n = 1, 2, \dots$ . 其中  $p$  为正的常数.

证明: 当  $p \leq 1$  时, 级数  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$  条件收敛

☞ Proof:

$$\begin{aligned}
|a_n| &= \left| \int_n^{n+1} \frac{\sin \pi x}{x^p + 1} dx \right| = \int_n^{n+1} \left| \frac{\sin \pi x}{x^p + 1} \right| dx \\
&\geq \int_{n+\frac{1}{6}}^{n+\frac{5}{6}} \left| \frac{\sin \pi x}{x^p + 1} \right| dx \geq \frac{1}{2} \int_{n+\frac{1}{6}}^{n+\frac{5}{6}} \left| \frac{1}{x^p + 1} \right| dx \geq \frac{1}{2} \int_{n+\frac{1}{6}}^{n+\frac{5}{6}} \frac{1}{(n+1)^p} dx \\
&= \frac{1}{3(n+1)^p} \geq \frac{1}{3(n+1)}
\end{aligned}$$



因此, 级数  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} |a_n|$  发散

由于  $\sin(\pi x) = (-1)^n \sin \pi(x-n)$  在  $(n, n+1)$  上的符号, 当  $n = 1, 2, \dots$  时交错改变.

从而级数  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$  是交错级数.

$$|a_n| = \int_n^{n+1} \left| \frac{\sin \pi x}{x^p + 1} \right| dx = \int_0^1 \left| \frac{\sin \pi(x+n)}{(x+n)^p + 1} \right| dx = \int_0^1 \frac{\sin \pi x}{(x+n)^p + 1} dx$$

因此

$$|a_{n+1}| = \int_0^1 \frac{\sin \pi x}{(x+n+1)^p + 1} dx \leq \int_0^1 \frac{\sin \pi x}{(x+n)^p + 1} dx = |a_n|$$

由于  $|a_n| = \int_0^1 \frac{\sin \pi x}{(x+n)^p + 1} dx \leq \frac{1}{n^p}$ ,  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} |a_n| = 0$

由莱布尼茨判别法, 当  $p \leq 1$  时, 级数  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$  条件收敛 □

▣ Example 14.33: 判定级数  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \int_{n\pi}^{(n+1)\pi} \frac{\sin x}{x} dx$  的敛散性

☞ Proof: 由于

$$\begin{aligned} |a_n| &= \left| \int_{n\pi}^{(n+1)\pi} \frac{\sin x}{x} dx \right| = \int_{n\pi}^{(n+1)\pi} \frac{|\sin x|}{x} dx \\ &> \int_{(n+\frac{1}{6})\pi}^{(n+\frac{5}{6})\pi} \frac{|\sin x|}{x} dx > \int_{(n+\frac{1}{6})\pi}^{(n+\frac{5}{6})\pi} \frac{\frac{1}{2}}{x} dx > \frac{1}{2} \int_{(n+\frac{1}{6})\pi}^{(n+\frac{5}{6})\pi} \frac{1}{(n+1)\pi} dx \\ &= \frac{1}{3(n+1)} \end{aligned}$$

因此, 由比较判别法知级数  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \int_{n\pi}^{(n+1)\pi} \frac{\sin x}{x} dx$  发散

$$|a_n| = \left| \int_{n\pi}^{(n+1)\pi} \frac{\sin x}{x} dx \right| \stackrel{t=x-n\pi}{=} \int_0^\pi \left| \frac{\sin(t+n\pi)}{t+n\pi} \right| dt = \int_0^\pi \frac{\sin t}{t+n\pi} dt$$

由于  $\sin(x+n\pi) = (-1)^n \sin(x)$  在  $x \in (0, \pi)$  上的符号, 当  $n = 1, 2, \dots$  时交错改变.

从而级数  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$  是交错级数.

$$|a_{n+1}| = \int_0^\pi \frac{\sin t}{t+(n+1)\pi} dt < \int_0^\pi \frac{\sin t}{t+n\pi} dt = |a_n|$$

且  $|a_n| = \int_0^\pi \frac{\sin t}{t+n\pi} dt < \frac{1}{n\pi} \rightarrow 0, (n \rightarrow \infty)$  由莱布尼茨判别法, 级数  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \int_{n\pi}^{(n+1)\pi} \frac{\sin x}{x} dx$  收敛

综上, 级数  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \int_{n\pi}^{(n+1)\pi} \frac{\sin x}{x} dx$  条件收敛 □

▣ Example 14.34: 设偶函数  $f(x)$  的二阶导数  $f''(x)$  在  $x = 0$  的某领域内连续, 且  $f(0) = 1, f''(0) = 2$ , 试证明  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left[ f\left(\frac{1}{n}\right) - 1 \right]$  绝对收敛



④ Solution  $f(x)$  为偶函数, 则  $f'(x)$  为奇函数,  $f'(-x) = -f'(x)$ ,

取  $x = 0$ , 得  $f'(0) = 0$ , 函数  $f(x)$  在  $x = 0$  的一阶麦克劳林公式为

$$f(x) = f(0) + f'(0)x + \frac{f''(\theta x)}{2}x^2 = 1 + \frac{f''(\theta x)}{2}x^2 \quad (0 < \theta < 1),$$

令  $x = \frac{1}{n}$ , 得

$$\left| f\left(\frac{1}{n}\right) - 1 \right| = \frac{1}{2} \left| f''\left(\frac{\theta}{n}\right) \right| \frac{1}{n^2}$$

由于  $f''(x)$  在  $x = 0$  连续, 所以  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} f''\left(\frac{\theta}{n}\right) = f''(0) = 2$ ,

于是  $\forall \varepsilon > 0$ , 不妨取  $\varepsilon = 1$ ,  $\exists N \in \mathbb{N}$ , 当  $n > N$  时,

$$\left| f''\left(\frac{\theta}{n}\right) - 2 \right| < \varepsilon = 1 \implies \left| f''\left(\frac{\theta}{n}\right) \right| < 3$$

$$\left| f\left(\frac{1}{n}\right) - 1 \right| = \frac{1}{2} \left| f''\left(\frac{\theta}{n}\right) \right| \frac{1}{n^2} < \frac{3}{2n^2},$$

而级数  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2}$  收敛, 故由比较判别法得  $\sum_{n=N+1}^{\infty} \left[ f\left(\frac{1}{n}\right) - 1 \right]$  绝对收敛,

于是  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left[ f\left(\frac{1}{n}\right) - 1 \right]$  亦绝对收敛

#### Theorem 14.4 Riemann 级数重排

若级数  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$  条件收敛, 则适当交换各项的次序可使其收敛到任一事先指定的实数  $S$ , 也可以使其发散到  $+\infty$  或  $-\infty$

### A-D 判别法

#### Theorem 14.5 Dirichlet 判别法

设

1.  $\{b_n\}$  单调趋于 0

2.  $S_k = a_1 + a_2 + \cdots + a_k$ ,  $|S_k| \leq M$ ,  $k = 1, 2, \dots$ , 即  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$  的部分和有界

则  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n b_n$  收敛



Example 14.35: 判断级数  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\cos n}{n}$  的敛散性

Proof: 因为  $\{\frac{1}{n}\}$  是单调收敛于 0 的数列, 而且  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \cos n$  是部分和有界的.

根据 Dirichlet 判别法可知, 级数  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\cos n}{n}$  收敛 □

Example 14.36: 判断  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\sin n \sin n^2}{n}$  的敛散性

Proof: 因为

$$\sum_{k=1}^n \sin k \sin k^2 = \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{2} [\cos(k(k-1)) - \cos(k(k+1))] = \frac{1}{2} [1 - \cos(n(n+1))]$$

故部分和  $\left| \sum_{k=1}^n \sin k \sin k^2 \right| \leq 2$ , 且  $\{\frac{1}{n}\}$  是单调收敛于 0 的数列

根据 Dirichlet 判别法可知, 级数  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\sin n \sin n^2}{n}$  收敛 □

#### Theorem 14.6 Abel 判别法

设

1.  $\{b_n\}$  单调有界

2.  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$  收敛

则  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n b_n$  收敛

Example 14.37: 设正项级数  $\sum_{n=1}^{+\infty} a_n$  收敛, 求证:  $\sum_{n=1}^{+\infty} (a_n)^{\frac{\ln n}{1+\ln n}}$  也收敛

Proof: 定义

$$I = \{n : (a_n)^{\frac{\ln n}{1+\ln n}} \leq e^2 a_n\}; \quad J = \{n : (a_n)^{\frac{\ln n}{1+\ln n}} > e^2 a_n\}$$

若  $n \in J$ , 则有

$$(a_n)^{\ln n} > (en)^2 (a_n)^{1+\ln n} \implies a_n < (en)^{-2}$$

所以

$$\sum_{n=1}^{+\infty} (a_n)^{\frac{\ln n}{1+\ln n}} \leq \sum_{n \in I} e^2 a_n + \sum_{n \in J} (en)^{-2} \leq e^2 \sum_{n=1}^{+\infty} a_n + e^{-2} \sum_{n=1}^{+\infty} n^{-2} < +\infty$$

Note: 一般的, 设  $a_n > 0$ ,  $\varphi(n) > 0$ ,  $\varphi(n) = O\left(\frac{1}{\ln n}\right)$ , 若  $\sum_{n=1}^{+\infty} a_n$  收敛, 则  $\sum_{n=1}^{+\infty} (a_n)^{1-\varphi(n)}$  也是收敛的.





□

**Theorem 14.7 和差变换公式**

设  $m < n$ . 则

$$\sum_{k=m}^n (A_k - A_{k-1})b_k = A_n b_n - A_{m-1} b_m + \sum_{k=m}^{n-1} A_k (b_k - b_{k+1})$$

☞ Proof: 直接计算即可。

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{k=m}^n (A_k - A_{k-1})b_k &= \sum_{k=m}^n A_k b_k - \sum_{k=m}^n A_{k-1} b_k \\ &= \sum_{k=m}^n A_k b_k - \sum_{m-1}^{n-1} A_k b_{k+1} \\ &= (A_n b_n - A_{m-1} b_m) + \sum_{k=m}^{n-1} A_k (b_k - b_{k+1}) \end{aligned}$$

□

**Theorem 14.8 分部求和法**

设  $s_k = a_1 + a_2 + \cdots + a_k, (k = 1, 2, \cdots, n)$ . 则

$$\sum_{k=1}^n a_k b_k = s_n b_n + \sum_{k=1}^{n-1} s_k (b_k - b_{k+1})$$

☞ Proof: 补充定义  $s_0 = 0$ , 利用第一题的结论即可。令本命题和第一题等价。

不妨设  $m < n$ , 由题知

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{k=1}^n a_k b_k &= s_n b_n + \sum_{k=1}^{n-1} s_k (b_k - b_{k+1}) \\ \sum_{k=1}^{m-1} a_k b_k &= s_{m-1} b_{m-1} + \sum_{k=1}^{m-2} s_k (b_k - b_{k+1}) \end{aligned}$$

两式相减得

$$\sum_{k=m}^n a_k b_k = s_n b_n - s_{m-1} b_{m-1} + \sum_{k=m-1}^{n-1} s_k (b_k - b_{k+1})$$

□

☐ Example 14.38: 设  $s_n = a_1 + a_2 + \cdots + a_n \rightarrow s (n \rightarrow \infty)$ , 则

$$\sum_{k=1}^n a_k b_k = s b_1 + (s_n - s) b_n - \sum_{k=1}^{n-1} (s_k - s) (b_{k+1} - b_k)$$



☞ Proof: 由分布求和知

$$\sum_{k=1}^n a_k b_k = s_n b_n - \sum_{k=1}^{n-1} s_k (b_{k+1} - b_k)$$

而

$$s(b_n - b_1) = s \sum_{k=1}^{n-1} (b_{k+1} - b_k)$$

两式相减即得结论。 □

### Theorem 14.9 阿贝耳引理

若对一切  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$  而言  $b_1 \geq b_2 \geq \dots \geq b_n \geq 0, m \leq a_1 + a_2 + \dots + a_n \leq M$  则有

$$b_1 m \geq a_1 b_1 + a_2 b_2 + \dots + a_n b_n \leq b_1 M$$

☞ Proof: 设  $s_k = a_1 + a_2 + \dots + a_k, (k = 1, 2, \dots, n)$ . 由于  $b_k \geq 0, b_k - b_{k+1} \geq 0$  则

$$\sum_{k=1}^n a_k b_k = s_n b_n + \sum_{k=1}^{n-1} s_k (b_k - b_{k+1}) \leq b_n M + M \sum_{k=1}^{n-1} (b_k - b_{k+1}) = b_1 M$$

左边不等式证明类似

$$\sum_{k=1}^n a_k b_k = s_n b_n + \sum_{k=1}^{n-1} s_k (b_k - b_{k+1}) \geq b_n m + m \sum_{k=1}^{n-1} (b_k - b_{k+1}) = b_1 m$$

□

Example 14.39:

☞ Proof:

□

## 14.3 幂级数

Example 14.40: 将  $f(x) = \frac{1}{(1-x)^2}$  展开成  $x$  的幂级数

☞ Proof:

$$f(x) = \left( \frac{1}{1-x} \right)' = \left( \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} x^n \right)' = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (x^n)' = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} n x^{n-1}, \quad x \in (-1, 1)$$

□

Example 14.41: 求  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n x^n$  的和函数

☞ Proof:

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n x^n = x \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n x^{n-1} = x \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (x^n)'$$



$$\begin{aligned}
 &= x \left( \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} x^n \right)' = x \left( \frac{1}{1-x} - 1 \right)' \\
 &= \frac{x}{(1-x)^2}
 \end{aligned}$$

□

Example 14.42: 求  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n^2 x^n$  的和函数

Proof:(方法 1)

$$\begin{aligned}
 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n^2 x^n &= x \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n(x^n)' \\
 &= x \left( \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n x^n \right)' = x \left( x \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (x^n)' \right)' \\
 &= x \left( x \left( \frac{1}{1-x} - 1 \right)' \right)' \\
 &= x \left( \frac{(1-x)^2 + 2x(1-x)}{(1-x)^4} \right) \quad x \in (-1, 1)
 \end{aligned}$$

□

Proof:(方法 2)

$$\begin{aligned}
 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n^2 x^n &= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} [n(n-1) + n] x^n = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n(n-1) x^n + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n x^n \\
 &= x^2 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (x^n)'' + x \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (x^n)' \\
 &= x^2 \left( \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} x^n \right)'' + x \left( \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} x^n \right)' \\
 &= x^2 \left( \frac{1}{1-x} - 1 \right)'' + x \left( \frac{1}{1-x} - 1 \right)'
 \end{aligned}$$

□

Example 14.43: 求  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2n-1} x^n$  的和函数

Proof: 易得

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2n-1} x^n = \frac{x^{\frac{1}{2}}}{2} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n-\frac{1}{2}} x^{n-\frac{1}{2}}$$

令  $S(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n-\frac{1}{2}} x^{n-\frac{1}{2}}$  注意到  $S(0) = 0$

$$\begin{aligned}
 S(x) &= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \int_0^x t^{n-\frac{3}{2}} dt = \int_0^x \left( \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} t^{n-\frac{3}{2}} \right) dt \\
 &= \int_0^x t^{-\frac{3}{2}} \cdot \frac{x}{1-x} dt = \ln \frac{1+\sqrt{x}}{1-\sqrt{x}}
 \end{aligned}$$



因此

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2n-1} x^n = \frac{\sqrt{x}}{2} \ln \frac{1+\sqrt{x}}{1-\sqrt{x}}, \quad x \in [-1, 1)$$

□

Example 14.44: 求  $\frac{x + \ln(1-x) - x \ln(1-x)}{x}$  的和函数

Proof:

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{x^n}{n(n+1)} &= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{x^n}{n} - \frac{1}{x} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{x^{n+1}}{n+1} \\ &= \int_0^x \left( \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{x^n}{n} \right)' dx - \frac{1}{x} \int_0^x \left( \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{x^{n+1}}{n+1} \right)' dx \\ &= \int_0^x \left( \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} x^{n-1} \right) dx - \frac{1}{x} \int_0^x \left( \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} x^n \right) dx \\ &= \int_0^x \frac{1}{1-x} dx - \frac{1}{x} \int_0^x \left( \frac{1}{1-x} - 1 \right) dx \\ &= \frac{x + \ln(1-x) - x \ln(1-x)}{x} \quad |x| < 1 \end{aligned}$$

□

Example 14.45: 求级数  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{x^{2^n}}{x^{2^{n+1}} - 1}$  ( $|x| < 1$ ) 的和函数

Solution 注意到

$$\frac{x^{2^n}}{x^{2^{n+1}} - 1} = \frac{x^{2^n} + 1 - 1}{(x^{2^n} - 1)(x^{2^n} + 1)} = \frac{1}{x^{2^n} - 1} - \frac{1}{x^{2^n} + 1}$$

因此级数的部分和函数列为

$$S_n(x) = \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{x^{2^k}}{x^{2^{k+1}} - 1} = \sum_{k=1}^n \left( \frac{1}{x^{2^k} - 1} - \frac{1}{x^{2^k} + 1} \right) = \frac{1}{x^2 - 1} - \frac{1}{x^{2^{n+1}} - 1}$$

由于  $|x| < 1$ , 所以  $\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} x^{2^{n+1}} = 0$ , 于是

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} S_n(x) = \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \left( \frac{1}{x^2 - 1} - \frac{1}{x^{2^{n+1}} - 1} \right) = \frac{1}{x^2 - 1} + 1 = \frac{x^2}{x^2 - 1}$$

从而

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{x^{2^n}}{x^{2^{n+1}} - 1} = \frac{x^2}{x^2 - 1}, \quad |x| < 1$$

Example 14.46: 求  $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(x-2)^n}{(n+1)3^n}$  的收敛半径与收敛域

Solution 考虑比值审敛法

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{(x-2)^{n+1}}{(n+2)3^{n+1}} \cdot \frac{(n+1)3^n}{(x-2)^n} \right| = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{(x-2)(n+1)}{3(n+2)} \right| = \left| \frac{x-2}{3} \right|$$



则当  $\left| \frac{x-2}{3} \right| < 1$  时, 即  $-1 < x < 5$  时, 级数收敛;

当  $\left| \frac{x-2}{3} \right| > 1$  时, 即  $-1 > x$  或  $x < 5$  时, 级数发散; 收敛半径  $R = 3$

且当  $x = 1$  时, 级数成为  $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{n+1}$ , 由莱布尼茨判别法知收敛;

当  $x = 5$  时, 级数成为  $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n+1}$ , 显然发散; 因此原级数的收敛域为  $[-1, 5)$  ◀

▣ Example 14.47: 求  $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(x-3)^n}{n^2+1}$  的收敛半径与收敛域

📎 Solution 考虑比值审敛法

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{(x-3)^{n+1}}{(n+1)^2+1} \cdot \frac{n^2+1}{(x-3)^n} \right| = |x-3|$$

则当  $|x-3| < 1$  时, 即  $2 < x < 4$  时, 级数收敛;

当  $|x-3| > 1$  时, 即  $2 > x$  或  $x < 4$  时, 级数发散; 收敛半径  $R = 1$

且当  $x = 2$  时, 级数成为  $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{n^2+1}$ , 收敛;

当  $x = 4$  时, 级数成为  $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2+1}$ , 收敛; 因此原级数的收敛域为  $[2, 4)$  ◀

▣ Example 14.48: 求  $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{x^n}{n^2+1}$  的收敛半径与收敛域

📎 Solution 因为

$$\rho = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} \right| = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{\frac{1}{(n+1)^2+1}}{\frac{1}{n^2+1}} \right| = 1$$


所以收敛半径  $R = \frac{1}{\rho} = 1$

且当  $x = -1$  时, 级数成为  $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{n^2+1}$ , 收敛;

当  $x = 1$  时, 级数成为  $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2+1}$ , 收敛; 因此原级数的收敛域为  $[-1, 1)$  ◀

▣ Example 14.49: 求  $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2n+1} x^{2n+1}$  的收敛域与和函数



 Solution 先求收敛域, 考虑比值审敛法

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow 0} \left| \frac{\frac{1}{2(n+1)+1} x^{2(n+1)+1}}{\frac{1}{2n+1} x^{2n+1}} \right| = \lim_{n \rightarrow 0} \left| \frac{2n+1}{2n+3} x^2 \right| = |x|^2$$

则当  $|x|^2 < 1$  时, 即  $-1 < x < 1$  时, 级数收敛;

当  $|x|^2 > 1$  时, 即  $-1 > x$  或  $x < 1$  时, 级数发散; 收敛半径  $R = 1$

且当  $x = -1$  时, 级数成为  $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{2n+1}$ , 由莱布尼茨判别法知收敛;

当  $x = 1$  时, 级数成为  $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2n+1}$ , 显然发散; 因此原级数的收敛域为  $[-1, 1)$

再求和函数, 设和函数为  $s(x)$ , 即

$$s(x) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2n+1} x^{2n+1}, \quad x \in [-1, 1)$$

则

$$s'(x) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} x^{2n} = \frac{1}{1-x^2}, \quad x \in [-1, 1)$$

上式对 0 到  $x$  积分

$$s(x) = s(x) - \underbrace{s(0)}_{s(0)=0} = \int_0^x s'(x) dx = \int_0^x \frac{1}{1-x^2} dx = \frac{1}{2} \ln \left| \frac{1+x}{1-x} \right|, \quad x \in [-1, 1)$$

 Example 14.50: 求极限  $\lim_{t \rightarrow 1^-} (1-t) \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{t^n}{1+t^n}$

傲娇小魔王

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{t \rightarrow 1^-} (1-t) \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{t^n}{1+t^n} &= \lim_{t \rightarrow 1^-} (1-t) \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} t^n (-1)^k t^{nk} \\ &= \lim_{t \rightarrow 1^-} \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^k t^{k+1} (1-t)}{1-t^{k+1}} \\ &= \lim_{t \rightarrow 1^-} \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^k t^{k+1}}{1+t+t^2+\dots+t^k} \\ &= \lim_{t \rightarrow 1^-} \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^k t^{k+1}}{1+k} \\ &= \lim_{t \rightarrow 1^-} \ln(1+t) = \ln 2 \end{aligned}$$



Example 14.51: 若函数  $f(x)$  在  $[0, +\infty)$  上正值单调减少, 且  $\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} f(x) = 0$ ,

则  $\int_0^{+\infty} f(x) dx$  与极限  $\lim_{h \rightarrow 0^+} h \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} f(nh)$  同时收敛, 且

$$\int_0^{+\infty} f(x) dx = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0^+} h \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} f(nh).$$

Solution 由  $f(x)$  在  $[0, +\infty)$  上正值单调减少, 有

$$\int_0^{+\infty} f(x) dx = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \int_{nh}^{(n+1)h} f(x) dx \leq h \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} f(nh)$$

和

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^{+\infty} f(x) dx &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \int_{nh}^{(n+1)h} f(x) dx \geq h \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} f((n+1)h) \\ &= h \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} f(nh) = h \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} f(nh) - hf(0). \end{aligned}$$

于是,

$$h \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} f(nh) - hf(0) \leq \int_0^{+\infty} f(x) dx \leq h \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} f(nh)$$

显然,  $\int_0^{+\infty} f(x) dx$  与极限  $\lim_{h \rightarrow 0^+} h \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} f(nh)$  同时收敛, 且

$$\left| \int_0^{+\infty} f(x) dx - h \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} f(nh) \right| \leq hf(0)$$

上式中, 令  $h \rightarrow 0^+$  就得到所要证明的等式

Example 14.52: 级数  $\left( \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} x^n \right)^3$  中  $x^{20}$  的系数为 \_\_\_\_\_.

Solution 首先

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} x^n = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} x^n - 1 = \frac{1}{1-x} - 1 = \frac{x}{1-x}$$

故

$$\left( \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} x^n \right)^3 = \left( \frac{x}{1-x} \right)^3 = x^3(1-x)^{-3}$$

我们知道


$$(1+x)^\alpha = 1 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\alpha(\alpha-1)\cdots(\alpha-n+1)}{n!} x^n, x \in (-1, 1)$$




故  $(1-x)^{-3}$  中  $x^{17}$  的系数为

$$(-1)^{17} \frac{(-3)(-3-1)\cdots(-3-17+1)}{17!} = 171$$

于是我们就得到  $\left(\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} x^n\right)^3$  中  $x^{20}$  的系数为 171

 Exercise 14.5: 求幂级数  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(x-1)^n}{n \cdot 3^n}$  的收敛域与和函数  $s(x)$ .

 Solution 令  $t = x - 1$ , 上述级数变为  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{t^n}{n \cdot 3^n}$ , 因为  $\rho = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} \right| = \frac{1}{3}$ ,

所以, 收敛半径  $R = 3$  收敛区间  $|t| < 3$ , 即  $-2 < x < 4$ .

当  $x = 4$  时, 级数变为  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n}$ , 这级数发散,


当  $x = -2$  时, 级数变为  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{n}$ , 这级数收敛, 原级数的收敛域为  $[-2, 4)$ .

设  $s(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(x-1)^n}{n \cdot 3^n}$ , 则


$$s'(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{(x-1)^n}{n \cdot 3^n} \right)' = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(x-1)^{n-1}}{3^n} = \frac{\frac{1}{3}}{1 - \frac{x-1}{3}} = \frac{1}{4-x}$$

又  $s(1) = 0$ , 故

$$\begin{aligned} s(x) &= s(1) + \int_1^x s'(t) dt = 0 + \int_1^x \frac{1}{4-t} dt = -\ln(4-t) \Big|_1^x \\ &= \ln 3 - \ln(4-x), \quad -2 \leq x < 4. \end{aligned}$$

 Exercise 14.6: 已知  $a_1 = 3, a_2 = 5$ , 当  $n \geq 3$  时  $a_n = a_{n-2} + a_{n-1}$ .

试求级数  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n x^n$  的收敛半径与和函数

 Solution 记  $S(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n x^n$ , 则  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{i=1}^n a_i = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} S(1)$ , 考虑比值审敛法

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{a_{n+1} x^{n+1}}{a_n x^n} \right| = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} |x| < 1$$

(法 1 夹逼准则) 令  $b_n = \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n}$ , 则

$$b_n = 1 + \frac{1}{b_{n-1}} \iff b_n b_{n-1} = b_{n-1} + 1$$

设  $\{b_n\}$  极限存在并记  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} b_n = A$ , 则

$$A = 1 + \frac{1}{A} \implies A = \frac{\sqrt{5}+1}{2} \text{ 或 } A = \frac{1-\sqrt{5}}{2} \text{ (舍去)}$$





现证明  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} b_n = \frac{\sqrt{5} + 1}{2}$

$$\begin{aligned} 0 < \left| b_n - \frac{\sqrt{5} + 1}{2} \right| &= \left| 1 + \frac{1}{b_{n-1}} - \frac{\sqrt{5} + 1}{2} \right| = \frac{1}{2b_n} |2b_{n-1} - \sqrt{5}| \\ &< \frac{1}{2} |2b_{n-1} - \sqrt{5}| < \frac{1}{2^2} |2b_{n-2} - \sqrt{5}| \\ &< \cdots < \frac{1}{2^{n-1}} |2b_1 - \sqrt{5}| \rightarrow 0 \quad (n \rightarrow \infty) \end{aligned}$$

这就证明了  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} b_n = \frac{\sqrt{5} + 1}{2}$ , 于是可得  $S(x)$  的收敛半径为  $R = \frac{\sqrt{5} - 1}{2}$

(法 2 压缩映像原理) 令  $b_n = \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n}$ , 则

$$b_n = 1 + \frac{1}{b_{n-1}} \iff b_n b_{n-1} = b_{n-1} + 1$$

$$\begin{aligned} |b_{n+1} - b_n| &= \left| \left(1 + \frac{1}{b_n}\right) - \left(1 + \frac{1}{b_{n-1}}\right) \right| = \frac{|b_n - b_{n-1}|}{b_n b_{n-1}} \\ &= \frac{|b_n - b_{n-1}|}{b_{n-1} + 1} < \frac{1}{2} |b_n - b_{n-1}| \end{aligned}$$

因此, 由压缩映像原理知  $\{b_n\}$  极限存在并记  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} b_n = A$ , 则

$$A = 1 + \frac{1}{A} \implies A = \frac{\sqrt{5} + 1}{2} \text{ 或 } A = \frac{1 - \sqrt{5}}{2} \text{ (舍去)}$$

于是可得  $S(x)$  的收敛半径为  $R = \frac{\sqrt{5} - 1}{2}$

(法 3 级数收敛的必要条件) 为证明数列  $\left\{ \frac{a_n}{a_{n+1}} \right\}$  收敛, 考察

$$\begin{aligned} \left| \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_{n+2}} - \frac{a_n}{a_{n+1}} \right| &= \left| \frac{a_{n+1}^2 - a_{n+2} a_n}{a_{n+1} a_{n+2}} \right| = \left| \frac{a_{n+1}^2 - (a_{n+1} + a_n) a_n}{a_{n+1} a_{n+2}} \right| \\ &= \left| \frac{a_n^2 - a_{n+1} (a_{n+1} - a_n)}{a_{n+1} a_{n+2}} \right| = \left| \frac{a_n^2 - a_{n+1} a_{n-1}}{a_{n+1} a_{n+2}} \right| \\ &= \cdots = \left| \frac{a_2^2 - a_3 a_1}{a_{n+1} a_{n+2}} \right| = \end{aligned}$$

由数列定义知, 当  $n \geq 1$  时,  $a_n \geq n - 1$ , 所以级数  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{a_{n+1} a_{n+2}}$  是收敛的,

从而级数  $\frac{a_1}{a_2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_{n+2}} - \frac{a_n}{a_{n+1}} \right)$  绝对收敛, 而后者的前  $n$  项和恰好为  $\frac{a_n}{a_{n+1}}$ .

故无穷级数收敛定义知数列  $\left\{ \frac{a_n}{a_{n+1}} \right\}$  收敛, 设其收敛于数  $R$ ,

则将关系式  $a_n = a_{n-2} + a_{n-1}$  两边同除以  $a_n$  得

$$1 = \frac{a_{n-2}}{a_n} + \frac{a_{n-1}}{a_n} = \frac{a_{n-2}}{a_{n-1}} \frac{a_{n-1}}{a_n} + \frac{a_{n-1}}{a_n}$$



两边取极限 ( $n \rightarrow \infty$ ), 有  $1 = R^2 + R$ . 解此方程  $R = \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{2}$  (负根舍去).

于是可得  $S(x)$  的收敛半径为  $R = \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{2}$

(法 4 特征根)  $a_n = a_{n-2} + a_{n-1}$  特征方程为

$$\lambda^2 - \lambda - 1 = 0$$

有特征根  $\lambda_1 = \frac{1-\sqrt{5}}{2}, \lambda_2 = \frac{1+\sqrt{5}}{2}$

所求通解为

$$a_n = C_1 \left( \frac{1-\sqrt{5}}{2} \right)^n + C_2 \left( \frac{1+\sqrt{5}}{2} \right)^n$$

其中  $C_1, C_2$  为任意常数, 由已知  $a_1 = 3, a_2 = 5$  得

$$a_n = \frac{5-2\sqrt{5}}{5} \left( \frac{1-\sqrt{5}}{2} \right)^n + \frac{5+2\sqrt{5}}{5} \left( \frac{1+\sqrt{5}}{2} \right)^n$$

故

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{a_{n+1}} = \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{2}$$

于是可得  $S(x)$  的收敛半径为  $R = \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{2}$

$$a_n = a_{n-2} + a_{n-1} \implies \sum_{n=3}^{\infty} a_n x^n = \sum_{n=3}^{\infty} a_{n-2} x^n + \sum_{n=3}^{\infty} a_{n-1} x^n$$

从而

$$\begin{aligned} (S(x) - a_1 x - a_2 x^2) &= (x^2 S(x)) + (x(S(x) - a_1 x)) \\ \implies (1 - x - x^2) S(x) &= a_1 x + (a_2 - a_1) x^2 \end{aligned}$$

解得和函数

$$S(x) = \frac{a_1 x + (a_2 - a_1) x^2}{1 - x - x^2} = \frac{3x + 2x^2}{1 - x - x^2}, \quad |x| < \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{2}$$

Example 14.53: 已知  $u_n$  满足  $u'_n(x) = u_n(x) + x^{n-1} e^x$  ( $n$  为正整数), 且  $u_n(1) = \frac{e}{n}$ ,

求函数项级数  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n(x)$  之和.

Solution 先解一阶常系数微分方程, 求出  $u_n(x)$  的表达式, 然后再求  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n(x)$  的和.

由已知条件可知  $u'_n(x) = u_n(x) + x^{n-1} e^x$  是关于  $u_n(x)$  的一个一阶常系数线性微分方程, 故其通解为

$$u_n(x) = e^{\int dx} \left( \int x^{n-1} e^x e^{-\int dx} dx + C \right) = e^x \left( \frac{x^n}{n} + C \right)$$



由条件  $u_n(1) = \frac{e}{n}$ , 得  $c = 0$ , 故  $u_n(x) = \frac{x^n e^x}{n}$ , 从而

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{x^n e^x}{n} = e^x \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{x^n}{n}$$

$s(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{x^n}{n}$ , 其收敛域为  $[-1, 1)$ , 当  $x \in (-1, 1)$  时, 有

$$s'(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} x^{n-1} = \frac{1}{1-x}$$

故

$$s(x) = \int_0^x s'(x) dx = \int_0^x \frac{1}{1-x} dx = -\ln(1-x)$$

当  $x = -1$  时,  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n(x) = -e^{-1} \ln 2$

于是, 当  $-1 \leq x < 1$  时, 有  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n(x) = -e^x \ln(1-x)$  ◀

▣ Example 14.54: 设幂级数  $\sum_{n=0}^{+\infty} a_n x^n$  的收敛半径为 1, 且  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 1^-} \sum_{n=0}^{+\infty} a_n x^n = A$ .

如果  $a_n = o\left(\frac{1}{n}\right)$ , 那么  $\sum_{n=0}^{+\infty} a_n = A$ .

☞ Proof: 由假设  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n a_n = 0$ . 令  $\delta_n = \sup_{k \geq n} \{|k a_k|\}$ , 则  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \delta_n = 0$ .

$$S(x) = \sum_{n=0}^{+\infty} a_n x^n \quad (0 \leq x \leq 1)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{n=0}^N a_n - A &= \sum_{n=0}^N a_n - S(x) + S(x) - A \\ &= \sum_{n=0}^N a_n (1-x^n) - \sum_{n=N+1}^{+\infty} a_n x^n + S(x) - A \\ &= I_1(x) + I_2(x) + I_3(x) \end{aligned}$$

当  $x \in [0, 1)$ ,

$$|I_1(x)| \leq (1-x) \sum_{n=0}^{+\infty} |a_n| (1+x+\cdots+x^{n-1})$$

$$I_2(x) \leq \sum_{n=N+1}^{+\infty} |n a_n| \frac{1}{n} x^n \leq \frac{\delta_N}{N} \sum_{n=N+1}^{+\infty} x^n \leq \frac{\delta_N}{N(1-x)}$$

$|I_3(x)| = |S(x) - A|$ .  $\forall \varepsilon > 0$ , 存在  $N$ , 使得  $\sqrt{\delta_N} \leq \frac{\varepsilon}{3(1+\delta_1)}$ . 取  $x_N = 1 - \frac{\sqrt{\delta_N}}{N}$

$$I_1(x_N) \leq (1-x_N) N \delta_1 = \delta_1 \sqrt{\delta_N} \leq \frac{\varepsilon}{3}$$



$$I_2(x_N) \leq (1 - x_N)N\delta_1 = \frac{\delta_N}{N(1 - x_N)} \leq \frac{\varepsilon}{3}$$

$$\lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} x_N = \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \left(1 - \frac{\sqrt{\delta_N}}{N}\right) = 1$$

从而存在  $N_0$ , 当  $N > N_0$ ,  $|I_3(x_N)| = |S(x_N) - A| \leq \frac{\varepsilon}{3}$ .

$$\left| \sum_{n=0}^N a_n - A \right| = |I_1(x) + I_2(x) + I_3(x)| \leq \varepsilon$$

因此  $\sum_{n=0}^{+\infty} a_n = A$  □

▣ Example 14.55: 求  $1 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(2n-1)!!}{(2n)!!} x^n$  的和函数

☞ Proof: 用 Wallis 公式容易确定收敛域为  $[-1, 1)$ 。

设和函数为  $S(x)$ 。并在  $(-1, 1)$  中试用逐项求导, 得到

$$\begin{aligned} S'(x) &= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(2n-1)!!}{(2n)!!} \cdot nx^{n-1} = \frac{1}{2} \left( 1 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(2n+1)!!}{(2n)!!} x^n \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left( 1 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(2n-1)!!}{(2n)!!} \cdot (2n+1)x^n \right) = \frac{1}{2} S(x) + xS'(x) \end{aligned}$$

因此  $S(x)$  在  $(-1, 1)$  中满足微分方程

$$(1-x)S'(x) = \frac{1}{2}S(x)$$

这时可以看出在区间  $(-1, 1)$  上成立恒等式:

$$[\sqrt{1-x}S(x)]' = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x}} \left[ (1-x)S'(x) - \frac{1}{2}S(x) \right] \equiv 0$$

因此  $\sqrt{1-x}S(x)$  在  $(-1, 1)$  上为常值函数, 再利用  $S(0) = 1$ , 就得到

$$S(x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x}}, \quad -1 < x < 1 \quad (14.2)$$

从 Abel 第二定理知道  $S(x)$  于  $[-1, 1)$  上连续, 而上式右边的表达式也是如此, 因此 (14.2) 对  $x = -1$  也成立 □

🐾 Exercise 14.7: 证明

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(n-1)!}{n(x+1)(x+2)\cdots(x+n)} = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(x+k)^2}$$

☞ Proof: 我们知道 Gamma 函数有

$$\Gamma(x+1) = x\Gamma(x)$$

$$\implies \Gamma(x+n+1) = (x+n)(x+n-1)\cdots(x+1)\Gamma(x+1)$$




这样


$$\frac{(n-1)!}{n(x+1)(x+2)\cdots(x+n)} = \frac{\Gamma(x+1)\Gamma(n)}{n\Gamma(x+n+1)} = \frac{B(x+1, n)}{n}$$

于是

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{B(x+1, n)}{n} &= \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} \int_0^1 t^{n-1} (1-t)^x dt = \int_0^1 \left( \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{t^{n-1}}{n} \right) (1-t)^x dt \\ &= \int_0^1 \left[ -\frac{\ln(1-t)}{t} \right] (1-t)^x dt \stackrel{z=1-t}{=} \int_0^1 \left[ -\frac{\ln z}{1-z} \right] z^x dz \\ &= \int_0^1 (-1) \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} z^{x+k-1} \ln z dz = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} (-1) \int_0^1 z^{x+k-1} \ln z dz \\ &\stackrel{z=e^{-u}}{=} \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \int_0^{\infty} u e^{-u(x+k)} du \\ &\stackrel{y=u(x+k)}{=} \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \int_0^{\infty} \frac{1}{(x+k)^2} y e^{-y} dy = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(x+k)^2} \end{aligned}$$

□

 Exercise 14.8: 求  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{[(n-1)!]^2}{(2n)!} (2x)^{2n}$  的和函数.

 Solution 在  $|x| < 1$  上对  $S(x)$  逐项求导,

$$\text{知 } S'(x) = 2 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{[(n-1)!]^2}{(2n-1)!} (2x)^{2n-1}, \text{ 且 } S''(x) = 4 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{[(n-1)!]^2}{(2n-2)!} (2x)^{2n-2}.$$

由此可得


$$(1-x^2)S''(x) - xS'(x) = 4$$


在两端乘以  $(1-x^2)^{-1/2}$ , 我们有

$$\left( \sqrt{1-x^2} S'(x) \right)' = \frac{4}{\sqrt{1-x^2}},$$

故

$$S(x) = \frac{4 \arcsin x}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x^2}}, \quad |x| < 1.$$

 Exercise 14.9: 求  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{x^{n+1}}{(1-x^n)(1-x^{n+1})}$  的和函数.

 Solution 注意到


$$\begin{aligned} &\left(1 - \frac{1}{x}\right) \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{x^{n+1}}{(1-x^n)(1-x^{n+1})} \\ &= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{x^{n+1}}{(1-x^n)(1-x^{n+1})} - \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{x^n}{(1-x^n)(1-x^{n+1})} \\ &= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{x^{n+1} - x^n}{(1-x^n)(1-x^{n+1})} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{1}{1-x^{n+1}} - \frac{1}{1-x^n} \right) \end{aligned}$$




$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{1-x^{n+1}} - \frac{1}{1-x} = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{x-1}, & |x| > 1 \\ \frac{x}{x-1}, & |x| < 1 \end{cases}.$$

因此

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{x^{n+1}}{(1-x^n)(1-x^{n+1})} = \begin{cases} \frac{x}{(x-1)^2}, & |x| > 1 \\ \frac{x^2}{(x-1)^2}, & |x| < 1 \end{cases}.$$

 Exercise 14.10: 设  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{a_n}$  为发散的正项级数,  $x > 0$ , 求  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{a_1 a_2 \cdots a_n}{(a_2 + x) \cdots (a_{n+1} + x)}$  的和函数. ▶

 Solution 首先,

$$\begin{aligned} & \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{a_1 a_2 \cdots a_n}{(a_2 + x) \cdots (a_{n+1} + x)} \\ &= \frac{a_1}{a_2 + x} + \frac{1}{x} \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \left[ \frac{a_1 a_2 \cdots a_n}{(a_2 + x) \cdots (a_n + x)} - \frac{a_1 a_2 \cdots a_{n+1}}{(a_2 + x) \cdots (a_{n+1} + x)} \right] \\ &= \frac{a_1}{a_2 + x} + \frac{1}{x} \left[ \frac{a_1 a_2}{a_2 + x} - \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_1 a_2 \cdots a_{n+1}}{(a_2 + x) \cdots (a_{n+1} + x)} \right]. \end{aligned}$$

当  $n$  足够大时,


$$1 + \frac{x}{a_{n+1}} \sim e^{x/a_{n+1}}.$$

因此  $\left(1 + \frac{x}{a_2}\right) \cdots \left(1 + \frac{x}{a_{n+1}}\right)$  与  $\exp \left\{ x \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{a_n} \right\}$  具有相同的收敛性, 均发散, 故

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_1 a_2 \cdots a_{n+1}}{(a_2 + x) \cdots (a_{n+1} + x)} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_1}{\left(1 + \frac{x}{a_2}\right) \cdots \left(1 + \frac{x}{a_{n+1}}\right)} = 0.$$


从而

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{a_1 a_2 \cdots a_n}{(a_2 + x) \cdots (a_{n+1} + x)} = \frac{a_1}{a_2 + x} + \frac{a_1 a_2}{x(a_2 + x)} = \frac{a_1}{x}.$$

 Exercise 14.11: 设  $e^{e^x} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n x^n$ , 确定系数  $a_0, a_1, a_2$  和  $a_3$ , 并证明当  $n \geq 2$  时, 有 ▶

$$a_n > \frac{e}{(\gamma \ln n)^n},$$

其中  $\gamma$  是大于  $e$  的一个常数.

 Solution 前面四个系数的确定是容易的

$$a_1 = e, a_2 = e, a_3 = \frac{5}{6}e$$



下面给出后面的证明, 利用幂级数展开式如下

$$e^{e^x} = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{e^{kx}}{k!} = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k!} \left( \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(kx)^n}{n!} \right) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{x^n}{n!} \left( \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{k^n}{k!} \right),$$


因此有

$$a_n = \frac{1}{n!} \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{k^n}{k!} > \frac{k^n}{n!k!},$$


这样对每一个  $k \geq 0$  成立. 以下取  $k$  使得本题的不等式成立即可. 由于本题的  $\gamma$  可以放大, 因此只要在等价的意义下成立即可. 这时又可以将阶乘理解为  $\Gamma$  函数, 因此  $k$  用非整数代入是可以的. 以下证明, 取  $k = \frac{n}{\ln n}$  代入已经可以得到所要的不等式. 这时就有

$$\frac{k^n}{n!k!} = \frac{\left(\frac{n}{\ln n}\right)^n}{n! \left(\frac{n}{\ln n}\right)!} \sim \frac{\left(\frac{n}{\ln n}\right)^n}{\sqrt{2\pi n} \left(\frac{n}{e}\right)^n \cdot \sqrt{\frac{2\pi n}{\ln n} \left(\frac{n}{e \ln n}\right)^{\frac{n}{\ln n}}}} = \frac{(e \ln n)^{\frac{n}{\ln n}} \sqrt{\ln n}}{2\pi n (\ln n)^n}.$$

由于最后一式中的分子为无穷大量, 大于  $e$  没有问题. 又由于  $a > 1$  时,  $\frac{2\pi n}{a^n} = o(1)$ , 因此任取  $\gamma > e$ , 存在  $N$ , 使得当  $n > N$  时成立  $a_n > \frac{e}{(\gamma \ln n)^n}$ . 最后再放大  $\gamma$  使得不等式对一切  $n \geq 2$  成立即可. ◀

 Exercise 14.12: 求

$$\frac{1 + \frac{\pi^4}{5!} + \frac{\pi^8}{9!} + \frac{\pi^{12}}{13!} + \cdots}{\frac{1}{3!} + \frac{\pi^4}{7!} + \frac{\pi^8}{11!} + \frac{\pi^{12}}{15!} + \cdots}$$

 Solution 考虑  $\sin x$  的幂级数展开

$$\sin x = x - \frac{1}{3!}x^3 + \frac{1}{5!}x^5 - \cdots + \frac{1}{(2n-1)!}x^{2n-1} + \cdots$$

记

$$p = 1 + \frac{\pi^4}{5!} + \frac{\pi^8}{9!} + \frac{\pi^{12}}{13!} + \cdots$$

$$q = \frac{1}{3!} + \frac{\pi^4}{7!} + \frac{\pi^8}{11!} + \frac{\pi^{12}}{15!} + \cdots$$


则

$$\pi p - \pi^3 q = \pi - \frac{1}{3!}\pi^3 + \frac{1}{5!}\pi^5 - \cdots + \frac{1}{(2n-1)!}\pi^{2n-1} + \cdots = \sin \pi = 0$$

所以

$$\frac{p}{q} = \pi^2$$




 Exercise 14.13:


 Solution

**Theorem 14.10**

设  $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n x^n$ ,  $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} b_n x^n$  的收敛半径各为  $R_a, R_b$  则对  $|x| < R = \min\{R_a, R_b\}$  有

$$\left(\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n x^n\right) \cdot \left(\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} b_n x^n\right) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left(\sum_{k=0}^n a_k b_{n-k}\right) x^n$$

 **Example 14.56:** 求  $\ln^2(1+x)$  在  $x=0$  点的幂级数展开式

 **Proof:**  $\ln(1+x) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n \frac{x^{n+1}}{n+1}$ , ( $|x| < 1$ ) 是绝对收敛的级数.

由于两个绝对收敛的级数可以任意相乘, 记  $a_n = \frac{(-1)^n}{n+1}$ , 则有

$$\ln^2(1+x) = x^2 \left(\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n x^n\right)^2 = x^2 \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} C_n x^n$$

其中

$$\begin{aligned} C_n &= \sum_{k=0}^n a_k a_{n-k} = (-1)^n \sum_{k=0}^n \frac{1}{(k+1)(n-k+1)} \\ &= \frac{(-1)^n}{n+2} \sum_{k=0}^n \frac{(k+1) + (n-k+1)}{(k+1)(n-k+1)} \\ &= \frac{(-1)^n}{n+2} \sum_{k=0}^n \left\{ \frac{1}{k+1} + \frac{1}{n-k+1} \right\} \\ &= \frac{2(-1)^n}{n+2} \sum_{k=0}^n \frac{1}{k+1} \end{aligned}$$

于是有

$$\begin{aligned} \ln^2(1+x) &= x^2 \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left\{ \frac{2(-1)^n}{n+2} \sum_{k=0}^n \frac{1}{k+1} \right\} x^n \\ &= 2 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n-1}}{n+1} \left\{ 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \cdots + \frac{1}{n} \right\} x^{n+1}, \quad x \in (-1, 1) \end{aligned}$$

□

 **Example 14.57:** 计算

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n-1} \frac{2}{n+1} \left( 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \cdots + \frac{1}{n} \right) = \ln^2 2$$





📎 Solution 注意到  $H_n = H_{n+1} - \frac{1}{n+1}$

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n-1} \frac{2}{n+1} \left( H_{n+1} - \frac{1}{n+1} \right) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2(-1)^{n-1}}{n+1} H_{n+1} - \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2(-1)^{n-1}}{(n+1)^2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} H_{n+1} &= \int_0^1 (1+x+\cdots+x^n) dx = \int_0^1 \frac{1-x^{n+1}}{1-x} dx \\ &\stackrel{t=1-x}{=} \int_0^1 \frac{1-(1-t)^{n+1}}{t} dt \\ &= [1-(1-t)^{n+1}] \ln t \Big|_0^1 - \int_0^1 (n+1)(1-t)^n \ln t dt \\ &= -(n+1) \int_0^1 (1-t)^n \ln t dt \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2(-1)^{n-1}}{n+1} H_{n+1} &= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} 2 \int_0^1 (t-1)^n \ln t dt \\ &= 2 \int_0^1 \frac{t-1}{2-t} \ln t dt = -2 \int_0^1 \ln t dt + 2 \int_0^1 \frac{1}{2-t} \ln t dt \\ &\stackrel{x=1-t}{=} 2 + 2 \int_0^1 \frac{\ln(1-x)}{1+x} dx \\ &\stackrel{x=\frac{1-z}{1+z}}{=} 2 + 2 \int_0^1 \frac{1}{1+z} \cdot \ln \left( \frac{2z}{1+z} \right) dz \\ &= 2 + \ln^2 2 - 2 \int_0^1 \frac{\ln(1+z)}{z} dz \\ &= 2 + \ln^2 2 + 2 \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^k}{k^2} \end{aligned}$$

于是

$$I = 2 + \ln^2 2 + 2 \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^k}{k^2} - 2 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n-1}}{(n+1)^2} = \ln^2 2$$

▣ Example 14.58: 计算积分

$$\int_0^{+\infty} \left( \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n-1} \frac{x^{2n-1}}{(2n)!!} \right) \left( \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{x^{2n}}{((2n)!!)^2} \right) dx$$

📎 Solution 因为


$$\left( \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n-1} \frac{x^{2n-1}}{(2n)!!} \right) dx = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n!} \left( -\frac{x^2}{2} \right)^n dx^2 = \frac{1}{2} e^{-\frac{x^2}{2}} dx^2$$

所以原积分


$$I = \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{+\infty} e^{-\frac{x^2}{2}} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(x^2)^n}{(2^2)^n (n!)^2} dx^2$$



$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \int_0^{+\infty} e^{-t} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{t^n}{2^n (n!)^2} dt \\
 &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{\Gamma(n+1)}{2^n (n!)^2} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{t^n}{2^n n!} \\
 &= e^{\frac{1}{2}}
 \end{aligned}$$

 Exercise 14.14: 求极限 (西西 2017 年新年祝福)

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \sqrt{x} e^{-x} \left( \sum_{k=1}^{+\infty} \frac{x^k}{k! \sqrt{k}} \right)$$

 Solution(西西) 注意

$$\sqrt{x} - \sqrt{k} = \frac{x - k}{\sqrt{x} + \sqrt{k}}$$

则有

$$\left| \frac{e^x}{\sqrt{x}} - \sum_{k=1}^{+\infty} \frac{x^k}{k! \sqrt{k}} \right| \leq \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} + \left| \sum_{k=1}^{+\infty} \frac{x^k}{k!} \frac{\sqrt{x} - \sqrt{k}}{\sqrt{kx}} \right| \leq \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} + \sum_{k=1}^{+\infty} \frac{x^k}{k!} \frac{|x - k|}{\sqrt{kx}}$$

由柯西不等式

$$\sum_{k=1}^{+\infty} \frac{x^k}{k!} \frac{|x - k|}{\sqrt{k}} \leq \left( \sum_{k=1}^{+\infty} \frac{x^k}{k!} \frac{1}{k} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \left( \sum_{k=1}^{+\infty} \frac{x^k}{k!} (x - k)^2 \right)^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

且

$$\sum_{k=1}^{+\infty} \frac{x^k}{k!} \frac{1}{k} \leq 2 \sum_{k=1}^{+\infty} \frac{x^k}{k!} \frac{1}{k+1} = \frac{2}{x} \sum_{k=1}^{+\infty} \frac{x^{k+1}}{(k+1)!} \leq \frac{2}{x} e^x$$

且


$$\sum_{k=0}^{+\infty} \frac{x^k}{k!} (x - k)^2 \leq \sum_{k=0}^{+\infty} \frac{x^k}{k!} (x - k)^2 = x e^x$$

所以

$$\left| \frac{e^x}{\sqrt{x}} - \sum_{k=1}^{+\infty} \frac{x^k}{k! \sqrt{k}} \right| \leq \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} + \sqrt{2} \frac{e^x}{x}$$

所以

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \sqrt{x} e^{-x} \left( \sum_{k=1}^{+\infty} \frac{x^k}{k! \sqrt{k}} \right) = 1$$

 Solution(那日蓝天) 引理: 设  $\sum_{k=1}^{+\infty} \varphi(k)$  和  $\sum_{k=1}^{+\infty} \psi(k)$  收敛, 且  $\lim_{k \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{\varphi(k)}{\psi(k)} = 1$  则

$$\lim_{k \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{\sum_{k=1}^{+\infty} \varphi(k) x^k}{\sum_{k=1}^{+\infty} \psi(k) x^k} = 1$$



因为

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n! \sqrt{n}}{\Gamma(n + \frac{3}{2})} \stackrel{\text{Stirling}}{\sim} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sqrt{nn}^{n+\frac{1}{2}} e^{-n}}{(n + \frac{1}{2})^{n+1} e^{-n-\frac{1}{2}}} = 1$$

所以

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \sqrt{x} e^{-x} \left( \sum_{k=1}^{+\infty} \frac{x^k}{k! \sqrt{k}} \right) = \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} e^{-x} f(x)$$

其中

$$f(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{x^{n+\frac{1}{2}}}{\Gamma(n + \frac{3}{2})}$$

$f(x)$  满足方程

$$f'(x) = f(x) + \frac{2\sqrt{x}}{\sqrt{\pi}} \quad (f(0) = 0)$$

解之得

$$f(x) = \frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}} e^x \int_0^x \sqrt{x} e^{-x} dx$$

从而

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \sqrt{x} e^{-x} \left( \sum_{k=1}^{+\infty} \frac{x^k}{k! \sqrt{k}} \right) = \frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}} e^x \int_0^{+\infty} x^{\frac{1}{2}} e^{-x} dx = 1$$

 Solution 注意到

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{k}} = \frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}} \int_0^{\infty} e^{-kq^2} dq,$$

因此

$$\begin{aligned} \sqrt{x} e^{-x} \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{x^k}{k! \sqrt{k}} &= \frac{2\sqrt{x} e^{-x}}{\sqrt{\pi}} \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{x^k}{k!} \int_0^{\infty} e^{-kq^2} dq \\ &= \frac{2\sqrt{x} e^{-x}}{\sqrt{\pi}} \int_0^{\infty} (e^{xe^{-q^2}} - 1) dq. \end{aligned}$$

因此所求极限等价于

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{2\sqrt{x} e^{-x}}{\sqrt{\pi}} \int_0^{\infty} (e^{xe^{-q^2}} - 1) dq = 1.$$

下面证明此式. (逆逆) 首先有  $t \geq x \geq 0$  时,  $xe^{-t^2} \leq xe^{-x^2} \leq 1$ ;  $0 \leq y \leq 1$  时,  $e^y - 1 \leq (e-1)y \leq 2y$ .

(1) 因此

$$\frac{\sqrt{x}}{e^x} \int_x^{\infty} (e^{xe^{-t^2}} - 1) dt \leq \frac{\sqrt{x}}{e^x} \int_x^{\infty} 2xe^{-t^2} dt = \frac{2x\sqrt{x}}{e^x} \int_x^{\infty} e^{-t^2} dt \rightarrow 0, \quad x \rightarrow \infty$$

(2) 对任意  $\varepsilon > 0$ , 我们有

$$\frac{\sqrt{x}}{e^x} \int_{\varepsilon}^x (e^{xe^{-t^2}} - 1) dt \leq \frac{\sqrt{x}}{e^x} \cdot x \cdot e^{xe^{-\varepsilon^2}} = x^{3/2} / e^{x(1-e^{-\varepsilon^2})} \rightarrow 0, \quad x \rightarrow \infty$$



只需计算

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sqrt{x}}{e^x} \int_0^\varepsilon (e^{xe^{-t^2}} - 1) dt = \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sqrt{x}}{e^x} \int_0^\varepsilon e^{xe^{-t^2}} dt.$$

令

$$y = 1 - e^{-t^2}, \quad t = \sqrt{-\ln(1-y)}, \quad dt = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{-\ln(1-y)}} \cdot \frac{dy}{1-y},$$

我们有

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\sqrt{x}}{e^x} \int_0^\varepsilon e^{xe^{-t^2}} dt &= \frac{\sqrt{x}}{e^x} \int_0^{1-e^{-\varepsilon^2}} \frac{e^{x(1-y)}}{2\sqrt{-\ln(1-y)}(1-y)} dy \\ &= \sqrt{x} \int_0^{\delta(\varepsilon)} \frac{e^{-xy}}{2\sqrt{-\ln(1-y)}(1-y)} dy, \quad \text{其中 } \delta(\varepsilon) = 1 - e^{-\varepsilon^2} \end{aligned}$$

对  $\forall \alpha > 0$ , 取  $\varepsilon$  足够小, 当  $0 \leq y \leq \delta(\varepsilon)$  时, 我们有  $-(1+\alpha)y \leq \ln(1-y) \leq -y$ . 于是

$$\frac{\sqrt{x}}{\sqrt{1+\alpha}} \int_0^{\delta(\varepsilon)} \frac{e^{-xy}}{2\sqrt{y}} dy \leq \frac{\sqrt{x}}{e^x} \int_0^\varepsilon e^{xe^{-t^2}} dt \leq \frac{\sqrt{x}}{1-\delta(\varepsilon)} \int_0^{\delta(\varepsilon)} \frac{e^{-xy}}{2\sqrt{y}} dy.$$

而

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt{x} \int_0^{\delta(\varepsilon)} \frac{e^{-xy}}{2\sqrt{y}} dy &= \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt{x} \int_0^{\sqrt{\delta(\varepsilon)}} e^{-xy^2} dy \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^{\sqrt{\delta(\varepsilon)x}} e^{-y^2} dy = \int_0^\infty e^{-y^2} dy = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

因此

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+\alpha}} &\leq \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{2\sqrt{x}e^{-x}}{\sqrt{\pi}} \int_0^\infty (e^{xe^{-q^2}} - 1) dq \\ &\leq \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{2\sqrt{x}e^{-x}}{\sqrt{\pi}} \int_0^\infty (e^{xe^{-q^2}} - 1) dq \leq \frac{1}{1-\delta(\varepsilon)} = e^{\varepsilon^2} \end{aligned}$$

依次令  $\varepsilon \rightarrow 0$ ,  $\alpha \rightarrow 0$  便可得到结论. ◀

■ **Example 14.59:** 定义数吧常数  $w = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{n(2^n - 1)}$ , 计算  $\prod_{k=1}^{\infty} \left(1 + \frac{1}{2^k}\right)$ .

📎 **Solution** 事实上,

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \ln \left(1 + \frac{1}{2^k}\right) &= \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n-1}}{n \cdot 2^{nk}} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n-1}}{n} \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2^{nk}} \\ &= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n-1}}{n} \frac{\frac{1}{2^n}}{1 - \frac{1}{2^n}} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n-1}}{n(2^n - 1)} = -w, \end{aligned}$$

因此

$$\prod_{k=1}^{\infty} \left(1 + \frac{1}{2^k}\right) = e^{-w}.$$




下面证明级数可以交换次序. 由于

$$\sum_{k=1}^m \left| \frac{(-1)^{n-1}}{n2^{kn}} \right| = \sum_{k=1}^m \frac{1}{n2^{kn}} = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^m \left( \frac{1}{2^n} \right)^k \leq \frac{1}{n} \frac{1}{1 - \frac{1}{2^n}} = \frac{1}{n(2^n - 1)},$$


而  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n(2^n - 1)}$  收敛. 由 Fubini 定理可知级数可交换顺序. 

### 14.3.1 欧拉 (Euler) 公式

#### Theorem 14.11 欧拉 (Euler) 公式

$$e^{ix} = \cos x + i \sin x \iff \begin{cases} \cos x = \frac{e^{xi} + e^{-xi}}{2} \\ \sin x = \frac{e^{xi} - e^{-xi}}{2i} \end{cases}$$


 **Example 14.60:** 利用欧拉公式将函数  $e^x \cos x$  展开成  $x$  的幂级数

 **Solution** 由欧拉公式  $e^{ix} = \cos x + i \sin x$  知:  $\cos x = \operatorname{Re}(e^{ix})$


故

$$e^x \cos x = e^x \cdot \operatorname{Re}(e^{ix}) = \operatorname{Re}(e^x \cdot e^{ix}) = \operatorname{Re}[e^{(1+i)x}]$$

因为

$$\begin{aligned} e^{(1+i)x} &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n!} (1+i)^n x^n = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left[ \sqrt{2} \left( \cos \frac{\pi}{4} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{4} \right) \right]^n \frac{x^n}{n!} \\ &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left( \cos \frac{n\pi}{4} + i \sin \frac{n\pi}{4} \right) 2^{\frac{n}{2}} \cdot \frac{x^n}{n!}, \quad x \in (-\infty, +\infty) \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} e^x \cos x &= \operatorname{Re} [e^{(1+i)x}] \\ &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \cos \frac{n\pi}{4} \cdot 2^{\frac{n}{2}} \cdot \frac{x^n}{n!}, \quad x \in (-\infty, +\infty) \end{aligned}$$


 **Example 14.61:** 证明

$$-\ln \sin x = \ln 2 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\cos 2nx}{n}$$

 **Proof:**

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\cos(2nx)}{n} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{e^{2inx} + e^{-2inx}}{2n}$$




$$\begin{aligned}
&= \frac{1}{2} \left[ \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(e^{2ix})^n}{n} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(e^{-2ix})^n}{n} \right] \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \left[ -\ln(1 - e^{2ix}) - \ln(1 - e^{-2ix}) \right] \\
&= -\frac{1}{2} \ln[(1 - e^{2ix})(1 - e^{-2ix})] \\
&= -\frac{1}{2} \ln(2 - 2 \cos 2x) = -\frac{1}{2} \ln(2 - 2(1 - 2 \sin^2 x)) \\
&= -\frac{1}{2} \ln(4 \sin^2 x) \\
&= -\ln 2 - \ln \sin x
\end{aligned}$$

□

 **Note:**

$$\ln(\sin x) = -\ln 2 - \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{\cos(2kx)}{k}$$

$$\ln(2 \cos \frac{x}{2}) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n-1} \frac{\cos nx}{n}, \quad -\pi < x < \pi$$

 Exercise 14.15: 计算

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} x \ln \sin x \, dx$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned}
\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} x \ln \sin x \, dx &= -\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} x \left( \ln 2 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\cos 2nx}{n} \right) dx \\
&= -\frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\pi}{2} \right)^2 \ln 2 - \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} x \cos 2nx \, dx \\
&= -\frac{\ln 2}{8} \pi^2 - \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} \cdot \frac{(-1)^n - 1}{4n^2} \\
&= -\frac{\ln 2}{8} \pi^2 - \frac{1}{4} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{n^3} + \frac{1}{4} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^3} \\
&= -\frac{\ln 2}{8} \pi^2 - \frac{1}{4} \left( -\frac{3}{4} \zeta(3) \right) + \frac{1}{4} \zeta(3) \\
&= -\frac{\ln 2}{8} \pi^2 + \frac{7}{16} \zeta(3)
\end{aligned}$$

 Example 14.62:

 Solution



## 14.4 函数项级数的一致收敛及一致收敛级数的性质

### 14.4.1 欧拉数 $E_n$

▣ Example 14.63: 计算  $\sec x$  的 Maclaurin 展开式

✎ Solution 由于  $\sec x$  是偶函数, 可以假定有

$$\sec x = c_0 + c_2x^2 + c_4x^4 + \cdots + c_{2n}x^{2n} + o(x^{2n+1}) \quad (x \rightarrow 0)$$

现在令

$$c_{2n} = (-1)^n \frac{E_{2n}}{(2n)!}, \quad n \in \mathbb{N}_+,$$

写出

$$\sec x = E_0 - \frac{E_2}{2!}x^2 + \frac{E_4}{4!}x^4 + \cdots + (-1)^n \frac{E_{2n}}{(2n)!}x^{2n} + o(x^{2n+1}) \quad (x \rightarrow 0) \quad (14.3)$$

并将公式 (14.3) 和  $\cos x$  的 Maclaurin 展开式一起代入恒等式  $\cos x \sec x = 1$  中, 就可以得到确定数列  $\{E_{2n}\}$  的递推公式

$$E_0 = 1, \quad E_2 + E_0 = 1, \quad E_4 + \frac{4!}{2!2!}E_2 + E_0 = 0,$$

⋮

$$E_{2n} + \binom{2n}{2}E_{2n-2} + \binom{2n}{4}E_{2n-4} + \cdots + E_0 = 0$$

从而可以得出

$$E_2 = -1, \quad E_4 = 5, \quad E_6 = -61, \quad E_8 = 1385, \quad E_{10} = -50521, \quad \cdots$$

例如, 这样就可以写出直到前 6 项系数的公式

$$\sec x = 1 + \frac{1}{2}x^2 + \frac{5}{24}x^4 + \frac{61}{720}x^6 + \frac{277}{8064}x^8 + \frac{50521}{362880}x^{10} + o(x^{11})$$

称  $E_{2n}$  为 Euler 数。当  $n$  为偶数时,  $E_{2n}$  为正奇数, 且除  $E_0$  外, 其个位数字都是; 当为奇数时,  $n$  为负奇数, 其个位数都是 1. ◀

#### Definition 14.1 欧拉数 $E_n$

定义: 由级数  $\frac{2e^t}{e^{2t} + 1} = \sum_{n \geq 0} E_n \frac{t^n}{n!}$  所确定的系数  $E_n$  称为欧拉数, 即 Euler 数或 Euler Numbers



Theorem 14.12 欧拉数  $E_n$ 

递推式:

$$\sum_{k=0}^n (-1)^k C_{2n}^{2k} E_{n-k} = 0$$

$$E_n = \frac{(2n)! 2^{2n+2}}{\pi^{2n+1}} \sum_{k=0}^{+\infty} \frac{(-1)^k}{(2k+1)^{2n+1}}$$

$$B_n = \frac{2n}{2^{2n}(2^{2n}-1)} \sum_{k=0}^{+\infty} (-1)^{k-1} C_{2n-1}^{2k-1} E_{n-k}$$

表 14.1: 常用的几个欧拉数

$n$	0	1	2	4	6	8	10	...
$E_n$	1	0	-1	5	-61	1385	-50521	...

14.4.2 伯努利数  $B_n$ Definition 14.2 伯努利数  $B_n$ 

定义: 由级数  $\frac{t}{e^t - 1} = \sum_{n=0}^{+\infty} B_n \frac{t^n}{n!}$  所确定的系数  $B_n$  称为伯努利数, 即 Bernoulli 数或 Bernoulli Numbers





Theorem 14.13 伯努利数  $B_n$ 

1. 递推式:  $B_n = \sum_{k=0}^n C_n^k B_k \quad (n \geq 2)$

2. 性质

$$(1) B_n = \sum_{j=0}^n (-1)^j C_{n+1}^{j+1} \frac{n!}{(n+j)!} \cdot \sum_{k=0}^j (-1)^{j-k} C_j^k k^{n+j}$$

$$(2) B_n = \frac{(-1)^k}{k+1} \sum_{j=0}^k (-1)^{k-j} C_k^j j^n$$

(3) 当  $k \geq 1$  时, 有  $B_{2k+1} = 0$

表 14.2: 常用的几个伯努利数

$n$	0	1	2	4	6	8	10	12	14	...
$B_n$	1	$-\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{6}$	$-\frac{1}{30}$	$\frac{1}{42}$	$-\frac{1}{30}$	$\frac{5}{66}$	$-\frac{691}{2730}$	$\frac{7}{6}$	...

Example 14.64: 计算  $x \cot x$  的 Maclaurin 展开式。在  $x = 0$  处的函数值补充定义为 1

Solution 考虑 Euler 公式  $e^{ix} = \cos x + i \sin x$

$$\begin{aligned} x \cot x &= x \cdot \frac{\cos x}{\sin x} = ix \cdot \frac{e^{ix} + e^{-ix}}{e^{ix} - e^{-ix}} = ix + \frac{2ix}{e^{2ix} - 1} \\ &= ix + B_0 + \frac{B_1}{1!} 2ix + \frac{B_2}{2!} (2ix)^2 + \cdots + \frac{B_{2n}}{(2n)!} (2ix)^{2n} + o(x^{2n}) \\ &= \operatorname{Re} \left\{ ix + B_0 + \frac{B_1}{1!} 2ix + \frac{B_2}{2!} (2ix)^2 + \cdots + \frac{B_{2n}}{(2n)!} (2ix)^{2n} + o(x^{2n}) \right\} \\ &= 1 - \frac{\bar{B}_1 2^2}{2!} x^2 - \frac{\bar{B}_2 2^4}{4!} x^4 + \cdots - \frac{\bar{B}_n 2^{2n}}{(2n)!} x^{2n} + o(x^{2n+1}) \quad (x \rightarrow 0) \end{aligned}$$

写出其前 5 项的系数, 即有

$$x \cot x = 1 - \frac{1}{3} x^2 - \frac{1}{45} x^4 - \frac{2}{945} x^6 - \frac{1}{4725} x^8 + o(x^9) \quad (x \rightarrow 0)$$

Example 14.65: 计算  $\tan x$  的 Maclaurin 展开式。

Solution 利用恒等式  $\tan x = \cot x - 2 \cot 2x$ , 当  $x \rightarrow 0$  时将右边取其极限 0。这样有

$$\begin{aligned} \tan x &= \frac{x \cot x - 2x \cot 2x}{x} \\ &= \frac{\bar{B}_1 (2^2 - 1) 2^2}{2!} x - \frac{\bar{B}_2 (2^4 - 1) 2^4}{4!} x^3 + \cdots - \frac{\bar{B}_n (2^{2n-1}) 2^{2n}}{(2n)!} x^{2n-1} + o(x^{2n}) \quad (x \rightarrow 0) \end{aligned}$$



写出前 5 项的系数, 即有

$$\tan x = x + \frac{1}{3}x^3 + \frac{2}{15}x^5 + \frac{17}{315}x^7 + \frac{62}{2835}x^9 + o(x^{10}) \quad (x \rightarrow 0)$$

#### Corollary 14.1

$$\lim_{k \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{|B_{2k}|}{(2k)!} = 1$$

#### Corollary 14.2

$$\sum_{n=1}^{+\infty} \frac{1}{n^{2k}} = (-1)^{k+1} \frac{(2\pi)^{2k} B_{2k}}{2(2k)!} \quad (k \geq 1)$$

#### Theorem 14.14 Euler-maclaurin 求和公式

设函数  $f \in C^{(2m+2)}[a, b]$ ,  $h = \frac{b-a}{n}$ ,  $x_i = a + ih, i = 0, 1, \dots, n$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{b-a}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{2} [f(x_{i-1}) + f(x_i)] - \int_a^b f(x) dx &= \sum_{k=1}^m \frac{B_{2k}}{(2k)!} h^{2k} [f^{(2k-1)}(b) - f^{(2k-1)}(a)] \\ &\quad + \frac{B_{2m+2}}{(2m+2)!} h^{2m+2} f^{(2m+2)}(\xi)(b-a) \end{aligned}$$

其中  $\xi \in [a, b]$ ,  $B_{2k} (k = 1, 2, \dots, m+1)$  是 Bernoulli 数且  $B_2 = \frac{1}{6}, B_4 = -\frac{1}{30}, B_6 = \frac{1}{42}$

Example 14.66: 证明:

$$\int_0^1 f(x) dx \approx \frac{1}{2}(f(0) + f(1)) - \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{B_{2k}}{(2k)!} (f^{(2k-1)}(1) - f^{(2k-1)}(0))$$

Proof: 考虑积分:  $\int_0^1 f(x) dx$ , 应用分部积分法

$$\int_0^1 f(x) dx = \int_0^1 f(x) B_0(x) dx = \int_0^1 f(x) \frac{d}{dx} B_1(x) dx$$



$$\begin{aligned}
 &= f(x)B_1(x) \Big|_{x=0}^{x=1} - \int_0^1 f'(x)B_1(x) dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{2}(f(0) + f(1)) - \int_0^1 f'(x)B_1(x) dx
 \end{aligned}$$

继续应用此方法, 注意到在  $n > 1$  时都有关系:

$$B_n(1) = B_n(0) = B_n \quad \text{以及} \quad B_{2n+1} = 0$$

因此, 便可得

$$\int_0^1 f(x) dx \approx \frac{1}{2}(f(0) + f(1)) - \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{B_{2k}}{(2k)!} (f^{(2k-1)}(1) - f^{(2k-1)}(0))$$

□

Example 14.67: Define

$$A_n = \frac{n}{n^2 + 1^2} + \frac{n}{n^2 + 2^2} + \cdots + \frac{n}{n^2 + n^2}$$

Find

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \left[ n \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - A_n \right) - \frac{1}{4} \right]$$

Proposed by Yong-xi Wang, China

Proof: 考虑欧拉麦克劳林公式

$$\sum_{n=a}^b f(n) \sim \int_a^b f(x) dx + \frac{1}{2}(f(a) + f(b)) + \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{B_{2k}}{(2k)!} (f^{(2k-1)}(b) - f^{(2k-1)}(a))$$

令  $f(x) = \frac{1}{1+x^2}$ , 则  $\int_0^1 \frac{1}{1+x^2} dx = \frac{\pi}{4}$

$$\frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n f\left(\frac{k}{n}\right) = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{1+(k/n)^2} = \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{n}{n^2 + k^2} = A_n;$$

$$f(1) - f(0) = \frac{1}{2} - 1 = -\frac{1}{2}$$

$$f'(1) - f'(0) = -\frac{1}{2} - 0 = -\frac{1}{2}$$

故

$$\frac{\pi}{4} = A_n + \frac{1}{4n} + \frac{1}{24n^2} + o\left(\frac{1}{n^3}\right)$$

因此

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \left[ n \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - A_n \right) - \frac{1}{4} \right] = \frac{1}{24}$$

□

Exercise 14.16: 设  $A_n = \frac{n}{n^2 + 1} + \frac{n}{n^2 + 2^2} + \cdots + \frac{n}{n^2 + n^2}$  求极限

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} n^4 \left( \frac{1}{24} - n \left( n \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - A_n \right) - \frac{1}{4} \right) \right)$$



 Solution 这里提供一个一般的方法.

**Definition 14.3 Euler-maclaurin 求和公式**

设函数  $f \in C^{(2m+2)}[a, b]$ ,  $h = \frac{b-a}{n}$ ,  $x_i = a + ih, i = 0, 1, \dots, n$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{b-a}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{2} [f(x_{i-1}) + f(x_i)] - \int_a^b f(x) dx \\ &= \sum_{k=1}^m \frac{B_{2k}}{(2k)!} h^{2k} [f^{(2k-1)}(b) - f^{(2k-1)}(a)] + \frac{B_{2m+2}}{(2m+2)!} h^{2m+2} f^{(2m+2)}(\xi)(b-a) \end{aligned}$$

其中  $\xi \in [a, b]$ ,  $B_{2k} (k = 1, 2, \dots, m+1)$  是 Bernoulli 数且  $B_2 = \frac{1}{6}$ ,  $B_4 = -\frac{1}{30}$ ,  $B_6 = \frac{1}{42}$

取  $a = 0, b = 1, f(x) = \frac{1}{1+x^2}$ , 则  $h = \frac{1}{n}, x_i = \frac{i}{n}, A_n = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n f(x_i)$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned} A_n + \frac{1}{4n} - \frac{\pi}{4} &= \frac{1}{2} \left[ \left( A_n - \frac{1}{2n} + \frac{1}{n} \right) + A_n \right] - \frac{\pi}{4} \\ &= \frac{B_2}{2!} \cdot \frac{1}{n^2} [f'(1) - f'(0)] + \frac{B_4}{4!} \cdot \frac{1}{n^4} [f'''(1) - f'''(0)] \\ &\quad + \frac{B_6}{6!} \cdot \frac{1}{n^6} [f^{(5)}(1) - f^{(5)}(0)] + \frac{B_8}{8!} \cdot \frac{1}{n^8} f^{(8)}(\xi) \end{aligned}$$

其中,  $\xi \in [0, 1]$  也即


$$n^4 \left( \frac{1}{24} - n \left( n \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - A_n \right) - \frac{1}{4} \right) \right) = \frac{1}{2016} + \frac{B_8}{8!} \cdot \frac{1}{n^8} f^{(8)}(\xi)$$

注意到  $f^{(8)}(\xi)$  有界, 因此  $n \rightarrow +\infty$  时所求极限为  $\frac{1}{2016}$

$$\zeta(2) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2} = \frac{\pi^2}{6}$$

 Example 14.68: Proof

$$\sum_{n=1}^{+\infty} \frac{1}{n^2} = \frac{\pi^2}{6}$$

 **Proof:** We can use the function  $f(x) = x^2$  with  $-\pi \leq x \leq \pi$  and find its expansion into a trigonometric Fourier series

$$\frac{a_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (a_n \cos nx + b_n \sin x),$$



which is periodic and converges to  $f(x)$  in  $[-\pi, \pi]$ .

Observing that  $f(x)$  is even, it is enough to determine the coefficients

$$a_n = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} f(x) \cos nx \, dx \quad n = 0, 1, 2, 3, \dots,$$

because

$$b_n = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} f(x) \sin nx \, dx = 0 \quad n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$$

For  $n = 0$  we have

$$a_0 = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} x^2 \, dx = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi} x^2 \, dx = \frac{2\pi^2}{3}.$$

And for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$  we get

$$\begin{aligned} a_n &= \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} x^2 \cos nx \, dx \\ &= \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi} x^2 \cos nx \, dx = \frac{2}{\pi} \times \frac{2\pi}{n^2} (-1)^n = (-1)^n \frac{4}{n^2} \end{aligned}$$

because

$$\int x^2 \cos nx \, dx = \frac{2x}{n^2} \cos nx + \left( \frac{x^2}{n} - \frac{2}{n^3} \right) \sin nx.$$

Thus

$$f(x) = \frac{\pi^2}{3} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( (-1)^n \frac{4}{n^2} \cos nx \right).$$

Since  $f(\pi) = \pi^2$ , we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \pi^2 &= \frac{\pi^2}{3} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( (-1)^n \frac{4}{n^2} \cos(n\pi) \right) \\ \pi^2 &= \frac{\pi^2}{3} + 4 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( (-1)^n (-1)^n \frac{1}{n^2} \right) \\ \pi^2 &= \frac{\pi^2}{3} + 4 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2}. \end{aligned}$$

Therefore

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2} = \frac{\pi^2}{4} - \frac{\pi^2}{12} = \frac{\pi^2}{6}$$

□

☞ **Proof:** Second method (available on-line a few years ago) by Eric Rowland. From

$$\log(1-t) = - \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{t^n}{n}$$

and making the substitution  $t = e^{ix}$  one gets the series expansion

$$w = \log(1 - e^{ix}) = - \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{e^{inx}}{n} = - \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} \cos nx - i \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} \sin nx,$$



whose radius of convergence is 1. Now if we take the imaginary part of both sides, the RHS becomes

$$\operatorname{Im} w = - \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} \sin nx,$$

and the LHS

$$\operatorname{Im} w = \arg(1 - \cos x - i \sin x) = \arctan \frac{-\sin x}{1 - \cos x}.$$

Since

$$\begin{aligned} \arctan \frac{-\sin x}{1 - \cos x} &= - \arctan \frac{2 \sin \frac{x}{2} \cdot \cos \frac{x}{2}}{2 \sin^2 \frac{x}{2}} \\ &= - \arctan \cot \frac{x}{2} = - \arctan \tan \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{x}{2} \right) = \frac{x}{2} - \frac{\pi}{2}, \end{aligned}$$

the following expansion holds

$$\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{x}{2} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} \sin nx. \quad (14.4)$$

Integrating the identity (14.4), we obtain

$$\frac{\pi}{2}x - \frac{x^2}{4} + C = - \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2} \cos nx. \quad (14.5)$$

Setting  $x = 0$ , we get the relation between  $C$  and  $\zeta(2)$

$$C = - \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2} = -\zeta(2).$$

And for  $x = \pi$ , since

$$\zeta(2) = 2 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n-1}}{n^2},$$

we deduce

$$\frac{\pi^2}{4} + C = - \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2} \cos n\pi = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n-1}}{n^2} = \frac{1}{2}\zeta(2) = -\frac{1}{2}C.$$

Solving for  $C$

$$C = -\frac{\pi^2}{6},$$

we thus prove

$$\zeta(2) = \frac{\pi^2}{6}.$$

Note: this 2nd method can generate all the zeta values  $\zeta(2n)$  by integrating repeatedly (\*\*). This is the reason why I appreciate it. Unfortunately it does not work for  $\zeta(2n+1)$ . Note also the

$$C = -\frac{\pi^2}{6}$$

can be obtained by integrating (14.4) and substitute

$$x = 0, x = \pi$$



respectively. □

☞ **Proof:** The function  $\sin x$  where  $x \in \mathbb{R}$  is zero exactly at  $x = n\pi$  for each integer  $n$ . If we factorized it as an infinite product we get

$$\begin{aligned}\sin x &= \cdots \left(1 + \frac{x}{3\pi}\right) \left(1 + \frac{x}{2\pi}\right) \left(1 + \frac{x}{\pi}\right) x \left(1 - \frac{x}{\pi}\right) \left(1 - \frac{x}{2\pi}\right) \left(1 - \frac{x}{3\pi}\right) \cdots \\ &= x \left(1 - \frac{x^2}{\pi^2}\right) \left(1 - \frac{x^2}{2^2\pi^2}\right) \left(1 - \frac{x^2}{3^2\pi^2}\right) \cdots\end{aligned}$$

. We can also represent  $\sin x$  as a Taylor series at  $x = 0$ :

$$\sin x = x - \frac{x^3}{3!} + \frac{x^5}{5!} - \frac{x^7}{7!} + \cdots .$$

Multiplying the product and identifying the coefficient of  $x^3$  we see that

$$\frac{x^3}{3!} = x \left( \frac{x^2}{\pi^2} + \frac{x^2}{2^2\pi^2} + \frac{x^2}{3^2\pi^2} + \cdots \right) = x^3 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2\pi^2}$$

or

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2} = \frac{\pi^2}{6}.$$

□

☞ **Proof:** Define the following series for  $x > 0$

$$\frac{\sin x}{x} = 1 - \frac{x^2}{3!} + \frac{x^4}{5!} - \frac{x^6}{7!} + \cdots .$$

Now substitute  $x = \sqrt{y}$  to arrive at

$$\frac{\sin \sqrt{y}}{\sqrt{y}} = 1 - \frac{y}{3!} + \frac{y^2}{5!} - \frac{y^3}{7!} + \cdots .$$

if we find the roots of  $\frac{\sin \sqrt{y}}{\sqrt{y}} = 0$  we find that  $y = n^2\pi^2$  for  $n \neq 0$  and  $n$  in the integers

With all of this in mind, recall that for a polynomial  $P(x) = a_n x^n + a_{n-1} x^{n-1} + \cdots + a_1 x + a_0$  with roots  $r_1, r_2, \cdots, r_n$

$$\frac{1}{r_1} + \frac{1}{r_2} + \cdots + \frac{1}{r_n} = -\frac{a_1}{a_0}$$

Treating the above series for  $\frac{\sin \sqrt{y}}{\sqrt{y}}$  as polynomial we see that

$$\frac{1}{1^2\pi^2} + \frac{1}{2^2\pi^2} + \frac{1}{3^2\pi^2} + \cdots = -\frac{-\frac{1}{3!}}{1}$$

then multiplying both sides by  $\pi^2$  gives the desired series.

$$\frac{1}{1^2} + \frac{1}{2^2} + \frac{1}{3^2} + \cdots = \frac{\pi^2}{6}$$

□

☞ **Proof:** Note that

$$\frac{\pi^2}{\sin^2 \pi z} = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(z-n)^2}$$



from complex analysis and that both sides are analytic everywhere except  $n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$ . Then one can obtain

$$\frac{\pi^2}{\sin^2 \pi z} - \frac{1}{z^2} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(z-n)^2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(z+n)^2}.$$

Now the right hand side is analytic at  $z = 0$  and hence

$$\lim_{z \rightarrow 0} \left( \frac{\pi^2}{\sin^2 \pi z} - \frac{1}{z^2} \right) = 2 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2}.$$

Note

$$\lim_{z \rightarrow 0} \left( \frac{\pi^2}{\sin^2 \pi z} - \frac{1}{z^2} \right) = \frac{\pi^2}{3}.$$

Thus

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2} = \frac{\pi^2}{6}.$$

□

☞ **Proof:** Let  $X_1$  and  $X_2$  be independent, identically distributed standard half-Cauchy random variables. Thus their common pdf is  $p(x) = \frac{2}{\pi(1+x^2)}$  for  $x > 0$ . Let  $Y = X_1/X_2$ . Then the pdf of  $Y$  is, for  $y > 0$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} p_Y(y) &= \int_0^{\infty} x p_{X_1}(xy) p_{X_2}(x) dx \\ &= \frac{4}{\pi^2} \int_0^{\infty} \frac{x}{(1+x^2y^2)(1+x^2)} dx \\ &= \frac{2}{\pi^2(y^2-1)} \left[ \log \left( \frac{1+x^2y^2}{1+x^2} \right) \right]_{x=0}^{\infty} = \frac{2}{\pi^2} \frac{\log(y^2)}{y^2-1} \\ &= \frac{4}{\pi^2} \frac{\log(y)}{y^2-1}. \end{aligned}$$

Since  $X_1$  and  $X_2$  are equally likely to be the larger of the two, we have  $P(Y < 1) = 1/2$ . Thus

$$\frac{1}{2} = \int_0^1 \frac{4}{\pi^2} \frac{\log(y)}{y^2-1} dy.$$

This is equivalent to

$$\frac{\pi^2}{8} = \int_0^1 \frac{-\log(y)}{1-y^2} dy = - \int_0^1 \log(y)(1+y^2+y^4+\dots) dy = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(2k+1)^2},$$

which, as others have pointed out, implies  $\zeta(2) = \pi^2/6$ . □

☞ **Proof:**

$$\begin{aligned} \zeta(2) &= \frac{4}{3} \sum_{n=0}^{+\infty} \frac{1}{(2n+1)^2} = \frac{4}{3} \int_0^1 \frac{\log y}{y^2-1} dy \\ &= \frac{2}{3} \int_0^1 \frac{1}{y^2-1} \left[ \log \left( \frac{1+x^2y^2}{1+x^2} \right) \right]_{x=0}^{+\infty} dy \\ &= \frac{4}{3} \int_0^1 \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{x}{(1+x^2)(1+x^2y^2)} dx dy \end{aligned}$$





$$= \frac{4}{3} \int_0^1 \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{dx dz}{(1+x^2)(1+z^2)} = \frac{4}{3} \cdot \frac{\pi}{4} \cdot \frac{\pi}{2} = \frac{\pi^2}{6}.$$

□

☞ **Proof:** In Complex analysis, we learn that  $\sin(\pi z) = \pi z \prod_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(1 - \frac{z^2}{n^2}\right)$  which is an entire function with simple zeros at the integers. We can differentiate term wise by uniform convergence. So by logarithmic differentiation we obtain a series for  $\pi \cot(\pi z)$ .

$$\frac{d}{dz} \ln(\sin(\pi z)) = \pi \cot(\pi z) = \frac{1}{z} - 2z \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2 - z^2}$$

Therefore,

$$-\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2 - z^2} = \frac{\pi \cot(\pi z) - \frac{1}{z}}{2z}$$

We can expand  $\pi \cot(\pi z)$  as

$$\pi \cot(\pi z) = \frac{1}{z} - \frac{\pi^2}{3}z - \frac{\pi^4}{45}z^3 - \dots$$

Thus,

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\pi \cot(\pi z) - \frac{1}{z}}{2z} &= \frac{-\frac{\pi^2}{3}z - \frac{\pi^4}{45}z^3 - \dots}{2z} \\ -\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2 - z^2} &= -\frac{\pi^2}{6} - \frac{\pi^4}{90}z^2 - \dots \\ -\lim_{z \rightarrow 0} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2 - z^2} &= \lim_{z \rightarrow 0} \left( -\frac{\pi^2}{6} - \frac{\pi^4}{90}z^2 - \dots \right) \\ -\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2} &= -\frac{\pi^2}{6} \\ \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2} &= \frac{\pi^2}{6} \end{aligned}$$

□

☞ **Proof:**

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\pi^2}{6} &= \frac{4}{3} \frac{(\arcsin 1)^2}{2} \\ &= \frac{4}{3} \int_0^1 \frac{\arcsin x}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} dx \\ &= \frac{4}{3} \int_0^1 \frac{x + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(2n-1)!!}{(2n)!!} \frac{x^{2n+1}}{2n+1}}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} dx \\ &= \frac{4}{3} \int_0^1 \frac{x}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} dx + \frac{4}{3} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(2n-1)!!}{(2n)!!(2n+1)} \int_0^1 x^{2n} \frac{x}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} dx \\ &= \frac{4}{3} + \frac{4}{3} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(2n-1)!!}{(2n)!!(2n+1)} \left[ \frac{(2n)!!}{(2n+1)!!} \right] \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{4}{3} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(2n+1)^2} \\
 &= \frac{4}{3} \left( \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2} - \frac{1}{4} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2} \right) \\
 &= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2}
 \end{aligned}$$

□

☞ Proof:(by 欧拉) 首先令  $N$  为奇数

$$z^n - a^n = (z - a) \prod_{k=1}^{(n-1)/2} \left( z^2 - 2az \cos \frac{2k\pi}{n} + a^2 \right)$$

令  $z = 1 + x/N, a = 1 - x/N$ , 且  $n=N$ , 有

$$\begin{aligned}
 \left(1 + \frac{x}{N}\right)^N - \left(1 - \frac{x}{N}\right)^N &= \frac{2x}{N} \prod_{k=1}^{(N-1)/2} \left( 2 + \frac{2x^2}{N^2} - 2 \left(1 - \frac{x^2}{N^2}\right) \cos \frac{2k\pi}{N} \right) \\
 &= \frac{2x}{N} \prod_{k=1}^{(N-1)/2} \left( \left(1 - \cos \frac{2k\pi}{N}\right) + \frac{x^2}{N^2} \left(1 + \cos \frac{2k\pi}{N}\right) \right) \\
 &= C_N x \prod_{k=1}^{(N-1)/2} \left( 1 + \frac{x^2}{N^2} \frac{1 + \cos(2k\pi/N)}{1 - \cos(2k\pi/N)} \right)
 \end{aligned}$$

考虑一次项系数知道  $C_N = 2$  成立, 而在  $N \rightarrow \infty$  时, 左边是  $e^x - e^{-x}$ , 右边通过  $\cos y \approx 1 - y^2/2$ , 那么右边就是  $1 + x^2/(k^2\pi^2)$  的乘积, 也就是

$$\frac{e^x - e^{-x}}{2} = x \prod_{k=1}^{\infty} \left( 1 + \frac{x^2}{k^2\pi^2} \right)$$

比较三次项系数可知答案

□

☞ Proof:(一个初等的证明)

#### Lemma 14.1

令  $\omega_m = \frac{\pi}{2m+1}$ , 则

$$\cot^2 \omega_m + \cot^2 (2\omega_m) + \cdots + \cot^2 (m\omega_m) = \frac{m(2m-1)}{3}.$$

由于

$$\begin{aligned}
 \sin n\theta &= \binom{n}{1} \sin \theta \cos^{n-1} \theta - \binom{n}{3} \sin^3 \theta \cos^{n-3} \theta + \cdots \pm \sin^n \theta \\
 &= \sin^n \theta \left( \binom{n}{1} \cot^{n-1} \theta - \binom{n}{3} \cot^{n-3} \theta + \cdots \pm 1 \right)
 \end{aligned}$$



很显然, 令  $n = 2m + 1$ , 则我们有  $\cot^2 \omega_m, \cot^2 (2\omega_m) \cdots \cot^2 (m\omega_m)$  为多项式

$$\binom{n}{1}x^m - \binom{n}{3}x^{m-1} + \cdots \pm 1$$

的根。从而利用韦达定理我们就完成了引理的证明。

由于三角不等式  $\sin x < x < \tan x$  在  $x \in (0, \pi/2)$  成立, 我们知道了  $\cot^2 x < \frac{1}{x^2} < 1 + \cot^2 x$ . 对于  $\omega_m, 2\omega_m \cdots$  带入得到

$$\sum_{k=1}^m \cot^2(k\omega_m) < \sum_{k=1}^m \frac{1}{k^2\omega_m^2} < m + \sum_{k=1}^m \cot^2(k\omega_m)$$

所以应用上面引理, 就可以得到

$$\frac{m(2m-1)\pi^2}{3(2m+1)^2} < \sum_{k=1}^m \frac{1}{k^2} < \frac{m(2m-1)\pi^2}{3(2m+1)^2} + \frac{m\pi^2}{(2m+1)^2}$$

令  $m$  趋于无穷大, 结论自然就成立了。 □

☞ Proof: (数学分析的证明) 注意到恒等式

$$\frac{1}{n^2} = \int_0^1 \int_0^1 x^{n-1} y^{n-1} dx dy$$

利用单调收敛定理 (Monotone Convergence Theorem), 立即得到

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2} = \int_0^1 \int_0^1 \left( \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (xy)^{n-1} \right) dx dy = \int_0^1 \int_0^1 \frac{1}{1-xy} dx dy$$

通过换元  $(u, v) = ((x+y)/2, (y-x)/2)$ , 也就是  $(x, y) = (u-v, u+v)$  故

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2} = 2 \iint_S \frac{1}{1-u^2+v^2} dudv$$

$S$  是由点  $(0, 0), (1/2, -1/2), (1, 0), (1/2, 1/2)$  构成的正方形, 利用正方形的对称性, 那么

$$\begin{aligned} 2 \iint_S \frac{1}{1-u^2+v^2} dudv &= 4 \int_0^{1/2} \int_0^u \frac{1}{1-u^2+v^2} dv du + 4 \int_{1/2}^1 \int_0^{1-u} \frac{1}{1-u^2+v^2} dv du \\ &= 4 \int_0^{1/2} \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-u^2}} \arctan \left( \frac{u}{\sqrt{1-u^2}} \right) du \\ &\quad + 4 \int_{1/2}^1 \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-u^2}} \arctan \left( \frac{1-u}{\sqrt{1-u^2}} \right) du \end{aligned}$$

利用恒等式  $\arctan(u/\sqrt{1-u^2}) = \arcsin u$ ,  $\arctan((1-u)/\sqrt{1-u^2}) = \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{1}{2} \arcsin u$ , 就能够得到

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2} &= 4 \int_0^{1/2} \frac{\arcsin u}{\sqrt{1-u^2}} du + 4 \int_{1/2}^1 \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-u^2}} \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{\arcsin u}{2} \right) du \\ &= [2 \arcsin u^2]_0^{1/2} + [\pi \arcsin u - \arcsin u^2]_{1/2}^1 \\ &= \frac{\pi^2}{18} + \frac{\pi^2}{2} - \frac{\pi^2}{4} - \frac{\pi^2}{6} + \frac{\pi^2}{36} \end{aligned}$$



$$= \frac{\pi^2}{6}$$

□

☞ Proof:(数学分析的证明) 计算:

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(2n+1)^2} = \int_0^1 \int_0^1 \frac{dx dy}{1-x^2 y^2}$$

做代换

$$(u, v) = \left( \arctan x \sqrt{\frac{1-y^2}{1-x^2}}, \arctan x \sqrt{\frac{1-x^2}{1-y^2}} \right)$$

从而有  $(x, y) = \left( \frac{\sin u}{\cos v}, \frac{\sin v}{\cos u} \right)$  雅可比行列式即为

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial(x, y)}{\partial(u, v)} &= \begin{vmatrix} \cos u / \cos v & \sin u \sin v / \cos v^2 \\ \sin u \sin v / \cos u^2 & \cos v / \cos u \end{vmatrix} \\ &= 1 - \frac{\sin^2 u \sin^2 v}{\cos^2 u \cos^2 v} = 1 - x^2 y^2 \end{aligned}$$

从而

$$\frac{3}{4} \zeta(2) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(2n+1)^2} = \iint_A du dv$$

其中  $A = \{(u, v) | u > 0, v > 0, u + v < \frac{\pi}{2}\}$ , 从而  $\zeta(2) = \frac{\pi^2}{6}$  成立! □

☞ Proof:(复数积分的证明) 本证明由 Dennis C.Russell 给出。

考虑积分

$$I = \int_0^{\pi/2} \ln(2 \cos x) dx$$

那么利用  $\cos$  的欧拉公式  $2 \cos x = e^{ix} + e^{-ix} = e^{ix}(1 + e^{-2ix})$  从而  $\ln(2 \cos x) = \ln(e^{ix}) + \ln(1 + e^{-2ix}) = ix + \ln(1 + e^{-2ix})$  在积分中代换得

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \int_0^{\pi/2} ix + \ln(1 + e^{-2ix}) dx \\ &= i \frac{\pi^2}{8} + \int_0^{\pi/2} \ln(1 + e^{-2ix}) dx \end{aligned}$$

再利用  $\ln(1+x)$  的泰勒展开, 也就是

$$\ln(1+x) = x - x^2/2 + x^3/3 - x^4/4 + \dots$$

代入知为

$$\ln(1 + e^{-2ix}) = e^{-2ix} - e^{-4ix}/2 + e^{-6ix}/3 + \dots$$

从而积分就有

$$\int_0^{\pi/2} \ln(1 + e^{-2ix}) dx = -\frac{1}{2i} (e^{-i\pi} - 1 - \frac{e^{-2i\pi} - 1}{2^2} + \frac{e^{-3i\pi} - 1}{3^2} - \frac{e^{-4i\pi} - 1}{4^2} + \dots)$$



但是由于  $e^{-i\pi} = -1$ , 原式变为

$$\int_0^{\pi/2} \ln(1 + e^{-2ix}) dx = \frac{1}{i} \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(2k-1)^2} = \frac{-3i}{4} \zeta(2)$$

故如前面式子有

$$I = i \left( \frac{\pi^2}{8} + \frac{-3}{4} \zeta(2) \right)$$

由于左边是实数, 右边是纯虚数, 从而只能两边都为 0, 即  $\zeta(2) = \frac{\pi^2}{6}$ , 这还给了我们一个副产品, 就是

$$\int_0^{\pi/2} \ln(\cos x) dx = -\frac{\pi}{2} \ln 2$$

□

☞ Proof:(泰勒公式证明) (Boo Rim Choe 在 1987 American Mathematical Monthly 上发表) 利用反三角函数  $\arcsin x$  的泰勒展开

$$\arcsin x = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdots (2n-1)}{2 \cdot 4 \cdots (2n)} \frac{x^{2n+1}}{2n+1}$$

对于  $|x| \leq 1$  成立, 从而令  $x = \sin t$ , 有

$$t = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdots (2n-1)}{2 \cdot 4 \cdots (2n)} \frac{\sin^{2n+1} t}{2n+1}$$

对于  $|t| \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$  成立, 但由于积分

$$\int_0^{\pi/2} \sin^{2n+1} x dx = \frac{2 \cdot 4 \cdots (2n)}{3 \cdot 5 \cdots (2n+1)}$$

故而对两边从 0 到  $\pi/2$  积分有

$$\frac{\pi^2}{8} = \int_0^{\pi/2} t dt = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(2n+1)^2}$$

同样可得

□

☞ Proof:(复分析证明) (T. Marshall 在 American Math Monthly, 2010)

对于  $z \in D = \mathbb{C} \setminus \{0, 1\}$ , 令

$$R(z) = \sum \frac{1}{\log^2 z}$$

这个和是对于每一个  $\log$  的分支加起来. 在  $D$  中所有点有领域使  $\log(z)$  的分支解析. 由于这个级数在  $z = 1$  之外一致收敛,  $R(z)$  在  $D$  上解析. 这里有几个 Claim: (1) 当  $z \rightarrow 0$  时, 级数每一项趋于 0. 由于一致收敛我们知道  $z = 0$  是可去奇点, 我们可令  $R(0) = 0$ .

(2)  $R$  的唯一奇点是  $z = 1$  的二阶极点, 是由  $\log z$  的主分支. 我们有  $\lim_{z \rightarrow 1} (z-1)^2 R(z) = 1$ .

(3)  $R(1/z) = R(z)$ .

由于 (1). 和 (3). 有  $R$  在  $\mathbb{C} \cup \{\infty\}$  (扩充复平面) 上亚纯, 从而是有理函数. 从 (2) 知道  $R(z)$  的分母是  $(z-1)^2$ . 由于  $R(0) = R(\infty) = 0$ , 分子就是  $az$ . 而 (2). 说明  $a = 1$ , 也就是

$$R(z) = \frac{z}{(z-1)^2}.$$



现在令  $z = e^{2\pi iw}$  得到

$$\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(w-n)^2} = \frac{\pi^2}{\sin^2(\pi w)}$$

也就是说

$$\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(2k+1)^2} = \frac{\pi^2}{8},$$

可立刻得到  $\zeta(2) = \pi^2/6$ . □

☞ Proof:(傅立叶分析证明) 考虑函数  $f(x) = x, x \in (-\pi, \pi)$ , 将其傅立叶展开

$$f(x) = 2 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{(-1)^{n+1}}{n} \sin nx \right)$$

利用 Parseval 等式

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} |a_n|^2 = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} x^2 dx$$

其中  $a_n$  为  $e^{inx}$  的系数, 即  $\frac{(-1)^n}{n}i, a_0 = 0$  那么有

$$2 \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k^2} = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} x^2 dx$$

可得答案 □

☞ Proof:(傅立叶分析证明) 考虑

$$f(t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\cos nt}{n^2}$$

在实轴上一致收敛, 对于在  $t \in [-\epsilon, 2\pi - \epsilon]$ , 我们有

$$\sum_{n=1}^N \sin nt = \frac{e^{it} - e^{i(N+1)t}}{2i(1 - e^{it})} + \frac{1 - e^{iN}t}{2i(1 - e^{it})}$$

这个和被

$$\frac{2}{|1 - e^{it}|} = \frac{1}{\sin t/2}$$

控制, 从而在  $[\epsilon, 2\pi - \epsilon]$  上一致有界, 据 Dirichlet 判别法

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\sin t}{n}$$

是在  $[\epsilon, 2\pi - \epsilon]$  一致收敛, 从而对于  $t \in (0, 2\pi)$ ,

$$f'(t) = - \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\sin nt}{n} = \text{Im}(\log(1 - e^{it})) = \arg(1 - e^{it}) = \frac{t - \pi}{2}$$

从而有

$$-\zeta(2)/2 - \zeta(2) = f(\pi) - f(0) = \int_0^{\pi} \frac{t - \pi}{2} dt = -\frac{\pi^2}{4}$$

□



☞ Proof:(泊松公式证明) (Richard Troll) 由泊松求和公式

$$\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} f(n) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} \hat{f}(k)$$

可知其中  $\hat{f}(\xi) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x)e^{-2\pi i x \xi} dx$  为傅立叶变换。那么有  $f(x) = e^{-a|x|}$ ,  $f$  的傅立叶变换为

$$\hat{f}(\xi) = \frac{2a}{a^2 + 4\pi^2 \xi^2}$$

也就是说

$$\frac{1}{2a} \sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} e^{-a|n|} - \frac{1}{a^2} = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{2}{a^2 + 4\pi^2 k^2}$$

则

$$\lim_{a \rightarrow 0} \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{2}{a^2 + 4\pi^2 k^2} = \lim_{a \rightarrow 0} \left\{ \frac{1}{2a} \left( \frac{e^a + 1}{e^a - 1} \right) - \frac{1}{a^2} \right\} = \frac{1}{12}$$

从而就有  $\zeta(2) = \frac{\pi^2}{6}$  □

☞ Proof:(概率论证明) (Luigi Pace 发表于 2011 American Math Monthly)

设  $X_1, X_2$  是独立同半区域柯西分布, 也就是它们的分布函数都是  $p(x) = \frac{2}{\pi(1+x^2)} (x > 0)$  令随机变量  $Y = X_1/X_2$ , 那么  $Y$  的概率密度函数  $p_Y$  定义在  $y > 0$ , 有

$$\begin{aligned} p_Y(y) &= \int_0^{\infty} x p_{X_1}(xy) p_{X_2}(x) dx = \frac{4}{\pi^2} \int_0^{\infty} \frac{x}{(1+x^2 y^2)(1+x^2)} dx \\ &= \frac{2}{\pi^2(y^2-1)} \left[ \log \left( \frac{1+x^2 y^2}{1+x^2} \right) \right]_{x=0}^{\infty} = \frac{2 \log(y^2)}{\pi^2 y^2 - 1} = \frac{4 \log(y)}{\pi^2 y^2 - 1}. \end{aligned}$$

由于  $X_1, X_2$  独立同分布, 所以  $P(Y > 1) = P(X_1 > X_2) = 1/2$ , 那么有

$$\frac{1}{2} = \int_0^1 \frac{4 \log(y)}{\pi^2 y^2 - 1} dy$$

也就是说

$$\frac{\pi^2}{8} = \int_0^1 \frac{-\log(y)}{1-y^2} dy = - \int_0^1 \log(y)(1+y^2+y^4+\dots) dy = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(2k+1)^2}$$

那么答案显而易见。 □

☞ Proof:(积分 + 函数方程证明) (H Haruki, S Haruki 在 1983 年 American Mathematical Monthly 发表)

由于

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} \int_0^1 x^{n-1} dx = \int_0^1 \frac{\log(1-x)}{x} dx$$

只需要算出这个积分值即可, 我们令

$$f(a) = \int_0^1 \frac{\log(x^2 - 2x \cos a + 1)}{x} dx$$



要证明  $f(a) = -\frac{(a-\pi)^2}{2} + \frac{\pi^2}{6}$  利用等式  $(x^2 - 2x \cos a + 1)(x^2 + 2x \cos a + 1) = x^4 - 2x^2 \cos 2a + 1$  我们有

$$f(a/2) + f(\pi - a/2) = \int_0^1 \frac{\log(x^4 - 2x^2 \cos a + 1)}{x} = \frac{1}{2} \frac{\log(t^2 - 2t \cos a + 1)}{t} dt = \frac{1}{2} f(a)$$

中间是令  $\sqrt{x} = t$  得到的等式。解函数方程  $f(a/2) + f(\pi - a/2) = f(a)/2$ , 求导两次得  $f''(a/2) + f''(\pi - a/2) = 2f''(a)$ , 由于  $f''$  是在闭区间  $[0, 2\pi]$  上的连续函数, 从而  $f''$  在该区域有最大值  $M$  与最小值  $m$ . 设  $f''(a_0) = M$  对于某个  $a_0 \in [0, 2\pi]$  成立, 在等式中设  $a = a_0$  有

$$f''(a_0/2) + f''(\pi - a_0/2) = 2f''(a_0) = 2M$$

但是由于  $f''(a_0/2), f''(\pi - a_0/2)$  都小于  $M$ , 从而只能都等于  $M$ . 继续这样的迭代, 就有

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} f''(a_0/2^n) = f''(0) = M$$

类似地, 我们就有  $f''(0) = m$ , 从而  $M = m, f''$  为常函数, 则  $f$  只能是二次函数, 设

$$f(a) = \alpha \frac{a^2}{2} + \beta a + \gamma$$

代入式子有  $-\pi\alpha/2 = \beta/2, \pi^2\alpha/2 + \beta\pi + 2\gamma = \gamma/2$ , 而

$$f'(a) = \int_0^1 \frac{2 \sin a}{1 + x^2 - 2x \cos a} dx$$

得知  $f'(\pi/2) = \pi/2$  从而有  $\alpha = -1, \beta = \pi, \gamma = -\pi^2/3$ , 代入  $a = 0$ , 得到

$$\int_0^1 \frac{\log(1-x)}{x} dx = -\frac{\pi^2}{6}$$

□

☞ Proof:(三角恒等式的初等证明) (Josef Hofbauer 发表于 2002 年 American Mathematical Monthly)

$$\frac{1}{\sin^2 x} = \frac{1}{4 \sin^2 \frac{x}{2} \cos^2 \frac{x}{2}} = \frac{1}{4} \left[ \frac{1}{\sin^2 \frac{x}{2}} + \frac{1}{\sin^2 \frac{\pi+x}{2}} \right]$$

从而就有

$$1 = \frac{1}{\sin^2 \frac{\pi}{2}} = \frac{1}{4 \left[ \frac{1}{\sin^2 \frac{\pi}{4}} + \frac{1}{\sin^2 \frac{3\pi}{4}} \right]} = \dots = \frac{1}{4^n} \sum_{k=0}^{2^n-1} \frac{1}{\sin^2 \frac{(2k+1)\pi}{2^{n+1}}} = \frac{2}{4^n} \sum_{k=0}^{2^{n-1}-1} \frac{1}{\sin^2 \frac{(2k+1)\pi}{2^{n+1}}}$$

又由于  $\sin^{-2} x > x^{-2} > \tan^{-2} x$  对  $x \in (0, \pi/2)$  成立令  $x = (2k+1)\pi/(2N)$ , 对  $k = 0, 1, \dots, N/2 - 1 (N = 2^n)$  对不等式求和, 就变为

$$1 > \frac{8}{\pi^2} \sum_{k=0}^{2^n-1} \frac{1}{(2k+1)^2} > 1 - \frac{1}{N}$$

令  $N \rightarrow \infty$  可得答案

□





☞ Proof:(三角多项式的证明) (Kortram 发表于 1996 年 Mathematics Magazine)

对于奇数  $n = 2m + 1$ , 我们知道  $\sin nx = F_n(\sin x)$ , 其中  $F_n$  是次数  $n$  的多项式。那么  $F_n$  的零点为  $\sin(j\pi/n)$  ( $-m \leq j \leq m$ ), 且有  $\lim_{y \rightarrow 0} (F_n(y)/y) = n$ . 那么

$$F_n(y) = ny \prod_{j=1}^m \left(1 - \frac{y^2}{\sin^2(j\pi/n)}\right)$$

从而

$$\sin nx = n \sin x \prod_{j=1}^m \left(1 - \frac{\sin^2 x}{\sin^2(j\pi/n)}\right)$$

比较两边泰勒展开的  $x^3$  系数, 有

$$-\frac{n^3}{6} = -\frac{n}{6} - n \sum_{j=1}^m \frac{1}{\sin^2(j\pi/n)}$$

于是

$$\frac{1}{6} - \sum_{j=1}^m \frac{1}{n^2 \sin^2(j\pi/n)} = \frac{1}{6n^2}$$

固定整数  $M$ , 令  $m > M$ , 则有

$$\frac{1}{6} - \sum_{j=1}^M \frac{1}{n^2 \sin^2(j\pi/n)} = \frac{1}{6n^2} + \sum_{j=M+1}^m \frac{1}{n^2 \sin^2(j\pi/n)}$$

利用  $\sin x > \frac{2}{\pi}x$  对于  $0 < x < \frac{\pi}{2}$  成立, 我们有

$$0 < \frac{1}{6} - \sum_{j=1}^M \frac{1}{n^2 \sin^2(j\pi/n)} = \frac{1}{6n^2} + \sum_{j=M+1}^m \frac{1}{4j^2}$$

令  $n, m$  趋于无穷, 就有

$$0 \leq \frac{1}{6} - \sum_{j=1}^M \frac{1}{\pi^2 j^2} \leq \sum_{j=M+1}^m \frac{1}{4j^2}$$

也即

$$\sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\pi^2 j^2} = \frac{1}{6}$$

□

☞ Proof:(积分证明) (Matsuoka 发表于 1961 年 American Mathematical Monthly)

考虑积分

$$I_n = \int_0^{\pi/2} \cos^{2n} x dx \text{ and } J_n = \int_0^{\pi/2} x^2 \cos^{2n} x dx$$

我们有 Wallis 公式:

$$I_n = \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdots (2n-1)}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \cdots 2n} \frac{\pi}{2} = \frac{(2n)!}{4^n (n!)^2} \frac{\pi}{2}$$

那么对于  $n > 0$ , 分部积分有

$$I_n = [x \cos^{2n} x]_0^{\pi/2} + 2n \int_0^{\pi/2} x \sin x \cos^{2n-1} x dx$$



$$= n(2n-1)J_{n-1} - 2n^2J_n$$

从而有

$$\frac{(2n)!}{4^n(n!)^2} \frac{\pi}{2} = n(2n-1)J_{n-1} - 2n^2J_n$$

得到

$$\frac{\pi}{4n^2} = \frac{4^{n-1}(n-1)!^2}{(2n-2)!} J_{n-1} - \frac{4^n n!^2}{(2n)!} J_n$$

将这个式子从 1 加到  $n$ , 能够有

$$\frac{\pi}{4} \sum_{n=1}^N \frac{1}{n^2} = J_0 - \frac{4^N N!^2}{(2N)!} J_N$$

由于  $J_0 = \pi^3/24$ , 只需要证明  $\lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} 4^N N!^2 J_N / (2N)! = 0$ , 但是不等式  $x < \frac{\pi}{2} \sin x$  对于  $0 < x < \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 得到

$$J_N < \frac{\pi^2}{4} \int_0^{\pi/2} \sin^2 x \cos^{2N} x dx = \frac{\pi^2}{4} (I_N - I_{N+1}) = \frac{\pi^2 I_N}{8(N+1)}$$

也即

$$0 < \frac{4^N N!^2}{(2N)!} J_N < \frac{\pi^3}{16(N+1)}$$

□

☞ Proof:(Fejér 核的证明) (Stark 在 1969 年 American Mathematical Monthly 上的证明)  
对于 Fejér 核有如下等式:

$$\left( \frac{\sin nx/2}{\sin x/2} \right)^2 = \sum_{k=-n}^n (n-|k|) e^{ikx} = n + 2 \sum_{k=1}^n (n-k) \cos kx$$

故有

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^\pi x \left( \frac{\sin nx/2}{\sin x/2} \right)^2 &= \frac{n\pi^2}{2} + 2 \sum_{k=1}^n (n-k) \int_0^\pi x \cos kx dx \\ &= \frac{n\pi^2}{2} - 2 \sum_{k=1}^n (n-k) \frac{1 - (-1)^k}{k^2} \\ &= \frac{n\pi^2}{2} - 4n \sum_{1 \leq k \leq n, 2k} \frac{1}{k^2} + 4 \sum_{1 \leq k \leq n, 2k} \frac{1}{k} \end{aligned}$$

如果我们令  $n = 2N, N \in \mathbb{Z}^+$ , 那么

$$\int_0^\pi \frac{x}{8N} \left( \frac{\sin Nx}{\sin x/2} \right)^2 dx = \frac{\pi^2}{8} - \sum_{r=0}^{N-1} \frac{1}{(2r+1)^2} + O\left(\frac{\log N}{N}\right)$$

但是由于  $\sin x/2 > x/\pi$  对于  $0 < x < \pi$  成立, 那么

$$\int_0^\pi \frac{x}{8N} \left( \frac{\sin Nx}{\sin x/2} \right)^2 dx < \frac{\pi^2}{8N} \int_0^\pi \sin^2 Nx \frac{dx}{x} = \frac{\pi^2}{8N} \int_0^{N\pi} \sin^2 y \frac{dy}{y} = O\left(\frac{\log N}{N}\right)$$



也即

$$\frac{\pi^2}{8} = \sum_{r=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(2r+1)^2}$$

□

☞ Proof:(Gregory 定理证明) 证明来自 Borwein & Borwein 的著作”Pi and the AGM”

以下公式是著名的 Gregory 定理:

$$\frac{\pi}{4} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{2n+1}$$

令

$$a_N = \sum_{n=-N}^N \frac{(-1)^n}{2n+1}, b_N = \sum_{n=-N}^N \frac{1}{(2n+1)^2}$$

我们需要证明  $\lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} a_N^2 - b_N = 0$  即可如果  $n \neq m$  那么

$$\frac{1}{(2n+1)(2m+1)} = \frac{1}{2(m-n)} \left( \frac{1}{2n+1} - \frac{1}{2m+1} \right)$$

就有

$$\begin{aligned} a_N^2 - b_N &= \sum_{n=-N}^N \sum_{m=-N, m \neq n}^N \frac{(-1)^{m+n}}{2(m-n)} \left( \frac{1}{2n+1} - \frac{1}{2m+1} \right) \\ &= \sum_{n=-N}^N \sum_{m=-N, m \neq n}^N \frac{(-1)^{m+n}}{(m-n)} \frac{1}{(m-n)(2n+1)} = \sum_{n=-N}^N \frac{(-1)^n c_{n,N}}{2n+1} \end{aligned}$$

其中

$$c_{n,N} = \sum_{m=-N, m \neq n}^N \frac{(-1)^m}{m-n}$$

很容易可见  $c_{-n,N} = -c_{n,N}$ , 故而  $c_{0,N} = 0$  若  $n > 0$  那么

$$c_{n,N} = (-1)^{n+1} \sum_{j=N-n+1}^{N+n} \frac{(-1)^j}{j}$$

我们可以知道  $|c_{n,N}| \leq 1/(N-n+1)$  由于这个交错和加了后比第一项要小, 也即

$$\begin{aligned} |a_N^2 - b_N| &\leq \sum \left( \frac{1}{(2n-1)(N-n+1)} + \frac{1}{(2n+1)(N-n+1)} \right) \\ &= \sum_{n=1}^N \frac{1}{2N+1} \left( \frac{2}{2n-1} + \frac{1}{N-n+1} \right) + \sum_{n=1}^N \frac{1}{2N+3} \left( \frac{2}{2n+1} + \frac{1}{N-n+1} \right) \\ &\leq \frac{1}{2N+1} (2 + 4 \log(2N+1) + 2 + 2 \log(N+1)) \end{aligned}$$

所以  $a_N^2 - b_N$  趋于 0 成立。 □

☞ Proof:(数论的证明) (本证明来自华罗庚的数论)

需要用到整数能被表示为四个平方的和。令  $r(n)$  为四元组使得  $n = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + t^2$  成立的四元组  $(x, y, z, t)$  的个数。最平凡的是  $r(0) = 1$ , 同时, 我们知道

$$r(n) = 8 \sum_{m|n, 4m} m$$



对于  $n > 0$  成立。令  $R(N) = \sum_{n=0}^N r(n)$ , 很容易可以看出,  $R(N)$  是渐进于半径  $\sqrt{N}$  的四维球体积。也即  $R(N) \sim \frac{\pi^2}{2}N$ . 但是

$$R(N) = 1 + 8 \sum_{n=1}^N \sum_{m|n, 4m} m = 1 + 8 \sum_{m \leq N, 4m} m \left\lfloor \frac{N}{m} \right\rfloor = 1 + 8(\theta(N) - 4\theta(N/4))$$

其中

$$\theta(x) = \sum_{m \leq x} m \left\lfloor \frac{x}{m} \right\rfloor$$

但是

$$\begin{aligned} \theta(x) &= \sum_{mr \leq x} m = \sum_{r \leq x} \sum_{m=1}^{\lfloor x/r \rfloor} m = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{r \leq x} \left( \left\lfloor \frac{x}{r} \right\rfloor^2 + \left\lfloor \frac{x}{r} \right\rfloor \right) = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{r \leq x} \left( \left\lfloor \frac{x}{r} \right\rfloor^2 + O\left(\frac{x}{r}\right) \right) \\ &= \frac{x^2}{2} (\zeta(2) + O(1/x)) + O(x \log x) = \frac{\zeta(2)x^2}{2} + O(x \log x) \end{aligned}$$

当  $x \rightarrow \infty$  成立, 从而

$$R(N) \sim \frac{\pi^2}{2}N^2 \sim 4\zeta(2) \left( N^2 - \frac{N^2}{4} \right)$$

得到  $\zeta(2) = \pi^2/6$  □

☞ Proof:(类似的初等证明) 首先我们要证明这个等式:

$$\sum_{k=1}^n \cot^2 \left( \frac{2k-1}{2n} \frac{\pi}{2} \right) = 2n^2 - n$$

是由于注意到

$$\cos 2n\theta = \operatorname{Re}(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^{2n} = \sum_{k=0}^n (-1)^k \binom{2n}{2k} \cos^{2n-2k} \theta \sin^{2k} \theta$$

就立即可得

$$\frac{\cos 2n\theta}{\sin^{2n} \theta} = \sum_{k=0}^n (-1)^k \binom{2n}{2k} \cot^{2n-2k} \theta$$

令  $x = \cot^2 \theta$ , 就可以变为

$$f(x) = \sum_{k=0}^n (-1)^k \binom{2n}{2k} x^{n-k}$$

有根  $x_j = \cot^2(2j-1)\pi/4n$  对  $j = 1, 2, \dots, n$  成立, 从而由于  $\binom{2n}{2n-2} = 2n^2 - n$ , 韦达定理知答案。有了这个等式, 我们类似初等证明中的方法进行证明现在  $1/\theta > \cot \theta > 1/\theta - \theta/3 > 0$  对于  $0 < \theta < \pi/2 < \sqrt{3}$  成立, 就有

$$1/\theta^2 - 2/3 < \cot^2 \theta < 1/\theta^2$$

对于  $\theta_k = (2k-1)\pi/4n$  做和, 从  $k=1$  到  $n$  我们得到

$$2n^2 - n < \sum_{k=1}^n \left( \frac{2n}{2k-1} \frac{2}{\pi} \right)^2 < 2n^2 - n + 2n/3$$



从而有

$$\frac{\pi^2}{16} \frac{2n^2 - n}{n^2} < \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{(2k-1)^2} < \frac{\pi^2}{16} \frac{2n^2 - n/3}{n^2}$$

这也就是我们想要的

$$\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(2k-1)^2} = \frac{\pi^2}{8}$$

□

☞ Proof:(伯努利数的证明) 函数  $B(x) = \frac{x}{e^x - 1}$  为伯努利数  $B_k$  的生成函数, 有  $B$  是亚纯, 且只在  $2\pi in$  有极点, 利用 Mittag-Leffler 定理可以展开为

$$\frac{x}{e^x - 1} = \sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} \frac{2\pi in}{x - 2\pi in} = \sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} - \left( \frac{1}{1 - \frac{x}{2\pi in}} \right).$$

而注意到后者又可以展开为几何级数相加:

$$\frac{x}{e^x - 1} = - \sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} \sum_{k \geq 0} \left( \frac{x}{2\pi in} \right)^k = \sum_{k \geq 0} (-1)^{n+1} \frac{2\zeta(2n)}{(2\pi)^{2n}} x^{2n}$$

是由于在重排级数的同时, 奇数项消去了而偶数项留下了, 所以我们就得到如下式子:

$$B_{2n} = (-1)^{n+1} \frac{2\zeta(2n)}{(2\pi)^{2n}}$$

也就是要求计算

$$B_2 = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{x^2} \left\{ \frac{x}{e^x - 1} - 1 + \frac{x}{2} \right\} = \frac{1}{12}$$

那么  $\zeta(2) = \pi^2/6$  就能得到了。

□

☞ Proof:(超几何正切分布的证明) (本证明来自 Lars Holst 于 2013 年 Journal of Applied Probability 的证明)

注意到超几何正切函数  $f_1(x) = \frac{2}{\pi(e^x - e^{-x})}$ , 有

$$\int_{-\infty}^x \frac{2}{\pi(e^y - e^{-y})} dy = \frac{2}{\pi} \arctan(e^x).$$

这样可以知道  $f_1$  是一个分布函数, 而如果  $X_1, X_2$  都满足超几何正切分布的话, 我们有如下引理:  $X_1 + X_2$  的概率密度是:

$$f_2(x) = \frac{4x}{\pi^2(e^x - e^{-x})}.$$

这是因为

$$\begin{aligned} & \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{2}{\pi(e^y + e^{-y})} \frac{2}{\pi(e^{x-y} + e^{y-x})} dy \\ &= \frac{4}{\pi^2} \int_0^{\infty} \frac{ue^{-x}}{(1+u^2)(1+u^2e^{-2x})} du \\ &= \frac{4}{\pi(e^x - e^{-x})} \int_0^{\infty} \left( \frac{u}{1+u^2} - \frac{ue^{-2x}}{1+u^2e^{-2x}} \right) du \\ &= \frac{4x}{\pi(e^x - e^{-x})} \end{aligned}$$



而知道这样的函数是密度函数之后，我们就可以得到 Basel 问题：

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(2k+1)^2} &= \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \int_0^{\infty} x e^{-(2k+1)x} dx \\ &= \int_0^{\infty} x e^{-x} \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} e^{-2kx} dx = \int_0^{\infty} \frac{x e^{-x}}{1 - e^{-2x}} dx \\ &= \frac{\pi^2}{8} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f_2(x) dx = \frac{\pi^2}{8} \end{aligned}$$

这样可以得到结论。 □

$\pi$

Example 14.69: This one by Ramanujan gives me the goosebumps:

$$\frac{2\sqrt{2}}{9801} \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{(4k)!(1103 + 26390k)}{(k!)^4 396^{4k}} = \frac{1}{\pi}.$$

Solution Just to make this more intriguing, define the fundamental unit  $U_{29} = \frac{5 + \sqrt{29}}{2}$  and fundamental solutions to Pell equations,

$$(U_{29})^3 = 70 + 13\sqrt{29}, \quad \text{thus } 70^2 - 29 \cdot 13^2 = -1$$

$$(U_{29})^6 = 9801 + 1820\sqrt{29}, \quad \text{thus } 9801^2 - 29 \cdot 1820^2 = 1$$

$$2^6 \left( (U_{29})^6 + (U_{29})^{-6} \right)^2 = 396^4$$

then we can see those integers all over the formula as,

$$\frac{2\sqrt{2}}{9801} \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{(4k)! 29 \cdot 70 \cdot 13k + 1103}{(k!)^4 (396^4)^k} = \frac{1}{\pi}$$



## 14.5 傅里叶级数

## Definition 14.4 三角级数

形如

$$\frac{a_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( a_n \cos \frac{n\pi t}{l} + b_n \sin \frac{n\pi t}{l} \right) \quad (14.6)$$

的级数叫三角级数, 其中  $a_0, a_n, b_n (n = 1, 2, 3, \dots)$  都是常数

令  $\frac{\pi t}{l} = x$ , (14.6) 式成为

$$\frac{a_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (a_n \cos nx + b_n \sin nx) \quad (14.7)$$

这就把以周期为  $2l$  的三角级数转换成以  $2\pi$  为周期的三角级数

## Theorem 14.15

组成三角函数系

$$1, \cos x, \sin x, \cos 2x, \sin 2x, \dots, \cos nx, \sin nx, \dots \quad (14.8)$$

在区间  $[-\pi, \pi]$  上正交, 即在三角函数系 (14.8) 中任何不同的两个函数的乘积在区间  $[-\pi, \pi]$  上的积分等于 0, 即

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} \cos nx dx &= 0 \quad (n = 1, 2, 3, \dots) \\ \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} \sin nx dx &= 0 \quad (n = 1, 2, 3, \dots) \\ \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} \sin kx \cos nx dx &= 0 \quad (k, n = 1, 2, 3, \dots) \\ \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} \cos kx \cos nx dx &= 0 \quad (k, n = 1, 2, 3, \dots, k \neq n) \\ \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} \sin kx \sin nx dx &= 0 \quad (k, n = 1, 2, 3, \dots, k \neq n) \end{aligned}$$



## 14.5.1 函数展开成傅里叶级数

## Theorem 14.16

设  $f(x)$  是周期为  $2\pi$  的周期函数, 且能展开成三角级数

$$f(x) = \frac{a_0}{2} + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} (a_k \cos kx + b_k \sin kx) \quad (14.9)$$

右端级数可逐项积分, 则有

$$\begin{cases} a_n = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} f(x) \cos nx dx & (n = 0, 1, 2, 3, \dots) \\ b_n = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} f(x) \sin nx dx & (n = 1, 2, 3, \dots) \end{cases} \quad (14.10)$$

如果公式 (14.10) 中的积分都存在, 这时他们定出的系数  $a_0, a_1, b_1, \dots$  叫做函数  $f(x)$  的傅里叶 (Fourier) 系数, 将这些系数带入到 (14.9) 式的右端, 所得到的三角级数

$$\frac{a_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (a_n \cos nx + b_n \sin nx) \quad (14.11)$$

叫做函数  $f(x)$  的傅里叶级数

## Theorem 14.17 收敛定理, 狄利克雷 (Dirichlet) 充分条件

设  $f(x)$  是周期为  $2\pi$  的周期函数, 如果它满足:

1. 在一个周期内连续或者只有有限个第一类间断点,
2. 在一个周期内至多只有有限个极值点.

那么  $f(x)$  的傅里叶级数收敛, 并且

当  $x$  是  $f(x)$  的连续点时, 级数收敛于  $f(x)$

当  $x$  是  $f(x)$  的间断点时, 级数收敛于  $\frac{1}{2}[f(x^-) + f(x^+)]$ .

Example 14.70: 设  $f(x)$  是周期为  $2\pi$  的周期函数, 它在  $[-\pi, \pi)$  上的表达式为

$f(x) = |x|$ , 将  $f(x)$  展开成傅里叶级数, 并求  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2}$  的和





✎ Solution  $a_0 = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} |x| dx$ ,  $a_n = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} |x| \cos nx dx = \frac{2}{\pi n^2} (\cos n\pi - 1)$

当  $n \geq 1$  时,  $a_{2n} = 0$ ,  $a_{2n-1} = \frac{4}{\pi(2n-1)^2}$

$$b_n = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} |x| \sin nx dx = 0$$

当  $x \in [-\pi, \pi)$  时,

$$f(x) = |x| = \frac{\pi}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( -\frac{4}{\pi(2n-1)^2} \cos nx \right)$$

当  $x = 0$  时,

$$0 = \frac{\pi}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( -\frac{4}{\pi(2n-1)^2} \right) \implies \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(2n-1)^2} = \frac{\pi^2}{8}$$

$$s = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(2n)^2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(2n-1)^2} = \frac{1}{4}s + \frac{\pi^2}{8}$$

故

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2} = \frac{\pi^2}{6}$$



## 14.5.2 正弦级数与余弦级数

## Definition 14.5

对周期为  $2\pi$  的奇函数  $f(x)$ , 其傅里叶级数为正弦级数, 它的傅里叶系数为

$$\begin{cases} a_n = 0 & (n = 0, 1, 2, 3, \dots) \\ b_n = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\pi f(x) \sin nx dx & (n = 1, 2, 3, \dots) \end{cases} \quad (14.12)$$

即知奇函数的傅里叶级数只是含有正弦项的正弦级数

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n \sin nx \quad (14.13)$$

对周期为  $2\pi$  的偶函数  $f(x)$ , 其傅里叶级数为余弦级数, 它的傅里叶系数为

$$\begin{cases} a_n = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\pi f(x) \cos nx dx & (n = 0, 1, 2, 3, \dots) \\ b_n = 0 & (n = 1, 2, 3, \dots) \end{cases} \quad (14.14)$$

即知偶函数的傅里叶级数是只含有常数项和余弦项的余弦级数

$$\frac{a_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n \cos nx \quad (14.15)$$

Example 14.71: 设  $x^2 = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n \cos nx$  ( $-\pi, \pi$ ), 则  $a_2 =$  \_\_\_\_

Solution 根据余弦级数的定义, 有

$$a_2 = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\pi x^2 \cos(2x) dx = 1$$

Example 14.72: 计算  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\sin n}{n} = \frac{\pi - 1}{2}$

Solution 将函数  $f(x) = \frac{\pi - x}{2}$  ( $0 \leq x \leq \pi$ ) 展开成正弦级数. 作

$$\varphi(x) = \begin{cases} f(x), & x \in (0, \pi] \\ 0, & x = 0 \\ -f(-x), & x \in (-\pi, 0) \end{cases}$$

$\varphi(x)$  是  $f(x)$  的奇延拓. 令  $\Phi(x)$  是  $\varphi(x)$  的周期延拓, 则  $\Psi(x)$  满足收敛定理的条件, 而在  $x = 2k\pi$  ( $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ ) 处间断, 又在  $(0, \pi]$  上  $\Psi(x) \equiv f(x)$ , 因此  $\Psi(x)$  的傅里叶级数



在  $(0, \pi]$  上收敛于  $f(x)$ .

$$\begin{aligned} a_0 &= 0 \quad (n = 0, 1, 2, \dots) \\ b_n &= \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\pi \frac{\pi - x}{2} \sin nx \, dx = \frac{2}{\pi} \left[ \frac{x - \pi}{2} \cos nx - \frac{1}{2n^2} \sin nx \right]_0^\pi \\ &= \frac{1}{n} \quad (n = 1, 2, \dots) \end{aligned}$$

故

$$f(x) = \frac{\pi - x}{2} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\sin nx}{n}$$

Example 14.73: [19] 求

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{(2n+1)^3}$$

Solution 构造  $f(x) = x^2$ ,  $(0 \leq x \leq \pi)$ , 将  $f(x)$  展开成正弦级数, 有

$$x^2 = \frac{2}{\pi} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left\{ (-1)^{n+1} \frac{\pi^2}{n} + \frac{2}{n^3} [(-1)^n - 1] \right\} \sin(nx), \quad (0 \leq x \leq \pi)$$

令  $x = \frac{\pi}{2} \in (0 \leq x \leq \pi)$ , 有

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\pi^2}{4} &= \frac{2}{\pi} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left\{ (-1)^{n+1} \frac{\pi^2}{n} + \frac{2}{n^3} [(-1)^n - 1] \right\} \sin\left(n \frac{\pi}{2}\right) \\ &= \frac{2}{\pi} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left[ (-1)^n \frac{\pi^2}{2n+1} + \frac{(-1)^{n+1} 4}{(2n+1)^3} \right] \\ &= 2\pi \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{2n+1} + \frac{8}{\pi} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n+1}}{(2n+1)^3} \end{aligned}$$

故有

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n+1}}{(2n+1)^3} = \frac{\pi^3}{32} - \frac{\pi^2}{4} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{2n+1}$$

而  $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{2n+1} = \arctan 1 = \frac{\pi}{4}$ , 因此

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{(2n+1)^3} = - \left( \frac{\pi^3}{32} - \frac{\pi^2}{4} \times \frac{\pi}{4} \right) = \frac{\pi^3}{32}$$

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{(2n+1)^3} = \frac{\pi^3}{32} - 1$$



Example 14.74: Proof

$$\sum_{n=1}^{+\infty} \frac{1}{n^4} = \frac{\pi^4}{90}$$

Proof: 取  $f(x) = x^4$ , 在  $[-\pi, \pi]$  上展开成傅里叶级数

$$\begin{aligned} a_0 &= \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi} x^4 dx = \frac{2}{\pi} \left[ \frac{1}{5} x^5 \right]_0^{\pi} = \frac{2\pi^4}{5} \\ a_n &= \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi} x^4 \cos nx dx = \frac{8\pi^2 n^2 - 48}{n^4} \cos n\pi \quad (n = 0, 1, 2, 3, \dots) \\ b_n &= 0 \quad (n = 1, 2, 3, \dots) \end{aligned}$$

于是

$$x^4 = \frac{\pi^4}{5} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{8\pi^2 n^2 - 48}{n^4} \cos n\pi \cos nx \quad (-\pi \leq x \leq \pi)$$

令  $x = \pi$  得

$$\begin{aligned} \pi^4 &= \frac{1}{5} \pi^4 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{8n^2 \pi^2 - 48}{n^4} \cos^2 n\pi \\ &= \frac{1}{5} \pi^4 + 8\pi^2 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2} - 48 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^4} \end{aligned}$$

故

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^4} = \frac{\pi^4}{48} \left( -1 + \frac{1}{5} + \frac{8}{6} \right) = \frac{\pi^4}{48} \cdot \frac{8}{15} = \frac{1}{90} \pi^4.$$

□

Proof: I determined the coefficients of the Fourier series, which are

$$a_0 = \frac{\pi^3}{2}; \quad a_n = \frac{6(\pi^2 n^2 - 2)(-1)^n + 12}{\pi n^4}$$

Then, I get

$$x^3 = \frac{\pi^3}{4} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{6(\pi^2 n^2 - 2)(-1)^n + 12}{\pi n^4} \cos(nx)$$

If  $x = \pi$ , then

$$\begin{aligned} \pi^3 &= \frac{\pi^3}{4} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{6(\pi^2 n^2 - 2)(-1)^n + 12}{\pi n^4} \cos(n\pi) \\ \frac{3\pi^3}{4} &= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{6(\pi^2 n^2 - 2)(-1)^n + 12}{\pi n^4} (-1)^n \end{aligned}$$

I'm stuck. It's easy to compute  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2}$ , using the Fourier series, but for this type of problem

I'm stuck.

Any comments or suggestions? By the way, I know that

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^4} = \frac{\pi^4}{90}$$



I need to know how to get there. □

☞ **Proof:** From your identity

$$\frac{3\pi^3}{4} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{6(\pi^2 n^2 - 2)(-1)^n + 12}{\pi n^4} (-1)^n$$

expanding the right hand side and using the result  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2} = \frac{\pi^2}{6}$ , we get

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{3\pi^4}{4} &= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{6(\pi^2 n^2 - 2)(-1)^n + 12}{n^4} (-1)^n \\ &= 6\pi^2 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2} - 12 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^4} + 12 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{n^4} \\ &= \pi^4 - 12 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^4} - 12 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n-1}}{n^4}. \end{aligned}$$

Now we need to express the alternating series  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n-1}}{n^4}$  in terms of  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^4}$ , e.g. as follows

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n-1}}{n^4} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^4} - 2 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(2n)^4} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^4} - \frac{1}{2^3} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^4} = \frac{7}{8} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^4}.$$

Then

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{3\pi^4}{4} &= \pi^4 - 12 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^4} - \frac{21}{2} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^4} \\ &= \pi^4 - \frac{45}{2} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^4}. \end{aligned}$$

Solving for  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^4}$  we finally obtain

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^4} = \frac{2}{45} \left( \pi^4 - \frac{3\pi^4}{4} \right) = \frac{\pi^4}{90}.$$

□

☞ **Proof:**

$$\pi x \cot \pi x = 1 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2x^2}{x^2 - n^2} = 1 - 2x^2 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2} - 2x^4 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^4} - 2x^6 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^6} - \dots \quad (14.16)$$

$$\pi x^{1/2} \cot \pi x^{1/2} = 1 - 2x \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2} - 2x^2 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^4} - 2x^3 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^6} - \dots$$

For  $z \sim 0$ :

$$z \cot z = \frac{z}{\tan z} \sim \frac{z}{z + z^3/3 + 2z^5/15} = \frac{1}{1 + z^2/3 + 2z^4/15} \quad (14.17)$$



$$\sim 1 - \frac{z^2}{3} + \frac{2z^4}{15} + \frac{z^2}{3} + \frac{2z^4}{15} \sim 1 - \frac{z^2}{3} - \frac{2z^4}{15} + \frac{z^4}{9} = 1 - \frac{z^2}{3} - \frac{z^4}{45} \quad (14.18)$$

$$\pi x^{1/2} \cot \pi x^{1/2} \sim 1 - \frac{\pi^2}{3} x - \frac{\pi^4}{45} x^2$$

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^4} = -\frac{\pi^4}{45} = \frac{\pi^4}{90}$$

□

☞ **Proof:** By applying Parseval's identity (Lyapunov equation) to the Fourier series

$$\frac{a_0}{2} + (a_1 \cos x + b_1 \sin x) + (a_2 \cos 2x + b_2 \sin 2x) + \dots$$

of  $x^2$  on the interval  $[-\pi, \pi]$ , one may derive the value of Riemann zeta function at  $s = 4$ . Let us first find the needed Fourier coefficients  $a_n$  and  $b_n$ . Since  $x^2$  defines an even function, we have

$$b_n = 0 \quad \forall n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$$

Then

$$a_0 = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} x^2 dx = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi} x^2 dx = \frac{2\pi^2}{3}.$$

For other coefficients  $a_n$ , we must perform twice integrations by parts:

$$\begin{aligned} a_n &= \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} x^2 \cos nx dx = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi} x^2 \cos nx dx \\ &= \frac{2}{\pi} \left( \left[ x^2 \cdot \frac{\sin nx}{n} \right]_0^{\pi} - \int_0^{\pi} 2x \cdot \frac{\sin nx}{n} dx \right) \\ &= -\frac{4}{n\pi} \int_0^{\pi} x \sin nx dx \\ &= -\frac{4}{n\pi} \left( \left[ x \cdot \frac{-\cos nx}{n} \right]_0^{\pi} - \int_0^{\pi} 1 \cdot \frac{-\cos nx}{n} dx \right) \\ &= -\frac{4}{n\pi} \left[ \frac{-x \cos nx}{n} - \frac{\sin nx}{n^2} \right]_0^{\pi} \\ &= \frac{4 \cos n\pi}{n^2} = \frac{4(-1)^n}{n^2} \quad \forall n = 1, 2, 3, \dots \end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$x^2 = \frac{\pi^2}{3} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{4(-1)^n}{n^2} \cos nx \quad \text{for } -\pi \leq x \leq \pi.$$

The left hand side of Parseval's identity

$$\frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} (f(x))^2 dx = \frac{a_0^2}{4} + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (a_n^2 + b_n^2)$$

reads now

$$\frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi} (x^2)^2 dx = \frac{1}{\pi} \left[ \frac{x^5}{5} \right]_0^{\pi} = \frac{\pi^4}{5}$$



and its right hand side

$$\frac{1}{4} \left( \frac{2\pi^2}{3} \right)^2 + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{4}{n^2} \right)^2 = \frac{\pi^4}{9} + 8 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^4} = \frac{\pi^4}{9} + 8\zeta(4).$$

Accordingly, we obtain the result

$$\zeta(4) = 1 + \frac{1}{2^4} + \frac{1}{3^4} + \dots = \frac{\pi^4}{90}.$$

□

### 14.5.3 一般周期函数的傅里叶级数

#### Theorem 14.18 狄利克雷 (Dirichlet) 收敛定理

设  $f(x)$  是以  $2l$  为周期的可积函数, 如果在  $[-l, l]$  上  $f(x)$  满足:

1. 连续或只有有限个第一类间断点;
2. 只有有限个极值点;

则  $f(x)$  的傅里叶级数处处收敛, 记其和函数为  $S(x)$ , 则

$$S(x) = \frac{a_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( a_n \cos \frac{n\pi x}{l} + b_n \sin \frac{n\pi x}{l} \right) \quad (14.19)$$

$$\text{且 } S(x) = \begin{cases} f(x) & x \text{ 为连续点} \\ \frac{f(x-0) + f(x+0)}{2} & x \text{ 为第一类间断点} \\ \frac{f(-l+0) + f(l-0)}{2} & x \text{ 为端点} \end{cases}$$

Example 14.75: 假设  $f(x) = \begin{cases} x+1, & -1 \leq x \leq 0 \\ x-1, & 0 < x \leq 1 \end{cases}$  的周期为 2 傅里叶级数  $S(x)$ , 则在  $x = -\frac{1}{2}, x = 0, x = 1, x = \frac{3}{2}$  处  $S(x)$  分别收敛于 \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_

Solution

$$S(x) = \begin{cases} f(x) & x \text{ 为连续点} \\ \frac{f(x-0) + f(x+0)}{2} & x \text{ 为第一类间断点} \\ \frac{f(-l+0) + f(l-0)}{2} & x \text{ 为端点} \end{cases}$$



画图可知,  $x = -\frac{1}{2}$  为  $f(x)$  的连续点, 故

$$S(-\frac{1}{2}) = f(-\frac{1}{2}) = \frac{1}{2}$$

$x = 0$  为  $f(x)$  的间断点, 故

$$S(0) = \frac{f(0^-) + f(0^+)}{2} = \frac{1 + (-1)}{2} = 0$$

$x = 1$  为  $f(x)$  的端点, 故

$$S(1) = S(-1) = \frac{f(-1+0) + f(1-0)}{2} = \frac{0+0}{2} = 0$$

根据周期性  $S(\frac{3}{2}) = S(-\frac{1}{2}) = \frac{1}{2}$

#### Theorem 14.19 $[-l, l]$ 上 $f(x)$ 的傅里叶展开

设周期为  $2l$  的周期函数  $f(x)$  满足收敛定理的条件, 则它的傅里叶级数展开式为

$$f(x) = \frac{a_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( a_n \cos \frac{n\pi x}{l} + b_n \sin \frac{n\pi x}{l} \right) \quad (x \in C) \quad (14.20)$$

其中

$$\begin{cases} a_0 = \frac{1}{l} \int_{-l}^l f(x) dx \\ a_n = \frac{1}{l} \int_{-l}^l f(x) \cos \frac{n\pi x}{l} dx \quad (n = 0, 1, 2, 3, \dots) \\ b_n = \frac{1}{l} \int_{-l}^l f(x) \sin \frac{n\pi x}{l} dx \quad (n = 1, 2, 3, \dots) \end{cases} \quad (14.21)$$

#### Theorem 14.20 $[-l, l]$ 上 $f(x)$ 是奇函数的傅里叶展开

当  $f(x)$  是奇函数时

$$f(x) = \underbrace{\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n \sin \frac{n\pi x}{l}}_{\text{正弦级数}} \quad (x \in C) \quad (14.22)$$

其中

$$b_n = \frac{2}{l} \int_0^l f(x) \sin \frac{n\pi x}{l} dx \quad (n = 1, 2, 3, \dots) \quad (14.23)$$





Theorem 14.21  $[-l, l]$  上  $f(x)$  是偶函数的傅里叶展开当  $f(x)$  是偶函数时

$$f(x) = \frac{a_0}{2} + \overbrace{\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n \cos \frac{n\pi x}{l}}^{\text{余弦级数}} \quad (x \in C) \quad (14.24)$$

其中

$$a_n = \frac{2}{l} \int_0^l f(x) \cos \frac{n\pi x}{l} dx \quad (n = 0, 1, 2, 3, \dots) \quad (14.25)$$

$$a_0 = \frac{1}{l} \int_{-l}^l f(x) dx$$

$[0, l]$  上  $f(x)$  展开成正弦或余弦级数

作奇延拓	}	正弦级数
$f(x) \rightarrow$ 奇函数		
作偶延拓	}	余弦级数
$f(x) \rightarrow$ 偶函数		

Example 14.76: 设  $f(x) = \left| x - \frac{1}{2} \right|$ ,  $b_n = 2 \int_0^1 f(x) \sin n\pi x dx$ ,  $n = 1, 2, \dots$

令  $S(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n \sin n\pi x$ , 则求  $S(-\frac{9}{4})$

Solution 作奇延拓

$$F(x) = \begin{cases} f(x) = \left| x - \frac{1}{2} \right|, & x \in [0, 1] \\ -f(-x) = -\left| x + \frac{1}{2} \right|, & x \in [-1, 0] \end{cases}$$

画图知  $x = -\frac{1}{4}$  为  $F(x)$  的连续点, 根据周期性

$$S(-\frac{9}{4}) = S(-\frac{1}{4}) = -\left| -\frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{2} \right| = -\frac{1}{4}$$



## Theorem 14.22 Euler-Fourier 公式

$$a_n = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} f(x) \cos nx \, dx, \quad n = 0, 1, 2, 3, \dots \quad (14.26)$$

$$b_n = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} f(x) \sin nx \, dx, \quad n = 1, 2, 3, \dots \quad (14.27)$$

上面两式称为 Euler-Fourier 公式

设周期为  $\pi$  的函数  $f(x)$  在  $[-\pi, \pi]$  上可积或绝对可积  $f(x) \sim \frac{a_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (a_n \cos nx + b_n \sin nx)$  等式右端的三角级数称为  $f(x)$  的 Fourier 级数, 相应的  $a_n$  和  $b_n$  称为  $f(x)$  的 Fourier 系数

Example 14.77: 设函数  $f(x)$  是以为  $2\pi$  周期的周期函数, 且  $f(x) = e^{\alpha x}$  ( $0 \leq x \leq 2\pi$ ), 其中  $\alpha \neq 0$ , 试将  $f(x)$  展开成傅立叶级数, 并求级数  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{1+n^2}$  的和.

Solution(方法 1) 先求出系数:

$$a_0 = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} e^{\alpha x} \, dx = \frac{1}{\alpha\pi} (e^{2\pi\alpha} - 1)$$

$$a_n = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} e^{\alpha x} \cos nx \, dx = \frac{e^{2\pi\alpha} - 1}{\pi} \cdot \frac{\alpha}{\alpha^2 + n^2}, \quad n = 1, 2, \dots$$

$$b_n = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} e^{\alpha x} \sin nx \, dx = -\frac{e^{2\pi\alpha} - 1}{\pi} \cdot \frac{n}{\alpha^2 + n^2}, \quad n = 1, 2, \dots$$

由狄利克雷收敛定理知

$$e^{\alpha x} = \frac{e^{2\pi\alpha} - 1}{\pi} \left[ \frac{1}{2\alpha} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\alpha \cos nx - n \sin nx}{\alpha^2 + n^2} \right], \quad 0 \leq x \leq 2\pi$$

令  $\alpha = 1, x = 0$ , 由狄利克雷收敛定理知

$$\frac{e^{2\pi\alpha} - 1}{\pi} \left[ \frac{1}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{1+n^2} \right] = \frac{f(0) + f(2\pi)}{2} = \frac{e^{2\pi} + 1}{2}$$

故,

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{1+n^2} = \frac{\pi}{2} \cdot \frac{e^{2\pi} + 1}{e^{2\pi} - 1} - \frac{1}{2}$$



## Theorem 14.23 [20]

若函数  $f(z)$  在  $\mathbb{C}$  上除有限个非整数的极点外处处解析, 且存在常数  $R > 0$  和  $M > 0$ , 使当  $|z| > R$  时, 有  $|zf(z)| \leq M$ , 则

$$\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} f(n) = \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{n=-N}^N f(n) = - \sum_{f(z) \text{ 的极点}} \operatorname{res}(\pi \cot \pi z f(z))$$

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{1+n^2} = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{1}{1+n^2} + \frac{1}{2} = -\frac{1}{2} \sum \operatorname{res} \left( \frac{\pi \cot \pi z}{1+z^2}, z = \pm i \right) + \frac{1}{2}$$

其中

$$\operatorname{res} \left( \frac{\pi \cot \pi z}{1+z^2}, z = i \right) = \operatorname{res} \left( \frac{\pi \cot \pi z}{1+z^2}, z = -i \right) = -\frac{1}{2} \pi \coth \pi$$

因此

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{1+n^2} = \frac{\pi}{2} \coth \pi - \frac{1}{2}$$

Example 14.78: 计算  $\arctan \left( \frac{r \sin \theta}{1+r \cos \theta} \right)$  的 Fourier series.

Solution 考虑  $z = r(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{1+z} &= \frac{1+\bar{z}}{(1+z)(1+\bar{z})} = \frac{1}{1+r \cos \theta + i r \sin \theta} \\ &= \frac{1+r \cos \theta}{1+2r \cos \theta + r^2} - i \cdot \frac{r \sin \theta}{1+2r \cos \theta + r^2} \end{aligned}$$

于是, 记

$$a = \frac{1+r \cos \theta}{1+2r \cos \theta + r^2}, b = -\frac{r \sin \theta}{1+2r \cos \theta + r^2}$$

我们得到  $\frac{1}{1+z} = a + ib$ , 那么它的辐角

$$\varphi = \arctan \frac{b}{a} = -\arctan \left( \frac{r \sin \theta}{1+r \cos \theta} \right)$$

$$\begin{aligned} a + ib &= \sqrt{a^2 + b^2} \left( \frac{a}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}} + i \cdot \frac{b}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}} \right) \\ &= \sqrt{a^2 + b^2} (\cos \varphi + i \sin \varphi) = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2} e^{i\varphi} \end{aligned}$$

又注意到

$$\sqrt{a^2 + b^2} = |a + bi| = \frac{1}{|1+z|} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{(1+z)(1+\bar{z})}}$$



所以

$$\frac{1}{1+z} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{(1+z)(1+\bar{z})}} e^{i\varphi}$$

就是

$$-i\varphi = i \arctan \left( \frac{r \sin \theta}{1+r \cos \theta} \right) = \frac{1}{2} (\ln(1+z) - \ln(1+\bar{z}))$$

这时, 利用  $\ln(1+z) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n-1}}{n} z^n$  及  $z = r \cos \theta + ir \sin \theta$ , 得到

$$\ln(1+z) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n-1}}{n} (r^n \cos n\theta + ir^n \sin n\theta)$$

$$\ln(1+\bar{z}) = \overline{\ln(1+z)} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n-1}}{n} (r^n \cos n\theta - ir^n \sin n\theta)$$

于是, 自然就得到

$$\arctan \left( \frac{r \sin \theta}{1+r \cos \theta} \right) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n-1}}{n} r^n \sin n\theta$$

这个不是别的, 就是它的 Fourier Series. 另外, 若令  $r = -1$ , 则

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\sin n\theta}{n} = \arctan \left( \frac{\sin \theta}{1 - \cos \theta} \right) = \frac{\pi - \theta}{2}$$

■ **Example 14.79:** 设  $f(x)$  在  $(-\infty, +\infty)$  可导, 且  $f(x) = f(x+2) = f(x+\sqrt{3})$  用 Fourier 级数理论证明  $f(x)$  为常数

☞ **Proof:** 由  $f(x) = f(x+2) = f(x+\sqrt{3})$  可知,  $f$  为以  $2, \sqrt{3}$  为周期的周期函数, 所以它的 Fourier 系数为:

$$a_n = \int_{-1}^1 f(x) \cos n\pi x \, dx, \quad b_n = \int_{-1}^1 f(x) \sin n\pi x \, dx$$

由于  $f(x) = f(x+\sqrt{3})$ , 所以

$$\begin{aligned} a_n &= \int_{-1}^1 f(x) \cos n\pi x \, dx = \int_{-1}^1 f(x+\sqrt{3}) \cos n\pi x \, dx \\ &= \int_{-1+\sqrt{3}}^{1+\sqrt{3}} f(t) \cos n\pi(t-\sqrt{3}) \, dt \\ &= \int_{-1+\sqrt{3}}^{1+\sqrt{3}} f(t) [\cos n\pi t \cos \sqrt{3}n\pi + \sin n\pi t \sin \sqrt{3}n\pi] \, dt \\ &= \cos \sqrt{3}n\pi \int_{-1+\sqrt{3}}^{1+\sqrt{3}} f(t) \cos n\pi t \, dt + \sin \sqrt{3}n\pi \int_{-1+\sqrt{3}}^{1+\sqrt{3}} f(t) \sin n\pi t \, dt \\ &= \cos \sqrt{3}n\pi \int_{-1}^1 f(t) \cos n\pi t \, dt + \sin \sqrt{3}n\pi \int_{-1}^1 f(t) \sin n\pi t \, dt \end{aligned}$$



所以  $a_n = a_n \cos \sqrt{3}n\pi + b_n \sin \sqrt{3}n\pi$ ; 同理可得  $b_n = b_n \cos \sqrt{3}n\pi - a_n \sin \sqrt{3}n\pi$ .

联立, 有

$$\begin{cases} a_n = a_n \cos \sqrt{3}n\pi + b_n \sin \sqrt{3}n\pi \\ b_n = b_n \cos \sqrt{3}n\pi - a_n \sin \sqrt{3}n\pi \end{cases}$$

得  $a_n = b_n = 0 (n = 1, 2, \dots)$ .

而  $f$  可导, 其 Fourier 级数处处收敛于  $f(x)$ , 所以有

$$f(x) = \frac{a_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (a_n \cos nx + b_n \sin nx) = \frac{a_0}{2}$$

其中  $a_0 = \int_{-1}^1 f(x) dx$  为常数

□

#### Theorem 14.24 Parseval 等式

设  $f(x)$  是  $[-\pi, \pi]$  上的可积和平方可积函数, 且有  $f(x) \sim \frac{a_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (a_n \cos nx + b_n \sin nx)$

则

$$\frac{a_0^2}{2} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (a_n^2 + b_n^2) = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} f^2(x) dx$$

Example 14.80: 设  $f(x)$  在  $[0, \pi]$  上可微, 若  $\int_0^{\pi} f(x) dx = 0$ , 则

$$\int_0^{\pi} f^2(x) dx \leq \int_0^{\pi} [f'(x)]^2 dx$$

Solution 将  $f(x)$  在  $[-\pi, \pi]$  上作偶延拓, 从而可展开成 Fourier 余弦级数

$$f(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n \cos nx \quad (a_0 = 0)$$

此时, 易知有

$$f(-\pi) = f(\pi) \quad f'(x) \sim \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-na_n) \sin nx$$

从而由  $a_n^2 \leq (-na_n)^2 (n = 1, 2, \dots)$ , 根据 Parseval 等式, 我们有

$$\frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi} f^2(x) dx \leq \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi} [f'(x)]^2 dx$$



## 14.6 级数求和计算

## Theorem 14.25

$$\frac{n!}{x(x+1)\cdots(x+n)} = \int_0^1 (1-t)^{x-1} t^n dt$$



Exercise 14.17: 设  $a > 1$ , 求  $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{2^n}{a^{2^n} + 1}$  的和.

Solution 事实上

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{2^n}{a^{2^n} + 1} &= \frac{1}{a+1} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2^n}{a^{2^n} + 1} = \frac{1}{a+1} - \frac{1}{a-1} + \frac{1}{a+1} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2^n}{a^{2^n} + 1} \\ &= \frac{1}{a+1} - \frac{2}{a^2-1} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2^n}{a^{2^n} + 1} = \frac{1}{a+1} - \frac{2^2}{a^{2^2}-1} + \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{2^n}{a^{2^n} + 1} \\ &= \frac{1}{a+1} - \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{2^{n+1}}{a^{2^{n+1}} - 1} = \frac{1}{a+1}. \end{aligned}$$

Exercise 14.18: 求  $1 - \frac{2^3}{1!} + \frac{3^3}{2!} - \frac{4^3}{3!} + \cdots$  的和.

Solution 事实上,

$$\begin{aligned} b_k &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n \frac{n^k}{n!} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^n \frac{n^{k-1}}{(n-1)!} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^{n+1} \frac{(n+1)^{k-1}}{n!} \\ &= -b_{k-1} - C_{k-1}^1 b_{k-2} - \cdots - C_{k-1}^{k-2} b_1 - b_0, \end{aligned}$$

其中  $b_0 = 1/e$ . 因此  $b_1 = -1/e, b_2 = 0, b_3 = 1/e$ . 因此

$$\begin{aligned} 1 - \frac{2^3}{1!} + \frac{3^3}{2!} - \frac{4^3}{3!} + \cdots &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n \frac{(n+1)^3}{n!} \\ &= b_3 + 3b_2 + 3b_1 + b_0 = -\frac{1}{e}. \end{aligned}$$


Exercise 14.19: 求  $1 + \frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{5} - \frac{1}{7} + \frac{1}{9} + \frac{1}{11} - \cdots$  的和.

Solution

$$\begin{aligned} &\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{1}{8n-7} + \frac{1}{8n-5} - \frac{1}{8n-3} - \frac{1}{8n-1} \right) \\ &= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \int_0^1 (x^{8n-8} + x^{8n-6} - x^{8n-4} - x^{8n-2}) \end{aligned}$$





$$\begin{aligned}
&= \int_0^1 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (x^{8n-8} + x^{8n-6} - x^{8n-4} - x^{8n-2}) dx = \int_0^1 \frac{1+x^2-x^4-x^6}{1-x^8} dx \\
&= \frac{\arctan(1+\sqrt{2}x) - \arctan(1-\sqrt{2}x)}{\sqrt{2}} \Big|_0^1 = \frac{\pi}{2\sqrt{2}}.
\end{aligned}$$

 Exercise 14.20: 求  $1 - \frac{1}{7} + \frac{1}{9} - \frac{1}{15} + \dots$  的和.


 Solution

$$\begin{aligned}
\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{1}{8n-7} - \frac{1}{8n-1} \right) &= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \int_0^1 (x^{8n-8} - x^{8n-2}) \\
&= \int_0^1 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (x^{8n-8} - x^{8n-2}) dx = \int_0^1 \frac{1-x^6}{1-x^8} dx \\
&= \frac{2 \arctan x + \sqrt{2} \arctan(1+\sqrt{2}x) - \arctan(1-\sqrt{2}x)}{4} \Big|_0^1 \\
&= \frac{\sqrt{2}+1}{8} \pi.
\end{aligned}$$

 Exercise 14.21: 求  $1 - \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{7} - \frac{1}{10} + \dots$  的和.

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned}
\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{1}{6n-5} - \frac{1}{6n-2} \right) &= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \int_0^1 (x^{6n-6} - x^{6n-3}) \\
&= \int_0^1 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (x^{6n-6} - x^{6n-3}) dx \\
&= \int_0^1 \frac{1-x^3}{1-x^6} dx = \int_0^1 \frac{1}{1+x^3} dx \\
&= \left( -\frac{1}{6} \ln(x^2-x+1) + \frac{1}{3} \ln(x+1) + \frac{\arctan \frac{2x-1}{\sqrt{3}}}{\sqrt{3}} \right) \Big|_0^1 \\
&= \frac{\sqrt{3}\pi + 3 \ln 2}{9}.
\end{aligned}$$


 Exercise 14.22: 求  $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left( \frac{1}{4n+1} + \frac{1}{4n+3} - \frac{1}{2n+2} \right)$  的和.

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned}
\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left( \frac{1}{4n+1} + \frac{1}{4n+3} - \frac{1}{2n+2} \right) &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \int_0^1 (x^{4n} + x^{4n+2} - x^{2n+1}) \\
&= \int_0^1 \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (x^{4n} + x^{4n+2} - x^{2n+1}) dx
\end{aligned}$$




$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \int_0^1 \left( \frac{1+x^2}{1-x^4} - \frac{x}{1-x^2} \right) dx \\
 &= \int_0^1 \frac{1}{1+x} dx = \ln 2.
 \end{aligned}$$

 Exercise 14.23: 求  $1 - \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{6} - \frac{1}{9} + \frac{1}{11} - \frac{1}{14} + \dots$  的和.

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned}
 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{1}{5n-4} - \frac{1}{5n-1} \right) &= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \int_0^1 (x^{5n-5} - x^{5n-2}) dx \\
 &= \int_0^1 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (x^{5n-5} - x^{5n-2}) dx = \int_0^1 \frac{1-x^3}{1-x^5} dx \\
 &= \int_0^1 \left( \frac{(5-\sqrt{5})/10}{x^2 + \frac{\sqrt{5}+1}{2}x + 1} + \frac{(5+\sqrt{5})/10}{x^2 + \frac{-\sqrt{5}+1}{2}x + 1} \right) dx \\
 &= \frac{\sqrt{25+10\sqrt{5}}}{25} \pi.
 \end{aligned}$$

 Exercise 14.24: 设  $x > 1$ , 求  $\frac{x}{x+1} + \frac{x^2}{(x+1)(x^2+1)} + \frac{x^4}{(x+1)(x^2+1)(x^4+1)} + \dots$  的和

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned}
 I &= \left( 1 - \frac{1}{x+1} \right) + \frac{x^2}{(x+1)(x^2+1)} + \frac{x^4}{(x+1)(x^2+1)(x^4+1)} + \dots \\
 &= 1 + \left( -\frac{1}{x+1} + \frac{x^2}{(x+1)(x^2+1)} \right) + \frac{x^4}{(x+1)(x^2+1)(x^4+1)} + \dots \\
 &= 1 - \frac{1}{(x+1)(x^2+1)} + \frac{x^4}{(x+1)(x^2+1)(x^4+1)} + \dots \\
 &= 1 - \frac{1}{(x+1)(x^2+1)(x^4+1)} + \dots \\
 &= \dots = 1 - \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{(x+1)(x^2+1)\dots(x^{2^{n-1}}+1)} = 1.
 \end{aligned}$$

 Example 14.81: 求

$$\sum_{n=0}^{+\infty} \frac{m!n!}{(m+n)!}$$

 Solution 注意到

$$\frac{1}{\binom{m+n}{m}} = m \int_0^1 (1-x)^n x^{m-1} dx$$





那么有

$$\sum_{n=0}^{+\infty} \frac{m!n!}{(m+n)!} = m \int_0^1 \sum_{n=0}^{+\infty} (1-x)^n x^{m-1} dx = m \int_0^1 x^{m-2} dx = \frac{m}{m-1}$$

Example 14.82: 求

$$\sum_{n=0}^{+\infty} \frac{n!}{(m+n)!}$$

Solution 注意到

$$\frac{n!}{(m+n)!} = \frac{1}{(n+1)(n+2)\cdots(n+m)}$$

$$\frac{n!}{(m+n)!} = \frac{1}{m+1} \left( \frac{1}{(n+1)(n+2)\cdots(n+m-1)} - \frac{1}{(n+2)(n+3)\cdots(n+m)} \right)$$

所以

$$\sum_{n=0}^{+\infty} \frac{n!}{(m+n)!} = \frac{1}{(m-1)(m-1)!}$$

Example 14.83: 计算

$$I = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \sin\left(\frac{n\pi}{3}\right) \left[ \frac{1}{2n^2} - \frac{1}{(n+1)^2} \right]$$

Solution 由于

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \sin\left(\frac{n\pi}{3}\right) \cdot \frac{1}{(n+1)^2} = \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \sin\frac{(n-1)\pi}{3} \cdot \frac{1}{n^2}$$

由于

$$\sin\frac{(n-1)\pi}{3} = \sin\frac{n\pi}{3} \cos\frac{\pi}{3} - \sin\frac{\pi}{3} \cos\frac{n\pi}{3}$$

$$I = \frac{1}{2} \sin\frac{\pi}{3} + \sin\frac{\pi}{3} \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \cos\frac{\pi}{3} \cdot \frac{1}{n^2} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\cos\frac{n\pi}{3}}{n^2}$$

再利用熟悉的 (傅里叶或者  $\text{Li}_2(z)$ ) 性质

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\cos\frac{n\pi}{3}}{n^2} = \frac{3x^2 - 6\pi x + 2\pi^2}{12}$$

将  $x = \frac{\pi}{3}$  带入即可得到

$$I = \frac{\sqrt{3}\pi^2}{72}$$

Example 14.84: 计算  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\sin nx}{n}$ , 其中  $x \in [0, \pi]$



✎ Solution (1) 当  $x = 0$  时, 级数为 0

(2) 当  $x \in (0, \pi]$  时, 设  $f_n(x) = \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{\sin kx}{k}$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned} f_n'(x) &= \left( \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{\sin kx}{k} \right)' \\ &= \sum_{k=1}^n \cos kx = \frac{1}{2 \sin \frac{x}{2}} \sum_{k=1}^n 2 \sin \frac{x}{2} \cos kx \\ &= \frac{1}{2 \sin \frac{x}{2}} \sum_{k=1}^n \left[ \sin \left( k + \frac{1}{2} \right) x - \sin \left( k - \frac{1}{2} \right) x \right] \\ &= \frac{\sin \left( n + \frac{1}{2} \right) x}{2 \sin \frac{x}{2}} - \frac{1}{2} \end{aligned}$$

因此:

$$f_n(x) = \int_{\pi}^x \left[ \frac{\sin \left( n + \frac{1}{2} \right) t}{2 \sin \frac{t}{2}} - \frac{1}{2} \right] dt = \frac{\pi - x}{2} - \int_x^{\pi} \frac{\sin \left( n + \frac{1}{2} \right) t}{2 \sin \frac{t}{2}} dt$$

由黎曼引理可知  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_x^{\pi} \frac{\sin \left( n + \frac{1}{2} \right) t}{2 \sin \frac{t}{2}} dt = 0$ , 故  $x \in (0, \pi]$  时,  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\sin nx}{n} = \frac{\pi - x}{2}$  ◀

▣ Example 14.85: 求级数  $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(n+1)^2(2n+1)^2}$  的和

✎ Proof: 易得

$$\frac{1}{(n+1)^2(2n+1)^2} = -\frac{8}{2n+1} + \frac{4}{(2n+1)^2} + \frac{4}{n+1} + \frac{1}{(n+1)^2}$$

其中

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left( \frac{4}{n+1} - \frac{8}{2n+1} \right) = 8 \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left( \frac{1}{2n+2} - \frac{1}{2n+1} \right) = 8 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{n} = -8 \ln 2$$

或者注意到

$$\psi(x) = -\gamma + \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left( \frac{1}{n+1} - \frac{1}{n+x} \right)$$

以及  $\psi\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) = -\gamma - 2 \ln 2$ , 故

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left( \frac{4}{n+1} - \frac{8}{2n+1} \right) &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left( \frac{4}{n+1} - \frac{4}{n+\frac{1}{2}} \right) \\ &= 4\psi\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) - 4\psi(1) = -8 \ln 2 \end{aligned}$$

由傅里叶级数易得


$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(2n+1)^2} = \frac{\pi^2}{8}, \quad \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(n+1)^2} = \frac{\pi^2}{6}$$

因此

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(n+1)^2(2n+1)^2} = -8 \ln 2 + \frac{2\pi^2}{3}$$



□


 **Note:**(by 向禹) 本题的易错点 — 条件收敛级数的重排

$$\begin{aligned}\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left( \frac{4}{n+1} - \frac{8}{2n+1} \right) &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \int_0^1 (4x^n - 8x^{2n}) dx = \int_0^1 \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (4x^n - 8x^{2n}) dx \\ &= \int_0^1 \left( \frac{4}{1-x} - \frac{8}{1-x^2} \right) dx = -4 \int_0^1 \frac{1}{1+x} dx \\ &= -4 \ln 2 \times ??\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left( \frac{1}{2n+2} - \frac{1}{2n+1} \right) &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \int_0^1 (x^{2n+1} - x^{2n}) dx \\ &= \int_0^1 \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (x^{2n+1} - x^{2n}) dx = \int_0^1 \frac{x-1}{1-x^2} dx = -\ln 2 \times ??\end{aligned}$$

上面的解答为什么是错误的呢??? 这个问题涉及到条件收敛级数的重排问题, 这么直接交换求和与积分次序的时候, 实际上改变了无穷项的求和次序, 条件收敛的级数重排后结果会发生变化的.

$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left( \frac{1}{2n+2} - \frac{1}{2n+1} \right)$  如果写成  $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \int_0^1 (x^{2n+1} - x^{2n}) dx$  再交换次序, 就把本来在  $2n+2$  位置的数调到了  $n+1$  的位置上, 这样和就变了

 Exercise 14.25: 计算

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n(n+1)} \int_0^1 \frac{1-x^{n+1}}{1-x} dx$$

 Proof:

$$\begin{aligned}\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n(n+1)} \int_0^1 \frac{1-x^{n+1}}{1-x} dx &= \int_0^1 \left( \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n(n+1)} \frac{1}{1-x} - \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n(n+1)} \frac{x^{n+1}}{1-x} \right) dx \\ &= \int_0^1 \left( \frac{1}{1-x} - \frac{1}{1-x} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{x^{n+1}}{n(n+1)} \right) dx \\ &= \int_0^1 \frac{1}{1-x} \left( 1 - \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{x^{n+1}}{n} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{x^{n+1}}{n+1} \right) dx \\ &= \int_0^1 \frac{1}{1-x} \left( 1 - (-x \ln(1-x)) + (-x - \ln(1-x)) \right) dx \\ &= \int_0^1 (1 - \ln(1-x)) dx = 2\end{aligned}$$

其中

$$\begin{aligned}\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{x^{n+1}}{n+1} &= -x - \ln(1-x) \quad \text{when } |x| \leq 1 \wedge x \neq 1 \\ \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{x^{n+1}}{n} &= -x \ln(1-x) \quad \text{when } |x| \leq 1 \wedge x \neq 1\end{aligned}$$

□



Example 14.86: 求级数  $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(3n+1)(3n+2)(3n+3)}$  的和

Proof: 易得

$$\frac{1}{(3n+1)(3n+2)(3n+3)} = \frac{1}{2(3n+1)} - \frac{1}{3n+2} + \frac{1}{6(n+1)}$$

故

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(3n+1)(3n+2)(3n+3)} &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left( \frac{1}{2(3n+1)} - \frac{1}{3n+2} + \frac{1}{6(n+1)} \right) \\ &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \int_0^1 \left( \frac{x^{3n}}{2} - x^{3n+1} + \frac{x^n}{6} \right) dx \\ &= \int_0^1 \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left( \frac{x^{3n}}{2} - x^{3n+1} + \frac{x^n}{6} \right) dx \\ &= \int_0^1 \left( \frac{1}{2(1-x^3)} - \frac{x}{1-x^3} + \frac{1}{6(1-x)} \right) dx \\ &= \frac{1}{6} \int_0^1 \frac{4-x}{x^2+x+1} dx = \frac{1}{12} (\sqrt{3}\pi - 3\ln 3) \end{aligned}$$

□

Exercise 14.26: Prove that

$$\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{\zeta(2k+1) - 1}{k+1} = -\gamma + \log 2$$

$\gamma$  is the well known Euler's constant.

Proof:

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{\zeta(2k+1) - 1}{k+1} &= \sum_{k=2}^{\infty} \frac{\zeta(2k-1) - 1}{k} \\ \sum_{k=2}^{\infty} \sum_{m=2}^{\infty} \frac{1}{km^{2k-1}} &= \sum_{m=2}^{\infty} \sum_{k=2}^{\infty} \frac{m}{km^{2k}} \quad \text{since all terms are positive} \\ &= \sum_{m=2}^{\infty} \left( -m \ln \left( 1 - \frac{1}{m^2} \right) - \frac{1}{m} \right) = \sum_{m=2}^{\infty} \left( m \ln \left( \frac{m^2}{m^2-1} \right) - \frac{1}{m} \right) \\ &= \sum_{m=2}^{\infty} \left( m \left( \ln(m^2) - \ln(m^2-1) \right) - \frac{1}{m} \right) \\ &= \lim_{M \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{m=2}^M \left( 2m \ln(m) - m \ln(m+1) - m \ln(m-1) - \frac{1}{m} \right) \\ &= \lim_{M \rightarrow \infty} \left( \ln 2 + (M+1) \ln(M) - M \ln(M+1) - H_M + 1 \right) \\ &= \lim_{M \rightarrow \infty} \left( \ln 2 - H_M + \ln(M) + 1 - M \ln \left( 1 + \frac{1}{M} \right) \right) \\ &= \lim_{M \rightarrow \infty} \left( \ln 2 - H_M + \ln(M) + 1 - M \left( \frac{1}{M} + \mathcal{O}(M^{-2}) \right) \right) \end{aligned}$$



$$= \ln 2 - \gamma$$

□

Example 14.87: 求  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2 2^n}$

傲娇小魔王

Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2 2^n} &= - \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{\ln(1-x)}{x} dx \\ &= \left[ \ln x \ln(1-x) \right]_0^{\frac{1}{2}} - \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{\ln x}{1-x} dx \\ &= -\ln^2 2 - \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{\ln x}{1-x} dx = -\ln^2 2 - \int_{\frac{1}{2}}^1 \frac{\ln(1-x)}{x} dx \\ &= -\frac{1}{2} \ln^2 2 - \frac{1}{2} \int_0^1 \frac{\ln(1-x)}{x} dx \\ &= -\frac{1}{2} \ln^2 2 + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2} = \frac{\pi^2}{12} - \frac{1}{2} \ln^2 2 \end{aligned}$$

◀

Exercise 14.27: 证明

$$\sum_{k=1}^n \cot^2 \left( \frac{k\pi}{2n+1} \right) = \frac{n(2n-1)}{3}$$

Proof: Let  $\theta \in \mathbb{R}$ . By taking imaginary part of the identity  $e^{i(2n+1)\theta} = (e^{i\theta})^{2n+1}$ , it follows that

$$\sin(2n+1)\theta = \sum_{k=0}^n \binom{2n+1}{2k+1} (-1)^k \cos^{2n-2k} \theta \sin^{2k+1} \theta.$$

Dividing both sides by  $(-1)^n \cos^{2n} \theta \sin \theta$ , for  $t = \tan^2 \theta$  we have

$$(-1)^n \frac{\sin(2n+1)\theta}{\sin \theta \cos^{2n} \theta} = \sum_{k=0}^n (-1)^{n-k} \binom{2n+1}{2k+1} t^k. \quad (*)$$

We know that the LHS vanishes for  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{2n+1}, \dots, \frac{n\pi}{2n+1}$ , which gives  $n$  different zeros

$$t_k = \tan^2 \left( \frac{\pi k}{2n+1} \right), \quad k = 1, \dots, n.$$

Since the RHS of (\*) is a monic polynomial of degree  $n$ , it follows that


$$(t - t_1) \cdots (t - t_n) = \sum_{k=0}^n (-1)^{n-k} \binom{2n+1}{2k+1} t^k.$$

So if we write  $a_k = (-1)^{n-k} \binom{2n+1}{2k+1}$  so that  $(t - t_1) \cdots (t - t_n) = a_0 + a_1 t + \cdots + a_{n-1} t^{n-1} + t^n$ , then


$$\frac{1}{t_1} + \cdots + \frac{1}{t_n} = -\frac{a_1}{a_0} = \frac{\binom{2n+1}{3}}{\binom{2n+1}{1}} = \frac{n(2n-1)}{3}.$$



□

 Exercise 14.28: 计算

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{\sum_{k=1}^n \sin(\frac{2k}{2n})}{\sum_{k=1}^n \sin(\frac{2k-1}{2n})} \right)^n = e^{2 \cot(1/2)}$$

 **Proof:** Using what is inside the parentheses:

$$\sum_{k=1}^n \sin(k/n) = \frac{1}{2i} \sum_{k=1}^n \left( e^{\frac{ki}{n}} - e^{-\frac{ki}{n}} \right)$$

$$\sum_{k=1}^n \sin\left(\frac{2k-1}{2n}\right) = \frac{1}{2i} \sum_{k=1}^n \left( e^{\frac{(2k-1)i}{2n}} - e^{-\frac{(2k-1)i}{2n}} \right)$$

So, we get:

$$\frac{\frac{1}{2i} \sum_{k=1}^n \left( e^{\frac{ki}{n}} - e^{-\frac{ki}{n}} \right)}{\frac{1}{2i} \sum_{k=1}^n \left( e^{\frac{(2k-1)i}{2n}} - e^{-\frac{(2k-1)i}{2n}} \right)}$$

Now, factor a little:

$$\frac{\sum_{k=1}^n (e^{i/n})^k - \sum_{k=1}^n (e^{-i/n})^k}{e^{-i/2n} \sum_{k=1}^n (e^{i/n})^k - e^{i/2n} \sum_{k=1}^n (e^{-i/2n})^k}$$

These are partial geometric series. They should simplify down.

The top left one evaluates to

$$\frac{(e^i - 1)e^{i/n}}{e^{i/n} - 1}$$

The top right one:

$$\frac{(e^i - 1)e^{-i}}{e^{i/n} - 1}$$

The bottom left:

$$\frac{e^{-i/2n}(e^i - 1)e^{i/n}}{e^{i/n} - 1}$$

The bottom right:

$$\frac{e^{i/2n}(e^i - 1)e^{-i}}{e^{i/n} - 1}$$

Putting these altogether, it should whittle down to some trig functions involving sin and/or cos. But, I have not finished yet.

It looks encouraging though.

EDIT:

Well, I spent some time trying to hammer down the results of the sums above.

They become:

$$\frac{\sin(1/n + 1) - \sin(1/n) - \sin(1)}{\sin(1/2n + 1) + \sin(1/2n - 1) - 2 \sin(1/2n)}$$

this is equivalent to:

$$\frac{\cos(1/2n) \sin(1/2) + \sin(1/2n) \cos(1/2)}{\sin(1/2)}$$



Using the product-to-sum formulas on the numerator, it whittles down to:  $= \frac{\sin(\frac{n+1}{2n})}{\sin(1/2)}$

But, I admit I left tech do most of the work and played around with some trial and error.

So, we finally get:

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{\sin(\frac{n+1}{2n})}{\sin(1/2)} \right)^n$$

Now, since this is a limit and there is an 'e' in the required solution, I figured I would make the sub  $n = 1/k$  in order to get something that resembles the 'e' limit.

$$\lim_{k \rightarrow 0} \left( \frac{\sin(\frac{k+1}{2})}{\sin(1/2)} \right)^{1/k}$$

So, take logs:

$$\lim_{k \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{k} [\log(\sin(\frac{k+1}{2})) - \log(\sin(1/2))]$$

Using L'Hopital and taking this limit:

$$\lim_{k \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{2} \cot\left(\frac{k+1}{2}\right)$$


results in

$$1/2 \cot(1/2)$$

Now, e:

$$e^{1/2 \cot(1/2)} = e^{\frac{1}{2 \tan(1/2)}}$$

□

 Exercise 14.29: 证明:

$$\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n \ln n}{n} = \gamma \ln 2 - \frac{\ln^2 2}{2},$$

其中  $\gamma$  是 Euler 常数.

 Proof: 因为

$$\zeta'(x) = - \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\log n}{n^x}$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n \log n}{n^x} \\ &= \frac{\log 2}{2^{x-1}} \zeta(x) + \left(1 - \frac{1}{2^{x-1}}\right) \zeta'(x) \end{aligned} \quad (14.28)$$

$$\zeta(x) = \frac{1}{x-1} + \gamma + O(x-1)$$

带入 (14.28), 令  $x \rightarrow 1^+$  可求得

$$f(1) = \gamma \log 2 - \frac{1}{2} \log^2 2$$

□



☞ Proof: 考虑部分和

$$\begin{aligned}\sum_{k=1}^n (-1)^k \frac{\ln k}{k} &= 2 \sum_{k=1}^{\lfloor \frac{n}{2} \rfloor} \frac{\ln 2k}{2k} - \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{\ln k}{k} \\ &= \ln 2 \sum_{k=1}^{\lfloor \frac{n}{2} \rfloor} \frac{1}{k} - \sum_{\lfloor \frac{n}{2} \rfloor + 1}^n \frac{\ln k}{k}\end{aligned}$$

设  $f(x) = \frac{\ln x}{x}$ , 可知当  $x > e$  时为单调递减且趋于 0 函数, 有估计

$$\sum_{\lfloor \frac{n}{2} \rfloor + 1}^n \int_k^{k+1} f(x) dx \leq \sum_{\lfloor \frac{n}{2} \rfloor + 1}^n f(k) \leq \sum_{\lfloor \frac{n}{2} \rfloor + 1}^n \int_{k-1}^k f(x) dx$$

计算得

$$\sum_{\lfloor \frac{n}{2} \rfloor + 1}^n f(k) - \frac{\ln 2}{2} \ln\left(\frac{n^2}{2}\right) = o(1)$$

所以原式

$$\begin{aligned}\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{(-1)^k \ln k}{k} &= \ln 2 \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \sum_{k=1}^{\lfloor n/2 \rfloor} \frac{1}{k} - \ln(n/2) - \frac{\ln 2}{2} \right) \\ &= \ln 2 \left( \gamma - \frac{1}{2} \ln 2 \right)\end{aligned}$$

□

🐾 Exercise 14.30: 求和

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{H_n - H_{2n}}{n(2n+1)}$$

📎 Solution 首先不难得到

$$\begin{aligned}\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{H_n - H_{2n}}{n(2n+1)} &= 2 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (H_n - H_{2n}) \left( \frac{1}{2n} - \frac{1}{2n+1} \right) \\ &= 2 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{1}{2n} - \frac{1}{2n+1} \right) \int_0^1 \frac{x^{2n} - x^n}{1-x} dx \\ &= \int_0^1 \frac{\sqrt{x} \ln \frac{1+\sqrt{x}}{1-\sqrt{x}} - \ln \frac{1+x}{1-x} - \ln(1+x)}{1-x} dx \\ &\quad + \int_0^1 \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} \ln \frac{1+\sqrt{x}}{1-\sqrt{x}} - \frac{1}{x} \ln \frac{1+x}{1-x} \right) dx,\end{aligned}$$

其中

$$\begin{aligned}\int_0^1 \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} \ln \frac{1+\sqrt{x}}{1-\sqrt{x}} dx &= 2 \int_0^1 \ln \frac{1+t}{1-t} dt = 4 \ln 2. \\ \int_0^1 \frac{1}{x} \ln \frac{1+x}{1-x} dx &= \text{Li}_2(1) - \text{Li}_2(-1) = \frac{\pi^2}{4}.\end{aligned}$$





$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^1 \frac{(\sqrt{x}-1)}{1-x} \ln \frac{1+\sqrt{x}}{1-\sqrt{x}} dx &= -2 \int_0^1 \frac{t}{1+t} \ln \frac{1+t}{1-t} dt \\ &= 2 \int_0^1 \left[ \frac{\ln(1+t)}{1+t} - \frac{\ln(1-t)}{1+t} \right] dt - 2 \int_0^1 \ln \frac{1+t}{1-t} dt \\ &= \ln^2 2 + 2\text{Li}_2\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) - 4 \ln 2 = \frac{\pi^2}{6} - 4 \ln 2. \end{aligned}$$

又

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^1 \frac{\ln \frac{1+\sqrt{x}}{1-\sqrt{x}} - \ln \frac{1+x}{1-x} - \ln(1+x)}{1-x} dx &= 2 \int_0^1 \frac{1}{1-x} \ln \frac{1+\sqrt{x}}{1-\sqrt{x}} dx \\ &= 2 \int_0^1 \frac{\ln(1+\sqrt{x}) - \ln 2}{1-x} dx - 2 \int_0^1 \frac{\ln(1+x) - \ln 2}{1-x} dx, \end{aligned}$$

其中


$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^1 \frac{\ln(1+\sqrt{x}) - \ln 2}{1-x} dx &= 2 \int_0^1 \frac{t}{1-t^2} \ln \frac{1+t}{2} dt \\ &= \int_0^1 \frac{1}{1-t} \ln \frac{1+t}{2} dt - \int_0^1 \frac{1}{1+t} \ln \frac{1+t}{2} dt \\ &= -\text{Li}_2\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) + \frac{1}{2} \ln^2 2 = \ln^2 2 - \frac{\pi^2}{12}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\int_0^1 \frac{\ln(1+x) - \ln 2}{1-x} dx = -\text{Li}_2\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) = \frac{\ln^2 2}{2} - \frac{\pi^2}{12}.$$

最后得到

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{H_n - H_{2n}}{n(2n+1)} &= 4 \ln 2 - \frac{\pi^2}{4} + \frac{\pi^2}{6} - 4 \ln 2 + 2 \left( \ln^2 2 - \frac{\pi^2}{12} \right) - 2 \left( \frac{\ln^2 2}{2} - \frac{\pi^2}{12} \right) \\ &= \ln^2 2 - \frac{\pi^2}{6}. \end{aligned}$$

 Exercise 14.31: 计算极限  $\lim_{\substack{m \rightarrow +\infty \\ n \rightarrow +\infty}} \sum_{i=1}^m \sum_{j=1}^n \frac{(-1)^{i+j}}{i+j}$

 Proof: 因为  $\int_{-1}^0 x^{i+j-1} dx = -\frac{(-1)^{i+j}}{i+j}$ , 所以部分和

$$\begin{aligned} S_{m,n} &= \sum_{i=1}^m \sum_{j=1}^n \frac{(-1)^{i+j}}{i+j} = - \sum_{i=1}^m \sum_{j=1}^n \int_{-1}^0 x^{i+j-1} dx \\ &= - \sum_{i=1}^m \left( \int_{-1}^0 x^{i+1-1} dx + \int_{-1}^0 x^{i+2-1} dx + \cdots + \int_{-1}^0 x^{i+n-1} dx \right) \\ &= - \sum_{i=1}^m \int_{-1}^0 (x^i + x^{i+1} + \cdots + x^{i+n-1}) dx \\ &= - \sum_{i=1}^m \int_{-1}^0 \frac{x^i(1-x^n)}{1-x} dx = - \sum_{i=1}^m \int_{-1}^0 \frac{x^i - x^{i+n}}{1-x} dx \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
&= - \int_{-1}^0 \frac{(x^1 - x^{1+n}) + (x^2 - x^{2+n}) + \cdots + (x^m - x^{m+n})}{1-x} dx \\
&= - \int_{-1}^0 \frac{x^1 + x^2 + \cdots + x^m}{1-x} dx + \int_{-1}^0 \frac{x^{n+1} + x^{n+2} + \cdots + x^{n+m}}{1-x} dx \\
&= - \int_{-1}^0 \frac{x - x^{m+1}}{(1-x)^2} dx + \int_{-1}^0 \frac{x^{n+1} - x^{n+m+1}}{(1-x)^2} dx
\end{aligned}$$


下面证明:  $\lim_{t \rightarrow +\infty} \int_{-1}^0 \frac{x^t}{(1-x)^2} dx = 0$ , 事实上, 因为  $x \in [-1, 0]$ , 所以  $(1-x)^2 \geq 10$ ,

$$\int_{-1}^0 \frac{x^t}{(1-x)^2} dx \leq \int_{-1}^0 x^t dx = \frac{(-1)^{t+2}}{t+1} \rightarrow 0$$


当  $t \rightarrow +\infty$  时, 于是

$$\lim_{\substack{m \rightarrow +\infty \\ n \rightarrow +\infty}} \sum_{i=1}^m \sum_{j=1}^n \frac{(-1)^{i+j}}{i+j} = \lim_{\substack{m \rightarrow +\infty \\ n \rightarrow +\infty}} S_{m,n} = - \int_{-1}^0 \frac{x}{(1-x)^2} dx = \ln 2 - \frac{1}{2}$$

□

 Exercise 14.32: 级数求和:

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{H_n}{n^3}$$

 Proof: 显然有

$$-n \int_0^1 (1-x)^{n-1} \ln x dx = - \sum_{k=1}^n C_n^k \frac{(-1)^k}{k} = H_n$$

考虑积分

$$\int_0^1 \frac{1 - (1-x)^n}{x} dx = \int_0^1 \sum_{k=1}^n C_n^k (-1)^{k+1} x^{k-1} dx = \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{C_n^k (-1)^{k+1}}{k}$$

另外一方面

$$\int_0^1 \frac{1 - (1-x)^n}{x} dx = \int_0^1 \frac{1 - u^n}{1-u} du = H_n$$

所以

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{H_n}{n^3} = - \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2} \int_0^1 (1-x)^{n-1} \ln x dx = - \int_0^1 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(1-x)^{n-1}}{n^2} \ln x dx$$


由于

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(1-x)^n}{n^2} = \frac{\text{Li}_2(1-x)}{1-x}$$

故

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{H_n}{n^3} = - \int_0^1 \frac{\text{Li}_2(1-x) \ln x}{1-x} dx = \frac{1}{2} (\text{Li}_2(1-x))^2 \Big|_0^1 = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\pi^2}{6} \right)^2$$

□

 Exercise 14.33:

 Proof:

□



## 参考文献



- [1] . 徐森林, “数学分析精选习题全解 (上册),” 2009.
- [2] 同济大学数学系, “高等数学 第七版,” 2014.
- [3] fin3574, “【微分方程】二阶线性微分方程的 wronskian 法.” <http://tieba.baidu.com/p/4501477872>, 2016.
- [4] . 徐森林, “数学分析第一册,” 2005.
- [5] 周明强, “数学分析习题演练 (第一册),” 2010.
- [6] 国防科学技术大学数学竞赛指导组, “大学生数学竞赛指导,” 2009.
- [7] maorenfeng88, “一类数列问题的做法。” <http://www.math.org.cn/forum.php?mod=viewthread&tid=38220&extra=page%3D1>, 2018.
- [8] 同济大学数学系, “高等数学习题全解指南,” 2014.
- [9] O. Furdui, “Limits, series, and fractional part integrals,” 2013.
- [10] 菲赫金哥尔茨, “微积分学教程 (第二卷),” 2006.
- [11] . 李红, “复变函数与积分变换,” 2013.
- [12] fin3574, “这道题到底有多少种做法? .” <http://tieba.baidu.com/p/4331366750>, 2016.
- [13] 周明强, “数学分析习题演练 (第二册),” 2010.
- [14] . . 陈兆斗, 郑连存, “大学生数学竞赛习题精讲,” 8 2010.
- [15] . 郭文秀, 朱永银, “广义高斯函数及其积分问题,” 2002.
- [16] . 徐森林, “数学分析第三册,” 2007.
- [17] . 徐森林, “数学分析精选习题全解 (下册),” 2009.
- [18] 赵显曾, “数学分析拾遗,” 2006.
- [19] Aris, “发个题, 想看看大家的解法。” <http://tieba.baidu.com/p/4428450841#870161052531>, 2016.

- [20] 吴崇试, “数学物理方法,” 2015.

